

*The*  
AMERICAN  
HISTORICAL  
REVIEW

A Quarterly

VOLUME LXXII, NUMBER 3

APRIL 1967

---

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

## **The South Since Appomattox**

### ***A Century of Regional Change***

By THOMAS D. CLARK and ALBERT D. KIRWAN, both of the University of Kentucky. This book, by two prominent southern historians, traces the readjustment of the American South and its realignment with the course of national history during the century since the end of the Civil War. "Written in a spirited style . . . a comprehensive, well-balanced survey of the South."—REMBERT W. PATRICK, University of Georgia. 16 pages of halftones, 2 maps. **\$7.50**

Text edition, \$6.00

## **The Lazy South**

By DAVID BERTELSON, University of California, Berkeley. "THE LAZY SOUTH is a book of remarkable subtlety and originality. By examining in detail the attitude of colonial and ante-bellum Southerners towards the meaning and function of work, Bertelson has given us a new understanding of basic Southern social values and ideas of community. In the process, he may well have come closer to the elusive 'mind of the South' than any writer since W. J. Cash."—GEORGE M. FREDRICKSON, Northwestern University **\$6.75**

## **Workshops in the Wilderness**

### ***The European Response to American Industrialization, 1830-1860***

By MARVIN FISHER, Arizona State University. Based on diaries, accounts, reports, and informal recollections of Europeans who visited the United States, this study shows that—contrary to popular belief—American industrialization started on a significant scale in the generation before the Civil War. "A solid and well-contrived contribution to our understanding of one of the central themes in American culture."—HENRY NASH SMITH, University of California, Berkeley **\$6.00**

## **Jacksonian Aristocracy**

### ***Class and Democracy in New York, 1830-1860***

By DOUGLAS T. MILLER, Michigan State University. Professor Miller, in contradicting a popular assumption, shows how in the period of Jackson's presidency to the Civil War, while democracy advanced substantially in the political sense, social and economic distinctions became, if anything, more marked. Although the work concentrates on New York—the richest, most populous, and most influential area in the country—for its data and examples, the study is a significant commentary on the effects of economic transformation on American life. **\$6.00**

**Oxford University Press / New York**



# The AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

VOLUME LXXII, NUMBER 3

APRIL 1967

## *Board of Editors*

BERNARD BAILYN  
GORDON A. CRAIG  
DAVID DONALD

JOHN W. HALL  
HENRY F. MAY  
ROBERT R. PALMER

LACEY BALDWIN SMITH  
JOSEPH R. STRAYER  
C. BRADFORD WELLES

### *Managing Editor*

HENRY R. WINKLER

### *Assistant Editors*

PATRICIA M. FOX

M. RITA HOWE

### *Advertising Manager*

ELSIE J. ENGEL

---

Second-class postage paid at Richmond, Virginia

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW is published quarterly, in October, January, April, and July, by The Macmillan Company for The American Historical Association, from 2901 Byrdhill Road, Richmond, Virginia 23228.

The American Historical Association supplies THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW to all its members; annual dues are \$15.00; applications for membership should be sent to the Executive Secretary, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D. C. 20003. Notice of nonreceipt of an issue must be sent to the Executive Secretary within two months of the date of publication of the issue. Changes of address should be sent to the Executive Secretary by the tenth of the month preceding the month of publication. The Association cannot be responsible for copies lost because of failure to report a change of address in time for the mailing. (For further information, see American Historical Association announcement following last page of text.)

Subscriptions, without membership, and inquiries about advertising may be sent to the Advertising Manager at The Macmillan Company, 866 Third Avenue, New York 10022. The price of subscription is \$15.00 a year; single issues are available through The Macmillan Company for \$4.00.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW disclaims responsibility for statements, either of fact or of opinion, made by contributors.

Correspondence in regard to contributions to the Review, and books for review, should be sent to the Managing Editor,  
400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D. C. 20003

© THE MACMILLAN COMPANY 1967

# \* \* \* Table of Contents \* \* \*

VOLUME LXXII, NUMBER 3

APRIL 1967

## Articles

GUILLAUME BUDÉ AND THE FIRST HISTORICAL SCHOOL OF LAW, by Donald R. Kelley . . . . .	807
EX PARTE McCARDLE: JUDICIAL IMPOTENCY? THE SUPREME COURT AND RECONSTRUCTION RECONSIDERED, by Stanley I. Kutler . . . . .	835
ECONOMIC GROWTH, CAPITAL INVESTMENT, AND THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN NINETEENTH-CENTURY IRELAND, by Emmet Larkin . . . . .	852
THE IMPACT OF CHRISTIAN SCIENCE ON THE AMERICAN CHURCHES, 1880-1910, by Raymond J. Cunningham . . . . .	885
THE CONVERSION OF MYTHS INTO POLITICAL POWER: THE CASE OF THE NAZI PARTY, 1925-1926, by Dietrich Orlow . . . . .	906

## Reviews of Books

### General

TOULMIN and GOODFIELD, <i>The Discovery of Time</i> , by T. S. Kuhn . . . . .	925
DAVIS, <i>The Problem of Slavery in Western Culture</i> , by F. Tannenbaum . . . . .	926
ARMYTAGE, <i>A Social History of Engineering</i> , by R. E. Carlson . . . . .	927
MAZLISH, <i>The Riddle of History</i> , by G. G. Iggers . . . . .	928
ARDANT <i>et al.</i> , <i>De l'impérialisme à la décolonisation</i> , by B. B. Fall . . . . .	929
BELL, <i>A Journey from St Petersburg to Peking</i> , by R. F. Drew . . . . .	929
LEBEDEV, <i>Russko-Amerikanskije Ekonomicheskie Otnosheniia</i> , by W. L. Blackwell . . . . .	930
LEKACHMEN, <i>The Age of Keynes</i> , by S. R. Graubard . . . . .	931
BELL, <i>Besieged</i> , by T. Higgins . . . . .	932
PATTERSON, <i>Discrimination in International Trade</i> , by D. A. Snider . . . . .	933
<i>Elemente eines atlantischen Geschichtsbildes</i> , by H. M. Adams . . . . .	933
LANZINGER, ed., <i>Americana-Austriaca</i> , by D. M. Fox . . . . .	934

### Ancient

MYLONAS, <i>Mycenae and the Mycenaean Age</i> , by E. L. Bennett, Jr. . . . .	935
FLIESS, <i>Thucydides and the Politics of Bipolarity</i> , by C. B. Welles . . . . .	936
VOGT, <i>Sklaverei und Humanität</i> , by T. W. Africa . . . . .	937
ROUGÉ, <i>Recherches sur l'organisation du commerce maritime en méditerranée sous l'Empire romain</i> , by R. MacMullen . . . . .	937
BIRLEY, <i>Marcus Aurelius</i> , by C. G. Starr . . . . .	938
MACMULLEN, <i>Enemies of the Roman Order</i> , by E. T. Salmon . . . . .	939
KEYES, <i>Christian Faith and the Interpretation of History</i> , by H. Rosenberg . . . . .	940

SARKISSIAN, <i>The Council of Chalcedon and the Armenian Church</i> , by A. O. Sarkissian . . . . .	941
BARKER, <i>Justinian and the Later Roman Empire</i> , by J. L. Teall . . . . .	941

### Medieval

HUSSEY, ed., <i>The Cambridge Medieval History</i> , IV, Pt. 1, by P. Charanis . . . . .	943
AHRWEILER, <i>Byzance et la mer</i> , by K. M. Setton . . . . .	944
ANTONIADIS-BIBICOU, <i>Études d'histoire maritime de Byzance</i> , by J. W. Barker . . . . .	945
JOHN, <i>Orbis Britanniae and Other Studies</i> , by J. D. A. Ogilvy . . . . .	946
TORNÖE, <i>Columbus in the Arctic?</i> Pts. I and II, and <i>Early American History</i> , by G. Jones . . . . .	947
BEELER, <i>Warfare in England</i> , by C. L. Tipton . . . . .	948
FINN, <i>Domesday Studies; Domesday Re-Bound</i> , by R. S. Hoyt . . . . .	949
DU BOULAY, <i>The Lordship of Canterbury</i> , by C. R. Young . . . . .	950
RAUCH, <i>Die Bündnisse deutscher Herrscher mit Reichsangehörigen vom Regierungsantritt Friedrich Barbarossas bis zum Tod Rudolfs von Habsburg</i> , by W. M. Bowsky . . . . .	951
TORRE, <i>I Polentani fino al tempo di Dante</i> , by A. Molho . . . . .	952
FRASER, ed., <i>Ancient Petitions Relating to Northumberland</i> , by C. R. Young . . . . .	953
OLIVEIRA MARQUES, <i>Ensaio de história medieval portuguesa</i> , by C. J. Bishko . . . . .	953
LEHOUX, <i>Jean de France, duc de Berri</i> , I, by F. J. Pegues . . . . .	954
MARTI, ed., <i>The Spanish College at Bologna in the Fourteenth Century</i> , by M. B. Becker . . . . .	955



# Table of Contents—Continued

iii

VAUGHAN, <i>John the Fearless</i> , by J. R. Strayer . . . . .	956	GILBERT, <i>The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain</i> , by C. L. Mowat . . . . .	981
SIMONS, <i>The Reign of Edward IV</i> , by M. Hastings . . . . .	956	HIGHAM, <i>The Military Intellectuals in Britain</i> , by P. Guinn . . . . .	982
SCHANZ, <i>Das tübinger Stadtrecht von 1493</i> , by H. Rosenberg . . . . .	957	BIRKENHEAD, <i>Halifax</i> , by H. R. Winkler . . . . .	983
<b>Modern Europe</b>		WENDT, <i>München 1938</i> , by W. M. Franklin . . . . .	984
BAXTER, <i>William III and the Defense of European Liberty</i> ; ROBB, <i>William of Orange</i> , II, by H. H. Rowen . . . . .	958	DONNISON, <i>History of the Second World War. Civil Affairs and Military Government</i> , by G. Woodbridge . . . . .	985
FRANCIS, <i>The Methuens and Portugal</i> , by S. B. Baxter . . . . .	959	QUINN, <i>The Elizabethans and the Irish</i> , by F. G. James . . . . .	986
CONLON, <i>Jean-François Bion et sa relation des tourments soufferts par les forçats protestants</i> , by H. Schlossberg . . . . .	960	CLARKE, <i>The Old English in Ireland</i> , by L. H. Carlson . . . . .	986
SCHENK, <i>The Mind of the European Romantics</i> , by G. L. Mosse . . . . .	961	BONTEMS <i>et al.</i> , <i>Le prince dans la France des xvi<sup>e</sup> et xvii<sup>e</sup> siècles</i> , by F. Gilbert . . . . .	987
JAMES, ed., <i>The Travel Diaries of Thomas Robert Malthus</i> , by C. W. Coolidge . . . . .	961	GUNDERSHEIMER, <i>The Life and Works of Louis Le Roy</i> , by C. G. Nauert, Jr. . . . .	988
NAPOLEON III and Europe, by R. L. Williams . . . . .	962	PASQUIER, <i>Lettres historiques pour les années 1556-1594</i> , by L. Bernard . . . . .	989
POTTINGER, <i>Napoleon III and the German Crisis</i> , by L. M. Case . . . . .	963	BADY, <i>L'homme et son "institution,"</i> by W. F. Church . . . . .	989
DYCK, <i>Weimar Germany &amp; Soviet Russia</i> , by L. Fischer . . . . .	964	BURANELLI, <i>Louis XIV</i> , by R. Birn . . . . .	990
HIGGINS, <i>Hütlér and Russia</i> , by G. L. Weinberg . . . . .	965	GUÉHENNO, <i>Jean-Jacques Rousseau</i> , I and II, by L. G. Crocker . . . . .	991
FURBER, ed., <i>Changing Views on British History</i> , by C. F. Mullett . . . . .	966	ELLIS, <i>Rousseau's Venetian Story</i> , by L. G. Crocker . . . . .	992
RICHESON, <i>English Land Measuring to 1800</i> , by C. B. Boyer . . . . .	967	BRELOT, <i>Besançon révolutionnaire</i> , by B. F. Hyslop . . . . .	992
RAE, <i>The Administration of the Scottish Frontier</i> , by M. Lee, Jr. . . . .	967	BASTID, <i>Benjamin Constant et sa doctrine</i> , by F. B. Artz . . . . .	993
TJERNAGEL, <i>Henry VIII and the Lutherans</i> , by L. B. Smith . . . . .	968	CHANDLER, <i>The Campaigns of Napoleon</i> , by J. R. Elting . . . . .	994
JORDAN, ed., <i>The Chronicle and Political Papers of King Edward VI</i> , by L. H. Carlson . . . . .	969	PAYNE, <i>The Police State of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte</i> , by D. H. Pinkney . . . . .	995
CLARIDGE, <i>Margaret Clitherow</i> , by P. L. Hughes . . . . .	970	SILVERA, <i>Daniel Halévy and His Times</i> , by J. Colton . . . . .	996
EDWARDS, <i>The Dangerous Queen</i> , by M. Lee, Jr. . . . .	971	DA SILVA, <i>En Espagne</i> , by D. R. Ringrose . . . . .	996
GOLDSMITH, <i>Hobbes's Science of Politics</i> , by P. Zagorin . . . . .	971	ARTOLA, ed., <i>La España del antiguo régimen</i> , No. o, by R. Herr . . . . .	997
LASLETT, <i>The World We Have Lost</i> , by M. Campbell . . . . .	972	<i>L'expansion belge sous Léopold I<sup>er</sup></i> , by F. G. Eyck . . . . .	998
FOSTER, ed., <i>Proceedings in Parliament, 1610</i> , I and II, by H. Hulme . . . . .	973	JACQUEMYNS, <i>Langrand-Dumonceau, promoteur d'une puissance financière catholique</i> , V, by P. N. Stearns . . . . .	999
HALL and HALL, eds., <i>The Correspondence of Henry Oldenburg</i> , I-III, by I. B. Cohen . . . . .	974	GOBÉE and ADRIAANSE, eds., <i>Ambtelijke adviezen van C. Snouck Hurgronje</i> , III, by H. J. Benda . . . . .	1000
WITCOMBE, <i>Charles II and the Cavalier House of Commons</i> , by G. R. Abernathy, Jr. . . . .	976	DE VISSCHER and VANLANGENHOVE, pubs., <i>Documents diplomatiques belges, 1920-1940. La politique de sécurité extérieure</i> , III and IV, by T. B. Hodges . . . . .	1001
HILL, <i>Georgian Lincoln</i> , by M. R. Robinton . . . . .	976	WEIBULL, <i>Christina of Sweden</i> , by F. D. Scott . . . . .	1002
OSBORNE, <i>William Cobbett</i> , by D. Owen . . . . .	977	LASSEN, <i>Fald og fremgang</i> , by H. E. Ellersieck . . . . .	1002
SOUTHGATE, <i>'The Most English Minister . . .'</i> , by L. Ritt . . . . .	978	MOORE, <i>Niels Bohr</i> , by O. E. Anderson, Jr. . . . .	1003
BURROW, <i>Evolution and Society</i> , by J. Clive . . . . .	980		
DOWSE, <i>Left in the Centre</i> , by C. F. Brand . . . . .	981		

HERMANN, <i>Deutsche Militärgeschichte</i> , by T. Ropp . . . . .	1004	KOGAN, <i>A Political History of Postwar Italy</i> , by R. Albrecht-Carrié . . . . .	1030
LÜTGE, <i>Studien zur Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte</i> , by H. Rosenberg . . . . .	1005	DARBY <i>et al.</i> , <i>A Short History of Yugoslavia</i> , by T. Stoianovich . . . . .	1031
CLASEN, <i>Die Wiedertäufer im Herzogtum Württemberg und in benachbarten Herrschaften</i> , by H. J. Hillerbrand . . . . .	1006	PANAITESCU and MIOC, preps., <i>Documenta Romaniae Historica</i> , Ser. B, I; MIOC, prep., XXI; MIHORDEA <i>et al.</i> , eds., <i>Documente Privind Relațiile Agrare în Veacul al XVIII-Lea</i> , II, by S. Fischer-Galați . . . . .	1032
KRIEGER, <i>The Politics of Discretion</i> , by T. I. Cook . . . . .	1007	ELIAN <i>et al.</i> , eds., <i>Inscriptiile Medievale ale României</i> , I; CAMARIANO and CAMARIANO-CIORAN, eds., <i>Cronica Ghiculeștilor</i> , by K. Hitchins . . . . .	1033
ALLISON, <i>Lessing and the Enlightenment</i> , by R. Anchor . . . . .	1009	GASIOROWSKI, <i>Powiat w Wielkopolsce XIV-XVI Wieku</i> ; KAMIŃSKA-LINDERSKA, <i>Między Polską a Brandenburgią</i> , by O. Halecki . . . . .	1034
DAWSON, <i>Friedrich Schleiermacher</i> , by A. G. Pundt . . . . .	1010	<i>Nouvelles études historiques</i> , by W. B. Slottman . . . . .	1035
CLAUSEWITZ, <i>Schriften—Aufsätze—Studien—Briefe</i> , I, by P. Paret . . . . .	1011	BARTA, <i>A Fiatal Kossuth</i> , by I. Deak . . . . .	1036
FABER, <i>Die Rheinlande zwischen Restauration und Revolution</i> , by T. S. Hamerow . . . . .	1012	DIMACPOULOS, H ΔΙΟΙΚΗΤΙΚΗ ΟΡΓΑΝΩΣΙΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗΝ ΕΠΙΛΑΣ ΤΑΣΙΝ 1821-1827, by G. G. Arnakis . . . . .	1037
CRAIG, <i>The Battle of Königgrätz</i> , by F. B. M. Hollyday . . . . .	1012	O'BALLANCE, <i>The Greek Civil War</i> , by W. P. Kaldis . . . . .	1038
RICHTER, <i>Friedrich von Holstein</i> , by G. W. F. Hallgarten . . . . .	1013	BILLINGTON, <i>The Icon and the Axe</i> , by R. Pipes . . . . .	1039
SHEEHAN, <i>The Career of Lujo Brentano</i> , by J. L. Snell . . . . .	1014	GROMYKO <i>et al.</i> , eds., <i>Istoriia Diplomatii</i> , III, by W. Lerner . . . . .	1040
TJADEN, <i>Struktur und Funktion der "KPD-Opposition" (KPO)</i> , by R. N. Hunt . . . . .	1015	CRANKSHAW, <i>Khrushchev</i> , by D. W. Treadgold . . . . .	1041
NAUMANN, <i>Auschwitz</i> , by J. H. McRandle . . . . .	1016		
HISCOCKS, <i>The Adenauer Era</i> , by R. G. L. Waite . . . . .	1017		
PICKL, <i>Das älteste Geschäftsbuch Österreichs</i> , by H. Freudenberger . . . . .	1018		
KANN, <i>Die Sixtusaffäre und die geheimen Friedensverhandlungen Österreich-Ungarns im Ersten Weltkrieg</i> , by S. Wank . . . . .	1019		
RUMPLER, <i>Max Hussarek</i> , by A. J. May . . . . .	1020		
HANNAK, <i>Karl Renner und seine Zeit</i> ; RENNER, <i>Die Nation</i> , by R. J. Rath . . . . .	1021		
BADER, <i>Austria between East and West</i> , by V. S. Mamatey . . . . .	1022		
RAPPARD, <i>Économistes genevois du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle</i> , by R. H. Bowen . . . . .	1022		
CARISTIA, <i>Riflessi politici del Giansenismo italiano</i> , by E. Papa . . . . .	1023		
COLAPIETRA, <i>La formazione diplomatica di Leone XII</i> , by R. Grew . . . . .	1024		
COPPOLA, ed., <i>Carteggi di Vittorio Imbriani</i> ; TAMBORRA, <i>Imbro I. Tkalac e l'Italia</i> , by E. P. Noether . . . . .	1025		
CARACCILOLO, <i>Le istituzioni del nuovo stato nelle dimensioni mondiali</i> , by A. W. Salomone . . . . .	1026		
DE FELICE, <i>Mussolini il rivoluzionario</i> , by R. Sarti . . . . .	1027		
SALVATORELLI <i>et al.</i> , <i>Guglielmo Ferrero</i> , by J. Lukacs . . . . .	1028		
TOSCANO, <i>Dal 25 luglio all'8 settembre (nuove rivelazioni sugli armistizi fra l'Italia e le nazioni unite)</i> , by C. F. Delzell . . . . .	1029		
		<b>Near East</b>	
		PAPADOPOULLOS, <i>Social and Historical Data on Population</i> , by R. H. Davison . . . . .	1042
		CUNNINGHAM, ed., <i>The Early Correspondence of Richard Wood</i> , by E. L. Erickson . . . . .	1043
		PLASS, <i>England zwischen Russland und Deutschland</i> , by N. Rich . . . . .	1044
		YAMAK, <i>The Syrian Social Nationalist Party</i> , by S. Glazer . . . . .	1045
		<b>Africa</b>	
		HIRSCHBERG, <i>Töledôth Hay-Yehûdim Be-Afrikaḥ Haš-Şefônîth</i> , by W. J. Fischel . . . . .	1045
		KIRK-GREENE, ed., <i>The Principles of Native Administration in Nigeria</i> ; FLINT, <i>Nigeria and Ghana</i> , by H. E. Panofsky . . . . .	1046
		SCHWARZ, <i>Nigeria</i> ; KOPYTOFF, <i>A Preface to Modern Nigeria</i> , by L. G. Cowan . . . . .	1047
		BRUNDSCHWIG, <i>Brazza explorateur</i> , by D. E. Gardinier . . . . .	1048
		BIRMINGHAM, <i>Trade and Conflict in Angola</i> , by D. F. McCall . . . . .	1049



# Table of Contents—Continued

v

HAMMOND, <i>Portugal and Africa</i> , by J. R. Hooker . . . . .	1050	HAVIGHURST, <i>Three Flags at the Straits</i> , by W. R. Jacobs . . . . .	1074
HEPPLE, <i>South Africa</i> , by G. M. Carter . . . . .	1051	GIRAUD, <i>Histoire de la Louisiane française</i> , III, by C. E. O'Neill . . . . .	1075
<b>Asia and the East</b>		BINGER, <i>Revolutionary Doctor</i> , by D. J. D'Elia . . . . .	1076
LAMB, <i>The McMahon Line</i> , I and II, by P. Guinn . . . . .	1051	HILLMAN, ed., <i>Executive Journals of the Council of Colonial Virginia</i> , VI, by W. S. Robinson . . . . .	1077
LOWE, <i>The Function of "China" in Marx, Lenin, and Mao</i> , by F. H. Tucker . . . . .	1052	LABAREE et al., eds., <i>The Papers of Benjamin Franklin</i> , IX, by M. Savelle . . . . .	1077
MICHAEL, <i>The Taiping Rebellion</i> , I, by M. C. Wright . . . . .	1053	ALLISON, <i>Adams and Jefferson</i> , by N. E. Cunningham, Jr. . . . .	1078
YU, <i>Party Politics in Republican China</i> , by E. Swisher . . . . .	1055	RUSH, <i>Spain's Final Triumph over Great Britain in the Gulf of Mexico</i> , by D. E. Worcester . . . . .	1079
LIU, ed., <i>American Missionaries in China</i> , by P. A. Cohen . . . . .	1055	EAST, <i>John Quincy Adams</i> , by K. Berwick . . . . .	1080
ISRAEL, <i>Student Nationalism in China</i> , by J. G. Lutz . . . . .	1056	DE PAUW, <i>The Eleventh Pillar</i> , by O. T. Barck, Jr. . . . .	1081
MCCULLOUGH, tr., <i>Yoshitsune</i> , by M. Shinoda . . . . .	1057	GAINES, <i>Thomas Mann Randolph</i> , by J. E. Selby . . . . .	1082
SILBERMAN and HAROOTUNIAN, eds., <i>Modern Japanese Leadership</i> , by E. O. Reischauer . . . . .	1058	KOCH, <i>Madison's "Advice to My Country"</i> , by M. D. Peterson . . . . .	1083
TOTTEN, <i>The Social Democratic Movement in Prewar Japan</i> , by A. W. Burks . . . . .	1059	COWEN, <i>Medical Education</i> , by J. Duffy . . . . .	1083
ROTHERMUND, <i>Die politische Willensbildung in Indien</i> , by W. Hauser . . . . .	1060	FREEHLING, <i>Prelude to Civil War</i> , by R. F. Nichols . . . . .	1084
MUKHERJEE, ed., <i>The Movement for National Freedom in India</i> , by J. H. Broomfield . . . . .	1061	PARKER, ed., <i>The Recollections of Philander Prescott, Frontiersman of the Old Northwest</i> , by H. E. Fritz . . . . .	1086
MORRIS-JONES, <i>The Government and Politics of India</i> , by W. Hauser . . . . .	1062	ROEHM, <i>The Letters of George Callin and His Family</i> , by A. G. Bogue . . . . .	1086
SMITH, ed., <i>South Asian Politics and Religion</i> , by D. M. Brown . . . . .	1063	MERRILL, <i>Spurs to Glory</i> , by R. E. Johnson . . . . .	1087
TRAGER, <i>Burma—From Kingdom to Republic</i> , by J. F. Cady . . . . .	1064	CLARK, <i>The Grain Trade in the Old Northwest</i> , by E. C. Kirkland . . . . .	1088
TARLING, <i>A Concise History of Southeast Asia</i> , by V. Thompson . . . . .	1065	PITT, <i>The Decline of the Californios</i> , by M. Rischin . . . . .	1089
CHAI, <i>The Development of British Malaya</i> , by L. A. Mills . . . . .	1066	ROBINSON, <i>History of North Dakota</i> , by A. J. Larsen . . . . .	1089
MCLANE, <i>Soviet Strategies in Southeast Asia</i> , by S. M. Chiu . . . . .	1066	OESTE, <i>John Randolph Clay</i> , by P. S. Klein . . . . .	1090
HASLUCK, <i>Thomas Peel of Swan River</i> , by C. S. Blackton . . . . .	1067	BEARD, ed., <i>The Letters and Journals of James Fenimore Cooper</i> , III and IV, by N. H. Pearson . . . . .	1091
<b>Americas</b>		PEEL, <i>Mary Baker Eddy</i> , by R. J. Cunningham . . . . .	1092
GIBSON, <i>Spain in America</i> , by B. W. Diffie . . . . .	1068	WEEKS, <i>The Lowells and Their Institute</i> , by C. Bode . . . . .	1093
CONNELL-SMITH, <i>The Inter-American System</i> , by A. P. Whitaker . . . . .	1069	SELLERS, <i>James K. Polk, Continentalist</i> , by G. G. Van Deusen . . . . .	1094
MARSHALL, ed., <i>Approaches to Library History</i> ; KASER, ed., <i>Books in America's Past</i> ; JONES, <i>For History's Sake</i> , by F. B. Evans . . . . .	1070	TAYLOR, <i>Expectations Westward</i> , by M. S. De Pillis . . . . .	1095
NYE, <i>This Almost Chosen People</i> , by J. W. Ward . . . . .	1071	GOODMAN, <i>A Western Panorama</i> , by D. P. Greene . . . . .	1096
SMITH, <i>As a City upon a Hill</i> , by L. Atherton . . . . .	1072	FISHLOW, <i>American Railroads and the Transformation of the Ante-Bellum Economy</i> , by S. Bruchey . . . . .	1097
KENNEALLY, <i>United States Documents in the Propaganda Fide Archives</i> , 1st Ser., I, by T. T. McAvoy, C.S.C. . . . .	1073	OSTRANDER, <i>Nevada</i> , by W. Lilley III . . . . .	1098
CARUSO, <i>The Mississippi Valley Frontier</i> , by G. L. Nute . . . . .	1074	WHITE, ed., <i>Hol For the Gold Fields</i> , by R. G. Athearn . . . . .	1099
		DEW, <i>Ironmaker to the Confederacy</i> , by R. C. Black III . . . . .	1100
		LURAGHI, <i>Storia della Guerra civile americana</i> , by G. A. Carbone . . . . .	1101

HICKEN, <i>Illinois in the Civil War</i> , by W. W. Hassler, Jr. . . . .	1102	GALAMBOS, <i>Competition &amp; Cooperation</i> , by J. Dorfman . . . . .	1117
STEINER, <i>Physician-Generals in the Civil War</i> , by J. A. Carrigan . . . .	1102	KIRKENDALL, <i>Social Scientists and Farm Politics in the Age of Roosevelt</i> , by R. E. Burke . . . . .	1118
BARRETT, ed., <i>Yankee Rebel</i> , by J. P. Dyer . . . . .	1103	ALTMAYER, <i>The Formative Years of Social Security</i> , by V. D. Borner . .	1119
WILSON, <i>The Black Codes of the South</i> , by L. R. Harlan . . . . .	1104	JONAS, <i>Isolationism in America</i> , by S. Adler . . . . .	1120
CALLOW, <i>The Tweed Ring</i> , by S. J. Mandelbaum . . . . .	1105	LATHAM, <i>The Communist Controversy in Washington</i> , by S. Coben . . .	1120
CASDORPH, <i>A History of the Republican Party in Texas</i> , by O. D. Weeks .	1106	LEE, <i>The Employment of Negro Troops</i> , by A. Meier . . . . .	1121
TODD, <i>A Spark Lighted in Portland</i> , by H. Proschansky . . . . .	1106	THOMPSON and HARRIS, <i>The Signal Corps</i> , by J. A. Huston . . . . .	1122
VOIGT, <i>American Baseball</i> , by J. A. Krout . . . . .	1107	HERMES, <i>Truce Tent and Fighting Front</i> , by J. J. Hudson . . . . .	1123
HUSTVEDT, <i>Rasmus Bjørn Anderson</i> , by C. C. Qualey . . . . .	1108	STEBBINS, <i>The United States in World Affairs, 1965; id., ed., Documents on American Foreign Relations, 1965</i> , by J. W. Pratt . . . . .	1124
JACKSON, <i>Custer's Gold</i> , by M. H. Cannon . . . . .	1109	GLUEK, <i>Minnesota and the Manifest Destiny of the Canadian Northwest</i> , by M. Wade . . . . .	1125
BROWN, <i>The Year of the Century</i> , by A. Hoogenboom . . . . .	1109	PRESTON, <i>Canada in World Affairs, XI</i> , by J. T. Saywell . . . . .	1126
LANGE and RILEY, eds., <i>The Southwestern Journals of Adolph F. Bandelier</i> , by R. C. Euler . . . . .	1110	KONETZKE and KELLENBENZ, eds., <i>Jahrbuch für Geschichte von Staat, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft Lateinamerikas, II</i> , by W. Borah . . . .	1127
MANDEL, <i>Samuel Gompers</i> , by H. H. Quint . . . . .	1111	BERNAL <i>et al.</i> , <i>Ancient Oaxaca</i> , by W. Borah . . . . .	1128
BEDFORD, <i>Socialism and the Workers in Massachusetts</i> , by D. A. Shannon	1112	ARZÁNS DE ORSÚA Y VELA, <i>Historia de la villa imperial de Potosí</i> , by W. Borah . . . . .	1128
STORR, <i>Harper's University</i> , by H. Hawkins . . . . .	1113	DE VORE, <i>Land and Liberty</i> , by H. F. Cline . . . . .	1129
ZUCKER, <i>George W. Norris</i> , by A. Mann	1114	MILLON, <i>Mexican Marxist</i> , by S. R. Ross . . . . .	1130
WRIGHT, <i>Explorer of the Universe</i> , by A. H. Dupree . . . . .	1115		
SHEPPERSON, <i>Retreat to Nevada</i> ; ELLIOTT, <i>Nevada's Twentieth-Century Mining Boom</i> , by C. C. Spence . .	1116		
WITKE, <i>The First Fifty Years</i> , by H. R. Stevens . . . . .	1116		

Other Recent Publications . . . . .	1132
-------------------------------------	------

### Association Notes

The New York Meeting, 1966 . . . . .	1185
The Year's Business, 1966 . . . . .	1186
Recent Deaths . . . . .	1207
Communications . . . . .	1209

This journal is unable as a rule to review textbooks and works of current discussion.

THE WILLIAM BYRD PRESS, INC.  
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA



# COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY



## SUMMER SESSION

*History Courses: June 12 to September 1*

**Undergraduate survey:** June 12-July 21, July 3-August 11, and July 24-September 1. American history and European history.

**Graduate lecture and colloquia:** July 3-August 11. Lecture courses are open to qualified undergraduates.

**Graduate research seminars:** July 3-August 11.

**Instructors:** Dauril Alden, Washington; James Banner, Princeton; Martin Baron, Columbia; David Brody, Ohio State; Richard Brown, Rutgers; Michael Cherniavsky, Rochester; Raymond Ducharme, Columbia; William Fishman, Tower Hamlets (England); Charles Forcey, Rutgers; Eugene Genovese, Rutgers; Otis Graham, California State (Hayward); Ray Huang, Southern Illinois; Graham Irwin, Columbia; Stephen Koss, Barnard; A. H. R. Marques, Florida; Davis Ross, Columbia; William Shanahan, Oregon; James Shenton, Columbia; Morton Smith, Columbia; Gerald Strauss, Indiana; Harvey Swados, Sarah Lawrence; Gerald Thormann, Manhattanville; Henry Winkler, Rutgers; Ernst Winter, Diplomatic Academy of Austria.

*For bulletin and further information:*

**Summer Session Office, 102 Low Library  
Columbia University, New York, N.Y. 10027  
Telephone: 280-2838**

# NEW AND FORTHCOMING

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOURCES SERIES: Research and Interpretation

*Lorman Ratner, Hunter College, The City University of New York, Series Editor.* Devoted to the exploration of aspects of American history, and to the processes of interpreting from historical evidence. Each volume begins with an original interpretation of the topic, followed by some of the key documents used to prepare the essay. Readers are thus invited to share in the experience of turning raw evidence into history. Each volume has approximately 128 pages, paperbound \$1.50, clothbound \$3.95

## LEADERSHIP IN THE NEW DEAL: The Administrative Challenge

*by Charles E. Jacob, Vassar College.* Offers a new approach to the utilization of source materials in American History. The introductory essay is a discussion of the administrative leadership of F.D.R. during the early years of the New Deal. Shows the problems of leadership he had and the way he handled the challenges to his administration. The original essay is followed by five source readings designed to illustrate the thesis of the essay. Includes the wealth of insight offered by source selections from the *Secret Diary of Harold L. Ickes*. January 1967

### FIRST TITLES IN THE SERIES:

## THE URBAN COMMUNITY: Housing and Planning in the Progressive Era

*By Roy Lubove, University of Pittsburgh.* A volume devoted to the problems in social and environmental control created by the urbanization processes of the late 19th and early 20th centuries. "... a well conceived work which will undoubtedly be of great use in college courses. ... No other book of documents on urban life is quite so neatly focused."—from a pre-publication review. January 1967

## PRE-CIVIL WAR REFORM: The Variety of Principles and Programs

*By Lorman Ratner, Hunter College, The City University of New York.* "... should be of use in college courses in American social and intellectual history, and in general courses that cover the period from 1815-1860. Professor Ratner presents a fresh and always interesting approach to the various reform movements."—from a pre-publication review. January 1967

FOR APPROVAL COPIES, WRITE: BOX 903

**PRENTICE-HALL, ENGLEWOOD CLIFFS,**



## HISTORY BOOKS FROM PRENTICE-HALL

---

### A HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION, Third Edition, 1967

#### Volume I: Prehistory to 1715; Volume II: To the Present

By Crane Brinton, McLean Professor of Ancient and Modern History, Harvard University, John B. Christopher, University of Rochester; and Robert Lee Wolff, Archibald Cary Coolidge Professor of History, Harvard University. A moving picture of the growth of Western Civilization, introducing non-European cultures as they impinged on European development. By avoiding artificial classifications, the text coordinates cultural and intellectual history with social, economic, and political developments. New in this Third Edition: *Volume I*: Considerable up-dating, expanding and revising of the first three chapters (Prehistory, Greeks, Romans) reflecting the latest discoveries in anthropology, archaeology and linguistics. The treatment of Eastern Europe and Russia is now more thoroughly European, not simply Western European. *Volume II*: Completely up-dated, the main revisions involve the broad coverage given to the decline of imperialism and colonialism, and the emergence of the new nations of Asia and Africa. Maps have been re-drawn and printed in color. 85% of the illustrations are new. *Vol. I*, March 1967, 672 pp., \$9.95; *Vol. II*, April 1967, 720 pp., \$9.95

### MODERN CIVILIZATIONS: A History of the Last

#### Five Centuries, Second Edition, 1967

Also by Brinton, Christopher and Wolff. The crucial position of the United States in the world today is sharply defined in this text, a newly revised one-volume history covering Europe and its expansion since 1500. Content is based on and identical to appropriate chapters from both volumes of the new Third Edition of *A History of Civilization*, offering a flexible arrangement for courses in modern history. The new edition of *Modern Civilizations* also features a specially written chapter providing background specifically for this volume, and an orientation for its primary themes. April 1967, 896 pp., \$9.95

### THE UNITED STATES: The History of a Republic

#### Second Edition, 1967

By Richard Hofstadter, Columbia University, William Miller; and Daniel Aaron, Smith College. A full comprehensive history of the United States molded by the understanding and knowledge of three outstanding authors, this volume brings into brilliant focus the full sweep of our experience—from the background for Columbus' voyage to the latest events in space, foreign affairs, and the "Great Society" and its aspirations. This revised Second Edition places new emphasis on United States history in context of Western civilization and world-wide movements. March 1967, 812 pp., \$9.95

**NEW JERSEY 07632**

## HISTORY TEXTS FROM SCRIBNERS

### A HISTORY OF AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY

*Alexander Deconde. 1963. 930 pp. Cloth. \$8.95.*

### THE RISE OF AMERICAN ECONOMIC LIFE

*Arthur C. Bining. Rev. by Thomas C. Cochran. 1963. 798 pp. Cloth. \$8.25.*

### THE STATE OF THE UNION: Commentaries on American Democracy

*Robert B. Dishman. 1965. 556 pp. Paper. \$4.85.*

### FRONTIER AMERICA: The Story of the Westward Movement

*Thomas D. Clark. 1959. 846 pp. Cloth. \$7.95.*

### THE AMERICAN PLUTARCH: 18 Lives Selected from *The Dictionary of American Biography*

*Edited by Edward T. James. 1964. 431 pp. Paper. \$2.95.*

### YOUNG WASHINGTON: A Selection from *George Washington, A Biography*

*Douglas Southall Freeman. 1966. 346 pp. Paper. \$2.75.*

### EUROPE 1450-1815

*Ernest John Knapton. 1958. 784 pp. Cloth. \$7.95*

### EUROPE 1815 TO THE PRESENT

*Ernest John Knapton & Thomas Kingston Derry. 1966. 1098 pp. Cloth. \$9.75.*

### EUROPE 1815-1914

*Ernest John Knapton & Thomas Kingston Derry. 1964. 570 pp. Cloth. \$7.75.*

### EUROPE AND THE WORLD SINCE 1914

*Ernest John Knapton & Thomas Kingston Derry. 1966. 488 pp. Cloth. \$6.95.*

### THE HERITAGE OF MAN

*Goldwin Smith. 1962. 895 pp. Cloth. \$9.75.*

### A HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION

*Volume I. Earliest Times to the Mid-Seventeenth Century. C. Harold King. 1964. 798 pp. Cloth. \$8.75. Volume II. The Mid-Seventeenth Century to Modern Times. Arthur J. May. 1964. 911 pp. Cloth. \$8.75.*

### PROBLEMS IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION:

#### **The Challenge of History**

*Edited by Ludwig F. Schaefer, David H. Fowler, & Jacob E. Cooke, 1965. 841 pp. Paper. \$6.95.*

### THE WORLD OF ANCIENT TIMES

*Carl Roebuck. 1966. 758 pp. Cloth. \$8.95.*

### A HISTORY OF ENGLAND

*Goldwin Smith. 1966. 932 pp. Cloth. \$8.50.*

### THE AGELESS CHINESE: A History

*Dun J. Li. 1965. 602 pp. Paper. \$5.95.*

### USSR: A Concise History

*Basil Dmytryshyn. 1965. 634 pp. Paper. \$5.00.*



**CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS**

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

597 FIFTH AVENUE • NEW YORK, 10017

**New History Titles****ENGLISH HISTORY IN THE MAKING**

William L. Sachse, *University of Wisconsin*

This collection of readings makes accessible for classroom use a great variety of material not easily available. The greatest portion of the readings are from diverse sources. Included in the book are selections from statutes and state papers (administrative and parliamentary); chronicles and other historical pieces; memoirs and letters; tracts and larger works of a potential philosophical, religious and literary character.

1967. 328 pages. Paperbound. \$4.50

**TURNING POINTS IN AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL HISTORY**

David B. Tyack, *University of Illinois, Urbana*

Most of the sources included in this volume deal with educational thought and practice in times of transition. The volume gives a contemporary view of the development of the major American educational institutions, the play of ideologies, and the interaction of school and society.

Available Spring

**HISTORY AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES:  
New Approaches to the Teaching of Social Studies**

Mark M. Krug, *The University of Chicago*

"Here is a masterful statement of history as it should be taught, written from a scholarly background and with conviction, commitment, skill and insight." Leonard Kenworthy, *Brooklyn College of the City University of New York*.

Available Spring

**Previously Published****A HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND  
THE EMPIRE-COMMONWEALTH, Fourth Edition**

Walter Phelps Hall, Robert Greenhalgh Albion, and  
Jennie Barnes Pope

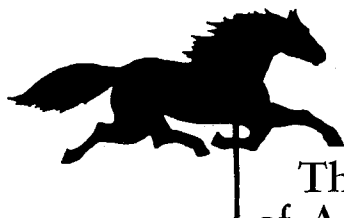
This text has attracted a large number of admirers over the years and continues to be a leader in its field. In this edition there are new maps, illustrations, and additions to the bibliography, as well as new literary and historical material.

1961. 754 pages. Illustrated. \$9.50

**BLAISDELL PUBLISHING COMPANY**

A DIVISION OF GINN AND COMPANY

275 WYMAN STREET, WALTHAM, MASSACHUSETTS 02154



# The Making of America is now complete . . .

Announcing the publication of the final volume of  
*THE MAKING OF AMERICA*, a six-volume  
interpretive history of the United States

*David Donald, General Editor*

## THE SEARCH FOR ORDER: 1877-1920

By Robert H. Wiebe,  
Northwestern University

*Foreword by David Donald*

"Historians have long debated how the nation shifted between Reconstruction and the First World War from a system based upon agrarian values to one predominantly set by those of the urban middle class. I find Wiebe's suggestions most persuasive. I am sure his book will be widely read and will become one of the most influential interpretations of those years."—FRANK FREIDEL, *Harvard University*

"A sensitive, gracefully-written synthesis, Mr. Wiebe's new book offers a fresh interpretation of a period that has long needed examination from a new perspective . . . He dispels old myths and offers a compelling new view."

—WILLIAM E. LEUCHTENBURG, *Columbia University*

bibliography. index. \$5.75

*The Making of America series includes:*

### THE FORMATIVE YEARS: 1607-1763

by Clarence L. Ver Steeg  
*cloth* \$5.00

### FABRIC OF FREEDOM: 1763-1800

by Esmond Wright  
*cloth* \$4.50, *paper* \$1.75

### THE NEW NATION: 1800- 1845

by Charles M. Wiltse  
*cloth* \$4.50, *paper* \$1.75

### THE STAKES OF POWER: 1845-1877

by Roy F. Nichols  
*cloth* \$4.50, *paper* \$1.75

### THE SEARCH FOR ORDER: 1877-1920

by Robert H. Wiebe  
*Cloth* \$5.75

### THE URBAN NATION: 1920-1960

by George E. Mowry  
*cloth* \$5.00



## American Profiles is now beginning . . .

The lives of great Americans will be given fresh interpretations in this new series. Each book will be edited by a distinguished authority on the historical personage in question and will contain an editor's introduction, a brief biography, and a bibliography. The selections will represent the best that has been written on the various aspects of the man.

### AMERICAN PROFILES

*Aida DiPace Donald, General Editor*

*For spring, 1967*

#### **THOMAS JEFFERSON**

*edited by* Merrill D. Peterson,  
University of Virginia

Eleven selections, by Dixon Wecter, Carl Becker, John Dos Passos, Robert R. Palmer, Merrill D. Peterson, William D. Grampp, Dumas Malone, Julian P. Boyd, Louis B. Wright, Horace M. Kallen, and George Harmon Knoles. \$5.95

#### **FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT**

*edited by* William E. Leuchtenburg, Columbia University

Sixteen selections, by Charles A. Beard, David M. Potter, Clarke Chambers, Frank Freidel, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr., Rexford G. Tugwell, Richard Hofstadter, Morton J. Frisch, Raymond Moley, Ernest R. May, Samuel Eliot Morison, Isaiah Berlin, Frances Perkins, James MacGregor Burns, and William E. Leuchtenburg. \$5.95

#### **ALEXANDER HAMILTON**

*edited by* Jacob E. Cooke, Lafayette College

Fourteen selections, by Doug-

lass Adair and Marvin Harvey, Claude G. Bowers, Jacob E. Cooke, Felix Gilbert, Cecelia M. Kenyon, Adrienne Koch, Samuel J. Konefsky, Dumas Malone, John C. Miller, Broadus Mitchell, Richard B. Morris, Vernon L. Parrington, and Clinton Rossiter. \$5.95

*In preparation:*

**MARK TWAIN**, *edited by* Justin Kaplan

#### **WILLIAM JENNINGS**

**BRYAN**, *edited by* Paul W. Glad

**THEODORE ROOSEVELT**,  
*edited by* Morton Keller

**ANDREW JOHNSON**, *edited by* Eric L. McKittrick

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN**, *edited by* Esmond Wright

**JOHN C. CALHOUN**, *edited by* John L. Thomas

**RALPH WALDO EMERSON**,  
*edited by* Carl Bode

**WOODROW WILSON**, *edited by* Arthur S. Link

**JONATHAN EDWARDS**,  
*edited by* David Levin



**HILL & WANG**

141 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y. 10010



# THE TRADITIONS OF THE WESTERN WORLD

**General Editor, J. H. Hexter • Yale University**

**Contributing Editors: John W. Snyder, Indiana University**

**Peter Riesenbergr, Washington University**

**Franklin L. Ford, Harvard University**

**Klaus Epstein, Brown University**

Extensive excerpts from standard sources of Western civilization are edited to effectively utilize both instructor and student time. Many of the major stumbling blocks to learning have been reduced by these exclusive features:

- **SELF-REVEALING SELECTIONS**—Themes or major ideas of the documents and readings are self-revealing and immediately apparent. Because the themes are intrinsically intelligible and the selections are self-sustaining, lectures can develop and further delineate major ideas.
- **SOURCE CLUSTERS**—Important documents, which if read separately would be confusing or vague, are grouped so that they explain and reinforce each other without lengthy in-class explanations.
- **THEME REFERENCES**—Many selections contain references to other articles expressing similar ideas or treating similar themes—continually reminding the student of the continuity and development of Western thought.
- **INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS**—Introductions to selections carefully avoid telling the student what to think about the articles. Instead, the editors frame an introductory question to guide the student and give him a reference point for his reading.
- **INFORMATIONAL FOOTNOTES**—Without interrupting his reading to look up information, the student can more quickly understand selections. Footnotes provide both identifications of persons and explanations of words and phrases.
- **OMISSION MARKING SYSTEM**—To reduce the confusion often caused by omitting portions, the editors use three methods of marking omissions:
  - ellipses ( . . . ) indicate smooth thought transitions
  - asterisks (\*\*\*) indicate major shifts in thought
  - italics indicate passages supplied by the editors

**Available for Spring Classes**

**1966 • 750 pages**

**RAND McNALLY & COMPANY**

The College Department • Box 7600 • Chicago, Illinois 60680

# THE BERKELEY READINGS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

Edited by CHARLES SELLERS • University of California, Berkeley

The BERKELEY READINGS introduce the student to the raw material of history through primary sources such as personal letters, official documents, speeches, and diaries. The sources are quoted extensively to allow students to evaluate them and the historical event or problem to which they relate. Thought-provoking questions which precede each selection emphasize the important issues. Background information pertinent to the attitudes, ideas, or conditions of the times is provided by the editor of each booklet.

The Creation of Society in the New World  
SIGMUND DIAMOND, *Columbia University*

Bacon's Rebellion  
ROBERT MIDDLEKAUFF, *University of California, Berkeley*

The Debate Over the Constitution  
ALFRED YOUNG, *Northern Illinois University*

Rebel Versus Tory: The Crises of the Revolution, 1773-1776  
JACKSON T. MAIN, *San Jose State University*

The Puritan in the Enlightenment: Franklin and Edwards  
DAVID LEVIN, *Stanford University*

Adams and Jefferson: "Posterity Must Judge"  
ADRIENNE KOCH, *University of California, Berkeley*

Andrew Jackson, Nullification, and the State-Rights Tradition  
CHARLES SELLERS, *University of California, Berkeley*

Abolitionism: Disrupter of the Democratic System or Agent of Progress?  
BERNARD A. WEISBERGER, *University of Rochester*

The War With Mexico: Why Did It Happen?  
ARMIN RAPAPORT, *University of California, Berkeley*

The Secession Crisis, 1860-1861  
P. J. STAUDENRAUS, *State University of New York at Stony Brook*

Reconstruction and the Freedmen  
GRADY McWHINEY, *Northwestern University*

Spoilsmen and Reformers  
ARI HOOGENBOOM, *Pennsylvania State University*

Science and the Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1916  
A. HUNTER DUPREE, *University of California, Berkeley*

Populism: Nostalgic or Progressive?  
IRWIN UNGER, *University of California, Davis*

The Issue of Federal Regulation in the Progressive Era  
RICHARD ABRAMS, *University of California, Berkeley*

The Coming of War, 1917  
ERNEST R. MAY, *Harvard University*

The Discontent of the Intellectuals: A Problem of the Twenties  
HENRY MAY, *University of California, Berkeley*

Labor and the New Deal  
E. DAVID CRONON, *University of Wisconsin*

Conscience, Science, and Security: The Case of Dr. J. Robert Oppenheimer  
CUSHING STROUT, *Cornell University*

The Cold War Containment and Its Critics  
HUGH ROSS, *College of San Mateo*

Additional Booklets in Preparation

Each booklet • 64 pages • 75¢

**RAND McNALLY & COMPANY**

The College Department • Box 7600 • Chicago, Illinois 60680

## Charles Peguy

**THE DECLINE OF AN IDEALIST.** By HANS A. SCHMITT. The focus of this intellectual history is upon Peguy's disillusionment with the socialist movement which had engaged his enthusiasm during his youth. "This work is an important reinterpretation of a major figure," says Edward R. Tannenbaum, New York University. The author, whose *The Path to European Union* won the George Louis Beer Prize, is currently president of the Society for French Historical Studies. \$6.00

## British Honduras

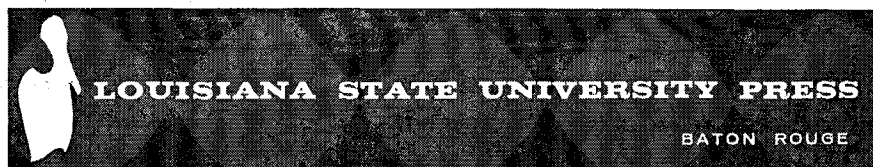
**COLONIAL DEAD END, 1859-1900.** By WAYNE M. CLEGERN. The bewildering and often chaotic political developments in British Honduras during the late nineteenth century are reconstructed in this volume. The diplomatic machinations of the British are revealed, which had the effect of blocking efforts to set up positive programs for the country's economic and political ills. *Volume XII, Social Science Series, edited by Walter C. Richardson.* \$4.50

## Music in New Orleans

**THE FORMATIVE YEARS, 1791-1841.** By HENRY A. KMEN. The most comprehensive scholarly work ever done on the opera in New Orleans during the years when the city was the opera center of the hemisphere. The book also deals at length with dance music, minstrels, Negro brass bands, street cries and songs—the precursors of jazz. The author is a musician as well as a historian. *illus.,* \$7.50

## Archaeology, Historical Analogy, and Early Biblical Tradition

By WILLIAM FOXWELL ALBRIGHT. This volume, based on hitherto unpublished research findings, illustrates how excavations can result in reevaluations of Biblical scholarship and illuminate obscure aspects of ancient history. "Professor Albright has occupied a position in America of unchallenged pre-eminence in Near Eastern studies, and especially the Old Testament."—*Virginia Quarterly Review* \$2.75

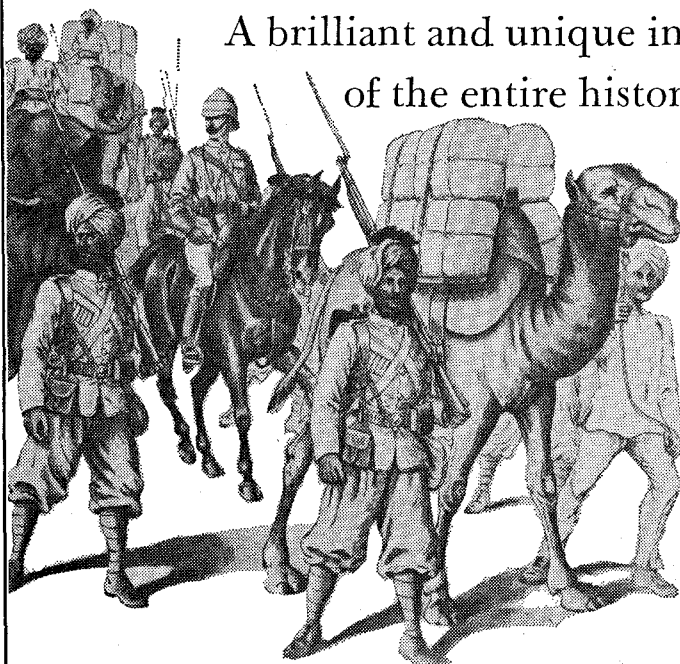


## Launching the monumental

---

## DELACORTE WORLD HISTORY SERIES...

---



A brilliant and unique interpretation  
of the entire history of modern  
colonialism  
from its  
origins to  
its final days  
in the  
postwar  
world

**The Colonial Empires** by the noted scholar, D. K. Fieldhouse is the first major examination of colonialism to place the subject in total perspective.

Unlike earlier studies which have dealt with the possessions of a single power, this book examines the strengths and weaknesses of every colonial system, and it

answers the central questions—why colonies were acquired, how they were governed, and why they eventually disappeared.

Original in its concepts, exciting in its narrative, and impeccable in its scholarship, this book is a worthy introduction to the forthcoming thirty-five volume **DELACORTE WORLD HISTORY**.

## THE COLONIAL EMPIRES

**By D.K. FIELDHOUSE**, Beit Lecturer in the History of the Commonwealth and Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford. Illustrated with remarkable photographs, drawings and paintings. \$8.00, now at your bookstore. **DELACORTE PRESS**

*Among the titles in preparation:*

THE NEAR EAST: THE EARLY CIVILIZATIONS  
THE GREEKS AND THE PERSIANS  
HELLENISM AND THE RISE OF ROME  
THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES  
SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA: THE COLONIAL PERIOD



## Selected new and recent texts

### WRITING HISTORY, Second Edition

SHERMAN KENT

*The complete introductory guide to historical writing and research. This new edition has been thoroughly revised and reset, with up-to-date bibliographies covering every important area of the world.*

January 1967 143 pages paperback \$1.95

### AN INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE

ROLAND N. STROMBERG, *Southern Illinois University*

*Already a definitive work, this recent book studies the role of ideas—philosophical, scientific, and political—in historical events and processes, from the scientific revolution of the 17th century through the present.*

March 1966 487 pages paperback \$4.50

### PRESIDENTIAL GREATNESS: The Image and the Man from George Washington to the Present

THOMAS A. BAILEY, *Stanford University*

*The widely acclaimed new book by one of America's most distinguished historians.*

September 1966 College edition 368 pages paperback \$3.95

### A SECOND FEDERALIST: Congress Creates a Government

Edited by CHARLES S. HYNEMAN, *Indiana University*; and  
GEORGE W. CAREY, *Georgetown University*

*A superbly edited abridgement of the Annals of Congress, these early congressional debates are the richest source of materials delineating the objectives and concerns of the makers of the Constitution.*

November 1966 325 pages paperback \$2.95

### A HISTORY OF RECREATION: America Learns to Play, Second Edition

FOSTER RHEA DULLES, *The Ohio State University*

*Against the background of an evolving American society, this volume traces the course of popular entertainment from colonial times to the present.*

November 1965 446 pages illustrated paperback \$3.95

**Appleton-Century-Crofts**

*Division of Meredith Publishing Company*

440 Park Avenue South, New York 10016



from **Appleton-Century-Crofts**



### **EASTERN CIVILIZATIONS**

G. ROBINA QUALE, *Albion College*

A complete introduction to the Eastern World—from Morocco to Japan—expressly for beginning courses in Asian and World civilization.

November 1966 509 pages illustrated paperback \$4.95

### **SOURCES IN MODERN EAST ASIAN HISTORY AND POLITICS**

Edited by THEODORE MCNELLY, *University of Maryland*

Political manifestoes, constitutional documents, principal treaties, and selections from writings of major figures in the modern Far East.

April 1967 416 pages illustrated paperback

### **EARLY MEDIEVAL SOCIETY**

Edited by SYLVIA L. THRUPP, *The University of Michigan*

The diverse social conditions in Western Christendom between the fifth and eleventh centuries, explicated in original works of leading cultural, social, ecclesiastical, and economic historians.

March 1967 270 pages illustrated paperback

### **THE EAGLE, THE CRESCENT, AND THE CROSS:**

**Sources of Medieval History, Vol. I, c. 250-c. 1000**

Edited by CHARLES T. DAVIS, *Tulane University*

These primary sources illustrate the world of the Western Church, the Second Rome of Byzantium, and the new religion of Islam.

March 1967 256 pages paperback

### **WESTERN AWAKENING:**

**Sources of Medieval History, Vol. II, c. 1000-c. 1500**

Edited by CHARLES T. DAVIS

All primary sources, this collection stresses economic, political, and cultural facets of Europe from the eleventh through fifteenth centuries.

March 1967 288 pages paperback

### **WESTERN EUROPE IN THE MIDDLE AGES: A Short History**

JOSEPH R. STRAYER, *Princeton University*

A concise overview of the development of Western civilization from the end of the Roman Empire to about 1500.

1955 245 pages illustrated paperback \$1.95

**Appleton-Century-Crofts**

*Division of Meredith Publishing Company*

440 Park Avenue South, New York 10016

xx

**An Important New Text  
For Survey Courses**

# **THE CIVILIZATION OF THE WEST:**

**A Brief Interpretation**

**By James M. Powell, Syracuse University**

A brief, interpretative survey of Western civilization from its origins to the present day, this text reflects current trends in the teaching of history. The book's brevity and organization makes the use of primary and secondary source materials practical. Dr. Powell's approach is interpretative, using cultural and political materials to form the basis for a study of the social, intellectual, and economic forces that have shaped civilization. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Nation State as the characteristic political form in the West. Non-Western material is also included where relevant. An unusual chapter on historiography opens the book, and more than 100 unusual and significant illustrations and 20 full-page maps enrich the text.

1967, approx. 576 pages, prob. \$7.95

***Write to the Faculty Service Desk for Examination Copies.***

**THE MACMILLAN  
COMPANY**

866 THIRD AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10022

# THE WORLD AT TWAYNE . . .

## Humanities Program of Interest to Historians

Twayne Publishers is pleased to present to readers of the *American Historical Review* a new series of books, TWAYNE'S WORLD AUTHORS SERIES. These critical-biographical studies survey more than twenty national literatures and provide a valuable background for the historian as well as the student of world literature. Countries included within the scope of the program are those of Eastern Europe, Latin America, Canada, India, Japan, China, Scandinavia, France, Germany, Italy, Greece, Spain, Poland, Russia, Australia, New Zealand, the African nations, as well as Latin Classical literature.

ALL VOLUMES IN THE SERIES PRICED AT \$3.95 EACH

Recently published:

1. MORLEY CALLAGHAN (Canada) by Brandon Conron
2. UYS KRIGE (South Africa) by Christina van Heyningen & J. A. Berthoud.
3. GUSTAVE FLAUBERT (France) by Stratton Buck
4. HOMER (Greece) by Andre Michalopoulos
5. LI CH'ING-CHAO (China) by Hu Pin-ch'ing
6. ADAM MICKIEWICZ (Poland) by David Welsh
7. JEAN GIONO (France) by Maxwell A. Smith
8. BLISS CARMAN (Canada) by Donald Stephens
9. LOUIS BECKE (Australia) by A. Grove Day
10. EMILE ZOLA (France) by Elliott M. Grant
11. RABELAIS (France) by Marcel Tetel
12. ALFONSO X, EL SABIO (Spain) by John Esten Keller
13. SEBASTIAN BRANT (Germany) by Edwin H. Zeydel
14. APOLLINAIRE (France) by Scott Bates
15. MILES FRANKLIN (Australia) by Marjorie Barnard

..... to appear soon .....

MARIA DABROWSKA (Poland) ... EPICURUS (Greece) ...  
 ALFRED DE VIGNY (France) ... NIKOLAI NEKRASOV (Russia) ...  
 TAKIZAWA BAKIN (Japan) ... MAX FRISCH (Switzerland)

## TWAYNE PUBLISHERS, INC.

31 Union Square West, New York 10003

**Available This Spring**

## HOW TO STUDY HISTORY

by

**NORMAN F. CANTOR** • Brandeis University

**RICHARD I. SCHNEIDER** • York University, Toronto

This book, which introduces undergraduates to all aspects of history from the introductory to the advanced level, is intended primarily for students in basic survey courses, but it will prove invaluable for history majors, potential graduate students, or anyone enrolled in a history course. Here, for the first time, is a book that will serve as a practical guide to the nature and requirements of the discipline. Included is sound advice on:

*The use of primary and secondary sources; the uses of textbooks and the taking of lecture notes; the uses of the library and the taking of notes for research; the writing of examinations, book reviews, essays, and papers; the use of good English and style in historical writing; and the preparation of an undergraduate history program.*

**March, 1967**

**288 pages**

**paper**

**\$2.50**

## EUROPE SINCE 1500: A Paperbound Series

Each of the books in this series focuses upon a central theme or issue that has presented European historians with problems of interpretation. The volumes have all been written by specialists on the topics covered, and in every case the author has reached his conclusions after weighing the evidence of recent scholarship. To guide students engaged in further research, each volume contains a critical essay on sources and authorities. Designed for use in both survey courses and period courses, the series will comprise a resource for which European history teachers may select titles to meet their specific needs. Volumes covering the entire span of modern European history are planned.

**April, 1967**

**about 150 pages each**

**about \$1.95 each**

**ENLIGHTENED DESPOTISM**

**FRANCO'S SPAIN**

John Gagliardo

Stanley Payne

University of Illinois at Chicago Circle    University of California at Los Angeles

## THE STRUCTURE OF EUROPEAN HISTORY

**Studies and Interpretations**

edited by

**NORMAN F. CANTOR and MICHAEL S. WERTHMAN**

This new paperbound series is designed to lead students to an understanding of European history through the reading of substantial selections of the great historical works of our time. Each volume contains long excerpts from five books that develop leading interpretations of fundamental political, economic, social, and intellectual change from the advent of civilization to the present day. In the headnotes to each selection, the editors refine the problem, identify the author, examine his methods and assumptions, and establish his interpretation within the historiography of the subject. The six volumes are devoted to the following periods of European history: ANCIENT CIVILIZATION: 4000 B.C.-400 A.D.; MEDIEVAL SOCIETY: 400-1450; EARLY MODERN EUROPE: 1450-1650; THE FULFILLMENT AND COLLAPSE OF THE OLD REGIME: 1650-1815; THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD: 1815-1914; and THE TWENTIETH CENTURY: 1914 to the present.

**March, 1967**

**about 240 pages each**

**paper**

**\$2.25 each**

**THOMAS Y. CROWELL COMPANY**

**Two New Paperbound Series****THE CROWELL AMERICAN HISTORY SERIES**

edited by

**ABRAHAM S. EISENSTADT • Brooklyn College**

and

**JOHN HOPE FRANKLIN • University of Chicago**

Each of the books in this series focuses upon a central theme or issue that has presented American historians with problems of interpretation. The volumes have all been written by specialists on the topics covered, and in every case the author has reached his conclusions after weighing the evidence of recent scholarship. To aid students in further research, each volume contains a critical essay on sources and authorities. Designed for use in both survey courses and period courses, the series will comprise a resource of interpretive writings from which American history teachers may select titles to meet their specific needs. Volumes covering the entire span of American history from the Colonial Period to the present, are planned.

*April, 1967                      about 144 pages each                      about \$1.95 each*

**PARTIES AND POLITICS IN THE EARLY REPUBLIC, 1789-1815**  
Morton Borden    University of California, Santa Barbara

**THE NEW DEAL**  
Paul Conkin    University of Maryland

**THE AMERICAN MIND IN THE MID-NINETEENTH CENTURY**  
Irving Bartlett    Carnegie Institute of Technology

**CROWELL SOURCE READERS IN AMERICAN HISTORY**

edited by

**DAVID BRODY, Ohio State University**

The purpose of this series is to acquaint students of American history with one of the most important tasks of the historian—the evaluation of historical evidence. Each of the volumes contains a solid body of such evidence; the documents chosen are among the most pertinent and immediate available on the topic covered. The editors of the volumes have selected documents that not only focus on central issues, but are also lengthy enough to provide a basis for a thorough study of these issues. Introductory essays that set the issues in their historical context are included in each volume, and each section is preceded by a headnote that relates the documents to the theme of the section.

*April, 1967                      about 224 pages each                      about \$2.25 each*

**INDUSTRIAL AMERICA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**  
edited by David Brody

**THE AMERICAN SOUTH IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**  
edited by Robert Brandfon, Holy Cross College

**AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**  
edited by Manfred Jonas, Union College

**AMERICAN THOUGHT IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**  
edited by David Van Tassel, University of Texas

**201 Park Avenue South    New York 10003**



## Do They Know Something You Don't Know? . . .



Educators bought 50% more **TIAA** life insurance in 1965 than in 1964, the previous all-time high. And the *average* policy (\$30,000) continues to be much higher than the average for companies insuring the general public.

It must be **TIAA's** new lower premium rates.



For example,

A **\$50,000** POLICY COSTS ONLY **\$98** at age 30. Here's how:

### \$50,000 20-Year Home Protection Policy

Age at Issue	25	30	35	40
Annual Premium (Payable only-16 years)	\$134.00	\$159.00	\$206.50	\$290.00
Cash Dividend End of First Year (based on 1966 dividend scale; not guaranteed for the future)	55.50	61.00	70.50	88.00
First Year Net Premium	\$ 78.50	\$ 98.00	\$136.00	\$202.00



This is a plan of level premium Term insurance which provides its largest amount of protection initially, reducing by schedule each year over a 20-year period to recognize decreasing insurance needs. There are several other insurance periods, and Home Protection policies are available at all ages under 56.

**ARE YOU ELIGIBLE FOR TIAA?** Yes, if you are employed by a college, university, private school, or other nonprofit educational or scientific institution that qualifies for TIAA eligibility.

**tiaa**

TEACHERS INSURANCE AND ANNUITY ASSOCIATION  
730 Third Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10017

T E

Please mail the new Life Insurance Guide and a personal illustration.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Your Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ Dependents' Ages \_\_\_\_\_

Nonprofit Employer \_\_\_\_\_  
college, university, or other educational or scientific institution

Mail the coupon for the new Life Insurance Guide and a personal illustration of **TIAA** policies for your age.

# ***new* *from Illinois***

## **A PORTION OF THAT FIELD**

### **The Centennial of the Burial of Lincoln**

*Commemorative selections by Gwendolyn Brooks, Mark Van Doren, Otto Kerner, Paul H. Douglas, Allan Nevins, Paul M. Angle, Bruce Catton, and Adlai E. Stevenson*

Assembled here are papers and dedicatory material delivered on the occasion of remembering Lincoln's death in May, 1965, which brought an end to the long observance of the Civil War centennial. 112 pages. \$3.50.

## **ILLINOIS IN THE CIVIL WAR**

*by Victor Hicken*

Using a wealth of actual quotes from regimental histories and soldiers' reminiscences, diaries, and correspondence, the author reconstructs in its entirety the absorbing story of the Illinois soldier in the Civil War. Of special interest is his account of the famous controversy between General Grant and General John A. McClernand — one of the few to present McClernand in a sympathetic light. "A monumental job, one of the top in state histories." — *Army*. "... of value to all Civil War collections." — *Library Journal*. 391 pages. \$7.50.

## **TOM WALSH IN DAKOTA TERRITORY**

### **Personal Correspondence of**

**Senator Thomas J. Walsh and Elinor C. McClements**

*edited by J. Leonard Bates*

These letters between the future Senator and his bride-to-be from 1881 to 1890 are of unusual value. They not only shed new light on Walsh's intellectual development and offer a fascinating personal view of the social and political progress of the times, but also contribute to present knowledge of agrarian discontent and the developing reform movements of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. 301 pages. \$7.95.

## **THE GRAIN TRADE IN THE OLD NORTHWEST**

*by John G. Clark*

"A very substantial book, in fact two books, one in the text and one in the footnotes, an encyclopedia on the development of grain as produced, transported, and marketed from 1787 to the Civil War. In telling his story Professor Clark leaves out no item about grain, from farm to dining room, and brings in also aspects of the foreign trade and the status of grain culture during the 1850's." — *Mid-America*. 324 pages. \$7.50.



**UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS**  
URBANA · CHICAGO · LONDON

---

## Reference Works from G. K. HALL & CO.

---

### Catalog of GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

The New York Public Library, Economics Division

This outstanding collection includes the fundamental documents of all national and colonial governments so far as they have been published or attainable. Holdings are strongest for the United States, Great Britain, its related States, and for the Scandinavian countries and western Europe. Eastern Europe, the Near East, Asia, Africa and Latin America are also well represented. The library is a depository for United Nations documents, and has a strong collection of publications on international and regional agencies.

Estimated 665,000 cards

*Price to be announced*

### Bibliographie de la PÉNINSULE du QUÉBEC-LABRADOR

(Bibliography of the Quebec-Labrador Peninsula)

Centre d'Études Nordiques, Université Laval, Québec

This is a comprehensive survey of the literature of the massive peninsula that separates Hudson Bay from the North Atlantic Ocean. It lists some 10,000 monographs, articles, and manuscripts, the collations being given in French or English, according to the language of the entry. The detailed index of some 60,000 cards is both topical and regional to enable the user to survey the whole literature related to any one locality, or to survey the literature of a given subject either in its relation to the entire peninsula or to one part of it.

Estimated 70,000 cards reproduced in 2 volumes

*Prepublication price: \$115.00; after October 31, 1967: \$145.00*

### Index of

OBITUARIES in BOSTON NEWSPAPERS, 1704-1800

Boston Athenaeum

Due to the absence of complete town records during this period in Boston history, this index of deaths compiled for the architect Ogden Codman is the most comprehensive single source of information. Coverage is selective, because eighteenth-century newspapers recorded only the deaths of prominent people, and accidental or sensational deaths.

Estimated 22,100 entries reproduced in 3 volumes

*Prepublication price: \$60.00; after October 31, 1967: \$75.00*

10% additional charge on orders outside the U.S.

*Descriptive material on these titles and a complete catalog of publications are available on request.*

---

**G. K. HALL & CO.**

70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Mass. 02111

---

**COLUMBIA****COLUMBIA**

## **PAGAN CELTIC BRITAIN**

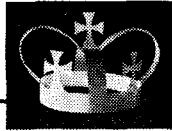
Studies in Iconography and Tradition

**ANNE ROSS**

Dr. Ross brings much needed form and order to the highly miscellaneous and heterogeneous evidence on pre-Roman cults in the British Isles. She compares this evidence with relevant material from the continent of Europe and examines it in light of evidence for pre-Christian cults given in the vernacular literature of mediaeval Ireland and Wales. Profusely illustrated with line drawings and plates.

*Just published*

488 pages and 96 plates \$25.00



### **COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS**

440 W. 110th St.  
New York, N.Y. 10025

#### **AMERICANA IN MICROFORM**

*A series of micro-reproductions of British Records Relating to America.*

Recently published material includes the Parker Family Papers (1706-1765), the Letters of Dr. Joseph Priestley F.R.S. (1776-1803), the Sparling and Bolden letterbooks (1788-1799), the Dalhousie Muniments (1748-1759), the Naval Office Shipping Lists for Virginia (1698-1769) and the Journals of the ship Lloyd (1767-1772).

Complete listings, with brief descriptions of the content of each archival holding available from:

**MICRO METHODS LTD,**  
East Ardsley, Wakefield, England.

#### **Seeking a Publisher?**

Book publication is one of the foundation stones of a scholar's career in gaining recognition and advancement.

Exposition Press, under its special academic imprint Exposition-University offers you a complete publishing service . . . including editorial supervision, a dynamic marketing and promotional program, and professional distribution. Your inquiries and manuscripts are invited (all subjects welcomed). An editorial report furnished without obligation.

**FREE:** Two fact-filled, illustrated brochures explain the behind-the-scenes story of publishing, describe our first edition plan, and present a breakdown of contract terms and typical costs.

Write Dept. 68 D

**EXPOSITION PRESS, INC.**

386 Park Avenue South  
New York 16, New York

## THE COURSE OF CIVILIZATION

Volume I (to 1660); Volume II (from 1660)

JOSEPH R. STRAYER, HANS W. GATZKE, and  
E. HARRIS HARBISON

Placing major emphasis on Western civilization, this two-volume textbook traces the history of civilization from the beginnings to the present, carefully weaving together political, economic, social, and intellectual history. Test Items available for each volume. Volume I, 624 pages; Volume II, 656 pages. \$9.25 each.

## CLASSICS OF WESTERN THOUGHT

General Editor: THOMAS H. GREER

A balanced collection of classic documents in philosophy, religion, history, and literature, this three-volume paperbound anthology surveys the course of Western civilization from ancient times to the present. Headnotes precede each selection. Paperbound.

### Volume I: THE ANCIENT WORLD

Edited by Stebelton H. Nulle 360 pages \$2.95

### Volume II: MIDDLE AGES, RENAISSANCE, AND REFORMATION

Edited by Karl F. Thompson 345 pages \$2.95

### Volume III: THE MODERN WORLD

Edited by Charles Hirschfeld 494 pages \$2.95

## MAJOR CRISIS IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION

Volume I (The Greeks to 1660); Volume II (1745 to the Nuclear Age)

Under the General Editorship of LEWIS W. SPITZ and  
RICHARD W. LYMAN

An invaluable supplement for the basic class text, these two volumes present 16 historical problems—political, religious, economic, scientific, and intellectual—requiring the student to reconstruct, analyze, and interpret primary sources in a specific context. Paperbound. Vol. I, 284 pages; Vol. II, 309 pages. \$3.25 each.



**Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc.**

*New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Atlanta*



## HISTORY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION LIBRARY

Under the General Editorship of  
GEOFFREY BARRACLOUGH

This series of concise, richly illustrated paperbound textbooks makes available to American students important studies by internationally recognized scholars.

### THE RISE OF CHRISTIAN EUROPE

Hugh Trevor-Roper 216 pages \$2.45

### REFORMATION AND SOCIETY IN SIXTEENTH-CENTURY EUROPE

A. G. Dickens 216 pages \$2.95

### BYZANTIUM AND EUROPE

Speros Vyronis, Jr. Publication: Spring

### THE ANCIEN RÉGIME

C. B. A. Behrens Publication: Spring

### THE EVOLUTION OF RUSSIA

Otto Hoetzsch 214 pages \$2.95

### FROM SARAJEVO TO POTSDAM

A. J. P. Taylor 216 pages \$2.45

## RUSSIAN INTELLECTUAL HISTORY

### An Anthology

Edited by MARC RAEFF

With an Introduction by ISAIAH BERLIN

The first volume in the Harbrace Series in Russian Area Studies, this anthology presents basic political and social documents of the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Russian intelligentsia. The editor has chosen 24 essays by 19 writers of the pre-soviet period, which reveal the process of reasoning and the framework of analysis that led to the creation and acceptance of ideas. Paperbound. 404 pages, \$4.50



**Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc.**

*New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Atlanta*

## **Louis L. Snyder's**

new approach in biography  
reveals dramatically the life of

# **THE BLOOD AND IRON CHANCELLOR**

Here is an eye-witness biography—the first of its kind on Bismark—that weaves a combination of reminiscences, memoirs, reports, conversations, interviews, letters, news reports into a story of this great figure from the cradle to the grave. Bismark becomes alive on these pages from his hatreds to his loves, his deeds to his misdeeds, all deftly woven together with introductory notes and interpretations by Dr. Snyder that place each in historical context. A path-breaking book that reveals in a new way the personality and character of a multifaceted man. Available May. 432 pages. Illustrated. \$8.95

## **COUNT RUMFORD:**

*Sir Benjamin Thompson—American*

**By Duane Bradley**

The paradoxical story of the great American inventor and benefactor of mankind who, though he lived most of his life abroad and was unmourned at his death, is now considered, along with Jefferson and Franklin, one of the greatest minds America has produced. Written especially for young people but of interest to all American history collections. Available Aug. 157 pages. Illustrated. \$3.95

# **VAN NOSTRAND**

120 Alexander St.  
Princeton, N.J. 08540

---

*Invaluable for all history students*

## THE RISE OF THE WEST

by William H. McNeill

1964 Winner, National Book Award

Monumental one-volume study, in narrative form, of the whole human community, organized in a single view. Many photographs. "This is not only the most learned and the most intelligent, it is also the most stimulating and fascinating book that has ever set out to recount and explain the whole history of mankind."—H. R. Trevor-Roper, *New York Times Book Review*

**ML661, \$1.50**

*Significant new books for courses in Western Civilization*

### **THE GREAT MUTINY** by James Dugan

A vivid re-creation of the dramatic mutiny of 50,000 British seamen, which left England without defense against the invasion forces of Revolutionary France. Maps, illustrations, appendices of original documents.

**Q3082, 95¢**

### **HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION** by John P. Dolan

A brilliant and provocative history that cuts through centuries of conflict between Protestant and Roman Catholic churches, and demythologizes a whole school of thought. "Professor Dolan has rendered an invaluable service in the history of the Reformation."—*Cross Currents*

**MQ712, 95¢**

*Other Mentor books of interest in Western Civilization courses*

#### **THE AGE OF RECONNAISSANCE**

by J. H. Parry

**MQ597, 95¢**

#### **IMPERIAL SPAIN: 1469-1716**

by J. H. Elliott

**MQ664, 95¢**

#### **THE AGE OF REVOLUTION:**

1789-1848

by E. J. Hobsbawm

**MQ574, 95¢**

#### **THE LOOM OF HISTORY**

by Herbert J. Muller

**MQ341, 95¢**

#### **THE CIVILIZATION OF THE RENAISSANCE IN ITALY**

by Jacob Burckhardt

**MT321, 75¢**

#### **MAINSPRINGS OF CIVILIZATION**

by Ellsworth Huntington

**MQ248, 95¢**

#### **THE DYNAMICS OF WORLD HISTORY**

by Christopher Dawson

**MQ378, 95¢**

#### **THE MEDIEVAL WORLD:**

Europe 1100-1350

by Friedrich Heer

**MQ524, 95¢**

*These are only a few new examples of several hundred Signet and Mentor books of interest to you. For complete list of books in the Social Sciences, write Education Division*

**New American Library, 1301 Avenue of the Americas, New York 10019**

**A SUBSIDIARY OF THE TIMES MIRROR COMPANY**

# focus on history

*new volumes in*

## Major Traditions of World Civilization

HAYDEN V. WHITE, *Editor*

### THE ENLIGHTENMENT TRADITION

**Robert Anchor.** Through major writings of leading French and German thinkers from the death of Louis XIV to the French Revolution, the author traces the growth and consolidation of the Enlightenment, setting it against the background of the eighteenth-century European state system, the burgeoning of capitalism, and the characteristic social and ideological tensions between and within the bourgeoisie and aristocracy. *Ready in May. paper*

### THE FASCIST TRADITION

#### *Radical Right Wing Extremism in Modern Europe*

**John Weiss.** A concise, thematic study of Fascism as a pan-European social movement considering Hungary, Spain, and England in addition to Italy and Germany. Taking into account the distinction between traditional despotism and Fascist dictatorship, the author describes the nature of conservative totalitarianism and social policy in action in Fascist Italy and the Third Reich, showing how and why the subjugation of other peoples through armed conquest was necessary—given the nature of Fascist rule. *Ready in May. paper*

*Announcing the*

Second Edition of

### EMPIRE OF THE COLUMBIA

#### *A History of the Pacific Northwest*

**Dorothy O. Johansen and Charles M Gates.** Covering the Pacific Northwest from its discovery and early settlement to the middle of the Twentieth Century, this edition of the widely respected text gives consistent emphasis throughout to chronological, rather than topical, development and sets the history of the Pacific Northwest in the national historical context. *Ready in May. 630 pages plus index; \$9.50*

*recently published*

### TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITAIN

*Second Edition*

**Alfred F. Havighurst.** Here is a comprehensive survey of the social, economic, intellectual, political, and diplomatic history of England since 1900. The Second Edition has been expanded to include material since the First Edition of 1961. There is also material on the late nineteenth century; tables and graphs of economic trends; maps of military operations of World War II. *572 pages; \$4.00; paper*

### THE BRITISH IMPERIAL EXPERIENCE

**Robert A. Huttenback.** Here is a highly readable, scholarly, and selective analysis of the events, persons, and philosophical concepts that have altered the character of the British Empire and influenced its governing philosophy. The changing face of both the Dependent Empire and the Empire of Settlement, the scramble for Africa, and the evolution of the imperial organization from Empire to Commonwealth are examined. *225 pages; \$4.00; paper*

Harper & Row, Publishers 49 East 33d St., New York 10016

# *The* AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

VOLUME LXXII, NUMBER 3

APRIL 1967

---

## Guillaume Budé and the First Historical School of Law

DONALD R. KELLEY\*

TO many persons "historicism" is a distasteful or a derogatory term, whether because it calls up Hegelian ghosts, because it suggests deterministic theories of history, or merely because it requires a level of generalization uncomfortable to most historians. Yet if the term lacks precision, it does have a certain utility. It serves to designate the conceptual basis of the historian's quest, ill-defined as this may be, and, more important, it is a way of emphasizing the deep-rooted traditions of historical scholarship. For at least a generation historians of science have been uncovering the roots of scientific thinking underlying the sensational achievements of the seventeenth century. It is time for historians to make similar excavations for their own discipline and to place the overcelebrated accomplishments of nineteenth-century historicism in some perspective.

About the major features of "historicism" there seems to be general agreement—not, certainly, about the idealizations of philosophers and sociologists, but about the character of historical scholarship in the past century and a half. In this limited sense historicism may be given a rather simple formula-

\*An assistant professor at the State University of New York, Binghamton, Mr. Kelley is interested in the Renaissance and Reformation. He presented an earlier version of this article at the Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association, San Francisco, California, December 1965.

tion. It is an attitude based upon an interest in the concrete and unique rather than in the abstract and typical, hence in the world of man's making; and upon an awareness of the irreversible—and irremediable—changes wrought by time, hence of the disparity between different societies and ages. In short, historicism is a way of looking at the world that encompasses the principles of individuality, development, and relativism.<sup>1</sup> From such a neutral point of view there seems to be no good reason to restrict the term to the nationalistic and organicist doctrines of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. On the contrary, it may meaningfully be extended to the whole tradition of historical scholarship, which (as such "historicists" as Barthold Niebuhr and Karl von Savigny realized) stemmed most directly from the humanist movement of the Renaissance. Or more precisely, as Eugenio Garin put it, "The modern conception of history arose specifically in the field of humanist 'philology.'"<sup>2</sup> As the historical schools of the nineteenth century reacted against the empty and inhuman concerns of natural law philosophy, so humanists reacted against the abstractions of Scholastic philosophy. Like their nineteenth-century counterparts, humanists adopted a kind of historical tolerance and became obsessed with quantitative erudition. Consequently, they turned to the investigation of human society in its most concrete institutional and intellectual manifestations, especially to the study of language, law, and religion. The similarities between these two schools of thought, and, more important, the vital links between them, have too long been neglected. It is for this reason that I am regarding historicism, in its broadest sense, as a product of the new science of "philology," one of the few original creations of Renaissance thought.

There is no better place to begin an investigation of the roots of historicism than with the ideas of that *enfant terrible* of the Renaissance, Lorenzo Valla. No one has more clearly expressed the basic attitudes of philology nor, before the time of David Hume, more formidably vindicated the study of history. Contradicting Aristotle, Valla proclaimed that history

<sup>1</sup> Friedrich Meinecke, *Die Entstehung des Historismus* (Munich, 1959), 2, and *Zur Theorie und Philosophie des Geschichte* (Stuttgart, 1959), 217 ff.; Ernst Troeltsch, *Der Historismus und seine Probleme* (Tübingen, 1922), 102 ff.; and Alois Dempf, *Sacrum Imperium* (Munich, 1957), 21. In the wake of Benedetto Croce, the practice of applying the term "historicism" (though in a less doctrinaire fashion) to Renaissance thought has become common: e.g., Vittorio Rossi, *Il Quattrocento* (3d ed., Milan, 1933), 78 ff.; Antonio Bernardini and Gaetano Righi, *Il Concetto di filologia e di cultura classica* (Bari, 1953), Chap. iv; Aldo Scaglione, "The Humanist as Scholar and Politician's Conception of the *Grammaticus*," *Studies in the Renaissance*, VIII (1961), 50; and George Huppert, "The Renaissance Background of Historicism," *History and Theory*, V (1966), 48–60. See also Domenico Maffei, *Gli Inizi dell'umanesimo giuridico* (Milan, 1956), 187; and Franco Gaeta, *Lorenzo Valla* (Naples, 1955), 84.

<sup>2</sup> Eugenio Garin, review of Franco Simone (see note 13, below), in *Rinascimento*, I (May 1950), 97; cf. his *L'Umanesimo italiano* (Bari, 1958), 9 ff.



was superior to philosophy and to poetry precisely because it rested upon concrete, literal truth.<sup>3</sup> In his belligerent *Dialectical Disputations* Valla offered the first systematic humanist critique of the false school of philosophy that lived off the use and abuse of abstraction.<sup>4</sup> What he did, in sum, was to reduce the three so-called "transcendentia" of Scholastic philosophy to a single category—thing (*res*)—and then reduce the ten "praedicamenta" to three—substance, action, and quality. In other words, having identified the world with concrete things, he went on—and this is the insidious part of his argument—to reduce man's understanding of the world to the "categories" of the grammarian, that is, to the principal parts of speech: the noun (substance), the verb (action), and the adjective or adverb (quality). In effect, Valla sealed off his system by assuming, after the fashion of modern semanticists, that there was a unique and unequivocal relation between words and things and that language (classical Latin, at least) was an exhaustive expression of reality. He even devised his own nominalist "razor": "assume no things diverse which are not diverse" (*nihil pro diversis ponens quae diversae non sunt*).<sup>5</sup> The conclusion was self-evident: it was the philologist (Valla would say the rhetorician) not the philosopher or the lawyer, the amateur not the professional, who was best fitted to investigate and to interpret the world of man's making. Valla's arguments constitute at once a declaration of independence for philology and an epistemological justification for the study of history.

Appropriately, the real key to Valla's thought was not his theory of knowledge; it was his feeling for language, especially his view of "style" (*stilus, usus, consuetudo loquendi, verborum proprietas*)—style in the sense not merely of a literary ideal but of the recognition of individual historical modes of expression. Here is one of the main links between philology and history. The method of the philologist was "historical" not only because it required the literal interpretation of texts (the *sensus historicus*) but because it meant reconstructing a departed way of thought and of life. Valla clearly understood that style, which after all was a public rather than a private creation, was closely bound up with law and religion, with art and literature. Following classical distinctions, he recognized several stages of cultural style, including an early period (*vetustissima aetas, veteris stilus ro-*

<sup>3</sup> Lorenzo Valla, *De Rebus a Ferdinando Hispaniarum rege*, "Proemium," in *Opera omnia*, ed. Eugenio Garin (2 vols., Turin, 1962), II, 5–6. In general, see Giuseppe Saitta, *Il pensiero italiano nell'umanesimo e nel rinascimento* (3 vols., Bologna, 1949), I, 193 ff.; and Gaeta, Lorenzo Valla.

<sup>4</sup> Valla, *Dialecticae disputationes*, I, 1–2, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 645 ff.; see also Carl Prantl, *Geschichte der Logik im Abendlande* (4 vols., Leipzig, 1870), IV, 161–67; and Cesare Vasoli, "Le 'Dialecticae Disputationes' della Valla e la critica umanistica della logica aristotelica," *Rivista critica di storia della filosofia*, XII (1957), 412–33, and XIII (1958), 27–46.

<sup>5</sup> Valla, *Dialecticae disputationes*, II, 14, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 751.

*manis*), the exemplary Ages of Cicero and Quintilian, the time of the classical jurists, especially Ulpian, and that of the grammarians (Priscian, Aelius Donatus, and Servius).<sup>6</sup> From Boethius and Isidore of Seville down to his own age, Valla saw little but corruption (*degeneravit ab illa prisca*), though he admitted that barbarism was the fault of the times rather than of the men. From such stylistic judgments Valla drew those philological techniques which, illustrating in their own way the principles of individuality and of development, went into the making of modern historical method. This is shown not only in his notorious exposé of the Donation of Constantine and his emendations of Livy but, perhaps best of all, in his criticism of the New Testament and of Roman law.<sup>7</sup> As one of the founding fathers of Biblical and of legal humanism, he was the intellectual ancestor both of Desiderius Erasmus and of Guillaume Budé, to name only the two most prominent sixteenth-century scholars.

Whether as an inspiration or as an irritant, Valla had an almost unparalleled influence. Representing (as Vittorio Rossi argued many years ago) the transition from humanism to historicism, he did more than anyone to bring about a "historical revolution." What he did, I would suggest, was to create a "paradigm" (in the sense that Thomas Kuhn applied this term to "scientific revolutions") for the cultural sciences. He established both an epistemology and a method for historical scholarship. Just as important, perhaps, he helped bring about a transformation of values that allowed philologists to follow their "trivial" calling without feeling inferior to the older professions. While it may be an exaggeration to regard Valla as the Copernicus of historical thought, he did come closer than any scholar to expressing the presumptions and methods of historical scholarship as it would be carried on for more than three centuries. Like Copernican astronomy, humanist philology became a "coherent tradition of scientific research," possessing a "consensus of scholarly values and techniques."<sup>8</sup> As the founder of a tradition, of course, Valla could not be expected to do much more than set an example and advertise his product. The heavy work was in general carried on by his followers who, if they were less venturesome, were more learned, and if they did not care to examine the foundations of their discipline, were

<sup>6</sup> Valla, *Antidoti in Poggium and Elegantiae Latinae Linguae*, II, 42, 49, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 288, 71, 74, *et passim*.

<sup>7</sup> See note 29, below. On Valla as a textual critic, see Roberto Valentini, "Le 'Emendationes in T. Livium' di L. Valla," *Studi italiani di filologia classica*, XV (1907), 261-302; Giuseppe Billanovich, "Petrarch and the Textual Tradition of Livy," *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, XIV (No. 2, 1951), 137-208; Werner Schwarz, *Principles and Problems of Bible Criticism* (Cambridge, Eng., 1955), 133-39; Paul Mestwerdt, *Die Anfänge des Erasmus* (Leipzig, 1917); and Anna Morisi, "La filologia neotestamentaria di Lorenzo Valla," *Nuova rivista storica*, XLVII Jan.-Apr. 1964), 35-49.

<sup>8</sup> Thomas Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (Chicago, 1962).

intensely devoted to the specific tasks of historical scholarship. These were the practitioners of "normal science" (in Kuhn's phrase) and included such men as Angelo Poliziano, Ermolao Barbaro, Pietro Crinito, Alessandro d'Alessandro, Erasmus, and Guillaume Budé. Although they were not quite discoverers, they were certainly pioneers in the territories claimed by the new science of philology. It is the work of such men that we must study in order to understand the beginnings of modern historical scholarship.

In the long and continuous tradition of humanist historicism—leading from Petrarch to Jacob Perizonius, from Lorenzo Valla to Giambattista Vico, and from Flavio Biondo to Niebuhr, Savigny, and Theodor Mommsen—one of the recurrent themes has been the invigorating effects of legal and linguistic studies upon historical thought. Never wholly at ease with one another, historians and lawyers have nevertheless profited greatly from their mutual labors, in the sixteenth perhaps more than in the nineteenth century. One remarkable phenomenon in the history of scholarship is the lasting value of Renaissance studies in Roman law, perhaps unparalleled in any other field: witness not only Edward Gibbon's famous fortieth chapter and Mommsen's edition of the *Corpus Juris Justiniani*, but the researches of a number of twentieth-century students of Roman legal science. On the whole, however, historians have fallen behind the lawyers in their appreciation of legal scholarship. About the contributions of the nineteenth-century "historical school of law," of course, much has been said (perhaps too much, since it relates so often to discredited notions of the *Volksgeist* and to crude biological analogies, which are hardly permanent features of historical interpretation).<sup>9</sup> About the contributions of Renaissance philology, on the other hand, we know much less, and much of that is colored by nineteenth-century images of the Renaissance. The purpose of this paper is to suggest the significance of the sixteenth-century "historical school of law" for the philological investigation of the past and so to illuminate one of the more obscure phases of the history of historicism.

The real basis of the first historical school of law was Guillaume Budé's *Annotations on Twenty-four Books of the Pandects*.<sup>10</sup> Like Savigny, Budé

<sup>9</sup> A most interesting recent study is Hedwig Vonessen, *Friedrich Karl von Savigny und Jakob Grimm* (Cologne, 1958). In general, Otto von Gierke, *Die historische Rechtsschule und die Germanisten* (Berlin, 1903); Hermann Kantorowicz, "Savigny and the Historical School of Law," *Law Quarterly Review*, LIII (July 1937), 326-43; and Troeltsch, *Historismus*, 277 ff.

<sup>10</sup> Guillaume Budé, *Annotaciones in quattuor et viginti Pandectarum libros* (Paris, 1535), first edition, 1508; revised, 1519; in 1526 he added a commentary on the last four books of the *Digest*. Essential for an understanding of Budé are Louis Delaruelle, *Études sur l'humanisme français*, Guillaume Budé, and his supplementary thesis, *Répertoire analytique et chron-*

had both ideological and archaeological motives for his antiquarian labors, and his book was at once a counterpart of Savigny's famous manifesto of 1814 and a pioneering contribution to classical scholarship. In fact, this work, published in 1508, did for Roman law what eight years later Erasmus' New Testament was to do for Biblical studies: it introduced a new method of historical criticism into one of the major professional domains in order to "reform" not only a university discipline but, by restoring ancient learning (*prisca doctrina*) in a neglected field, contemporary society in general.

Like Erasmus, his sometime friend and rival, Budé gave up plans for a professional career for reasons of personal taste. Turning his back on the practice of law as Erasmus had turned his on an ecclesiastical calling, Budé became a devout convert to the cause of "philology." For Budé's sake it is best not to pursue the inevitable parallel with Erasmus too far. Budé had both the arrogance of the wellborn and the vanity of the self-taught, without a saving touch of humor. His style was pedantic, sometimes inscrutable; even in private correspondence he gave a stuffy impression. His relations with Erasmus, who resisted Budé's attempts to draw him to Paris, grew increasingly cool. He was irritated at Erasmus' unkind criticism of Jacques Lefèvre d'Étaples and, ludicrously, at Erasmus' passing pun on his name (Budaëus) and that of his printer (Badius).<sup>11</sup> As a self-proclaimed spokesman for the French monarchy, he tolerated criticism neither of himself nor of his countrymen. Budé was also active in Gallican politics, and his chauvinism became increasingly evident in his scholarly works. Worst of all, his growing piety and his devotion to the monarchy led him in his conservative old age to defend Francis I's policy of religious persecution.<sup>12</sup>

In one respect, however, Budé was Erasmus' equal, if not his superior. In the field of Hellenic studies he could claim to be a pioneer (καθηγητής), a man who almost singlehandedly brought the light of learning (*lampadem*) to France.<sup>13</sup> And contemporaries agreed. Seconding the judgment of Erasmus, Cuthbert Tunstall compared his work in the renaissance of letters

---

*ologique de la correspondance de Guillaume Budé* (Paris, 1907); and Josef Bohatec, *Budé und Calvin* (Graz, 1950), though concerned with his religious development and alienation from philology rather than with his scholarship.

<sup>11</sup> Desiderius Erasmus, *Opus Epistolarum Des. Erasmi Roterodami*, ed. P. S. Allen (12 vols., Oxford, Eng., 1906-58), II, 544 ff.; III, 268; VII, 493; cf. Delaruelle, *Répertoire*.

<sup>12</sup> This accompanied Budé's rejection of historicism, that is, his movement from "minor philology" to theology, as reflected in his last work. See Daniel F. Penham, "De Transitu Hellenismi ad Christianismum: A study of a Little-Known Treatise of Guillaume Budé Followed by a Translation into English," doctoral dissertation, Columbia University, 1954.

<sup>13</sup> Guillaume Budé, *Epistolae* (Paris, 1522), fol. 3<sup>v</sup>. Budé's legend was consecrated in his first biography, Louis le Roy's *G. Budaëi viri clarissimi vita* (Paris, 1540), and made its way into French literary hagiography, starting with Étienne Pasquier's *Recherches de la France* (Paris, 1633), 838. See Franco Simone, *La Coscienza della rinascita negli umanisti francesi* (Rome, 1949), 108 ff., concluding that Budé was "the first historian of French humanism."

(*ad instaurandas litteras*) to Valla, Poliziano, and Barbaro; while Ulrich Zasius, his rival as a legal scholar and an almost sycophantic friend of Erasmus, found it difficult to choose between the two.<sup>14</sup> Budé's carefully cultivated image as the archhumanist of France rested upon three major books—the *Annotations*, the *De Asse*, and the *Commentaries on Greek*—and upon the alleged role he played in the establishment of the regius professorships of the classical languages, the institutional embodiment of philology that became the basis of the *Collège de France*. No one, it seems, did more than Budé to broadcast that “chorus of muses” whose strains Petrarch first heard. Thus in popular opinion Budé was installed, beside Erasmus and Vives, in the great “triumvirate” of sixteenth-century learning. Indeed J. J. Scaliger, the ultimate judge in such matters, called him “the greatest Greek in Europe.”<sup>15</sup>

For all his claims to originality, Budé did not deny the scholarly supremacy of Italy (*Italia omnium gentium magistra*)<sup>16</sup> nor his specific indebtedness to such Italian scholars as Valla and Poliziano. From these men he derived not only his approach to Roman law but, if only unconsciously, the assumptions of Renaissance historicism. For Budé it was an article of faith that words reflected reality (*verba rerum imagines*),<sup>17</sup> that only a close study of language revealed the contours of the historical world; it was perhaps only natural that he should have turned, though without discarding his historical method, from textual criticism to lexicography. From Italian philology, too, Budé adopted the view that each age, as well as each national group, had its own cultural configuration, its characteristic “style,” of which literature was the most sensitive indicator, and learned opinion (*consensus eruditorum*) the final judge. Budé was following ancient convention when he characterized particular ages (*Ciceronis aetas*, *Ulpiani tempus*, *seculum Accursiani*, and so forth) and when he distinguished between “classical” and “proletarian” writers, but he went beyond this in adding a sense of progressive stylistic change, even suggesting a periodization roughly equivalent to our ancient-medieval-modern convention (*antiqui, intermedii, recentiores*).<sup>18</sup> A sense of history appears also in his discussion of national

<sup>14</sup> Erasmus, *Opus Epistolarum*, ed. Allen, II, 539; *Die Amerbachkorrespondenz*, ed. Alfred Hartmann (5 vols., Basel, 1942–58), II, 179.

<sup>15</sup> *Scaligeriana*, *Thuana*, *Perroniana*, *Pithoeana et Colomesiana* (2 vols., Amsterdam, 1740), II, 145, referred to Budé's greatest work, the *Commentarii graeci linguae* (Paris, 1529), which was the foundation of Greek lexicography down to the present century. The phrase “*musarum chorus*” appears, for example, in Budé's *De Studio litterarum* and *De Philologia* (Basel, 1533), 8, 56, 147; also in Valla, *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 249, and in Petrarch, cited by Pierre de Nolhac, *Pétrarque et l'humanisme* (Paris, 1892), 44. On this “triumvirate,” an invention of Claude Chansonnette, see Budé, *Epistolae*, fol. 37<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>16</sup> Guillaume Budé, *De Asse et ejus partibus* (Paris, 1528), fol. 177<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> *Id.*, *Annotationes*, fol. 8<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.*, esp. fols. 95<sup>r</sup>, 102<sup>r</sup> (cf. Aulus Gellius, *Noctes atticae*, 19. 8. 15), and 118<sup>r</sup>.

culture, hypostatized by such terms as "genius" (*genius* or *Minerva Franciae*).<sup>19</sup> He plotted a life cycle beginning with childhood (*secula infantiae*), filled with superstition and poetry; then adolescence, characterized by learning and eloquence, that is, history and philology; finally a period of decline, arising from moral corruption and the vicissitudes of time (*inclinationes temporum*).<sup>20</sup> And the key to these historical ideas, as well as to Budé's philological method, was the concept of style.

For Budé philology represented, in effect, a new world view. Like Valla, he had nothing but contempt for the educationists of that day, those "Scholastic doctors" who dominated the schools, including the University of Orléans, where Budé had wasted his time (to hear him tell it) before being converted to "good letters." And yet in a sense Budé shared the bias of these men, for what he really wanted was not to topple the medieval hierarchy of learning but only to promote the philological tradition (*ordo* or *natio philologorum*) to the level of the older disciplines.<sup>21</sup> This is evident both in his minor writings and in his championing of the trilingual professorships. To Budé as to Erasmus, in short, philology was a real "science" based upon the *studia humanitatis*. It was a combination of grammar according to the famous definition of Poliziano and rhetoric according to the notorious views of Valla. In other words, philology involved the historical (that is, the literal) interpretation of texts in the light of the so-called "encyclopedia" of liberal arts; at the same time it depended upon eloquence, which "binds together this cycle of learning . . . like a living body," and without which (Budé added in Valla's words) "learning is blind, especially in civil law."<sup>22</sup> As a literary ideal, philology stood above history—a possession of all the ages (*dicendi facultas ars sit omnium temporum et locorum*). In the sixteenth century, however, it had become rather a technique for resurrecting the past (*philologia olim ornatrix . . . hodie instauratrix et interpolatrix*).<sup>23</sup> For Budé, then, philology was both a "cornucopia" of classical learning and a historical method.

About the study of history in a formal sense Budé had little to say be-

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 67<sup>r</sup>, and Budé, *De Asse*, "Praefatio," fol. 14<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>20</sup> *Id.*, *De Studio litterarum*, 33 ff.

<sup>21</sup> *Id.*, *De Philologia*, 81, 152, and (discussion of his conversion to philology) 90 ff. Extended discussions of "philology" appear also in *id.*, *Annotationes*, fols. 114<sup>v</sup>–119<sup>r</sup>, and *De Asse*, esp. fols. 141, 179. In general, see Scaglione, "Humanist as Scholar"; and the articles by Eugenio Garin and Augusto Mancini in *Il Poliziano e il suo tempo* (Florence, 1957), as well as Donald R. Kelley, "Legal Humanism and the Sense of History," *Studies in the Renaissance*, XIII (1966), 184–99.

<sup>22</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 7<sup>r</sup>, citing Valla, *Elegantiae*, III, "Proemium," in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 80. Budé modeled his description of the "encyclopedia" on the obvious classical sources (Quintilian, *De Oratore*, I. 10. 1. and Vitruvius, *De Architectura*, I. 1) and perhaps also on Angelo Poliziano, e.g., *Miscellaneae*, Chap. IV, in *Opera omnia* (Basel, 1553), 229.

<sup>23</sup> Budé, *De Philologia*, 81, 217.



yond the tired *topoi* of humanist rhetoric, rehearsed all too often by Valla and others. Thus in his *Institution of the Prince*, playing Aristotle to Francis I's Alexander, Budé advised the King to take history rather than any schoolteacher as his mistress (a reference to the Ciceronian formula, *historia magistra vitae*). "In this way," Budé concluded, "a wise prince can be like Janus, who is represented with two faces, seeing equally well forwards and backwards."<sup>24</sup> In Budé's view—"trivial" and "commonplace" in more than one sense—the function of history was didactic and commemorative (*exemplorum eventuumque memorabilium plena est historia*).<sup>25</sup> What is more significant, Budé made a conscious connection between the truthfulness and accuracy of narrative history and the literalness (*sensus historicus*) of the grammatical method, celebrating both as the "faith of history" (*fides historiae*).<sup>26</sup> This reinforces the view taken here that Budé conceived of history not as a literary genre but as an independent mode of thought. His purpose was not the fashioning of a narrative line but the investigation (*indagatio*) and restoration (*restitutio*) of ancient culture through philology.

Budé's most celebrated effort of reconstruction was probably his study of Roman coinage, a subject that had been the despair of such scholars as Flavio Biondo, Poliziano, and Barbaro. Budé did not limit himself merely to investigating the names and values of ancient moneys. He addressed himself to the larger question of the economic basis of the Roman Empire, comparing its wealth to that of modern Europe as well as of other ancient societies, discussing in detail such topics as usury, the beginning of coinage, and the incomes of the various professions (concluding, for example, that scholars were much better rewarded in ancient times).<sup>27</sup> He had no doubt that the splendor of Rome depended largely upon the wealth and the ideas wrested from other peoples and that its political and cultural degeneration was closely tied to economic factors, such as the progressive devaluation of currency. This awareness of the economic foundations of civilization gave a dimension to Budé's view of antiquity that was lacking in his Italian forebears.

<sup>24</sup> *Id.*, *De l'Institution du prince* (Paris, 1547), 65; see Milosch Triwunatz, *Guillaume Budé's de l'Institution du prince* (Munich, 1903), including (p. 67 ff.) parallels with Erasmus and Machiavelli.

<sup>25</sup> Budé, *De Philologia*, 232, echoing Cicero, *Brutus*, 114.

<sup>26</sup> Budé, *De Philologia*, 126, and *De Transitu*, 713; cf. Valla's letter to Biondo (Valla, *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, II, 119), and Poliziano (*Opera omnia*, 471, 621). "Fides" was one of the qualities of a good historian, as indicated by M. P. Gilmore, *Humanists and Jurists* (Cambridge, Mass., 1963), 87 ff.; it was also the first requirement of a good textual critic, according to the first handbook of this auxiliary discipline, Francesco Robortello's *De Arte sive ratione corrigendi antiquorum libros*, in Scioppius, *De Arte critica* (Amsterdam, 1662), 119.

<sup>27</sup> Budé, *De Asse*, esp. fols. 397, 26, 154, 46.

It was in the field of Roman law, however, that the quality of Budé's scholarship appears most clearly. Although civil law had long been one of the main preserves of Scholastic method, to humanists it was the greatest monument of Roman civilization.<sup>28</sup> As a locus of the most fundamental problems confronting the historian, moreover, it was an incomparable challenge to the historical imagination. Legal humanists had to consider such questions as the extent of cultural influence, especially of Greek philosophy; the effects of historical change, since Roman law was a growth of centuries and showed signs both of social and stylistic variation; the possibility of "interpolations" and other textual alterations, since Justinian's corpus was both fragmentary and corrupt; and finally the value of legal sources and methods for the study of history. These problems obviously called for the talents not of a lawyer but of a philologist.

How did Roman law come to be looked at in this light? Once again we must pay homage to Valla. Besides establishing the method of the historical school of law, Valla set down in unmistakable fashion the primary themes of legal humanism. Of these the three most prominent were "anti-Tribonianism," that is, the critique of the scholarship (as well as the moral and religious failings) of the Byzantine editor of the *Digest*; "anti-Bartolism," the bitter and often exaggerated attack upon the tangled growth of Scholastic interpretation; and "juristic classicism," the judging of the *Digest* in terms of such literary "authorities" as Cicero and Ulpian, who provided a Latin standard (*norma latina*) for the detection of later "depravities."<sup>29</sup> On such grounds Valla made a number of emendations of Roman law, especially in that favorite humanist target, the *Digest* title "On the Meaning of Words." For the most part Valla's criticism was limited to rejecting senseless distinctions, deriding imaginary "etymologies" (such as *testamentum* from "quod testatio mentis est"),<sup>30</sup> and pointing out inconsistencies (*antinomia*). Although lawyers took Valla's opinions to be quibbling, Budé usually took them seriously.

<sup>28</sup> The best survey is Maffei, *Inizi dell'umanesimo*; see also Michel Reulos, "L'Humanisme des juristes du xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle," *Actes du Congrès de l'Association Guillaume Budé* (Paris, 1949), 301 ff.; and L. C. Stevens, "The Contribution of French Jurists to the Humanism of the Renaissance," *Studies in the Renaissance*, I (1954), 92-105. For general orientation, see Paul Koschaker, *Europa und das römische Recht* (Munich, 1953), and Fritz Schulz, *History of Roman Legal Science* (Oxford, Eng., 1953).

<sup>29</sup> Valla's emendations appear in *Elegantiae*, VI, 35-64, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 216-34, republished in C. A. Duker, *Opuscula varia de latinitate jurisconsultorum veterum* (Leiden, 1711), along with critical comments by Andrea Alciato, Francesco Florido Sabino, and an anonymous author. For Valla's general approach to law, see *Elegantiae*, III, "Praefatio," *Antidoti in Poggium*, and "Epistola in Bartoli de insigniis et armis libellum," in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 293, 79, 633.

<sup>30</sup> Valla, *Elegantiae*, VI, 36, *ibid.*, 217, adding sarcastically about this "explosa et derisa etymologia": "What about 'mens' and 'ornament' . . . or 'pavement' or 'cement' . . . or a multitude of others?" (Cf. Valla, *Antidoti in Poggium*, *ibid.*, 385.)

More substantial was the textual criticism of Poliziano, who, though he lacked Valla's philosophic acumen, had a superior knowledge of Greek and, more important, access to the legendary Florentine codex, indispensable to the study of the *Digest*. Reverence for this manuscript bordered on idolatry, and, as François Hotman later remarked, "It was guarded as a holy and precious relic and shown only rarely by torch-light, as mystagogues formerly showed their sacred treasures."<sup>31</sup> Every sixteenth-century scholar, of course, believed the "fairy story" (as C. H. Haskins called it) of the miraculous recovery of this treasure in Amalfi in the twelfth century. Budé himself was given the honor of seeing the manuscript but "only through a grating"; and so, like most jurists before 1443, he had to rely on the notes and commentaries of Poliziano.<sup>32</sup>

Budé took up just where these two philologists left off. He approached the *Digest* not as a book of authority—which in Gallican France it could not be anyway—but as a historical monument, an "image of antiquity" (*effigies antiquitatis*). It was Valla's *Elegancies of the Latin Language*, he tells us, "that led me to read the *Digest* more carefully, wherein I found many things partly corrupted and partly mutilated, and so I turned my attention to many words of good and ancient coinage, transformed by the ignorance of the times into foreign usage."<sup>33</sup> Budé regarded the *Digest* as a priceless but ill-preserved anthology of literature that showed in a striking fashion the destructive effects of time and a neglectful posterity. Along with such like-minded contemporaries as Ulrich Zasius, he paid particular attention to the title "On the Origin of Law," an unusually corrupt but indispensable summary of legal history by Pomponius.<sup>34</sup> What was per-

<sup>31</sup> François Hotman, *Antitribonian* (Paris, 1603), 124. This manuscript was published by Lelio Torelli (Florence, 1553); preserved in the Laurentian Library, it was reproduced photographically in this century: *Justiniani Augusti Digestorum seu Pandectarum codex Florentinus olim Pisanus phototypice expressus* . . . (Rome, 1902-10)

<sup>32</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 36<sup>v</sup>. Poliziano's emendations appear in his *Miscellaneae*, esp. Chaps. xli, lxxviii, lxxxii, xcv, and in his manuscript notes of his copy of the *Digest* (Florence, 1485), made available to him by Poliziano's disciple Pietro Crinito, later published by A. M. Bandini, *Ragionamento istorico sopra la collazioni delle Fiorentine Pendette* (Leghorn, 1762). See Francesco Buonamici, *Il Poliziano giureconsulto* (Pisa, 1863), and the articles of Lino Sighinolfi in *La Bibliofilia*, xxiv (Sept. 1922), 165-202, and *Studie e memorie per la storia dell'U. di Bologna*, vi (1921), 187-308; also Carlo Angeleri's edition of Crinito's *De Honesta disciplina* (Rome, 1955), 41 ff. Most valuable on Budé's predecessors is P. F. Girard, "Les préliminaires de la renaissance du droit romain," *Revue historique du droit français et étranger*, 4th Ser., I (1922), 5-46; superseding Dante dal Re, *I Precursori italiani di una nuova scuola del diritto romano nel secolo xv* (Rome, 1878), and the still interesting Karl von Savigny, *Geschichte des römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (7 vols., Heidelberg, 1834-51), vi, 419 ff., and Heinrich Breckmann, *Historia Pandectarum* (Utrecht, 1722).

<sup>33</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 7<sup>v</sup>; "effigies antiquitatis" is the phrase applied by Cicero (*De Oratore*, i. 193) to the Twelve Tables.

<sup>34</sup> Zasius borrowed generously from Budé in his great commentary on "De origine juris" (*Digest*, i. 2. 2). This title is the real point of departure of legal history, as indicated by the work of the "first legal historian," Aymar du Rivail, *Historia juris civilis* (Paris, 1515), which is, however, quite innocent of the new jurisprudence; see Ernst von Moeller, *Aymar du Rivail, der erste Rechtshistoriker* (Berlin, 1907).

haps most offensive to jurists of the old school, Budé insisted that historians and poets should also be granted authority since they were cited in the *Digest* and were unquestionably necessary for its understanding. The result was that, in his desire to offer, as he put it, "obiter dicta relating to the restoration of the Latin language," he actually substituted for the authority of Roman law the "authority of antiquity," a literary concept and, at least potentially, a historical standard.<sup>35</sup>

Like Petrarch, Budé wanted to return to the "fathers of jurisprudence," but in the case of the *Digest* this was easier said than done. The trouble had started with Justinian's editors, under the direction of Tribonian, who "in the manner of brutal surgeons cutting into living flesh," said Budé, "gave us a *Digest* not assembled but rather dissected." Many passages in one title, Budé pointed out, "were written by Greek authors and so left by Tribonian, as may be seen by the style, which is sordid and obscure compared to that of the classical jurists, and which was not so much translated as twisted from the Greek without knowledge of either language."<sup>36</sup> "Nor," he remarked elsewhere, "is the skill greater in many laws of the Code, as the style bears witness."<sup>37</sup> No less striking were the various contradictions (*antinomia*) in which Tribonian was "caught napping," such as the irreconcilable definitions of "veteran" and "novice" slaves, first noticed by Valla.<sup>38</sup> It was not surprising that these contradictions occasioned much sophistry on the part of medieval commentators since, as Budé added, "many *antinomia* cannot be explained without knowing many things of which Accursius was ignorant."<sup>39</sup> Budé looked upon these *antinomia* not as "dissonances" to be harmonized but as challenges to historical insight, and incidentally as evidence of the historical mutability of Roman law.

If Budé was critical of Tribonianism, he was outraged at Accursianism (*Accursianitas*). He adopted the bad manners and the bias of his Italian predecessors toward both the glossators (*Accursiani*) and the commentators (*Bartolisti*), who in his opinion were the essence of anti-intellectualism

<sup>35</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 28<sup>r</sup>, again echoing Valla's *Elegantiae*, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 4. From the first edition of this phenomenally successful book (Paris, 1471), one of the first to be printed in France, Valla was styled (in the preface) "Latinae linguae restorator." Cf. Budé, *De Asse*, fol. 11<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>36</sup> *Id.*, *Annotationes*, fol. 117<sup>r</sup>, referring to the "De excusationibus." Budé recognized thirty-seven (there are actually thirty-nine) authors in the *Digest* (fol. 9<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>37</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 31<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>38</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 144<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 21. 1. 65), referring to Justinian's first preface ("Deo auctore"); cf. Valla, *Elegantiae*, VI, 59, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 232. Indispensable for this subject is Luigi Palazzini-Finetti, *Storia della ricerca delle interpolazioni nel corpus juris giustiniano* (Milan, 1953), and, more generally, Pietro Bonfante, *Storia del diritto romano* (2 vols., Milan, 1958-59), II, 141 ff.

<sup>39</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 17<sup>v</sup>.

(*verborum contemptores, Priscianomastiges*). He denied these “barbarians” any claim to philosophy, “unless we call philosophers those who have mastered no philosophy, who are accustomed to forbid themselves and their pupils all those arts which show no immediate profit, and who thus have a minimal knowledge of all the authors.”<sup>40</sup> (We may hear a resonant echo of this in the complaint by one of Budé’s admiring correspondents about “those fools who have studied less philosophy than a mule . . . , who have as much knowledge of the classics as a toad has feathers, although the law is full of these subjects and cannot be understood without them.”)<sup>41</sup> Roman laws, Budé concluded, “were propagated by men ignorant of Latin, and so it is not surprising that they have been covered by many layers of errors, some permanent . . . , some correctable, unless one believes that the authority of Accursius is sacrosanct—which I, as a disciple of the ancient jurists and as a grammarian [literator], am not accustomed to do.”<sup>42</sup> In short, Roman law had become an intricate palimpsest that only the most skilled philologist could decipher.

And yet if Budé lamented the “degeneration of jurisprudence from its ancient purity,” he pointed out repeatedly that the deficiencies of Scholasticism were after all “the fault of the times rather than of the men” (*temporum magis quam hominum ignorantia; ignorantia Acursii vel seculi potius Accursiani*).<sup>43</sup> Dealing with “so much law through such a variety of ages,” Budé asked of Accursius, “could his judgment be perfect?”<sup>44</sup> Thus, just as he admitted that his own achievements were owing, at least in part, to the excellence of his “golden age,”<sup>45</sup> so (like Valla) Budé had enough historical sense to recognize *Accursianitas* as a cultural rather than an individual failing. Commonplace as such an admission may seem, it indicates an important feature of Renaissance historicism: the replacing of a narrow and unhistorical classicism by an attitude of relativism.

The most concrete signs of Budé’s historicism were displayed in his exegesis of the *Digest*. Instead of glossing over, he insisted upon the fundamental social changes reflected in Roman law, such as the decline of the Senate. “By the time of Ulpian,” Budé remarked (apropos of the imperial formula, *princeps legibus solutus*), “nothing remained of that original public spirit [*prisca civilitas*], everything being ruled by the will of the

<sup>40</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 3<sup>r</sup> et passim; cf. Valla, *Antidoti in Poggium*, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 273.

<sup>41</sup> François Rabelais, *Pantagruel*, II, 10, in *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. Jacques Boulenger (Paris, 1955), 216.

<sup>42</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 151<sup>r</sup>; cf. *id.*, *Epistolae*, fol. 19<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>43</sup> *Id.*, *Annotationes*, fols. 5<sup>r</sup>, 40<sup>r</sup>, and *De Studio litterarum*, 16; cf. Valla, *Antidoti in Poggium*, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 295.

<sup>44</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 17<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>45</sup> *Id.*, *De Philologia*, 135; cf. Valla, *Antidoti in Poggium*, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 321.

prince."<sup>46</sup> By appeal to history he was often able to correct Accursius, whose disregard of chronology led him to such misconceptions as confusing the Senate and the centumviral court.<sup>47</sup> Again, Budé complained, "Accursius imagines that an act of law [*legis actio*] means legitimate act of voluntary jurisdiction, but we think differently: 'act of law' is an ancient legal term . . . [meaning] petition."<sup>48</sup> Budé was also able to point out certain "hallucinations" of classical jurists, especially of Pomponius.<sup>49</sup> The practice of "controlling" sources—a lesson learned late indeed by conventional historians—was a permanent feature of Budé's method, that is, of legal humanism.

When history was silent, when manuscript authority was lacking, Budé resorted to a more precarious and yet a more characteristic technique: a kind of higher criticism based on his sense of style. Here again he was following a familiar humanist pattern, applying to the *Digest* those methods by which Valla had made his exposé of the Donation of Constantine.<sup>50</sup> Suspicious as Budé was of the "divinations" of other authors, he did not himself hesitate to make conjectural emendations of passages that seemed to him "depraved" or "mutilated," and he played enthusiastically that humanist game, the hunt for interpolations. He supplied Greek terms, corrupt or missing altogether in earlier editions, either with Poliziano's help or, as in the case of his celebrated restitution of "decoctum ochetae," by his own intuition.<sup>51</sup> Typically, he would remark (here concerning the use of "quanti" instead of "quanto") that a particular term "was not a Latin construction, that is, it was alien to the style of the ancient jurists

<sup>46</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 37<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 3. 31). Reference is always to Mommsen's edition of the *Digest* (Berlin, 1954) for purposes of comparison.

<sup>47</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 51<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 8. 8). "Quasi centumviri, id est senatores," Accursius had said (*Digest*, 5. 2. 17; Code 3. 31. 12; 6. 28. 4).

<sup>48</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 39<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 7. 4).

<sup>49</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 15<sup>r</sup>, correcting Pomponius (by means of Livy) for making Tarquinius Superbus instead of Tarquinius Priscus the son of Demaratus; and fol. 32<sup>r</sup>, for confusing Q. M. with P. M. Scaevola. Budé also took modern philologists to task, including (fol. 104<sup>r</sup>) Barbaro, for confusing "polluctores" with "pollinctores." Elsewhere (Budé, *De Asse*, fol. 40<sup>r</sup>) he scolded: "To divine is not to emend."

<sup>50</sup> Budé also had ambitions to be a Bible critic and pointed out a number of Nicolas of Lyra's "hallucinations" as well as errors in translation. He had no more patience than Erasmus with those who regarded the Vulgate as superior to the Greek original, which was like saying of a tree that "the branches are superior to the trunk from which they sprang" (Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 31<sup>r</sup>), and he agreed with Erasmus and Valla that the present translation should not, because of its corrupt condition, be attributed to St. Jerome. In 1516 Budé offered his notes on the New Testament to Erasmus (Erasmus, *Opus Epistolarum*, ed. Allen, II, 227–33) and later inserted them in the second (1519) edition of his *Annotationes* (e.g., fols. 31<sup>r</sup>, 141<sup>r</sup>). He offered emendations, too, of Cicero and Pliny, in the wake of Ermolao Barbaro's *Castigationes . . . in Plinium* (Venice, 1495).

<sup>51</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 108<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 16. 3. 7). Budé accepted most of Poliziano's emendations, such as "ad album" for "ad alium convenire" (Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 71<sup>r</sup>; Poliziano, *Miscellaneae*, Chap. LXXXII, on *Digest*, 2. 13. 1), and changed one important passage to read, "The legate has [instead of does not have] legislative authority in his jurisdiction" (Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 68<sup>r</sup>; Poliziano, *Miscellaneae*, Chap. LXXVIII, on *Digest*, 1. 16. 12).



and especially abhorrent to Ulpian"; or again that "neither the authority nor the examples of Accursius will persuade me that Ulpian would speak so ineptly" ("venditiores mansisset" instead of "venditio res mansisset").<sup>52</sup> Budé offered many such corrections: some significant ("tergeminus" for "tres geminos" or "causa" not "casu"); some comic ("aedilitas," aedileship, for "edulitas," hunger), some simply misprints ("iudico" for "indico," "angustius" for "augustus," and so forth).<sup>53</sup> Admittedly, Budé's conjectures were sometimes wide of the mark (suggesting "pastillatum" for "pusillatum" instead of, correctly, "pusulatum") and often more daring than later standards of scholarship would permit; nor has his work left much trace, at least ostensibly, in Mommsen's edition.<sup>54</sup> The significant thing, however, is the method that Budé sanctioned and developed.

In Budé's view most misunderstanding about the *Digest* arose not from the Byzantine compilers but from Scholastic tradition, and so the *Gloss* of Accursius became his primary target. This book, assigned reading for every law student, was filled with grammatical imprecisions (such as confusing "praestandum est" with "praestitum est") and absurd etymologies (deriving the word for a legal claim, *vindiciae*, from the man Vindicus mentioned in the same passage).<sup>55</sup> Classical culture was, in general, quite beyond Accursius' ken; at least Budé deduced this from countless misinterpretations of words, such as regarding *sella* as a chariot instead of a magistrate's chair, failing to recognize such idioms as *obtruere luminibus* or *sarta tecta*, and defining *intercalare* as taking out instead of inserting.<sup>56</sup> Like Valla, Budé also objected to Accursius' artificial and arbitrary distinctions, and so he took time to demonstrate from classical usage that Ulpian's famous definition of law (*ars boni et aequi*) was really a single concept, corresponding to the Greek "equity" (ἐπιχρεία).<sup>57</sup> If Budé's remarks often

<sup>52</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fols. 121<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 19. 1. 11), 143<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 19. 1. 25).

<sup>53</sup> *Ibid.*, fols. 83<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 5. 4. 3); 92<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 10. 4. 8), which Mommsen puts in a note; 106<sup>r</sup> (Accursius had said, "Edulitatis, id est famis," on *Digest*, 16. 2. 17); and 152<sup>r</sup> ff., where Budé lists many such corrections.

<sup>54</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 133<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 19. 2. 31). Mommsen thus accepts but one of Budé's many suggestions for "quanti" (*ibid.*, fol. 120<sup>v</sup>, on *Digest*, 18. 1. 75); accepts "injuriosam" for "incuriosam" (*ibid.*, fol. 148<sup>r</sup>, on *Digest*, 22. 1. 33), but credits it to Gregory Haloander, editor of the first humanist edition (1529); accepts without comment "illuvie" for "ingluvie" (*ibid.*, fol. 140<sup>r</sup>, on *Digest*, 21. 1. 12); and finally notes, though without accepting, Budé's suggestion of "referre" instead of "deferre in commentarios," made as usual on stylistic grounds. Obviously, a good nineteenth-century editor would be forced to regard many of Budé's emendations as themselves "interpolations," though they were not intended as such.

<sup>55</sup> *Ibid.*, fols. 69<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 22. 4), 18<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 2. 2).

<sup>56</sup> *Ibid.*, fols. 88<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 8. 3. 7), 86<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 7. 1. 10), 84<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 7. 1. 7), 76<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 4. 4. 3).

<sup>57</sup> On the subject of ἐπιχρεία, see Guido Kisch, *Erasmus und die Jurisprudenz seiner Zeit* (Basel, 1960), presenting a critical edition of Budé's commentary (*Annotationes*, fols. 1<sup>r</sup>-10<sup>v</sup> [*Digest*, 1. 1. 1]). Cf. Budé's criticism of Accursius "fourfold" interpretation of "allegat" (*ibid.*, fol. 76<sup>v</sup>, on *Digest*, 4. 4. 18).

seem trivial or beside the point, on the whole they reveal a new conception of scholarly precision and a familiarity with ancient society that, useless as it might be to a lawyer, was essential for a student of history.

One subject that held particular fascination for Budé was that of anachronism. It is important to note, however, that awareness of anachronism was by no means an innovation of Renaissance humanism; it was, in fact, an important feature of Roman legal science, which was forced to recognize certain laws, such as the Twelve Tables, as antiquated. While proclaiming his respect for antiquity (*antiquitatis reverentia*), Justinian had specifically instructed Tribonian not to include laws that had fallen into disuse (*in desuetudinem*). Budé, too, was careful to point out obsolete laws (*de prisca nimis et obsoleta antiquitate*).<sup>58</sup> He followed ancient jurists again in recognizing the deliberate use of antiquated words: "Those who collect old and unused words are called antiquarians . . . , or, by the Greeks, philarchaists."<sup>59</sup> According to Pomponius, this kind of anachronism appeared in the writing of the jurist Tuberio; in modern times, Budé added, it had been affected by such scholars as Theodore Gaza. Finally, there was a type of anachronism due to ignorance, and once more Accursius became the scapegoat. Budé ridiculed his farfetched comparison of the Roman pontifical college with that of the Christian pope, and he exploded the legend, sanctified by canon law and perpetuated by the *Gloss*, about the Greek wise men who, coming to give laws to the Romans, made a gesture signifying the Christian Trinity.<sup>60</sup> Accursius displayed a similar lack of perspective in matters of language and was capable, for example, of defining *camera* as "bed-chamber" (*cubiculum*), "which meaning," Budé interjected, "Ulpian never knew."<sup>61</sup> The inference is that Budé's philological method required not only encyclopedic learning but a sense of anachronism.

Budé's obsession with the vicissitudes of language becomes most apparent in his treatment of Ciceronianism, which, in spite of Erasmus' suspicions, was not a doctrine that claimed his allegiance but simply an issue that attracted his interest. It was also, which is more important, a standard of historical judgment. "Many words and phrases came into currency after Cicero," Budé observed at the beginning of one of his periodic digressions, "some of which I shall set down as they occur to me."<sup>62</sup> "Quintilian

<sup>58</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 18<sup>v</sup>.

<sup>59</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 33<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 2. 2). Justinian's statements appear in the constitutions "Deo auctore" and "Tanta." One of Budé's charges against Accursius was that he violated this prohibition "contra enarratores," permitting only "paratitla" (*ibid.*, fol. 58<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>60</sup> *Ibid.*, fols. 17<sup>r</sup>, 5<sup>v</sup>; cf. Ernst Kantorowicz, *The King's Two Bodies: A Study in Mediaeval Political Theology* (Princeton, N. J., 1957), 126.

<sup>61</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 133<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 19. 2. 19).

<sup>62</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 77 ff. The classic works are Eduard Norden, *Die antike Kunstprosa* (2 vols., Stuttgart, 1958), II, and Remigio Sabbadini, *Storia del ciceronianismo* (Turin, 1885); also

and his contemporaries say 'praesumere,' for example, "while Cicero and his age say 'praecipere.'" Or again: "It was only after the time of Cicero that the term 'fisc' acquired that meaning which it has today." Other words survived only in attenuated form, such as *justus*, which Leonardo Bruni took to mean "exact" but which also had other connotations ("true," "full," and so forth).<sup>63</sup> "There are many old words," Budé concluded, "whose usage today should be multiple for those who want to recover the ingenuity of antiquity and restore it to our practice."<sup>64</sup> In general, while such lexicographical sport may seem beneath notice, it illustrates one of the major components of Renaissance historicism. Budé realized that the transformations of vocabulary, archaisms as well as neologisms, constituted the most concrete evidence of historical change, and his documentation of this point had a profound effect upon later scholarship, historical as well as legal and philological.

One point where Budé departed significantly from the Italian tradition of philology was his adoption of a conscious comparative method. He despised modern jargon—he would have been horrified, for example, at being called a "humanist"<sup>65</sup>—and yet he was fascinated with vulgar counterparts of ancient terms. He was disgusted with the Accursian practice of introducing barbarisms (such as *guerra* for *bellum*),<sup>66</sup> and yet he almost compulsively made parallels between ancient institutions and those of modern France. In some cases, where his religious or political convictions were not at stake, Budé pretended to recognize certain "vestiges of ancient custom." From this point of view he compared the Roman *gentilitas* with the French noblesse, *mancipium* with seizin, insignia with *arma*, formula with *stilus*, *praefectus* or *tribunus militum* with the *maréchal*, and the ancient *colonus* with the villein.<sup>67</sup> Unfortunately, in his distaste for barbarism, Budé sometimes fell into a kind of anachronism the reverse of Accursius', that is, replacing vulgar terms with their supposed classical equivalent. Thus, for the sake of respectability, he identified vassalage with the ancient

Izora Scott, *Controversies over the Imitation of Cicero* (New York, 1910), and the remarks of Gilmore, *Humanists and Jurists*, 102 ff.

<sup>63</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 110<sup>r</sup>.

<sup>64</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 104<sup>v</sup>.

<sup>65</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 118<sup>r</sup>, complaining about the use of such "sesquipedalian" words as "legista," "canonista," and "ultramontanus."

<sup>66</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 7<sup>v</sup>; cf. Valla, *Elegantiae*, IV, 64, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 148.

<sup>67</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 20<sup>r</sup> ff. Budé's "comparatist" remarks usually take the form of contrasting ancient and modern custom, or rather terminology, as for example: "refellere testimonia" . . . is what we call 'contradicere' and 'reprochiare,' while 'sublevare testimonio' should be what we vulgarly call 'exonerare.'" Such discussion forms much of the subject matter of his posthumous *Forensia* (Paris, 1544). The comparative study of institutions in the Renaissance needs fuller investigation, though there are interesting remarks in Jean Moreau-Reibel, *Jean Bodin et le droit public comparé* (Paris, 1933), 34 ff., mentioning contributions by some jurists but not Budé.

clientele, which, for a change, brought down upon his head the reproaches of the jurists of the old school.<sup>68</sup>

For the most part, however, Budé was protected from the fallacies of classicism by his nominalist cast of mind and by his Gallican ideology. He borrowed Valla's philological tools, in short, without adopting his monolithic Romanism. He assumed that most institutions, ancient and modern, were unique, if not autochthonous. In his famous discussion of the Parlement of Paris, for example, he arrived at the conclusion that "it has everything in it that is in the Senate and the centumviral court, as far as power and jurisdiction are concerned," but that in spite of "accidental" resemblances, it was quite wrong to liken the French court to the Roman institutions.<sup>69</sup> He was quite willing to trace the Parlement back to the old feudal assemblies, but the notion of a link with Roman antiquity offended not only his national sensibilities but his sense of history. He had no use for those renegades (*misopatrides*) who in their fondness for Roman antiquity neglected their own heritage.<sup>70</sup> Inevitably, Budé stood with the moderns in their age-old quarrel with the ancients. Besides rejecting the mindless mimesis of the rigid Ciceronians, he pointed out "unheard of" developments in military science (*res inauditas . . . ut machinas belli*) and in bookmaking (*l'invention des impressions, qui est l'instauration et perpetuation de l'antiquité*).<sup>71</sup> According to the Italian formula, the moderns were emulators not imitators (*non imitatores . . . sed etiam aemuli*) of the ancients.

What is perhaps most significant about Budé's essays in comparative history is that he often took a greater interest in French institutions than in their ancient counterparts. The Roman praetor, for example, reminded him of the French chancellor, and he went on to trace this office from its "most ancient" (that is, twelfth-century) origins to modern times. Discussion of the word *libellus* led him to consider the French *arrêt* and the office of *maître des requêtes*, which he himself came to hold; while the Roman *scrinium* introduced the subject of the royal *trésor des chartes*, of which his family had long held the charge. He also considered one of the favorite topics of historians, the peers of France, which he compared to the Roman *patres* and patricians. In these monographic digressions Budé referred not only to his administrative experience but to historians (such as Paolo Emilio and the chroniclers of Saint-Denis) and to archival records (such as

<sup>68</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 146<sup>r</sup> (*Digest*, 21. 2. 63). On this, see Donald R. Kelley, "De Origine Feudorum," *Speculum*, XXXIX (Apr. 1964), 218.

<sup>69</sup> Budé, *Annotationes*, fol. 51<sup>v</sup> (*Digest*, 1. 9. 12).

<sup>70</sup> *Id.*, *De Asse*, fol. 18<sup>v</sup>; also "Gallomastiges" (*ibid.*, fol. 141<sup>r</sup>) and "Francomastiges" (*ibid.*, fol. 170<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>71</sup> *Id.*, *De Philologia*, 226 ff., and *Institution du prince*, 63.

royal edicts and the unpublished journal of Pierre Barrière), especially in the *trésor des chartes*.<sup>72</sup> All these "monuments" he treated with the same reverence and archaeological enthusiasm, and with the same philological acumen, as he did the *Digest* itself.

In this rather desultory fashion Budé began to apply the new science of philology to the vulgar and vernacular problems of medieval history. The result was not only to widen the range and to deepen the perspective of historical inquiry but, through the teachings of philology, to improve historical method. Budé's researches—his pioneering work on the history of French institutions and his restitution of the *Digest*—were fully recognized by later generations of historians and jurists, as was his view that, whatever aid might be derived from classical scholarship, modern society had to be interpreted in its own terms: the nature of any culture, ancient or modern, could be grasped neither through philosophic categories or even classical ideals, but only through an effort of philological learning and philological understanding. The relativism in Budé's point of view represents another important step in the rise of historicism.

If Budé was the Columbus of the historical exploration of Roman law, he was also, like that rather uncertain navigator, soon surpassed in his achievements. Yet Budé left not only a legend but a legacy of considerable proportions. Before his death in 1540 the methods and attitudes that he made famous had helped to create a new school of legal scholarship. This was shown both in the infiltration of certain law faculties by philology and by increasing cries of dismay from the Bartolist camp, beginning with Matteo Gribaldi's *Method of Studying Law* and culminating in Alberico Gentili's *Interpreters of Law*, which dismissed as superfluous both the study of history and Budé's vaunted encyclopedia.<sup>73</sup> In France, too, legal humanism had its critics, and Étienne Forcadel, with a professional arrogance hardly in keeping with his modest accomplishments, set the "patricians" of the old school above the "plebeian" grammarians.<sup>74</sup> By the second half of the sixteenth century, in short, philology had become a real threat to the profession of law. How had this come about?

Although Budé shared some of the blame, in fact the "French method of teaching law"—the *mos gallicus juris docendi*, as distinguished from the

<sup>72</sup> *Id.*, *Annotationes*, fols. 53<sup>r</sup>–67<sup>r</sup>, applying the term "effigies antiquitatis" (see note 33, above) to Pierre Barrière's journal. On the archival office of the Budé family (*ibid.*, fol. 67<sup>r</sup>), see Louis Dessalles, *Le Trésor des chartes* (Paris, 1844), 78–89.

<sup>73</sup> Alberico Gentili, *De Juris Interpretibus* (London, 1582), esp. the dialogues "Pomponius" and "Scaevola"; Matteo Gribaldi, "De Methodo ac ratione studiendi in jure," in *Cynosura juris*, ed. Nicolas Reusner (Speyer, 1588), 110–17 (1st ed., 1541).

<sup>74</sup> Étienne Forcadel, *Sphaera legalis* (Lyons, 1569), 71.

old-fashioned *mos italicus*—was none of his doing. A promoter, even a prophet he may have been; a teacher he was not. Indeed, despite the urging of friends throughout Europe, he never even completed his work on the *Digest*. Growing “a bit disgusted” with the subject and with secular learning in general, Budé decided to leave the task to a younger generation.<sup>75</sup> One scholar in particular attracted his attention. “I perceive,” Budé wrote to Andrea Alciato in 1521, “that you are capable of equaling and surpassing what I have begun in this century, the revelation of the corrupt and hidden meaning of the Pandects. . . . [If you have the necessary talents] I desire the glory of this task for you.”<sup>76</sup> Alciato, who had made his mark on the world of humanism just three years before with a somewhat ostentatious display of erudition, justified this choice. He did not, indeed, finish the job of “cleansing the Augean stables” of law (a job that is still going on). In the eyes of contemporaries, however, he did something quite as significant: he brought philology into the classroom, though perhaps not, as he himself boasted, for the first time in a thousand years.<sup>77</sup> It is true that he did this at the urging of his students, who were probably attracted as much by the economy as by the elegance of the method, but this did not detract from his achievement. The story was told, and few disbelieved it, that in 1529 at the University of Bourges Alciato laid the foundations of humanist jurisprudence. For this reason as much as for his works, Alciato was installed, along with Budé and Zasius, in another of those sixteenth-century “triumvirates,” this one of legal scholarship. At the end of his life Alciato himself modestly claimed a place between those “men of eternal fame,” Budé and Erasmus.<sup>78</sup>

About Alciato’s scholarly credentials there is no doubt. Erasmus saw in him the most complete synthesis of eloquence and legal learning since Cicero’s renowned friend Crassus. Not only did he display most of the characteristics of legal humanism as popularized by Budé, but, to judge from certain of his writings—his youthful history of Milan, his letter “in praise of history,” and his survey of the changing “forms of the empire”—

<sup>75</sup> Budé, *Epistolae*, fol. 97<sup>r</sup> (to Cuthbert Tunstall in 1517) and fol. 10<sup>r</sup> (to Juan Vives in 1520). Budé had expressed doubts about his ability to continue as early as 1511 in a letter to Nicole Bérault (*ibid.*, fol. 19<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>76</sup> *Ibid.*, fol. 66<sup>r</sup> (to Alciato, Mar. 17, 1521).

<sup>77</sup> Andrea Alciato, *Paradoxa*, I, “Proemium,” in *Opera omnia* (4 vols., Frankfurt am Main, 1617), IV, 1; see also Louis Raynal, *Histoire du Berry* (3 vols., Bourges, 1844), III, 377, 173; and Quirinus Breen, *John Calvin: A Study in French Humanism* (Grand Rapids, Mich., 1931), 43 ff. The best biography is Paul Viard, *André Alciat 1492–1550* (Paris, 1926), but this must be supplemented by the recent studies of Gianluigi Barni and especially of Roberto Abbondanza (see his bibliography in *Dizionario biografico degli italiani* [7 vols., Rome, 1960–], II, 69–77), who promises a biography of the young Alciato. See also *Pédagogues et juristes*, ed. Pierre Mesnard (Paris, 1963), 93–118. Alciato’s three great works of 1518 were the *Paradoxa*, the *Praetermissa*, and the *Dispunctiones*.

<sup>78</sup> Preface (1549) to Paolo Giovio, *Historiarum sui temporis* (Venice, 1553); cf. *Amerbachkorrespondenz*, ed. Hartmann, V, 268.



he had a deeper interest than Budé in formal history, which Alciato once called the "most certain philosophy."<sup>79</sup> Like Budé, Alciato took part in the search for interpolations and in the criticism of the *Gloss*. He also contributed to the auxiliary sciences of history, and his unpublished collection of inscriptions led Mommsen to remark that "Alciato not only reformed jurisprudence, he laid the foundations of epigraphy."<sup>80</sup> Yet Alciato, while he never denied Budé's pioneering role, was far from being a docile disciple. Their friendship was at best tenuous. Alciato was hardly pleased by the suggestion that he had plagiarized Budé's work on coinage, and he found insufferable the French assumption that "none but Budé had a knowledge of literature."<sup>81</sup> What is more, Alciato had a noticeably reserved attitude toward philology which, admirable as it was, he had no intention of raising above its subordinate status. Conscious of his professional position, he admonished those *litteratores*—Budé himself was only a "master," he recalled—who failed to show a proper respect for the science of law and its practitioners, including the Bartolists.

Where Alciato departed most radically from Budé's views was in his estimate of Valla, who though he may have been the "emperor of grammarians" was the despair of lawyers. It was Poliziano who "first restored the *Digest* to light, soon followed by others."<sup>82</sup> Valla, on the other hand, he took as a scapegoat for all the literal- and literary-minded excesses of philology. Besides objecting to his amateurism and arrogance—"Valla, who once spared no one, is stilled," he recited; "now all he does is bite the dust"—Alciato attacked in detail his emendations of Roman law.<sup>83</sup> Sometimes Alciato seems to score a point, as in resolving one of the alleged *antinomia* discovered by Valla (the apparent disagreement about identifying *pignus* and *hypotheca*) by distinguishing between customary (*de usu*) and proper usage (*de proprietate*).<sup>84</sup> Sometimes he seems to play the quibbler himself, as in arguing, against Valla's criticism of the *testamentum* derivation ("quod testatio mentis est"), "that Justinian adduces not an etymology

<sup>79</sup> Andrea Alciato, "Encomium historiae" (1517), which appeared first as the preface to his edition of Tacitus, in *Le Lettere*, ed. G. L. Barni (Florence, 1953), 222. His *De Formula Romani imperii libellus* (Basel, 1559) was actually completed at the same time as his greatest work, the commentary on "De Verborum significatione"; of these he remarked that "the one was more learned, the other fuller of history." (*Lettere*, ed. Barni, 73). His *Rerum patriae . . . libri IIII* (Milan, 1625) appeared only posthumously.

<sup>80</sup> *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, ed. Theodor Mommsen (Berlin, 1877), 624.

<sup>81</sup> *Amerbachkorrespondenz*, ed. Hartmann, III, 407.

<sup>82</sup> Alciato, *Praetermissa*, II, 1. Like Budé, Alciato was deprived of the use of the Florentine manuscript, except through the notes of Poliziano and Ludovico Bolognini. (*Amerbachkorrespondenz*, ed. Hartmann, III, 442.)

<sup>83</sup> Alciato, *Dispunctiones*, IV, 7.

<sup>84</sup> In his commentary on the "De Verborum significatione" (Alciato, *Opera omnia*, I, 1025 ff.), more conveniently consulted in Duker, *Opuscula*, 234; cf. Valla, *Elegantiae*, VI, 57, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 231. Similar criticisms were made by Alessandro d'Alessandro, *Genialium dierum libri sex* (2 vols., Leiden, 1673), I, 50, 162, 767.

but an allusion, which grammarians call paranomasia . . . [and which] refers not to the origin of the word but to the similarity of the sounds."<sup>85</sup> Alciato went so far as to dismiss Valla's critique of the Donation of Constantine on the grounds that it touched merely upon a historical question and did not affect the legal claims of the pope.<sup>86</sup> In general, Alciato was skeptical about Valla's uncompromising historicism, believing that a critic had to take into account the intention (*voluntas* or *mens*) as well as the words of an author.<sup>87</sup> Like Erasmus he hoped to pass from the letter to the spirit of a text, ultimately, in fact, to the "spirit of the laws" (*mens legum*). It was an error, for Valla no less than for Accursius, to reduce things to present-day standards (*ad nostri temporis normam*).<sup>88</sup> In this way, despite the polemical tone, Alciato helped to give maturity and further perspective to the philological method.

Ideologically, Alciato could not have felt at home in France. This is evident both from his letters and from the reactions of some of his students, John Calvin among them. One of his favorite formulas, representing Rome and the common fatherland (*Roma communis patria*), was a standing insult to all good Gallicans, while his opinion that the French king was subject to the emperor was almost seditious.<sup>89</sup> Alciato's scholarly influence, resulting from only four years at Bourges, was, nevertheless, unprecedented. For the rest of the century the law faculty of this university, in spite of professional squabbles and bitter ideological conflict, was the home of the reformed jurisprudence. It was largely Alciato's intellectual progeny, his "new sect," as Gentili called it,<sup>90</sup> that made up the historical school of law of the second half of the sixteenth century. Of Alciato's—and Budé's—French disciples, the most prominent were François le Douaren, François Baudouin, François Hotman, and Jacques Cujas. Together with a few other scholars they brought about a "golden age of Roman law," lasting roughly from 1550 (the year of Alciato's death and of the beginning of Le Douaren's dominance) to 1590 (the year of Cujas's and Hotman's deaths). The fact that each of these men (except perhaps Cujas) had ambitious schemes of "reform" and ideological commitments that went far beyond the needs of philology did not detract from their scholarly work; so, after all, had Budé and Erasmus. Despite their involvement in politics, partly no doubt because of it, they preserved and extended the ideals of legal humanism and thereby contributed to Renaissance historicism.

<sup>85</sup> Duker, *Opuscula*, 24; cf. Valla, *Elegantiae*, VI, 37, in *Opera omnia*, ed. Garin, I, 217.

<sup>86</sup> Alciato, *Praetermissa*, VII, 19.

<sup>87</sup> *Id.*, "De Verborum significatione," in *Opera omnia*, I, 1025.

<sup>88</sup> *Id.*, *Dispunctiones*, IV, 21.

<sup>89</sup> *Ibid.*, II, 21 (*Digest*, 50. 1. 33). See Fritz Schulz, *Principles of Roman Law*, tr. Marguerite Wolff (Oxford, Eng., 1936), 109.

<sup>90</sup> Gentili, *De Juris Interpretibus*, 4.

More cautiously and more methodically than Budé, as befits those who follow a course already charted, these history-minded jurists carried on the restoration of the *Digest* and, which is more interesting, began their own pioneering operations in the field of pre-Justinianian law. According to Pierre Bayle, Le Douaren, a protégé of Budé in his last years, was "the first of the French jurists to chase the barbarism of the glossators from the chairs of law."<sup>91</sup> He was also the first to issue (in 1544) a "method" of legal humanism, largely a reformulation of Budé's views.<sup>92</sup> Like Alciato, however, he held that it was necessary to understand the spirit as well as the letter of laws (*scire leges non hoc esse verba earum tenere: sed vim et potestatem*).<sup>93</sup> Particularly interested in the "origin of law," he distinguished eleven different sources, beginning with custom and ending with judicial interpretation (*responsa prudentum*). He was careful also to separate "old law" from "new law," that is, classical from Byzantine.<sup>94</sup> "Although the compilers of the Pandects placed the names of the ancient jurists at the heads of individual chapters . . .," he explained, "many things in these writings were added or subtracted, so that we cannot tell for sure which opinions were taken from the books of the ancients."<sup>95</sup> The solution to this problem, which had become perhaps the primary goal of the historical school of law, lay in *Quellenforschung* and in the further cultivation of philology.

The man who best illustrates what has been called the "historicization" of law was Baudouin. In 1545 he published what was perhaps the first historical survey of Roman legal science: from classical beginnings, through its medieval eclipse and recovery (by the miraculous, and mythical, discovery of the Florentine manuscript), through the "degeneration of jurisprudence" caused by Accursius, down to the "renaissance" of the past century, from Valla to Alciato.<sup>96</sup> In 1551 he also published the first comprehensive reconstruction of the Twelve Tables.<sup>97</sup> More illuminatingly than Le Douaren, he took up that anti-Tribonianist theme that was com-

<sup>91</sup> See "Duaren," in *Dictionnaire historique et critique* (4 vols., Rotterdam, 1720), II, 1037. See also Émile Jobbé-Duval, "François le Douaren," *Mélanges P.-F. Girard* (Paris, 1912); and A. P. Th. Eyssell, *Doneau*, tr. Jules Simonnet (Dijon, 1860), discussing also Baudouin, Hotman, and Cujas. For bibliography on all these men, see Alexandre Cioranescu, *Bibliographie de la littérature française du seizième siècle* (Paris, 1959).

<sup>92</sup> "De ratione docendi juris," in *Cynosura juris*, ed. Reusner, 17-37. The "methods" of Baudouin and Hotman appear also in this collection; for Cujas, see Jacques Flach, "Cujas, les glossateurs et les bartolistes," *Nouvelle revue historique de droit français et étranger*, 3d Ser., VII (1883), 205 ff.

<sup>93</sup> François le Douaren, "In primam partem Pandectarum, sive Digestorum, methodica enarratio," in *Opera omnia* (4 vols., Lucca, 1765), I, 10 (*Digest*, I. 1. 3. 2).

<sup>94</sup> *Ibid.*, I, 7 (*Digest*, I. 2. 2).

<sup>95</sup> *Ibid.*, 2, commenting on Justinian's prefaces.

<sup>96</sup> François Baudouin, "Praefatio de jure civile," in *Jurisprudentia romana et attica*, ed. J. G. Heineccius (3 vols., Leiden, 1738-41), I, 3 ff.

<sup>97</sup> François Baudouin, *Commentarius de legibus XII tabularum*, *ibid.*, 55 ff.; the work was continued by his student Louis le Caron.

ing to dominate legal humanism. In his *Justinian, or the New Law* he argued that in the translation "from the Roman forum to the Constantinopolitan palace" the Roman Empire "changed not only its seat but its form and face, having a different jurisdiction, different religion, different customs, and a different government."<sup>98</sup> It was only natural that Justinian had "wanted to accommodate the Pandects to the usage of his age and of his courts," but the result was to leave modern scholars with a most difficult task: "determining what is old and what new . . . , for often what in a particular passage is said to be Ulpian's . . . is really Justinian's or Tribonian's."<sup>99</sup> Thus, in a passage noted also by Budé and Valla, "Ulpian says in the Pandects that a dowry must be fulfilled 'annua die,' but this is to be attributed rather to Tribonian. . . . Ulpian actually wrote 'annua, bima, trima die.'"<sup>100</sup> In general, the subject of the book was anachronism or obsolescence: how to distinguish *jus antiquum* from *jus novum*, that is, sources that had only antiquarian interest (such as the Twelve Tables, which were "more fact than law") from those that had legal authority (such as the novels of Justinian). It was precisely this circumstance, that Roman law was a *mélange* of *de facto* and *de jure* texts, that led Baudouin to his major contribution to the study of history: his program for a permanent alliance between law and history.

Baudouin's *Institution of Universal History and Its Conjunction with Jurisprudence* was therefore more than a variation on that hackneyed humanist theme, the "art of history"; it was an original essay on legal humanism and its significance.<sup>101</sup> Like Budé, Baudouin sang the praises of philology, and, like Alciato, he advocated a grammatical mode of interpretation that took into account the *voluntas* as well as the *verba* of the law. According to Baudouin, however, the real key to jurisprudence was history, by which one could determine both the original meaning and the chronological development of laws. Conversely, legal sources and procedures were valuable, though as yet hardly touched, auxiliaries to the study of history. Although each of these fields had been restored in Baudouin's time, as shown in the achievements of Alciato and Paolo Giovio, it still remained to unite the two. Such was the basis of Baudouin's ideal of "integral history," which he celebrated in much the same organic terms as Budé had represented his "encyclopedia," likening it to "a body whose parts

<sup>98</sup> François Baudouin, *Justinianus, sive de jure novo* (Halle, 1728), 201 ff.

<sup>99</sup> *Ibid.*, 3.

<sup>100</sup> *Ibid.*, 171 (*Digest*, 13. 7. 8).

<sup>101</sup> François Baudouin, *De Institutione historiae universae et ejus cum jurisprudentia conjunctione*, also in *id.*, *Jurisprudentia*, ed. Heineccius. In general, see Julian Franklin, *Jean Bodin and the Sixteenth-Century Revolution in the Methodology of Law and History* (New York, 1963), and Donald R. Kelley, "François Baudouin's Conception of History," *Journal of the History of Ideas*, XXV (Jan. 1964), 35-57; neither stresses adequately Baudouin's earlier legal investigations.

may not be separated." For Baudouin "universal history," deriving from Pomponius, Polybius, and Eusebius, involved more than geographical and temporal scope. It meant also the study of institutions instead of merely dynastic and military affairs (*arma cedant togae*); it required chronological order (*ordo temporum*), corresponding to the sequence of legislation; and it suggested the need for investigating barbarian customs as well as Roman law. Although Baudouin was not sure which was the senior partner in his alliance of law and history, he himself came to abandon legal for historical scholarship. For this reason, too, he seems to represent the culmination of legal humanism.

The most original feature of the historical school of law—and here the example of Budé rather than of Alciato was most effective—was the growing interest in medieval institutions, both ecclesiastical and feudal. This is apparent from the work both of Baudouin, who from the beginning was concerned with customary law and with Church history, and of Le Douaren, who in the last decade of his life plunged into the study of canon and feudal law.<sup>102</sup> This shift in interest, due partly to the pressures of the Reformation and the Council of Trent, was accompanied by a significant change in ideology: French jurists, while clinging to the ideals of philology, broadened its scope to include vernacular culture and came to throw off altogether that classicist bias which had infected even some of Budé's judgments. As Alciato himself had stipulated, "All peoples are accustomed to take their terms from their own rather than from a foreign idiom, and so they . . . err who are led to ascribe Latin roots to barbarous words," such as the Latin for "brothers" (*germani*) to the Germans.<sup>103</sup> The point was that institutions and their terminology were indigenous and had to be understood by empirical study, not by classical analogy. This was the position, too, of Le Douaren. Rejecting the Ciceronian fallacy, he argued that new customs continually created new words; reversing the opinion of Budé, he defended the Germanic origin of feudal law on the grounds that *feudum* (a barbaric term which, legal convention notwithstanding, had no connection with the Latin *fides*) could be traced back no further than to the Lombards.<sup>104</sup> This revisionist thesis had weaknesses of its own, but it served as a valuable corrective to the natural classicist bias of Renaissance scholarship.

During the religious wars the clash between the Romanist and Ger-

<sup>102</sup> On the canonist studies of Le Douaren, Baudouin, and Hotman, see Donald R. Kelley, "Fides Historiae: Charles Dumoulin and the Gallican View of History," *Traditio*, XXII (1966), 347-402.

<sup>103</sup> Alciato, *Pareregon*, V, 12.

<sup>104</sup> Le Douaren, *De Sacris ecclesiae ministeriis* and *Comentarii in consuetudines feudorum*, in *Opera omnia*, IV, 195; II, 314.

manist points of view, so portentous for historical thought, was much intensified by the polemics of French Protestants, who tended to associate classicism (hence Roman law) with Jesuitism, ultramontanism, and other such Italianate excesses. This is illustrated, indeed almost caricatured, in the transformation of Hotman from a conventional humanist (in his *Jurisconsult* of 1559) into an aggressive Germanist (in his *Franco-Gallia* of 1573). The pivotal work of his career, however, was his *Anti-Tribonian*, written in 1567, when he was royal historiographer as well as professor of law at Bourges. Hotman's point of departure was the usual complaint about the condition of the *Digest*, in particular the existence of "tribonianisms" (*emblemata Triboniani*, he called them in his scholarly work), including the whole section "On the Origin of Law" attributed to Pomponius, and about the ineradicable differences between classical and Byzantine law.<sup>105</sup> How much less relevant, Hotman argued, was Roman law to the French monarchy! This indeed was his primary message: that Roman law, with its rigid formulas and litigious tendencies, had little place in French law schools and less in French society. There is no doubt, moreover, that Hotman developed this thesis in the context of a broader conception of the relativity of legal systems. Under the influence perhaps of his own rootless existence, the feudist tradition, and the program of vernacular humanism, he suggested that it was ultimately impossible to transplant any custom or institution—or, for that matter, any language—from one social environment to another. This is the rationale not merely of Hotman's "Germanism" (which is after all only the function of his particular ideological position) but of his historicism. It may be too much to contend (as did Gibbon) that Hotman was the founder of the anti-Tribonianist sect, but he certainly gave a sharper and most systematic formulation to these views, and it is no wonder that his work produced a shock of recognition among nineteenth-century legal historians.<sup>106</sup>

Yet in the final analysis the most positive contribution to historical scholarship was made by a man who hardly ever strayed from the confines of philology—unlike Hotman he was proud of the title "grammarian"—

<sup>105</sup> Hotman, *Antitribonian*, 96, *passim*, esp. 136 ff.; cf. *id.*, *Operum* (Geneva, 1599), cols. 80, 254, 354, *et passim*; see J. G. Heineccius, "De Secta Tribonianomastigum," in *Operum* (8 vols., Geneva, 1744–49), III, 171 ff.

<sup>106</sup> Including Julius Baron, *Franz Hotmann's Antitribonian: Ein Beitrag zu den Codificationsbestrebungen vom xvi bis zum xviii Jahrhundert* (Bern, 1888); and Étienne Fournol, "Sur quelques traités de droit public du xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle," *Nouvelle revue historique de droit français et étranger*, 3d, Ser., XXI (1897), 298–325. Modern discussions include J. G. A. Pocock, *The Ancient Constitution and the Feudal Law* (Cambridge, Eng., 1957), 11 ff.; Pierre Mesnard, "François Hotman (1524–1590) et le complexe de Tribonien," *Bulletin de la Société de l'histoire du protestantisme français*, CI (1955), 117–37; and Julian Franklin, *Jean Bodin and the Sixteenth-Century Revolution in the Methodology of Law and History* (New York, 1963), 46–58.



and who managed to avoid the *Kulturkampf* of Romanism and Germanism: Cujas, the greatest legal humanist of them all.<sup>107</sup> His importance lay not only in his massive *Observations and Emendations*, a worthy successor to Budé's *Annotations*, and in his editions of legal texts but, perhaps more important, in the influence he exerted upon the next generation of scholars. It was no accident that his disciples, especially Pierre and François Pithou, Antoine Loisel, Étienne Pasquier, Louis le Caron, Pierre Ayrault, and Papire Masson, were the leading figures in that antiquarian revival that occurred during the civil wars in France, thus fulfilling the demand made by Baudouin in 1561 for a synthesis of law and history. These men, lawyers by training but historians by method, classicists by taste but medievalists by persuasion, formed a kind of unofficial society of antiquaries devoted to the reconstruction of French culture and institutions in the critical spirit of philology.<sup>108</sup> Although a number of traditional motives may be found in their work, their true point of departure was not formal historiography but legal humanism. They counted themselves supremely fortunate to be living in the heroic age of modern legal scholarship, which they hardly expected to survive the century. The epitaph composed by one of them reads: "Here lies Baudouin. Remember this, Cujas, and take care, for once you are both dead, jurisprudence will fall into a deep sleep."<sup>109</sup>

Thus, indeed, it turned out, in this sense, at least, that the true successors of the "Cujacians" (Gentili's phrase again) were not the university jurists but pioneering antiquaries like Masson and his contemporaries. Theirs, of course, is another story, but it deserves mention here as the most significant product, at least for historians, of the historical school of law. These men, doing for the French Middle Ages what had already been done for Roman antiquity, shared with legal humanists a fascination for the monuments as well as the methods of the new jurisprudence. They even retained Roman law as a historical standard, as a kind of compass in the wilderness of institutional history: witness the works in comparative law by

<sup>107</sup> Cujas, *Observationum et emendationum libri XXVII* (1557-95); see P. Mesnard, "La Place de Cujas dans la querelle de l'humanisme juridique," *Revue historique de droit français et étranger*, 4th Ser., XXVIII (1950), 521-37; Emilio Albertario, "I Tribonianismi avvertiti dal Cuiacio," *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung für Rechtsgeschichte*, Rom. Abt., XLIV (1910), 158-75; and C. W. Westrup, "Notes sur Cujas," *Studi in onore di Pietro Bonfante* (3 vols., Milan, 1930), III, 133, which incidentally points out Baudouin's priority in seeking out "elements of continuity in the evolution of Roman law."

<sup>108</sup> There are no adequate studies of the scholarly work of these men, still less of the group as a whole. The best introductions to the pioneering work of this generation of scholars remain Pierre Ronzy's biography of Baudouin's disciple, *Un humaniste italianisant, Papire Masson (1544-1611)* (Paris, 1924), and Janet Espiner-Scott, *Claude Fauchet, sa vie, son œuvre* (Paris, 1938). Masson wrote the earliest biographies both of Cujas and of Baudouin and a notorious attack upon Hotman's *Franco-Gallia*.

<sup>109</sup> Papire Masson, *Elogium Francisci Balduini* (Paris, 1573), 5.



Ayrault, Le Caron, Pasquier, and Loisel.<sup>110</sup> Yet like their mentors, and on identical philological grounds, they regarded each society as unique. They assumed that the world of man's making was the product not of a universal logos but of a Tower of Babel, that human culture was irremediably pluralistic, radically unstable, and accessible only through concrete investigation of specific institutions and ideas. They assumed too, perhaps, though they did not quite say so, that they alone had the proper qualifications for explaining man's temporal nature.

In short, they were, within the limits of the original definition, historicists. They accepted the principle of individuality in the sense that, in nominalist fashion, they regarded language not only as a reflection of a particular culture but as a copy of reality in terms of that culture. If they believed in a suprahistorical world, they left it to the philosophers. They accepted the principle of development in the sense that they acknowledged—indeed tried to chart—the temporal changes to which every society was subject, especially in language and customs; for such (in the phrase of Cicero made famous by Montaigne) was the human condition. Finally, they accepted the principle of relativism in that they insisted upon the uniqueness, without denying the comparability, of individual cultures. Ultimately, it is the work of these men, alumni of the first historical school of law, that justifies the conclusion that legal humanism was one of the major steps in the rise of historicism.

<sup>110</sup> In particular, Pierre Ayrault's *De l'ordre et instruction judiciaire, dont les anciens Grecs et Romains ont usé en accusations publiques, conféré à l'usage de nostre France* (Paris, 1576); Louis Le Caron's *Pandectes ou digestes droit françois* (Paris, 1596); Étienne Pasquier's *L'Interprétation des Institutes de Justinien* [1609], ed. M. le duc Pasquier (Paris, 1847); and Antoine Loisel's *Institutes coutumières* [1607], ed. Michel Reulos (Paris, 1935). The great product of this generation was, of course, Étienne Pasquier's *Recherches* (Paris, 1596), which includes not only pioneering studies of French language, laws, and institutions but a history of Roman law and legal education in France.

# *Ex parte McCardle*: Judicial Impotency?

## The Supreme Court and Reconstruction Reconsidered

STANLEY I. KUTLER\*

*Ex parte McCardle* is one of those rare Supreme Court cases, like *Marbury v. Madison* or *Dred Scott*'s,<sup>1</sup> that has had profound political implications in its contemporary setting and persistent relevance to the nature of judicial power in the American system of government. The *McCardle* decision has often been used to clinch the common interpretation that during Reconstruction the Court was utterly impotent against the will and excesses of the Radical-dominated Congress. For longer range institutional purposes, the case has been taken as a key example of the absolute and potentially dangerous power of Congress to limit the exercise of judicial authority.

The familiar historical rendition of the *McCardle* affair is simple and blunt. After the Supreme Court accepted jurisdiction in the case in 1868, the so-called Radical element in Congress, fearing that the justices would invalidate the Reconstruction Acts, repealed the particular jurisdictional authority. A year later the Court "ignominiously" abandoned its earlier doctrines and "meekly submitted" to what was "an abominable subterfuge on the part of Congress and a shameful abuse of its powers." Historical judgments have differed little from contemporary views which, illogically, both belittled the courage of the Court and scorned the aggressiveness of Congress.<sup>2</sup> The Reconstruction period aside, the incident has been used to

\*Mr. Kutler, an associate professor at the University of Wisconsin, is interested in American constitutional and legal history. His most recent publication is "Reconstruction and the Supreme Court: The Numbers Game Reconsidered," *Journal of Southern History*, XXXII (Feb. 1966).

<sup>1</sup>*Ex parte McCardle*, 6 Wallace (73 US Reports) 318 (1868) [motion on jurisdiction], 7 Wallace (74 US Reports) 506 (1869) [opinion]; *Marbury v. Madison*, 1 Cranch (5 US Reports) 137 (1803); *Scott v. Sandford*, 19 Howard (60 US Reports) 393 (1857).

<sup>2</sup>See, e.g., the traditional Reconstruction accounts in William A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction* (Torchbook ed., New York, 1965), 137-38, and *Reconstruction, Political and Economic: 1865-1877* (Torchbook ed., New York, 1962), 256-57; John W. Burgess, *Reconstruction and the Constitution: 1866-1876* (New York, 1903), 197; James G. Randall, *The Civil War and Reconstruction* (Boston, 1953), 804-805; and E. Merton Coulter, *The South during Reconstruction, 1865-1877* (Baton Rouge, La., 1947), 122. Sever L. Eubank, "The *McCardle* Case," *Journal of Mississippi History*, XVIII (Apr. 1956), 111-27, is standard. The newest account of Reconstruction implies the same idea: Kenneth M. Stampp, *The Era of Reconstruction, 1865-1877* (New York, 1965), 146, n. But compare Harold M. Hyman's perceptive generalization on judicial power after *Dred Scott* in his review of Stampp's book. (*Journal of American History*, LII [Sept. 1965], 401.) A recent study of Chief Justice Salmon P. Chase is more thorough in its treatment of the Court's Reconstruction activities,

demonstrate that the authority of Congress to provide exceptions to appellate jurisdiction is the Court's "Achilles' heel" and that this power constitutes a threat to individual liberties.<sup>8</sup>

But both the historical and contemporary uses of the *McCardle* case are quite removed from reality. The actual circumstances and limited nature of the repeal, Chief Justice Salmon P. Chase's opinion for the Court, and ensuing judicial and congressional developments indicate an altogether different picture. The whole affair, moreover, challenges the traditional idea of an impotent and quiescent judiciary and suggests, instead, a beginning of the boldness and vitality that characterized the Court in later years.

When the Supreme Court handed down its opinions in *Ex parte Milligan* in December 1866 the justices unanimously opposed the operation of military tribunals in areas where the civil courts were open and functioning.<sup>4</sup> The case involved the legality of a military commission established by presidential order, but five members of the Court seemed to go beyond the appropriate limits and deny the power also to Congress.

After Congress reassembled for the second session of the Thirty-ninth Congress, Thaddeus Stevens used the *Milligan* decision as a wedge to push

---

but, for the most part, accepts the traditional views of judicial quiescence vis-à-vis Congress. (David F. Hughes, "Salmon P. Chase: Chief Justice," doctoral dissertation, Princeton University, 1963, 251-60, 331.) Charles Warren, *The Supreme Court in United States History* (3 vols., Boston, 1922), III, 195-219, concentrates on congressional chicanery. The constitutional history texts and the biographies of Andrew Johnson blend their criticisms of Congress and the Court. (Alfred H. Kelly and Winfred A. Harbison, *The American Constitution: Its Origins and Development* [3d ed., New York, 1963], 480; C. Herman Pritchett, *The American Constitution* [New York, 1959], 109; Carl B. Swisher, *American Constitutional Development* [2d ed., Boston, 1954], 324-26; George F. Milton, *The Age of Hate: Andrew Johnson and the Radicals* [New York, 1930], 541-45; Lloyd Paul Stryker, *Andrew Johnson: A Study in Courage* [New York, 1936], 553-58, 601-20; and Milton Lomask, *Andrew Johnson: President on Trial* [New York, 1960], 240-42.) Contemporary comments essential to the above interpretations are cited in notes 25 and 34, below.

<sup>8</sup> The "Achilles' heel" remark was used by the late Justice Harold H. Burton in "Two Significant Decisions: *Ex parte Milligan* and *Ex parte McCardle*," *American Bar Association Journal*, XLI (Feb. 1955), 176; see also James M. Beck, "The Supreme Court—Today and Tomorrow?" [Boston] *Bar Bulletin* (May 1936); Owen J. Roberts, "Now Is the Time: Fortifying the Supreme Court's Independence," *American Bar Association Journal*, XXXV (Jan. 1949), 1-4; and Arthur John Keeffe's column ("Practicing Lawyer's Guide to the Current LAW MAGAZINES"), *ibid.*, L (1964-65), 500, 596, 787, 1095. Keeffe's interest in the *McCardle* case reflects the ABA's long-standing desire for a constitutional amendment to abolish the power of Congress to make exceptions or regulations of appellate jurisdiction. (See *ibid.*, XXXIV [Nov. 1948], 1072-73; S. J. Resolution 44, 83 Cong., 2 sess. [1954].) There have been some notable attempts to restrict appellate jurisdiction in the last number of years, such as the Jenner-Butler bill in 1957-1958 which would have withdrawn jurisdiction in cases involving state subversive legislation and congressional investigatory powers, among others. More recently, in the Eighty-eighth Congress, Representative William M. Tuck proposed abolishing jurisdiction in reapportionment cases. (H. R. 11625, 88 Cong., 2 sess. [1964].) In general, see Leonard G. Ratner, "Congressional Power over the Appellate Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court," *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, CIX (Dec. 1960), 157-202, for a thorough statutory analysis.

<sup>4</sup> 4 Wallace (71 US Reports) 2 (1866).

his pet reconstruction schemes. The Court's ruling, he claimed, made immediate action by Congress "absolutely indispensable." Playing on lingering enmity toward the Court, he warned of the decision's dire consequences: "If the doctrine enunciated in that decision be true, never were the people of any country anywhere, or at any time, in such terrible peril as are our loyal brethren at the South. . . ." Stevens' ally, James M. Ashley of Ohio, made it quite clear that Congress need not allow any court decision to impair or abridge its authority. He reminded his audience that if the Court again issued a "political decision," Congress could take advantage of the constitutional mode of getting rid of the Court, as well as the President. The power of Congress to do so, Ashley concluded, indicated that the Constitution intended the legislative branch to be "master of the situation."<sup>5</sup>

The Democrats, sensing the value of the Milligan case for their argument against a vigorous Republican reconstruction program, staunchly defended the Court. Senator Reverdy Johnson of Maryland said that the decision was "not to be surpassed," and he applauded the Court's restriction of the prevailing latitudinarian conceptions of the war power. Representative Charles A. Eldridge of Wisconsin, who usually adhered to his old-line Democratic antecedents to oppose expansive judicial power, nevertheless rejoiced that the decision "may save us from just such usurpation as this Congress . . . would inflict upon us." The Democrats indeed had come a long way from Thomas Jefferson and Andrew Jackson as Eldridge solemnly proclaimed that the Supreme Court's "voice of authority" had settled "the question finally and fully as to what laws are to be executed . . . in the government of the United States."<sup>6</sup>

Democratic protests and presidential vetoes notwithstanding, in 1867 the Republicans pushed through their series of Reconstruction Acts. The laws were based on a system of military enforcement, and thus inevitably revived the constitutional debate while both parties anxiously eyed the Supreme Court. The 1867 program was the ultimate expression of Republican policy, and it had been secured only with great labor and great strain on party unity.<sup>7</sup>

The Republicans' determination to protect their reconstruction legislation lay at the heart of Court-Congress relations during the late 1860's. The Milligan decision, coupled with the results in the test-oath cases,<sup>8</sup> sent a

<sup>5</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 2 sess., 251-52 (Jan. 3, 1867). Stevens' latest biographer splendidly captures the implications of legislative supremacy in this performance. (Fawn M. Brodie, *Thaddeus Stevens: Scourge of the South* [New York, 1959], 292.)

<sup>6</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 2 sess., 562-63 (Jan. 18, 1867).

<sup>7</sup> Eric L. McKittrick, *Andrew Johnson and Reconstruction* (Chicago, 1960), Chap. xiv; David Donald, *The Politics of Reconstruction, 1863-1867* (Baton Rouge, La., 1965), Chap. iii.

<sup>8</sup> *Cummings v. Missouri*, 4 Wallace (71 US Reports) 277 (1867); *Ex parte Garland*, 4 Wallace (71 US Reports) 333 (1867).

wave of alarm through the party, although there was no immediate, concrete reprisal. The boldness and vitality of judicial power certainly gave pause for thought; even more important, the Democratic opposition persistently exploited the Milligan decision to label the Reconstruction Acts unconstitutional. Whatever Republican differences existed during the debates on the measures, it is clear that for the next few years the party stood united in its willingness to enforce and protect that program. It is in this context that some Republican congressmen sought insurance against an unfavorable verdict from the Supreme Court. But it was the proximity of danger that was crucial to the fate of each proposal dealing with the Court. That is, as long as there seemed to be no real threat from the justices, such measures were easily thrust aside; when, however, a threat seemed imminent and substantial, as it did in February 1868, almost all Republicans joined to withstand the ostensible judicial assault.

Between December 1867 and mid-February 1868 the most noteworthy Republican effort to prevent judicial action centered on a proposition requiring a two-thirds vote of the Court to invalidate acts of Congress. Although some of the more radical element in the House preferred a requirement for judicial unanimity, a moderate bloc headed by James F. Wilson of Iowa, chairman of the Judiciary Committee, and John Bingham of Ohio, secured House passage of the two-thirds proposal. The bill went to the Senate in January 1868. Before referral of the bill to Lyman Trumbull's Judiciary Committee, Charles Sumner attempted to rouse support for a more thoroughgoing reform. The idea that a bare majority of the Court could void acts of Congress, he said, was "contrary to reason, almost contrary to common sense." He went on to advocate the requirement of a three-fourths or possibly a unanimous vote by the Court. There was no response, either on the Senate floor or, more significantly, in the committee.<sup>9</sup>

The Republicans were unable, however, to agree on any legislation to prevent an unfavorable Court decision. They could arrive at no consensus on judicial reform so long as they felt no need to react against an obvious transgression on the part of the judiciary. They had a basic respect for judicial power and particularly for the judicial review of congressional acts. There was, in any event, an ambiguous and unreal quality to the two-thirds proposal, for it amounted to saying that six justices might do what five could not.

Given the activities of the Supreme Court, the advocates of restrictive

<sup>9</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., 19 (Dec. 4, 1867); *ibid.*, 478-88 (Jan. 13, 1868); *ibid.*, 504 (Jan. 14, 1868); *ibid.*, 668 (Jan. 21, 1868). For an analysis of how a judicial issue fragmented the Republicans, see Stanley I. Kutler, "Reconstruction and the Supreme Court: The Numbers Game Reconsidered," *Journal of Southern History*, XXXII (Feb. 1966), 43-45.

devices on judicial power truly seemed to be making much ado about nothing. During the first half of February 1868 the dominant elements in Congress could comfortably reflect that their moderate course had been proper and successful. The Court on two occasions had admitted an unwillingness, or, more properly, a lack of power, to interfere with the congressional program. In *Mississippi v. Johnson*, on April 15, 1867, the tribunal had refused to enjoin the President's execution of the Reconstruction Acts, and, on February 10, 1868, in *Georgia v. Stanton*, the Court similarly declined to interfere. Whether the justices had been prompted by the latent hostility of Congress or by a genuine determination that no jurisdiction existed is an intriguing question that must be raised in a fuller discussion of the cases. For the present purpose, it is only relevant that a direct confrontation with Congress was avoided.<sup>10</sup>

Those who thought the Court quiescent, compliant, or even cowardly must have been surprised when, a week after the Georgia case, the tribunal announced it would take jurisdiction in *Ex parte McCardle*.<sup>11</sup> William McCardle, a Vicksburg, Mississippi, editor, had been arrested and held for trial before a military commission under authority of the Reconstruction Acts for publishing inflammatory and insurrectional articles. He petitioned the United States Circuit Court for a writ of habeas corpus, contending that according to the Milligan doctrine he had been charged and held illegally. The circuit court denied McCardle's plea and remanded him to military custody. McCardle appealed the judgment to the Supreme Court under authorization of the Habeas Corpus Act of February 5, 1867.

Ironically, the Republicans had sponsored this act to further their "Southern policy." Passed as an amendment to the Judiciary Act of 1789, the law of 1867 provided, "in addition to the authority already conferred," that all federal courts and judges could grant a writ of habeas corpus to any person restrained of liberty in violation of the Constitution or laws of the United States. The law also provided for specific appellate procedure: appeals were allowed to the circuit court from any inferior court, and

<sup>10</sup> 4 Wallace (71 US Reports) 475 (1867); 6 Wallace (73 US Reports) 50 (1868). These decisions often are linked with the McCardle decision as further evidence of the Court's submissiveness. The opinions, however, can be interpreted as properly mindful of the principle of the separation of powers. It should be noted that Henry Stanbery, Johnson's Attorney General, vigorously opposed issuing an injunction against the President in spite of his and Johnson's known opposition to the Reconstruction Acts. Incidentally, the two opinions are not identical. Justice Samuel Nelson's opinion in the Georgia case significantly hinted that jurisdiction might be granted if the pleas involved personal or property rights, rather than political rights. (6 Wallace [73 US Reports] 50, 76-77 [1868].) But as it turned out, the Court divided equally on the property issue when it was raised in a companion case. (*Mississippi v. Stanton*, *The Minutes of the Supreme Court*, May 16, 1867; *Docket*, December 1866 Term, National Archives.) I would suggest that the Court's even division precluded any rulings on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Acts.

<sup>11</sup> 6 Wallace (73 US Reports) 318 (1868).



from the judgment of the circuit court to the Supreme Court. As pointed out by the bill's sponsor, Representative William Lawrence of Ohio, and by Trumbull in the Senate and before the Court in *McCardle's* case, this act had been designed primarily to protect freedmen who were being reduced to new forms of slavery because of state vagrancy and apprenticeship laws; the statute's original purpose was directed at state laws, actions, and courts. Trumbull appeared in behalf of the War Department and unsuccessfully urged the Court to dismiss *McCardle's* plea because the act of 1867 "expressly" exempted appeals from persons in military custody charged with a military crime.<sup>12</sup>

The congressional response to the Court's action began slowly and inconspicuously. On March 11 Senator George Williams of Oregon introduced a bill to amend the Judiciary Act of 1789 so as to provide that judgments against or for any act committed by a revenue officer in the performance of his duties could be re-examined and reversed or reaffirmed by the Supreme Court upon writ of error. The Secretary of the Treasury urged passage so that the highest court could pass upon any great principle that might be involved in a particular case. There was no debate, and the bill passed the same day.<sup>13</sup> The measure went the next day to the House, where Robert Schenck of Ohio brought it up. Just before the final reading, however, Schenck allowed James F. Wilson to present an amendment. Wilson unobtrusively proposed a repeal of as much of the Habeas Corpus Act of 1867 as authorized appeals from the judgment of a circuit court to the Supreme Court, "or the exercise of any such jurisdiction by said Supreme Court on appeals *which have been* or may hereafter be taken [*italics mine*]." The amendment and the bill passed without debate or division.<sup>14</sup>

In the Senate on the day following the action of the House, some Democrats seemed bewildered by the new amendment and requested a one-day postponement. This was denied, and the Senate promptly accepted the amendment by an overwhelming majority. Six Democrats, ad-

<sup>12</sup> 14 US Statutes at Large 885. For the congressional debates, see *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 1 sess., 4150-51 (July 25, 1866), 4228-30 (July 27, 1866); *ibid.*, 2 sess., 730 (Jan. 25, 1867), 790-91 (Jan. 28, 1867), 899 (Jan. 31, 1867), 935, 945 (Feb. 1, 1867). Trumbull served as special counsel for the government in the *McCardle* case, and his argument denying jurisdiction is summarized in 6 Wallace (73 US Reports) 318, 321-23 (1868); *File Copies of Briefs*, 1868, VI, 28-29, United States Supreme Court Library. The War Department hired Trumbull and Senator Matthew H. Carpenter of Wisconsin as counsel when Attorney General Stanbery refused to appear. Recent Supreme Court decisions expanding powers of federal courts to issue writs of habeas corpus have relied on the 1867 statute. In turn, there have been a number of scholarly criticisms of the Court's historical interpretation. (See, e.g., Lewis Mayers, "The Habeas Corpus Act of 1867: The Supreme Court as Legal Historian," *University of Chicago Law Review*, XXXIII [Autumn 1965], 31-59.)

<sup>13</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., 1807-1808 (Mar. 11, 1868).

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*, 1859-60 (Mar. 12, 1868).

mittedly ignorant of the bill's meaning, nonetheless followed their Pavlovian instincts to oppose any Republican measure.<sup>15</sup>

Two days later the House Democrats suddenly divined the Republicans' strategy. Representative Benjamin M. Boyer of Pennsylvania objected to the amendment as not germane to the original bill and accused Schenck and Wilson of devious methods. He recognized that the purpose was to protect the Reconstruction Acts from the apprehended fear that the Court would declare them unconstitutional. At first Schenck was amused that the Democrats—the “vigilant watch-dogs on the walls of liberty,” as he sarcastically characterized them—had been so inattentive a few days earlier as to fail to rush to the Court's defense. But then he frankly admitted that the amendment was designed to thwart the judiciary. “I have lost confidence in the majority of the Supreme Court . . .,” he snapped. “I believe that they usurp power whenever they dare to undertake to settle questions purely political, in regard to the status of the States, and the manner in which those States are to be held subject to the lawmaking power.” He had no hesitation, he continued, in resorting to repeal when the Court abused its “proper powers” by operating under a statute that happened to be on the record. He insisted that it was his right and duty as a representative “to clip the wings of that court wherever I can, in any attempt to take such flights.”<sup>16</sup>

Wilson returned to the subject a week later to defend himself against Democratic charges that he had conspired to sneak through the measure, yet he readily admitted the real purpose of the amendment. Wilson also had the better of the debate as to the bill's legality. One Democrat contended that Congress had no “right” to withdraw previously granted jurisdiction once a cause was pending. Wilson retorted that Congress rightfully could take away what it had granted, and, following Supreme Court doctrine, he claimed that jurisdiction could be withdrawn anytime prior to judgment. The Democrats finally were reduced to calling the action “indecent” and “a misuse and an abuse” of legislative power.<sup>17</sup>

Wilson incidentally offered an interesting revelation of Republican motivation. He noted the flood of press reports insisting that the McCardle case was to be a vehicle for the Court's majority to declare the Reconstruction Acts unconstitutional. Had the reports only stated that the Court would pass upon the return of the writ and simply decide that McCardle could or could not be lawfully detained by the military authorities, Wilson

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*, 1857.

<sup>16</sup> *Ibid.*, 1881–86, 1883–84 (Mar. 14, 1868).

<sup>17</sup> *Ibid.*, 2059–65 (Mar. 21, 1868).

claimed there would have been no cause for Republican apprehensiveness. But, he complained,

when we were told day by day that the majority of the court had practically made up its judgment, not only to pass upon the sufficiency of the return to the writ, which involves the only question properly before them in the *McCardle* case, but also to do as the court did once before in the *Dred Scott* case, go outside of the record properly involving the questions really presented for its determination, undertaking to infringe upon the political power of Congress, and declare the laws . . . unconstitutional, it was our duty to intervene by a repeal of the jurisdiction and prevent the threatened calamity falling upon the country.<sup>18</sup>

In short, the Republican leader in the repeal drive confessed that his party acted entirely on the basis of talk circulating in the community—and inspired in great part by Democratic politicians and newspapers. The Democrats certainly could thank themselves for the precipitate Republican move. Although the Republicans lacked direct evidence that the Court intended to void the Reconstruction Acts, they acted because of a climate of opinion that accentuated a determination to protect their southern policy. The three weeks' hiatus between the Court's acceptance of jurisdiction in the *McCardle* case and Wilson's amendment seems to support further a conclusion that the rumors, gathering momentum, had prompted Republican fears.

The repeal measure was enrolled on March 13; the full constitutional allotment of ten days, Sundays excepted, passed before Andrew Johnson vetoed the bill. The President's dilatoriness hardly justified the unctuous defense of the Court offered in his veto message. Justice David Davis, along with other members of the Court, expected Johnson to sign the bill. Perhaps Johnson even took his Democratic supporters by surprise. They later admitted no knowledge or forewarning of his intention, and surely the President's known antipathy to judicial power fully warranted the surprise. But Johnson's political posture and need for consistency regarding congressional policy made a veto imperative.

For once, Johnson's constitutional interpretation did not vary much from that of his Republican opponents. By his silence he conceded the constitutional question, preferring to twit the Republicans on their reluctance to allow a judicial ruling on the Reconstruction Acts. In this veto message, for

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.*, 2062. McKittrick, *Andrew Johnson*, 465–66, notes how southern newspapers staked their hopes on the Court as early as 1866. In late 1867 the idea snowballed, and after the Court assumed jurisdiction in the *McCardle* case, the hopes became firm convictions. When a newspaper reported the "fact" that at a private gathering one of the justices (Stephen J. Field) asserted that the Court would void the Reconstruction Acts, Wilson's committee promptly launched an investigation. Aside from the comical overtones—it was a case of mistaken identity—the incident reveals the Republicans' apprehensiveness. (*Congressional Globe*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., 862–65 [Jan. 30, 1868]; House Judiciary Committee Files, 40A-F13.3, National Archives; Stephen J. Field, *Personal Reminiscences of Early Days in California, with Other Sketches* (Washington, D. C., 1893), 186–217.

probably the only time of his career, Johnson discovered the desirability of judicial power over congressional legislation.<sup>19</sup>

Congress wasted little time in overriding the veto. In the Senate Trumbull offered the most significant defense of the repeal. He maintained that the Democrats were unduly concerned about the Habeas Corpus Act of 1867, as the nation had survived quite well since 1789 without any statute authorizing appeals from the circuit court to the Supreme Court in habeas corpus cases. The original Judiciary Act of 1789, he continued, authorized the issuing of all such writs to persons deprived of their liberty under authority of the United States. This explanation is crucial to understanding precisely what did happen to the Court in the McCardle affair, and what it did later. Trumbull concluded that the repealed measure originally had been intended to protect federal officers and other citizens from spurious state prosecutions under laws that operated to subject the freedman to new forms of bondage, such as the Maryland apprentice system. The Court, Trumbull believed, had misconstrued the proper meaning of the 1867 law and thus had made repeal necessary.<sup>20</sup>

Throughout the Senate and House debates on overriding the presidential veto, the Democrats chided the Republicans for their cowardice and arbitrariness. The Democrats insisted, moreover, that the Court was the proper constitutional arbiter and that the reconstruction legislation was a proper subject for judicial review. While the Democrats fulminated, the affair moved on to its inevitable conclusion. On March 26 the Senate overrode Johnson's veto by a comfortable thirty-three to nine margin, and, the next day, the House Republican majority easily secured the requisite two-thirds majority.<sup>21</sup> Despite internal differences during the passage of the Reconstruction Acts, the party's behavior over the McCardle repealer is a striking example of its ability to unite against outside threats once policy had been formed.

Earlier in March, the Court had heard four days of arguments on the

<sup>19</sup> *A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, comp. James M. Richardson (21 vols., New York, 1897-1929 [?]), VIII, 3844-46. Johnson's attitudes toward the judiciary are analyzed in Kutler, "Reconstruction and the Supreme Court," 45-47. Davis' thoughts on the presidential action are in Davis to Julius Rockwell, Apr. 22, 1868, David Davis Papers, Willard King Collection, Chicago Historical Society. For indications that Johnson's veto surprised the Democrats, see *Congressional Globe*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., 2095 (Mar. 25, 1868). Apparently Thomas Ewing influenced Johnson's veto. After Ewing learned of the repeal, he urged his close friend, Orville Browning (who was then in the cabinet), to press for a veto. Ewing also prepared a draft veto message that was used to moderate a more strident one written by Browning. (*The Diary of Orville Hickman Browning*, ed. Thomas Pease and James G. Randall [2 vols., Springfield, Ill., 1925-33], II, 188-89; Ewing to Browning, Mar. 18, 1868, cited in Ralph J. Roske, "The Post Civil War Career of Lyman Trumbull," doctoral dissertation, University of Illinois, 1949, 88; Maurice G. Baxter, *Orville H. Browning, Lincoln's Friend and Critic* [Bloomington, Ind., 1957], 208.)

<sup>20</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., 2096-97 (Mar. 25, 1868).

<sup>21</sup> *Ibid.*, 2117-28 *et passim* (Mar. 26, 1868).

merits of McCardle's plea. By the time the justices had assembled for their consultations, Congress had passed the repealer, but the President had not yet signed it. Despite objections from Justices Robert C. Grier and Stephen J. Field, the Court decided to stay its hand; it was, as Justice Davis said, "unjudicial to run a race with Congress, and especially as the bill might be signed at any moment by the President." After Johnson's veto was overridden, the Court announced a postponement until the next term and called for new arguments on the jurisdictional question.<sup>22</sup>

Finally, in April 1869, on the same day that the Court decided *Texas v. White*,<sup>23</sup> Chase announced the Court's final opinion in the McCardle case. The Chief Justice conceded the right of Congress to make exceptions and regulations to the Court's appellate power; in this case, he admitted, "it is hardly possible to imagine a plainer instance of positive exception." He refused to analyze legislative motivation and seemingly left little doubt as to the effect of the repeal: "Without jurisdiction the Court cannot proceed at all in any cause. Jurisdiction is power to declare the law, and when it ceases to exist, the only function remaining to the court is that of . . . dismissing the cause." Appropriately, Chase cited one of his recent opinions to the effect that no judgment could be rendered in a suit after repeal of the act under which it was prosecuted. With a final bow to legislative power—but not as a close to his opinion—Chase concluded that "judicial duty is not less fitly performed by declining ungranted jurisdiction than in exercising firmly that which the Constitution and the law confer."<sup>24</sup>

Shortly after the withdrawal of jurisdiction by Congress, Orville Browning learned that Justices Field and Grier had been eager to proceed in the case before Congress acted, but had been overruled by the other justices who "did not wish to run a race with Congress"—precisely the same idea that Chase and Davis were expressing in private letters. Browning went on to write in his diary that the "exhibition of cowardice on the part of the Court, and their readiness to surrender the inalienable rights of the citizens to the usurpation and tyranny of Congress is among the alarming symptoms of the times[.]" Gideon Welles, in the "privacy" of his diary, mourned that

<sup>22</sup> Davis to Rockwell, Apr. 22, 1868, Davis Papers. Chase expressed an idea similar to that of Davis: ". . . [I]t would not become the Supreme Court to *hasten* their decision of an appeal for the purpose of getting ahead of the legislation of Congress." (Chase to John D. Van Buren, Apr. 5, 1868, Salmon P. Chase Papers, Historical Society of Pennsylvania; Field, *Reminiscences*, 208–11.) Grier bitterly dissented in open court when the justices decided to postpone the case; Field concurred in Grier's remarks.

<sup>23</sup> 7 Wallace (74 US Reports) 700 (1869).

<sup>24</sup> 7 Wallace (74 US Reports) 506, 514–15 (1869). See Chase's earlier opinion on repealed jurisdiction. (*Insurance Company v. Ritchie*, 5 Wallace [72 US Reports] 541, 544–45 [1867].) When the McCardle case was postponed in 1868, Chase privately expressed some doubt as to whether Congress could oust an appeal already taken and perfected. (Chase to Van Buren, Apr. 5, 1868, Chase Papers, Historical Society of Pennsylvania.)

"the Judges of the Supreme Court have caved in, fallen through, failed, in the McCardle case." And, finally, former Justice Benjamin R. Curtis, in an often quoted letter, resignedly noted "that the legislative power, . . . with the acquiescence of the country, conquered one President, and subdued the Supreme Court. . . ."<sup>25</sup>

Historians almost unanimously have followed the tenor of these criticisms. In order, most writers berate Congress for having resorted to such chicanery in the first place; then uncritically and ignoring the logical contradiction, they cite the above remarks to show the weakness and cowardice of the justices. But in view of subsequent events, such conclusions by contemporaries and historians alike might profitably be reconsidered.

To understand properly the whole story and meaning of the McCardle case, we must begin with Chase's closing remarks in his 1869 opinion and then turn to another Supreme Court decision announced some six months after the McCardle denouement. In a final, rarely quoted paragraph in the McCardle decision, Chase directed a bit of advice toward McCardle's attorneys, and perhaps as well toward Congress: "Counsel seems to have supposed, if effect be given to the repealing act . . . that the whole appellate power of the court in cases in *habeas corpus* is denied. But this is an error." The repealing measure, he concluded, excepted only appeals emanating from the act of 1867.<sup>26</sup> Chase's words become more meaningful when we examine that other decision of half a year later, *Ex parte Yerger*.

Like McCardle's, Yerger's case similarly arose under the Reconstruction Acts. A civilian, Edward M. Yerger petitioned for his freedom from an army prison in Mississippi under a writ of habeas corpus. It is fascinating how so many accounts of Reconstruction and constitutional history ignore, or are unaware of, this case.<sup>27</sup> To be unmindful of it, of course, allows for a convenient exploitation of *Ex parte McCardle* as a focal point of conceptualization to "prove" how Congress intimidated the Court, and the latter submitted.

Yerger had been arrested and detained for trial by a military commission

<sup>25</sup> *Diary of Browning*, ed. Pease and Randall, II, 91-92; *The Diary of Gideon Welles*, ed. Howard K. Beale (3 vols., New York, 1960), III, 320; Benjamin R. Curtis, *A Memoir of Benjamin Robbins Curtis* (2 vols., Boston, 1879), I, 421.

<sup>26</sup> 7 Wallace (74 US Reports) 506, 515 (1869).

<sup>27</sup> 8 Wallace (75 US Reports) 85 (1869). The failure of Reconstruction historians to take note of the Yerger case is curious, particularly because Warren, *Supreme Court*, III, 213, mentions the case, albeit briefly. Warren's work, along with Dunning's, is a staple item for Reconstruction historians anxious to illustrate congressional aggressiveness or judicial weakness. Charles Fairman, *Mr. Justice Miller and the Supreme Court, 1862-1890* (Cambridge, Mass., 1939), 142-44, and Bernard Schwartz, *A Commentary on the Constitution of the United States* (3 vols., New York, 1963), I, 375-77, are rare exceptions in their treatment of the McCardle and Yerger cases. Coulter, *South during Reconstruction*, 122, briefly mentions the Yerger case, but incorrectly states that the "judges were relieved of the uncomfortable duty of making a decision. . . ."



in Mississippi for killing an army officer. He thereupon applied to the United States Circuit Court for the Southern District of Mississippi for a writ of habeas corpus, charging that proceedings before a military commission were unlawful. The circuit court, however, declared Yerger's imprisonment to be lawful and dismissed the plea.<sup>28</sup> Yerger subsequently appealed to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari to review the circuit court proceedings, and for a writ of habeas corpus.

Before the high court, Yerger's distinguished counsel, Philip Phillips and James M. Carlisle, and his brother, William Yerger, took their cue from Chase's hint in the McCardle case. They argued that, as an amendment to the original Judiciary Act of 1789, the Habeas Corpus Act of 1867 had been intended to augment the Court's powers to hear habeas corpus cases. When Congress repealed the latter a year later, it merely negated the increased jurisdiction without disturbing the original grant of authority. More ingeniously, Phillips and Carlisle contended that if the 1867 law repealed the pertinent section of the 1789 act, while the 1868 law repealed that of 1867, then the 1789 act automatically was renewed because a repeal of a repealing act revived the original law!<sup>29</sup>

Speaking for a unanimous court, Chief Justice Chase eagerly accepted the plaintiff's argument and affirmed the Court's jurisdiction to issue the writ of habeas corpus. Aside from the verdict, which in itself testified strongly to the Court's determination and independent will, Chase's opinion made it emphatically clear that the Court would not tolerate any interference with its proper constitutional functions. Chase wrote:

It would have been, indeed, a remarkable anomaly if this court, ordained by the Constitution for the exercise, in the United States, of the most important powers in civil cases of all the highest courts of England, had been denied, under a constitution which absolutely prohibits the suspension of the writ, except under extraordinary exigencies, that power in cases of alleged unlawful restraint, which the Habeas Corpus Act of Charles II expressly declares those courts to possess.<sup>30</sup>

<sup>28</sup> Judge Robert A. Hill's circuit court opinion is in *Transcript of Records*, December Term, 1868, VII, 19-22, United States Supreme Court Library. A copy of the charges and specifications against Yerger are in the Chase Papers, Legal File, Historical Society of Pennsylvania. In a letter to his good friend, Judge Hill, Chase seemed to prefer that Hill deny Yerger's application so that an appeal could be taken to the Supreme Court. The Chief Justice sounded most anxious to test his own views on appellate jurisdiction under the act of 1789. (Chase to Hill, June 22, 1869, *ibid.*) Chase made similar remarks to Justices Samuel Nelson and Nathan Clifford on the same day. (Chase to Clifford, June 22, 1869, *ibid.*)

<sup>29</sup> 8 Wallace (75 US Reports) 85, 89-92, 94 (1869). *File Copies of Briefs*, December Term, 1869, I, 2 ff., United States Supreme Court Library. Copies of Chase's orders granting a hearing on the writ and the Court's jurisdiction are in the Chase Papers, Legal File, Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

<sup>30</sup> 8 Wallace (75 US Reports) 96, 102 (1869). Welles's *Diary*—upon which historians have been excessively reliant—might be cited again in order to demonstrate the origins of historical interpretation: "By trick, imposition, and breach of courtesy an act was slipped through both houses repealing the laws of 1867 and 1789, the effect of which is to take from the Supreme

Chase then went on to balance delicately a liberal interpretation of the Court's habeas corpus powers with a narrow construction of the 1867 statute and its subsequent repeal. Basically, Chase believed that the constitutional provision on the writ of habeas corpus necessarily implied judicial action; accordingly, Congress had implemented the constitutional sanction with positive legislation. Section 14 of the Judiciary Act of 1789 provided that federal courts had the power to issue "writs of *scire facias*, *habeas corpus*, and all other writs, not specially provided by statute, which may be necessary for the exercise of their respective jurisdictions, and agreeable to the principles and usages of law." Further provision was made that either Supreme Court justices or district court judges could have "the power to grant writs of *habeas corpus* for the purpose of an inquiry into the cause of commitment; provided that writs of *habeas corpus* shall in no case extend to prisoners in jail, unless they are in custody, under, or by color of the authority of the United States, or are committed for trial before some court of the same, or are necessary to be brought into court to testify." Incidentally, no review as of right to the Supreme Court was available, but, in 1807, John Marshall's court construed the section so as to allow normal appellate jurisdiction.<sup>31</sup>

In the Yerger case Chase believed that the constitutional and statutory intentions regarding habeas corpus were to guarantee that "every citizen may be protected by judicial action from unlawful imprisonment." The "general spirit and genius" of American institutions had, moreover, tended to widen and enlarge habeas corpus jurisdiction through the years. Indeed, Chase warned, the denial of jurisdiction in such cases would "greatly weaken the efficacy of the writ, deprive the citizen in many cases of its benefits, and seriously hinder the establishment of that uniformity in deciding upon questions of personal rights which can only be attained through appellate jurisdiction. . . ."

Turning to the repealing act of 1868, Chase noted the specific language that affected only appeals authorized by the act of 1867. It did not, he said, "touch the appellate jurisdiction conferred by the Constitution, or to except from it any cases not excepted by the act of 1789." He refused to accept a current argument that the 1867 statute by implication repealed the relevant

---

Court certain powers, and which is designed to prevent a decision in the *McCardle* case." (*Diary of Welles*, ed. Beale, III, 314.) The repeal was neither a "trick" nor an "imposition." The Republicans had the votes; they had no need for such tactics. Welles, moreover, must have had a news source in that 1868 version of the Ministry of Misinformation, for there was no repeal of the 1789 law.

<sup>31</sup> 8 Wallace (75 US Reports) 85, 95-96 (1869); 1 US Statutes at Large 81 (1789); *Ex parte Bollman* and *Ex parte Swartout*, 4 Cranch (8 US Reports) 75, 100 (1807); Mayers, "Habeas Corpus Act of 1867," 41, n. 43.

section of the 1789 law. "Repeals by implication are not favored"; moreover, Chase tartly concluded, "addition is not substitution."<sup>32</sup>

The McCardle and Yerger opinions are filled with complicated jurisdictional and habeas corpus questions; to be sure, Chase may have overstated the constitutional basis of habeas corpus jurisdiction. In the Yerger case, too, subtle behind-the-scenes political maneuverings between the Grant administration and Mississippi state authorities form a large part of the story.<sup>33</sup> But one important consideration stands out: the Court's full position in the McCardle case and its later behavior in the Yerger case are clearly inconsistent with the usual charges of judicial impotency and cowardice. When the Court postponed action in the McCardle case after the repeal measure, Jeremiah S. Black, one of the plaintiff's attorneys, bitterly complained that "the court stood still to be ravished and did not even hallo while the thing was being done." Former Justice Curtis bitterly complained that Congress had "subdued" the Court.<sup>34</sup> But the Court did "hallo" and was anything but "subdued"; indeed, in the light of prevailing political passions, the Court's counterresponses in the two cases indicate the quintessence of judicial independence and courage, besides being a clever bit of judicial strategy. Accordingly, this should alter the general picture of a moribund and intimidated Supreme Court during the Reconstruction era. And whatever merit there may be to changing the exceptions and regulations clause regarding appellate jurisdiction, the narrow use of the McCardle decision as an example and a prophecy simply does not fit the historical record.<sup>35</sup>

The congressional action against the Court in 1868 cannot be justified; it can, however, be understood. And it must be comprehended within the con-

<sup>32</sup> 8 Wallace (75 US Reports) 85, 102-106 (1869).

<sup>33</sup> Fairman, *Miller*, 142-44.

<sup>34</sup> Black to Howell Cobb, Apr. [?], 1868, *The Correspondence of Robert Toombs, Alexander H. Stephens, and Howell Cobb*, ed. Ulrich B. Phillips, *Annual Report, American Historical Association*, 1911 (2 vols., Washington, D. C., 1913), II, 694; Curtis, *Memoir*, I, 421. The judicial attitudes toward the merits of McCardle's plea and the Court's views on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Acts are important and will be treated at length in a future study. Briefly, it might be noted that the habeas corpus and constitutionality issues can and should be considered as separate questions. In all probability, the Court would have granted the writ to McCardle if Congress had not intervened; invalidating the Reconstruction Acts, however, was another matter. (See Chase to Hill, May 1, 1869, Salmon P. Chase Papers, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress.) Justice Davis, who wrote the wide-ranging majority opinion in the Milligan case, did not seem to think that that decision *ipso facto* voided the Republican legislation. He noted that there was "not a word said in the [Milligan] opinion about reconstruction, & the power is conceded in insurrectionary States." Compare, however, a recent historical judgment that the Reconstruction Acts were "palpably unconstitutional under the *Milligan* doctrine. . . ." (Davis to Rockwell, Feb. 24, 1867, Davis Papers; Robert G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court* [Chicago, 1960], 111.) Finally, Justice Field, who did believe that the acts were unconstitutional, later rejected the contemporary view that the Court was anxious to void the laws if an opportunity presented itself. "Nothing," he wrote, "could have been more unjust and unfounded." (Field, *Personal Reminiscences*, 191.)

<sup>35</sup> The case of *United States v. Klein*, 13 Wallace (80 US Reports) 128 (1872), is worth noting as another example of the Chase Court's determination to resist congressional abuses of the power to make exceptions in appellate jurisdiction.

text of the party's determination to defend its reconstruction program which had been formulated at the cost of great internal strain. Accordingly, the Republicans stood ready to maintain their policy at all costs. This included the most extreme measure of all: impeachment and trial of a President who, they believed, by design and indirection, had obstructed their avowed aims. Convinced that the Supreme Court would emasculate their program, the Republicans reluctantly utilized a valid constitutional power to prevent judicial action. The irony is that their response may have been misconceived for it seems far from certain that the Supreme Court intended to invalidate the Reconstruction Acts.<sup>36</sup>

There is, of course, an ethical and policy question here as Congress used its authority to affect specific litigation, and not to define the general bounds of federal jurisdiction as probably intended by the Constitution's framers. Driven as they were to an extremist response, as in the impeachment of Johnson, the Republicans again played havoc with the substance of the principles of separation of powers, while remaining within the bounds of constitutional procedure.

In many respects *Ex parte Yerger* represented as significant a challenge to Congress as did the majority dicta in *Ex parte Milligan*. And what of the legislative response? Considering that Congress acted so vigorously at the time of the McCardle hearing, the Republicans might have been expected to pursue further restrictions with the same degree of intensity and success. But this time only isolated congressmen offered menacing, yet fruitless, proposals. Charles Sumner, Chase's good friend, ally, and ardent booster for the chief-justiceship, proposed abolishing the Court's appellate jurisdiction in causes commenced by the writ of habeas corpus. Sumner's bill directly challenged Chase's position. Trumbull's Judiciary Committee favorably reported the bill two weeks later, but with an amendment denying the Court power to act in cases involving "political questions." The Illinois senator clearly specified that his amendment covered the Reconstruction Acts. On the same day that Sumner submitted his bill, Senator Charles D. Drake of Missouri, a prominent Radical, proposed the outright abolition of judicial review of congressional acts.<sup>37</sup> Thus, in a three-pronged attack, some elements within the Republican party again tried to secure the southern policy from possible judicial destruction. But all of the 1869-1870 pro-

<sup>36</sup> See note 10, above, for an indication of the Court's line-up on the constitutional issue. The subject will be discussed more fully in my forthcoming book on the Supreme Court in the Reconstruction era.

<sup>37</sup> *Congressional Globe*, 41 Cong., 2 sess., 3 (Dec. 6, 1869); *ibid.*, 45 (Dec. 9, 1869); *ibid.*, 2 (Dec. 6, 1869).

posals failed, and it is significant that the failure occurred against the backdrop of a direct challenge by the Supreme Court.

Apparently most senators were satisfied that the Court had no intention of abandoning its basic position on "political questions" as expressed in the Mississippi and Georgia cases of 1867 and 1868. Unlike the interim after the Court agreed to hear arguments in the *McCardle* case, moreover, Congress now found itself faced with a *fait accompli* in *Ex parte Yerger*. Some senators admitted that there was no pressing need for any legislation. The Court was about to adjourn, and as military reconstruction was being abandoned, even in Mississippi, there were few challenges against the Reconstruction Acts. Accordingly, the Senate moved, in December 1869, to postpone action and, six months later, buried Sumner's original bill with Trumbull's amendment.<sup>38</sup>

Senator Drake's bill abolishing judicial review received even more brusque treatment. Unlike most of his party colleagues, whose fears concerning the Court centered on the Reconstruction Acts alone, Drake seemed disturbed by the possible fate of other important measures, such as the legal tender acts, the cotton tax, and the state bank notes tax. Drake's assault upon the "hoary error" of judicial review followed traditional lines: the power existed only by implication; the Constitution established legislative supremacy; and Congress had to assert its right of final judgment of its own acts or accept a subordinate status to the courts.<sup>39</sup>

Congress chose not to assert its "rights," and the bill never came out of Trumbull's committee. Before it was sent to committee, however, some of Drake's fellow senators passionately defended the Court. The outstanding rebuttal came from a Republican, George F. Edmunds of Vermont. He admitted that the Court sometimes unfortunately tended to interfere in political questions, but Drake's proposal was another matter. Borrowing his text from his Whig predecessors, and perhaps unwittingly from the Democrats of the Reconstruction period, Edmunds confidently declared that history demonstrated that the "greatest safeguard of liberty and of private rights . . . is found, not in the legislative branch of a government, not in the executive branch . . . , but in its fundamental law that secures those private rights, administered by an independent and fearless judiciary. There is the security of liberty; there is the security of progress in society; there is the anchor that holds together the wishes of all good men." Edmunds' defense of judicial review here was a fitting overture to many of his later appearances before the Supreme Court, most notably in the income tax cases when he invited

<sup>38</sup> *Ibid.*, 167-69 (Dec. 16, 1869).

<sup>39</sup> *Ibid.*, 86-96 (Dec. 13, 1869).

the Court to submit its wisdom for the judgment of Congress. A Democratic colleague, Willard Saulsbury of Delaware, argued from virtually the same premise—that congressional powers were enumerated and not absolute—and concluded: “I should have supposed that it was too late in the day . . . to attempt to overturn the settled judgment of the American people and of the legal profession.”<sup>40</sup>

The conjunction of the Supreme Court’s defense by Edmunds—surely a respected and prominent Republican and one who still had a long and intimate future with the party, unlike Sumner and Trumbull, for example—and Saulsbury—a leader of the states’ rights, conservative Democratic bloc—symbolically prefigured the bipartisan consensus that benignly regarded judicial power throughout the rest of the century and beyond. As Reconstruction drew to a close, neither major political party again exclusively rationalized an antijudiciary posture. Whatever the danger to the Court’s security, the threat had failed to materialize. Thaddeus Stevens indeed had his notions of legislative supremacy. As a recent biographer states, the Court “would have been made truly impotent as far as the legislation on Reconstruction was concerned” if Stevens had had his way.<sup>41</sup> But there is the rub: Stevens and his like-minded compatriots found few who shared their preconceptions, and this suggests the true picture of the Court-Congress relationship between 1865 and 1877. In the later nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the Supreme Court unquestionably exercised power and commanded prestige as it never had done before; yet, this development did not mark a sharp break in judicial history. Examination of the Court’s whole range of activities and its status during the Reconstruction era demonstrates only a relative and quantitative difference with the later period.

<sup>40</sup> *Ibid.*, 94–95. For Edmunds’ fully developed views on judicial power, see Gerald G. Eggert, “Richard Olney and the Income Tax Cases,” *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, XLVIII (June 1961), 33–34. Incidentally, Congress restored the revoked appellate jurisdiction in 1885. (23 US Statutes at Large 437.) There was no debate in either house at the time.

<sup>41</sup> Brodie, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 323.



# Economic Growth, Capital Investment, and the Roman Catholic Church in Nineteenth-Century Ireland

EMMET LARKIN\*

"Our poverty may appear contemptible, and even sordid," wrote Patrick Curtis, the archbishop of Armagh, to his agent in Rome in 1825, "but it is not really so." "We are, indeed, very poor, and I believe you know," he explained, dignifying the twenty pounds he enclosed for the rebuilding of St. Paul's Basilica in Rome, "that my Mitre, though Primatial, is one of the poorest in Ireland: and yet the claims on us are increasing. . . ."<sup>1</sup> Seventy-five years later, almost to the day, in 1900, his successor in the primatial see of Armagh, Michael Cardinal Logue, cleared over thirty thousand pounds in a single bazaar for the purpose of decorating the interior of his cathedral, and could afford to send regularly every year some six hundred pounds in Peter's pence to Rome.<sup>2</sup> What happened in those seventy-five years to account for this remarkable increase in the resources of the Church? This question might not prove nearly as interesting or even important, if Ireland, like Belgium, had experienced the full effects of an Industrial Revolution in the nineteenth century. Instead, by the turn of the century, well over five million people had fled the country, as Ireland remained one of the more economically backward areas in Western Europe. The anomaly, therefore, of a church that appeared to be growing ever more wealthy in a seemingly stagnant and chronically depressed economy raises a further question: what effect did the acquisition by the Church of a considerable amount of property over a relatively short period of time have on capital investment and economic growth in Ireland?

To begin to answer these questions it is first necessary to know something about the larger economic frame within which the Church itself existed. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, there were actually two

\* The author of *James Larkin: Irish Labour Leader, 1876-1947* (Cambridge, Mass., 1965), Mr. Larkin is an associate professor of British history at the University of Chicago.

<sup>1</sup> Patrick Curtis to Michael Blake, July 23, 1825, *Scrittura riferite nei congressi, Irlanda*, XXIV, fols. 470-71, Archives of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith, Rome.

<sup>2</sup> *Freeman's Journal* (Dublin), June 3, 1901, quoted in Michael J. F. McCarthy, *Priests and People in Ireland* (Dublin, 1903), 35.

economies in Ireland, one maritime and the other subsistence.<sup>3</sup> They are easily identifiable in that the former was based on money, and the latter was not. The real problem, however, is not in identifying these two economies, but in locating them. A straightforward geographical analysis will not do since it is not enough to point out that the relatively prosperous metropolises, like Dublin, Cork, and Limerick, and the lesser Irish ports, all with their available hinterlands, made up the maritime economy, while the mountains and bogs of Kerry and Connemara were typical of the subsistence economy. Actually, the subsistence economy permeated everywhere so that within each maritime area there was a subsistence sector. The relative size of this subsistence sector was an excellent indication of how healthy economically a maritime area really was.<sup>4</sup> The reason the Irish economy was so sick, and progressively growing more vulnerable before the Great Famine, was that the steady increase in population was continually enlarging the subsistence sectors within the maritime areas.<sup>5</sup>

These subsistence sectors were made up of a class of paupers, cotters, and marginal farmers, who lived in hovels on their potato patches, paid their rent every year with a pig, and sold their labor or begged for those absolutely necessary amenities over and above their shelter and food. Anywhere from one-quarter to one-third of the people subsisted on this level, and as the population increased, they began to make up a terrifyingly larger proportion of the total. When the potato failed in 1846, this class was wiped out. In five years some two million people had either left the country or were dead of disease and hunger. Ironically enough, the effect of this awful catastrophe on the Irish economy was beneficial, for the subsistence economy was dealt a blow from which it never recovered, and within fifty years it was almost extinct. The countless number of potato patches, and the marginal farms of less than five acres, which had depended on the potato for their existence, were ruthlessly consolidated into economic holdings. The remain-

<sup>3</sup> The best available discussion of this problem of maritime and subsistence economies is in Patrick Lynch and John Vaizey, *Guinness's Brewery in the Irish Economy, 1759-1876* (Cambridge, Eng., 1960), 9-17.

<sup>4</sup> An Irish priest asked Alexis de Tocqueville in Galway in July 1835: "Sir, do you know what it is that prevents the poor from starving to death in Ireland?" "It is the poor," the priest answered, and added, "A farmer who has only thirty acres and who harvests only a hundred bushels of potatoes, puts aside a fifth of his harvest annually to be distributed among those unfortunates who are the most terribly in need. . . . In order to give alms the farmer will stint his land of manure and wear rags, and his wife will sleep on straw and his children not go to school." (Alexis de Tocqueville, *Journeys to England and Ireland*, ed. J. P. Mayer [London, 1958], 164-65.)

<sup>5</sup> With regard to the increase and the distribution of population in Ireland before 1847, respectively, the best discussions are K. H. Connell, *The Population of Ireland, 1780-1845* (Oxford, Eng., 1950), and T. W. Freeman, *Pre-Famine Ireland: A Study in Historical Geography* (Manchester, Eng., 1957). Freeman presents a detailed series of population density maps constructed from government ordnance survey maps (six inches to one mile) published between 1833 and 1844.

ing congestion was further relieved by repeated failures of the potato crop in the early 1850's, the early 1860's, and the late 1870's. By the early 1880's, therefore, that large class, which had made up the subsistence economy before the famine, had virtually been liquidated through emigration.<sup>6</sup>

The thirty years after the Great Famine, then, were among the most prosperous in Ireland's dismal economic history. The repeal of the corn laws in 1846 ushered in a golden age in British and Irish agriculture. The harvests, except for the potato, were bountiful year after year, and continued industrial expansion and population growth in Britain assured the Irish farmer of strong and steady prices for his products. With emigration hardening into a tradition, the Irish farmer also found the burden of providing for a poverty-stricken peasantry lighter every year, and his gradual shift from tillage to profitable grazing enabled him to meet the problem of a decreasing labor supply.<sup>7</sup> This almost idyllic situation came to an end in the late 1870's with the general collapse of British and Irish agriculture in the face of competition from the New World. A revolution in transport—railroads, refrigeration, and steamships—made it possible for American and Canadian grain, Argentine beef, Australian mutton, and New Zealand butter to undersell the local product in the home market.

The competition from the New World was made vivid by Thomas Nulty, bishop of the very wealthy diocese of Meath, in a letter to the rector of the Irish College in Rome. Nulty wrote on May 29, 1879:

I never remember to have seen such a depression in trade and such universal poverty among the farming and grazing classes in this Diocese. We have scores of the most respectable farmers and graziers in this Diocese who have become bankrupt. Only think of plenty of the finest American beef for sale this moment in Mullingar! Probably I will dine on some of it today. Mullingar was famous for the superiority of its Beef and Mutton and only imagine these Americans underselling us even here.<sup>8</sup>

Tariff barriers were quickly erected in most European countries to protect the farmer, but in Britain, where free trade had almost become a religious truth, no such protection was forthcoming for fifty years. Three bad harvests in succession in the late 1870's marked the beginning of the end of Irish agricultural prosperity.<sup>9</sup> The agricultural depression deepened in the 1880's, though there were partial recovery and some improvement between 1890 and 1914. But the prosperity of the mid-Victorian heyday was not to be experi-

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix A.

<sup>7</sup> See Appendix B.

<sup>8</sup> Nulty to Kirby, May 29, 1879, Tobias Kirby Papers, Archives of the Irish College, Rome.

<sup>9</sup> The best general discussion of the last quarter of the nineteenth century in Ireland is still Michael Davitt's *The Fall of Feudalism in Ireland* (London, 1904).

enced again, except for a brief interlude during the First World War, until more recent times.

This, then, was the general economic frame within which the Irish Church had to make its financial way in the nineteenth century. As the legal position of Catholics improved in the late eighteenth century, the Church had quietly begun to gather economic strength. By the turn of the century, however, the improvement in the Church's economic fortunes was still rather modest. In making his required report to Rome on the state of his diocese on November 29, 1802, John Young, bishop of Limerick, wrote that he had fifty-eight priests, ten of whom were regulars, for a population of about sixty thousand, which included some eight thousand Protestants.<sup>10</sup> In the city of Limerick, he added, there were four parish priests, fourteen curates, and nine regulars ministering to some five thousand families of which one thousand were Protestant. There were three schools for poor Catholics, which accommodated forty children and which the bishop assured Rome were as good as the apostate school in his diocese. He also reported that he had twelve students in his seminary who studied logic, metaphysics, and theology. The confraternity established by his predecessor, the bishop noted, was doing well and was preventing the proselytizers from being as effective as they might. He then went on to report:

2. Besides the City, the Diocese of Limerick has five districts and some villages. In many of the rural Parishes there are two Chapels in both of which the Parish Priest celebrates Mass on Feast Days with Apostolic Indulgence for the comfort of the faithful who live there.

3. All the Chapels and Churches are well supplied with holy and precious furnishings, and especially that of the Mensal Parish of the Bishop, to which has been recently donated by one not of the faith a crystal candalabra of twelve lights of great value in thanks for having recovered his health.

4. After the loss of the National Colleges [on the Continent] a pious benefactor has given the Bishop a House for the founding, already under way, of a seminary in his Diocese for the Education of young men called to the Ecclesiastical state.<sup>11</sup>

This *relatio status* of the bishop of Limerick is important not only because there are fewer of them than one might expect during this period but because the diocese of Limerick was a limiting case. Limerick was a relatively wealthy maritime center with a reasonably prosperous Catholic merchant class, and if this modest statement in terms of property and personnel is one

<sup>10</sup> *Acta*, CLXIX, 135-44, Archives of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith, Rome.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*

of the optimum cases, it is not difficult to imagine what the situation was in those dioceses less economically fortunate than Limerick.

Toward the other end of the spectrum was the *relatio*, dated November 23, 1804, of James Murphy, bishop of Clogher. After reporting at great length on the geography and places of religious interest in his diocese, as well as on the number, character, and learning of his clergy, Murphy wrote:

Our illiterate laity, for nine tenths of our people owing to their great poverty are such, have made astonishing progress in acquiring a competent knowledge of the Christian Doctrine within a few years back. . . . I have to add to this that, in many Parishes; where not long ago we had the most wretched Cabbins of Chapels not half equal to contain the Congregation; and in others where there was no covering whatever for the People and scarcely a shed to shelter the Priest and Sacrifice; we have lately got many good Chapels erected and covered with the best of slate. We have at present six more nearly finished, and if God in his mercy is pleased to grant this Empire an honorable Peace shortly, I hope with his assistance and that of our Protestant Neighbors; for indeed they have been very kind to us on these occasions, we shall get Chapels round the whole Diocese in a few years.<sup>12</sup>

The main burden of meeting the Church's early capital needs, of course, fell on that class of laity who were relatively wealthy: the merchants and farmers who had made large sums of money during the wars of the French Revolution and the imperium by shipping foodstuffs to Britain and Wellington's army in the peninsula. On this economic well-being the Church was able to build a new, though modest, establishment where hardly any had existed before. The severe depression, which followed the end of the war in 1815, was a serious blow to Irish prosperity in general and to the agricultural sector, which was the mainstay of the Catholic middle classes, in particular. By 1825, however, there was a mild recovery, which continued until 1830, when the improvement was so rapid that the peak of the war years was nearly passed in the late 1830's. This upward trend, though modified in the early 1840's, continued until the shock of the Great Famine in 1846.<sup>13</sup>

The Church, of course, shared in the increase in wealth of its laity. In the half century before the famine, the cost of building and maintaining the Church establishment was about £30,000,000 or £600,000 per year on the average. Some £5,000,000 of this total, or £100,000 per year, went into capital improvements, mainly building, which included cathedrals, churches, chapels, convents, seminaries, schools, and housing for the clergy, while the larger part, £25,000,000, or £500,000 per year, went to support the clerical population. These calculations are based, in part, on an estimate made by the archbishop of Tuam, John McHale, and the bishop of Ardagh, William Hig-

<sup>12</sup> *Scritture riferite nei congressi, Irlanda*, XVIII, fols. 262-63.

<sup>13</sup> See Appendix C and accompanying graph and table.

gins, in 1847.<sup>14</sup> The estimate by these prelates of the Church's income in Ireland for the thirty years preceding 1847 was the result of a most violent division among the Irish bishops as to whether they should accept the Queen's colleges which were endowed by the state. In their *ex parte* statement to Rome condemning the state-endowed colleges as godless, McHale and Higgins also argued that Ireland could afford to build its own system of Catholic higher education without state aid and adduced as their reason that the Church in Ireland over the previous thirty years had been able to raise a considerable sum for its own support and maintenance through the voluntary offerings of the faithful. In summing up, McHale and Higgins presented the following breakdown of the major items in the budget of the Church between 1817 and 1847:

Building of Churches	£3,000,000
Parochial Houses	100,000
Convents for Nuns	240,000
Monasteries for Monks	200,000
Colleges	200,000
Schools for the Poor	200,000
Maintenance of the Clergy	18,000,000
Total	£21,940,000 <sup>15</sup>

These figures are open to question, of course, because there is an obvious reason for McHale and Higgins to be partisan in the presentation of their case to Rome. Their estimate with regard to the maintenance of the clergy, for example, is too high. The figure of £600,000 per year assumes that there were 4,000 priests in Ireland and each received on the average an income of £150 per year. While the income is plausible enough, the number of priests was closer to 3,000 than 4,000, and the yearly cost of maintaining the clergy was closer, therefore, to £500,000 than £600,000. Further, while the other estimates in the above list are all too high, however, no allowances are made for maintenance and upkeep of these establishments and for either the Catholic contribution to the expenses of the National System of Education, which was largely administered by the clergy, or for the system of schools established by the Irish Christian Brothers. When, therefore, what is left out is balanced against what is overestimated, McHale's and Higgins' "statistics" are not as partisan as they might seem at first glance.

A most useful support and corrective for and to the above figures was presented in a thirty-four-page pamphlet published in Dublin in 1865. Major Myles O'Reilly, who had the confidence of nearly all the Irish bishops, maintained that:

<sup>14</sup> *Scritture riferite nei congressi, Irlanda*, XXX, fols. 132-35: "Brevi Rilievi sopra il sistema d'insegnamento misto che si cerca di stabilire in Irlanda nei collegi così detti della Regina."

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*



In twenty-five of the twenty-eight dioceses of Ireland, embracing 944 out of the 1,085 parishes into which Ireland is divided, there have been built in the sixty-three years since 1800:

1. 1805 Churches which have cost	£3,061,527*
2. 217 Convents which have cost	1,058,415
3. 40 Colleges or seminaries which have cost	308,918
4. 44 Hospitals, or Asylums, or Orphanages which have cost	147,135

Making a total expenditure for these objects of £4,575,995

If the expenditure in the other one hundred and forty-one parishes was at the same rate it would make a total for Ireland of more than £5,274,368: but to this we may add the cost of erection of 2,990 National Schools erected without any Government aid, and under Catholic management. Now I have ascertained the cost of about four hundred schoolhouses in different parts of Ireland, and I find that the average is £100; the cost of these 2,990 schools will, therefore, amount to £299,000, which, added to the foregoing, makes £5,573,368. Yet, even thus, we are far from having a complete estimate of the amount expended by the Catholics of Ireland in buildings for religious, charitable, and educational purposes during the century. We have taken no note of the many schools, such as those of the Christian Brothers,\*\* and others not in connection with the National Board; we have not included the cost of parochial houses for the clergy with which, perhaps, about one-third of the parishes in Ireland are provided. All these and many other heads I would have wished to include in these returns, but it would have been impossible to have given them with accuracy.

\*In very few instances have the value of materials and labour given been included; consequently this item is considerably understated. It is also to be observed that in several instances a church was built soon after 1800, which has since been pulled down and another handsomer substituted: thus, in the Parish of Askeaton, Diocese of Limerick, two thatched churches were built in 1804, about 1850 they were replaced by two handsome stone ones which cost £3,700. In these cases only the cost of the last erections is given.

\*\*The sixty-eight schools of the Christian Brothers alone must cost at least £68,000.<sup>16</sup>

Most of this income was contributed in dues by the laity in money and kind at Christmas and Easter, and from offerings at baptisms, marriages, and funerals, as well as for dispensations and the saying of Masses. The larger sums came in the form of gifts, subscriptions, and special collections; as Catholic wealth accumulated, the number of charitable and pious bequests also increased. This increase in clerical income was graphically described by a Carlow priest, James Maher, in the early 1840's in a letter to his

<sup>16</sup> Myles O'Reilly, *Progress of Catholicity in Ireland in the Nineteenth Century* (Dublin, 1865). These various estimates on what property the Church acquired before 1850 are further supported by an independent estimate of what was acquired in the all-important archdiocese of Dublin between 1822 and 1852. "An estimate made out with great care represents the amount of property moveable and immoveable acquired by religion in the Catholic Archbishopric of Dublin, during his [Daniel Murray] incumbency, as exceeding considerably £1,200,000." (William Meagher, *Life of Archbishop Murray* [Dublin, 1853], 116.)

nephew, Paul, later Cardinal, Cullen, who was then the rector of the Irish College in Rome.

In travelling thru the Country I have observed with pain that the relative position of the people and Clergy has been greatly changed. The people have become very much poorer. And the Clergy have adopted a more expensive style of living. The best Catholic house in each Parish and the best style of living appears to be the Priests. Time was when both parties were more upon an equality. The demands of the Priests on the People have greatly multiplied and the laity are beginning to complain. Dues, dues is the perpetual cry, the constant Sundays theme of some. The Altar is occupied for an hour every Sunday, for the transactions of the Priests and oats and turf, and all the arrears of Baptisms and unctions. What a desecration! . . . The people of some parts of Connaught, have combined to resist the payment of dues to the Priest, unless according to a scale which they themselves devised. This is a bad sign of the times. The movement however at present is nearly hushed, but I fear it will again break out.<sup>17</sup>

With the approach of the famine, then, the Church actually appeared to be getting poorer and poorer, while its clergy were getting richer and richer. The reason for this strange variation on a Marxian theme was the rapid rise in population. While clerical incomes naturally increased as births, deaths, and marriages increased, there was at the same time a consequent need to expand the Church establishment to minister to this increased population, but the capital necessary for this expansion was not available. The best example of the Church's capital needs not being met before and during the famine are the statistics relating to the "Sums Expended on the Erection and Repairs of Buildings at Maynooth College" between 1796 and 1852.<sup>18</sup> Maynooth had been established by an act of Parliament in 1795 to provide for the education of priests for the Roman Catholic Church in Ireland. A grant of £8,000 was then made, later increased to £9,000 per year, and in 1845 increased to £26,000 per year to support faculty, administration, and 500 free places for seminarians. From time to time provisions were also made by Parliament for the cost of building and repairs, but mainly Maynooth was expected to rely on the subscriptions of Catholics for new building and repairs. In 1807 Parliament voted £5,000 for new buildings and in 1845 again voted £30,000, while between 1846 and 1852 it voted some additional £7,000 for repairs. Significantly, between 1836 and 1845, absolutely nothing was spent on new buildings at Maynooth, and the decreasing sums spent on repairs between 1840 and 1843 become even more interesting when they are related to the three successive bad harvests in the early 1840's because they reflect the dependence of the Church on the farming and merchant classes for supplying its capital needs. By the early 1840's then, the Church was act-

<sup>17</sup> Maher to Cullen, Feb. 21, 1843, Paul Cullen Papers, Archives of the Irish College, Rome.

<sup>18</sup> John Healy, *Maynooth College: Its Centenary History* (Dublin, 1895), Appendix XVIII, 740-41:

ually income rich and capital poor because the class that had been meeting the capital needs of the Church was itself financially embarrassed.

The Catholic merchants and farmers also seem to have been regularly investing the largest part of their surplus capital in land, which improvident Irish landlords were mortgaging to the maximum, thus reducing their ready supply of money. In the summer of 1835 Alexis de Tocqueville, who was touring Ireland, asked William Kinsella, bishop of Ossory, for example, "Is it true that the Protestant aristocracy is very much in debt?" Kinsella replied:

Yes. Nothing is more true. Most of them give way under the burden of their commitments. Every day we see the rich Catholics of the towns lend money to Protestants, and the latter are finally obliged to break the "entail" and to sell their land. In this way much land gradually falls into the hands of the Catholics.

SUMS EXPENDED ON THE ERECTION AND REPAIRS OF BUILDINGS  
AT MAYNOOTH COLLEGE

FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1795, TO JANUARY 1ST, 1852

Year	New Buildings			Repairs			Year	New Buildings			Repairs		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1796	—	—	—	89	13	1	1829	—	—	—	256	17	6
1797	5,524	2	2	67	17	8	1830	—	—	—	453	15	1½
1798	4,000	0	0	32	12	10½	1831	5,842	4	0	251	7	0
1799	3,869	15	3	65	18	6	1832	452	16	8	229	12	3½
1800	4,827	8	7½	51	3	8½	1833	6,573	13	10	242	13	1
1801	1,806	16	7½	62	13	7	1834	380	7	10	341	19	8½
1802	—	—	—	77	7	2	1835	1,527	13	8	354	19	7½
1803	541	12	6	248	6	0	1836	1,176	3	8	515	0	5½
1804	—	—	—	778	16	4	1837	—	—	—	499	3	8½
1805	—	—	—	728	4	4½	1838	—	—	—	400	15	4
1806	2,469	19	10	114	3	5½	1839	—	—	—	291	12	8
1807	2,530	0	2	76	2	4	1840	—	—	—	340	16	0½
1808	6,241	10	5½	280	16	11½	1841	—	—	—	269	9	4
1809	—	—	—	189	6	8	1842	—	—	—	206	6	10
1810	—	—	—	161	19	11½	1843	—	—	—	189	18	10
1811	121	2	8	533	3	1½	1844	—	—	—	311	12	7½
1812	—	—	—	796	4	5½	1845	—	—	—	308	12	10½
1813	—	—	—	218	1	1	1846	—	—	—	1,189	7	10
1814	—	—	—	206	18	5	1847	—	—	—	1,047	3	4½
1815	—	—	—	252	14	1½	1848	30,737	17	5	1,540	3	2
1816	4,043	10	0	454	12	0	1849	—	—	—	1,292	7	10½
1817	—	—	—	288	2	8	1850	—	—	—	1,129	10	9½
1818	—	—	—	511	3	10½	1851	—	—	—	1,009	9	4½
1819	—	—	—	163	8	10½							
1820	—	—	—	285	12	3							
1821	100	0	0	443	18	9							
1822	—	—	—	597	1	3½							
1823	—	—	—	319	5	0½							
1824	6,500	0	0	301	18	3½							
1825	—	—	—	254	10	4½							
1826	1,351	7	7½	226	18	10							
1827	—	—	—	261	17	8½							
1828	1,120	10	4	252	6	4							

Recently in this county two Catholics, Mr. X and Mr. Y, bought land, the one for £20,000 and the other for £30,000.<sup>19</sup>

A few days after this interview with the bishop of Ossory in Kilkenny, and on his way to Cork, Tocqueville again noted:

At Mitchelstown there is a splendid mansion belonging to Lord Kingstown. He has 75,000 acres round the house. He lives there. I was shown a huge clearing which he has had made, and which is covered with fine crops; and a row of clean and convenient cottages which he has had built for his tenants. It is said that he has made money out of doing this. The town of Mitchelstown does not look as wretched as the rest of the country.

I ask where the "Lord" is. I am told that he went off his head two years ago. Why? I am told that it is because he found himself burdened with £400,000 of debts without hope of ever being able to pay them off. The money had been lent him by Catholic merchants in Cork on mortgage of the huge estates which I had seen, and absorbed almost all his income. It is like that almost every where in Ireland. Witness the finger of God. The Irish Aristocracy wanted to remain separated from the people and be still English. It has driven itself into imitating the English Aristocracy without possessing either its skill or its resources, and its own sin is proving its ruin. The Irish were turned out of their lands by force of arms. Hard work is bringing them back again into these estates.<sup>20</sup>

The burden on this Catholic middle class by the 1840's, however, was growing intolerable, for every year they had to face an increase in the number of the poor and meet the rising cost of the agitation for repeal, as well as the mounting capital needs of the Church. All this occurred, moreover, when they themselves were greatly reduced in circumstances by three successive bad harvests. Maher wrote Cullen in Rome:

The labouring classes were never so poor, or so unemployed as in the present year. The farmers by a succession of bad harvests have been drained to the last penny and can give no employment. The potato crop has been most defective; and things now would be at famine price but for Peel's Corn Law Bill, and Foreign Cattle Bill; the people are emigrating in great numbers. Even those who have some means in their hands, are going, and others of the same class are speaking of following them.<sup>21</sup>

In the early 1840's, therefore, the Church was forced to consider other courses than its impoverished middle classes, if it were not to be financially swamped.

After its laity, however, it could go only to the banks and the British government. Credit without collateral, whether the bank was Protestant or Catholic, was not easily obtained. The British government, on the other hand, for political reasons, was a somewhat less reluctant source. Parliament

<sup>19</sup> Tocqueville, *Journeys to England and Ireland*, ed. Mayer, 142-43.

<sup>20</sup> *Ibid.*, 158-59.

<sup>21</sup> Maher to Cullen, Apr. 18, 1842, Cullen Papers.

passed a Charitable Bequests Act, which better secured property bequeathed to the Church, and thereby strengthened its credit position. It also voted £30,000 to the seminary at Maynooth to provide for necessary capital improvements and nearly tripled the annual grant of £9,000 to that institution. Some of the capital strain on the Church was also relieved when an increasing number of the clergy began to plow large sums, which they had saved out of their clerical earnings, back into the Church establishment. Maher bitterly wrote his nephew:

Father Kearney's clerical savings (about £10,000, some say £12,000) although bequeathed to charitable purposes have given little edification: how did [he] scrape together and hoard up everyone asks, such an enormous sum? Legacy duty (it is now 10 per cent when property is bequeathed to those who are not next of kin) will be £1000. What a waste! It could have been avoided by a transfer of the property to trustees upon a pound stamp. . . . Besides Kearney's £10,000 the Church has had another windfall in the Death of the Rev<sup>d</sup> Nicholas Sharman of Kilkenny. He left £3,000 to charitable purposes, the poor of his parish, and £500 to a sister. He had had some private property, and nobody therefore censures the bequest to his sister. . . . Another rich priest (Tracy) died in Ossory a year or two since, intestate, leaving a large sum, several thousands, to be scrambled for, by his next of kin: you have heard already of the £1500 which the late Parish Priest of Allen (Dunne) died possessed of, and of the £1000 which the niece of Father O'Rourke of Calbridge relieved him of. I had nearly forgotten old Prendergast's £6,000. What do you think of this merchandize in the Church: All the cases I have mentioned, are of recent occurrences, and within a very circumscribed circle. The economy of these money savers in the midst of a poor people has damaged the character of the clergy exceedingly.<sup>22</sup>

Still, this combination of what the Church could politely borrow from the banks, genteelly beg from the British government, and informally levy from its clergy was not nearly enough to meet its capital needs.

Then suddenly and dramatically the whole situation was changed by the Great Famine, and the Church, which had been straining at every financial nerve for nearly a decade, now found itself growing stronger instead of weaker every year. The reason for this startling change, of course, was that the Catholic merchants and farmers had partially come into their own again. The landed estates, in which they had been investing heavily before the famine, were put up for sale in the Encumbered Estates Court. They proceeded to buy out these mortgaged estates as freeholders and were no longer merely the renters, but the owners, of the means of production.<sup>23</sup> The

<sup>22</sup> Maher to Cullen, Jan. 2, 1842, *ibid.*

<sup>23</sup> G. Locker Lampson, *A Consideration of the State of Ireland in the Nineteenth Century* (New York, 1907), 265: "Between October 1849 and August 1857 the number of purchasers of new landlords amounted to 7,489, of which 7,180 were natives of Ireland, and 309 Englishmen, Scotchmen or foreigners. The total sum realized by these sales amounted to £20,475,956 of which £17,639,731 was Irish capital." See also O'Reilly, *Progress of Catholicity*, 19-20: "It was only a very few years before the close of the eighteenth century that Catholics acquired the power of purchasing land; and consequently the only Catholic landed proprietors in Ireland were those few whose property had escaped confiscation during

really important point, however, is that the Catholic population had substantially increased its share of the national income.

The Church almost instinctively started to gear its administrative apparatus to the new and more favorable economic situation. At the National Synod of Thurles in 1850, the Church began to rationalize its own economic position. Measures were enacted, for example, to make it more likely that clerical savings would be plowed back into the establishment rather than be dissipated among numerous relatives.<sup>24</sup> The title to ecclesiastical property, furthermore, was to be vested in trustees, of whom the bishop was to be one, to prevent it from falling into the personal estate of deceased clergymen. In order to channel the entrepreneurial activities and talents of priests into ecclesiastical rather than secular pursuits, restrictions were also placed on the priests owning or farming land, though many continued to do so in the names of their brothers and nephews.<sup>25</sup> Twenty-five years later, in 1875, the statutes approved at Thurles were strengthened and reinforced at the Synod of Maynooth.<sup>26</sup> The statutory improvements at Thurles, meanwhile, were invigorated by a gradual reform in the Irish episcopacy. A greater emphasis in episcopal appointments after 1850 was laid on administrative talents and business capacity. Most of the new bishops had received their administrative training as presidents and rectors of seminaries and colleges, and this proved to be an excellent apprenticeship for the men who eventually would have to undertake the more complex problem of managing a diocese.

---

the three hundred years of the penal laws. The famine of 1845 ruined an immense number of proprietors; and of their estates which were sold a large portion was purchased by Catholics who had become rich. In 1861 the number of landed proprietors in Ireland was 8,412, of whom forty-two per cent were Catholics." Two questions naturally arise out of the Lampson quote: how many of the Irish purchasers were Catholics, and how much land did they buy? For example, they could have made up 90 per cent of the purchasers and bought only 10 per cent of the land on the market. Though 42 per cent of the Irish landlords, therefore, were Catholic in 1861, as O'Reilly points out, the real question is how much land did they own. The question becomes even more complicated when one asks where they owned it, for ten thousand acres in Meath would be quite different from ten thousand acres in Connemara. A shrewd contemporary observer, Cullen, however, who had been promoted to the archbishopric of Armagh in 1848, writing Alessandro Barnabó, secretary of the *Congregatio de propaganda fide* in Rome, on October 10, 1851, from Drogheda, explained that though the mass of the people were still miserable in their poverty, £3,000,000 in land had already changed hands, and that in the long run it would tell to the advantage of the Catholics who were buying in. (*Scritture riferite nei congressi, Irlanda*, XXX, fols. 725-26.) Until, however, we know much more about Irish land purchase in the nineteenth century than we know now, it would be a hardy man who would assert too much.

<sup>24</sup> See section on "De Bonis Ecclesiasticis," esp. Arts. 5-9, *Decreta, Synodi Nationalis Totius Hiberniae Thurlesiae Habita Anno MDCCCL* (Dublin, 1851), 50-51.

<sup>25</sup> *Ibid.*, 40: "De Parochia"—"16. Cum nemo militans Deo negotiis saecularibus se implicat, cumque periculum sit ne ii qui latifundia conducant, tempus in iis colendis quod spirituali populi curae debitum est, impendant, vetamus ne quis parochus conducat aut retineat plusquam quindecim jugera terrae sine consensu Episcopi./17. Vicarii autum parochorum non conducant ullam portionem agrorum, nisi accedat Episcopi consensus."

<sup>26</sup> *Decreta, Synodi Plenariae Episcoporum Hiberniae, Habita apud Maynutiam, An. 1875* (Dublin, 1877), 111, 126-27.



The lead given by this new generation of bishops had an almost contagious effect on their priests; nowhere was this more evident than in the ambitious building programs undertaken by the clergy, high and low, between 1850 and 1880. "There is still a great deal of poverty in the Country," Michael Kiernan, archbishop of Armagh, wrote Tobias Kirby, rector of the Irish College in Rome, "but the condition of the people is on the whole improving, and there is hardly a Diocese in Ireland in which there are not two or three magnificent Churches in the course of erection, not to speak of convents, schools which are rapidly spreading in every direction over the land."<sup>27</sup> The most ambitious building project undertaken by the Church in nineteenth-century Ireland was undoubtedly the cathedral at Queenstown, now Cobh. It was begun in 1868 in a most optimistic and enthusiastic spirit. "The priests and people," wrote William Keane, bishop of Cloyne, to Kirby, "have taken up the collection in the most cheerful and generous manner; Mistleton Parish giving 450 £; Cloyne 250 £; Aghada 230 £ & &. Nearly a hundred men have been at work at the building for eight or nine months past. It is pleasant to see the walls rising up."<sup>28</sup> Some ten years later, John McCarthy, Keane's successor in the see of Cloyne, reported that the cathedral had already cost £65,000, and £20,000 more would be necessary before Mass could be said in it. "It was commenced," he complained, "on too magnificent and costly a scale for the resources of the Diocese, but it was so far advanced when it fell into my hands that I could make no change without spoiling it."<sup>29</sup> "I have got," McCarthy then added, "nearly £3,000 from the priests I sent to Australia. I am now thinking of sending out two more to America to collect." More than thirty years later, in 1910, McCarthy's successor, Robert Browne, was still complaining about the cathedral to another rector of the Irish College.<sup>30</sup> He noted that since the foundation stone had been laid, the cathedral had cost £150,000 and was still £3,000 in debt. He lamented, moreover, that the end was not in sight because the cathedral still lacked a tower and spire. His people were financially exhausted, and he did not know where to turn because collections had been taken up in America three times and in Australia once.

Meanwhile cathedrals, churches, chapels, convents, monasteries, seminaries, parochial houses, episcopal palaces, schools, colleges, orphanages, hospitals, and asylums all mushroomed in every part of Ireland. This energy was supplemented by an ingenuity, a perseverance, and a confidence that would make the most hardheaded exponent of the Protestant ethic gasp.

<sup>27</sup> Kiernan to Kirby, Feb. 28, 1868, Kirby Papers.

<sup>28</sup> Keane to Kirby, Feb. 20, 1869, *ibid.*

<sup>29</sup> McCarthy to Kirby, Feb. 6, 1877, *ibid.*

<sup>30</sup> Browne to O'Riordan, Nov. 29, 1910, Michael O'Riordan Papers, Archives of the Irish College, Rome.

Bazaars, pilgrimages, shrines, altar societies, sodalities, confraternities, special collections on almost every Sunday and holiday of the year, and clergy collecting and canvassing the far-flung Irish missionary empire became an integral part of the Irish Catholic way of life. Fortunately for the Church, this revolution in church building was largely complete by the time the agricultural depression hit Ireland in the late 1870's, and the period between 1880 and 1914 was mainly devoted to consolidation. The financial apparatus and techniques, however, developed to meet the costs of building were not greatly impaired by the depression, and, in fact, as Catholics' share of the national income declined, the Church's share of it appeared to increase.

One unmistakable sign of the continued and developing prosperity of the Church between 1850 and 1900 was the impressive increase in the clerical population. In 1850 there were about 5,000 priests, monks, and nuns for a Catholic population of 5,000,000, while in 1900 there were over 14,000 priests, monks, and nuns for some 3,300,000 Catholics, or a ratio increase from 1:1000 in 1850 to 1:235 in 1900.<sup>31</sup> These figures become even more impressive when it is understood that the Church continued to export a large number of clerics at an increasing rate over this whole period.<sup>32</sup> By 1900 the Church had

<sup>31</sup> See McCarthy, *Priests and People*, 625, for appendix comparing clerical population to Catholic population using the censuses of 1861 and 1901. In 1861 there were 5,955 priests, monks, and nuns for a Catholic population of 4,505,265; in 1901 there were 14,145 clergy for a population of 3,308,661.

<sup>32</sup> P. J. Brophy, "Irish Missionaries," *The Carlovian, The Carlow College Magazine and Annual Review* (1951), 7, Table B, "Showing the Destination of Theological Students of Carlow College":

Year	Number of Ecclesiastical Students for Service In Ireland	Number of Ecclesiastical Students for Service Outside Ireland
1836-37	43	—
1837-38	39	1
1838-39	49	—
1839-40	45	—
1840-41	58	—
1841-42	70	—
1842-43	66	—
1844-45	—	10
1845-46	47	14
1846-47	47	22
1847-48	55	26
1848-49	51	31
1849-50	38	28
1850-51	24	27
1851-52	29	24
1852-53	20	19
1853-54	10	25
1880-81	32	46
1881-82	35	45
1889-90	37	63
1892-93	37	73
1897-98	15	112
1907-08	12	112

also a long tradition of exporting capital as well as clergy. Since 1860, when Peter's Pence was inaugurated in Ireland with a contribution of £80,000, the Church had been able to sustain a yearly contribution of about £10,000 to Rome.<sup>33</sup> The Irish Church, moreover, had been making sizable annual contributions to the Society for the Propagation of the Faith in Lyons since 1840.<sup>34</sup> These exports in capital and in personnel are one more indication of the Irish Church's capacity to mobilize capital and personnel during this period without apparently overtaxing its own resources.

An even surer barometer, perhaps, of the Church's developing economic strength was the increasing ease with which it could borrow money from the banks. Its credit position had so improved by 1900 that bishops were very often obliged to interfere with imprudent priests and nuns who had borrowed too heavily for ecclesiastical purposes.<sup>35</sup> The main source of all this new-found wealth was the increasing number and amount of gifts and bequests left to the Church for religious and charitable purposes.<sup>36</sup> After 1850 an ever-increasing part of the Church's income in Ireland was derived from legacies and bequests. The sharp competition for legacies and bequests that developed between the clergy and the relatives of the pious benefactors not only illustrated the above trend in Church income but also introduced some

---

See also O'Reilly, *Progress of Catholicity*, 16-17: All Hallows, which was founded in Dublin in 1842, had by 1864 "220 students, who are being educated for the foreign missions; and since its first institution this establishment has sent out 400 priests." This is to say nothing of the religious orders in Ireland that had houses "where their members are educated for the priesthood: such are the calced Carmelites, Dominicans, Augustinians, Cistercians, Jesuits, Vincentians, Passionists, Redemptorists, and Oblates of Mary." Most of these young men were also destined for the foreign missions.

<sup>33</sup> The evidence to support these figures is much too cumbersome to present in a footnote. Each bishop in Ireland usually forwarded his Peter's Pence through the rector of the Irish College in Rome. I have tabulated all the contributions mentioned in the correspondence between 1860 and 1919 from each of the dioceses in Ireland. None of the resulting series of figures for each diocese are complete, and some of the series are very spotty, but with some judicious projection a general average of £10,000 can be easily deduced. In 1860 the Papal States were invaded by the army of the King of Savoy, and Ireland responded with the launching of the Peter's Pence collection and the recruiting of a papal brigade. Cullen, who had been transferred from Armagh to Dublin in 1852, reported to Kirby in Rome that the collection in Ireland would reach £80,000. (Cullen to Kirby, July 28, 1860, Cullen Papers.)

<sup>34</sup> Meagher, *Life of Archbishop Murray*. By 1853 Ireland had contributed something just less than £70,000, over a third of which was contributed by the diocese of Dublin alone. O'Reilly, *Progress of Catholicity*, 26, reported that by 1864 Ireland had contributed £149,124 to the Society for the Propagation of the Faith.

<sup>35</sup> The culmination of all this was reached when Rome issued new regulations in 1909 for Ireland with regard to borrowing money. Any debt over £20 and under £400 could be contracted only with the consent of the local bishop. Any debt contracted over £400, however, had to be cleared with Rome. The bishop of Waterford, R. A. Sheehan, in writing O'Riordan, rector of the Irish College, complained that most Catholic institutions in Ireland had no working capital since their ordinary capital was usually tied up. Resort to the credit facilities of banks, therefore, was necessary to carry on until these institutions were either paid by the state for duties fulfilled, or their investments paid their dividends. (Sheehan to O'Riordan, Dec. 28, 1909, O'Riordan Papers.)

<sup>36</sup> McCarthy, *Priests and People*, 108-49. Most of the bequests and legacies cited by McCarthy were published in the Irish newspapers between August 1901 and April 1902.

interesting moral and social tensions. Patrick Leahy, archbishop of Cashel, for example, wrote Kirby on November 15, 1864:

Another matter is most urgent and you must get it settled for me at once. A Parish Priest of this Diocese died some time ago, leaving about £10,000, two thirds to establish a Convent of Sisters of Mercy, in his Parish, one third to establish Christian Brothers. He made this large sum chiefly by a judicious management of a little property, and then when he realised something by a judicious investment of it. He had an immense number of relatives, all needy, but left them only £200 cash, three nephews, £100 a niece, and provided for another niece in a Convent. He was under many obligations to one brother of his, yet left nothing to his Family. Now, I think it but conformable to natural justice to give something more to his Family, say £500, and I have intimated to them that I wd get this done. Moreover, if not done the Family may go to law, in which case the whole £10,000 may be lost when you consider how prejudiced the tribunals are against Catholic Charities. If not lost, at any rate more than £500 wd be lost in expenses. So, it is best to give away to the Relations this sum. Quite enough remains to establish the Convent and Monastery. Get the Holy Father to give me power to dispose of £500 of the Legacy of Rev<sup>d</sup> Patrick Hickey, P. P. of Doone. He was very averse, but unseasonably, to give any more to his Family.<sup>37</sup>

Some thirty years later a curate in the county Tyrone wrote Kirby's successor in the Irish College, enclosing £100 for the Propagation of the Faith in Africa and Asia from a parishioner. "He gave it to me," the young priest explained, "privately with a request, that his relations should not hear of his act." "I think I may add," he concluded discreetly, "that he has made a provision in his will for a large sum to go to the Propagation of the Faith, but this is not to be made known as long as he is alive."<sup>38</sup>

By 1905 there was not only sharp competition for legacies between the Church and the families of the benefactors but also among the various orders and institutions within the Church itself. The following series of letters from the bishop of Down and Connor, Henry Henry, to O'Riordan, rector of the Irish College in Rome, between 1906 and 1908, is a good indication of how keen the competition had become. Henry wrote O'Riordan from Belfast:

I am anxious to obtain from the Holy Father himself a favour on behalf of two ladies, whose names are Hannah Hamill and Teresa Hamill French House, Belfast. These two ladies are the only survivors of a family of seven. About four years ago their brother Arthur died leaving me a bequest of a £1000 for my personal use and all his property, which is calculated to be worth £100,000 to his six sisters, four of them are since dead having made no disposition of their share of this vast estate so that it is entirely at the disposal of Hannah and Teresa. They hinted to me that they thought they should settle their affairs at once. With this I agreed and one of them said that as they had no relatives needing anything they should give all to God for the good of their souls. How they are

<sup>37</sup> Leahy to Kirby, Nov. 15, 1864, Kirby Papers.

<sup>38</sup> Bradley to Kelly, June 3, 1897, Michael Kelly Papers, Archives of the Irish College, Rome.

to do this is still undecided, but I think I might be able to advise them rightly if I can keep in their Grace. They are, however, very changeable. They feel very lonely after so many deaths and believe that they will not live long, the youngest being over sixty. They asked me to get for them from the Pope, the right of receiving the Blessed Sacrament in their Oratory. I got the privilege of an Oratory for them from Propaganda during Arthur's life-time. They said they would not be so lonely if they could go to speak to our Lord. I undertook to do my best to get them this great privilege, telling them at the same time that I had been refused in another case, with which they were acquainted. Propaganda refused to renew the privilege granted for 3 years by the late Prefect in favour of Mr. Cafrey. In the end he got it through a Passionist Father from the Pope himself. The Passionist, however, had a letter from me which he presented to the Holy Father. Now I am satisfied if you presented my petition to the Holy Father he would grant it in this case. I fear it would be useless to ask at Propaganda. These ladies are very good and pious but are descended from Protestant blood. They have great reverence for the new Pope as they call him. They read a great deal about him—and like him. I need not say how pleased I would be to get the privilege for them.<sup>39</sup>

Less than a month later Henry wrote O'Riordan again, obviously pleased:

Your letter enclosing the document with the Pope's autograph—graciously granting our petition in favour Misses' Hamill came to hand all right. I have not yet had time to go out to see them on the matter. I have scored out the last sentence of the second reason, but I think it will be better to let them know that one of the reasons, which influenced His Holiness to grant them the great privilege of having the Blessed Sacrament in their house was the fact that they were likely to give their property for pious uses. Unfortunately they are being besieged by the heads of religious orders male and female, from Dublin and even England and Scotland, as well as by priests from the Diocese. The most of their *Bona* consists of lands & houses in the neighbourhood of the city. It is being dinned into their ears that the Bishop has more than he needs even for charitable purposes. I am endeavouring to induce them to leave to me and trustees for Catholic charitable purposes in the Diocese their lands and houses after death. So far I have not succeeded. Of course if I succeeded your suggestion could be entertained. I need not approach them on the subject at present.<sup>40</sup>

"You remember the old ladies named Hamill," Henry wrote O'Riordan nearly a year later, "for whom you got a great privilege sometime ago." "Designing and envious clerics and even nuns," he complained bitterly, "have succeeded in alienating them from me, telling them that I have too much money." "I understand," he then concluded, "that they have settled their affairs not at all satisfactory in the interests of religion."<sup>41</sup> Several weeks later Henry again wrote O'Riordan on the subject of the sisters Hamill:

I think I am bound to remove from your mind the impression made by my last letter regarding the manner in which the Misses Hamill are said to have disposed of their money. I thought I had them convinced of the propriety of making me a

<sup>39</sup> Henry to O'Riordan, Nov. 21, 1906, O'Riordan Papers.

<sup>40</sup> Henry to O'Riordan, Dec. 10, 1906, *ibid.*

<sup>41</sup> Henry to O'Riordan, Dec. 21, 1907, *ibid.*

Trustee of their property and giving me discretionary power in reference to the manner of expending it for the advancement of religion. Some priests and nuns got round them and persuaded them that I had the handling of too much money. They induced them to exclude me from being a Trustee and gave away most of the property to charities, which are in a sense not charitable as they have at present, as I only know, abundant means for the objects of their institutes. My intention was to establish new centers of charitable works such as the Hospice for the Dying, free places for the higher education of our church and lay students, crèches for the poor children of the workers.

As far as I have been able to find out they have left all or nearly all to what they have been told are charitable objects. I hope I have made myself clear this time. They may of course change their minds.<sup>42</sup>

The bishops, especially after 1890, with the most expensive days of the building revolution over, and the worst of the agricultural depression past, found they had much more surplus capital available. They invested this money, naturally enough, very conservatively in government securities, railway debentures, and first mortgages on land. The advice, for example, given by Michael Cardinal Logue, archbishop of Armagh, to Michael Kelly, rector of the Irish College in Rome, when the latter asked the former about investing some of the college funds in Ireland, told much about the investment policies of the Church in Ireland.

You have hit on a very unfortunate time for your investment. Trustee securities are so high now that you can find none which will pay more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or  $2\frac{3}{4}$  per cent. A few days ago I sold out near five thousand pounds of Government Stock which was left me for a charity, and I had just to put it in the Bank to wait for some investment. I think your best plan is to do the same for a time; but you should insist on the National Bank giving you a special rate for it. The only trustee security now that will give as much as four per cent is first mortgage on land; but it is not every mortgage one can trust. I intend to look out for such a mortgage to invest my charity money. Mr. [James] McCann says that if it could be got in a good County, such as Wexford, Kildare or Meath, with a good margin of Rental, it is quite safe. If trade improves securities will go down, and then there will be some chance of investing.<sup>43</sup>

While the bishops thus reduced the amount of risk capital available in the economy, they were finally able, with a steady income, to meet their fixed obligations without recourse to borrowing and eventually to wipe out their debts. By 1914 the Irish Church faced the financial future with a serenity and an optimism that could only be matched in Ireland by Arthur Guinness and Sons Limited.

How the Church acquired its property in the nineteenth century is a relatively simple question to answer compared to the problem of what effect

<sup>42</sup> Henry to O'Riordan, Jan. 2, 1908, *ibid.*

<sup>43</sup> Logue to Kelly, May 1, 1896, Kelly Papers.



the increase in wealth had on capital investment and economic growth in Ireland. The main difficulty is that there are no separate national income figures for Ireland; they must be estimated on the basis of a crude extrapolation from British figures.<sup>44</sup> While these Irish figures appear credible enough in the light of what is known, they are not yet, of course, without the empirical corrective that only extensive research can produce, the kind of stuff out of which confident generalizations, let alone history, can be made. Still, to paraphrase an Irish revolutionary: somehow, somewhere, and by someone a beginning must be made.

Between 1801 and 1901, therefore, Irish national income only increased from £35,000,000 per year to £82,000,000 per year, while British national income grew over the same period from £232,000,000 to £1,643,000,000. This estimate of Irish national income, however, immediately poses a number of other awkward problems. What, for example, was the Catholic share of Irish national income, since most property in Ireland was in Protestant hands? Further, did the Catholic share tend to increase, diminish, or remain constant over the course of the century? Finally, how much of that Catholic income was available for capital investment and economic growth? The Catholic share probably did not amount to more than half the total Irish national income. There is no doubt Irish Catholics increased their share of national wealth in the nineteenth century, but since there are no statistics it is difficult to say by how much. If education level and occupations are any real indication of the distribution of wealth, the comparative statistics from the census of 1861 are at least instructive if not conclusive.

In 1800 the Catholics who, in Ireland, were "employed in literature and education," were a mere handful; in 1861 we find the number to be 23,180 Catholics and 17,660 Protestants of all sects; "employed in science and art" 359 Catholics, 398 Protestants. In 1800 the Catholics (who had obtained the privilege of belonging to the Learned professions only seven years before) hardly numbered any members of those professions amongst their ranks. In 1861 the numbers were, Catholics 4,875; Protestants, 6,820.\* Taking altogether those classes which may be considered as engaged in occupations which require superior mental cultivation, we find the numbers to be, Catholics, 61,023; Protestants, 58,552.\*\*

*	Catholics		Protestants	
Clergymen, 48 per cent.	3,014		3,264	
Barristers, 28 " "	216		542	
Attorneys, 35 " "	674		1,208	
Physicians				
& Surgeons, 32 per cent.	761		1,597	
Apothecaries, 50 per cent.	210		209	
(Other liberal professions)				
engineers, architects,				
etc. 33 per cent.	358		718	

<sup>44</sup> See Appendix C.

**	Catholics	Protestants
Literature and Education	23,180	17,660
Justice and Government	25,541	23,542
Banking and Agency	1,820	2,735
Religion	6,251	4,374
Charity	514	468
Science and Art	359	398
Health	3,358	3,375 <sup>45</sup>

The Catholic share of national income, moreover, did not appear to increase relative to the Protestant over the course of the century. The difficulty of relating wealth to landownership has already been noticed, but wealth is also reflected by political power, and even more so, perhaps, by administrative power. The general tendency toward the widening of the franchise in Britain and Ireland in the nineteenth century, naturally, weakened the relationship between the ownership of property and political power. This, however, was a much slower process in Ireland than in Britain, and before the 1880's parliamentary representation told more about that relationship than after. In 1861 there were 32 Catholic M.P.'s in an Irish representation of 103. Catholics also increased their administrative power in the nineteenth century, but rather more slowly than even the increase in their political power, and interestingly enough it seemed to increase more rapidly in the higher echelons than in the lower. Myles O'Reilly noticed that by 1861

Ireland, like England, has twelve judges of the superior courts: of these twelve eight are Catholics; of all the judges 33 per cent are Catholics; of course, I need hardly say that in 1800 there was not one. In England and Ireland justices of the peace are landed proprietors who are unpaid magistrates—the number of Catholics amongst them is, therefore, a good test of their social position. Of all the magistrates in Ireland 24 per cent are Catholics; of those who in the census are returned as "Ladies and Gentlemen" 27 per cent are Catholics; of bankers and agents, and merchants, 40 per cent are Catholics.<sup>46</sup>

By 1861, therefore, Catholics in Ireland, it would appear, did not own half the wealth. It is also apparent they were increasing their share of it slowly over the course of the century, and the claim that they acquired half is truer as one approaches 1900 than as one leaves 1800. It now becomes clearer that Irish nationalism was rooted in something more tangible than Irish Catholics' being "conscious" of their being merely Irish. They were also aware they were economically, culturally, socially, and politically deprived.

Before the famine, the propertied classes—landlords, manufacturers, industrialists, professional men, and government employees—were nearly all Protestant. Though Catholics increased their share in the agricultural sector

<sup>45</sup> O'Reilly, *Progress of Catholicity*, 18–19.

<sup>46</sup> *Ibid.*, 20.

after the famine by buying out Protestant landlords, this was more than balanced by the increased rate of growth in the industrial sector after 1850 in Protestant Ulster.<sup>47</sup> By 1880, in fact, with the agricultural sector in sharp decline, what increase there was in Irish national income was almost entirely attributable to the continued growth of the manufacturing and industrial sectors which were almost all owned by Protestants. On the other hand, there was some compensation on the Catholic side as they steadily increased their share of professional and governmental posts. The staying power of the Protestant ascendancy, however, was remarkable. The distribution of places and rewards, for example, on the Local Government Board, a public body founded in 1898, was the subject of some bitter criticism by Catholics in 1901.<sup>48</sup> In both the appointive and competitive categories

<sup>47</sup> See graph, Appendix C.

<sup>48</sup> Catholic Defense Association, *Light on the Local Government Board* (Dublin, 1901):

#### Permanent Staff, Local Government Board

I. Nominated Positions:		Catholics
Commissioner	1	£ 1,200
General Inspectors	3	1,700
Medical Inspectors	3	1,700
Bacteriologist	1	250
Engineering Inspectors	nil	—
Auditors	5	2,700
	13	7,550
Average salary of the above (13)		£580-15s.-od.
II. Nominated Positions:		Protestants
Commissioners	2	£ 3,000
Secretary	1	900
General Inspectors	6	4,200
Medical Inspectors	4	2,800
Engineering Inspectors	4	2,150
Auditors	12	6,800
Audit Clerk	1	425
Secretary, Vaccine Department	1	300
Pharmacist	1	300
Legal Advisor	1	800
Legal Assistant	1	500
	34	22,225
Average salary of the above (34)		£653-13s.-od.
III. Competitive Positions:		Catholics
Principal Clerks	2	£ 1,300
Deputy Principal	1	480
Upper Division	3	1,140
Clerk in Charge of Accounts	1	425
Registrar	1	400
Superintendent, Statistical Branch	1	350
Local Stocks Clerk	1	329
Superintendent, Index Branch	1	316
Private Secretary to Vice-President	1	210
Higher, Grade Second Division	3	900
Second Division	28	3,080
	43	8,930

on the board, Catholics maintained they were discriminated against. They also complained that Protestants were consistently better rewarded than Catholics for the same categories of work. As might be suspected, the dominance of Protestant influence was even more marked in the private area than in the public.<sup>49</sup>

If it is assumed, then, that the Catholic share of Irish national income was not more than half, and that it remained relatively constant over the century, how much of it was available for capital investment? The sad answer is comparatively little. Annual per capita income figures for Catholics in Ireland reveal that the margin, over and above what was absolutely necessary for subsistence in a money economy, was extremely narrow, and es-

Average salary of the above (43)		£207-13s.-od.
Average salary of the first 15		£390-0s.-od.
IV. Competitive Positions:		Protestants
Assistant Secretary	1	£ 700
Principal Clerks	2	1,300
Deputy Principals	3	1,440
Upper Division	7	2,660
Higher Grade, Second Division	1	300
Second Division, Ordinary	11	1,210
	25	7,610
Average salary of above (25)		£304-8s.-od.
Average salary of the first 14		£457-3s.-od.

<sup>49</sup> *The Leader* (Dublin), Jan. 30, 1904. This weekly organ of Catholic middle-class public opinion in Ireland complained, for example, about the discrimination against Irishmen and Catholics in the Provincial Bank of Ireland. "The Provincial Bank of Ireland was founded in 1824. Its original staff consisted largely of Scotchmen, and the principle officers of the establishment are of the same nationality. The present Directorate of the Bank consists of 10 Directors, of whom one is an Irish Catholic, and the remaining are English or Scotch Protestants. We shall now analyze the staff of the Bank giving the salary—approximate or actual—in the cases of the general staff, and the approximate totals of the other staffs."

### Grouped Results

I. General Staff		
Creed	Number	Salary Totals
Protestants	5	£ 4,500
Catholics	nil	nil
II. Managerial Staff		
Protestants	52	£ 22,050
Catholics	2	510
III. Tellers and Accountants		
Protestants	75	£ 14,350
Catholics	8	1,530
IV. Clerical Staff		
Protestants	170	£ 17,285
Catholics	19	1,625
V. Summary		
Protestants	302	£ 58,185
Catholics	29	3,665
VI. Average Annual Salaries		
Protestants		£192-13s.-od.
Catholics		£126-7s.-od.

pecially so before the famine.<sup>50</sup> A rough estimate of what was available for all purposes over and above subsistence averages out to a little less than £3,000,000 per year before 1850 and £7,000,000 per year after 1850.<sup>51</sup> What then was the Church's share? Before the famine the Church had some £600,000 of the £3,000,000 available, or some 20 per cent, while after the famine, the Church's share was not less than £1,000,000 of the £7,000,000 available, or nearly 15 per cent.<sup>52</sup>

Did this appropriation, then, by the Church of so large a share of what was available over and above subsistence inhibit economic growth? Before the famine it probably did not make much difference what the Church appropriated to itself. For even if the Catholic middle classes had managed to save for more productive purposes what they invested in land, contributed to the Church, and gave to support the political agitation, as well as cut consumption to the bone, it would not have been enough to sustain a shift from an agricultural to an industrial base given the increase in population. Without substantial external aid, therefore, the economic situation in Ireland simply bordered on the hopeless. After the famine the situation improved to the extent at least that the possibility, if not the probability, of growth

<sup>50</sup> See Appendix D.

<sup>51</sup> See Appendix E.

<sup>52</sup> E.g., *Freeman's Journal Church Commission* (Dublin, 1868), 386-87: "Before I proceed to give in one summary all the items of Catholic expenditure supplied by voluntary effort, let me glance hastily at those I have been compelled to omit. The omissions include all the sums contributed to convents, convent schools, and orphanages; the support of the churches and chapels of the religious orders, of religious confraternities, guilds, & c., and all the orphanages, asylums, refuges, with the exception of the few statistics relative to those in the city of Dublin. In addition, I may mention sums collected annually in Ireland for Catholic purposes in England, which are very considerable. I have known £1,000 collected at one time in one Irish diocese for a single convent in England:—"

#### SUMMARY OF CATHOLIC EXPENDITURE IN IRELAND.

##### EXPENDITURE ON ERECTION OF BUILDINGS SINCE 1800.

In 26 Dioceses, 1,842 Churches.....	£3,198,627
"        218 Convents, including Schools, &c., attached.....	1,061,215
"        41 Colleges and Seminaries.....	309,018
"        44 Hospitals, Asylums, &c.....	147,135
Add for two dioceses not returned.....	306,000
"        600 Parochial Houses.....	300,000
"        2,990 Non-vested Catholic Schoolhouses.....	299,000
"        70 Establishments of Christian Brothers.....	70,000
Total.....	£5,690,995

##### ANNUAL EXPENDITURE.

1. Bishops and Parochial Clergy.....	£340,480
2. Regular Clergy.....	55,000
3. Maintenance, Repairs, and Extension of Churches.....	116,050
4. Catholic Hospitals, Orphanages, Asylums, &c.....	250,500
5. Colleges, Seminaries, and Schools supported by contributions, estimated at.....	
Total.....	£762,030

existed. The Church, by building and maintaining a large organization devoted to producing services rather than goods, and consuming some 3 per cent of the Catholic share of national income and nearly 15 per cent of what was available over subsistence, certainly increased the probabilities against economic growth.

The question of the Church's impeding economic growth in Ireland, of course, does not end simply with an account of how much capital it was able to divert to its own needs. The Church, for example, not only absorbed capital, but also entrepreneurial talent, and why no risk takers emerged in Catholic Ireland is almost as important a question as why there was so little risk capital available. If the Church, then, had such a serious effect on these economic determinants of growth, what, indeed, must have been its impact on the social determinants of growth? What effect, for example, did exclusive and sectarian policies in marriage and education, as well as clerical celibacy, devotional piety, and other life orientation have on values, family, class structure, social cohesion, and individualism? A consideration of these problems now would only turn this attempt at a conclusion into another paper. The responsibility for impeding Irish economic growth in the nineteenth century, however, extends beyond even the Church to the British government in Ireland and the Catholic middle classes. The problem of the British government in Ireland has been resolved in this century by nationalism and the creation of a Free State. The Catholic middle classes, further, have been made aware of their economic responsibilities by a strong dose of unacknowledged Socialism and the creation of a welfare state. Only the Church in Ireland has escaped the heavy hand of the general will in the twentieth century.



## Appendix A

The statistics with regard to emigration (A), evictions (B), and consolidation of holdings (C) after the famine are conclusive in proving that this subsistence class was liquidated.

## A. Emigration:

Year	Total Number of Overseas Emigrants from Ireland	Number Emigrating to United States	Year	Total Number of Overseas Emigrants from Ireland	Number Emigrating to United States
1845.....	74,970	50,207	1873.....	83,692	75,536
1846.....	105,917	68,023	1874.....	60,496	48,136
1847.....	219,885	118,120	1875.....	41,449	31,433
1848.....	181,316	151,003	1876.....	25,976	16,432
1849.....	218,842	180,189	1877.....	22,831	13,991
1850.....	213,649	184,351	1878.....	29,492	18,602
			1879.....	41,296	30,058
1851.....	254,537	219,232	1880.....	93,641	83,018
1852.....	224,997	195,801			
1853.....	192,609	156,970	1881.....	76,200	67,339
1854.....	150,209	111,095	1882.....	84,132	68,300
1855.....	78,854	57,164	1883.....	105,743	82,849
1856.....	71,724	58,777	1884.....	72,566	59,204
1857.....	86,233	66,080	1885.....	60,017	50,657
1858.....	43,281	31,498	1886.....	61,276	52,858
1859.....	52,981	41,180	1887.....	78,901	69,084
1860.....	60,835	52,103	1888.....	73,233	66,306
			1889.....	64,923	57,897
1861.....	36,322	28,209	1890.....	57,484	52,110
1862.....	49,680	33,521			
1863.....	116,391	94,477	1891.....	58,436	53,438
1864.....	115,428	94,368	1892.....	52,902	48,966
1865.....	100,676	82,085	1893.....	52,132	49,122
1866.....	98,890	86,594	1894.....	42,008	39,597
1867.....	88,622	79,571	1895.....	54,349	52,047
1868.....	64,965	57,662	1896.....	42,222	39,952
1869.....	73,325	66,467	1897.....	35,678	32,822
1870.....	74,283	67,891	1898.....	34,395	30,878
			1899.....	42,890	38,631
1871.....	71,067	65,591	1900.....	45,905	41,848
1872.....	72,763	66,752	1901.....	39,210	35,535

Quoted in Arnold Schrier, *Ireland and the American Emigration, 1850-1900* (Minneapolis, 1958), Appendix, Table 1, 157.

B. The number of families and persons evicted in Ireland between 1849 and 1882:

YEAR	EVICTED		YEAR	EVICTED	
	FAMILIES	PERSONS		FAMILIES	PERSONS
1849	16,686	90,440	1867	549	2,489
1850	19,949	104,163	1868	637	3,002
1851	13,197	68,023	1869	374	1,741
1852	8,591	43,494	1870	548	2,616
1853	4,833	24,589	1871	482	2,357
1854	2,156	10,794	1872	526	2,476
1855	1,849	9,338	1873	671	3,078
1856	1,108	5,114	1874	726	3,571
1857	1,161	5,475	1875	667	3,323
1858	957	4,643	1876	553	2,550
1859	837	3,872	1877	463	2,177
1860	636	2,985	1878	980	4,679
1861	1,092	5,288	1879	1,238	6,239
1862	1,136	5,617	1880	2,110	10,457
1863	1,734	8,695	1881	3,415	17,341
1864	1,924	9,201	1882	5,201	26,836
1865	942	4,513	Total	98,723	504,747
1866	795	3,571			

Quoted in Michael Davitt, *The Fall of Feudalism in Ireland: Or the Story of the Land League Revolution* (London, 1904), 100.

C. Number and percentage of holdings above one acre in Ireland, 1841-1901:

Year	Total Holdings*	1-5 Acres		5-15 Acres		15-30 Acres		Over 30 Acres	
		No. of Holdings	%	No. of Holdings	%	No. of Holdings	%	No. of Holdings	%
1841.....	691,114†	310,436	44.9	252,799	36.6	79,342	11.5	48,625	7.0
1851.....	608,066	88,083	15.5	191,854	33.6	141,311	24.8	149,090	26.1
1861.....	610,045	85,469	15.0	183,931	32.4	141,251	24.8	157,833	27.8
1871.....	592,590	74,809	13.7	171,383	31.5	138,647	25.5	159,303	29.3
1881.....	577,739	67,071	12.7	164,045	31.1	135,793	25.8	159,834	39.4
1891.....	572,640	63,464	12.3	156,661	30.3	133,947	25.9	162,940	31.5
1901.....	590,175	62,855	12.2	154,418	29.9	134,091	26.0	164,483	31.9

Source: *Agricultural Statistics of Ireland, with detailed report for the year 1901*, p. 15 [Cd. 1170], H.C. 1902, cxvi-Part I.

\* Includes holdings of less than one acre.

† Does not include holdings of less than one acre.

Quoted in Schrier, *Ireland and the American Emigration*, Appendix, Table 11, 163.

## Appendix B

The statistics on paupers in Ireland (A) during this period illustrate that the burden of maintaining the poor was considerably lightened, and the shift from tillage to grazing is readily apparent in the statistics on what was being cultivated (B) on Irish acreage between 1860 and 1900.

## A. Paupers:

Table 15. Number of Paupers and Percentage of Total Population in Ireland, 1852-95

Year	No. in Workhouses	Percentage of Population	Year	No. in Workhouses	Percentage of Population
1852.....	166,821	2.60	1874.....	46,981	0.88
1853.....	129,401	2.06	1875.....	45,945	0.87
1854.....	95,190	1.54	1876.....	43,652	0.82
1855.....	79,211	1.30	1877.....	43,594	0.82
1856.....	63,235	1.04	1878.....	47,022	0.88
1857.....	50,665	0.84	1879.....	49,996	0.93
1858.....	45,790	0.76			
1859.....	40,380	0.67	1880.....	54,246	1.02
			1881.....	52,789	1.03
1860.....	41,271	0.69	1882.....	50,563	0.99
1861.....	45,136	0.78	1883.....	50,315	1.00
1862.....	53,668	0.93	1884.....	47,625	0.96
1863.....	57,910	1.01	1885.....	46,468	0.94
1864.....	56,525	0.99	1886.....	46,104	0.94
1865.....	53,917	0.95	1887.....	45,488	0.94
1866.....	50,280	0.90	1888.....	45,218	0.94
1867.....	52,154	0.94	1889.....	43,838	0.93
1868.....	53,690	0.97			
1869.....	52,247	0.94	1890.....	42,517	0.91
			1891.....	40,914	0.87
1870.....	49,186	0.89	1892.....	40,437	0.87
1871.....	46,005	0.85	1893.....	41,160	0.89
1872.....	45,753	0.85	1894.....	41,254	0.89
1873.....	46,711	0.87	1895.....	40,578	0.89

Quoted in Schrier, *Ireland and the American Emigration*, Appendix, Table 15, 165.

There is an interesting correlation between the above figures on paupers and the figures on emigration quoted earlier. Both sets of figures are even more revealing when related to the bad harvest years in Ireland, and especially when related to the bad potato harvest years of 1850, 1851, 1852, 1861, 1862, 1877, 1878, and 1879. These years result in an immediate and corresponding increase in paupers and a corresponding increase, with a time lag, in emigration.

## B. Shift from tillage to grazing in Ireland from 1860 to 1900:

Year	Total Area (Statute Acres)	Cultivated Area (Crops & Grasses)	Crops (other than Meadow and Clover)	Meadow & Clover	Grass
1860.....	20,284,893	15,453,773	4,375,621	1,594,518	9,483,634
1880.....	20,327,764	15,340,192	3,171,259	1,909,825	10,259,108
1900.....	20,333,344	15,208,289	2,452,459	2,178,592	10,577,238

Quoted in *Ireland: Industrial and Agricultural*, ed. William P. Coyne (rev. ed., Dublin, 1902), 307.

Appendix C

There are no separate national income figures for Ireland. There are, however, decadal estimates of British national income for the whole of the nineteenth century.<sup>1</sup> If Irish national income had grown at the same rate as the British, and if we knew what the proportional relationship between them was at any given time, Irish national income would simply be a constant percentage of the British. Since Irish national income, however, was declining relative to the British in the nineteenth century, the problem becomes one of working out some meaningful declining percentage ratio between 1800 and 1900. We are fortunate in that at both the beginning and the end of the century we have some idea of what the relative proportions in wealth and income were between Britain and Ireland. The Act of Union, which was passed in 1800, had resulted in the amassing of much information as to what would be an equitable financial arrangement between the two countries. Ireland was eventually asked to assume a financial burden in relation to Britain in the ratio of 2:15 or 13.33 per cent.<sup>2</sup> I have, therefore, taken as my starting point that Irish national income in 1800 was some 15 per cent of British national income. In the 1890's a royal commission was appointed to inquire into the financial relations between Britain and Ireland, and especially to determine whether Ireland was being overtaxed in relation to its capacity to pay. Naturally this gave rise to much discussion as to what Ireland's national income actually was. In its "Final Report" in 1895 the commission came to the conclusion that Irish national income stood in relation to British national income in the ratio of 1:20, or 5 per cent.<sup>3</sup>

In the following table, therefore, I have taken the Irish national income in 1800 to be 15 per cent of the British, and in every succeeding decade I reduce that percentage by 1 until I arrive at the figure of 5 per cent in 1900.<sup>4</sup> The results are somewhat crude, but useful, Irish national income figures for the nineteenth century. Further, in this table, I have taken the agricultural component, which remained relatively constant over the course of the century, of British national income and calculated the agricultural component of Irish national income as being 3/10 of the British agricultural component.<sup>5</sup> I arrived at the figure of 3/10 in the following way. In Britain and Ireland in 1900 the areas under cultivation were 32,000,000 and 15,000,000 acres, respectively.<sup>6</sup> On the basis of acreage, therefore, Ireland was in relation to Britain in the ratio of 15:32, or 47 per cent. Given that Irish agriculture was less efficient, more involved in grazing than tillage, and farther from the immediate market, to

<sup>1</sup> Phyllis Deane and W. A. Cole, *British Economic Growth, 1688-1959: Trends and Structure* (Cambridge, Eng., 1962), 166.

<sup>2</sup> Sir James O'Connor, *History of Ireland 1798-1924* (2 vols., London, 1925), I, 122-23.

<sup>3</sup> "Final Report, Royal Commission on the financial relations between Great Britain and Ireland," Parliamentary Papers, cmd. 8262, 1896. The best discussion of this whole question is found in Thomas Lough, *England's Wealth Ireland's Poverty* (London, 1897), 104-11; see also the Earl of Dunraven, *The Crisis in Ireland: An Account of the Present Condition of Ireland and Suggestions towards Reform* (London, 1905).

<sup>4</sup> Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth*, 168: "The Irish residuals seem to be about the right order of magnitude in terms of the United Kingdom estimates: that is to say they fall between 15 and 20 per cent of the United Kingdom total before the famine and its aftermath, and between 5 and 9 per cent after."

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 166. See this table for agricultural component of British national income.

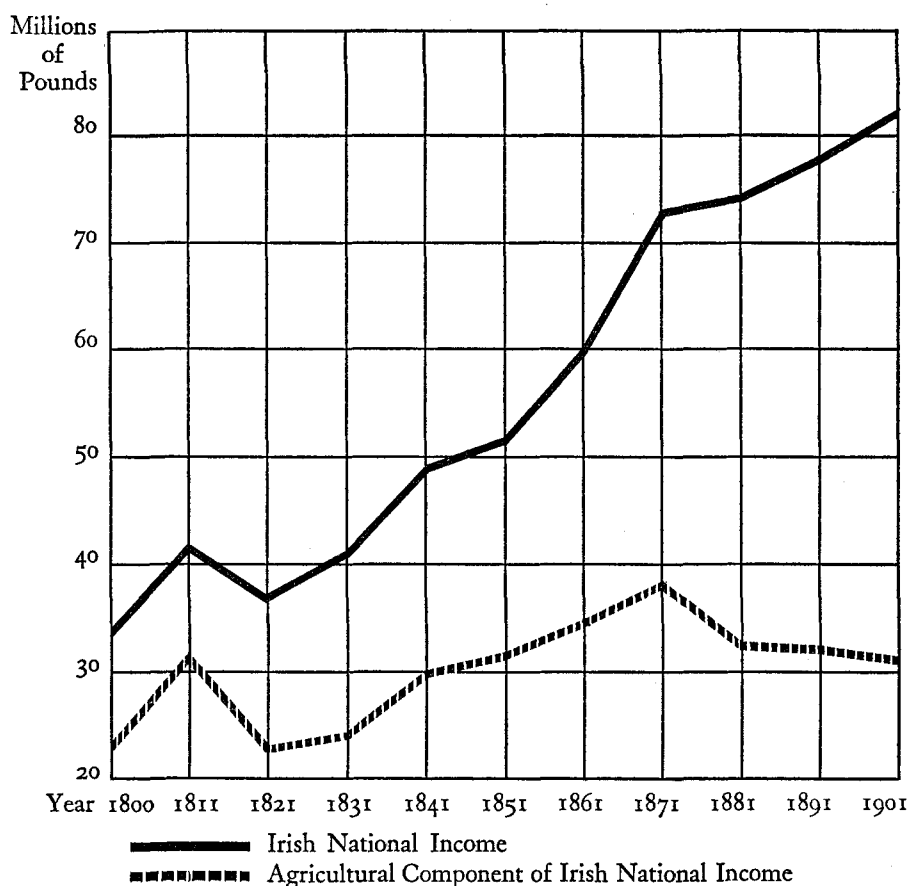
<sup>6</sup> *Ireland: Industrial and Agricultural*, ed. William P. Coyne (Dublin, 1902), 307.

translate the acreage ratio into an income ratio is unreal, for it is much too high. The estimate of Deane and Cole, on the other hand, that in the 1900's Ireland accounted for between 20 and 25 per cent of the net output of agricultural seems too low if contemporary estimates are taken into consideration.<sup>7</sup> I have, therefore, taken a figure of 3/10 of the British agricultural component to arrive at the Irish agricultural component in my table.

In the accompanying graph, based on my table, I have plotted Irish national income in the nineteenth century and the agricultural component of that national income. The lessons I mean to draw from these curves are noted in the text and footnotes of this article.

Year	British National Income	Estimated Irish Percentage	Irish National Income	British Agricultural Component of National Income	Irish Agricultural Component of National Income (3/10)
1801	232	15	35	75.5	23
1811	301	14	42	107.5	32
1821	291	13	38	76.0	23
1831	340	12	41	79.5	24
1841	452	11	50	99.9	30
1851	523	10	52	106.5	32
1861	668	9	60	118.8	36
1871	917	8	73	130.4	39
1881	1051	7	74	109.1	33
1891	1288	6	77	110.9	33
1901	1643	5	82	104.6	31

<sup>7</sup> Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth*, 174.



#### Appendix D

In the following table I have constructed some very crude per capita income figures for Ireland and Britain by dividing estimates of Irish and British national income from Appendix A by estimates of Irish and British populations in the nineteenth century. I have then arbitrarily decided to take the Catholic share of Irish national income as one-half for the whole of the century. This is obviously an overestimation, especially so in the first half of the century, but useful because it provides an upper limit. Even on the basis of these figures the per capita income for Catholics is appalling, especially when it is realized that a marginal subsistence figure must be subtracted from the per capita to learn what was available above subsistence. The Catholic and Protestant shares of Irish national income are the result of taking half of that income and dividing it by the estimated number of Protestants and Catholics in Ireland. The column designated "Margin for Catholics" is the result of taking the subsistence figure at £5 between 1801 and 1851, and graduating at £1 per decade upward until it stands at £10 in 1900. A family of five could subsist on £1 per week or £50 per year in Ireland in about 1900.



Table  
Appendix D\*

Year	Per Capita Income in Ireland	Per Capita Income in Britain	Catholic Share Ireland	Protestant Share Ireland	Margin for Catholics in Ireland
1801	6.7	21.7	4.6	13.0	-.4 (£5)
1811	7.3	24.8	4.6	15.5	-.4 (£5)
1821	5.5	20.5	3.3	13.6	-1.7 (£5)
1831	5.3	20.8	3.5	14.0	-1.5 (£5)
1841	6.1	24.4	3.8	16.1	-1.2 (£5)
1851	7.9	25.1	5.1	19.2	+.1 (£5)
1861	10.4	28.8	6.6	24.0	+.6 (£6)
1871	13.5	35.1	8.9	29.3	+1.9 (£7)
1881	14.4	35.3	9.3	30.8	+1.3 (£8)
1891	16.4	38.9	10.9	34.0	+1.9 (£9)
1901	18.4	44.3	12.4	35.6	+2.4 (£10)

\* All figures in this table are in pounds.

## Appendix E

The problem of determining what was available over and above subsistence of the Catholic share of Irish national income before and after the famine is complicated by the fact that any such determination rests on a number of assumptions that border very nearly on presumptions. We must first assume that the subsistence figure for an individual in Ireland before 1850 was £5 per year and afterward increased £1 per decade until it reached £10 per year in 1901. The second assumption involves making a distinction between those Catholics who lived in a money economy and those who did not, and arriving at some estimate of those who did not relative to those who did. This second assumption, furthermore, is a necessary correlative of the first. If we take the estimated total Catholic population (column 1) and multiply it by £5 (column 4) in any of the decades before the famine, we would arrive at a subsistence figure that would be greater than the estimated Catholic share of national income, which is impossible, and indeed results in the negative figures in the table in Appendix D. The negative factor seems to be that a large proportion of the Catholic population not only merely subsisted, or even existed outside the money economy, but was actually nonproductive and even parasitic on their potato patches. The real question, of course, is how large was this group. For the years before the famine I have estimated it as  $\frac{1}{3}$  the Catholic population, and after the famine, when it was gradually broken up by emigration, I have reduced it decade by decade by  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\frac{1}{15}$ ,  $\frac{1}{20}$ , 0/0 (column 2). There is no doubt that the factor of  $\frac{1}{3}$  for the fifty years before the famine is truer as we approach the famine than earlier in the century, and a graduated series,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , from 1800 to 1840 might be more appropriate. There is also no doubt that the £5 per year subsistence figure might also be modified or even graduated for these years, but until we have more information as to what subsistence figures actually were in the nineteenth century, and until we have some estimates of how large the subsistence and nonproductive sectors of the Catholic population were, it is best to proceed on the basis of constant, even if somewhat unreal, figures so as to be able to open the discussion with a point of departure. According to column 6 in this table, therefore, the amount available for investment over and above subsistence between 1800 and 1850 was £143,000,000 or £2,860,000 per year. For the fifty years after 1850, the amount available was £356,000,000 or £7,120,000 per year.

Table  
Appendix E

Year	1 Estimated Catholic Population of Ireland	2 Estimated Catholic Population Less the Subsistence Sector	3 Estimated Catholic Share of National Income ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) in Millions of £	4 Estimated Amount for Individual's Subsistence in a Money Economy in Ireland	5 Total Subsistence Figure for Ireland in Millions of £ (column 2 multiplied by column 4)	6 Amount Available over and above Subsistence for Investment (column 3 minus column 5)
1801	3,900,000	2,600,000(1/5)	18	5	13.0	5.0
1811	4,600,000	3,100,000(1/3)	21	5	15.5	5.5
1821	5,800,000	3,900,000(1/3)	19	5	19.5	-0.5
1831	6,300,000	4,200,000(1/3)	21	5	20.0	1.1
1841	6,650,000	4,450,000(1/3)	25	5	22.2	2.8
1851	5,150,000	4,120,000(1/5)	26	5	20.6	5.4
1861	4,500,000	4,000,000(1/10)	30	6	24.0	6.0
1871	4,150,000	3,900,000(1/15)	37	7	27.3	9.7
1881	3,950,000	3,750,000(1/20)	37	8	30.0	7.0
1891	3,550,000	3,550,000(0/0)	39	9	32.0	7.0
1901	3,300,000	3,300,000(0/0)	41	10	33.0	8.0

# The Impact of Christian Science on the American Churches, 1880–1910

RAYMOND J. CUNNINGHAM\*

"Who knows," wrote a correspondent for the Massachusetts *Peabody Reporter* in 1878, "but that this little cloud . . . may grow till it covers the firmament. Some of the greatest developments of philosophy and religion . . . have sprung out of smaller and more humble beginnings than this."<sup>1</sup> Written twelve years after the date assigned by Mary Baker Eddy to the discovery of Christian Science and just two years after the appearance of her textbook, *Science and Health*, this casual observation was a remarkable prediction of the important place that the healing cult would assume in American religious life during the ensuing thirty years.

The last quarter of the nineteenth century witnessed the growing popularity of a class of practitioners, outside the ranks of the medical profession, committed to the cure of disease by mental therapeutics. Taking their lead from Phineas Quimby of Portland, Maine, the mental healers taught that all maladies are mental in origin, the result of false belief, and that cure lies in banishing belief in the ailment from the patient's mind. Scorned by physicians, mental healing was, in part, a response to the excessively somatic orientation of current medical practice.<sup>2</sup> From a broader perspective, however, it was also a popular expression of a widespread rebellion against scientific materialism—an aspect of the movement that was recognized by its more acute observers.

The revolt against scientism in the latter decades of the century was a diffuse and diversified trend, most clearly revealed at the higher reaches of thought in idealism and pragmatism, the two philosophical schools that dominated the period. Metaphysically antithetical though they were, these philosophies shared a common rejection of scientific determinism. It has been aptly observed that the postwar influence of idealism in the United

\*Mr. Cunningham is an assistant professor at Fordham University; his major field of interest is American intellectual history. He is now working on a history of spiritual healing in American Protestantism.

<sup>1</sup> *Peabody Reporter*, July 2, 1878.

<sup>2</sup> Richard H. Shryock, "Cults and Quackery in American Medical History," *Proceedings of the Middle States Association of History and Social Science Teachers*, XXXVII (1939), 28–30. A biographical sketch of Quimby appears in the *Dictionary of American Biography* [hereafter cited as *DAB*] (22 vols., New York, 1928–58), XV, 304–305.

States was essentially religious in that its adherents turned to it as a modern antidote against materialism now that older orthodoxies seemed to totter.<sup>3</sup> For its part, pragmatism, intent on defending the worth of individual human insights against the deadening hand of formalistic systems, found a significant place for such religious experience and values as helped the believer get on with the business of life. Christian Science reflected both these patterns of thought. The most thoroughly institutionalized expression of renascent idealism, the cult, nevertheless, offered itself on the wholly pragmatic grounds that faith would justify itself in works. It is suggestive in this connection that both Josiah Royce and William James had a more than passing interest in the development of religious therapeutics.<sup>4</sup>

During the 1860's, the future founder of Christian Science became a patient and student of Quimby. Then, in the ten years following that healer's death (1866), she compounded his system of mental therapeutics with an idealistic metaphysics and a pantheistic theology to create a distinctive creed, summarized in a brief doctrinal formula known as the "Scientific statement of being."

There is no life, truth, intelligence, or substance in matter. All is infinite Mind and its infinite manifestation, for God is All in all. Spirit is immortal Truth; matter is mortal error. Spirit is the real and eternal; matter is the unreal and temporal. Spirit is God, and man is His image and likeness; hence, man is spiritual and not material.

Consequently, "the only reality of sin, sickness, or death is the awful fact that unrealities seem real to human, erring belief. . . ."<sup>5</sup>

Mrs. Eddy, of course, insisted that her teachings were divinely inspired, and, from the outset, Christian Scientists and their critics argued bitterly over the origins of the founder's theories. There is, however, no question but that the organization she built to sustain them was her own creation. In 1879 a charter was secured for the Church of Christ (Scientist), a body of twenty-six members; two years later, the Massachusetts Metaphysical College, a training institute for students, was established at Lynn.<sup>6</sup>

Thus far there was nothing in the short annals of Christian Science to indicate a more influential future for it than for other current versions of

<sup>3</sup> Herbert W. Schneider, *Religion in 20th Century America* (Cambridge, Mass., 1952), 173-74.

<sup>4</sup> See Josiah Royce, "The Recent Psychotherapeutic Movement in America," *Psychotherapy: A Course of Reading in Sound Psychology, Sound Medicine and Sound Religion*, ed. William B. Parker (3 vols., New York, 1908-1909), I (No. 1, 1908), 17-36; on William James, see pages 894, 904, below.

<sup>5</sup> Mary Baker Eddy, *Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures* (Boston, 1900 [1875]), 464, 468.

<sup>6</sup> Edwin F. Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy: The Biography of a Virginal Mind* (New York, 1929), 150-51, 164.

mental therapeutics. In 1882, however, Mrs. Eddy made a crucial decision: shaken by a schism among her oldest followers, she determined to move her organization from Lynn to Boston.<sup>7</sup> Despite the inauspicious event prompting it, this relocation provided scope for the movement's full potential. Whereas, in Lynn, Christian Science had chiefly attracted workingmen and their families, recruits were now drawn from the more affluent ranks of business and professional groups.<sup>8</sup> Christian Science gained, moreover, from the publicity it received in a city that claimed to be the intellectual and religious capital of the nation.

Although the story of Christian Science in the United States is quite well known,<sup>9</sup> the reception of the cult by the historic churches has not been adequately examined. Clerical reaction spanned a broad spectrum of opinion, from utter rejection to cautious approval. By far the more numerous were the hostile observers—churchmen, for the most part, of a conservative theological bent that was reinforced by the belief that Christian Science posed a genuine threat to society and public health. Ministers, on the other hand, who expressed a degree of favorable interest were invariably more adventurous spirits, whose open-ended theologies emphasized the validity of a diversity of religious insights. Whatever their attitudes, however, the clergy soon came to realize that, despite the hopes of many and the prophecies of some, Mrs. Eddy and her faith were not passing fads that might be safely ignored.

Through 1885 attention to the new movement was largely confined to Boston and its environs. In these early years Mrs. Eddy could draw encouragement from several friendly voices raised in liberal clerical circles: two prominent Unitarian ministers, Andrew Preston Peabody<sup>10</sup> and Cyrus A. Bartol, for example, befriended the Scientists. Bartol, a latter-day disciple of Ralph Waldo Emerson, displayed particular interest in Christian Science and mind cure. While rejecting its pantheistic aspects, he insisted that the movement was "no local, passing craze, but deserving and sure to have more attention than it has received."<sup>11</sup> In 1885 Phillips Brooks, the

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, 151–53, 164.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, 84–85, 177; see also Alfred Farlow, "A Glance at the Personnel of the Christian Science Movement: A Statement of Mrs. Eddy's Faith, and the Names of Some Prominent People Who Believe in It," *Human Life*, IV (Jan. 1907), 5.

<sup>9</sup> Among the principal historical studies of the movement are Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*; Charles S. Braden, *Christian Science Today: Power, Policy, Practice* (Dallas, Texas, 1958); Robert Peel, *Christian Science: Its Encounter with American Culture* (New York, 1958). It must be borne in mind, however, that the policy of the Mother Church, which makes its archives largely inaccessible to scholars, has been a serious handicap to the study of the cult.

<sup>10</sup> See *Christian Science Journal* [hereafter cited as *CSJ*], II (Apr. 1884), 3; *ibid.* (Dec. 1884), 2; *ibid.* (Jan. 1885), 2; *ibid.*, III (Apr. 1885), 13. A biographical sketch of Peabody appears in the *DAB*, XIV, 334–35.

<sup>11</sup> Cyrus A. Bartol, "The Pantheistic Panacea," *Unitarian Review and Religious Magazine*, XXIV (Dec. 1885), 509. A biographical sketch of Bartol appears in the *DAB*, II, 17.



renowned rector of Trinity Episcopal Church, preached a Saint Luke's Day sermon in which he took an understanding view of "the wise and learned, also the unwise and ignorant, methods of reaching physical conditions through the change of mental states. . . ."<sup>12</sup> Though not a Bostonian, Henry Ward Beecher was bound to New England by family ties and clerical acquaintances. The owner of an original edition of *Science and Health*, this famous Congregational preacher is reported to have remarked with characteristic expansiveness that it was "'one of the most wonderful books ever written.'"<sup>13</sup>

Such clerical good will was the exception rather than the rule. Even before the removal from Lynn, Adoniram J. Gordon, a Boston Baptist pastor with pronounced fundamentalist opinions, took the field with a pamphlet entitled *Christian Science Not Scriptural*. "We have heard much of . . . the extraordinary interest which it has excited," declared Gordon, "and . . . whatever results it may effect in healing the body, as affecting the heart, it has given grounds for suspicion that it is a system of spiritual malpractice, leading its subjects away from the simple faith of the Gospel into a vague and transcendental misbelief."<sup>14</sup> In February 1885 Gordon renewed the attack in an open letter to the Reverend Joseph Cook, which the latter read at his Monday Lecture in Tremont Temple. "One has only to open the published volumes of its lady apostle in this city," wrote Gordon, "to find such a creed of pantheism and blasphemy as has been rarely compounded."<sup>15</sup> In March Mrs. Eddy replied in the *Christian Science Journal*, the principal organ of the movement, and, a few days later, she appeared at a Monday Lecture to respond in person. Though Cook's introduction was said to show "exceeding disrelish,"<sup>16</sup> her presence on the rostrum was a significant indication of how far she had come since the days in Lynn. "In . . . anathematizing Christian Science and its text-book, 'Science and Health,'" declared Mrs. Eddy with considerable exaggeration, "you . . . insult the sacred opinions of more than a hundred thousand readers of this book."<sup>17</sup>

The same year, the Reverend Luther T. Townsend, a conservative theologian at Boston Theological Seminary, published a book in which he

<sup>12</sup> Phillips Brooks, *The Light of the World and Other Sermons* (New York, 1890), 228-29; Alexander V. G. Allen, *Life and Letters of Phillips Brooks* (2 vols., New York, 1900), II, 578.

<sup>13</sup> Margaret Beecher White, "Beecher and Christian Science," *Cosmopolitan*, XLV (Aug. 1908), 320.

<sup>14</sup> Adoniram J. Gordon, *Christian Science Not Scriptural* (Los Angeles, 187?), 1.

<sup>15</sup> *Id.*, quoted by Mary Baker Eddy, "Defense of Christian Science against Rev. Joseph Cook and Dr. A. J. Gordon's Religious BAN," *CSJ*, II (Mar. 1885), 1; "Joseph Cook's Lecture," *Advance*, XX (Mar. 5, 1885), 151.

<sup>16</sup> "The Monday Lecture," *Congregationalist*, LXX (Mar. 19, 1885), 101.

<sup>17</sup> Eddy, "Defense of Christian Science," 1.

denounced "the latest Boston craze" as "a self-contradictory hotch-potch."<sup>18</sup> Townsend did not deny the therapeutic value of religious suggestion, but he insisted that the Scientists claimed too much. Thus, he made a startling proposal: if Mrs. Eddy or any of her followers would reset, without manipulation, a dislocated hip or ankle, he would contribute one thousand dollars to their cause; to any Christian Scientist who would restore sight to one born blind, he offered two thousand dollars.<sup>19</sup> In reply, Mrs. Eddy asserted that, were she to take up the wager, Townsend would certainly be the loser. She declined to accept the minister's challenge, however, on the grounds that she was currently engaged, not in healing, but in teaching. Not to be outdone, she made a counterproposal: if Townsend would cure a case of drug addiction of twenty years' duration in three days, as she claimed to have done fifteen years before, he would receive three thousand dollars.<sup>20</sup> The minister was unimpressed by this response. "Is this Mrs. Eddy's only answer to the proposition made by us?" he inquired contemptuously. "For this is no answer. It is like the attempted answer of a fraud."<sup>21</sup>

Increasing concern about the growth of Christian Science during the early 1880's is evident in the discussions that it provoked at meetings of local ministerial associations. In 1885 a correspondent for the *London Times* reported from Boston that

clergymen of all denominations are seriously considering how to deal with what they regard as the most dangerous innovation that has threatened the Christian Church in this region for many years. Scores of the most valued church members are joining the Christian Scientist branch of the metaphysical organization, and it has thus far been impossible to check the defection.<sup>22</sup>

In April 1885 Boston's Baptist clergymen assembled to hear a paper on Christian Science by the Reverend O. P. Gifford. A year earlier Gifford had taken issue with fellow ministers who "would rather see their friends die than subject them to this system."<sup>23</sup> Now he presented an essay that the Scientists themselves pronounced "a very ably written paper on the principles and work of Christian Science."<sup>24</sup> It is hardly surprising that Gifford's position provoked an exchange that "verged on the bitter and [that] was almost personal at times." When the meeting was at last thrown open to general discussion, several Christian Science supporters arose to defend the movement.<sup>25</sup>

<sup>18</sup> Luther T. Townsend, "Faith-Work," "Christian Science," and Other Cures (Boston, 1885), 41, 42. A biographical sketch of Townsend appears in the *DAB*, XVIII, 618-19.

<sup>19</sup> Townsend, "Faith-Work," 56.

<sup>20</sup> Mary Baker Eddy, "Prayer and Healing," *CSJ*, II (Feb. 1885), 5.

<sup>21</sup> Townsend, "Faith-Work," 57, n.

<sup>22</sup> *London Times*, May 26, 1885.

<sup>23</sup> O. P. Gifford, quoted by Boston *Morning Journal*, May 10, 1884.

<sup>24</sup> "The Baptist Ministers' Meeting," *CSJ*, III (May 1885), 38.

<sup>25</sup> Boston *Daily Advertiser*, Apr. 28, 1885. Gifford later adopted a more critical view.

About the same time the Congregational clergy gathered to hear the Reverend Stacy Fowler. Fowler, who had interviewed Mrs. Eddy, described her as "a remarkable woman" with "a powerful spiritual nature which is strangely off the track." Although he denied that the cult was itself scientific, the minister thought that "there are principles in the movement which true science may soon utilize. . . . A large per cent. of bodily disease is generated by states of mind."<sup>26</sup>

Fowler and his listeners congratulated themselves that the Christian Science movement "promises to be short-lived,"<sup>27</sup> but such assertions expressed mere wishful thinking. In June 1887 Mrs. Eddy's *Journal* reported that sixty members of a congregation, apparently in a Boston suburb, had withdrawn from a service when the preacher launched an attack on Christian Science, while another local congregation sought the resignation of its pastor for the same reason.<sup>28</sup> More importantly, between 1885 and 1890, the cult entrenched itself in principal cities on both coasts and in the Midwest. While the *Journal* carried the good news to places far from Boston, graduates of the Metaphysical College, not a few of whom were former ministers, returned home to spread the faith.<sup>29</sup> By the end of the decade the Church of Christ (Scientist) boasted 8,724 communicants, gathered into 221 organizations, with property valued at \$40,666.<sup>30</sup> Appearing at the annual meeting of the National Christian Scientist Association (founded in 1886) at Chicago, in June 1888, Mrs. Eddy was greeted with frenzied acclaim, which the newspapers seized upon, thereby bringing her name to the attention of the nation at large.<sup>31</sup>

The broadened geographical basis of membership brought a similarly broadened basis of criticism. From the mid-1880's ministerial associations in cities as widely separated as San Francisco, Denver, and Cleveland were being warned against the vagaries of Christian Science.<sup>32</sup> At St. Paul, B. Fay Mills, the noted evangelist, was chagrined to discover that a number

---

(See O. P. Gifford, "The Form and Substance of Christian Science," in *Searchlights on Christian Science: A Symposium* [Chicago, 1899], 125-26.)

<sup>26</sup> Stacy Fowler, "Christian Science," *Homiletic Review*, X (Aug. 1885), 135, 137, 140.

<sup>27</sup> "Christian Science," *Congregationalist*, LXX (Apr. 30, 1885), 149.

<sup>28</sup> "Preaching against Christian Science," *CSJ*, V (June 1887), 152.

<sup>29</sup> See, e.g., "Reverend Joseph Adams," *ibid.*, IV (May 1886), 49; "Sermons and Lectures," *ibid.*, IV (June 1886), 78. Mrs. Eddy often provided free tuition for clergymen. (Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 205.)

<sup>30</sup> H. K. Carroll, *The Religious Forces of the United States Enumerated, Classified, and Described; Returns for 1900 and 1910 Compared with the Government Census of 1890; Condition and Characteristics of Christianity in the United States* (New York, 1912), xlv, 98.

<sup>31</sup> Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 201-205.

<sup>32</sup> James H. Wiggin ["Phare Pleigh," pseud.], *Christian Science and the Bible: With Reference to Mary Baker G. Eddy's Science and Health* (Boston, 1886), 19; "The Christian Character of Christian Science," *CSJ*, V (Sept. 1887), 271; Herbert M. Tenney, *Christian Science: Its Truths and Errors* (Cleveland, 1888).

of decision cards, collected during his revival campaign, indicated Christian Science as the denomination of choice.<sup>33</sup>

By the end of the decade the guardians of orthodoxy in New York had particular reason to be concerned, for an unusually vigorous Christian Science organization had developed, and the state soon ranked second in number of Scientists.<sup>34</sup> Here a leading critic was the Reverend James M. Buckley, editor of the influential New York *Christian Advocate*, a Methodist publication. In July 1887 Buckley put aside his theological antipathy to write a dispassionate analysis of the scientific aspects of Christian Science and mind cure for the urbane readers of the *Century*. While admitting the value of mental therapeutics, he dismissed the theoretical constructions of "these ethereal practitioners": "What they believe has practically nothing to do with their success."<sup>35</sup> Gratified that a magazine of the *Century's* stature had taken note of them, the *Christian Science Journal* observed that, although the minister did "not always separate the wheat from the tares," he was "generally fair and discriminating." Yet the *Journal* insisted on the importance of theory. "Shall we say," asked the writer, that "the belief of Mugwumps did not affect the election of President Cleveland? Their votes did it! but they voted, because they believed."<sup>36</sup>

Although a steadily rising number of American Protestants were caught in "the whirl of the Eddy,"<sup>37</sup> many of these maintained their original denominational ties. "The strength of Christian Science," observed the Reverend Lathan Crandall, "is greater than can be measured by counting the number of communicants. In many evangelical churches may be found those who, without changing their church relationship, have fully accepted the teachings of Mrs. Eddy."<sup>38</sup> The continued participation of these individuals in parish life posed problems. "I have gone into the pulpit, suffering from overstrain and overwork," reported one minister, "when some good woman . . . has given me 'treatment' right there in the public congregation, and when at last I have, by the help of God, forced my jaded powers through the service, she has graciously claimed the victory for my survival!"<sup>39</sup> In 1891 the *Christian Advocate* indicated a more serious side of the

<sup>33</sup> William G. McLoughlin, *Modern Revivalism: Charles Grandison Finney to Billy Graham* (New York, 1959), 336.

<sup>34</sup> Carroll, *Religious Forces*, 98.

<sup>35</sup> James M. Buckley, "'Christian Science' and 'Mind Cure,'" *Century*, XXXIV (July 1887), 433. A biographical sketch of Buckley appears in the *DAB*, III, 231-32.

<sup>36</sup> "The Stir in the Century," *CSJ*, V (Aug. 1887), 215, 225.

<sup>37</sup> Edwin W. Bishop, "Congregationalism and Christian Science," *Congregationalist and Christian World*, LXXXIX (Oct. 8, 1904), 499.

<sup>38</sup> Lathan A. Crandall, "Explanations of the Growth of Christian Science," in *Searchlights on Christian Science*, 63.

<sup>39</sup> S. C. Bronson, *Delusions, Being a Series of Discourses Delivered in the First M.E. Church of Burlington, Iowa* (Burlington, Iowa, 1895), 11.

question when it stipulated "most decidedly" that "a Christian scientist . . . is not a suitable person to be a class-leader or Sabbath-school teacher."<sup>40</sup>

Some ministers, who looked on Christian Science as utterly evil, sought to protect their flocks from contamination by expelling infected members. Thus, a Baptist pastor in Macon, Georgia, discovered such widespread sympathy for the cult among his parishioners that he determined to make an issue of it by excluding two members from fellowship.<sup>41</sup> As more and more churchgoers openly avowed some degree of commitment to Mrs. Eddy's system, however, other clergymen rejected direct onslaughts. In 1894 the Reverend Lyman Abbott's *Outlook* perceptively pointed out to an apprehensive pastor that "incongruous and baseless as this system is as a philosophy, it is a natural and even righteous reaction against the materialism which, through the sensational philosophy of the eighteenth century, has found its way into the common thought of the nineteenth." Instead of attack, the publication urged the pastor to "see what truth there is in Christian Science, and preach that truth."<sup>42</sup>

By the end of the 1880's outright defection from the historic churches became increasingly common, as Mrs. Eddy encouraged her students to sunder old churchly connections.<sup>43</sup> The climax of this separatist spirit was reached at the Cleveland meeting of the National Christian Scientist Association in June 1889. In resolutions adopted by the association, believers were "exhorted to attach themselves exclusively to Churches of Christ (Scientist), and where such churches do not exist, to join themselves . . . in provisional organizations for holding regular Sunday services, at the usual hour for such services, for the study of the Bible and SCIENCE AND HEALTH. . . ."<sup>44</sup>

Accompanying the formation of Christian Science congregations was a simultaneous effort at centralization. In 1889 Mrs. Eddy, impelled by another schism, retired to Concord, New Hampshire, and commenced a massive reconstruction of her organization. Between 1889 and 1892, church, college, and association were disbanded, and in their place appeared a tightly controlled ecclesiastical structure, known as the First Church of Christ, Scientist, with headquarters at Boston. Under the new arrangement, rigid standards of orthodoxy were established together with the machinery for preserving them, as officials and members alike were

<sup>40</sup> "Answers to Inquiries," *Christian Advocate*, LX (May 14, 1891), 323.

<sup>41</sup> "Are the Christian Scientists Christians?" *Church Economist*, II (Dec. 30, 1897), 169.

<sup>42</sup> "Inoculating for Error," *Outlook*, XLIX (Mar. 25, 1894), 526.

<sup>43</sup> "Organization of the Christian Science Churches," *CSJ*, VII (Apr. 1889), 12-14; "Editor's Note Book," *ibid.* (May 1889), 97-99.

<sup>44</sup> "Official Minutes of the Fourth Annual Meeting, N.C.S. Association," *ibid.* (July 1889), 179.

brought under Mrs. Eddy's immediate jurisdiction.<sup>45</sup> Well might a clerical critic admit ruefully that "no religious belief is better organized than that of Christian Science."<sup>46</sup> "At last," said the Reverend Amzi Dixon, "we have a woman pope in America, who sits in her vatican at Concord and commands her votaries."<sup>47</sup>

In the 1890's and early 1900's a succession of events attested to the secure position that Christian Science had achieved in the pluralistic religious structure of the nation. In September 1893 an impressive delegation of Scientists participated in the World's Parliament of Religions, held in conjunction with the Chicago Columbian Exposition. "No more striking manifestation of the interposition of divine Providence in human affairs has come in recent years," declared Charles C. Bonney, president of the World's Congress Auxiliary,

than that shown in the raising up of the body of people which you represent. . . . Catholic and Protestant, Baptist and Presbyterian, Methodist and Friends, Unitarian and Congregationalist, may all thank God for the new energy and life contributed to the world, and specifically to Christendom, by you and those whom you represent.<sup>48</sup>

The *Congregationalist*, a publication in no way partial to Mrs. Eddy, had to report "that none of the congresses . . . has drawn such immense audiences as that of Christian Science."<sup>49</sup>

Of more enduring significance was a great Christian Science building boom, sparked by the construction of the Boston Mother Church (1895) and the more impressive Mother Church Extension (1906). In cities throughout the country, gleaming classic temples, adorned with columned porticoes and crowned with domes of Tiffany glass, became the chosen architectural expressions of the new and prospering faith.<sup>50</sup> According to statistics of the United States census, the number of Christian Science church buildings advanced from 7 in 1890 to 1,104 in 1910.<sup>51</sup> Nor did these handsome edifices lack worshipers. In 1900 the census figures showed that Christian Science held the allegiance of 48,930 individuals; ten years later this following had increased to 85,096.<sup>52</sup> American churchmen did not miss the import of these

<sup>45</sup> Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 244, 254-56, 259-62, 266-70.

<sup>46</sup> John K. Reed, *What Christian Science Really Is* (n. p., 1912), 48.

<sup>47</sup> Amzi C. Dixon, *Is Christian Science a Humbug?* (Boston, 1901), 23.

<sup>48</sup> Edward A. Kimball, *Answers to Questions concerning Christian Science. Remarks before the Congress of the World's Parliament of Religions Made by Hon. C. C. Bonney* (Boston, 1902), 24-25; see also William B. Johnson, "Christian Science at the World's Religious Congress," *CSJ*, XI (Nov. 1893), 337-46.

<sup>49</sup> Franklin, "The Parliament of Religions," *Congregationalist*, LXXVIII (Sept. 28, 1893), 416.

<sup>50</sup> Braden, *Christian Science Today*, 277.

<sup>51</sup> Carroll, *Religious Forces*, 98, 440-41.

<sup>52</sup> *Ibid.*, 440-41.



developments. The Reverend Andrew Underhill observed unhappily, in 1902, that Christian Science

has been rapidly acquiring property, and erecting temples of brick and stone—the permanent symbols of its determination to stay. On account of this . . . it will be more difficult to check or destroy; since its votaries have succeeded in establishing its corporate life as something definite and tangible, and the value of its pecuniary holdings gives it the potent influence of wealth.<sup>53</sup>

Since the 1880's many clergymen had lamented the waning influence of the historic churches, and the advance of Christian Science was not infrequently viewed in this light.<sup>54</sup> Thus, the Reverend J. E. Roberts told a Kansas City congregation that "the church does not satisfy. . . . Whatever the future of the Christian Scientist movement may be, . . . [it] has offered a convenient door out of orthodoxy."<sup>55</sup> With the once crowded Wednesday evening service among the first casualties of a growing secularism, the steadfastness of the Scientists was much remarked. "How desirable it would be," exclaimed the Reverend J. W. Hegeman, "if our churches, like theirs, could have ninety per cent. of their members regularly attend the mid-week meeting, irrespective of unfavorable conditions!"<sup>56</sup>

In the course of the 1890's the role of Christian Science in American life became a question of nationwide interest. Clergymen were joined by physicians, psychologists, lawyers, and journalists in persistent attempts to evaluate and to deal with the movement.<sup>57</sup> William James observed:

The mind-cure principles are beginning so to pervade the air that one catches their spirit at second-hand. . . . Complaints of the weather are getting to be forbidden in many households; and more and more people are recognizing it to be bad form to speak of disagreeable sensations, or to make much of the ordinary inconveniences and ailments of life.<sup>58</sup>

<sup>53</sup> Andrew F. Underhill, *Valid Objections to So-Called Christian Science* (New York, 1902), 35.

<sup>54</sup> On the decline of church influence in American life, see Winthrop Hudson, *The Great Tradition of the American Churches* (New York, 1953), 199–200; Aaron I. Abell, *The Urban Impact on American Protestantism, 1865–1900* (Cambridge, Mass., 1943), 225–26; Henry F. May, *Protestant Churches and Industrial America* (New York, 1949), 204–205.

<sup>55</sup> J. E. Roberts, "The Pulpit versus Christian Science," *CSJ*, XVI (Oct. 1898), 485.

<sup>56</sup> J. Winthrop Hegeman ["A Churchman," pseud.], "Must Protestantism Adopt Christian Science?" *North American Review*, CXCVIII (Dec. 1913), 827. The problem of the midweek service was a recurring subject in the religious press of the period. (See, e.g., "The Problem of the Church Prayer Meeting," *Congregationalist*, LXXVIII (Nov. 16, 1893), 690–93; "Surgery or Therapeutics," *Congregationalist and Christian World*, XCVII (Feb. 27, 1904), 287–88.

<sup>57</sup> See, e.g., James R. Angell, "Christian Science from a Psychologist's Point of View," *World To-Day*, VIII (Apr. 1905), 403–406; Frederick W. Peabody, *The Religio-Medical Masquerade: A Complete Exposure of Christian Science* (Boston, 1910); Samuel L. Clemens ["Mark Twain," pseud.], *Christian Science, with Notes Containing Corrections to Date* (New York, 1907).

<sup>58</sup> William James, *The Varieties of Religious Experience: A Study in Human Nature, Being the Gifford Lectures on Natural Religion Delivered at Edinburgh in 1901–1902* (New York, 1902), 95; see also William D. Maxon, *Some Words on the Gospel of Health. Two Sermons in Christ Church, Detroit, February 9th and 23rd, 1908* (n.p., n.d.), 4–5.

The "magazine revolution" of the era was a principal factor in acquainting thousands of middle-class Americans with Mary Baker Eddy and her teachings. Editors of the new popular periodicals quickly discovered that the recluse of Concord made salable copy.<sup>59</sup> It is not too much to say that one could scarcely go among the reading public of 1900 without encountering interest in the cult.<sup>60</sup>

As a result of the Christian Science vogue, clergy of all denominations came to view the movement with unwonted anxiety. "The time has come, in the judgment of many leaders of American Christian thought," warned the *Congregationalist* in 1901, "when the churches must bear witness against the spreading delusion. . . ."<sup>61</sup> In a denunciation reminiscent of attacks launched earlier against the Mormons, an Episcopal minister agreed: "It is woeful to behold the havoc this dangerous, and now menacing deception has already accomplished; for it is one of the severest threats that have appeared against the stability of our modern civilization; and, if not overcome, its power for evil is incalculable."<sup>62</sup>

Even American Catholicism and Judaism did not escape unscathed. Since the 1890's the *Christian Science Journal* reported conversions from these faiths,<sup>63</sup> and its claims received at least partial support from priests and rabbis. Although most Catholic spokesmen rightly pointed out that Scientists were "mainly men and women of Anglo-Saxon Protestant stock,"<sup>64</sup> a number of priests combated the cult with a vigor that betrayed its practical importance. In 1908 the Reverend Louis Lambert, a prominent Catholic controversialist, published an indictment that *Current Literature* pronounced "one of the strongest arguments against the new cult so far promulgated."<sup>65</sup> The same year, the Reverend Virgilius Krull indicated that he thought the threat of Christian Science sufficiently serious to warrant frequent attention at parish missions.<sup>66</sup>

<sup>59</sup> The most discussed magazine treatment of Christian Science was the serialized biography of Mrs. Eddy by Georgine Milmine that appeared in *McClure's Magazine* between January 1907 and June 1908. See also Frank L. Mott, "The Magazine Revolution and Popular Ideas in the Nineties," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, LXIV (Apr. 1954), 195-214.

<sup>60</sup> An examination of the listings in the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* between 1890 and 1910 reveals over 130 articles on Christian Science and Mrs. Eddy. See also Eugene Wood, "What the Public Wants to Read," *Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXVIII (Oct. 1901), 566-71.

<sup>61</sup> "Christian Science Growth," *Congregationalist*, LXXXVI (June 8, 1901), 911.

<sup>62</sup> Underhill, *Valid Objections*, 7-8.

<sup>63</sup> See, e.g., H.H.D., "From Catholicism to Christian Science," *CSJ*, X (Aug. 1892), 192-96; Perlita, "From Judaism to Christian Science," *ibid.* (May 1892), 65-68.

<sup>64</sup> Francis P. Duffy, "Reflections on Christian Science," *Catholic World*, XCII (Mar. 1911), 723.

<sup>65</sup> "The Roman Catholic Reply to Christian Science," *Current Literature*, XLVI (Apr. 1909), 408-10; see also Louis A. Lambert, *Christian Science before the Bar of Reason* (New York, 1908).

<sup>66</sup> Virgilius H. Krull, *A Common-Sense View of Christian Science* (Collegeville, Ind., 1908), 5; see also, e.g., Walter M. Drum, "The Meaning of Christian Science," *American*

Jewish communities, particularly those of Reform persuasion, were yet more unsettled by the problem of the "Christian Science-Jew." "One of the most significant facts favorable to the rapid growth of Christian Science," declared a Jewish convert in 1902, "is that many Jewish people are accepting it. . . ."<sup>67</sup> Although these Jews often denied that they were abandoning their heritage, Rabbi Stephen Wise was undoubtedly correct in stressing the desire for cultural assimilation as an important reason for the trend.<sup>68</sup> Invariably Jewish critics proclaimed the incompatibility of Christian Science and Judaism.<sup>69</sup> While ministers and priests denounced the cult for its radical departure from traditional Christianity, Jewish leaders rejected it for precisely the opposite reason: that it was essentially a Christian creed. At San Francisco, in 1911, a Grand Lodge of B'nai B'rith adopted a resolution forbidding membership to any Jew adhering to Christian Science.<sup>70</sup> A year later the Central Conference of American Rabbis, meeting in Baltimore, resolved "that Christian Science in its tenets and beliefs is essentially different from and in fundamental contradiction with Judaism, and that it is impossible for a Jew to accept Christian Science without thereby denying Judaism."<sup>71</sup>

As the movement entrenched itself, the attack on Christian Science tended to focus on four principal areas: the relation of the cult and its founder to historic Christianity; the moral tendency of its teachings; its bearing upon the Christian social ethic; and the hygienic implications of its therapy.

Ever since Mrs. Eddy confronted the forces of orthodoxy at Tremont Temple in 1885, her pen had more than once been employed in attempts to defend her teachings against charges of pantheism. In June 1898 her message to the Mother Church was devoted to this very question. "At this period of enlightenment," she asserted, "a declaration from the pulpit that Christian Science is pantheism is anomalous to those who know whereof they speak, who know that Christian Science is Science . . . and looms above

---

*Catholic Quarterly Review*, XXX (Jan. 1905), 132-33; Francis D. McGarry, "Cures of Christian Science," *Catholic World*, LXXXIX (June 1909), 373-74.

<sup>67</sup> Jacob Shield, "Christian Science and the Jewish People," *CSJ*, XIX (Feb. 1902), 687.

<sup>68</sup> Stephen S. Wise, *Why Jews Turn to Christian Science* (New York, 1921[?]), 148.

<sup>69</sup> See, e.g., Julian H. Miller, *Can a Jew Be a Jew and a Christian Scientist at One and the Same Time? And, Should a Jew Be a Christian Scientist? Two Lectures* (Chattanooga, Tenn., 1909), 6; Maurice Lefkovits, *The Attitude of Judaism toward Christian Science* (n. p., 1912), 19.

<sup>70</sup> "Annual Convention of District Grand Lodge No. 4," *B'nai B'rith News*, III (Mar. 1911), 9.

<sup>71</sup> Resolution, reprinted in Lefkovits, *Attitude of Judaism*, no page. During the 1920's Rabbi Morris Lichtenstein undertook to meet the Christian Science threat with a "Jewish Science" movement, founded in 1922 in New York City; the movement still exists. (See Tehilla Lichtenstein, "Jewish Science," in *Universal Jewish Encyclopedia*, ed. Isaac Landman [10 vols., New York, 1939-43], VI, 142.)

the mists of pantheism higher than Mount Ararat above the deluge."<sup>72</sup> Indeed, no criticism was more frequently voiced by clerical observers than this one, for it was deemed the root error of her theology. "It will be seen at a glance," declared one minister, "that, when Mrs. Eddy . . . denies the existence of a personal God, saying God is all in all, . . . she announces what is known in theology as pantheism, however strongly she may deny it."<sup>73</sup>

One effect of the 1893 World's Parliament of Religions was to precipitate a wave of interest in sundry Oriental mysticisms. Like Christian Science, the three Eastern philosophies most popular in America—Theosophy, Vedanta, and Bahaism—were thrust into unaccustomed prominence,<sup>74</sup> and Christian spokesmen began to express concern.<sup>75</sup> At the same time clergymen were quick to perceive the common pantheistic denominator that linked Christian Science with these exotic creeds. Referring to Christian Science, Episcopal Bishop Hugh Miller Thompson of Mississippi complained that "we have a *melange* . . . of Oriental mysticism and thaumaturgy under Christian names, an attempt to connect our Lord with the wild dreams of Eastern Pantheism. . . ."<sup>76</sup> The Reverend Franklin Johnson also traced the ancestry of Christian Science to the Orient, but added that "it is not necessary to suppose that Mrs. Eddy studied any of the systems from which her theories are borrowed. Indeed, her book is so chaotic, so full of whimsies, caprices, and impossibilities of thought, as to render her entire ignorance of all systematic philosophy apparent." Johnson stressed, instead, the pervasiveness of New England transcendentalism, noting that "for many years before Mrs. Eddy wrote, there was much pantheistic mist and haze floating in the air about her, and she breathed it in her childhood."<sup>77</sup>

While the extent to which Mrs. Eddy drew on transcendentalist sources is a moot point,<sup>78</sup> she certainly recognized an affinity with that school, and, "when the press and pulpit cannonaded" her textbook, she drew comfort

<sup>72</sup> Boston *Journal*, June 6, 1898. This message was frequently republished as *Christian Science versus Pantheism*.

<sup>73</sup> Dixon, *Christian Science a Humbug?* 7-8.

<sup>74</sup> Wendell Thomas, *Hinduism Invades America* (New York, 1930), 72-76, 227.

<sup>75</sup> See, e.g., W. J. Lhamon, "Recent Theosophy and Its Antagonism to Christianity," *Andover Review*, XIX (Sept.-Oct. 1893), 570-81; Mabel Potter Daggett, "The Heathen Invasion," *Hampton's Magazine*, XXVII (Oct. 1911), 399-411; S. G. Wilson, "Is Bahaism Anti-Christian?" *Bible Magazine*, III (Aug. 1915), 681-98.

<sup>76</sup> William Short, *Christian Science: What It Is, What Is New, and What Is True about It* (with Introduction by Rt. Rev. Hugh Miller Thompson, D.D., LL.D., Bp. of Mississippi) (New York, 1899), vi; see also F. F. Ellinwood, "Theosophy, Esoteric Buddhism, and Christian Science," *Homiletic Review*, XXXVI (Dec. 1898), 489-97; *ibid.*, XXXVII (Jan. 1899), 15-19.

<sup>77</sup> Franklin Johnson, "The Precursors of Christian Science," in *Searchlights on Christian Science*, 76, 83, 84.

<sup>78</sup> See, e.g., Woodbridge Riley, "Popular Bibles," in *Cambridge History of American Literature*, ed. William P. Trent et al. (4 vols., New York, 1917-27), IV, 527-28, 530; Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 111; Sidney E. Mead, review of Perry Miller, *The Transcendentalists: An Anthology*, in *Journal of Religion*, XXXI (Jan. 1951), 53-54; Robert Peel, *Christian Science: Its Encounter with American Culture* (New York, 1958), 55, 88-89.

from the encouragement of Bronson Alcott.<sup>79</sup> For his part, the aging Alcott observed that "any touch of idealism . . . is to be regarded as a wholesome omen in these times of shallow materialism and atheistic dogmatism. . . ."<sup>80</sup> Thus, the ministers who discerned a parallel between Emerson's "Over-soul" and Mrs. Eddy's "All-in-all" penetrated to the fundamental heresy of both.<sup>81</sup>

There could, of course, be no place in such a scheme of thought for the central Christian dogmas of incarnation and atonement, at least in any orthodox sense. Indeed, Mrs. Eddy denied the divinity of the historical Jesus, asserting, rather, that he was but the unique embodiment of the Christ-idea and the foremost practitioner of Christian Science.<sup>82</sup> It will be recalled that in this era of Biblical criticism liberal theologians were already making free with these doctrines to the great alarm of fundamentalist churchmen.<sup>83</sup> Not surprisingly, therefore, the latter were particularly alert to the implications of Christian Science on this count. "Christians may differ in their views of the atonement and the meaning of the crucifixion," declared the Reverend R. L. Marsh, "but what claim has a theory to the name of Christian that makes the death of our Lord one of 'the illusions of human belief,' and changes the awful reality of sin which caused his death into 'awful unreality'?"<sup>84</sup>

Other clergymen expressed like indignation. "If there is no sin, there is no need of a Saviour," observed Dixon, "and the scene on Calvary becomes a stupendous farce." By way of refutation, Dixon evoked nineteenth-century evangelicalism's most potent emotional image, sinners washed white in the blood of the Lamb: "There is a peace that passeth all understanding in believing that my sins, which are real, have been atoned for by a real Saviour, and that real guilt has been put away by real atonement."<sup>85</sup>

At the same time that Christian Science diminished the theological significance of Jesus, it elevated Mrs. Eddy to an eminence that outraged non-Scientists. The Reverend William McCorkle, a Presbyterian, in an indictment of the "new mariolatry," compared Roman Catholicism and Christian Science to the disadvantage of the latter: "Catholics are solicitous of Mary's favor, and attribute marvelous efficacy to her intercessions . . . but they do

<sup>79</sup> Mary Baker Eddy, *Pulpit and Press* (Concord, N. H., 1895), 9.

<sup>80</sup> *The Journals of Bronson Alcott*, ed. Odell Shepard (Boston, 1938), 490.

<sup>81</sup> See Benjamin A. Greene, "The Future of Christian Science," and William H. P. Faunce, "The Philosophy of Christian Science," in *Searchlights on Christian Science*, 90-91, 37-38.

<sup>82</sup> Eddy, *Science and Health*, 473.

<sup>83</sup> Clifton E. Olmstead, *History of Religion in the United States* (Englewood Cliffs, N. J., 1960), 468-70.

<sup>84</sup> R. L. Marsh, "Faith Healing:" *A Defense or, The Lord Thy Healer* (New York, 1889), 134.

<sup>85</sup> Dixon, *Christian Science a Humbug?* 29.

not invest her with divine attributes. . . ."<sup>86</sup> There was evidence for the charge that Mrs. Eddy laid claim to superhuman status. Since the 1880's extravagant professions of faith had appeared in the *Christian Science Journal*.<sup>87</sup> Then, in December 1893, Mrs. Eddy published an illustrated poem, entitled *Christ and Christmas*. Not only were the verses composed by her, but the illustrations as well were executed under her supervision. Although neither the poem nor the prints possessed literary or artistic merit, the illustrations did bear weighty implications not lost upon her critics. One of these depicted a woman holding Jesus' hand and bearing a scroll inscribed "Christian Science"; both figures wore identical halos. Such was the denunciation from clergymen that the author felt obliged to withdraw the work from publication and to make a reply. "The clergymen may not understand," she explained obscurely, "that the illustrations in 'Christ and Christmas' refer not to my personality, but rather foretell the typical appearing of the womanhood, as well as the manhood of God, our divine Father and Mother."<sup>88</sup>

Teachings so far removed from historic Christianity could hardly fail to appear diabolic to the orthodox. Indeed, not a few observers, consulting the Scriptures, saw in the advance of the cult a harbinger of the antichrist. The Reverend J. K. Reed, a Lutheran, pointed out with resignation that the Bible "predicts many things that are happening to-day. The rapid growth of false beliefs should not alarm us. . . . Christian Science may . . . fall into decay; or it may flourish until the end of this age, preparing the way for the Antichrist."<sup>89</sup> The Reverend William E. Blackstone, author of a well-known fundamentalist tract, noted that "Christian Science has swept over the country like a prairie fire . . .," a fact that he interpreted as evidence "that the end is near."<sup>90</sup>

In view of the intimate connection between religious belief and ethical behavior, clerical critics passed easily from questions of faith to questions of morals. Many saw in Christian Science a revival of ancient Gnosticism, which, purporting to free men from the inherent evil of matter, had actually provided a philosophical basis for libertinism. "So, after the novelty of Mrs. Eddy's theory has worn off," declared the Reverend William Short, "I can readily see how her formula, that the body is nothing, and cannot

<sup>86</sup> William P. McCorkle, "A New Mariolatry," *Presbyterian Quarterly*, XII (Oct. 1898), 513.

<sup>87</sup> See, e.g., F. E. Mason, "Christian Science and the Church," *CSJ*, VI (June 1888), 110; "Extracts from Letters to Our Teacher," *ibid.*, VII (May 1889), 76.

<sup>88</sup> "Queries," *ibid.*, XI (Feb. 1894), 474. Publication of *Christ and Christmas* was resumed in 1897.

<sup>89</sup> Reed, *What Christian Science Really Is*, 46-48; see also G. H. Gerberding, *The Lutheran Pastor* (Philadelphia, 1902), 407.

<sup>90</sup> William E. Blackstone, *Jesus Is Coming* (Chicago, 1908), 231.



corrupt the soul, will be used as a cloak to cover shameless immorality and extreme self-indulgence."<sup>91</sup> In this connection, Mrs. Eddy's allowance for the possibility of virginal conceptions among truly spiritual women was a source of scandal.<sup>92</sup> "We would avoid slander," exclaimed the Reverend James Gray, "... but what shall be said of the moral character and moral effects of such teaching?"<sup>93</sup>

The moral delinquency most frequently charged against the Scientists was avarice, an allegation first made by disaffected students<sup>94</sup> and later taken up by non-Scientists. Mrs. Eddy's vigilance in financial matters, especially where the copyrights to *Science and Health* and her other writings were concerned, received much unfavorable publicity.<sup>95</sup> So taxed were Mrs. Eddy and her disciples about the customary fees made for instruction and healing that she felt obliged to defend the practice.<sup>96</sup> Yet clerical critics remained unconvinced. "Indeed," declared the Reverend George Greene, "the entire structure of 'Christian Science' is cunningly and shrewdly built around the scheme of getting money..."<sup>97</sup>

As Christian Scientists, like regular medical practitioners, continued to take fees for their services, they remained the butt of unfriendly comment on this score. In *The Faith Doctor*, a novel by the former minister and popular author, Edward Eggleston, readers could discern in the greedy and aggressive "Miss Bowyer" the traits that, for many, constituted the stereotype of the Christian Science healer.<sup>98</sup> Much the same impression was recorded in the *Christian Advocate* by a versifier who offered "A Passing Thought."

She was a Christian Scientist  
Of fast increasing fame,  
And to her stately door one morn  
A suffering "subject" came.  
.....  
"Ah! Sir," she said, "I'm leaving town,

<sup>91</sup> Short, *Christian Science*, 33-34; see also Bronson, *Delusions*, 104-105; James M. Gray, *The Antidote to Christian Science, or How to Deal with It from the Bible and Christian Point of View* (New York, 1907), 6.

<sup>92</sup> Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 305-20.

<sup>93</sup> Gray, *Antidote to Christian Science*, 23; see also Ezra M. Wood, *Schools for Spirits* (Pittsburgh, 1903), 28.

<sup>94</sup> Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 152, 238.

<sup>95</sup> M. W. Gifford, *Christian Science against Itself* (Cincinnati, Ohio, 1902), 51; E. S. Plimpton, "Some Incidents of Practical Christian Science," in *Searchlights on Christian Science*, 104-105; see also Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 143.

<sup>96</sup> Mary Baker Eddy, *Miscellaneous Writings, 1883-1896* (Boston, 1924 [1896]), 38.

<sup>97</sup> George F. Greene, *Christian Science and the Gospel of Jesus Christ* (Cranford, N. J., 1902), 14.

<sup>98</sup> Edward Eggleston, *The Faith Doctor: A Story of New York* (London, 1891). A biographical sketch of Eggleston appears in the *DAB*, VI, 52-54.

Cannot a moment wait;  
 While on another now must I  
 My whole mind concentrate.  
 "But since it is too bad that you  
 Should come so far for naught,  
 As on I go I'll try to give  
 Your case a passing thought."  
 . . . . .  
 But ere a week had passed there came  
 One more [morn?], a missive neat,  
 "Oh this," he said, "I know is from  
 Some maiden fair and sweet."  
 . . . . .  
 Then from the envelope he drew  
 The dainty little bill,  
 But stared to see the price affixed  
 To one wise woman's skill.  
 "Five dollars for a 'passing thought!'"  
 He groaned in deep chagrin;  
 "Had her whole mind been fixed on me  
 Bankrupt I must have been."<sup>99</sup>

At the very moment when Christian Science was securing national attention, many Protestant ministers were concentrating their hopes for regaining a meaningful role in American life upon the social gospel. By admission of their own leaders, however, "Christian Scientists maintain[ed] no parish houses and conduct[ed] no institutional church work."<sup>100</sup> Social-minded clergymen seized upon this neglect. As one minister tartly remarked,

Christian Scientists lavish their wealth on buildings of stone and adorn them, that they may gratify their own esthetic tastes. And why not? Squalid poverty, with its cry of sick children in fetid atmospheres, dying for lack of an outing in the country, has no existence. The sickness, the pain, the impure atmosphere and the dying child are illusions of mortal mind.<sup>101</sup>

A particular source of scandal to tender clerical consciences was occasioned by the completion of the Mother Church Extension in 1906. Although Christian Science "builds a two million dollar temple for its own enjoy-

<sup>99</sup> Clara J. Denton, "A Passing Thought," *Christian Advocate*, LXV (Jan. 2, 1890), 14.

<sup>100</sup> Carol Norton, quoted in "Christian Science Gains," *Church Economist*, II (Dec. 23, 1897), 148.

<sup>101</sup> Dixon, *Christian Science a Humbug?* 25; see also Reed, *What Christian Science Really Is*, 47.

ment," remarked the *Methodist Review*, "it has no hospitals, no free dispensaries, no missions in the slums, no orphanages. . . ." <sup>102</sup>

Closely related to philanthropic considerations were the medical and hygienic implications of the movement. To be sure, Americans were becoming increasingly aware of the principles underlying mental therapeutics, and there was little disposition to deny Christian Science curative claims out of hand. Few observers, however, thought that such successes as the Scientists had outweighed the dangers of their theory. Clerical critics who were harshest in their rejection of the cult on theological grounds also depicted its hygienic risks in darkest hues. "Christian Science is a humbug," charged Dixon, "in that it professes to relieve the suffering of humanity. . . . Blot out all knowledge of sanitation, of anesthetics, of surgical skill, all knowledge of the human body, and you have multiplied the pain which humanity would be compelled to endure." <sup>103</sup>

Such views were reinforced by the prevailing attitude of the medical profession. While some physicians were sufficiently candid to recognize in Christian Science a reflection upon their own deficiencies, <sup>104</sup> medical voices generally sounded an antagonistic note. In the course of the 1890's, the hostility of the American Medical Association grew until, at last, it denounced the Scientists as "Molochs to infants, and pestilential perils to communities in spreading contagious diseases." <sup>105</sup>

The practical outcome of these opinions was the initiation of numerous suits against Christian Scientists and other mental healers and the introduction of state legislation aimed at preventing irregular healers from practicing. Among those who endorsed such restrictive legislation were many clergymen. "This insufferable movement, in its manifestation as a healing art or profession," declared one New York pastor, "is a menace to the community; . . . the same law which maintains quarantine and municipal health precautions and cleanliness . . . should put down with ruthless hand the practice of this pseudo 'Science' which, under a religious guise, has already committed so many shocking murders." <sup>106</sup>

There was, however, a surprisingly strong current of popular objection to legislation of this sort. In sympathy with this misgiving was the Reverend Richard Heber Newton, an Episcopal clergyman prominently identi-

<sup>102</sup> " 'Christian Science,' " *Methodist Review*, LXXXVIII (Sept.-Oct. 1906), 826.

<sup>103</sup> Dixon, *Christian Science a Humbug?* 21.

<sup>104</sup> Richard C. Cabot, "One Hundred Christian Science Cures," *McClure's Magazine*, XXXI (Aug. 1908), 475.

<sup>105</sup> " 'Christian Science' and Medical Practitioners," *Journal of the American Medical Association*, XXXIII (Oct. 21, 1899), 1049; see also "Christian Science," *ibid.*, XXV (Oct. 5, 1895), 591; "Christian Science and the Law," *ibid.*, XXI (Nov. 19, 1898), 1247.

<sup>106</sup> Underhill, *Valid Objections*, 48.

fied with liberal theological and social views, who warned against attempts "to stamp out Christian Science by legislation. Too much of the best in the regular therapeutics of our day has been of illegitimate parentage to warrant such heroic measures."<sup>107</sup> In *Christian Science: The Truths of Spiritual Healing and Their Contribution to the Growth of Orthodoxy* Newton lived up to his reputation as a liberal churchman. He stated:

My hope is that this presentation . . . may dispose some to welcome the real truths of what is known as Christian Science, while guarding them against the errors and exaggerations incident to a new enthusiasm; and that it may aid such as find needed truths in this mental movement to accept them, without feeling constrained thereby to leave their old churches. . . .<sup>108</sup>

While rejecting the Scientists' denial of the material body and their repudiation of the physician, he accepted their therapeutic success and believed that they pointed toward the method employed by Jesus.<sup>109</sup>

The climax of what Newton termed "this foolish crusade"<sup>110</sup> to proscribe Christian Science healing was reached during the 1890's when the Massachusetts legislature introduced bills that would require mental healers to pass examinations prescribed by the state medical board for doctors of medicine.<sup>111</sup> Since the healers obviously could not meet such requirements, the clear intent of the proposed legislation was to eliminate mental healing by irregulars. The widespread disapproval that greeted these efforts was reflected in the establishment of the National Constitutional Liberty League in Boston to counteract such measures.<sup>112</sup>

One of the most prominent members of the league was Benjamin O. Flower, editor of the muckraking *Arena*. In addition to his belief that the physicians were attempting to create a medical monopoly,<sup>113</sup> Flower was also motivated by a high regard for Christian Science. Although not a Scientist himself, he held that faith to be perfectly suited to the task of correcting basic flaws in contemporary American civilization. "Christian Science," declared Flower, "has come with its message instinct with spiritual vitality at an hour in our country's history when a vicious opportunistic materialism is advancing like creeping paralysis over the body politic, the business, educational and religious life of the nation."<sup>114</sup>

<sup>107</sup> Richard Heber Newton, *Christian Science: The Truths of Spiritual Healing and Their Contribution to the Growth of Orthodoxy* (New York, 1898), viii.

<sup>108</sup> *Ibid.*, iv.

<sup>109</sup> *Ibid.*, 49, vi-viii, 3, 16-17.

<sup>110</sup> *Ibid.*, viii.

<sup>111</sup> *The Letters of William James*, ed. Henry James (2 vols., Boston, 1920), II, 67.

<sup>112</sup> Benjamin O. Flower, *Progressive Men, Women, and Movements of the Last Twenty-Five Years* (Boston, 1915), 314.

<sup>113</sup> *Ibid.*, 307-308.

<sup>114</sup> Benjamin O. Flower, *Christian Science as a Religious Belief and a Therapeutic Agent*

A similar distaste for monopoly,<sup>115</sup> together with a recognition of the medical significance of the data accumulated by the mind-curists, led the physician-psychologist, William James, to protest against the Massachusetts bills. "I assuredly hold no brief for any of these healers . . .," said James. "But their *facts* are patent and startling; and anything that interferes with the multiplication of such facts . . . will, I believe, be a public calamity."<sup>116</sup> As a pioneer in the field of religious psychology, James was fascinated by Christian Science and mind cure. To this pragmatist, the popular appeal of the movement was a measure of the ineffectiveness of contemporary Christianity. "The ideas of the Christian churches," James declared, "are not efficacious in the therapeutic direction to-day, whatever they may have been in earlier centuries. . . . The mind-cure with its gospel of healthy-mindedness has come as a revelation to many whose hearts the church Christianity had left hardened."<sup>117</sup>

Among the ministerial critics of Christian Science were an increasing number of those who, like Newton, sought to reverse James's judgment by stressing the "truths" rather than the "errors" of the movement. In 1903 Bishop Samuel Fallows of the Reformed Episcopal Church in Chicago summed up these "great truths" in his *Science of Health* as "the divine, yet thoroughly human law, of Suggestion. . . ."<sup>118</sup> After 1906 the efforts of these clergymen were largely channeled into the Emmanuel Movement, a new type of church work based on clerical-medical cooperation in parish mental health clinics and group therapy classes. Founded by the Reverend Elwood Worcester at Boston's Emmanuel Episcopal Church, this novel program to combat the appeal of Christian Science was the origin of modern pastoral counseling. By 1912 Worcester's plan of religiously oriented, suggestive therapeutics had become national in scope, touching all the major denominations, and was a significant factor in stemming "the tide which is sweeping thousands . . . from the medical profession and from the Church."<sup>119</sup> The lesson of Christian Science was an important spur to the development of a healing ministry within the historic churches during the twentieth century.

Mrs. Eddy's death, in December 1910, occasioned surprisingly little com-

---

(Boston, 1909), 37. Flower's fellow reformer, Ray Stannard Baker, shared similar views. (See "Notebook J," 34, Ray Stannard Baker Papers, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress.)

<sup>115</sup> William James, quoted by Flower, *Progressive Men, Women, and Movements*, 114.

<sup>116</sup> *Letters of William James*, ed. Henry James, II, 69.

<sup>117</sup> James, *Varieties of Religious Experience*, 112-13.

<sup>118</sup> Samuel Fallows and Helen M. Fallows, *Science of Health from the Viewpoint of the Newest Christian Thought* (Chicago, 1903), preface.

<sup>119</sup> Elwood Worcester and Samuel McComb, *The Christian Religion as a Healing Power: A Defense and Exposition of the Emmanuel Movement* (New York, 1909), 29. On the Emmanuel Movement, see Raymond J. Cunningham, "The Emmanuel Movement: A Variety of American Religious Experience," *American Quarterly*, XIV (Spring 1962), 48-63.

ment in church circles.<sup>120</sup> She had been failing for years, and, more than once, her passing had been rumored.<sup>121</sup> Various factors, moreover, conspired to reduce the importance of her movement. As the medical profession began to cope more effectively with ailments of mental origin by means of new methods of psychotherapy,<sup>122</sup> there was less reason for patients to seek out irregular healers. Similarly, as the historic churches undertook to preach the gospel of health under the aegis of the Emmanuel Movement, many parishioners with leanings toward the Mother Church could now be held. It thus became increasingly possible for the clergy to view Christian Science with a certain equanimity. Writing the year after Mrs. Eddy's death, the Reverend Lyman Powell, a well-known investigator of the cult, correctly gauged the principal significance of the movement. "The mystery surrounding both the founder and the faith is gone," declared Powell.

But the fact remains that Mrs. Eddy and her followers identified themselves as have no other people in the world with the religious and philosophical revolt against materialism, and if as years go by they prove wise enough to eliminate the crass and the crude, the foolish and the dangerous, and to profit by the criticism, not all of which has been ill-natured or disrespectful, which they have of late received, Christian Science may become a blessing to the world.<sup>123</sup>

<sup>120</sup> See, e.g., "The 'Discoverer and Founder' of Eddyism," *Christian Advocate*, LXXXV (Dec. 8, 1910), 1708-1709; "Chronicle and Comment," *Churchman*, CII (Dec. 10, 1910), 926.

<sup>121</sup> Dakin, *Mrs. Eddy*, 356, 363, 390, 425, 471, 472, 496.

<sup>122</sup> See John C. Burnham, "Psychoanalysis in American Civilization before 1918," doctoral dissertation, Stanford University, 1958, and "Psychiatry, Psychology and the Progressive Movement," *American Quarterly*, XII (Winter 1960), 457-65.

<sup>123</sup> Lyman Powell, "Science, Christian. II. Judicial Estimate of the System," *New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge* (13 vols., New York, 1908-14), X, 292. In later years Powell became increasingly sympathetic to Mrs. Eddy. (See *id.*, *Mary Baker Eddy: A Life Size Portrait* [New York, 1930].)



# The Conversion of Myths into Political Power: The Case of the Nazi Party, 1925–1926

DIETRICH ORLOW\*

POLITICAL myths are an integral part of political life in all twentieth-century mass societies. The unfailing idealism of the founding fathers, the infallibility of Lenin, the inevitably glorious destiny of France—all of these familiar affirmations are examples of political myths; they constitute generalizations that oversimplify or distort objective reality for the conscious or unconscious purpose of increasing emotional mass support for a particular leader or party. While both totalitarian and democratic politicians create and use myths, they employ them for quite different purposes. For a democratic political figure myths are not weapons with which to destroy the political framework of the society. Since there exists widespread agreement on the rules of the political game, myths are integrated into the discussion of issues, not of the system itself.

The situation is tragically different when a faction of the politically articulate members in a mass society uses political myths as part of its effort to destroy a democratic framework. In this context political myths have the function of perverting and distorting reality, rather than merely increasing the political impact of substantive issues. The supporters of an antidemocratic party willingly accept the group's myths as reality, even empirically verifiable reality.<sup>1</sup> The myths structure all experience and beliefs so that the myths' supporters can become effective and obedient followers of a totalitarian party, but never members of a politically mature electorate. In small numbers they are objects of ridicule; in large masses they undermine and finally destroy any system of parliamentary democracy.

German society after World War I was an ideal incubator for a wide variety of totalitarian myths. The successive internal and external shocks that eventually destroyed the Wilhelminian *Reich* left a society that was in

\* Mr. Orlow, who is interested primarily in the history of German National Socialism and twentieth-century totalitarianism in general, is an assistant professor at the College of William and Mary. He is the author of "The Organizational History and Structure of the NSDAP, 1919–1923," *Journal of Modern History*, XXXVII (June 1965).

<sup>1</sup> Hannah Arendt has described this phenomenon in *Origins of Totalitarianism* (Cleveland, 1958), 351.

sociopsychological terms disorganized or disengaged.<sup>2</sup> Large numbers of Germans found themselves in a political vacuum: they were empirically unable to structure their lives within the authoritarian framework of the Second *Reich*, yet they refused to accept the parliamentary norms of the Weimar Republic. All too many Germans escaped this dilemma by fleeing to the comfortable unreality of the folkish myths. These created an unreal German past, present, and future. The contents varied somewhat, depending upon the geographic location and historical heritage of the myths' authors. In northern Germany the myths pictured a harmonious pre-1914 society that had been governed not by a neofeudal oligarchy but by selfless Prussian officials inspired by the example of charismatic leaders such as Frederick the Great<sup>3</sup> or William I. In the south the myths lingered lovingly over the supposed bliss of small-town life with its absence of urban and industrial problems. All versions of the myth agreed on the reason for the collapse of this almost perfect society in the First World War. Germany's military defeat, and hence the establishment of the despised republic, was not the result of military setbacks but a consequence of an international Jewish politico-financial conspiracy. Nor was there much disagreement over the necessary future path of the *Reich*. Only a new consciousness that the "*Volck* [formed] . . . a single, great family," a concept that "could not be grasped rationally, only emotionally,"<sup>4</sup> would eliminate party multiplication, social atomization, and uncertainty of status in the future Germany. The Prussian and southern versions were equally unanimous in regarding democracy and Jewish influence (the two factors tended to become fused into one force in the myths) as primary obstacles to be overcome on the road to the folkish state. They differed, however, on their choice of leadership for the folkish rejuvenation movement. The "Prussians" tended to favor a return to the hereditary monarchy, while the southerners looked for a popularly acclaimed military or political hero, such as Erich Ludendorff or Adolf Hitler.

Adolf Hitler neither invented these myths, nor was he alone in recognizing their potential political usefulness.<sup>5</sup> Long before he became promi-

<sup>2</sup> Zevedei Barbu, *Democracy and Dictatorship: Their Psychology and Pattern of Life* (New York, 1956), 123; and Herbert Blumer, "Social Disorganization and Individual Disorganization," *American Journal of Sociology*, XLII (Aug. 1937), 871-77.

<sup>3</sup> Significantly enough, the title of one of the major postwar folkish weeklies was *Fridericus*.

<sup>4</sup> The formulation is Friedrich Plümer's in his anti-Hitler pamphlet, *Die Wahrheit über Hitler und seinen Kreis* (Munich, 1925), 68.

<sup>5</sup> In 1923 Germany had forty-two folkish organizations in addition to the *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei* (NSDAP). (See the untitled compilation in the folder "Betreff: Verbotene Organisationen (rechts gerichtete) 1923-1936," *Bayerisches Allgemeines Staatsarchiv* [hereafter cited as BASTA], No. 71536.)

nent, political support for the myths was well established among two chronologically and sociologically quite distinct groups. The older believers, the "pioneers" as Joseph Goebbels sarcastically dubbed them,<sup>6</sup> graduated to the postwar fellowship after an apprenticeship in the prewar anti-Semitic movement. Born in the years 1860-1890, primarily of lower-middle-class origins, they saw their social status as shopkeepers or minor officials endangered even before the war and turned desperately to the then ineffective anti-Semitic, antiurban, anti-industrial organizations with their club-like atmosphere and weekly beer evenings. For them the heart of the folkish program was the demand that the social status of the lower middle classes be safeguarded against progressive industrialization and urbanization, evils that they in turn personalized as Jewish manipulations.

The second group was recruited primarily from the "front-generation," that is, those born in the years between 1890 and 1900. They were quite often too young to have achieved a position of status in the prewar *Reich*, and for many of them standing in the trenches of World War I and experiencing there a sense of "frontline socialism" had been the most moving event of their lives. Consequently, for the second group the folkish program was a form of social idealism rather than social reaction. Instead of attempting to mobilize the middle classes, they hoped to tap "the fermenting power that resides in the people."<sup>7</sup> Specifically, they proposed to convert the proletarian masses from a belief in international socialism (Marxism) to faith in National Socialism.<sup>8</sup> They self-consciously looked upon themselves as "revolutionaries," ridiculing the futile efforts of those who "always remain decent and subdued, the savers [and] the social security recipients."<sup>9</sup> Despite their sharp divisions over many substantive and tactical issues, the two groups worked effectively together. They held identical convictions on two of the most important segments of the folkish myths: both were passionately and irrationally anti-Semitic and antidemocratic, and both demanded a personal dictatorship as the only suitable form of government for Germany.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Joseph Goebbels, "Die Radikalisierung des Sozialismus," *NS-Briefe*, No. 6 (Dec. 15, 1925).

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, No. 3 (Nov. 1, 1925).

<sup>8</sup> See, e.g., the resolution of district leaders in the Cologne area, in *Gauleitung Rheinland-Süd* to the *Reichsleitung*, Mar. 2, 1925, in *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 203. This desire to establish contact with the laboring masses was at times carried to quite naïve extremes. Fritz Seifert, for example, became head of the Göttingen local because "he was a manual laborer." (See Ludolf Haase, "Aufstand in Niedersachsen" [handwritten manuscript; Göttingen (?), 1942]; cited after the two-volume typescript copy in the possession of the *Forschungsstelle für die Geschichte des Nationalsozialismus in Hamburg* [hereafter cited as *Forschst. NS. Hbg.*], I, 76.)

<sup>9</sup> Goebbels, "Radikalisierung."

<sup>10</sup> The best over-all discussion of the "revolutionary" Right is in Otto-Ernst Schüddekopf, *Linke Leute von rechts: Die nationalrevolutionären Minderheiten und der Kommunismus in der Weimarer Republik* (Stuttgart, 1960). For the "pioneers," see Peter G. J. Pulzer, *The Rise*

In November 1923 Hitler and the folkish movement of Bavaria had attempted to overthrow the republic. This *Putsch* failed, and for a year (November 1923–December 1924) Hitler moved to comfortable prison cells in Munich and Landsberg. During his absence most of his followers lost interest in party activities,<sup>11</sup> and those who remained active split into several factions. In Bavaria the *Grossdeutsche Volksgemeinschaft* (Greater German People's Association, GDVG) became the major successor organization. Its prominent figures were the old Nazi leaders or officials, Hermann Esser, Julius Streicher, Franz X. Schwarz, and Max Amann, and the strength of its membership lay in the cities of Munich, Nuremberg, and Bamberg.<sup>12</sup> In northern Germany, where the old NSDAP had not been a major political factor, most of the few locals that did exist merged with the ideologically similar *Deutschvölkische Freiheitspartei* (German Folkish Freedom party, DVFP) to form the *Nationalsozialistische Freiheitspartei* (National Socialist Freedom party, NSFP) in the spring of 1924.<sup>13</sup> Both the NSFP and the GDVG pledged eternal loyalty to the imprisoned Hitler and simultaneously accused the rival group of betraying the former leader. A unity conference at Weimar in the summer of 1924 brought no solution: the northern group (with the general's permission) nominated Ludendorff as substitute hero, but Streicher and Esser refused to bow before the name of the man modestly introduced as the "victor of Tannenberg."<sup>14</sup>

In the meantime Hitler had gone into temporary retirement. Apparently he began his prison term with the hope that he could lead or at least arbitrate the various factions from his cell, but he soon found that this was impractical. While he became the dumping ground for innumerable complaints and countercomplaints, he was unable to exercise compensatory personnel and organizational control. In July he pronounced himself an unemployed politician again, and thereafter (until his release) he categorically refused to intervene in the quarrels of his successors.<sup>15</sup>

---

of *Political Anti-Semitism in Germany and Austria* (New York, 1964). The correlation between youth and revolutionary ideology is characteristic of revolutionary movements in general. (See Harry Eckstein, "On the Etiology of Internal Wars," *History and Theory*, IV [No. 2, 1965], 156.)

<sup>11</sup> Between May and December 1924 the combined folkish vote dropped from 1,900,000 to 900,000.

<sup>12</sup> GDVG, "Rundschreiben," Aug. 7, 1924, page 3 in National Archives Microcopy No. T-581 [hereafter cited as NA, T-581], roll 42, folder no. 857.

<sup>13</sup> Joachim Haupt, "Bericht über die Tagung der nordd. nat. soz.-en [sic] Verbände in Harburg," Sept. 7, 1924, *ibid.*, roll 6, folder 141; Haase, "Aufstand," II, 569.

<sup>14</sup> Hitler had originally appointed Alfred Rosenberg as organizational caretaker, but the party's chief pseudo intellectual proved completely incapable of keeping the organization together. On Rosenberg's appointment, see *Reichsleitung* to *Ortsgruppe* Hannover, Dec. 5, 1923, *ibid.*, I, 361. On the Weimar meeting, see Reinhard Sunkel, "Nationalsozialistische Vertretertagung in Weimar vom 20. Juli 1924," *Forschst. NS. Hbg.*, folder "NSDAP-NSAG"; and Haase, "Aufstand," II, 500.

<sup>15</sup> GDVG, "Rundschreiben," Aug. 7, 1924, in NA, T-581, roll 41, folder 857.

Hitler remained silent, but his successors quarreled on. By the end of the year, the feud of the GDVG and the NSFP had left seemingly irreconcilable personal differences among the various leaders and created a serious north-south split in the movement. In addition, the interregnum had raised the Ludendorff problem. Hitler had always attempted to associate his party and himself with Ludendorff's respected position in folkish circles. The question of relative position, that is, Ludendorff before Hitler or vice versa, had not arisen in the old party. But Ludendorff's clear option at Weimar for the NSFP and against the GDVG made a political identification of Hitler and Ludendorff considerably more difficult for the folkish followers. This in turn rendered the organizational expansion of the party north of Bavaria a dubious political advantage for Hitler. To be sure, the fusion with the DVFP had increased the number of Nazi-folkish locals in the north,<sup>16</sup> but for many of the northern members Ludendorff was a real and active figure of leadership while Hitler remained a somewhat abstract symbol of martyrdom.

The Nazi movement that Hitler confronted on his release from Landsberg in December 1924 was in a state of decline and organizational dissolution. This was not, however, a totally unwelcome development for Hitler. The *Führer* had learned some political lessons since the disaster of 1923. The failure of the *Putsch* had convinced him that further attempts to overthrow the republic by force would be futile. Consequently, the old party with its image of a compact pseudomilitary shock troop was not only anachronistic, but, in view of Hitler's probationary release from jail, politically dangerous. In the new party he needed a political not a military following. And, while a *Putsch* may be carried out by a few thousand well-organized men, winning power through the ballot box requires disciplined, bureaucratized mass support distributed over a wide geographic area. In November 1923 the NSDAP did not have this kind of support: it was not an all-German party, and its organizational distinction from the rest of the Bavarian folkish movement was not always clear.<sup>17</sup> To establish his new party, Hitler needed the support of both the "pioneers" and the "revolutionaries." Because of their differences, both needed to place him above their programmatic aims; he had to become the party's program.<sup>18</sup> In other

<sup>16</sup> Most of the old Nazis in the north joined the NSFP, and the political focal point of the entire movement during the interregnum was outside Bavaria. (See, *Reichskommissar für die Überwachung der öffentlichen Ordnung* [hereafter cited as R. Ko. In.], "Lagebericht Nr. 106," Aug. 22, 1924, in *Bayerisches Geheimes Staatsarchiv* [hereafter cited as BGStA], MA 101235.)

<sup>17</sup> On the integration of the old NSDAP into the Bavarian far Right, see Hanns Hofmann, *Der Hitlerputsch* (Munich, 1961).

<sup>18</sup> Plümer, *Wahrheit*, 18, attacks Hitler for attempting precisely this.

words, for the members and supporters of the new NSDAP Hitler had to become the personalized fusion of folkish means and ends. Not only should he be the embodiment of the leader myth, but his followers had to visualize his personal political successes and the realization of the folkish program myths as inseparable developments.

In December these seemed almost utopian goals, but Hitler's failure at the Feldherrnhalle, his trial, and his imprisonment had provided him with one undeniable asset as he began to reorganize his party: he came back a hero and folkish saint. His suffering and his lofty silence enabled him to step more boldly than ever into the role of fulfiller of the leader myth. His trial and Landsberg made him into a martyr, whose release every Nazi successor organization had eagerly awaited.<sup>19</sup>

An image without organizational reality was, nevertheless, meaningless. Hitler had to establish some immediate organizational priorities as the first step in his program of rebuilding. Should he attempt to rebuild the party first in the north or in Bavaria? His entire political background had been Bavarian, but the GDVG was a problematic nucleus for a rebuilding program. The leaders of this three-city movement, Streicher and Esser, had much popular appeal in Bavaria, but they were particularly unpopular among the Nazis in the north. The GDVG, nonetheless, had two assets that Hitler could not ignore: it controlled the remains of the Nazi movement in Munich, and it administered the remains of the party newspaper, the *Völkischer Beobachter*.

Hitler never underestimated the importance of a central party organ, and at the end of 1924 a leading GDVG member, Amann, controlled the remains of the Franz Eher publishing house. Although Eher employed only three persons at the end of the interregnum, Amann, the executive secretary of the old NSDAP, had preserved the legal and organizational continuity of the house so that it needed merely to be enlarged, not re-established.<sup>20</sup> The *Beobachter* was to become again an indispensable ideological and organizational link between the party's central leadership and its local and provincial membership. Hitler frequently used the pages of the *Beobachter* to give ideological clarification and interpretation to current political issues so that control of the newspaper was a major means of

<sup>19</sup> Haase, "Aufstand," I, 368 ff.; and GDVG, "Rundschreiben," Aug. 7, 1924, 4, in NA, T-581, roll 42, folder 857. Each fully expected, of course, that his rivals would then be cast out of the party. It should be mentioned that Hitler's position even in the old party had been that of a *Führer* rather than party chairman. On the development of his leadership position in the party from 1919 to 1923, see Dietrich Orlow, "The Organizational History and Structure of the NSDAP, 1919-1923," *Journal of Modern History*, XXXVII (June 1965), 208-26.

<sup>20</sup> See NSDAP, *Hauptarchiv, Die statistische und geschichtliche Entwicklung der NS-Presse 1926-1935* (Munich, 1936), I, 212. On the history of the *Völkischer Beobachter*, see Oron J. Hale, *The Captive Press in the Third Reich* (Princeton, N. J., 1964), Chap. 1.



preventing programmatic discussion and disunity among the membership. And, perhaps even more significant, the *Beobachter* became a major vehicle of transmission for orders and directives relating to the party's organizational developments. The *Beobachter's* column "Aus der Bewegung" ([Notes about] the Movement) is a veritable mine of information about the party's organizational successes and failures as viewed by central headquarters. The new party lost no time in resuming publication of the newspaper. It appeared as a weekly from February 26 to April 7, 1925, and as a daily thereafter.

An equally, if not more important, factor in Hitler's eventual decision to begin his new tenure as party chief in Bavaria was the GDVG's control of what remained of the Nazi followers in Munich. As the city of Hitlerian symbols—Bürgerbräukeller, Zirkus Krone, Feldherrnhalle, Odeonsplatz—Munich was of immense importance for the rebuilding of the NSDAP. To build a political party personally loyal to him, Hitler needed allegiance and support not for a specific program but for a mythical superperson. The process of creating that image for himself must begin in Munich. Only with well-organized, mass political support in the city of Hitlerian symbols could Hitler begin to convert the image of the national martyr into the reality of politically useful charisma and power that would attract the folkish masses all over Germany to his new NSDAP. He therefore decided "to create order in Bavaria first."<sup>21</sup>

During the first two months after his release Hitler remained a silent but charismatic figure. He did nothing to discourage the waves of adulation that greeted the returning hero from all quarters of the folkish camp, but he refused either to speak publicly or to reveal his future plans to the numerous delegations that sought his advice and blessing.<sup>22</sup> His only political activities were behind-the-scenes conversations with his old collaborators Esser and Pöhner.<sup>23</sup>

The silence merely heightened the tension that preceded his eagerly awaited first public appearance at the end of February. His speech was a masterful attempt to connect the future of the folkish myths with the Hitlerian past. He spoke in the Bürgerbräukeller, the scene of his first public success in 1920 and of the speech on November 8, 1923, that launched the *Putzsch*. He invoked the past unity of the movement; he spoke as though 1924 had never happened. He had no differences with Ludendorff, "the

<sup>21</sup> Hermann Fobke to Haase, Aug. 21, 1924, in *Nationalsozialismus und Revolution: Ursprung und Geschichte der NSDAP in Hamburg, 1922–1933*, ed. Werner Jochmann (Frankfurt am Main, 1964), 134.

<sup>22</sup> *Polizeidirektion* Nürnberg-Fürth, "Lagebericht N/No. 22," Jan. 24, 1925, BGStA, MA 101249.

<sup>23</sup> Plümer, *Wahrheit*, 55.

most loyal and selfless friend" of the movement. Invoking the old pseudo-military images, he appealed to those who "in their hearts had remained old National Socialists" to rally again under the unfurled swastika banner. The party's enemies had not changed: as before, the NSDAP would fight Jewry (for the "pioneers") and Marxism (for the "revolutionaries").

The image of past unity and the assurance of renewed, vigorous leadership did their part. When, at the end of the speech, Hitler asked that the movement accept him as its unconditional leader for one year with the words, "I am not willing to accept any conditions. Once again I take the responsibility for everything that happens in this movement," the stenographer noted "enthusiastic applause and cries of *Heil*." At last, "overwhelmed by the words of Hitler and the enthusiasm [of the crowd] the rival Bavarian Nazi leaders rushed to the stage pledging loyal cooperation to Hitler and to each other."<sup>24</sup>

Hitler's speech immediately catapulted him to new prominence on the Munich political scene, though his obvious success also persuaded the Bavarian (and most other *Länder* governments) to bar further public speeches on his part. But as yet his renewed popularity was only the result of mutual emotional empathy between him and the folkish masses of Munich; in effect, it was unstructured, unorganized political support. After the Bürgerbräukeller speech Hitler moved quickly to convert emotional acceptance of his personification of the leader myth into concrete, organizational control of those captured by his charismatic appeal. His method was simple. In effect, he deliberately repeated his Bürgerbräukeller performance numerous times as, throughout the spring and summer, he tirelessly appeared at party section meetings (that is, gatherings restricted to party members and their guests) in the city. Acting within the established organizational framework of the membership meetings, he was able to achieve personal contact with almost all of the Munich membership. Through these meetings Hitler quite literally succeeded in solidifying and formalizing the effects of his charismatic control devices—oral communication, handshakes, eye-to-eye contact, and the like—into the members' personal subordination to his organizational leadership. He made rapid progress, moreover, in winning over the membership. In March the GDVG voluntarily dissolved itself, and by the beginning of autumn Hitler had complete organizational control of the party in Munich. Both the members of the executive committee and the various section leaders were his

<sup>24</sup> Adolf Hitler, *Die Rede Adolf Hitlers in der ersten grossen Massenversammlung . . . 27. Februar 1925* (Munich, 1925); "Zum Wiedererstehen unserer Bewegung," *Völkischer Beobachter*, Feb. 26, 1925.

appointees and subordinates. The city executive committee met frequently during the spring and summer of 1925, but there is no evidence that it was more than a sounding board for Hitler's speeches.<sup>25</sup> In addition, the rank-and-file membership supported Hitler's organizational control. A rival Nazi movement in Munich, the National Socialist People's Association (*Nationalsozialistischer Volksbund*), founded on a platform of opposition to Hitler's growing unilateral control, was unable to attract significant mass support from any Munich Nazis. It was stillborn long before a pro-Hitler mob led by Esser and Streicher forcefully prevented a scheduled mass meeting and sealed its political oblivion.<sup>26</sup>

Paralleling Hitler's efforts in Munich, his two *missi dominici* Esser and Streicher utilized their own charisma in the Bavarian countryside. Tirelessly they duplicated Hitler's tactics and persuaded the scattered outlying locals to rally behind the returned hero. By late March almost all Bavarian party locals had submitted a neofeudal oath of subordination to Hitler's leadership.<sup>27</sup>

Throughout the Bavarian campaign Hitler's, Esser's, and Streicher's speeches were singularly devoid of positive ideas or even a discussion of issues. It appears that in Bavaria this was not a serious handicap to political success. The Nazi membership there consisted primarily of "pioneers" for whom anti-Semitism was the program of the party, and a handshake, a glance from Hitler's bright, intense eyes, and a vehement diatribe against "international Judah" (laced, in the case of Streicher, with pious pornography) were sufficient to send them to their knees in adoration.

In the north, however, this one-sided approach was less successful. While statistical analyses of the Nazi party membership in the formative years are still lacking, it is clear that significant differences existed between the Nazi followers north and south of the Main River. A far greater proportion of northern leaders and followers sympathized with the "revolutionary" wing of the folkish movement. This in itself did not mean that they rejected Hitler as their leader, but it did mean that their view of the party's leader and his relation to his followers did not correspond to that of the Streichers and Essers.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>25</sup> A meeting in September 1925, for example, had no agenda; the minutes merely noted that "Mr. Hitler wanted to speak to the entire executive committee before he left on his lengthy trip." (See *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 373.)

<sup>26</sup> *Polizeidirektion* Nürnberg-Fürth, "Lagebericht N/No. 38," Oct. 9, 1925, BGStA, MA 101249. On the history of the *Volksbund*, see the earlier numbers of the police reports, *ibid.*; a pro-*Volksbund* account is in Plümer, *Wahrheit*.

<sup>27</sup> *Polizeidirektion* Nürnberg-Fürth, "Lagebericht N/No. 26," Mar. 20, 1925, BGStA, MA 101249.

<sup>28</sup> This was sensed by contemporary observers as well. See R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr.

Most of the prominent northern leaders thought of themselves as soldier-revolutionaries: born between 1890 and 1900, often declassed or displaced students and unemployable pseudo intellectuals,<sup>29</sup> they rejected the norms of their elders as stagnant and reactionary. Immediately after the war their zeal for activity found an outlet in the various Free Corps. They defended the *Reich* against its external enemies in Silesia and Pomerania, and they battled what to them was German bourgeois cowardice and Jewish-Marxist democracy in the Kapp *Putsch*. Now that the era of violence was over, they prepared the way of the folkish future by drafting utopian schemes to bridge the gap between the proletarian masses and the middle class.<sup>30</sup>

For the "revolutionaries" Hitler was one of them. He was the embodiment of the new type of courageous soldier-politician. They agreed with Hitler's anti-Semitic outbursts,<sup>31</sup> but they admired even more the leader who braved police bayonets in November 1923, who made National Socialism a part of the NSDAP's name, and who had always acted in close comradeship with Ludendorff.

Hitler knew the width of the gap that separated the two groups of his followers, and he realized that at least in the formative phase of his rebuilding program he needed to give the appearance of living both versions of the leader myth. Consequently, while his southern speeches contain very little about Ludendorff's future role in the movement, in the north Hitler deliberately encouraged a mental identification of himself and Ludendorff. In good conscience his northern lieutenants assured their subleaders that Hitler and Ludendorff had no political or personal differences.<sup>32</sup> "Honoring Ludendorff as of old, we move forward in loyal comradeship of arms with Adolf Hitler," read an early circular of the Silesian party leadership.<sup>33</sup> In his efforts to re-establish the party in the north, moreover, he allowed the locals a feeling of almost complete autonomy. Indeed most local leaders were self-appointed in that they offered their services either to the Mu-

---

7540/II," Dec. 16, 1925, BGStA, MA 101249; and Carlo Mierendorff, "Gesicht und Charakter der nationalsozialistischen Bewegung," *Gesellschaft*, VIII (June 1930), 503.

<sup>29</sup> For example, Haase and Herbert Backe were students, Goebbels an unemployed writer, Franz von Pfeffer a former Free Corps leader, and Karl Kaufmann the declassed son of a textile manufacturer.

<sup>30</sup> Haase, "Aufstand," II, 625-26, 633-46.

<sup>31</sup> For the "revolutionaries," however, anti-Semitism alone was not enough. The district leader of Lausitz (Silesia), for example, wrote that the NSDAP had to liberate the German worker from the "bonds of his Jewish and German seducers [*italics mine*]." (See NSDAP, *Bezirksgeschäftsstelle* Lausitz to Arthur Dinter, the *Gauleiter* of Thuringia, Feb. 25, 1925, in *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 208 I.)

<sup>32</sup> "Bericht über die erste Gautagung der N.S.D.A.P. Gau Schleswig-Holstein in Neumünster am 1. März 1925," *ibid*.

<sup>33</sup> *Gauleitung* Silesia to the locals of Silesia, Mar. 20, 1925, *ibid*.

nich headquarters directly, or through one of Hitler's personal friends.<sup>34</sup> Hitler's northern legate, Gregor Strasser (who had opted for the NSFP during the interregnum), did provisionally appoint *Gauleiter* "as Adolf Hitler's plenipotentiary" (*mit Vollmacht Adolf Hitlers*),<sup>35</sup> but the only criterion for appointment seems to have been the availability of a willing man. The *Gauleiter* of Hanover, for example, lost control over the district of Lüneburg and the city of Göttingen simply because there were two other energetic individuals who also wanted to be *Gauleiter* in Lower Saxony.<sup>36</sup>

Hitler's deliberately schizophrenic leadership façade created a strong emotional bond between leader and followers in both sections of Germany. (After he had "created order in Bavaria" he traveled extensively in the north reinforcing his leadership image through personal appearances at closed party meetings.)<sup>37</sup> In addition, at least for a time, it served to obscure the growth of the impersonal party bureaucracy that Hitler created to cast the members' emotional loyalty into forms of organizational subordination. Hitler was not an able day-to-day administrator; he did not rationally delegate authority, and, except during times of extreme crisis, he was unable to work systematically at his desk for any length of time.<sup>38</sup> On the other hand his plenitude of charisma attracted the type of men who, having no charisma of their own, needed the anonymity of the bureaucratic office to give them power and self-satisfaction. The early Nazi party had the services of two efficient bureaucrats: the executive secretary, Philip Bouhler, and the treasurer, Franz Xaver Schwarz.<sup>39</sup> Both were notable for their lack of personal leadership qualities. Bouhler was an owl-like looking man whose personal authority vanished with the removal of his title and his rubber stamp. And he realized the extent of his dependence on Hitler. Even in later life he prefaced the beginning of each sentence he addressed to Hitler by a slight bow.<sup>40</sup> Schwarz had spent his entire adult life in an accountant's office, first at the Munich city hall, and then at party headquarters. Together they became complementary parts of a human computer. Bouhler delighted in issuing rules for office procedures that contained admonitions such as "smoking during office hours is forbidden" and "the outgoing mail must be presented in the signature folder to the

<sup>34</sup> See, e.g., Otto Telschow (*Gauleiter* Lüneburg-Stade) to *Reichsleitung*, Mar. 3, 1925, and Paul Hacke (local leader in Potsdam) to Mrs. Helene Bechstein, Mar. 18, 1925, *ibid.*, Nos. 202 I, 205; Amann to Seifert, Oct. 17, 1925, NA, T-581, roll 6, folder 141.

<sup>35</sup> For the terms of such an appointment, see *Gauleiter* Hanover-Nord to *Reichsleitung*, Mar. 29, 1925, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 202 I.

<sup>36</sup> Bernhard Rust (*Gauleiter* Hannover) to *Reichsleitung*, Apr. 5, 1925, *ibid.*

<sup>37</sup> R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr. 111," Apr. 25, 1925, BGStA, MA 101248.

<sup>38</sup> Hans Frank, *Im Angesicht des Galgens* (Munich, 1953), 93-94.

<sup>39</sup> On Schwarz's role in the administrative history of the NSDAP, see Anton Lingg, *Die Verwaltung der Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei* (2d ed., Munich, 1940).

<sup>40</sup> Albert Krebs, *Tendenzen und Gestalten der NSDAP* (Stuttgart, 1959), 142.

executive secretary at 5:30 each evening."<sup>41</sup> Schwarz watched with loving care over each incoming penny, and both pounced upon any local that attempted to by-pass the central administration in issuing local membership cards.

Despite its seeming innocuousness, the question of issuing membership cards was a controversial one in the early party. It involved the future focal point of the party's organizational structure. The office that controlled the issuance of membership cards also retained the right to approve or disapprove prospective members. The implications of such a step were clear to Hitler: it was only a short step from *Gau* control of the membership cards to provincial organizational autonomy and an essentially co-option-type party, not to speak of losing the initiation fee of one reichsmark, which the national office desperately needed. Consequently, Hitler always remained adamant on the question of control of the membership lists. Despite the pleas of particularly the northern provincial party organizations, no NSDAP follower could claim membership until he was issued a card signed by Hitler and Schwarz. In denying the request for a decentralized administration of membership cards, Munich always cited the need for greater discipline and alluded to the danger of re-creating the chaos of the interregnum.<sup>42</sup>

Bouhler and Schwarz also served Hitler admirably in enforcing other far-reaching decisions. Hitler utilized the presidential election of 1925 as a first test of loyalty among his followers and to establish the NSDAP's uniqueness among the folkish parties. While other major folkish groups had agreed to back the compromise candidate Karl Jarres, Hitler balked and proclaimed Ludendorff as the choice of the NSDAP.<sup>43</sup> The other parties bitterly resented the Nazi break in the ranks, but the move served Hitler's purpose. In nominating Ludendorff he underlined his respect for the field marshal's name, while at the same time the latter's expected election defeat would document Ludendorff's political impotence. But, above all, the movement of Ludendorff for President forced every NSDAP member to choose between loyalty to the larger folkish movement and loyalty and obedience to Hitler. That choice always involved a major

<sup>41</sup> Bouhler, "Rundschreiben an das Personal," Mar. 21, 1925, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 373.

<sup>42</sup> For an exchange of letters on this issue, see *Gauleitung* Mecklenburg to *Reichsleitung*, June 15, 1925, and *Reichsleitung* to *Gauleitung* Mecklenburg, June 18, 1925, in *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 205. It may be of interest for the comparative study of totalitarian parties that the German Communist party had to deal with the same pressure for local authorization of membership. (See R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr. 107/II," May 3, 1927, BGStA, MA 101251.)

<sup>43</sup> See Hitler's directive in *Völkischer Beobachter*, Mar. 21, 1925. For the reaction in other folkish groups, see "Turmwards Tagebuch—Die Reichspräsidentenwahl," *Fridericus*, No. 13 (Mar. 1925).



dilemma: to choose Jarres meant disloyalty to Ludendorff and Hitler, and to choose Ludendorff meant a greater commitment to Hitler's organizational leadership than ever before. Many Nazi followers remained true to the larger folkish movement<sup>44</sup> and thus refused to follow Hitler. Those who supported Hitler paid a heavy price: after the disastrous election<sup>45</sup> Hitler deliberately isolated the small band of his followers from the larger folkish movement. A directive of May 1925 prohibited further organizational cooperation between NSDAP locals and their counterparts from other folkish political units. As reason Bouhler noted that all other folkish parties had betrayed Ludendorff's cause in the presidential elections.<sup>46</sup> Thus Ludendorff's very defeat increased Hitler's stature among the faithful. Despised by the rest of the folkish movement, aware of Ludendorff's political incompetence, they had no choice but to look to Hitler for further leadership.

By the end of 1925 Hitler's isolationist tactics, his consistent anti-Semitism, and the publication of his autobiography had securely established his status in the south as a superleader who fulfilled and embodied the leader myth. Bouhler was already at work fashioning a deliberate and systematic personality cult. Hitler's 1923 *Putsch* became the culmination of a series of events that began on August 1, 1914. Hitler was the personification of the German struggle against all enemies, foreign and domestic, from 1914 to 1923.<sup>47</sup> He was not only the concrete leader of the future folkish Germany, but his leadership had also given meaning to the *Reich's* past struggles. He was *the* twentieth-century leader of the German people.

Hitler's image was looming ever larger over the Right Wing in southern Germany, but a crisis was developing in the north. There initial enthusiasm turned to disappointment when, particularly after Ludendorff's defeat, the northern leaders realized that Munich looked upon the party not as a band of freely associating political soldiers but as a group of subordinates subject to Bouhler's and Schwarz's bureaucratic control.<sup>48</sup> The

<sup>44</sup> For an illustration of the effect of Hitler's decision on local party organizations, see *Wir waren dabei . . . Berichte über die nationalsozialistische Bewegung und Entwicklung im ehemaligen Kreise Isenlage*, ed. Hermann Krüger (Wittingen, 1934), in *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 202 I.

<sup>45</sup> Ludendorff received less than 300,000 votes compared to 10,500,000 for Jarres. In the runoff elections Hitler supported Hindenburg. (See *Völkischer Beobachter*, Apr. 10, 1925.)

<sup>46</sup> *Polizeidirektion Nürnberg-Fürth*, "Lagebericht N/No. 32," June 17, 1925, BGStA, MA 101248; see also *Frankfurter Zeitung*, June 12, 1925.

<sup>47</sup> *Reichsleitung*, "Rundschreiben," Nov. 4, 1925, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 373.

<sup>48</sup> The northern *Gauleiter* continued to object particularly vigorously to the centralized membership control system and accounting procedures. (See *Gauleitung Rheinland-Nord* to *Reichsleitung*, Oct. 22, 1925, and *Reichsleitung* to *Gauleitung Rheinland-Nord*, Oct. 24, 1925, *ibid.*, No. 203.)

sense of disappointment among the leaders quickly became disinterest among the followers: 138 members had joined the Potsdam local after Hitler's release, but only 20 or 30 were at all active by August 1925.<sup>49</sup>

Hitler was fully aware of the growing differences within the party and took considerable care to avoid a public revelation of the inconsistencies in the two leader myths he was living. To prevent airing the differences, he pointedly refused to schedule an eagerly awaited party congress.<sup>50</sup> In August the northern *Gauleiter* initiated some organizational moves of their own. They formed a National Socialist Working Association (*Nationalsozialistische Arbeitsgemeinschaft*, NSAG) and began publishing an internal party organ, the *NS-Briefe*.<sup>51</sup> The NSAG was in no sense a *Fronde* against Hitler. It was an attempt to curb the growing power of Bouhler, Streicher, and Esser. Indeed, the original impetus for its establishment was a secondary myth that attributed Hitler's reluctance to endorse fully the "revolutionary" party line to his constant association with unprogressive and bureaucratic advisers, such as Esser, Streicher, and Bouhler. The north naïvely hoped to liberate Hitler from his evil influences. Organized in the NSAG, the political power of the north would be sufficient to unchain Hitler from his "pioneer" associations and enable him to lead the way toward the "revolutionary" version of the folkish millennium.<sup>52</sup> It does not seem to have occurred to any of the party leaders that there was something inconsistent about the parallel existence of the myth of the captive Hitler and the myth of the fearless, all-seeing revolutionary leader.

The last quarter of 1925 brought the disparate developments in the two wings of the party to a climax. Hitler marked time, continuing the anti-Semitic harangues, which he knew were acceptable to both sides, and increasing his charismatic position in Munich.<sup>53</sup> In the meantime the north organized its offensive; the leaders were now determined to force clear-cut decisions.<sup>54</sup> A series of articles in the *NS-Briefe* supported economic reforms

<sup>49</sup> *Gauleitung* Schleswig-Holstein to *Reichsleitung*, May 11, 1925, and *Ortsgruppe* Potsdam to *Reichsleitung*, Aug. 22, 1925, *ibid.*, Nos. 208 I, 205.

<sup>50</sup> Such a congress was generally expected among the provincial leadership corps. (See *Reichsleitung* to *Gauleitung* Hannover, May 28, 1925, *ibid.*, No. 202 I.)

<sup>51</sup> The *NS-Briefe* were published with Hitler's approval, though Bouhler did issue a circular underlining the *Völkischer Beobachter's* unique position as the party's only official press organ. (See Gregor Strasser, "Geleitwort," *NS-Briefe*, No. 1 [Oct. 1, 1925]; *Reichsleitung*, "Rundschreiben," Sept. 12, 1925, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 373.)

<sup>52</sup> Fobke (one of the local leaders in Göttingen and a fellow inmate of Hitler at Landsberg), "Aus der nationalsozialistischen Bewegung," Sept. 11, 1925, *Forschst. NS. Hbg.*, folder "NSDAP-NSAG."

<sup>53</sup> Plümer, *Wahrheit*, 65-66.

<sup>54</sup> "... we will proceed with our general offensive. The issue is [the future of] National Socialism, nothing else. ..." noted Goebbels in his diary. Two months later the entry was: "We are really going places [now] [*Wir radikal heran*]." (See Joseph Goebbels, *Das Tagebuch von Joseph Goebbels*, 1925-26, ed. Helmut Heiber [Stuttgart, 1964], entries for Oct. 2, Nov. 23, 1925, 36, 43.)

closely akin to national Bolshevism (including the expropriation of princely property) and a complete boycott by the NSDAP of parliamentary bodies.<sup>55</sup> And in December Gregor Strasser privately circulated a detailed draft constitution for the future National Socialist Germany. Economically, it was a combination of Mussolini-like syndicalist structures, National Socialist economic demands (51 per cent of all stock in a vital industry to be publicly owned, 49 per cent in all other businesses), pseudomedieval guild romanticism, and naïve anticapitalist sentiments. (For example, Strasser favored wages in kind whenever possible.) Politically, the program attempted to express the vague folkish ideals of Germanic democracy. The draft demanded the abolition of the *Reich's* federal structure. It would have been replaced by an indirectly elected, highly centralized government. Occupational representative bodies were to elect a national legislature, and this latter group in turn would elect a dictator-president for a term of seven years. The president, finally, would have appointive power over the national and provincial executive and administrative corps.<sup>56</sup> At no point did Strasser challenge either Hitler's leadership or his final program-making authority, but his ideas were at such clear variance with the known "pioneer" views that Hitler could no longer keep silent. At the beginning of 1926, then, Hitler faced the greatest challenge to his political career since he fled from the Odeonsplatz in November 1923.

Hitler met the challenge brilliantly. First he further isolated Nazi party members from the general folkish movement. A new directive prohibited double memberships in the NSDAP and the Tannenberg Association, a loosely organized, ineffective coordinating group under the honorary patronage of Ludendorff. It speaks for the naïveté of the northern leaders that they welcomed the new regulation: completely misinterpreting Hitler's intentions, they saw it as a laudable gesture to distinguish the political and programmatic character of the NSDAP from the ineffective, veterans' reunion clubs organized in the Tannenberg Association.<sup>57</sup>

Next, for the first time since his release from prison, Hitler called a meeting of top Nazi leaders from north and south. On February 4 Bouhler sent invitations to about twenty leaders asking them to a secret party conference at Bamberg in northern Bavaria on February 14.<sup>58</sup> Everything about

<sup>55</sup> See, e.g., Goebbels, "Mein Freund von der Linken," *NS-Briefe*, No. 2 (Oct. 15, 1925); Ulrich v. Hutten (Pfeffer), "Gemeinnutz geht vor Eigennutz," *Ibid.*, No. 6 (Dec. 15, 1925); Haase, "Parlament und nationalsozialistische Bewegung," *ibid.*, Nos. 2, 3 (Oct. 15, Nov. 1, 1925).

<sup>56</sup> Strasser, "Dispositionsentwurf eines umfassenden Programms des nationalen Sozialismus," Dec. 1925, Forschst. NS. Hbg., folder "NSDAP-NSAG."

<sup>57</sup> Strasser, "Wir und die vaterländischen Verbände," *NS-Briefe*, No. 6 (Dec. 15, 1925.)

<sup>58</sup> See Bouhler to Rust, Feb. 4, 1926, Forschst. NS. Hbg., folder "NSDAP-NSAG." The northern leaders welcomed Hitler's decision. Goebbels felt that the north could now play "the

the meeting showed Hitler at his propagandistic best. Ostensibly, he chose Bamberg to reduce the travel costs of the northern *Gauleiter*. To be sure, Bamberg was much closer to the north than Munich, but Bamberg was far more than that; it was part of Streicher's *Gau* Nuremberg and solidly "pioneer" in sentiment. During the past year both Hitler and Streicher had been particularly solicitous about the local party organization. Hitler visited Bamberg twice during 1925, the last time to grace its Christmas party with his presence.<sup>59</sup> Finally, the Bamberg invitation list, though it included most of the leading Nazis from all sections of Germany, nevertheless showed a preponderance of Streicher-Esser men.<sup>60</sup>

Bamberg offered an imposing spectacle to the visitors when they arrived on the thirteenth. Numerous placards announced public mass meetings for the evening of the fourteenth, listing several northern *Gauleiter* as speakers. The large Nazi local outdid itself in its enthusiastic welcome for Hitler and Streicher, and a reception on the evening of the thirteenth further mellowed the northern leaders. The over-all impression on the northern leaders could only have been disheartening: while locals in their far more populous areas of the Ruhr and Rhineland had difficulty enlisting twenty or thirty members, the Bamberg city organization had obviously succeeded in enrolling a sizable percentage of the town's population.

The "revolutionaries" thus presented a rather uneasy group when they sat before Hitler on the afternoon of the fourteenth. Hitler spoke for five hours.<sup>61</sup> When he finished he had opposed most of the cherished ideals of the "revolutionaries" and most of the particulars of the Strasser program. He favored an alliance with England or Italy instead of an entente with Russia; he denounced the expropriation of the princes; and he disagreed with the entire idea of the opening to the Left.

Although substantively the speech was largely a defeat for the "revolutionaries," Hitler was careful to avoid the impression that he endorsed the "pioneer" position. He still paid lip service to the ideals of National Socialism and ironically couched his attack on "revolutionary" ideals in "revolutionary" rhetoric. Forced to choose between two approaches to a program, Hitler chose a third alternative: he mythologized his own person. The mistake of the "revolutionaries" was not only to have suggested a false

---

shy virgin and lure Hitler on our side." (Goebbels, *Tagebuch*, ed. Heiber, entry for Feb. 11, 1926, 59; see also Rust to Strasser, Feb. 4, 1926, Forschst. NS. Hbg., folder "NSDAP-NSAG.")

<sup>59</sup> R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr. 8160/II," Dec. 19, 1924, and "Lagebericht Nr. 900/II," Mar. 6, 1926, BGStA, MA 101248.

<sup>60</sup> For example, while Karl Kaufmann, *Gauleiter* of the *Gau* Rheinland-Nord was not invited, Karl Holz, the deputy *Gauleiter* of Nuremberg did attend.

<sup>61</sup> R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr. 900/II," Mar. 6, 1926, BGStA, MA 101250.

program, but, far worse, to have doubted the sufficiency of the inherited creed (which contained meaningless "pioneer" and "revolutionary" slogans) and its personification in Hitler. The program of 1920, said Hitler, in the key phrase of his speech, "was the foundation of our religion, our ideology. To tamper with it [*daran rütteln*] would [constitute] treason to those who died believing in our Idea."<sup>62</sup> And only Hitler, crucified at the Odeonsplatz, descended to Landsberg, but risen to lead the party, was the living link with and the embodiment of the primitive Nazi church.

The northern leaders were stunned. They had welcomed his call to Bamberg as an indication that he had freed himself from Streicher's and Esser's influence, and they confidently expected either a firm endorsement by Hitler of their program or at least a genuine debate on the future course of the party. Hitler had done neither. Instead, he forced the Nazi leaders to choose between rejection of his leadership or acceptance of his self-deification. Hitler knew what their decision would be because without him they had no place to go. They had already accepted him as the personification of the leader myth to the extent of alienating their party and themselves from the rest of the folkish movement. To deny Hitler after his speech was not only to cast oneself adrift in a hostile and already alienated folkish world but to insult the martyrs of the *Putsch* as well. None of the northern leaders had the courage to do this.

Without a meaningful alternative, the northern leaders had no choice but to follow Hitler's leadership even more closely. Hitler rapidly exploited his success by issuing, through Bouhler, a series of new organizational decrees. Throughout the spring the executive secretary poured forth directives to increase organizational centralization in the NSDAP. Locals were ordered to obtain prior approval from party headquarters for any local organizational changes.<sup>63</sup> Munich ordered the establishment of local committees on propaganda. Once created they received their instructions from and reported directly to Munich.<sup>64</sup> Bouhler was at the height of his derivative power. Occasional complaints from local and provincial organizations received the laconic marginal comment "Hitler agrees [with me]."<sup>65</sup> Simultaneously, Hitler conducted a review of his provincial and district

<sup>62</sup> Hinrich Lohse, "Der Fall Strasser," 5, n.d., Forschst. NS. Hbg., folder "NSDAP-NSAG."

<sup>63</sup> Hitler to *Gauleitung* Rheinland-Süd, May 17, 1926, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 202 I. It is symptomatic of the increasing importance of the party bureaucracy that in April the party leadership was making plans to enlarge the national headquarters by the purchase of two additional stories of office space. (See *Reichsleitung*, "Rundschreiben an alle GL," Apr. 7, 1926, *Munich Institut für Zeitgeschichte*, "Akz. 2400/59 Fa 104.")

<sup>64</sup> *Reichsleitung*, "Rundschreiben an alle Ortsgruppen" and the enclosure, "Organisationsplan zur Errichtung von Propagandazellen . . .," Mar. 20, 1926, *ibid.*

<sup>65</sup> See *Gauleitungen* Hannover-Nord, Göttingen, Hessen-Nassau-Nord, and Schleswig-Holstein to *Reichsleitung*, Apr. 15, 1925, and *Reichsleitung* to *Gauleitung* Hannover-Nord, Apr. 20, 1926, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 202 I.

subleaders. With the help of the now thoroughly contrite Strasser,<sup>66</sup> most of the northern *Gauleiter* were rebaptized,<sup>67</sup> but a number of local and district leaders were found wanting.<sup>68</sup>

Only one major northern figure was not fully convinced by the performance at Bamberg. Hitler knew that Joseph Goebbels, at this time executive secretary of the *Gau* Ruhr, had been the driving force behind the programmatic efforts of the NSAG. He had not opposed Hitler publicly at the Bamberg meeting, but even his silence did not bode well for the future.<sup>69</sup> In late March Hitler invited the doubting Thomas to Jerusalem to induct him into the inner circle of apostles. Goebbels was asked to address a Munich mass rally scheduled for early April.<sup>70</sup> Once there his conversion was rapid. His two-and-one-half-hour speech, with Hitler present, the cheering masses, his stay at one of the better hotels, Hitler's thoughtfulness in lending him his car—all this was balm on Goebbels' acute sense of social and personal inferiority. And when Hitler gave him a personally conducted tour of party headquarters followed by a three-hour monologue repeating the Bamberg arguments, Goebbels was putty in Hitler's hands. "Hitler is a great man. He forgives us and shakes our hand. Let us forget the past."<sup>71</sup>

Hitler could indeed forget the past and look confidently to the future. The party congress, postponed in 1925 for fear of revealing the split in the party, could now be safely held.<sup>72</sup> The Weimar party congress of July 1926 was a visible manifestation of Hitler's triumph. Every speech echoed his success in fusing the folkish myths and his own leadership image into an indissoluble entity. There were no outsiders; Strasser, Goebbels, and the

<sup>66</sup> After Bamberg, Strasser immediately withdrew his draft program.

<sup>67</sup> NSAG, "[Rundschreiben]," Mar. 25, 1926, Forschst. NS. Hbg., folder "NSDAP-NSAG."

<sup>68</sup> *Gauleitung* Rheinland-Nord to *Reichsleitung*, May 11, 1926, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 203.

<sup>69</sup> Hitler might have been even more concerned if he had been able to read Goebbels' diary entries. His first comment was "reactionary?" and a week later he was still considering mobilizing the NSAG for a new programmatic effort. (See Goebbels, *Tagebuch*, ed. Heiber, entries for Feb. 15, 24, 1925, 60, 62.)

<sup>70</sup> See Bouhler to Goebbels, Mar. 27, 1926, and Goebbels to Bouhler, Mar. 29, 1926, *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 203; and "Aus der Bewegung," *Völkischer Beobachter*, Apr. 2, 1926.

<sup>71</sup> Goebbels, *Tagebuch*, ed. Heiber, entry for Apr. 13, 1926, 71-72.

<sup>72</sup> In May the Munich membership had approved sweeping changes in the bylaws of the party's legal corporation, the NSDAV e.V. (One of Hitler's more astute moves had been to make the party's legal corporation coextensive with the Munich party organization. As a result, constitutional changes were legally subject only to the approval of the Munich membership.) In general, the changes made Hitler superior to the executive committee and extended his right to expel individual members and entire local organizations from the party. (See Hitler and Schneider, "Niederschrift über die Generalmitgliederversammlung der Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei . . . am 22. Mai 1926," and "Satzung des Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiter-Vereins e.V., Sitz München," *Bundesarchiv, Schumacher Sammlung*, No. 374.)



other NSAG leaders were as faithful to the Hitler myth as Streicher. There was even evidence of the future folkish Germany in miniature: with raised hand, Hitler proudly reviewed the march of 3,600 still slightly out-of-step SA and SS members. And when he addressed the full congress on July 4 his eyes must have held a look of pride and satisfaction. For the Nazi party members before him the Hitler myth had become the all-encompassing synthesis of all other folkish myths; they would have fully agreed with Rudolf Hess's statement at another party congress eight years later: "*Mein Führer*, you are Germany."<sup>73</sup> At least as far as the party was concerned, Hitler had achieved the conversion of myths into political power.

<sup>73</sup> For the party congress, see *Völkischer Beobachter*, June 30, 1926, and R. Ko. In., "Lagebericht Nr. 119," Sept. 1, 1926, BGStA, MA 101250a.

\* \* \* \* *Reviews of Books* \* \* \* \*

General

THE DISCOVERY OF TIME. By *Stephen Toulmin* and *June Goodfield*.  
[The Ancestry of Science.] (New York: Harper and Row. 1965. Pp. 280.  
\$6.95.)

THIS third volume in a projected four-part series, "The Ancestry of Science," differs from its predecessors, *The Fabric of the Heavens* and *The Architecture of Matter*, and these provide a context in which even the title of the new work may be misunderstood. Stephen Toulmin and June Goodfield are not concerned here with changing ideas about the nature of time itself, but with man's evolving awareness of developmental and historical process from classical antiquity to the present century. As a result, their central subject matter is drawn not only from the history of the sciences, particularly of biology and geology, but also from that of social theory, of philosophy, and of history itself.

Given the brevity of the volume and the extent and variety of its subject matter, the authors' narrative is a first-rate achievement of elementary historical synthesis. Though the transition from a static to an evolutionary view of nature, man, and society has previously been examined within most of the intellectual fields they discuss, it does not look quite the same when the strands are woven together. Nor does it much matter that experts will justly complain about problems of emphasis or omission. (I, for example, wonder how thermodynamics and the Heat Death can have been omitted entirely and whether the Hegelians do not require more than passing reference.) Those who complain will, meanwhile, have been introduced to relevant subject matters previously ignored. And for the student novice, the verve, clarity, and general accuracy of this account should make it uncommonly useful and attractive "outside reading" in many courses.

One aspect of the volume, perhaps inevitable in a work of this sort, does, however, generate malaise. Few readers will finish it without supposing that the book somehow accounts for or explains the evolution of the ideas it describes. Though the authors make no such causal claims and in a few cases explicitly deny them, their organizing principles are parallelism and gradualism in the development of ideas. Given the coherence of the resulting narrative, *post hoc, ergo propter hoc* judgments are virtually irresistible, and in many cases such judgments will be correct. Particularly within individual scientific specialties, ideas often do develop out of other ideas for considerable periods of time. Sometimes, though less frequently, these same ideas are imported from one field to another simply because of their intrinsic suitability or appeal. But these are special cases which, for lack of needed alternatives, provide the entire implicit explanatory scheme for *The Discovery of Time*.

For example, in their introduction the authors state: "Almost without ex-

ception, the motives, methods and issues involved [in our story] have been intellectual and religious, rather than practical ones. Neither the needs of modern technology, nor those of the earlier crafts, require one to speculate about the remote past. . . . The impulse to pose historical questions has come from within men's minds, and has had little to do with the external demands of life." Undoubtedly that generalization is correct, but it does not follow that practical needs have been irrelevant to the answers given once the questions were posed. The development of mining and geological mapping, of plant and animal breeding, all contributed significantly to the evolution of the ideas with which this volume deals. And so, I presume, did the political and institutional development of the countries within which the ideas evolved. Though the authors have brilliantly described the main stages in the development of man's sense of historical change, they have not always seen with clarity the processes that connect those stages.

*Princeton University*

THOMAS S. KUHN

THE PROBLEM OF SLAVERY IN WESTERN CULTURE. By *David Brion Davis*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 505. \$10.00.)

THE publication of this book is a major event in the comparative study of the history of man's enslavement of his fellow human beings. It introduces a series that will contain two more volumes. If the future studies are as broadly based, as learned, and as fully documented, they will long remain an important source of comparative analysis and bibliographical guidance for future students of the subject.

The author approaches this study through the antislavery movements that brought an end to an institution sanctioned and justified through many ages and in many parts of the world. The overriding emphasis of the volume is an examination of the source of the ideas that justified slavery. This leads the author into a historical review of the ideas advanced through the ages in justification of human bondage. Professor Davis modestly says that this volume extends only to 1770 and is limited to the ways men have reacted to slavery. The future volumes will deal with the changing attitudes that brought the reformers in England, France, and North America into the public arena and promoted the early antislavery societies. They will also deal with the international controversies over Negro slavery and the implications of antislavery thought. The first volume, however, is broader in scope than its stated objective. Davis considers the question of whether the position of the Negro in the British colonies was measurably poorer than in Latin America and concludes that slavery in the United States "was not so different from other forms of servitude as has been supposed," on the grounds that we do not know enough about the subject. This is sound enough. But this statement also raises the question of how can one be sure that there was no difference because, as Davis notes, "It is an uncontestable fact" that manumission was easier than in the British colonies and the United States, and he adds that "acceptance of individual emancipation and growing racial diversity" saved Latin America from the "tragic hatreds" that have corroded our own racial history. Instead of accepting this difference as evidence of

a historical evolution of the relation between the Latin American and the Negro, he would establish the basic contrast as a result of varying economic and social structure in these different areas. This view will certainly arouse considerable controversy. It will prove most difficult on these grounds to explain why a Little Rock in Arkansas and a Granada in Mississippi are inconceivable anywhere in Latin America, and they are inconceivable for moral and spiritual reasons rather than for reasons of economic or social structure. Davis' implicit desire to prove that other slave systems were no more humane than ours will only add spice to the argument over this and the other issues raised in the volume.

The book is too fine an achievement to be judged by any one particular issue raised in its pages, and I, like others interested in the field, await the appearance of the next two volumes.

*Columbia University*

FRANK TANNENBAUM

A SOCIAL HISTORY OF ENGINEERING. By *W. H. G. Armytage*. (Cambridge, Mass.: M. I. T. Press, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. [1966.] Pp. 378. \$10.00.)

Writing in 1847, the principal of Owens College, Manchester, observed that "if our country is to maintain itself as the leader of civilisation and the first in the progress of nations . . . the rising generation must . . . have acquired familiarity with the principles of science and their application to the wants and necessities of man." In this concise and readable volume with essentially the same goal, Armytage describes the origins of certain inventions, the growth and development of engineering, and the interpenetrating effects of society and technology. Though admitting that his focus is on Britain, he has written expertly on ancient and medieval achievements as well as on developments in the United States, Germany, France, and, to a lesser extent, in Russia, China, and Japan.

While many factors were responsible for Britain's expanding industrial economy, the author stresses the adoption of steam ("an obsession") and its application to engines, the use of pumps in mines, the construction of a variegated network of canals, roads, and railways, and the invention of machine tools, which made the assembly line and mass production possible. He praises Newcomen, Watt, Smeaton, the Stephensons, Maudslay, Telford, and Cayley ("in every modern sense the inventor of the aeroplane") for their well-known contributions. He evaluates the accomplishments of numerous professional organizations, such as the Royal Society, the Lunar Society of Birmingham (but he does not cite Schofield's 1963 volume), the Institution of Civil Engineers, and the Iron and Steel Institute.

But then an apathy set in. Since cheap labor was readily available and investment opportunities abroad attracted its capital, Britain did not readily adopt electrical power. America, with its skilled labor and steel industry, its industrial capitalists and patent explosion, its Edison and Ford, soon outdistanced the former mother country. Similarly, Germany forged ahead with the Siemens brothers and Otto, Daimler, and Diesel, the Krupp Works, and organic chemistry, so that it became "a classic example of . . . the complex interaction of innovators, entrepreneurs and bankers." These two nations had learned that

research is the key to innovation, that scientific manpower and production engineering are steppingstones to world-wide power.

Armytage asserts that "inventions have had an influence on history as decisive as any other factors"; he has provided convincing support in this volume. An excellent index supplements the fine illustrations, although the latter are seldom located adjacent to the appropriate text. The bibliography is satisfactory for the general reader, but fails to include many useful materials published since 1958.

*West Chester State College*

ROBERT E. CARLSON

THE RIDDLE OF HISTORY: THE GREAT SPECULATORS FROM VICO TO FREUD. By *Bruce Mazlish*. (New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. viii, 484. \$10.95.)

DESPITE great interest paid recently to theoretical questions of history, no comprehensive history of the philosophy of history in modern times has appeared. Professor Mazlish has written a readable collection of interpretive essays on major speculative philosophers of history since Vico. He has intentionally omitted a discussion of recent critical philosophy of history. The value of the book, however, lies less in the essays on individual philosophers than in the author's analysis of the role of philosophy of history in the modern intellectual enterprise and in his own theoretical views regarding the nature of history.

In a sense this book itself is a venture into the philosophy of history. Mazlish sees "the basic meaning of history" in "man's developing historical consciousness" and "the potentiality for increased control over social phenomena" that results from "this growth of self-consciousness." The stated aim of the book is thus "to study . . . this problem of man's historical evolution—his progress." Two traditions of thought, an idealistic one (Vico, Kant, Hegel), which emphasized the constructing power of reason, and an empirical one (Locke, Hume, Condorcet, Comte) merge in Marx. Freud and Marx represent two as yet unintegrated high points in man's increasing awareness of himself. What matters in the great speculative system is not whether they have offered "a correct picture of reality" but whether they have given "us greater understanding of and operational power over parts of the phenomena," particularly by their contribution to the development of the cultural sciences.

Mazlish rightly points at the lines of continuity between the great speculative systems and modern social science. He is less successful in integrating conceptions of cultural science into his account that fall neither into the Lockean nor the Kantian tradition. Thus, he largely ignores the anti-Hegelian *Verstehen* approach from Humboldt and Schleiermacher to Dilthey and Weber that provided "a large part of the metaphysical foundations of the subsequent *Geisteswissenschaften*" which he attributes to Hegel. He ignores the extent to which modern speculative philosophy of history has concerned itself not only with the progress of the human mind but also with the contradictions and dangers inherent in this progress. He thus sees Spengler somewhat one-sidedly as a man blind "to the important ideas and movements of his own time" rather than as a critic of modern civilization. Nor is he correct in charging Toynbee with refusing to "recognize that the industrial and scientific revolutions have created what is now

a new civilization." Nevertheless, this valuable and thought-provoking book derives its strengths and weaknesses from the author's commitment to a viewpoint.

*State University of New York, Buffalo*

GEORG G. IGGERS

DE L'IMPÉRIALISME À LA DÉCOLONISATION. By *Gabriel Ardant et al.*  
[Grands documents, Number 23.] (Paris: Éditions de Minuit. 1965. Pp. 501.  
24.30 fr.)

THIS volume is an amazing compendium of articles written by thirty French-speaking specialists in the field of "decolonization," which in France has almost assumed the character of a separate academic field—and perhaps it should have here as well. The word "amazing" is used deliberately because of the extreme diversity of viewpoints of the authors, who range from such well-known writers as Jean Lacouture and General Pierre Rondot, to scholars whose names are totally unknown to the American reader. The ideologies, as is almost always the case in France, run the whole political gamut, with a heavy emphasis to the left side of the spectrum.

Although this is, unfortunately, nowhere indicated in detail, the various chapters are the product of round-table discussions between certain groups of those scholars, who met irregularly between 1961 and 1965; and a curious formal interdiction even to "cite, without the express authorization of the authors," any passage of the book, puts me at a certain disadvantage, since all my paraphrases can be disputed as reflecting incorrectly the thoughts of the authors.

The book falls into two major sections: one deals with the structures and forces within the colonial situation, and the other with the "Reintegration of Self," or, in simpler terms, the nation-building process. The latter includes a remarkable chapter on neocolonialism and the attitudes of the foreign expert toward the advisee, which alone is worth the price of the book.

Other parts are of a far more dubious nature and show the biases of at least some of the contributors. Thus, in a discussion on the criteria of the colonial phenomenon, we find colonization defined as the domination of a given society by an alien society, which is totally unobjectionable, except that, just below, the Baltic States of Latvia, Esthonia, and Lithuania are specifically defined as not being Soviet colonies, along with Napoleon's Cisalpine Italian Republic that was set up after French troops conquered northern Italy! But with that caveat entered, I would still recommend the book as a worth-while contribution to an academic field that thus far has escaped the attention of many scholars.

*Howard University*

BERNARD B. FALL

A JOURNEY FROM ST PETERSBURG TO PEKIN, 1719-22. By *John Bell of Antermomy*. Edited with an introduction by *J. L. Stevenson*. (New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. x, 248. \$9.50.)

IN 1763 John Bell's *Travels from St Petersburg in Russia to Diverse Parts of Asia* appeared in London in two volumes and subsequently was reprinted and



then translated into French and Russian. For those familiar with the earlier editions it may come as a surprise and disappointment to learn that the present work represents only a segment, although unabridged, of the original *Travels*; missing are the sections on Laurence de Lange's residence in China and, more significantly, the very valuable description of Bell's journeys to Persia in 1715 and to Constantinople in 1737 and 1738. It is earnestly to be desired that eventually the publisher will issue a second volume that will include these lacunae.

As a physician Bell was a member of the diplomatic mission that Lev Vasilovich Izmailov led to Peking in 1719, a mission intended to reactivate Russian-Chinese commercial relations as well as to allay Chinese fears concerning Russian activities near the frontier. Bell's published *Travels* were based on a diary he kept during this and other journeys. Aside from descriptions of many Siberian and Chinese towns, of routes followed, of personalities encountered, and of the wild-life and climatic conditions observed, Bell's volume is of considerable value for its description of the life of the Swedish prisoners of war in Siberia and for a thoughtful presentation of the attitudes and practices of the Chinese court under Emperor K'ang-hsi.

It is unfortunate that the introduction written for this new edition and the random footnotes intended to enlighten the reader have less to commend them. Aside from a brief biographical sketch of Bell the introduction contains little that is new or useful; indeed, the discussion on the origins and reliability of the manuscript from which the book was printed leaves much to be desired both on the levels of technique and scholarship. In the footnotes there is considerable evidence to suggest that Mr. Stevenson's area of competence is in Chinese rather than in Russian affairs, but even that can hardly excuse a footnote on page forty-nine that fails to answer the problem it has drawn the reader's attention to and that ends by making a rather irrelevant remark; notes in this type of work should be enlightening rather than confusing (only a lack of research can explain failure to identify Philip Johann Tabbert von Stralenberg as the author of a history of Siberia). In spite of these editorial limitations the *Journey* is a most attractively printed and illustrated work that should please all serious readers.

University of Houston

R. F. DREW

РУССКО-АМЕРИКАНСКИЕ ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКИЕ ОТНОШЕНИЯ (1900-1917 GG.) [Russo-American Economic Relations (1900-1917)]. By V. V. Lebedev. (Moscow: Izdatel'stvo "Mezhdunarodnye Otnosheniia." 1964. Pp. 378.)

THE history of the diplomatic and cultural relations of Russia and the United States has been explored in a number of books and articles. The economic relations of the two countries are not as well known, although this also constitutes a long and significant history for which ample sources are available in the Soviet Union and in the US. During most of the nineteenth century their bond was primarily commercial and of no great dimension, but a new and much more important era took shape during the last decade of the century, where V. V. Lebedev quite appropriately begins his study. Both countries were changing

rapidly. Russia, an aggressive military power both in Europe and Asia, was undergoing its first large-scale industrial boom; the US had reached a much more advanced point of economic growth, and its capital and industries were seeking foreign investments and markets. Both looked eagerly toward Northeast Asia, and inevitably their interests clashed, causing a breach in a century-long friendship, which the 1917 Revolution made deeper. At the same time American business interests began to seek out the Russian market extensively. The tsarist government was receptive to this influx of American capital; it offered generous terms to American businessmen, and serious discussion was given to the most ambitious projects of promoters from abroad. By 1914 the US, although trailing behind European imperialism, showed signs, given a few more years of peacetime expansion, of becoming the leading foreign investor in Russia for many key sectors of industry.

The First World War significantly expanded the American role in the Russian economy. It may be said to constitute a third period of Russian-American economic relations, with which Lebedev concludes his book. With its European allies distracted by their own war needs, Russia negotiated vast orders for military supplies in the US, and the provisional government continued these policies.

Using Soviet archival sources, Lebedev has revealed a large, important, and hitherto obscure fund of factual material. He presents the official Soviet indictment of American imperialism, with embellishment and indignation. The whole story has yet to be told, as Lebedev himself affirms. His interpretation could be supported or refuted—more likely, amended and modified—by research in American archives, which he has not consulted. Lebedev has presented full coverage of the American economic penetration of Russia during the early twentieth century as this touched and was viewed by the tsarist government. What the American firms were trying to do and how they did it are facets of the story yet to be unearthed from the archives of the various businesses involved, the private papers of American industrialists, and other documents to be found in American libraries and repositories. To my knowledge, little of this material has been utilized.

*New York University*

WILLIAM L. BLACKWELL

THE AGE OF KEYNES. By *Robert Lekachman*. (New York: Random House. 1966. Pp. vii, 324. \$6.00.)

*The Age of Keynes* is not an easy book to review for a historical journal. The title and the description of the work suggest that it is about "the life, times, thought, and triumph of the greatest economist of our age." Whatever the merits of the study, and there are many, it must be said that it does not fulfill expectations raised by this kind of description.

The biographical chapters contain materials that are presented more gracefully and more meaningfully by Sir Roy Harrod in his biography of Keynes. There are no new insights into the personality of one of the more complex and engaging intellectual figures of the twentieth century. Only in the most superficial sense can the book be said to be about the times through which Keynes lived. The information about Great Britain, for example, is surprisingly sparse;

one would have expected in a work of this kind a more critical estimate of Keynes's influence in his own country.

What, then, are the merits of the book? Essentially, it sets out to describe how a generation of Americans were instructed in Keynesian precepts and how a second generation came to be guided by that doctrine in formulating public policy in the 1960's. The book is good popular history, suited to the general reader. It will not satisfy the scholar or serious student who turns to it for a critical account of either the man or his times.

*Brown University*

STEPHEN R. GRAUBARD

BESIEGED: SEVEN CITIES UNDER SIEGE. MADRID, 1936-1939; LONDON, 1940-1941; SINGAPORE, 1941-1942; STALINGRAD, 1942-1943; WARSAW, 1939, 1943, 1944; JERUSALEM, 1947-1949; BERLIN, 1945-1949. By J. Bowyer Bell. (Philadelphia: Chilton Books. 1966. Pp. xii, 323. \$6.95.)

Mr. J. Bowyer Bell, in his first book, has embraced an ingenious idea in writing the story of the sieges of seven cities during the last three troubled decades. Rather oddly omitting what he concedes was the siege par excellence of our time, that of Leningrad, Bell nevertheless adequately treats the Russians in describing their role at Madrid, Warsaw, Berlin, and in what, more properly, should be termed the Stalingrad campaign rather than siege. If it still remains somewhat questionable how much the siege of Madrid actually anticipated the techniques of the Second World War, the author similarly reflects a certain lack of depth in analyzing the *Luftwaffe's* aerial siege of London; neither Hitler nor the German Army and Navy ever showed much interest in supporting Göring's notably solitary endeavors against the British. Bell is, however, just in stressing the light civilian losses of the British, particularly in view of those expected before the war.

More surprisingly, Bell appears to accept Alan Clark's recent vindication of Hitler as the strategic genius of the Stalingrad campaign as "the most balanced account so far." This conclusion is frequently at variance with his own evidence of this particular folly. Bell's grasp of the Soviet command structure at Stalingrad is, moreover, somewhat ambiguous, although, of course, he admits that he lacked the advantage of seeing Marshal Zhukov's current war memoirs.

Perhaps most effective is Bell's heart-rending description of the three sieges of Warsaw between 1939 and 1944; almost as revealing for freshness and interest is his survey of the successful opening of a supply corridor to Jerusalem by the *Haganah* in 1948. Bell's account of the siege of Berlin is, however, little more than journalism and far too concise in view of the already formidable collection of sources on this complex and all-embracing affair. A brief but good bibliographical note is garnished with fine photographs, if inadequate maps.

*Drexel Institute*

TRUMBULL HIGGINS

DISCRIMINATION IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE: THE POLICY ISSUES, 1945-1965. By *Gardner Patterson*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 414. \$10.00.)

THIS is a thorough and competent nonquantitative empirical study of policy formulation over the period 1945-1965 with respect to discriminatory practices in international trade and payments.

The principle that a country should not discriminate in favor of certain countries and against others in its international trade and payments policies was codified in postwar agreements, especially the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and the International Monetary Fund (IMF). The principle had the long-time doctrinal support of economists, who saw in discriminatory practices adverse effects, in addition to those produced by nondiscriminatory tariffs and other restrictive devices, on economic efficiency.

Professor Patterson traces the numerous ways in which this principle has been eroded in practice and the accompanying evolution in thinking. Four major reasons for discrimination are meticulously studied: discrimination due to balance of payments difficulties and the inconvertibility of currencies; discrimination as an integral part of the formation of regional economic blocs, such as the European and Latin American common markets and free-trading areas; discrimination for protective purposes, especially against the alleged "market disruption" of imports from low-wage countries such as Japan; and discrimination as a device for promoting the economic growth of less developed countries.

Patterson exhibits a judicious and balanced approach in his evaluation of these discriminatory episodes. Eschewing a doctrinaire position, he recognizes that under certain limited conditions discrimination can be defended on both economic and political grounds. (He finds support for this in postwar theoretical work demonstrating that the classical case for free and nondiscriminatory trade does not always hold.) At the same time, he points out that discrimination usually involves costs as well as possible benefits, and that the costs tend to continue even after the benefits have disappeared. He expresses concern that the recent tendency for discrimination to spread threatens to weaken the momentum toward a freer and nondiscriminatory world trading system which was gaining strength a few years ago. He finds the best safeguard against a deterioration of the international trading system to be commitment to a general policy of nondiscrimination, with individual exceptions subject to international approval and supervision.

The book is highly recommended, to the specialist and nonspecialist alike, as a significant historical review, with competent interpretations, of one of the principal instruments of commercial and financial policy in the postwar world.

*Miami University*

D. A. SNIDER

ELEMENTE EINES ATLANTISCHEN GESCHICHTSBILDES: GUT-ACHTEN, DISKUSSIONEN UND EMPFEHLUNGEN DER 5. AMERIKANISCH-DEUTSCHEN HISTORIKERTAGUNG, BRAUNSCHWEIG, NOVEMBER 1963. [Schriftenreihe des Internationalen Schulbuchinstituts, Number 9.] (Brunswick: Albert Limbach Verlag. 1965. Pp. 134.)

THIS is the published record of the Fifth American-German Historians Confer-

ence on School Textbooks, which took place at the International Textbook Institute in Brunswick, November 4-9, 1963. The assembled historians named Professor Arthur Moehlman to be chairman and Dr. James B. Conant to be honorary president.

The conference centered its attention on an examination of the German and American history textbooks used at the upper level of the German Gymnasium and in the Freshman year at American colleges and universities. During the first two days, American historians (Edgar Rosen, Klemens von Klemperer, J. Alden Nichols, and Gerhard Buckhout) each presented a page-by-page evaluation and critique of a different German textbook; during the next two days, German historians (Alexander Scharff, Richard Dietrich, Paul Hartig, Robert Multhoff, Paul Kluge, and Anton Gail) dealt with five different American textbooks. Of particular interest to American college teachers of European history who read German should be the German critiques of familiar American textbooks by Bruun, Palmer, Burns, Hayes, Baldwin, and Cole, and Strayer, Gatzke, and Harbison. General discussion followed each presentation. Additional participants in the discussion included Professors Helmut Hirsch, Günter Moltmann, Fritz Stern, and Brison Gooch. On the fifth day the recommendations of both groups of historians for the improvement of the nature and content of their respective future textbooks were hammered out and agreed upon in discussion. These recommendations, reproduced in German and in English, conclude the record of what must have been an exciting conference. Like most meetings of this sort, however, time ran out and did not permit discussion of three other American evaluations of German textbooks submitted by Professors Milton Covensky, Alma Molin, and Herbert Strauss. But their evaluations are fittingly included in the book. European specialists will find the volume interesting and valuable.

*University of California, Santa Barbara*

HENRY M. ADAMS

AMERICANA-AUSTRIACA: FESTSCHRIFT DES AMERIKA-INSTITUTS DER UNIVERSITÄT INNSBRUCK ANLÄSSLICH SEINES ZEHNJÄHRIGEN BESTEHENS. Edited by *Klaus Lanzinger*. [Beiträge zur Amerikakunde, Number 1.] (Vienna: Wilhelm Braumüller. 1966. Pp. 301. \$7.00.)

SIXTEEN scholars, four Austrian and twelve American, have patched together odd bits of research and opinion to celebrate the tenth anniversary of the *Amerika-Institut* at the University of Innsbruck. Their aim is admirable: to demonstrate the virtues of building an Austrian constituency for scholarship in American studies. The result is depressing. Thanks to the Fulbright-Hayes Act, American academic mendacity has been internationalized and blended with older European practices. The particular variety of the academic hustle represented by this volume is the nonbook celebrating the nonevent.

In the essays dealing with "American History and Political Science," Clement Eaton summarizes recent studies of the history of the South in the last quarter of the nineteenth century; Henry D. Mason claims that two centralizing trends, the one that led to the formation of the Federal Union in 1789 and the one that he thinks is leading to a united Europe today, have similarities; Neal Riemer

proves that John F. Kennedy's public speeches can be summarized; and Horace Montgomery and Robert A. Rutland, in essays on "The Majoritarian Principle Challenges Early American Republicanism" and "George Washington and the Federal Constitution," provide solid surveys of their respective subjects. The most rewarding essay in the entire collection is one in the literature section on James Thurber who, in the best heavy-footed academic convention is, thank God, quoted at length.

This is a nonbook because it treats so many subjects so superficially that only the contributors and a few reviewers will read it. More important is the non-event it celebrates. Despite the polite rhetoric of the editor, the essays suggest that young Austrians with an interest in American studies have been treated to a decade of secondhand scholarship and stale expression.

A final point in the criticism-of-a-book-not-written category: have American scholars become so arrogant that no one thought it might be at least courteous to examine the relationships between Austrian and American history? It seems a bit obtuse, for instance, to develop a volume with this title and stated aim in which the names of Austrians who had some influence on American ideas or events are never mentioned. If Freud is taken for granted by now, there is still a need for research on such men as the economists Eugen Boehm-Bawerk and Joseph Schumpeter.

*Boston, Massachusetts*

DANIEL M. FOX

## Ancient

MYCENAE AND THE MYCENAEAN AGE. By *George E. Mylonas*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 251, 153 plates. \$18.50.)

In the last two decades exploration and excavation at Mycenae have been on a different scale from those romantic digs of the last century. Equally impressive results happen to have emerged, but there is a real difference: much more information is gathered from less material. Professor Mylonas has had a prominent part in much of this recent work at Mycenae and can write with authority. This is not a full publication of everything that has been found, but there is much here that is new and suggests more recent or firmer interpretations of old problems.

New investigations, whose progress is well described, of fortifications and gates of Mycenae lead to the identification and dating of distinct stages of building and of repair. That goes, in a lesser degree, for the palace, too. But the houses within and outside the walls of Mycenae are as productive as the palace. While their architecture is less impressive, the account of their construction, remodeling, and destruction is more indicative of the changes that took place in the Mycenaean Age. Their contents, of all sorts, have become quite as important as anything found in the palace. The most impressive new monument at Mycenae is the second grave circle, and the most attractive things come from it. Its chief merit is that, since it is recently and carefully excavated, it illustrates accurately the construction of graves, the disposition of the dead, their dress and furnishings, the covering, marking, and the inevitable subsequent fortunes of the tomb. The



facts discovered in this excavation may even permit the re-creation of the motives and expectations of the occupant and his buriers. This subject has been much troubled by a scarcity of well-preserved remains and by prejudiced interpretation of the very early first excavations. It is now much less troubled.

Although this book is not an introduction or systematic handbook, it has a sound general view. Throughout the work the monuments of the whole Mycenaean world are drawn upon for evidence or illustration, only without the same close detail Mycenae itself properly gets. It is not a book for the beginner. The author plunges immediately into his complicated subject with a full technical vocabulary. A reader already familiar with the problems of Mycenaean civilization will certainly find this most useful, and may find it indispensable.

*University of Wisconsin*

EMMETT L. BENNETT, JR.

THUCYDIDES AND THE POLITICS OF BIPOLARITY. By *Peter J. Fliess*.  
[Baton Rouge:] Louisiana State University Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 194. \$6.00.)

In government, one used to say, "The difficult can be done immediately, the impossible may take a little longer." And so in history, it seems, the probable almost never happens, and the inevitable very rarely. Thus, in spite of Thucydides, history remains unpredictable. There are too many objective factors for us to know or control them and as many that are subjective, individual, or irrational. At times we can see what happened, and, in part, why. The ancients did well to credit human planning with only one-third of the outcome, the rest being due to the gods and to fortune.

We try, nevertheless, to set up laws, and the conscientious author of this monograph finds one in what he calls "bipolarity," or (in effect) a balance of power. In an international situation dominated by two great powers, there will be a war ending only with the subjection of one of them. He applies this hypothesis to the situation in Greece in the fifth century B.C., when the growth of Athens to a position equal to that of Sparta forced the small powers to adhere to one or the other and led to the Peloponnesian War. This was, of course, the view of Thucydides in the first book, and, like Thucydides also, our author gives much less weight to arguments and pretexts. Elsewhere, however, Thucydides is less or not at all concerned with the issue. Our author's concern is to establish it by presenting "systematically the essence of political relations between the Greek states," and so gives us, in effect, a "history of the period." That is a large undertaking.

The thesis would be hard to establish in modern history, where most of the facts are known. In antiquity, where we have no "facts" except that an ancient text makes such and such a statement, it is quite impossible. It is fun to try, and Professor Fliess's book will be stimulating to undergraduates. Inevitably he expresses himself constantly in the potential. This or that "might well" have brought about this or that—or "might well" not have. It is a complex period, and there is more ancient evidence than the histories of Herodotus and Thucydides. There is an immense and constantly growing modern bibliography. I would congratulate the author and wish him well; he will find his problem and the evidence bearing on it worthy of years of future study.

*Yale University*

C. BRADFORD WELLES

SKLAVEREI UND HUMANITÄT: STUDIEN ZUR ANTIKEN SKLAVEREI UND IHRER ERFORSCHUNG. By *Joseph Vogt*. [Historia: Zeitschrift für alte Geschichte. Einzelschriften, Number 8.] (Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH. 1965. Pp. 129. DM 2.40.)

THOUGH there are many excellent studies of slavery that are limited in scope, we still lack, as Professor Vogt declares, a definitive survey of the economic and social functions of ancient slavery and its interrelationship with the course of history. Some major aspects of slavery are treated by Vogt in this collection of essays, two of which are new, and the rest have been updated and revised. Vogt's celebrated analysis of the structure of slave revolts (140-70 B.C.) is followed by a brief essay on the beginnings of Aristonicus' rebellion. Another essay discusses the baleful effect of slavery on Greek concepts of humanity. Here and throughout the book, Vogt echoes Hegel's axiom: "In der Knechtschaft des Knechtes verliert auch der Herr seine Menschheit." Vogt is a scholar of great erudition, consistent common sense, and a deep sympathy with mankind. One of his best essays deals with the tension caused by ancient society's view of slaves as things and the human reality that was revealed by intimate contact with nannies, pedagogues, and family physicians. Another study examines the loyalty of slaves both in reality and as an ideal. Two excellent essays survey the major researchers of slavery from Humboldt to the present and the views on slavery of humanists from the Renaissance to today. Vogt's comments on modern apologists for Greek slavery are trenchant and welcome.

The core of his valuable book is a careful assessment of the great slave revolts. Among other things, Vogt eliminates the idea of a "Red International" in the second century B.C. His discussion of the Sicilian rebels is most penetrating, as when he compares the Syrian mantic Eunus with the Maccabean leaders. Vogt rightly dismisses Tarn's notion of a connection between Iambulus and Aristonicus, who was a nationalist pretender with a religious appeal to Helios Dikaiosynes. His attempt to connect Aristonicus' Heliopolis with Alexarchus' Uranopolis is unfortunate, however, for Alexarchus was mad and his regime at Uranopolis was a whim humored by his brother, King Cassander. But this is a minor point, and we hope that Vogt will one day complete his study of servile revolts by analyzing the Bosporan uprising led by Saumacus, which is currently a point of controversy in Soviet historical journals. Even without Saumacus, Vogt's essays on slavery deserve and will receive a wide audience.

*University of Southern California*

THOMAS W. AFRICA

RECHERCHES SUR L'ORGANISATION DU COMMERCE MARITIME EN MÉDITERRANÉE SOUS L'EMPIRE ROMAIN. By *Jean Rougé*. [École Pratique des Hautes Études, VI<sup>e</sup> Section. Centre de recherches historiques. Ports, routes, trafics, Volume XXI.] (Paris: S.E.V.P.E.N. 1966. Pp. 540.)

STUDENTS of the ancient world are subjected to unwelcome restrictions, among them, that economic history, for lack of statistical data, must usually appear as social, legal, or administrative history. This accounts for the form taken by Rougé's work. His exhaustive sifting of primary sources, his almost equal command of the secondary, his willingness to pursue detail, and, most obviously,

the sheer bulk of his study promise completeness. All has been long and patiently matured. Yet without departing from his announced subject, his approach, surprisingly, is often philological or otherwise indirect. What are, for example, the exact distinctions among the words meaning "shipper" and "master" and "owner," or "crane" and "winch," or among the professions of the *mercator*, *negotiator*, and *pragmateutes*? A special index lists scores of technical terms, and discussion of them takes up a large part of the book, indeed too large and indiscriminately detailed a part, still without perfect success; for, if port facilities are described, there should be fuller use made of what archaeology reveals at Ostia and elsewhere, and if mention is made of pirates, then something should be said of police measures to control them.

Despite criticisms of this sort, however, the first half or more of the book does provide an unmatched survey of the variety of jobs, specialists, machines, techniques, vessels, harbors, and routes employed in shipping, with all evidence excellently organized and explained and informed, moreover, with a sense of history, that is, of change. Emphasis on the exact meaning of terms is partially justified when the author turns to a consideration of the law regarding commerce—again too minutely, but laying down the necessary introduction for what he calls the dominant question in the economic history of the Empire: the transition from free enterprise to state control, traceable principally through legislation. From this the author, in his last fifty pages, turns to the outline of a cyclic development, from and ultimately back to domination of the eastern Mediterranean over the western, and of cruder, more limited techniques dominant over the complexity and prosperity of the middle centuries. In the historical summary Rougé's touch seems less sure, but the material more important and interesting than in the earlier chapters. No new large conclusions emerge. The study as a whole, nevertheless, will serve for many years as a scholarly, clear, highly reliable survey.

Brandeis University

RAMSAY MACMULLEN

MARCUS AURELIUS. By *Anthony Birley*. (Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1966. Pp. 354. \$6.95.)

MICHELANGELO moved the ancient equestrian statue of Marcus Aurelius to the Campidoglio, where the Emperor still sits in aloof, unfathomable sadness. The famous *Meditations*, penned by a weary, often sleepless man preoccupied by years of war, provide almost as little understanding of the last great Emperor of the Roman peace.

It cannot be said that Birley's book solves the fundamental puzzles or even seeks to do so. The details of the Emperor's life and career have been carefully analyzed; the generals and administrators have been ferreted out with the aid of the works by Syme and Pflaum; the man himself remains an inanimate object despite Birley's assertion that in our sources "the personality of Marcus Aurelius comes to life more vividly perhaps than that of any other single emperor." The truth of this statement is doubtful; as far as Marcus himself is concerned, the truncated work by Farquharson (published posthumously in 1951, but written

about 1928) goes further toward vivifying the young Marcus as Caesar, and was, incidentally, written in a far sprightlier style.

In part Birley may have concentrated too much on individual detail, though this is an asset in his effort to construct a plausible account of the German wars. But the results are a tendency to quote the sources at length, the piling up of information, and incomplete resolution of personal issues. While the author is fairly cautious in using the *Augustan History*, he recounts its pictures of the indolence and vice of Lucius Verus, only to dismiss them much later; on Faustina's purported infidelities, compare pages 134, 250, and 307. The strength of the book, which will make it useful, lies in its picture of the Empire in the mid-second century and of the efforts of the Emperor to meet its military and administrative problems. Here Birley is firmer of judgment: he considers Antoninus Pius too peace loving, condemns the Parthian War as "expensive and ultimately unnecessary," and stresses Marcus Aurelius' woeful lack of early military experience. The notes and bibliography are excellent.

University of Illinois

CHESTER G. STARR

ENEMIES OF THE ROMAN ORDER: TREASON, UNREST, AND ALIENATION IN THE EMPIRE. By Ramsay MacMullen. (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. x, 370. \$7.95.)

DR. MacMullen's latest illuminating study of the social history of the late Roman Empire seeks to explain why it ceased to be Roman and, in the process, ceased to be an empire. He first analyzes the opposition to the emperor in the Senate, a scrutiny of well-explored territory that is not particularly original. Next he describes the disorders caused by "philosophers," who were usually fraudulent charlatans, and "brigands," who were frequently aspiring rebels. Here he is diffuse and chronologically bewildering. His last hundred pages, however, really come to grips with his subject; they are most stimulating, full of interest, and marked by exceptional erudition, despite repeated misspelling of Euripides' name, presumably the fruit of careless proofreading. MacMullen attributes the disintegration of the Empire not to a class struggle, social revolution, anti-imperialism, nationalism, or even separatism, but to the inevitable dilution of the Roman spirit, inevitable since, in a political structure so vast and containing so many tribes and peoples, the original outlook could not possibly remain everywhere the same—pure, uncontaminated, unchanging. Local variations, clearly implied by literature and positively revealed by archaeology, diverged more and more with time, and ultimately different parts of the Empire drifted into separate ways. All of this is plausible enough. Doubts are possible about some of the generalizations. Can one assume, simply because there had never previously been "a Greece," "a Gaul," "an Africa," or "a Spain," that the Empire affected all these regions in precisely the same way? It may have bred nationalism in some, so that the removal of a strong Roman hand need not have meant reversion everywhere to pre-Roman anarchy. An India can emerge from the decay of empire as well as a Congo.

Even so, what MacMullen has to say is well worth saying. Unfortunately, in my opinion, he does not say it particularly well. The breezy slang of such expres-

sions as "tame thinker," "choosy diet," "roughing up," "what I am getting at" is unsuited to a serious and important study. Throughout, documentation is excellent, although most readers would prefer it at the foot of the page rather than the end of the book. The bibliography is extensive and up to date, and the index very serviceable.

McMaster University

E. T. SALMON

CHRISTIAN FAITH AND THE INTERPRETATION OF HISTORY: A STUDY OF ST. AUGUSTINE'S PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY. By G. L. Keyes. (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 206. \$5.95.)

WHILE Dr. Keyes's study testifies to the powerful influence and challenge of one of the most provocative interpreters of history, he gives his readers an interpretation of St. Augustine that rejects the validity of the Augustinian philosophy of history. For Keyes, Augustine is a fifth-century Christian intellectual whose response to the crises of his era was conditioned by the theological presuppositions of the late fourth-century Church and, most significantly, by Augustine's philosophical presuppositions, particularly "his peculiar theory of knowledge."

Keyes introduces his study with a concise summary of the salient features of Greco-Roman civilization. This summarization is a fresh restatement of the view that the great African father was "also the last or almost the last great representative of Graeco-Roman civilization." Thus the development of the "classical attitude" that Augustine inherited is introduced with a simile that seeks to establish the pattern of intellectual development in classical civilization: from dependence upon authority during infancy to skepticism and faith and finally to "senile certitude."

The chapter devoted to St. Augustine's theory of knowledge enables the author to discuss the implications of this topic for interpreting history. Keyes moves with ease through intellectual terrain all too often terra incognita to many of his fellow historians. The Augustinian theory of knowledge completely relies upon faith. For this Keyes would not criticize Augustine were it not for the consequences of this position when he expounded on history. In the chapter "Procrustean Treatment of Evidence," he roundly scores Augustine, the "apologetical historian" who "is a Christian bishop, and he never forgets it." The chapter is a useful review of the state of education and culture during this vital transitional era, and Augustine, indeed, is a fine representative of what was best and what was changing in the later Empire. From Augustine's many works Keyes reconstructs the Augustinian version of *A Divine Comedy*, a panoramic view of history charted by a divine author. Keyes concludes that St. Augustine does indeed have a philosophy of history, but it is one that is "fatal to historical studies." This analysis will not satisfy those who hold that "unbelief" also constitutes a *praejudicium*.

This provocative and informative study ends with a good, selective bibliography and a short index. The publisher has done well by Keyes in providing a pleasant format and a text remarkably free from errors.

Colorado State University

HARRY ROSENBERG

## THE COUNCIL OF CHALCEDON AND THE ARMENIAN CHURCH.

By *Kareḳin Sarkissian*. (London: S.P.C.K. 1965. Pp. xv, 264. 50s.)

PUBLICATION of this important work on the Council of Chalcedon and its disruptive consequences, as seen by a bishop of the Armenian Church, should be greeted by all students of ecclesiastical history and doctrinal questions. It is the first such study in English in which the stand of the Armenian Church vis-à-vis the Council of Chalcedon is presented in a forthright if at times somewhat repetitious manner.

More than half of the book is solid ecclesiastico-political history, though most of the introduction is devoted to ascertaining the year in which the Chalcedonian Creed was rejected by the Armenian Church. In the first chapter is a brief and adequate account of the council. In Chapters II-V under "The Historical Background" the author depicts in detail the political and religious conditions in Armenia before, at the time of, and after the council. In these amply annotated chapters, and in the "Additional Notes," he builds up a good case against the Chalcedonian Creed with consummate care, capping it with another chapter on the doctrinal position of the Armenian Church, which position, he insists, has as its base the Nicene Creed. In arriving at such a conclusion he demolishes the frequently repeated but mistaken notion that the Armenian Church is Monophysite. Rather, its adherents cling steadfastly to the tenets of the orthodox Nicene Creed, refusing to have their church identified either with the Greek Orthodox, or the splintered Monophysite churches of the East. Then, reverting to the question he raised in his introduction, the author shows that the rejection of the Chalcedonian Creed by the Armenian Church took place at the Council of Dowin in 506, for it was only then, and somewhat indirectly, that the question was raised. During the intervening fifty-five years since the Council of Chalcedon in 451, the Armenians were waging a life-and-death struggle in defense of their church against Mazdaism, and therefore could not be seriously distracted by purely doctrinal matters.

In his scholarly and well-written book the learned bishop has naturally and quite properly emphasized the religious aspects of the subject, thus bringing out the importance of the works of Armenian Church fathers, as is shown in his excellent bibliography. It seems to me, however, that the worldly and non-ecclesiastical views of these fathers are not given due weight, for in expounding their doctrinal creed they were in all probability motivated as much by their religious zeal as by their awareness that their course was the only way to maintain the Armenian Apostolic Church as the primary national institution in the country. Not inadvertently they were thus acting as architects of that church.

*Library of Congress*

A. O. SARKISSIAN

JUSTINIAN AND THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE. By *John W. Barker*.

(Madison: University of Wisconsin Press. 1966. Pp. xviii, 318. \$5.00.)

POSSIBLY only a college instructor who has sought desperately to find up-to-date monographs in English for students of Byzantine history will know how welcome Professor Barker's monograph on the Age of Justinian really is. Avowedly



designed to introduce the general reader to the period, it admirably serves that purpose since it is written in the clearest and liveliest of styles and contains useful sections on the centuries before and the decades after the protagonist's reign. The author has so well digested recent literature that he can thread his way quickly but without major misstep through the stickiest issues: the relations between demes and factions for one or the nature of the "Heraclian reforms" for another.

In many instances the interpretation, or at least the emphasis, is fresh and provocative. We do not always remember that both Justinian and the greater part of his entourage were parvenus of the first or second generation. Possibly only folk owning (or disowning) such origins could have sponsored an official propaganda designed to prove that the Emperor was, after all, the noblest Roman of them all. The suggestion that the Nika riots were catalytic, that Justinian's suppression of them permitted him to undertake the major campaigns of the 530's, seems thoroughly defensible, too. Certainly the wealth Justinian was able to confiscate from dissident and defeated members of the senatorial class would have helped to equip the armies Belisarius shortly led to the west.

In a book where the author cannot protect his flank with footnotes and closely reasoned arguments, the specialist inevitably will find statements to question or attack. Was the *chrysargyron* really "inequitable?" Was John of Capadocia really a rapacious roué first and foremost? Or was he rather one of the few genial bureaucratic reformers the world has ever known, so successful at his job that he alienated the second-level functionaries upon whom we depend for so much of our knowledge of his works? Was Justin II's foreign policy really puerile if, by Barker's own analysis, the contrasting measures taken by Justinian had proved dismal failures in practice?

Perhaps the least appealing aspect of the book is the author's personal solution to a problem no historian of the period has yet successfully solved. We know so much about the many things done by the "emperor who never slept" that it is difficult to organize a coherent account of them. Barker has commendably abandoned the old schema inherited by most of his predecessors from Procopius, yet his own categories of "old and new problems" are not fully satisfactory either. The reader does not gain the feeling he should for the tremendous changes worked upon state and society by the pressures many of Justinian's subjects had to face at one and the same time.

But considerations such as these only suggest that there is still work to do in a field already well plowed by the standards of Byzantine historiography. Until more significant works appear, the reader will find this a reliable and by far the best-written introduction to the period he could hope to discover.

Mount Holyoke College

JOHN L. TEALL

## Medieval

THE CAMBRIDGE MEDIEVAL HISTORY. Volume IV, THE BYZANTINE EMPIRE. Part 1, BYZANTIUM AND ITS NEIGHBOURS. Edited by J. M. Hussey. With the editorial assistance of D. M. Nicol and G. Cowan. ([2d ed.]; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xl, 1168. \$25.00.)

THIS revised edition of Volume IV of *The Cambridge Medieval History* was first suggested by Norman Baynes and was planned by him with the collaboration of J. M. Hussey. Baynes, no doubt, intended to participate actively in the preparation of the new volume, but his protracted illness and then death left it up to Hussey to carry on the work. She is to be congratulated for having brought it to completion.

The new volume is patterned after that which appeared in 1923, except that two introductory chapters have been added covering developments from Constantine the Great to 717, important in the formation of the character of the Byzantine Empire. Described as a second edition, the volume is really a new work, completely rewritten and by new authorities. As completed (a second part is scheduled to appear soon), it consists of nineteen chapters, ten of which relate to the history of the Byzantine Empire, while the other nine deal with its various neighbors with the emphasis, usually but not always, on the relations of the latter with the Empire: the Muslims, both Arab and Turk; the Armenians and Georgians; the various peoples north of the Balkans, including the Russians; the Balkan States; the Hungarians; and Venice before the Fourth Crusade. Appended are listings of rulers, not only of Byzantium, but also of the various other states discussed and also of popes and patriarchs; ten genealogical tables, nine of which relate to the great dynasties of Byzantium; and a bibliography that covers 234 pages. How useful this bibliography can be, especially for the uninitiated, is a matter open to question; it is not annotated.

A book such as this with its varied contents contributed by different authors cannot as a whole be given detailed critical appraisal by any one reviewer. It is particularly important to determine to what extent the results of scholarship since 1923 have been incorporated in the new volume. In so far as matters directly relating to Byzantium are concerned, I think, in general, full account has been taken of them. To illustrate, Nicol accepts Stiernon's observations concerning the origin of the despotat of Epirus as against the view that he himself expressed some years ago. Dvornik takes the position, established earlier by me, that at Piacenza the envoys of Alexius Comnenus in their appeal for help "mentioned the Holy Places in Jerusalem, knowing the veneration which the Westerners had for them," and adds, "the initiative taken a few months afterwards at Clermont was inspired in great part by Alexius' suggestion." This position, however, is contested elsewhere in the volume. Grégoire fully incorporates his reappraisal of the ninth and early tenth centuries, even to the extent of reasserting as against the well-founded observations of such scholars as Vasiliev, Ostrogorsky, and Jenkins, that there was no Russian attack against Constantinople under the leadership of Oleg. In the affair of the ecclesiastical quarrel between Rome and Constantinople in 1054, Dvornik, and to some extent Hussey, following Jugie, puts the

blame where it belongs, on the shoulders of the papal legate, Cardinal Humbert. A number of matters discussed in the volume should be examined at length, but this discussion will have to be deferred for another occasion. Two matters should at least be mentioned: Dvornik's view that in the coronation of Charlemagne Pope Leo III acted as the representative of the army, Senate, and people; and the circumstances, once more an object of controversy, under which Calabria, Sicily, and Illyrium were removed from the jurisdiction of the papacy.

There should be some general remarks on the book as a whole. Its core, of course, is the history of the Byzantine Empire, and in this there is some unity, but the volume cannot be described as an organic whole. Some chapters have only slight relation to the others, and there is considerable repetition. As a whole, it is not and could not be inspiring. No reader is likely to read it through. As compared to a more unified work as, for instance, Ostrogorsky's *History* with its vital notes, its usefulness is bound to be limited. It does, however, contain considerable information and also points of view that can be found elsewhere, if at all, especially by the uninitiated, only with difficulty. Here is where its merits lie.

*Rutgers University*

PETER CHARANIS

BYZANCE ET LA MER: LA MARINE DE GUERRE, LA POLITIQUE ET LES INSTITUTIONS MARITIMES DE BYZANCE AUX VII<sup>e</sup>-XV<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLES. By *Hélène Ahrweiler*. [Bibliothèque byzantine. Études, Number 5.] (Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1966. Pp. 502. 60 fr.)

THIS book is a general political history of Byzantium from the seventh century, with emphasis upon imperial and provincial naval armaments. Despite the subtitle, which suggests that the author's account is carried on into the fifteenth century, the work actually ends in the early fourteenth century when Andronicus II drastically reduced the Byzantine navy to save money for the field campaigns against the Turks in Asia Minor. The medieval Greeks' political and commercial inheritance from the Roman Empire depended upon their being able to maintain Roman naval supremacy in the Mediterranean and led to the illusory dreams of Justinian and Manuel I Comnenus to reconquer former imperial territories in the west. But while Rome had once dominated the Mediterranean from the mid-point of *mare nostrum*, Constantinople stood on the Bosphorus, far removed from the west, making Justinian's achievement short-lived and frustrating Manuel's ambition.

Assailed by a long series of barbarian invasions, the Byzantine emperors for centuries drew from the land the soldiers who defended the state. The naval interests of the commercial classes inevitably yielded to those of the peasantry, which provided the armies to defend the contracting frontiers of the Empire. An interesting problem thus arose which "soulignait l'opposition entre les deux ressources fondamentales du pays, le commerce et l'agriculture, la mer et la terre. . . ." During the early period of the Empire the tensions between the land and sea forces were religious as well as social; while the armies recruited in Asia Minor were iconoclast, the provincial fleets recruited from mainland and island Greeks were iconodule. The survival of Byzantium was owing to the statesmanship that could keep these two opposing forces in balance.

To the centrally controlled imperial fleet Leo III the Isaurian added several independent coastal commands corresponding to the provincial (or "thematic") organization of the interior land forces. The first maritime Theme was that of the Cibyrreotes in southern Asia Minor, created sometime before the year 732. The author analyzes the whole range of naval officialdom (*strategos*, *droungarios*, *archon*, *tourmarches*, and *komes*) and tries valiantly to identify the major commands and the location of their bases.

The author considers the Byzantine navy and merchant marine in relation to economic conditions as well as to the Empire's victories and defeats in warfare; the rise of Venice, Pisa, and Genoa; the Turkish occupation of Asia Minor; the development of "feudalism" (*pronoia*, *oikonomia*), piracy, and the like. Alexius I Comnenus built three fleets in fifteen years (1090-1105) to combat assailants of his hard-pressed state, and Michael VIII Palaeologus (1261-1282) required a naval armament for protection against the plans of Charles of Anjou. Under Michael's successor, Andronicus II, however, the navy suffered reductions for economy's sake from which recovery proved impossible.

This is a very good book, clearly written and well documented. It makes valuable corrections of a number of current points of view and will be required reading for graduate students for years to come.

University of Wisconsin

KENNETH M. SETTON

ÉTUDES D'HISTOIRE MARITIME DE BYZANCE: À PROPOS DU  
"THÈME DES CARAVISIENS." By *Hélène Antoniadis-Bibicou*. [Bibliothèque Générale de l'École Pratique des Hautes Études, VI<sup>e</sup> Section.] (Paris: S.E.V.P.E.N. 1966. Pp. 220.)

WHILE not alone or unique, Mme. Antoniadis-Bibicou has been one of the most articulate of the recent scholars who have called attention to the paradoxical place that the Empire's naval history has held in Byzantine studies. There is no question that geography, military conditions, and commercial interests made possession of a strong naval arm essential for both the defense and the prosperity of the Empire. Though challenged and disrupted at times, its naval strength was maintained with fair success through much of its history. It was the collapse of that strength in the eleventh century that particularly exposed the Empire to the external powers that would ruin it. Yet, the Byzantines themselves were equivocal in their attitudes: while often proudly recognizing the uniqueness among Christian states of their naval power, they nevertheless discriminated against it and undermined it in various ways. Correspondingly, while recognizing the function of sea power in Byzantine history, modern scholarship has tended to deal with it backhandedly, in scattered, diffuse, and unintegrated fashion. The time is coming when someone must produce a comprehensive and coherent synthesis of present knowledge.

This study is an important step in that direction. The opening section includes some recapitulation and expansion of the author's similarly titled article that appeared in the *Annales: Économies, sociétés, civilisations*, XIII (Apr.-June 1958). Her specific concentration here, however, is on the question of the evolution of the Empire's naval "themes," in relation both to the development of the total Theme System itself and to the Empire's naval organization.

She reviews the source problems and theories involved in the much-debated question of the origins of the Theme System in a discussion also useful as a historiographic essay. Her conclusions generally follow those of Ostrogorsky, dating the first clear initiation of the thematic innovations in the middle of the reign of Heraclius (610-641). The heart of her study is a long chapter on the so-called Carabisiani or Sailors' Theme. She concludes that, unlike the earliest Themes, this one was never a geographic and administrative entity, but merely an organizational unit of over-all naval command. The beginnings of the first true naval Themes she ascribes to Leo III (717-741), and the process of their organization was completed before the end of the ninth century. In a brief section she argues that the administration of land grants for the sailors in the naval thematic forces was perfected under Nicephorus I (802-811). This is followed by a somewhat cursory consideration of the place the naval establishment held in the eleventh-century deterioration that so completely undermined the Empire's carefully interrelated economic, social, and military institutions, and, with them, the Empire's viability. Appended are two excursuses on technical details of Byzantine naval affairs and an especially valuable essay on naval terminology used in Byzantine source texts, supplemented further by a glossary of terms at the end of the book. Many of the author's conclusions are not entirely new, but her broad and carefully documented perspective produces a comprehensive picture never before so well assembled. There are a few minor omissions from her bibliography, but this and her footnotes are rich mines of information on the literature, secondary and primary.

The author has made a major contribution to the study of Byzantine naval history in this extremely important addition to the broader literature on the Byzantine Theme System itself.

*University of Wisconsin*

JOHN W. BARKER

ORBIS BRITANNIAE AND OTHER STUDIES. By *Eric John*. [Studies in Early English History, Number 4.] ([Leicester:] Leicester University Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 303. 42s.)

As the title indicates, *Orbis Britanniae* is a series of essays. The first three, about half the book, are a sequel to John's *Land Tenure*. The first deals with bookland as a royal prerogative, first of kinglets and later of the Bretwalda and the great kings of Mercia and Wessex. Originally developed to furnish permanent endowment for ecclesiastical communities, bookland, because it could be disposed of by will, proved so attractive that lay magnates sought possession of it by any available means. Restraint in the issuance of bookland then became a mark of royal efficiency.

The second essay—the heart of the argument—deals with folkland, an institution so familiar to the Anglo-Saxons that they never bothered to explain it. Our written sources are scarce and ambiguous, and interpretation of the term must be based largely on the logic of prevailing conditions. John's argument that tenure of folkland was essentially feudal—life tenure for service—seems to me persuasive, although many of the details of his thesis and of his treatment of English feudalism in the following essay do not. In challenging the views of the "Ger-

manists," John has adopted the Celtist idea that the English invasion was not a folk migration but the imposition of an aristocracy like that of the later Normans on a conquered native population. This ignores Bede's clear statement that the Angles all moved out of their old territory to England. John's treatment of the fyrd assumes that there was little or no change in English military customs between 450 and 1066, in spite of the evidence for a very marked change on the Continent during this period.

This indifference to continental military changes is the more surprising because in the next section, which considers documents related to the monastic reforms of the tenth century, John does, quite legitimately, introduce continental analogies to support his interpretation. Since many of these documents are charters, comments on this section should perhaps be left to experts in diplomatics. A final section contains notes on various documents from the Anglo-Saxon period: Bede's use of *facultas*; the Newminster charter; the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the *ordo* of Edgar's coronation, and the *Vita Oswaldi* on the coronation of Edgar; *Maldon*; and the fyrd in post-Conquest sources.

In so far as this rather miscellaneous work has a center of gravity, that center is land tenure, and its principal importance is probably that it reiterates and amplifies a theory of early English land tenure, which, in its main outlines, seems to fit such scanty data as we have.

University of Colorado

J. D. A. OGILVY

#### COLUMBUS IN THE ARCTIC? AND THE VINELAND ADVENTURE.

Part I, NOTES ON THE LITERATURE OF THE VINELAND VOYAGES; Part II, SUBSEQUENT VOYAGES WITH REFERENCE TO COLUMBUS. By J. Kr. Tornøe. (New York: Humanities Press. 1965. Pp. 92. \$5.00.)

EARLY AMERICAN HISTORY: NORSEMEN BEFORE COLUMBUS. By J. Kr. Tornøe. (New York: Humanities Press. 1965. Pp. 126. \$3.00.)

WE have probably now reached a point when the written sources relating to the Norse discovery of parts of the eastern coast of Canada, and possibly of America too, have been drained of all the information they hold. This neither will nor should prevent further speculation about the locality of the areas mentioned, in particular Helluland, Markland, and Vinland. But it seems unlikely we shall reach certainty without scientifically established archaeological finds. The sagas provide us with a moderate amount of information that is consonant with the broad geographical situation and with common sense and much material that, in the light of our increased knowledge of saga making, we must set aside. In between are such debatable matters as sailing directions and topographical descriptions. Some people feel that these should be regarded in a highly critical way. Mr. Tornøe, on the other hand, accepts them with an almost unquestioning reverence. As a result he is able to trace the Norse voyages, both accidental and deliberate, with exactitude and to place Baffin Island, Labrador, Belle Isle, Cape Cod, Falmouth, Manhattan, Delaware Bay, and Chesapeake Bay on the Norse map. I think Tornøe's most sympathetic reader may be worried by the frequency of such phrases as "it is likely," "it is probable," "we can assume," and "no



doubt." And since we cannot define the sailing directions, even if we bring ourselves to accept the saga numerals, he has assuredly sailed a risky course.

*Columbus in the Arctic?* consists of two main sections: "Notes on the Literature of the Vineland Voyages," that is, postsaga writings on the subject, and "Subsequent Voyages with Reference to Columbus." *Early American History* helpfully discusses the ships used in Viking times, then plots the voyages made by Bjarni Herjolfsson, Leif Ericson, his brother Thorvald, and Thorfinn Karlsefni. Whatever one thinks of Tornøe's main contentions, and they can no more be disproved than they can be proved, he offers much welcome information over the wide field of the western and northern voyages of the Norsemen. I conclude by saying in an entirely amicable way that he credits me with views on the location of Vinland and the meaning of the name that I have never held and never expressed.

*University of Wales*

GWYN JONES

WARFARE IN ENGLAND, 1066-1189. By *John Beeler*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 493. \$12.50.)

THOSE who think "drum and trumpet" history is written only by romantics or antiquarians should read this book. Beeler has omitted from his work the drama, glory, and emotionalism so often found in military history, and he has directly related his findings to the major issues debated by historians of Anglo-Norman military institutions. The result is a rather dry but significant book that ranks with the recent studies of Hollister, Powicke, and others.

Beginning with Hastings and ending with the last campaign of Henry II, Beeler gives a detailed account of every battle, "show of force," and siege that occurred in England or Wales. In the chronological presentation of this massive evidence he often descends to an annalistic style, particularly when treating the military operations of Stephen's reign. The total effect of his description of events is to portray medieval warfare as a dull, dreary, and almost continuous business, and that, I suspect, is precisely what it was. Certainly he proves that the "age of cavalry" thesis is untenable; in most engagements infantry played the major role.

Beeler sees the Norman Conquest as "revolutionary," but argues that England's new rulers preserved certain Saxon institutions (as, for example, the fyrd) and, by a shrewd combination of the best elements of Norman and Saxon military systems, attained a "degree of military efficiency superior to anything known at the time in Western Europe." He believes that the most important military innovation of the Normans was their introduction of the castle into England and presents evidence to show that castles were the determining factor in warfare until the reign of Henry II. He also concludes, by plotting the location of castles on a map, that Norman kings systematically and strategically placed castles in such a fashion that their lines of communication were protected. Another major point concerns the abilities of medieval commanders. Beeler sees them not as "incompetent dolts" but as able and intelligent men working with a crude and often unreliable military machine. Stephen in particular is upgraded as a general.

In the last two chapters Beeler brings his evidence to bear upon the problems

of institutional history, with good discussions of military quotas, length of service, mercenary troops, *fief-rente*, and castle-guard, to name but a few. In dealing with these controversial topics he ably synthesizes the views of other scholars while presenting the results of his own research. Whether or not one agrees with his conclusions, it is doubtful that a better summary of the many problems of Anglo-Norman military history can be found.

This book contains a massive bibliography, useful maps, and is well indexed; the appendixes are redundant.

*Lehigh University*

CHARLES L. TIPTON

DOMESDAY STUDIES: THE *LIBER EXONIENSIS*. By R. Weldon Finn.

([Hamden, Conn.:] Archon Books. 1964. Pp. x, 172. \$6.50.)

DOMESDAY RE-BOUND. [Public Record Office.] (London: H. M. Stationery Office; distrib. by British Information Services, New York. 1954; reprinted with corrections 1960. Pp. viii, 55. 80 cents postpaid.)

FOLLOWING his *Domesday Inquest* and *Introduction to Domesday Book*, this is Mr. Finn's third recent volume on the Domesday Survey and Domesday Book. In this study the author is concerned primarily with the nature and contents of the manuscript preserved at Exeter Cathedral, the Exon Domesday or *Liber Exoniensis*. The analysis and detailed description presented are the result of thirty years' study. One of the most interesting sections is Finn's further development of a hypothesis put forward earlier, that, like a modern doctoral dissertation, the results began to be written up before the investigation had been completed, and that Domesday Book itself was written locally, circuit by circuit. The hypothesis is intended to account for the whole Domesday Survey, but it fits the southwestern evidence, the main concern of this study, more plausibly than it accounts for such evidence as Evesham A or parts of the Domesday Monachorum. It is misleading to the reader unfamiliar with all the Domesday and Domesday-related texts to speak of Exon Domesday as "the senior survivor of the mass of original documents produced in connection with" the Domesday Survey, and the references to "Exchequer [*sic*] officials" present when provincial drafts were being drawn up, or to "Exchequer clerks" throughout the book, cannot of course be taken literally. What is meant must be officials and clerks associated in some way more with the text of Great Domesday than with the texts on which Great Domesday was based. The two chapters on the *Terrae Occupatae* are full of factual details whose import or bearing for more general problems fails to emerge. The author's paleographical examination, in these chapters and elsewhere, will probably be the most helpful to others interested in these texts. The index would have been much more useful if it were complete with respect to personal names; the same cannot confidently be said about place names because the author has deliberately left most of them in their various Domesday forms, without modern identification.

In contrast with the current scholarship of Finn's study, *Domesday Re-bound*, when it first appeared in 1954, was an almost nostalgic reflection of the state of historical knowledge of the days of Maitland and Round. Now that it has been reprinted "with corrections," the errors of the first note on page

eight have been removed; the Pipe Roll of Michaelmas, 1130, has been redated in the first note on page forty-seven from 1131 to "1129-30"; and a slip has been corrected in the last line of the first full paragraph of page fifty-one. The enduring value of the pamphlet consists of the discussion of, and especially the representation in Appendix I of, the gatherings of the two Domesday volumes. When this printing is exhausted, a new edition would be welcome, including radical revision of the introductory matter and a few further corrections, such as setting straight the nonsense in the fourth line from the end of the first full paragraph of page three and an end to the confusion between the Yorkshire *Clamores* and the so-called "Summary."

University of Minnesota

ROBERT S. HOYT

THE LORDSHIP OF CANTERBURY: AN ESSAY ON MEDIEVAL SOCIETY. By F. R. H. Du Boulay. ([London:] Nelson; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xiv, 418. \$15.00.)

THIS study of the lands belonging to the archbishopric of Canterbury from Domesday to about 1546 brings a new dimension that will change the writing of ecclesiastical history. No longer can an investigation of the formalities of church administration be considered adequate in such studies. Professor Du Boulay also makes a fine contribution to the history of manorialism with an example that suggests the possibility of using other episcopal records to supplement recent studies of monastic estates. These pages, reflecting the inspiration of Marc Bloch, are worthy of the association.

In dealing with the subject of knights' fees, the book stands also in the succession of British medieval scholarship based upon the earlier studies of J. H. Round and Helena M. Chew. The author adds somewhat to their work in a systematic account of the fees of Canterbury and provides an appendix summarizing the descent of each fee. His discussion of the close connection between gavelkind tenure and knight tenure in Kent is particularly valuable. One weakness of this treatment is that he gives little attention to the strictly military aspect of these holdings and largely ignores the contact between the lordship of Canterbury and the monarchy.

The archbishops followed a varying pattern in respect to the management of the demesne: until about 1200 it was leased to "farmers"; from 1200 to 1400 the policy was one of direct exploitation; and the final phase of the medieval estates saw a return to leasing. The conclusion that the final phase was one of "moderate prosperity" may have wider significance for the understanding of the English economy during the fifteenth century.

With his emphasis upon the Domesday "endowment" and implicit treatment of the estates as an entity, the author gives little attention to short-term fluctuations. Royal intrusions upon the death of an archbishop or the loss or restoration of manors (such as carried out by Archbishop Hubert Walter) provide examples of fluctuations that are not fully examined. Of course Du Boulay is right in emphasizing the importance of the professional management that continued in spite of changes of archbishops, but he has probably underestimated the influence of certain archbishops. His appendix listing many of the officeholders in

temporal administration is a helpful addition. Like many really good books this one opens up new possibilities for research while at the same time providing a definitive study of the medieval estates of Canterbury.

Duke University

CHARLES R. YOUNG

DIE BÜNDNISSE DEUTSCHER HERRSCHER MIT REICHSANGEHÖRIGEN VOM REGIERUNGSANTRITT FRIEDRICH BARBAROSSAS BIS ZUM TOD RUDOLFS VON HABSBURG. By *Günter Rauch*. [Untersuchungen zur deutschen Staats- und Rechtsgeschichte, New Series, Number 5.] (Aalen: Scientia Verlag. 1966. Pp. xxiv, 251. DM 39.)

THIS is a study of the pacts between ruler and ruled in the medieval Empire from the mid-twelfth through the late thirteenth century, the period of their greatest incidence. Specifically it concerns those pacts (*Bündnisse*) "through which the emperor or king declares that he has secured for himself the promise of an effect or action [*Leistung*] from a constituent of the Empire, and that he in exchange promises a reciprocal action or effect [*Gegenleistung*]." These are promises of future performance by both parties, not merely the confirmation of past acts or privileges. The privileges and acts of grace of an earlier period are direct forerunners of the *Bündnisse*; "both were compensations."

The author, using published documents, traces the variation in the extent to which the *Bündnisse* were employed and examines the purposes for which they were used at different times. During the Great Interregnum (1250-1273), for example, they often took the form of documents of recognition and of promises of military service. Throughout their history the *Bündnisse* were particularly important as a form used to create and to field imperial armies. Their continued utilization was "atavistic," a sign that the emperors did not succeed in attaining sovereignty for the state or in "centralizing the Empire with the help of the centripetal forces of feudal law."

No specific notarial formula ever evolved for the *Bündnisse*, and they continued to be designated by such differing terms as *pactum*, *conventio*, and *confoederatio*. The reader is left, indeed, in some doubt as to whether the *Bündnis* was in fact a special arrangement that took differing shapes. And is it so startling as the author states in his introduction for us to conceive of pacts between a ruler and members of the political entity of which he is ruler, especially in areas where, in the Middle Ages, authority, duties, and rights were not clearly defined constitutionally and accepted in fact?

This is a well-written and enjoyable book that poses and suggests answers to interesting questions. It contains useful discussions and summaries of numerous aspects of German and imperial military, diplomatic, and constitutional history now being debated in scholarly literature.

University of Nebraska

WILLIAM M. BOWSKY

I POLENTANI FINO AL TEMPO DI DANTE. By *Augusto Torre*. [VII Centenario della Nascita de Dante: Collana di studi storici, Number 4.] (Florence: Leo S. Olschki Editore. 1966. Pp. vii, 250.)

THIS fourth volume of the historical series published by the *comitato ravenate* created to celebrate the seven-hundredth anniversary of Dante's birth does not quite meet the high standard established by its predecessor in this series, A. Vasina's study of the Romagnese in the Age of Dante. In his preface Augusto Torre states that his purpose is to present a "systematic" account of the Polenta family from its origins until the expulsion of Guido Novello da'Polenta, Dante's host in Ravenna, from the signory of that city in 1322 by studying the political successes of the Polentani during the thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries. Torre refers the reader to John Larner's recent study of the Romagna for the social and economic aspects of the story. For a historian to attempt to isolate "political" from other events is dangerous in itself; Torre's reliance on a book that deals primarily with the *trecento* and whose limitations are serious (*AHR*, LXXII [Oct. 1966], 160) is equivalent to setting for oneself the goal of composing an unsatisfactory book.

From 1240, when Frederick II occupied Ravenna, the history of that once important and glamorous city became inextricably bound to that of the Polentani. After breaking their alliance with the Traversari, in the mid-1270's, the Polenta, directed by Guido Minore, attained an increasingly important position in communal politics and were instrumental in formulating their city's foreign policy. Probably the most satisfactory part of Torre's history of the Polentani is the recounting of the delicate diplomatic maneuvers that had to be executed by Ravenna to maintain its independence, owing to Bolognese and Venetian interests over the salt mines of Cervia and papal insistence on maintaining control of the entire Romagna.

Had Torre's description of the Polentani role in the formulation and implementation of Ravennate foreign policy been coupled with a thorough description of the means they employed in order to consolidate their position within the city, this could have been a valuable book. But the author fails to construct the broad socioeconomic and institutional framework within which the Polentani moved. As a result, he leaves too many questions unanswered: what, for example, was the authority of the *Consiglio Generale* and of the *Consiglio di Credenza*? The author's brief description does not explain how the Polentani were able to manipulate these two councils in their attempt to enhance their position in the city.

In conclusion, one might say that Torre has performed his task diligently but unimaginatively. But the author did not raise a serious question that has concerned historians of the High Middle Ages and of the early Renaissance: what was the complex process contributing to the transformation of the communal into a signorial type of government?

Brown University

ANTHONY MOLHO

ANCIENT PETITIONS RELATING TO NORTHUMBERLAND. Edited by C. M. Fraser. [The Publications of the Surtees Society, Volume CLXXVI.] (Durham, Eng.: Andrews and Company; London: Bernard Quaritch for the Society. 1966. Pp. xiv, 273.)

THE editor has arranged the documents under ten headings and provided short introductions to each section. The petitions themselves are calendared in English, printed *in extenso* in the original Latin or French with the contemporary endorsements, and almost all provided with explanatory notes or references to related sources. Because of the sometimes cryptic nature of the petitions, these editorial notes, based upon a thorough knowledge of the area and period, add greatly to the usefulness of the volume.

In addition to the obvious value of *Ancient Petitions* for local history, they provide life in Northumbria in the late thirteenth and fourteenth centuries with a viewpoint different from other records. By their very nature they illustrate the editor's statement that English government in the fourteenth century centered so directly on royal authority that to override custom or statute it was necessary to make a request to that same authority. Many petitions throughout the volume (in addition to those in the sections explicitly dealing with war service and war damages) reflect the hardships caused by sporadic fighting with the Scots. An example of the problem caused in trying to identify a prisoner as a Scot or an Englishman and other examples of shifting allegiances from one side to the other give life to the rather dreary episodes of border troubles. One section of the book is devoted to the 1317 rebellion of Sir Gilbert de Middleton, who later went over to the Scots. Another person mentioned in several petitions is Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham from 1283 to 1311, and these references supplement the documents relating to his episcopate edited by Mr. Fraser for the Surtees Society in 1953. Some other subjects illustrated in the present volume are the administration or miscarriage of justice, royal officials at work or misusing their authority, appropriation of churches by monasteries, use of influence to sway judicial opinions, trade in coal and wool, and circumvention of customs duties by shipping wool to Berwick from Newcastle to avoid the higher English duties.

Duke University

CHARLES R. YOUNG

ENSAIOS DE HISTÓRIA MEDIEVAL PORTUGUESA. By A. H. de Oliveira Marques. [Coleção Portuguesa. Series 1, História.] (Lisbon: Portuguesa Editora. [1965.] Pp. 307.)

SEVEN valuable studies in medieval Portuguese economic history, all previously published in various journals between 1956 and 1962 and now revised, are assembled in this welcome volume, the title of which hardly discloses its genuine importance.

In the initial essay the author, who has rapidly established himself as among the ablest and best-equipped specialists on the Portuguese Middle Ages, provides a concise survey of the whole subject of Portugal's medieval economy, assessing its past historiography and emphasizing the many central topics awaiting investi-



gation. This is followed by an admirable analysis of late thirteenth-century Portuguese demography, which, on the basis of texts concerning royal taxation of notaries (*tabeliães*) discovered by Oliveira Marques in the Torre do Tombo and here first edited, advances beyond the long-raging controversy over fourteenth-century statistics to illumine the distribution patterns, rural-urban contrasts, and the surprising pre-eminence of riverine and cropland towns over coastal (Lisbon excepted). The next two papers treat social and economic trends in the fourteenth century; they address themselves respectively to the revealing *pragmática* issued by King Afonso IV in connection with the Santarem Cortes of 1340, and to the class structure of the town and *termo* of Arruda dos Vinhos near Lisbon, with its striking predominance of small over large landowners. Another pair of essays deals with fifteenth-century Portugal's commercial connections with Northern Europe, the first discussing ties with the Prussia of the Teutonic Knights, the second outlining the organization and operation of the Portuguese factory at Bruges. The latter is particularly helpful in view of the creeping obsolescence of standard treatments of Luso-Flemish trade. Finally, there is a lucid account of Portugal's monetary evolution, emphasizing the later Middle Ages, which goes well beyond conventional chronicling of coinage strikes to tackle basic problems of gold supply, royal currency devaluation, and inflationary cycles.

The whole collection constitutes an extremely useful work; with its historiographical and bibliographical data, publication of key documents, and application of modern techniques of analysis and interpretation, it is an indispensable guide to the present state of medieval Portuguese economic studies and the obvious point of departure for future research in the field.

University of Virginia

C. J. BISHKO

JEAN DE FRANCE, DUC DE BERRI: SA VIE. SON ACTION POLITIQUE (1340-1416). Volume I, DE LA NAISSANCE DE JEAN DE FRANCE À LA MORT DE CHARLES V. By *Françoise Lehoux*. (Paris: Éditions A. et J. Picard & Cie. 1966. Pp. li, 459.)

Of the four sons of John II, the Good, a most unlucky person himself, his namesake has fared worst with historians. Famous as a patron of the arts, the Duke of Berry is also known as a prodigal and egocentric, as unscrupulous as he was untalented. Mlle. Lehoux insists that these defects are unproved; legend has won out over history. To judge him equitably, one must identify with him and live, so to speak, at his side. Thence, one may eventually discern his thoughts and most secret intentions.

Surprisingly enough, one must be selective, even when writing a two-volume biography. The history of the Duke's appanage has been written, and his role as a patron of art is currently being studied by another. Lehoux has decided to examine, in this first volume, the Duke's other activities up to Charles V's death: his family life, the recovery of Poitou from the English, and the pacification of Languedoc. Her method and purpose result largely in what in France is called *l'histoire événementielle*. Her prose is entirely readable, but often not enlightening. Living at the Duke's side creates detail that overwhelms. He was an indefati-

gable traveler, and his itinerary dominates this book. Some of this is not intrusive, but throughout the work we are kept in motion with the Duke as the minutes of his journeys are carefully recorded by the year, by the month, and sometimes by the day.

If this detail is a fault, it is also the source of strength, for by this vehicle the author accomplishes her purpose. The flaws in the Duke's character remain, but are more clearly seen as he assumes human dimensions. Financially incapable and never the military captain, he was often irresolute amid the exigencies of his day and gradually lost the confidence of his brother, the King, while Charles V gave more important assignments and greater consideration to Philip of Burgundy and Louis of Anjou.

In addition to the rigorous method used, the author has exhausted the sources. The unpublished archival material alone—preponderantly financial in nature—fills twelve pages of the thirty-five-page bibliography. The author has made an auspicious beginning here on a justifiable subject. More studies of this kind will improve our understanding of medieval society in an important period of tumult and deterioration.

Ohio State University

FRANKLIN J. PEGUES

THE SPANISH COLLEGE AT BOLOGNA IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY. Edition and translation of its statutes, with introduction and notes by *Berthe M. Marti*. (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. 1966. Pp. 393. \$12.00.)

THE author announces her purpose to be twofold: to edit the Latin text of the foundation statutes of the Spanish College at Bologna as they were revised in 1375-1378 by Gregory XI and then to provide a translation. The Latin text printed in this volume is based primarily on a fifteenth-century manuscript copy of these statutes. Both the rendering of the text and the translation seem scrupulous and intelligent. Thus we have materials for a history of this remarkable college founded by a remarkable cardinal.

In 1364 Albornoz, architect of the reconquest of the Papal States, dictated his will providing for the endowment of a college devoted to needy Spanish students. Soon after his death in 1367 the lovely doors were opened. Architecturally it was a triumph, and, judging from portraits of famous fellows of the college in the upper gallery, this education fitted men well for roles in the ecclesiastical world. The statutes are what one would expect, and indeed the author traces their derivation from comparable medieval colleges founded about the same time, particularly Toulouse, where Albornoz received his doctorate of law.

This is another work furnishing valuable materials for that historian of education soon to come and make the synthesis. When will the ivy-covered knight-scholar rescue history's neglected stepchild? We know so much about the price of grain and so little about education! Here we have a formal and externalized description. Perhaps texts like these may someday be utilized to suggest something of the interior world of the *trecento* student as well as the universe of animating public ideals. Meanwhile, those interested in reading documents can

learn that at the college in Bologna students had more rights than in many a modern university.

*University of Rochester*

MARVIN B. BECKER

JOHN THE FEARLESS: THE GROWTH OF BURGUNDIAN POWER.

By *Richard Vaughan*. (New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xiv, 320. \$7.50.)

THIS book continues Professor Vaughan's work on the Valois dukes of Burgundy that began with his study of Philip the Bold. It has all the virtues of the early book: clarity, succinctness, and good judgment. This last quality is especially evident in the discussion of John's assassination at the Bridge of Montereau; Vaughan's reconstruction of the crime is more convincing than that of any of his predecessors. The author is equally convincing in describing John's character, a curious mixture of impulsiveness and shrewdness, of aggressiveness and skill in political manipulation. John was perhaps the only Valois duke with real military ability, and he was not greatly inferior to his father as an administrator.

As before, the reader is left wishing for more detail in some places. On the narrative side, the Cabochien affair is passed over rather hurriedly. In the discussion of John's government, we learn much about finance, very little about justice, and almost nothing about local administration. The enlightening lists of financial officers are woven into a description of their work; the lists of *baillis* are not. It is hard to make any administrative system come alive; a little more biographical detail, such as Rey has provided in his recent studies of the finances of Charles VI, would have helped.

Was there a Burgundian state by the time of John's death? Certainly the Burgundian territorial complex was less parasitic than it had been under Philip. John had to exist for years without royal subsidies; his subjects, especially those of Flanders, furnished a larger proportion of his income than had occurred under his father. John was less dependent on borrowed royal officials for administrative personnel than his father had been. He was more independent diplomatically; he could negotiate with kings as an equal. Yet it is curious to note that John lived in Paris whenever he felt it safe to do so and that his personal activities were concentrated on keeping a dominant position in the French royal government. Without such a position John felt financially and politically insecure. It was not quite so easy as it seems to found a new state in the fifteenth century. John had no special loyalty to France, but he needed France to make Burgundy great.

*Princeton University*

JOSEPH R. STRAYER

THE REIGN OF EDWARD IV. By *Eric N. Simons*. (New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. 320. \$7.00.)

For scholars this book has little to offer that is new. It is essentially a condensation and popularization of the more picturesque portions of Cora L. Scofield's exasperating but scholarly two volumes on *The Life and Reign of Edward the*

*Fourth* (1923). Scofield's book was based on an exhaustive and exhausting study of the sources, both narrative and documentary. Scholars who knew her regret that she never went on to further research. Readers generally may well regret that she was so fully immersed in her material that she did not show a proper consideration for the reader's ignorance. She presented her material chronologically, but forgot the date signposts that help the reader follow the narrative. Any scholar who has used the book extensively has had to insert dates in the margins. Simons' narrative is not so difficult to follow, yet some chronological confusion intrudes.

No new interpretation emerges from this book, and the most important aspects of the reign, that is, Edward's administrative and legislative innovations are ignored or neglected. Simons' final estimate of Edward ("He gave his people a spell of peace and prosperity that was worth all the military glory, and strengthened the foundation of their coming greatness.") is stated at the end of a work in which the author has ascribed to Edward as positive attributes mainly military competence, good luck, and good looks. Simons refers to Henry VI in an early chapter as "feeble-minded," an unworthy epithet for that weak, long-suffering, but by no means unintelligent monarch. Yet in describing Henry's funeral in 1471, Simons speaks of him as an "innocent, simple, devout, unworldly and gentle prince from childhood upwards." This is rather different from being "feeble-minded."

The book seems to have been written with undue haste. The account of the Battle of Towton, for example, is confused by vagueness or misapplication of terms. In a discussion of the prebattle position of the armies, we are told that the "royal troops" were posted behind a deep trench. At this time Edward IV had already been crowned. Which, then, were the "royal troops"? And, in the next paragraph, whose was "the enemy left wing"? Later in the same battle, "the English rushed forward again." Who were "the English" in this battle? Other battles are perhaps somewhat more clearly described, although the confusion about who is "the King" persists. If Simons emphasizes the military history of the reign at the expense of other matters, he has an obligation to make his accounts of battles clear to the reader.

*Rutgers University*

MARGARET HASTINGS

DAS TÜBINGER STADTRECHT VON 1493: HERKUNFT UND BEDEUTUNG. By *Wolfgang Schanz*. [Veröffentlichungen des Stadtarchivs Tübingen, Number 1.] (Tübingen: H. Laupp'sche Buchhandlung; distrib. by J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), Tübingen. 1963. Pp. x, 120. DM 20.)

THIS solid but unimaginative contribution to the study of legal change on the local level gives a precise though formalistic answer to a narrowly conceived question pertaining to the codification of the town law of Tübingen, which, in 1493, upon orders of the *Landesherr*, Count Eberhard of Württemberg, was drawn up by unknown authors. The purpose of the present inquiry is to determine the historical significance of the legal code of 1493. Is this possible without seriously attempting a qualitative assessment of its substantive content and of its impact on actual life? Mr. Schanz seems to think so. In essence, his efforts involve

preoccupation with the scrutiny of surface aspects and with immaculate exercises in philological accounting. Not by intent, but in effect, he pays homage to the false idol of quantification as an end in itself. By comparing the texts of various contemporary codes, Schanz conclusively shows in minute detail that the compilers of the Tübingen law were largely copyists who used as their principal models the Stuttgart statute law of 1492 and the more pioneering Nuremberg experiment in municipal legal codification, the so-called Reformation of 1479, which had effected a systematized blending of traditional local law with Roman law. Beyond doubt, the technical question as to the derivation of the amalgamative content of the Tübingen code is successfully clarified, but we learn almost nothing about its complex historical meaning.

The last third of Schanz's book supplies, again with emphasis on the quantitative measurement of "historical influence," new information concerning the extent to which in subsequent decades the Tübingen law served as a pattern for other local statute laws and, thus, as an intraregional transmission belt in the widening process of codification. Thereby it illuminates the penetration, more nominal than real, of Roman law into the rural hinterland of Württemberg, and also the feeble beginnings of the territorial standardization of legal norms.

*University of California, Berkeley*

HANS ROSENBERG

## Modern Europe

WILLIAM III AND THE DEFENSE OF EUROPEAN LIBERTY, 1650-1702. By *Stephen B. Baxter*. (New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. 1966. Pp. xi, 462. \$8.75.)

WILLIAM OF ORANGE: A PERSONAL PORTRAIT. Volume II, 1674-1702. By *Nesca A. Robb*. (New York: St. Martin's Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 580. \$12.50.)

WITH the appearance of the first volume of Miss Nesca Robb's life of "Dutch William" I expressed the hope that an almost totally unsatisfactory work would not hamper the appearance of a competent scholarly biography of the stadholder-king (*AHR*, LXIX [July 1964], 1051); it has not done so. Professor Stephen Baxter, in scarcely more than half the number of pages that Robb uses, paints a portrait that is richer, deeper, and far more perceptive of William III as a historical figure. Fortunately, Robb has learned enough about the United Provinces since writing her first volume to avoid committing inexcusable errors and misunderstandings in her second volume with anywhere near the same frequency. But her "personal portrait" remains just that and nothing more; her ventures into political and military history are still amateurish.

Baxter's book merits comparison with the standard Dutch biography by N. Japikse, *Prins Willem III: De Stadhouder-koning* (2 vols., 1930-33). The work of the American historian complements rather than replaces that of the Dutch scholar. Each is strong where the other is weak. Baxter cannot approach Japikse's command of the extraordinarily convoluted political structure and the intricate politics of the Dutch Republic. But Japikse's knowledge of the English

arena where so much of William's life and career were enacted does not rise beyond the level of a good textbook, while Baxter here shows that he is truly a master of his own field of specialization.

He has enriched our understanding of William's role in English politics with factual fullness, sharp analysis, and firm judgment. He brilliantly shows how William's dual character as quasi dynast in the United Provinces and heir in waiting in England resulted in an anomalous and difficult position, from which he managed to draw maximum benefit for himself and, in Baxter's view, for his two countries and Europe as well. Some of Baxter's judgments are novel. His presentation of William's generalship rebuts at least in part the common view that William's talents lay wholly elsewhere. Nor has anyone before Baxter found the Princess Royal, Mary Stuart, quite so good a mother to the young Prince of Orange, although he presents a view of her character and her position that has persuasiveness, not as the complete picture, but as the other side of the portrait, full of distaste and scorn, painted by Pieter Geyl. I must admit that I have difficulty recognizing Johan de Witt and his brother Cornelis in Baxter's picture of them, painted, alas, with colors from an Orangist palette. The conflict of Orange and "Republican"—the contemporary term was not this, but the more precise *Staatsgezind*, "States' party"—is thereby reduced from tragedy to melodrama. Baxter's decision to foreshorten the story of the first two decades of William's life is regrettable. It slights the story of the struggle between the Orangists and the Republicans, although that story is necessary for the explanation of William's attitude and methods in Dutch politics. But once William comes of age, Baxter's grip on his story becomes much tighter. His handling of the issue of William's role in the lynching of the De Witts is both fair and perceptive; like Fruin in his classic study of this episode, he finds William not guilty of participation in the conspiracy clearly set afoot by some in his camp, but cynically partisan in rewarding the perpetrators.

The flaws in Baxter's book are few and venial; they result from his daring to do a necessary and impossible task: the story of a statesman whose life was lived in two distinct countries, either of which presents more than enough matter for any historian to master. Let us be thankful for the important and valuable book we have.

Rutgers University

HERBERT H. ROWEN

THE METHUENS AND PORTUGAL, 1691-1708. By *A. D. Francis*. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 397. \$15.00.)

DURING the last years of the reign of Pedro II, the geographical position of Portugal gave that country a great and dangerous importance in European affairs. Its economy was also significant, especially after 1700 when the gold mines of Brazil became so productive. This development almost coincided with the famous Methuen Treaty of 1703, which led to a great expansion of Anglo-Portuguese trade. It was not simply an exchange of cloth and beaver hats for wine; the Portuguese imported surprisingly large quantities of foodstuffs. In return, much Brazilian gold ultimately found its way into the English mint. Mr. Francis is particularly good in discussing these economic matters. His defense of the terms on



which Portugal joined the Grand Alliance is open to question, but it is a valid point that access to Lisbon Harbor was far more important to the allies in 1703 than it would have been two years later.

This is not a biographical study but a careful and minute analysis of the work of John Methuen and his son Paul at Lisbon in the years 1691-1708. Thus the father's position as Irish Chancellor and as a leading Whig is given summary treatment, while the son's career after 1708 is relegated to an epilogue. What we have, therefore, is a monograph and a good one. In his preface Francis refers to himself too modestly as a "mere amateur." Since he brings to his task a thorough knowledge of Portuguese, Spanish, German, and Dutch as well as a liking for manuscript research, the profession has reason to hope for the enlistment of more such mere amateurs in its ranks.

Because the treatment is analytical rather than narrative, there is some repetition, and at times the prose is not easy reading. There is, however, one lyrical chapter on "Portugal at the Turn of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries" where the author puts his personal knowledge of the country to excellent use. Economic questions generally are handled with more assurance and authority than political and military ones, but all are treated thoroughly. The Methuen dispatches have been collated with those of the Dutch minister Francis Schonenberg and with the few surviving Portuguese sources, and the result is a useful contribution to the literature on the War of the Spanish Succession.

*University of North Carolina*

STEPHEN B. BAXTER

JEAN-FRANÇOIS BION ET SA RELATION DES TOURMENTS SOUFFERTS PAR LES FORÇATS PROTESTANTS. By *Pierre M. Conlon*. [Travaux d'histoire éthico-politique, Number 12.] (Geneva: Librairie Droz. 1966. Pp. 116.)

JEAN-FRANÇOIS Bion was a Catholic priest serving as chaplain on *La Superbe*, one of Louis XIV's galleys. Leaving ship, country, and religion after three years of service, he went to Geneva and became a Protestant, the brutality of Catholicism and the faithful constancy of the Huguenot galley slaves under torture, as he later told it, having influenced him to take these steps. A short time later he went to England and published an account of his experiences.

It is the first edition (1708) of this *Relation* that Pierre Conlon has edited and provided with a lengthy introduction, and the edition is well done and fully annotated. Landlubber scholars will especially appreciate his explanation of the nautical terms that Bion used so freely. He has, unfortunately, completely misread the purpose and significance of Bion's *Relation*. Rather than merely "the story of resistance to oppression," it is an example of the massive effort made by the French Protestant refugees in two wars to influence public opinion and official policy among the allies against making peace before Louis XIV had been brought to his knees and forced to accept the re-establishment of Protestantism in France. The conformity of Bion's book with the works of Jurieu, Benoît, and Le Vassor, among others of the refugee zealots, is too striking to be ignored. The publication dates of 1708 and 1712 coincide with flurries of peace activity of which the refugees were well aware. Its appearance together with writings such as Jean

Claude's venerable but still battleworthy *Complaints of the Protestants* bears this out, as do the courting of the English crown (Bion dedicated his book to Queen Anne), the fear of military extermination of Protestantism, the warnings against a great international Catholic conspiracy, and the call for the transformation of the war into a crusade.

*University of Waterloo*

HERBERT SCHLOSSBERG

THE MIND OF THE EUROPEAN ROMANTICS: AN ESSAY IN CULTURAL HISTORY. By *H. G. Schenk*. With a preface by *Isaiah Berlin*. (London: Constable. 1966. Pp. xxiv, 303. 50s.)

In his preface to this book, Sir Isaiah Berlin claims that it constitutes a notable addition to the minimum information needed to understand how men in the West came to be what they are. There can be no quarrel with the importance of romanticism, or with the scope of the analysis promised by this book: from romantic ideas of progress and disenchantment, through their malady of the soul, to the emphasis on love and friendship. Within the book, however, this large vision is sharply contracted. The book's purpose is to provide an introduction to the romantic movement through "pen portraits" of selected figures. This method works against depth in analysis, while the tendency toward oversimplification and didacticism jars the reader.

The essence of romanticism is said to consist of the tension between nihilism and a yearning for faith. Mr. Schenk judges his romantics with the yardstick of orthodox Christianity, and nihilism denotes the absence of such a faith. Small wonder, then, that he misses the importance of the occult for the romantics and slights their concept of myth and symbols. Romantic egoism is emphasized, but their efforts at reintegration are left dangling; such efforts emerge as unfulfillable ambitions, leading either to pessimism or psychological deformity. Consequently, the book is silent about romantic political thought, failing to consider the important concept of the community. While national messianism is discussed, Adam Mickiewicz provides the sole "typical" example. Nature mysticism, part of the enchantment of the romantic mind, is never related to national messianism in order to explain romantic politics. The political dimension is missing; De Maistre and Bonald are read out of the romantic movement in summary fashion.

Within the narrowed vision of romantic individualism this book can provide some interesting insights, and most of the examples are taken from men and women who prized their singularity. For the necessary minimum information on romanticism it is better to turn elsewhere; this book is both too narrowly conceived and too subjective to satisfy this need.

*University of Wisconsin*

GEORGE L. MOSSE

THE TRAVEL DIARIES OF THOMAS ROBERT MALTHUS. Edited by *Patricia James*. (New York: Cambridge University Press for the Royal Economic Society. 1966. Pp. xvi, 316. \$8.50.)

For well over a decade there has been an upsurge of interest in the Reverend T. R. Malthus. Publication of this volume testifies to the continuing strength of

the movement. In the first edition of his *Essay on the Principle of Population* (1798), Malthus confined himself to theory. Subsequently, in 1799, Malthus traveled to Scandinavia in search of the necessary empirical evidence to support his theory. His journey took him from Hamburg in the south to Trondheim in the north, and included parts of Sweden as well. During this trip, from May through August, Malthus kept a diary, and it constitutes the major portion of this work. Not surprisingly, the evidence for which Malthus was looking was found and incorporated into the later editions of his *Essay*. A diary often contains a considerable amount of trivia, and this is no exception, but it further contains the observations of an acute observer of economic life, and, as such, is of interest to a far wider range of readers than just those concerned with the history of economic doctrine. Although in no way comparable in richness of material to the travels of Arthur Young, it constitutes an interesting addition to the available material for the period and illuminates the character of Malthus himself. Also included in this book are a diary Malthus wrote in 1825 when he visited the Low Countries and Germany and a further diary kept during a holiday in Scotland in 1826. Both are shorter and less interesting than the larger Scandinavian work.

The editor has done a remarkable job, employing all the apparatus of editing that could be used on these diaries. No proper name has been left unidentified, and no confusion in the original text has been left unexplained. Relevant texts of the diary and of the *Essay* are juxtaposed in an appendix so that the extent to which Malthus relied upon his diary would be clear. Future editors could well use this volume as a model of excellence in their craft.

*University of South Carolina*

CHARLES W. COOLIDGE

NAPOLEON III AND EUROPE: BIBLIOGRAPHICAL STUDIES. ([Long Island City, N. Y.:] Pergamon Press. 1965. Pp. 170. \$6.00.)

THIS volume deserves note more for its aims than for its accomplishments: an anthology of synthetic, interpretive essays directed at Napoleon III as a modifier of the European order, produced by the International Commission for the Teaching of History. This organization not only represents many nationalities; it also seeks by such publications to reduce national bias in the teaching of history.

Inevitably these essays vary in significance and usefulness. Ottavio Barie of Milan offers nothing not already available in Pierre Renouvin and A. J. P. Taylor on the Italian question. Jacques Willequet of Brussels, in contrast, presents some unorthodox views of Bismarck's sympathy for Napoleon III, which are sufficiently provoking to make us regret the absence of footnotes in the volume. Paul Henry of Paris gives us an unusual essay on Napoleon III's attitude toward the Balkan nationalities. The concluding essay on "The True Place of Napoleon III in the History of Europe" by Émile Lousse of Louvain suffers from brevity and an uncritical spirit.

Each essay appears twice in the volume: in French and in English. If the editors have evidence that this bilingual presentation enhances international use of their books, they should take pains to get accurate and readable translations. Several of the translations are adequate, but the English version of Henry's essay,

which is the longest and one of the more useful of the four, is unfaithful and sometimes unintelligible. The editors might also consider the technique, widely used in translations of important literary works, of printing the essays side by side, facilitating the reader's ability to check a passage in the original. I see little merit in having the English translations follow the French originals.

The bibliography, perhaps in keeping with the educational aims of the commission, is organized not by subject matter but by nationality of publication. What is needed to make such volumes more useful is a critical bibliography limited to the topics covered in the essays and including the periodical references that are missing here.

*University of California, Santa Barbara*

ROGER L. WILLIAMS

NAPOLEON III AND THE GERMAN CRISIS, 1865-1866. By *E. Ann Pottinger*. [Harvard Historical Studies, Volume LXXV.] (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. 238. \$5.95.)

HERE is a monographic study dealing with a single year. It is an important year when the Prussian victory over Austria at Sadowa changed the whole power balance in Europe, and this thorough and careful study tries to explain the enigmatic policy of Napoleon III in this crisis. Miss Pottinger begins with the Gastein Convention and then traces the vagaries of French diplomacy through the Biarritz interview and Napoleon III's various flirtations with both Prussia and Austria until the signing of his neutrality agreement with the latter. The account continues with a study of the post-Sadowa negotiations, the Emperor's choice of peaceful mediation, and the terms of the Preliminary Peace at Nikolsburg. The reader will find this study particularly valuable for new details and emphases on such things as French Army reduction growing out of an economic recession, Napoleon's cautiousness after the legislative debates, the long series of official and semiofficial negotiations with Prussia and Austria, and, especially, the consensus of the opinions of French military attachés that Austria was the stronger of the two contestants in spite of the widely known needle gun. The author feels that Napoleon's sympathy for nationalism played a larger role in his decisions than did his desire for Rhine territory or for a balance of power. His acceptance of the Nikolsburg terms was due to his belief that both German nationalism and balance of power were being served by separating southern Germany from the North German Confederation. She rejects the Oncken thesis that the French Emperor's motivation was primarily to obtain Rhine annexations. As for her claim that public opinion was not decisive in preventing French intervention in early July 1866 because, when it later became more belligerent, it did not cause the Emperor to intervene, it might be countered that France would have been unable to intervene in late July because by that time Austria and southern Germany were out of the war.

The author is to be complimented on her wide use of archival and printed sources, especially the attaché reports in the Vincennes *Archives du Ministère de la Guerre*. Although she consulted several private collections in the Archives Nationales, it is to be regretted that she did not use their microfilms of the Gramont papers which might have enlightened her assessment of Gramont's role.

In general, however, this work contributes to an understanding of this fateful year in European diplomacy.

*University of Pennsylvania*

LYNN M. CASE

WEIMAR GERMANY & SOVIET RUSSIA, 1926-1933: A STUDY IN DIPLOMATIC INSTABILITY. By *Harvey Leonard Dyck*. [Studies of the Russian Institute, Columbia University.] (New York: Columbia University Press. 1966. Pp. 279. \$6.75.)

PROFESSOR Harvey L. Dyck has mined the German government archives in Bonn and Koblenz with magnificent industry. Hundreds of secret documents, pierced by the author's needle and sewn together with a narrative thread, tell the story of Soviet-German relations in the seven turbulent years before Hitler's accession to power. Dyck's performance is good orthodox scholarship and an important contribution to our knowledge of a crucial segment of the interwar decades. Nothing I may add below should diminish this deserved praise.

The subtitle of the book reads *A Study in Diplomatic Instability*. The word "instability" is the thesis of the volume. Dyck characterizes the relationship between Weimar Germany and the USSR throughout this period, however, as "chronically unstable, but useful and perhaps only temporarily unreliable." This is probably all one can ever expect of diplomatic ties, especially in such a volatile era as that between the two world wars when international relations were generally as unsettled as Moscow-Berlin relations. With all the cyclonic disturbances that the archives drained by Dyck reveal, German-Soviet relations were built upon the rock of collaboration between the *Reichswehr* and the Red Army. The house stood until the Nazi hurricane blew it down.

A document dated February 25, 1931, and cited by Dyck, asserts that the Western Powers attempted to draw Germany away from Russia but "no side offered political concessions in any form for the abandonment of our political relations with Russia." "With similar words," Dyck comments, "[Foreign Minister] Stresemann had rejected the idea of a reorientation of German foreign policy four years earlier during the Anglo-Soviet crisis." This suggests considerable continuity rather than prolonged instability. The Kremlin as well as the Wilhelmstrasse was in the market, or on the street, ready to be bought, but the price was never right.

I have before me another valuable book, by Kurt Rosenbaum, based on the same archival material, about Soviet-German relations in an earlier period—1922-1928—with its thesis stated in the title, *A Community of Fate*, a term used by Count Brockdorff-Rantzau, long the German ambassador in Moscow. Yet in those seven years Soviet-German relations were just as full of sizzling crises as in the seven years assiduously studied by Dyck. It is apparently in the nature of nations to be unstable and inconstant though fate has married them.

One further criticism can be made of both these books: the stringing together of documents, no matter how informative, does not result in a history. Dyck neglects the internal politics of Germany and the Soviet Union more than does Rosenbaum, and neither gives adequate attention to the global background

against which Moscow and Berlin played the diplomatic game. The consequence is a two-dimensional product. Yet one is grateful for the rich material.

Princeton University

LOUIS FISCHER

HITLER AND RUSSIA: THE THIRD REICH IN A TWO-FRONT WAR, 1937-1943. By *Trumbull Higgins*. (New York: Macmillan Company. 1966. Pp. x, 310. \$6.95.)

In this book the noted military historian Trumbull Higgins presents a view of the background and course of Hitler's war on the Soviet Union until the end of the Stalingrad campaign in the spring of 1943. Based on a thoughtful analysis of the memoir, documentary, and monographic literature (almost entirely in English), Higgins' book will serve both the scholarly community and the general public as an excellent introduction to this fascinating subject. He has taken advantage of some recently available information from the Soviet Union to give his picture of the eastern front a considerably more balanced approach than most previous Western writers, although in a few places Higgins still appears to be following the memoirs of Guderian and Manstein somewhat too closely. The author is particularly interested in assessing the factors responsible for the Soviet defeats of 1941 and in relating the failure of Britain and the United States to launch a cross-channel invasion in 1942 or 1943 to the development of the war as a whole. In this latter subject he builds on his prior work, *Winston Churchill and the Second Front* (1957). Those who disagreed with that book will find little comfort here.

Any general survey having the scope of this book is likely to have some errors and omit some relevant publications. Instead of a list of such items, a few general distortions in emphasis should be noted. The discussion of the diplomacy of 1939 overlooks the key dilemma of the Western Powers: how to protect the independence of the East European states. The evidence suggests that Hitler's long-term aims toward Britain were not nearly as kindly as Higgins repeatedly asserts. The Tripartite Pact was hardly the key factor in leading Japan to turn southward. Meaningful comparisons of casualty statistics for a rapidly advancing and a rapidly retreating army cannot be confined to the killed and captured, but must include some estimates of the wounded; those of the retreating army tend to show up among the prisoners captured by the advancing army, while the wounded of the latter do not.

A clearer view of the first year of fighting in the east would have been aided by appropriate emphasis on Soviet counterattacks on the central part of the front in 1941 that culminated in the temporary recapture of Yelnya, and by a more thorough discussion of the Soviet winter offensives of early 1942 on the central and northern parts of the front. Surely a book detailing military operations in Eastern Europe needs some maps to accompany the text; the only one provided, inside the cover, is inaccurate. This is particularly regrettable in a work that is gracefully written and both will and should be read for years to come.

University of Michigan

GERHARD L. WEINBERG



CHANGING VIEWS ON BRITISH HISTORY: ESSAYS ON HISTORICAL WRITING SINCE 1939. Edited for the Conference on British Studies by *Elizabeth Chapin Furber*. (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 418. \$9.00.)

"A historian's idea of hell could well be the task of preparing a bibliographical terrine to the inaudible but anticipated cacophony of his learned colleagues' reactions." These words of Roger Prouty no doubt express the feeling of most of his collaborators in this useful volume, wherein the authors were expected to indicate developments rather than to catalogue items. The fourteen essays vary in length from eighteen pages (L. B. Smith, "The Taste for Tudors") to fifty-seven pages (Bryce Lyon, "From Hengist and Horsa to Edward of Caernarvon"), with most of the others running twenty to thirty pages. The authors likewise vary in their interpretation of their assignment, for there is no correlation between length and the span of years or sweep of generalization. Some have scarcely gone beyond bibliography; others have preferred historiography, effectively combining a great number of titles with signs pointing the way research is going. Some essays are merely useful; others are exciting as they carry the reader into the arena of conflicting opinions.

The judgments, one must expect, are subjective, even personal, and none the worse for that. On the whole it appears that more poor books are written than good ones, and, while scarcely earth shaking, this discovery is worth noticing because presumably only pieces of merit are cited. By and large, though reflecting the new ways in history, especially as evidenced in periodical literature, the essayists reveal that historians are newer in their criticisms than in their preoccupations; they are revisionists rather than revolutionaries; they seek new passages, but they start from the old ports. English historians, it often seems, are filling gaps; American historians are venturing into new areas. The American historian of England, it may be emphasized, faces the same dilemma as the American historian of France that was so expertly assayed by David Pinkney in *French Historical Studies*, I (No. 1, 1958). The American in England is there by fits and starts; the Englishman lives among the archives. Because the first explores too little, he has small chance of adding significantly to knowledge. He may, however, contribute signally to understanding, to re-examination without presuppositions. Even though there is no end to the making of books, every student of English history, as he scans these chapters, will find themes still awaiting their Gardiner or their Maitland. Historiography, homage to Clio's apostles, for instance, gets significant attention only for the medieval period. Why has the influence of historians, the makers of history, upon their own and later generations escaped analysis? If historians neglect their kind, how then can laymen be aware of them?

*University of Missouri*

CHARLES F. MULLETT

ENGLISH LAND MEASURING TO 1800: INSTRUMENTS AND PRACTICES. By *A. W. Richeson*. [Monograph Series, Number 2.] (Cambridge, Mass.: Society for the History of Technology and the M. I. T. Press, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 1966. Pp. x, 214. \$5.95.)

For many years it was known that Professor Richeson was gathering material on the history of surveying, and this book, the proof of which he did not live to correct, is the tangible result. The work reminds one, on a more modest scale, of the volumes on *Mathematical Practitioners of . . . England* (1954, 1966) by Miss E. G. R. Taylor, another indefatigable chronicler who also has died recently. Despite the impression given by the subtitle, and unlike E. R. Kiely's *Surveying Instruments: Their History and Classroom Use* (1947), Richeson's little volume is more concerned with books than with instruments and practice. Section headings generally bear the names of authors, and only in the last part, covering the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, do instruments dominate the account. The earlier illustrations are, moreover, chiefly reproductions from books (somewhat inadequately identified), whereas the last five "figures" are from photographs of instruments of the period. This is, perhaps, symptomatic of the fact that "during the first half of the eighteenth century . . . the new surveying texts . . . reveal that the surveyors had not kept up with the instrument makers." Incidentally, the tyro in surveying is advised, when reading this book, to keep a dictionary handy, for he may not know how a protraction is carried out or the difference between a geodetic theodolite and a cradle-type theodolite. The author was, after all, an *aficionado*.

It is good to have the fruit of the author's years of effort available, disappointed though some readers will be in the undistinguished style and in platitudinous chapter conclusions. It is not very enlightening, for example, to read that "The surveyors of the second half of the seventeenth century continued to progress," especially when one learns in the next paragraph that "Surveying instruments at the end of the seventeenth century were not essentially different from those in use at the beginning." The book may not provide significant new historical insights, but it will be an exceptional reader indeed who does not acquire new information. The ubiquitous footnotes and an ample bibliography, especially of older sources, will also be quite useful. That there was need for some such volume as this is seen in the fact that it has so little in common with Kiely's volume, in which English contributions play an insignificant role. In its emphasis on the printed tradition in England, this posthumous work by Richeson does much to complement the literature on the history of surveying.

*Brooklyn College*

CARL B. BOYER

THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE SCOTTISH FRONTIER, 1513:1603. By *Thomas I. Rae*. [Edinburgh University Publications, History, Philosophy and Economics, Number 19.] (Edinburgh: University Press; distrib. by Aldine Publishing Company, Chicago. 1966. Pp. vii, 294. \$8.50.)

ADMINISTRATIVE history is popular now, and Dr. Rae, following the fashion, has filled a gap in Scottish historiography with this well-written monograph. The

book is divided into two parts. In the first and much larger section, Rae, after describing the geography of the Scottish border and its economic and social structure, plunges into a detailed account of border officials, particularly the wardens: who they were; their duties; their relations with the central government and with the men, usually great lords or privy councilors, who were occasionally sent from Edinburgh to supersede them. In the second section he abandons analysis for narrative and describes the functioning of border administration at selected periods: during Angus' regency, 1525-1528; under James V, 1534-1539; under Mary of Lorraine, 1552-1557; during Morton's rule, 1573-1580; and under James VI, 1587-1598. Every chapter is meticulously documented; Rae has a thorough command of the sources and interprets them most perceptively.

Several important conclusions emerge from this study. Rae has convincingly shown that the state of international relations was frequently decisive in border policy; the government was much more concerned with keeping order and supervising the wardens during those years when the continental situation dictated a policy of friendship with England. With respect to the methods of supervision, the government vacillated between a policy of cajoling and building the power of the great border magnates, Maxwells, Kers, and Humes, since these men, if they would, could keep order better than anyone else and trying to replace them either with local rivals or with men without important border connections who were dependent on the central government or allied with the faction that controlled it, a policy that seldom worked well for very long. Rae also stresses the adverse effect of the incessant feuds between major border families on efficient administration; a secure central government was needed. Instability in government, frequent in Scotland, especially during the long regencies, was also known in England. The Pilgrimage of Grace, for instance, seriously affected border administration.

This very useful book deserves a wider readership than it is apt to get. It is of interest not only to Scottish specialists and Tudor historians, but also to all students of the relations between central authority and local officialdom, a timeless problem that is perhaps the most important issue of all administrative history.

*Rutgers University*

MAURICE LEE, JR.

HENRY VIII AND THE LUTHERANS: A STUDY IN ANGLO-LUTHERAN RELATIONS FROM 1521 TO 1547. By *Neelak Serawlook Tjernagel*. (St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House. 1965. Pp. xii, 326. \$6.95.)

PROFESSOR Neelak Tjernagel belongs to the Lutheran branch of the European school that sees the English experience as a mere doctrinal eddy in the tide of European spiritual revolution. He argues that "Wittenberg, not Zurich, Strasbourg, or Geneva, provided the form and often even the phraseology of the English theology." In many ways Tjernagel has written an excellent book. The association between Wittenberg and Westminster was close, profitable, and tumultuous, and the story is well worth the telling; the narrative of Henry's dealings with Luther and the deep antagonism existing between the two men is presented in a fresh and useful fashion; and the thesis that the so-called "reaction" of the 1540's was not so much a policy to stifle Lutheran heresy as an effort to maintain

a moral commonwealth is an important contribution to Tudor history. Yet for all its redeeming features, it is questionable whether the total product constitutes good history. The handling of atmosphere is poor; the spirit and mood of Tudor England rarely come through; motivation hardly ever rings true; and the nuances of the age are missing. On almost every page the reader is confronted with generalizations that are so stark and uncompromising that they call out for refutation.

The author does least well with Henry's extraordinarily muddled and essentially "healthy minded" attitude toward God. In a way the thesis itself is to blame: by insisting that the English Reformation was positively and fundamentally shaped by Lutheran thought and not by humanism or by the natural erosion of Catholicism without a pope, the author is confronted with the problem of where the "Supreme Head" stood in relation to Lutheran theology. The result is hopeless inconsistency. In one breath he reports that the King always retained "his faith in the old religion," in the next that he was "'not a Catholic,'" and finally that he was "not far from being a Lutheran" at the moment of death. Possibly Henry was approaching a Lutheran position, but any confidence in such a judgment is weakened by the assertion that the King's persistent faith in transubstantiation, Communion in one kind, and clerical celibacy was "only a peppercorn of Roman Catholic orthodoxy" separating him from Luther. Not only is the theology open to dispute but, more important, the statement conveys an utterly wrong impression. Such doctrinal niceties may seem to the twentieth century to be peppercorns standing between Catholic and Protestant, but Henry would have been aghast at the suggestion that his beliefs were mere trifles dividing him from a man he detested.

Any final judgment on this book is dependent on what is being sought: if the reader is looking for a suggestive summary of the relations between Henrician Catholicism and Lutheranism, then Tjernagel's labors are laudable; if, however, he seeks new information upon motives and personalities in an age that viewed religion as the vortex of society and salvation as the purpose of life, then he will be disappointed.

*Northwestern University*

LACEY BALDWIN SMITH

#### THE CHRONICLE AND POLITICAL PAPERS OF KING EDWARD VI.

Edited by *W. K. Jordan*. [Folger Documents of Tudor and Stuart Civilization.] (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press for the Folger Shakespeare Library. 1966. Pp. xxxiii, 214. \$5.75.)

THE Folger Shakespeare Library is sponsoring a series of original documents, edited by able students and published by the Cornell University Press. One of the most recent, Professor Jordan's book, consists of a chronicle or private diary by the boy king, from 1547 to 1552, together with six political papers.

This is an unusual production for a lad who was ten years old when he began his chronicle and only fifteen when he discontinued it. Edward gives us very little about himself, almost nothing about his half sister Elizabeth, and in some sixteen one-line references speaks unfavorably of his half sister Mary. Like John Stuart Mill, Edward seems never to have known a normal boyhood. His diary is

serious, precocious, matter of fact, and laconic. In reference to his uncle, the bald, complete entry for January 22, 1552, reads: "The Duke of Somerset had his head cut off upon Tower Hill between eight and nine o'clock in the morning."

Jordan has given valuable assistance to the reader by his 668 notes, which are terse, relevant, and helpful. He might have explained "ledger," "dot," "teston," and "St. Peter's day" for the reader, but we are grateful for his ferreting out elusive information on little-known persons and events, both in Britain and on the Continent. He has a high score for accuracy; the only mistakes I noticed were that Richard Cox's dates should be 1500-1581, that Sir John Cheke was Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge, not Oxford, and that Sir Anthony Cooke also seems to have served as a tutor to Edward.

There are a brief bibliography, a lengthy index, a good introduction, and an excellent critical apparatus.

Claremont Graduate School

LELAND H. CARLSON

MARGARET CLITHEROW (1556?-1586). By *Mary Claridge*. With a foreword by *Philip Caraman, S.J.* (New York: Fordham University Press. 1966. Pp. x, 196. \$5.00.)

MARY Claridge's *Margaret Clitherow* is a bold, interesting, and not entirely satisfactory hagiographic foray into the minutiae of the religious distemper prevailing in the city of York from Henry VIII's dissolution of the monasteries to Mrs. Clitherow's death under peine forte et dure in 1586.

It is bold because it steadfastly adheres to what Father Philip Caraman's foreword states as the author's objective: principally an attempt to make its subject "one of the most attractive figures of the Reformation period." This is interesting because the volume's prologue and first several chapters present an excellent survey of the development of the Catholic rationale of resistance to political authority during the above period and frustrating because of the author's uncritical acceptance of Father John Mush's manuscript accounts and his 1587 publication, *A True Report*, as edited by Father John Morris in 1877, in reassessing the life, trial, and death of the fatally pressed butcher's wife. In addition, many readers will not agree with Claridge's reduction of source citations to a minimum, and others will find her intertextual glosses redundant. Her statement that the use of informers was introduced into English anti-Roman Catholic legislation in 1581 is factually wanting. Their utilization in curbing Romish practices in churches is implicit in Henry VIII's proclamation of May 6, 1541, and is clearly indicated in Elizabeth's edict of censorship of July 1, 1570.

Yet, historical research is presented in many guises, and one should be less critically interested in its immediate vehicle than in its ultimate contribution. And despite the criticisms herein this monograph makes a welcome scholarly contribution in two areas of the English Reformation: it focuses on the significance of local governmental institutions, and their administrators, in the bitter intercourse between the York recusants and their tormentors; and it further illuminates the later Tudor political state's attitude toward Nonconformity so effectively studied by William Trimble in *The Catholic Laity in Elizabethan England, 1558-1603*. And, finally, Claridge's incorporation of hitherto unused Vati-

can and local documentary materials in her investigation of the martyr brings one more historical figure into clearer perspective.

DePaul University

PAUL L. HUGHES

THE DANGEROUS QUEEN. By *Francis Edwards, S.J.* (New York: Hillary House. [1966.] Pp. xiii, 17-432. \$8.00.)

It might seem almost impossible to write a dull book about one of the conspiracies involving Mary, Queen of Scots, but Father Edwards has managed to do it. This work is a long and vastly detailed account of the Ridolphi plot; it begins with the seizure by Elizabeth's government of the money destined for Alva in the Netherlands at the end of 1568 and ends with the execution of the Duke of Norfolk in 1572. Edwards' thesis, an interesting and provocative one, is that the whole business was prearranged, a scheme of Cecil's to entrap and destroy Mary, and Norfolk as well, because the Duke had opposed the seizure of the payships. The marriage project was not Norfolk's idea, says Edwards, but rather a contrivance of Cecil and the Regent Moray. As for Ridolphi, this wily schemer became an agent of Cecil and Walsingham in the autumn of 1569 and devoted his considerable talent for intrigue to the ruination of his upright and essentially simple-minded victims.

It is true, as Edwards says, that "if Ridolphi became . . . perhaps the most significant member of Walsingham's secret service, much can be explained in the events of these few years which must otherwise remain not merely obscure but contradictory." Ridolphi was apparently a very clever man, but his plot was extraordinarily inept. Yet Edwards weakens his case by his biased method of presenting it. He especially dislikes Cecil; the Secretary is described as a Machiavellian and a warmonger, religiously intolerant, wildly anti-Catholic, and a political totalitarian. As evidence of Cecil's lack of religious conviction, Edwards offers us the fact that from June 1554 to December 1555 Cecil spent only two-pence on Protestant literature from the Continent. He neglects to remind us that this was during the reign of Spanish Mary. Edwards is also convinced that with Mary's ruin in Scotland, "Elizabeth was to be regarded as the true sovereign of Caledonia." This extraordinary view of Cecil is apt to cause the unprejudiced reader to doubt the interpretation of Ridolphi. Edwards' style does not help matters. His writing is turgid, ornate, and full of conditionals; he quotes documents constantly and at wearisome length; and he maintains no chronological continuity, so that the book is hard to read and the argument difficult to follow. If the book had been cut by half, it would have been much better.

Rutgers University

MAURICE LEE, JR.

HOBBS'S SCIENCE OF POLITICS. By *M. M. Goldsmith.* (New York: Columbia University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 274. \$7.50.)

HOBBS'S political philosophy continues to fascinate, and the scholarly output devoted to it, far from diminishing, is greater than ever. Although few thinkers can have equaled Hobbes's insistence on clarity and rigor, the literature of recent years expresses fundamental differences concerning the meaning and intention of



some of his principal ideas. It has been affirmed and denied that his politics depends on his psychology; that his materialist metaphysics is indispensable to his political doctrines; that his conception of obligation and the law of nature makes sense only if grounded in the commands of God.

Professor Goldsmith's work avoids these controversies directly, though it does illuminate them. Its tone is unpolemical and modest. While it contains no striking revelations or profundities, it nevertheless presents the reader with something of real value—a general account of Hobbes's politics founded on close, continuous contact with the texts. His study is also sustained by a governing purpose: to reinstate the character of Hobbes's political theory as forming part of a consistent system, dominated by the assumptions and principles of seventeenth-century natural science, in which political and natural philosophy stand closely connected. Goldsmith pursues this aim in a careful and persuasive exposition. Along the way he occasionally pronounces quiet judgment on some of the topics in Hobbes's thought that have furnished matters of dispute. He has added several appendixes on detailed points and a useful bibliography. Serious students of Hobbes will want to read this book and will find instruction in it.

*University of Rochester*

PEREZ ZAGORIN

THE WORLD WE HAVE LOST. By *Peter Laslett*. (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. [1966.] Pp. xvi, 280. \$5.95.)

PETER Laslett, distinguished scholar and cofounder of the Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, has written a book that is both exciting and frustrating, provocative and disappointing. Believing that the "rise-of-a-class" approach to modern history has led to errors of both fact and interpretation, he proposes instead to compare and contrast preindustrial with industrial society, holding the family or household to be the center and unifying social force in the early period—"the world we have lost." Stuart England provides the focus, with a chapter on the twentieth century to point up the contrast, and a splendid chapter on history and the historian that will be the best part of the book to some readers is tacked on at the end. Throughout his work, Laslett makes clear the historian's debt to his allies, the sociologists and demographers.

Both the approach and the techniques proposed for its implementation are, to me at any rate, promising. After all, there is more than one road to heaven. The disappointment comes when the performance fails to keep pace with the promise. Chapters on "A One-Class Society," "Social Change and Revolution," and "The Pattern of Authority in our Political Heritage" are stimulating in the fresh ideas they offer and their challenge to old interpretations. They are disappointing in that too often the supporting evidence is thin; relevant facts and factors are either summarily dealt with or else omitted entirely; and though some terms are carefully defined, others are carelessly used. Too much backing and filling can lead to contradiction or seeming contradiction. The sentence of penetration and insight that we have come to expect from Laslett is not lacking here, but at times words seem to get in his way.

Chapters on the village community and matters involving the people who lived there—three-fourths of England's population—present new material. Information that they seek to give on births, marriages, deaths, illegitimacy, sui-

cide, and the question of whether the people at the bottom of the social ladder "really starved" is important to American as well as to English history. Material from the several villages "worked" is rewarding. And the thought of what those thousands of parish registers so carefully kept over centuries may be made to yield is indeed exhilarating. But here again promise outruns achievement. England is a bundle of local differences; generalizations are risky. The author is conscious of this. He constantly apologizes for the "rougher facts and figures used here," and warns, often without heeding his own warning, about such things as "the uselessness of trying to argue overall from a sample too small." In his last chapter Laslett expresses an "irreverent impatience" with the "established conventions" of historical study. This seems to me a healthy attitude to take toward conventions, but not a safe one to apply to facts and figures. I see little if any irreverence in this book, but much impatience. It is a stimulating book: one to think about, to write about, and to argue about, surely all good exercise for historians.

Vassar College

MILDRED CAMPBELL

PROCEEDINGS IN PARLIAMENT, 1610. Volume I, HOUSE OF LORDS; Volume II, HOUSE OF COMMONS. Edited by *Elizabeth Read Foster*. [Yale Historical Publications. Manuscripts and Edited Texts, Numbers 22 and 23. Published under the direction of the Department of History.] (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. lxix, 366; xxi, 422. \$17.50 the set.)

IN these two volumes Mrs. Foster has presented us with a magnificent scholarly work on the fourth and fifth sessions (both in 1610) of James I's long Parliament (1604-1611) which was prorogued on December 6 and dissolved on February 9, 1611. The editor has given us an intimate picture of the activities in both houses. We see the Lords and Commons repeatedly (far more frequently than is thought to have been the case) adjourning themselves into committees of the whole house or "Grand Committees," and we see conferences or joint committees of the two houses meeting many times. We see Lord Treasurer Salisbury delivering many speeches, all of them excellent according to the standards of his time. We see Sir Edwin Sandys, like Salisbury in Lords, acting as a true leader of the Commons. All this we see in discussions and debates essentially on the subjects of impositions and the great contract. This work will make it necessary to reconsider the events and procedure of the two sessions where in the past almost the sole sources were the *Journals* of the two houses and S. R. Gardiner's edition of *Parliamentary Debates in 1610* published over a hundred years ago. The introduction, confusing in organization but abounding in erudition, presents fascinating bits gleaned from the sources, discusses the nature and origin of these sources, and describes their disposition in the two volumes.

All of the editor's sources are manuscripts, most of which are copies in seventeenth-century clerical hands. In the superbly edited footnotes and in numerous bracketed comments in the text she has added information from or, more frequently, referred to additional information from every available printed primary source.

There are three different accounts for the House of Lords, each following the

other, of which the notes of Henry Hastings, earl of Huntingdon, is basic, the longest, and the most interesting. It is followed by the notes of Robert Bowyer, recently appointed clerk of Parliament and the editor's favorite. Bowyer's fascinating notes filled with many gaps are relatively short and are the only survivors from his lost "scribbled books" for this Parliament. Finally the notes found in Petyt MS. 537/8 give a very short account from June 18 to November 22, 1610, in the fifth session. An appendix contains a long speech by the Earl of Northampton on November 14, 1610, and the rather brief "Observations of Lord Ellesmere."

In dealing with the Commons, Foster has woven into a consecutive whole their activities from February 9, 1610, to the dissolution a year later, using nine different manuscripts plus very short accounts from a dozen manuscripts in the State Papers. Interpolations from printed sources are numerous. There is no bibliography; there are, however, sixteen pages of abbreviations in each volume, both the same, and an excellent index for both volumes at the end of the first. Now the scholar can read or locate a day-by-day account of the last two sessions of James I's first Parliament.

New York University

HAROLD HULME

THE CORRESPONDENCE OF HENRY OLDENBURG. Volume I, 1641-1662; Volume II, 1663-1665; Volume III, 1666-1667. Edited and translated by *A. Rupert Hall* and *Marie Boas Hall*, with the collaboration in Volume I of *Eberhard Reichmann*. (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press. 1965; 1966; 1966. Pp. xl, 504; xxvi, 678; xxix, 649. \$12.50 each.)

HENRY Oldenburg won a lasting scientific reputation, even though he was not a scientist, for he was the founder and editor of the *Philosophical Transactions* of the Royal Society of London. Indeed, this publication—one of the two contenders for the title of the oldest continuing scientific or learned journal—apparently originated as an extension of his scientific correspondence, and for a century or more it established the style of the printed "epistolary dissertation." Through Oldenburg the Royal Society "gained the greater part of its information concerning scientific activity upon the Continent, and from him Europe learned of the progress of science in England."

Born in Bremen about 1617, Oldenburg was educated in philosophy and theology; he came to England (possibly for the second time) in 1653 and soon became acquainted with John Milton and Lady Ranelagh, sister of Robert Boyle, through whom Oldenburg met Boyle and began his associations with English scientists. Eventually he became one of the first two secretaries of the Royal Society that had been founded in 1660, and his many continued contacts with men of science and learning on the Continent assured a wider dissemination of new ideas than would have been possible for a secretary with an ordinary English background.

Although the letters exchanged "with some of the intellectual giants of his age" have "already been printed"—in the correspondence of Boyle (partially), Huygens, Leibniz, Leeuwenhoek, Milton, Newton, Spinoza—until now, "the great bulk" of Oldenburg's correspondence "has been accessible only in manu-

script." Hence, scholars will long be grateful to Professor A. Rupert Hall and Dr. Marie Boas Hall for having undertaken to edit and publish the entire "voluminous correspondence" of Oldenburg, which, to judge from these first three volumes, is certainly "one of the most complete and detailed sources for the scientific life of the later seventeenth century." The collection should be of use to all historians concerned with seventeenth-century problems since the subjects discussed deal not only with science but also philosophy, history, theology, business, politics, and international affairs.

The primary interest of these volumes is, of course, that they record in intimate detail the scientific life of the late seventeenth century. In these letters we find men of science and learning sending opinions to Oldenburg and soliciting information from him, writing (usually at his specific request) extended accounts of new books, or discussing their own, or others', publications in the *Philosophical Transactions*. It is fascinating to follow the rise of the rival *Académie Royale des Sciences*, established by Colbert in Paris, and whose members included some of Oldenburg's old friends and correspondents. It was more difficult to obtain correspondents in Italy, but finally Oldenburg was successful. Despite the enmity between England and both Holland and France, Oldenburg nevertheless kept up a correspondence with both countries that had a "large political content," and he managed to establish a circuitous route so that books and pamphlets could be exchanged, even though they could not be sent by ordinary post. Oldenburg's correspondents, notably in France and Holland, sent important political news that Oldenburg transmitted to Lord Arlington, the Secretary of State. This service did not prevent Oldenburg's becoming imprisoned in the Tower, which temporarily halted the publication of the *Philosophical Transactions*, perhaps for his criticism of the conduct of the Dutch War.

The editing has been carefully done. All letters in German, Latin, and French are given both in the original language and in English translation, and the same procedure is followed for extracts in other languages within English letters. I wish the notes had either been printed at the bottom of the page to which each refers, or at the end of each volume where they would be found easily, rather than at the end of each letter. The editors have wisely spelled out some contractions, and have "regularized" the use of *u* and *v* "to conform to modern spelling practice," but they have retained some abbreviations, in which raised letters are lowered to the line. In the seventeenth century, neither author nor printer used such difficult forms as "ym" or "yt" (for "y<sup>m</sup>" or "y<sup>t</sup>") or "Ldip" or "Majies" (for "Lordship" or "Majesty's").

The great merit of this collection is that it is being edited and published in its entirety, even though much of this correspondence necessarily concerns itself with petty details. We are not asked to refer to other collections, and we are given none of those frustrating summaries that send us back to the archives to find out whether the letter in question just might possibly have been of interest to us, if not to the editors. The Halls are thus to be thanked for having undertaken an assignment of this magnitude and for having provided us with this new wealth of source material.

Harvard University

I. BERNARD COHEN

CHARLES II AND THE CAVALIER HOUSE OF COMMONS, 1663-1674.

By D. T. Witcombe. (New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xiv, 218. \$8.00.)

THIS is the first detailed study of the activities of the Cavalier Commons from 1663 to the arrival of Danby as chief minister. Its value has already been recognized by those having access to the unpublished version.

In an attempt to ascertain why Charles II failed to achieve a *modus vivendi* with the Commons, Dr. Witcombe made a thorough examination of the *Journals*, published debates, and related sources before turning to a careful reading of the larger and some lesser collections of correspondence and papers. The result is a more balanced record and analysis of the Cavalier Commons than heretofore existed.

But Witcombe has done much more. Instead of the convenient court-country arrangement, which has appealed to many, he finds a complex array of court and country, or opposition, groups, which were not unified and were changing in composition, and an anonymous and uncommitted majority. The court groups left a better record of their views, actions, and membership than the country or opposition groups, and reliance on such materials has misled historians. The debates and other sources are essentially silent about the views and actions of 80 per cent of the membership of the Cavalier Commons. Who was present for a debate or division can seldom be determined; nor is it possible, except occasionally, to gauge the impact of the debates on the silent majority and others. Contemporary estimates and party lists are of little help, for the division figures rarely approximate the predicted results, and participants were often surprised by the outcome of divisions and sessions. These and other findings indicate how little we know about the political community that helped Charles II govern England, and they suggest enough topics to engage students for some time.

The author's interpretations are interesting but not necessarily final. The court's attempts at instruction and leadership were inadequate, inefficient, and often confusing to the membership, and Witcombe offers some plausible explanations as to why this was so. The Commons was not niggardly in voting supply, but its grants were less sufficient than the author suggests, though more generous than the King's apologists have concluded. Religion and foreign policy were perhaps more important issues than this volume would have us believe, and it is possible that Witcombe attributes too much good will and loyalty to the silent majority. Although specialists will question some of the author's judgments about individuals, events, and significances, they can learn much from this fresh, provocative, and informative addition to the literature on Charles II and his era that will also save them much labor. I hope that Witcombe will find the time to continue his research, and I am confident that others will join me in that feeling.

University of North Carolina, Charlotte

GEORGE R. ABERNATHY, JR.

GEORGIAN LINCOLN. By Sir Francis Hill. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 336. \$15.50.)

SIR Francis Hill opens his preface with: "It is pleasant to turn, in this third in-

stalment of my history of Lincoln, from a community in decay to the growing community of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries." *Georgian Lincoln* continues the story of the city of Lincoln so ably told in *Medieval Lincoln* (1948) and *Tudor and Stuart Lincoln* (1956). It is truly a labor of love written by one of its distinguished citizens, an active solicitor and former mayor of the city. This is not local history by an antiquarian, although antiquarians and genealogists will find a mine of information in which to dig and an excellent index to guide them. This is very good local history in which the sources both printed and in manuscript have been sifted and used extensively and intensively by a man steeped in his subject. One has the feeling that every scrap of material relating to Lincoln has been tapped and evaluated, and his preface is an admirable guide to his sources.

Beginning with a description of the old walled city on the hill, the author delineates the life and structure of the society of aristocracy and gentry in the county town and of the cathedral clergy. He moves down the hill to describe "Society Below-hill," the city of the artisans and tradesmen, both socially and administratively sharply differentiated from, and having little traffic with, the hill.

He describes the impact of both the growing market for wool, meat, and corn in the eighteenth century and the French wars on Lincoln: the building of toll roads and waterways, the draining of the fens, enclosure and improvement of agricultural techniques, the growth of a modest affluence reflected in rise of population and rebuilding. Appendixes furnish valuable information on corn prices and accounts of the Fossdyke. The aftermath of the wars and the attitudes in Lincoln to the reforms of the 1820's and 1830's are treated. There is an excellent chapter on the government of Lincoln before 1835, describing the functioning of the old corporation. The book ends as it began, with a description of life on the hill and below—now the High Town and the Low Town—reflecting the radical changes in outlook and the increased integration.

At the present moment, when on both sides of the Atlantic there is great concern with the problems of the city, it is good to have a study of a community in which historical perspective is given to problems that are usually treated as purely contemporary.

Brooklyn College

MADeline R. ROBINTON

WILLIAM COBBETT: HIS THOUGHT AND HIS TIMES. By *John W. Osborne*. (New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers University Press. 1966. Pp. x, 272. \$10.00.)

Nor since 1924, Mr. Osborne points out, has there been a serious attempt to assess Cobbett's ideas and their significance in an England that was changing at a terrifying rate. Obviously the Rural Rider was less than the soul of consistency, as the existence of admiring biographies by G. D. H. Cole and G. K. Chesterton should attest. He has been hymned, on the one hand, as the prophet of democracy and, on the other, as one whose Heavenly City lay in an agrarian England of responsible landlords and contented tenants, before the fundholders and boroughmongers took over. Indeed, Cobbett's thought, if one can call it that, embodies such irreconcilable elements that one is sometimes inclined to dismiss



it simply as the weekly outpouring of a gifted but unreflecting and violent journalist.

Let it be said at once that Osborne, in this thoughtful and critical analysis, does not estimate Cobbett beyond his deserts nor impute to him a false consistency. His study, based primarily on a close examination of the eighty-nine volumes of the *Political Register* and Cobbett's other published writings, together with some manuscript material in Oxford and London, takes a considerably less enthusiastic view than does Cole's. For all his good intentions, he concludes, Cobbett was "a failure in politics, a dunce regarding most economic matters, out of touch with the changing society, and of very limited influence in his lifetime." Admittedly, Cobbett was a man of no great understanding. Much of his literary vehemence, Osborne notes, came from simple bafflement. The more complex a problem, the more furious his prose. He always sought the simple solution, seeing what he wanted to see and turning to the past for answers. His sovereign remedy for England's distress lay in abolishing the control that he assumed was exercised in English politics, even over the Church and the royal family, by a ring of fundholders and boroughmongers.

On the credit side, Osborne points to the simple, vigorously written manuals, *Cottage Economy* and *Advice to Young Men*, and to the *Rural Rides*, that vivid survey of the countryside in the years after Waterloo, with its sharp observations and trenchant political asides. But was Cobbett's influence in his own day as trivial as Osborne implies? Opinions will differ, depending in part on the political sympathies of the historian. Clearly it does not follow that, because Cobbett's notions were self-contradictory and often absurd, he was of little importance. He did not succeed either in diagnosing Britain's malaise or in prescribing a sensible remedy. Yet it is at least conceivable, as E. P. Thompson suggests, that the tone and style, rather than the substance, of the *Political Register*—earthy, argumentative, its figures of speech drawn from the experience of his audience—encouraged its working-class readers of varied backgrounds to discuss their assorted grievances and led them toward a common reform program. If a "Radical consensus" came to exist, Cobbett, I think, was one of its creators.

Harvard University

DAVID OWEN

'THE MOST ENGLISH MINISTER . . .': THE POLICIES AND POLITICS OF PALMERSTON. By *Donald Southgate*. (New York: St. Martin's Press. 1966. Pp. xxx, 647. \$15.00.)

WHEN Palmerston first publicly evinced an interest in foreign policy, he was forty-five years old, an undistinguished former holder of a minor ministerial post, an unimpressive speaker, and an unexceptional member of the House of Commons. At his death, thirty-six years later, he was Prime Minister, had stirred the nation with an address (the "Civis Romanus" speech in 1850) that, as an evocation of British pride and defiance, ranks with Churchill's orations in 1940, and had become, to most of his countrymen, the personification of the national character—John Bull in the flesh. It was Palmerston's involvement with foreign affairs that was responsible for this metamorphosis. For almost twenty-four years,

either as Foreign Secretary or Prime Minister, he spoke for Britain, despite opposition in the court, Commons, and cabinet.

Since any discussion of British foreign policy in this period would not be completely intelligible without an understanding of the man who dominated it, Dr. Southgate has chosen as his subject "not British foreign policy, 1829-65, but Palmerston's effect upon it." He wishes particularly to correct the distortion that has caused the image of Palmerston "the quarrelsome bully, the showman, the poseur" to obscure the reality of Palmerston the statesman, whose foreign policy, adventurous as it seemed, was one "of traditionalism, of conservatism, and of high responsibility in the hour of greatest crisis."

Southgate has succeeded in placing his subject sharply in focus. Palmerston is shown to be, above all else, a British nationalist. The key to his policy is the phrase "the interests of England," which recurs frequently in his speeches and correspondence. He was also a liberal, in the sense that he wished to see the peoples of Europe living under constitutional regimes of their own choosing. To bring about that happy dispensation he was willing to resort to diplomatic pressure, interference in the internal affairs of other nations, and the threat of armed force, especially since he was convinced that the interests of free, liberal, independent states must be identical with those of England. But when the emergence of such a state seemed, if only indirectly, a threat to Britain's interests, the nationalist in Palmerston prevailed over the liberal. In 1848, for example, he was considered rabidly pro-Italian and anti-Austrian because he wanted Austria to give up Lombardy and Venetia. "As long as she stayed there, her ability to play effectively her more general role in Europe, and her special role in the Balkans (both invaluable to British interests) would be impaired." But the very next year, on the basis of an equally cold-blooded analysis, he sided with the Austrians against the Magyars. When he wrote to Granville in 1859, "I am very Austrian north of the Alps, but very anti-Austrian south of the Alps," he meant in effect that he was pro-British at any point of the compass.

Quoting A. J. P. Taylor, Southgate argues "that 'the policy of Palmerston was not based upon sentimental considerations of nationalism, but upon the enduring principles of the Balance of Power.'" He was in fact so concerned with preserving as much as possible of the settlement of 1815 "that, in his desire to maintain peace and to retain the familiar landmarks of the European system, he was too cautious, too fearful, too wedded to the [Vienna] Treaty. He did not try very hard to substitute a strong Germany for Austria as Britain's ally in central Europe, although he would not thereby have sacrificed Austria as an ally in the Balkans. He did not deviate from what he thought the path of safety and of duty, even though constitutionalism was often a co-victim with the nationalism which Palmerston failed to support." Here, as elsewhere in this scholarly and extremely well-written book, it is apparent that Southgate has not allowed his enthusiasm for his subject to affect his critical judgment of the man whose contemporaries regarded him, in the words of the *Daily Telegraph* obituary, as "the most English minister that ever governed England."

Long Island University

LAWRENCE RITT

EVOLUTION AND SOCIETY: A STUDY IN VICTORIAN SOCIAL THEORY. By J. W. Burrow. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xvii, 295. \$8.50.)

RARELY does one have the opportunity to read a book that elicits the immediate reaction of wondering why someone else had not thought of the subject long ago. Usually only very good books evoke that kind of reaction, and Dr. Burrow's is no exception; it is a very good book.

He has addressed himself to the problem of why the Victorian pioneers of social science tended to approach the study of alien societies, primitive or otherwise, from both a positivistic and an evolutionary point of view; why they so often sought general laws and stages of progress and so rarely sought an understanding of those societies in terms of their uniqueness as working systems.

Those who feel that there is a magic key marked "Charles Darwin," guaranteed to provide access to the answer to this question, will learn otherwise from Burrow's book. Many of the leading figures involved—Maine, McLennan, Spencer, perhaps even Tylor—wrote several years before the appearance of *The Origin of Species*. If any natural science influenced them, it was uniformitarian geology, not Darwinian biology. But the point is that natural science played rather a small part in creating the climate of ideas in which people like Maine and Tylor produced their work. If one is to talk of influences here, one would do much better to turn to the realms of comparative philology and legal history, to the writings of Savigny, Ihering, and Max Müller.

It is one thing to trace such intellectual influences, and Burrow does it very well and to good effect. But what is far more difficult and, at the same time, far more significant, is to fit the particular problem with which he deals into the general framework of Victorian thought and feeling. In this sphere the author has made a really important contribution. He puts the seemingly built-in evolutionary tendency of so much of Victorian anthropology and sociology into its setting: the revolt against the fundamentally ahistorical utilitarian system that had held sway during the opening decades of the century and that, in spite of the exaggerated claims of some recent defenders, never paid much more than lip service to the power of time and place as determinants of human behavior. Furthermore, evolutionary theory, with its implications of progress, provided comfort and reassurance for a generation whose religious, ethical, and political beliefs had become increasingly precarious.

The Victorian social theorists' unrelenting search for general laws must also be seen in this same context, as part of a great need to believe in the universality of natural causation, in a cosmic order of some sort. Burrow, cleverly adapting Lovejoy, appropriately speaks of nineteenth-century theories of social evolution as the temporalization of natural law. Maine, Tylor, and Spencer are the three figures about whom his book is most informative. But its insights reach considerably beyond them. It is an indispensable volume for all concerned with Victorian social and intellectual history.

*Harvard University*

JOHN CLIVE

**LEFT IN THE CENTRE: THE INDEPENDENT LABOUR PARTY, 1893-1940.** By *Robert E. Dowse*. (Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 231. \$6.95.)

As the nine-page select bibliography indicates, this history of the Independent Labour party is well researched. The author has used the several weekly papers and the quarterly that, in spite of a relatively small membership, the party was able to support, and the voluminous writings of its leaders. For the years 1921-1937 the minutes of the National Administrative Council were available, so that for this period the contribution is most detailed and important. The point of view throughout is that of an avowed sympathizer.

The author recounts briefly the ILP's socialist pioneering and its role in the founding of the Labour party. So long as the latter remained a federal organization based mainly on trade-unions and socialist societies, the ILP, with its branches in parliamentary constituencies, provided the main avenue of entry for nontrade-unionists who desired membership in the Labour party. The ILP flourished. At its peak it could claim 60,000 members, and of the 191 Labour M.P.'s elected in 1923 some 120 were enrolled in the ILP. But the unique position of the ILP had already ended when in 1918 the Labour party's new constitution provided for the establishment of a local Labour party in each constituency.

The author's thesis, to which most of the volume is devoted, is that this structural change in the Labour party left the ILP with little room for maneuver and led to its decline. The ILP was in a dilemma. If it accepted MacDonald and gradualism, there was no reason for separate existence. If it opposed the leadership or advanced a competing program, the Labour party could not tolerate it. The result was not cooperation, but conflict. It was serious under the first MacDonald government. The publication of a rival program (1926) widened the breach. Matters grew worse under the second Labour government and led directly to the disaffiliation of the ILP in 1932. The ILP promptly lost half its membership. It lingered, trying to make a place for itself by adopting revolutionary postures and participating in united front movements against fascism, but decline was rapid. The war reduced it to insignificance, whereas in 1945 the Labour party it had helped to create achieved both office and power.

*Stanford University*

CARL F. BRAND

**THE EVOLUTION OF NATIONAL INSURANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN: THE ORIGINS OF THE WELFARE STATE.** By *Bentley B. Gilbert*. (London: Michael Joseph. 1966. Pp. 497. 84s.)

BRITISH historians have largely neglected the history of ideas in writing modern British history. It is not surprising that American historians have ventured to fill the gap, using an approach so fruitful in the study of American history. Professor Gilbert now enters this select company; his book ought to be definitive (to use an often misused word) on the history of the social legislation of 1906-1911 and its background. It is a work of great importance, as much for its questions as its answers. It is thoroughly researched, using the cabinet papers, Gilbert being

the first to profit in print from their recent opening, departmental archives, private papers such as Asquith's, Beveridge's, and Braithwaite's, and also contemporary books and the mass of periodical literature. The bibliography is exceptionally full, and its value is enhanced by astringent annotation. Lady Williams' *State and the Standard of Living* should have been mentioned, however. Only the index is disappointing.

The heart of the book—very good reading in spite of its great detail—is the account of the coming of the School Meals Act, the medical inspection and treatment of school children, old-age pensions, labor exchanges and unemployment insurance, and finally, in a Gargantuan chapter, national health insurance. The first three were, as Gilbert says, ancient matters finally brought to fruition; the remainder were an "untrodden field" invaded by Churchill and Lloyd George, exponents of what he calls the "New Liberalism," which the cabinet unenthusiastically accepted. Though much of this story is generally familiar, much of the detail is new, and only careful reading can do it justice. In his first two chapters Gilbert admirably traces the movement of ideas about social questions from the 1880's, rightly acknowledging Mrs. Lynd's too neglected study. He documents the importance of the Trafalgar Square riot of February 8, 1886 (he has read the *Times*' reports and proves its magnitude), the concern for the nation's health after the poor showing of recruits for the Boer War, and the ideas of "national efficiency" in vogue after 1901. In his account of the struggle for the National Insurance Act he emphasizes the work of the lobbies (the doctors, friendly societies, and industrial insurance companies) and shows how Lloyd George used them to get his bill passed, though it was completely transformed in the process. It is only at the end, when he speculates on the decline of the Liberal party, that Gilbert falters. Though praising the party for a "stupendous" achievement, he believes it took up social legislation too late and too reluctantly to save itself, though admitting that this was never an electoral issue before 1914. The great enigma still awaits its historian.

*University College of North Wales*

C. L. MOWAT

THE MILITARY INTELLECTUALS IN BRITAIN: 1918-1939. By *Robin Higham*. (New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 267. \$7.50.)

IN so far as this book has a theme, it is the impact of mechanized and aerial warfare on British military thought and policy in the interwar period. The author gives fair warning, however, that "the approach, which will not satisfy every critic, is in terms of men rather than of ideas. . . ." Four leaders are given special attention: Fuller and Liddell Hart for the army; Richmond for the navy; and Trenchard for the gospel of strategic bombardment as embodied in the Royal Air Force.

The book, indeed, is neither a unified historical analysis nor a series of intellectual or personal biographies. If a connecting thread has been drawn, it has escaped me. Instead, the reader is presented with a potpourri of ideas, narrative, information, and gossip centering on the men and time limits chosen, but sometimes wandering far afield. The English style is careless.

To some extent the author has been unlucky in his timing. "This manuscript was completed in the spring of 1962"; since that time, as the preface indicates, a number of books have appeared in this area. One of these, Liddell Hart's *Memoirs*, is of prime importance, while the best introductory account of Fuller and Liddell Hart is to be found in Luvaas' *Education of an Army*.

Even so, *The Military Intellectuals* will be indispensable to specialists and useful to others. In addition to such fascinating tidbits as the sales figures for Liddell Hart's books and much bibliographical information, the book has at least two solid merits. For one, it includes summaries of the works of the soldier-scholars mentioned, as well as of a number of lesser figures. For another, it contains a good account of the vicissitudes of air power policy, with particular emphasis on the early years.

There is no formal bibliography. Apart from a few letters to the author, the abundant materials cited in the footnotes are all published.

This is Higham's fourth book, not counting a text written in collaboration. The first two were in some respects model monographs; the third was a valuable contribution to general history. The present work is a more ambitious project than the previous ones; it is not, however, as well digested. May one hope for a revised second edition?

New York University

PAUL GUINN

HALIFAX: THE LIFE OF LORD HALIFAX. By *The Earl of Birkenhead*. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company. 1966. Pp. xiii, 626. \$8.50.)

PREVIOUS studies, notably those of his father and of Viscount Cherwell, have demonstrated that the Earl of Birkenhead is one of the leading British practitioners, perhaps the leading practitioner, of the art of political biography. This study of Lord Halifax, although it is disappointing in some ways, confirms that judgment. Based on meticulous research in available sources and on correspondence and conversations with scores of people who knew Halifax in one connection or another, it is a thorough, sympathetic, but hardly sycophantic study of a complicated human being.

The best sections of the book deal with Halifax' rich family heritage: his early years, evidently influenced by a deeply religious and somewhat eccentric father; his devotion to the land; his intellectual gifts, which earned him a scholar's fellowship at All Souls; above all, his commitment to an Anglo-Catholicism that became the major force in his private life. Birkenhead does not neglect the public career that gave Halifax whatever lasting importance he may have. Indeed, the sections on Halifax' term as Viceroy of India, like those on his tenure in the Foreign Office and as wartime ambassador to the United States, make up the major part of the study. Yet somehow Halifax emerges from these pages a bigger man than he actually was. His vicereignty, for example, was not really so successful as it appears here. His recommendation that the Hindus and Muslims be excluded from the Simon Commission was a serious error, and his insensitivity in dealing with political offenders symbolized the failure of his policy, despite the undoubted personal success he achieved at home and even among many Indians.



In particular, the puzzle of Halifax' role in the Munich era requires explanations that are not provided in this study. Birkenhead himself is obviously a critic of the appeasement policy; though he makes clear that Halifax was firmly behind Neville Chamberlain in that policy, he does not indicate how fully this was the case, nor how long Halifax' illusions persisted. As late as September 2, 1939, Halifax continued to think that some *modus vivendi* could be worked out with Hitler. And he contributes little—perhaps it is one of those issues on which concrete data are not very revealing—on one crucial question. Chamberlain, Simon, Hoare, all were tarred, after 1939, with the brush of an unsuccessful appeasement. Yet Halifax, who was at least as responsible for the disasters of the period as were Simon and Hoare, somehow managed to escape. In 1940, incredible as it now appears, he almost became Prime Minister, an indication of what Francis Williams has called the “unique moral eminence” he attained among his countrymen. Why this should have been remains obscure, even after one has read Birkenhead's thoughtful biography. But probably the elucidation of such mysteries is too much to ask of any author, particularly one who has written so honest and, for the most part, so balanced a study of a politician whom many will find less attractive than does his biographer.

Rutgers University

HRW

MÜNCHEN 1938. ENGLAND ZWISCHEN HITLER UND PREUSSEN.

By Bernd-Jürgen Wendt. [Hamburger Studien zur neueren Geschichte, Number 3.] ([Frankfurt am Main:] Europäische Verlagsanstalt. 1965. Pp. 150.)

THE subtitle, *England between Hitler and Prussia*, cryptically hints at the theme of this monograph. Dr. Wendt's thesis is that Chamberlain and his fellow appeasers of 1938 had a choice between Hitler and Hitler's underground opposition. The latter, however, was the more unattractive because of its association with the Prussian tradition. With specific reference to Goerdeler, Koerber, and Kleist-Schmenzin, the author shows the connections of the opposition with the *Deutsch-nationalen*, with the imperial military tradition, and, worst of all, with the Prussian inclination toward an accommodation with Russia. Hitler was not an attractive alternative, but at least he represented stability, limited his ambitions to the Continent, and could be relied upon not to pull any Rapallo-type tricks with the Bolsheviki. So thinking, English appeasers ignored the “Prussians” and stuck with Hitler until even they could stick no longer.

The author's portrayal of the appeasers' mentality is convincing though not particularly novel. One of his more telling points is the bitter-funny description of how the appeasers hoped to keep Hitler from falling under the influence of the “extremists.” Only too late did they realize that this was self-delusion, that Hitler was the extremest extremist.

The scope of the book is rather unsatisfactory, being either too much or too little and not well organized in either case. The author, however, shows an awareness of this, for in the foreword he tells us that this monograph is both an expanded version of an address and a contracted portion of a longer study that he

plans to publish on the whole question of the British image of Germany in the 1930's. His larger study should prove interesting.

*Department of State*

WILLIAM M. FRANKLIN

HISTORY OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR (United Kingdom Military Series). CIVIL AFFAIRS AND MILITARY GOVERNMENT: CENTRAL ORGANIZATION AND PLANNING. By F. S. V. Donnison. (London: H. M. Stationery Office; distrib. by British Information Services, New York. 1966. Pp. xv, 400. \$11.00.)

THREE earlier volumes of this series dealt with civil affairs in specific areas. This volume gives an account of the organization evolved in London, of the machinery created for Anglo-American cooperation, and of central planning. The author prepared two of the area volumes and is therefore also familiar with theater problems and practices.

The book is divided into three parts. The first deals with the background, United Kingdom organization, and Anglo-American organization in the field and at headquarters. The second treats such special problems as legal, supply, finance, relation with voluntary societies, displaced persons, protection of monuments, and recruitment and training. The final, brief part indicates certain problems and presents some conclusions. One appendix summarizes German plans for military government in England, and another gives a chronology of civil affairs. There is also an index. The author has had full access to official documents, but detailed references to sources not open to the public are not given. Where published sources are used, there are footnote references.

The author presents a bewilderingly complicated subject with great clarity; he expresses the fear that he may make it sound too clear and simple. He does not hesitate to express judgments; nor does he disguise the existence of friction between British governmental departments and between the British and Americans. He does make it quite clear, however, that such friction did not seriously interfere with activities. In the case of Anglo-American friction he indicates that the fault lay sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other, and that such friction usually arose, not because of personal ill will but because of different traditions, practices, and resources. A picture of very considerable accomplishment in a great variety of fields emerges.

In one respect the book is clearly "official." It is largely impersonal, though not because the author underrates the importance of persons. Occasionally someone is praised, but where adverse criticism is made, no names are mentioned.

The book's clear and readable style is lightened by a quiet but effective sense of humor. The basic conclusion is the need to educate army officers in civilian matters. Another conclusion, implicitly but not explicitly stated, is the need for advance but flexible plans. The book is useful both as an account of a specific activity and as a case history of the evolution of an organization dealing with a variety of problems involving many departments and nations.

*Barnard College*

GEORGE WOODBRIDGE

THE ELIZABETHANS AND THE IRISH. By *David Beers Quinn*. [Folger Monographs on Tudor and Stuart Civilization.] (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press for the Folger Shakespeare Library. 1966. Pp. ix, 204. \$5.00.)

In the preface Professor Quinn states that this book "is intended to convey an impression of what some Englishmen thought about some Irishmen and about Irish society." Admittedly, the book does have limitations: it is based exclusively on English-language sources, and the author is neither an anthropologist nor a specialist in early Irish history. On the other hand, Quinn is well qualified to assess English comments on Elizabethan Ireland; he has edited Irish materials and is an authority on English travel literature of the sixteenth century. Unlike Constantia Maxwell's *The Stranger in Ireland*, the present study does not deal separately with the observations of visitors; it is a topical discussion of certain aspects of Irish life as seen through the eyes of English officials, travelers, and literary figures. As the author points out, English writers on Ireland reveal both extreme cultural nationalism and a keen intellectual curiosity. They were at the same time repelled and fascinated by what they found.

The book's primary objective, to provide a more complete picture of Gaelic Ireland, proves a more difficult task than that of delineating English prejudices. Few if any Englishmen, even those like Barnaby Rich and Edmund Spenser, who spent several years in the country, understood either the pastoral character of Irish society or its traditional lore and law. English opinions were not only uncharitable; they were often irrelevant or stupid, and English policy was all too frequently based on "a lack of critical realism."

Like most social historians, the author finds it difficult to generalize from scattered and sometimes contradictory evidence. Occasionally he is tempted to stretch the evidence; more often he is overcautious. For the most part, though, his conclusions are enlightening. The book constitutes a valuable addition to our knowledge of Gaelic Ireland before the full impact of English penetration had altered its traditional culture. Although concentrating on the Gaelic Irish, the book contains much information on the "Old English," and the final chapter deals with the Irish in England. The book includes, with good discussions, over twenty contemporary illustrations drawn from several sources.

*Tulane University*

FRANCIS G. JAMES

THE OLD ENGLISH IN IRELAND, 1625-42. By *Aidan Clarke*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. 287. \$5.75.)

THE Old English in the seventeenth century were the descendants of those individuals who had colonized Ireland from 1066 to about 1534. They were not Irish, but neither were they purely English; they included Normans, Welsh, Danes, and Flemings, who had become assimilated, who were Roman Catholic in religion, and who were concentrated in the Irish Pale, though scattered remnants were found in most counties, excepting Clare and Leitrim. Economically, this group was significant because it possessed about one-third of the best land in Ireland.

Mr. Clarke has studied this group from the accession of Charles I to the out-

break of the Civil War. For the Tudor and Stuart periods we have six volumes by Richard Bagwell, and for the period of the Commonwealth we possess two helpful volumes of documents by Robert Dunlop. Within this framework Clarke has written a straightforward and competent account of the Old English.

The author has indicated how the Tudor victories of Henry VIII and Elizabeth were undone by the developments in the reign of Charles I. The assumption of power by the lord deputy, Thomas Wentworth, in 1632, the growth of Protestant power, the secret policies of Charles I, and the increasing threat to the security of the landowners and their rights of tenure were factors bringing change. Clarke clearly indicates that a crisis was reached in 1641 when the Old English refused to take a strong stand against the "rebels," rejected the appellation "traitors," and merely referred to the "discontented gentlemen." This defection of the Old English was of decisive political and cultural import. Forced more by immediate circumstances than by logic or conviction, the Old English had to choose between their traditional loyalties to king, Catholicism, and estates, and the newer demands arising from Protestantism, centralized control, and royal policy. By adhering to Catholicism, estates, and Irish nationalism the Old English made possible that emerging latent Catholic tradition that linked Irish and Catholic and became explicit in the eighteenth century.

There are three helpful appendixes on land, graces, and Catholic parliamentary representatives. The bibliography is ample, and the index is more than adequate. One suggestion: Dunlop's first name is Robert.

Claremont Graduate School

LELAND H. CARLSON

LE PRINCE DANS LA FRANCE DES XVI<sup>e</sup> ET XVII<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLES. By *Claude Bontems et al.* Preface by *François Dumont*. [Travaux et recherches de la Faculté de Droit et des Sciences économiques de Paris. Series "Sciences historiques," Number 7.] (Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1965. Pp. viii, 286. 18 fr.)

THE connecting link among the three studies collected in this volume is concern with the position and power of a monarch—a subject hardly avoidable in political writings of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Jean-Pierre Brancourt tries, in the last essay, to elucidate the fundamental political principles behind the Duke of Saint-Simon's views on French politics. He establishes connections between the ideas of Saint-Simon and those of Fénelon, Bossuet, and the Jansenists, but I doubt that he succeeds in demonstrating that Saint-Simon possessed a coherent political system. The second essay interests students of the political thought of the French religious wars. The author, Léon-Pierre Raybaud, analyzes the writings of Matteo Zampini, a defender of the *Ligue* who became involved in polemics with Hotman.

The first essay, by Claude Bontems, makes a very substantial scholarly contribution. It contains an edition of Budé's *Institution du prince*. Since its publication in the sixteenth century, the treatise has never been reprinted. In a lengthy introduction Bontems establishes that the treatise was written in the last months of 1518 and the first months of 1519 when Budé was anxious to gain an influential position at the court of Francis I. Moreover, Bontems demonstrates that, al-

though the treatise consists primarily of a long list of historical examples, their selection was determined by the aim to show that the absolute monarchy is the perfect form of government. As a further example of the great hopes which the humanists placed on the monarchs of their time, Budé's treatise deserves careful attention.

All three studies reveal a rather insufficient acquaintance with the non-French scholarly literature and contain frequent references to two articles by François Dumont who wrote a preface to the volume.

*Institute for Advanced Study*

FELIX GILBERT

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF LOUIS LE ROY. By *Werner L. Gundersheimer*. [Travaux d'Humanisme et Renaissance, Number 82.] (Geneva: Librairie Droz. 1966. Pp. 163.)

ONE of the great needs in the intellectual history of the Renaissance-Reformation period is a series of monographs discussing the thought of important figures of the age. Mr. Gundersheimer's book deals with a significant scholar and thinker of mid-sixteenth-century France, focusing mainly on his writings and the major elements of his thought. Louis Le Roy has frequently been discussed by authors of works on the idea of progress, on religious toleration, and on other topics in intellectual history. But only one previous biography, by A. H. Becker, preceded this one, and Gundersheimer effectively demonstrates some of its shortcomings. Despite the virtues of Becker's biography, the present book is better founded on the sources, is more effective at meeting a sixteenth-century writer intellectually on his own terms, and is much less digressive. After briefly discussing the historiography of his subject and summarizing his life, Gundersheimer deals directly with his work as translator of Plato, Demosthenes, and Aristotle into French, his occasional writings and political pamphlets, and his masterpiece, the treatise *De la vicissitude*. The author makes clear Le Roy's attitude toward the classics, his sense that the modern age has outstripped the ancient past, his political conservatism, his peculiar notion that arms and learning rise and fall together, and his rejection of the idea of the exhaustion of nature. The strange intertwining of optimism and pessimism that is common in Renaissance thinkers comes forth clearly. Gundersheimer does little with Le Roy's views on toleration or with his contribution to the development of French prose, but both topics have been treated elsewhere.

If there is one flaw in this work, it is the book-by-book presentation of Le Roy's writings. The major themes of his thought are touched on, but they are not systematically developed, and they would often be more meaningful if the author related them more explicitly to general trends in the age. Nevertheless, Gundersheimer has produced a fine book, further enriched by appendixes on Le Roy's influence in England, by a thematic index, and by a bibliography and index.

*University of Missouri*

CHARLES G. NAUERT, JR.

LETTRES HISTORIQUES POUR LES ANNÉES 1556-1594. By *Estienne Pasquier*. Published and annotated by *D. Thickett*. [Textes littéraires français.] (Geneva: Librairie Droz, 1966. Pp. 514.)

COMPLEMENTING the same editor's earlier volume of Pasquier's literary correspondence, this work contains some threescore letters to various addressees on the religious wars and the politics thereof. The author—prominent jurist, member of the *Chambre des Comptes*, and author of the *Recherches de la France* (1560 ff.)—was either an eyewitness to the events described or had spoken with participants. His letters touch upon all these tumultuous years except for one lacuna from 1574 to 1585. The style is admirable for a sixteenth-century Frenchman and is marred by none of the bombast and long citations from the ancients that one might expect of an author of Pasquier's attainments. He has often been labeled an excessively partisan Catholic, but perusing these letters one wonders what basis there is for such an accusation. In 1585 he wrote bluntly (while criticizing some aspects of his Church), "I want to live and die in this faith," which he did, but without ever failing to show much compassion for the Huguenots and complete revulsion for the fanaticism displayed by both sides. Even before the fighting had begun, he referred sadly to those "two miserable factional words of Huguenot and Papist" which he feared would bring the same calamities to France as Guelph and Ghibelline in Italy and White and Red Rose in England. One emerges from Pasquier's letters with the feeling that he was a man one would have liked to have known, which is not too common a sentiment to experience in reading the literature of this depressing period.

Pasquier's manuscripts have long ago disappeared, and the texts of these letters simply follow the edition of 1723 with minor corrections. Although the correspondence will not be new for historians of the Wars of Religion, the editor's copious and learned annotations should be quite useful. One could, given sufficient patience, compile from these notes the best available bibliography of recent work on the French Wars of Religion.

*University of Notre Dame*

LEON BERNARD

L'HOMME ET SON "INSTITUTION": DE MONTAIGNE À BÉRULLE, 1580-1625. By *René Bady*. [Annales de l'Université de Lyon, Third Series, Lettres, Number 38.] (Paris: Société d'Édition "Les Belles Lettres." 1964. Pp. 586.)

IN the author's own words, the purpose of this massive volume is to distill from the very rich moral and spiritual literature that appeared in France between 1580 and 1625 the "idea of man, his place in the universe, his nature, and in so far as it was related to his condition, his destiny." Bady's approach to his material is comprehensive, and the contents of the book are correspondingly voluminous. The first portion examines the works that were published during the final years of the war (1580-1600), with special attention to their teachings concerning man's moral qualities, especially his constancy, and the precepts that various authors drew from the wisdom of the ancients and secondarily the Christian tradition. A lengthy second section shows that, although the period 1600-1620 witnessed a



sharp increase in the literature of religious devotion, this was accompanied by growing interest in such worldly virtues as *honnêteté*. The third part of the work examines the intellectual position that had been reached during the early 1620's and finds that the challenge of libertinism was being successfully met by a strengthened spirituality.

In this brief review it is impossible to do justice either to the richness of Bady's work or the literature that it examines. Suffice it to state that he succeeds in analyzing the entire range of themes that are treated in the moral and spiritual writings of the time: virtue, passion, reason, devotion, rational versus Christian man, and many others. His research is exhaustive and reliable. His method of exposition is generally to allow excerpts from various authors to speak for themselves, often with a minimum of commentary. Thus the book is rich in quotations from the sources, and many readers will find this its chief value. More questionable is Bady's success in writing the work of synthesis that the book purports to be. Although he examines a great variety of positions on many matters, he usually settles for those of a few of the most outstanding authors: Montaigne in the first section of the book and Bérulle in the second and third. The work is, nevertheless, of real value for its analysis and comparison of many themes in the moral and spiritual literature of a very productive period of French thought. His clear preference for the religiously oriented works over those of the more secular writers does not detract from the excellence of his presentation. Students of the intellectual and religious life of the age will find it a valuable work of scholarship and reference.

*Brown University*

WILLIAM F. CHURCH

LOUIS XIV. By *Vincent Buranelli*. [Twayne's Rulers and Statesmen of the World Series, Number 1.] (New York: Twayne Publishers. 1966. Pp. 223. \$4.95.)

Mr. Buranelli has written a brief biography sympathetic to the Sun King, and students seeking an alternative to Ashley's somewhat hostile introduction will find the book useful. Specialists, however, while admiring the author's references to recent monographic and interpretive literature, will be less enthusiastic. How, for example, does one account for the Dutch War if, as Buranelli generalizes, the "one constant" of Louis's foreign policy was defensive, "to seal off avenues of approach that would permit hostile armies to enter France"? Even the author at times retreats from his thesis. In another sphere, the influence Buranelli attributes personally to the King for the disciplined literary triumphs of the age does not rest on much evidence. The habit of Louis's thought was hardly inspiring, and the classical ideal more logically developed from social and intellectual conditions established in the first half of the century by the Marquise de Rambouillet, Malherbe, Balzac, Vaugelas, and, of course, Descartes. Moreover, to accept as conclusive, as Buranelli appears to do, the hypothesis that Louis attempted to run his system on Cartesian principles—a view that concerns one of the most thorny areas of intellectual history, the application of ideas to society—underestimates the lack of concordance in the King's political, military, diplomatic, and economic policies.

Other aspects of the book are subject to criticism. To slip into the popular cliché of equating Louis's conception of *Gloire* with that held by the present occupant of the Elysée ignores crucial differences of approach, means, and ends. The author seems to confuse the office of Habsburg emperor with that of Holy Roman emperor. And his use of sources—a judicious employment of Saint-Simon, Dangeau, the *Correspondance administrative*, and the King's own *Mémoires*, interspersed with much reliance upon Sainte-Beuve, W. H. Lewis, Mongrédien, and Gaxotte—might have been more selective.

Despite these qualifications, there are virtues to the book: Buranelli treats the religious problems of the reign with skill and good sense; his revival of a neglected figure such as Beauvillier is welcome; and occasional digressive insights, such as his unorthodox assessment of James II, are especially intriguing.

University of Oregon

RAYMOND BIRN

JEAN-JACQUES ROUSSEAU. Volume I, 1712-1758; Volume II, 1758-1778.

By Jean Guéhenno. Translated from the French by John and Doreen Weightman. (New York: Columbia University Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 460; xi, 316. \$17.50 the set.)

JEAN Guéhenno's sensitive and poetic biography of Rousseau, first published between 1948 and 1952, has long been read and admired by almost all who are interested in Jean-Jacques. It is now available, superbly translated, in a somewhat expensive edition, for those who are interested but unable to read French.

Guéhenno's merits are obvious. He combines careful scholarship with insight and style. With rare empathy he projects himself into Rousseau's being, feels with him, tries to understand and explain the torments, contradictions, failures, and glories of his life. He comes close to achieving a delicate balance of sympathetic understanding and objectivity. No reader can forget the poetry of Guéhenno's account of the encounter with Mme. de Warens, the vivid narrations in which he makes his subject live, or the finely wrought passages that communicate Rousseau's anguish and moral dilemmas.

Less obvious are Guéhenno's limitations. This is a very personal document, and some readers will be embarrassed by the presence of the author's subjective reactions and emotions. More serious, scholarship in this field has made such strides in the last fifteen years that in many respects Guéhenno's biography is already outdated. New techniques of psychological and existential analysis (as exemplified by Starobinski and Grimsley) have added, and will continue to add, dimensions of understanding totally unsuspected by Guéhenno. Some of his judgments are more than dubious; they are occasionally amazing: among others, his apology for Rousseau's abandonment of his children, his statement that Rousseau was not naturally inclined to lying and deceit, and, also, his failure to understand the dialectic of natural man and social man, of "natural" goodness and of man's wickedness in society (*not* of society's wickedness!). Thus we are led to the gratuitous paradox that the "*optimistic* Jean-Jacques" distrusted human nature more than "*the pessimistic* Voltaire." What is the real value of these facile adjectival generalizations (underlined by Guéhenno)? The treatment of Rousseau's philosophy, and of its relation to his life and personality, is scanty and in-

adequate. In general, the author avoids the hard-core problems and does not penetrate into the inner meaning of the writings. Furthermore, new editions of Rousseau's works and correspondence have uncovered some serious errors of chronology and added new facts. The account of the famous quarrel with the philosophes was written before the appearance of Guillemin's prejudiced but invaluable *Un homme, deux ombres*, and there has been new material, by Guillemin and others, on the quarrel with Hume.

Guéhenno's biography, then, remains a brilliant work, one that must be read and that will be read with pleasure and illumination. But, from the scholar's viewpoint, it belongs already to a past generation, and new syntheses and interpretations are called for.

*Western Reserve University*

LESTER G. CROCKER

ROUSSEAU'S VENETIAN STORY: AN ESSAY UPON ART AND TRUTH IN *LES CONFESSIONS*. By *Madeleine B. Ellis*. (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 199. \$6.00.)

Miss Ellis' study is devoted to the proposition that Rousseau was wholeheartedly a truth teller. In the Venetian episode, as throughout the *Confessions*, he was not only truthful in regard to facts (a disputable assertion, to say the least), but when he modified them it was to attain greater psychological, "spiritual," and aesthetic truth. There is some exploration of the rhetorical devices used by Rousseau, and a re-examination of documents and archives. This work is apologetic, but interesting, well written, and contains valuable insights. One cannot doubt the conclusion: that Rousseau was a great artist, a great psychologist, and that he has given a truthful portrait of his own soul. What he writes is only a part of the portrait, however; the scholar and psychologist have had to interpret and go beyond it.

*Western Reserve University*

LESTER G. CROCKER

BESANÇON RÉVOLUTIONNAIRE. By *Claude Brelot*. [Cahiers d'études comtoises, Number 9. Annales Littéraires de l'Université de Besançon, Volume LXXVII.] (Paris: Les Belles Lettres. 1966. Pp. 212.)

PUBLISHED with this text of 175 pages are bibliographies on other eastern areas by various specialists. Mlle. Brelot narrates the similarities and special characteristics of Besançon during the revolutionary decade. The book is divided into three parts: 1788-1792, 1792-1795, and 1795-1799. Despite its brevity, this important regional study is a worthy addition to the growing literature on a locality during the Revolution such as Egret, Bouloiseau, Ligou, Leuilliot, and Kaplow have provided. The text is based almost exclusively on manuscript materials and contemporary newspapers and pamphlets, with extensive documentation. An excellent survey of local revolutionary newspapers is provided.

Brelot found Besançon strongly attached to tradition in 1788-1789; nobles and members of the parlement who held power as deputies and municipal officers supported provincialism. Although the Jacobin Club was organized early, it was not important until after June 1792, when it defended Republicanism earlier

than did the municipality. Both were Girondist in 1793, but by summer the Jacobins had won power in the town government and took more drastic measures to further republican and democratic reform. Deputies *en mission* and sections played an important part in the promotion of Jacobin goals, but Jacobinism in Besançon remained tinged with localism, if not federalism. Bread shortages were a frequent incitement to ferment and riot and a constant concern of town government. Brelot considered the Terror at Besançon as more moderate than the Thermidorian reaction. *La Vedette*, the Jacobin newspaper, was published until 1795 and was more influential than *Le 9 Thermidor*. Electoral statistics for the Directory period showed the continuation of personal antagonisms and opposition of two nearly equal groups. It was only during the Consulate that this hostility abated.

Brelot concluded that Besançon was more traditionalist than conservative, resulting from its long history of autonomy, and that its reputed conservatism only developed in the nineteenth century. I wish that the author had consulted Besançon's general *cahiers* for public opinion in 1789 and had devoted more attention to anticlericalism, to the struggle between the regular army and the National Guard in this frontier town, to emigration, and to comparison with other eastern areas. In this brief text, however, Brelot has provided an excellent survey of the moderate and independent spirit of revolutionary Besançon, former capital of Franche-Comté.

Hunter College

BEATRICE F. HYSLOP

BENJAMIN CONSTANT ET SA DOCTRINE. In two volumes. By *Paul Bastid*. [Collection "Sciences politiques."] ([Paris:] Librairie Armand Colin. 1966. Pp. 485; 495—IIII.)

BASED on a mass of printed works and on manuscript materials in the libraries of Neuchâtel, Lausanne, and Geneva and in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, this is the most thorough study of Constant that has appeared. The first volume is devoted to the life of Constant, and the second, to an analysis of his ideas, particularly his political ideas. His private life was tumultuous, a series of ups and downs and of successful and unsuccessful love affairs—including a long one with Mme. de Staël—and of varied ventures in politics. But the evolution of Constant's political ideas showed a profound consistency. Born in Lausanne, Switzerland, he early came to believe in democracy. This was deepened by study at Oxford and later at Edinburgh, where he acquired a great admiration for British political institutions.

Living through the turmoil of the revolutionary era and of Napoleon and continuing his political activity during the Bourbon Restoration, he has often been considered a mere political opportunist. Through an exhaustive study of his political ideas, Bastid succeeds in showing the steady tenor of his political convictions. Constant first showed a deep interest in French political developments in the period of the Directory when he took the side of a conservative democracy. Becoming disgusted with Napoleon's dictatorship and being critical of it, he was exiled by Napoleon during the Consulate and did not return to France until 1814 when he made his peace with Napoleon and helped draw up the *Acte*

*Additionelle*. During the Bourbon Restoration—he died in 1830—he was active as a political pamphleteer and as a parliamentarian. He poured out a series of essays, but wrote no comprehensive work on politics.

Constant's political views were close to those of Royer-Collard and the *Doctrinaires* of the Restoration. He believed firmly in limited monarchy as represented by the *Charter of 1814* and Louis XVIII. As the Restoration government shifted toward reaction after 1820, he became more boldly critical. Constant was opposed to the revolutionary idea of the sovereignty of the people and to the idea of royal sovereignty. All sovereignty should be curbed by a host of limitations. As the average man has no leisure to devote to governmental problems, Constant believed in a restriction of the suffrage. But the individual must be left as independent as possible to live his own life and must be free from arbitrary and authoritarian interference. In practical affairs, Constant believed in the separation of political powers as in Britain. He vigorously espoused the causes of freedom of the press and of giving local units of government as much power as possible. For his time he was an important exponent of Liberal thought in France. The work contains much material on the intellectual life of the time and on the history of France in Constant's period. All these aspects of his time have been shown with elaborate detail in this magistral study of Constant's life and thought.

*Oberlin College*

FREDERICK B. ARTZ

THE CAMPAIGNS OF NAPOLEON. By *David G. Chandler*. (New York: Macmillan Company. 1966. Pp. xliii, 1172. \$17.50.)

IF David Chandler now finds his slumbers disturbed by strange rappings, he need fear neither burglars nor poltergeists. It will be the ghostly revenge of General Eble and his proud artillery pontoniers, protesting Chandler's summary reclassification of them as "sappers." This one small item delimits *The Campaigns of Napoleon*. It is a big, ambitious, entertaining book; it could have been superb.

Chandler has a good, interesting, confidential writing style. With just enough domestic and diplomatic history to form the necessary setting, he describes and analyzes Napoleon's campaigns and battles in considerable detail, reviews the organization and armament of the participating armies, and thoroughly explores the Emperor's concepts of tactics and strategy. This last section, soundly based on Camon's studies, is one of the best things in the book. Chandler's description of the *Grande Armée* is less successful. The imperial staff is inexcusably maltreated; the artillery is given more space than comprehension. The appendixes include some useful and specific orders of battle. Map coverage is extensive, but its quality is highly variable. Chandler's comments and judgments are generally sound, if not new.

Except for Napoleon's *Correspondance* and a collection of memoirs, Chandler has depended on secondary sources, and little discrimination is apparent. Rapp's sober recollections are mingled with Marbot's tall—and Ségur's still taller—tales. The secondary sources likewise vacillate from Wilkinson's outstanding *The Rise of General Bonaparte* through Petre's variable products to such feckless pot-boilers as MacDonell's *Napoleon and His Marshals*. Jomini is quoted concerning

Napoleon's crossing of the Danube before Wagram, but Jomini was not an eyewitness, and his account was proved both inaccurate and mendacious years ago. The old myth of how the "Aulic Council" throttled the initiative of Austrian generals reappears, as does the fable of Napoleon's breaking his marshals' initiative. Sir Sidney Smith's truly wild story of how Bonaparte used his artillery to murder all the prisoners taken by the French at Toulon is inserted on the pretext that it might be true. The Eylau and 1812 campaigns are feebly researched, but the Waterloo chapter has excellent references. The result is a colorful book, but erratic history.

To summarize, if one likes to read about the Emperor, he should buy *The Campaigns of Napoleon*; if he is a serious student of Napoleonic warfare, he should get something better.

Falls Church, Virginia

JOHN R. ELTING

THE POLICE STATE OF LOUIS NAPOLEON BONAPARTE, 1851-1860.

By Howard C. Payne. (Seattle: University of Washington Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 340. \$6.50.)

PUBLICATION of this book adds another topic to that short list of subjects in the history of the Second Empire on which definitive monographs are now available: public works, ecclesiastical policy, public opinion, and foreign policy, among others, and now the police. The volume opens with a chapter on the theoretical bases of the French police power and with a skillfully guided tour through the maze of French police offices from the Ministers of the Interior and Justice down to the humble *gardes champêtres*. Professor Payne then devotes chapters to the extraordinary police regime of the four months after the *coup d'état* of 1851 and to the experiment with a ministry of police and its abandonment after it led to jurisdictional conflicts with the established holders of police powers. Succeeding chapters deal with the manipulation of the press; local police agents—the *commissaires* in towns and cities, the gendarmery, and the *gardes champêtres*; and the secret political police. The book is soundly based on archives of the Ministries of the Interior and Justice, the archives of the gendarmery, and on a sampling of departmental archives, as well as on trade papers of the profession, memoirs, and other published works.

The book's principal thesis is that the machinery and practices of the police under Louis Napoleon were not creations of the Second Empire, but were inherited from the preceding regimes and not fundamentally changed during the 1850's. Payne disputes the popular conception of an omnipresent secret political police during the Empire. Neither the number of secret police agents nor the magnitude of secret funds increased substantially after 1851. Lurid tales of half of France secretly denouncing the other half are only tales. Most political police work was handled by perfectly visible agents of the administration: prefects and subprefects, *procureurs généraux*, *commissaires*, and gendarmes. In practice the centralization of the administration was less than complete, and the police authorities were especially concerned by their inability in practice to triumph over local influences sufficiently to enforce uniform national policies.

University of Washington

DAVID H. PINKNEY



DANIEL HALÉVY AND HIS TIMES: A GENTLEMAN-COMMONER IN THE THIRD REPUBLIC. By *Alain Silvera*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 251. \$6.50.)

BORN in 1872 and alive until 1962, Daniel Halévy must surely have been the last survivor of the generation that lived through the Dreyfus affair. Of distinguished French-Jewish lineage, Halévy had all the advantages of birth, wealth, and influence. From his father, the gifted librettist Ludovic Halévy, he inherited some of the ambivalent political and social attitudes that marked him as a critic, journalist, essayist, biographer, historian, and polemicist all his life and that quickly became visible in the aftermath of the Dreyfus affair. Breaking with the Socialists and Radicals whom he charged with exploiting the turbulent episode in order to undermine the whole social order, he crossed over to the camp of the Third Republic's opponents. He abandoned his friend Charles Péguy and, always in need of a spiritual guide, turned to Georges Sorel. His political career culminated in collaboration during the occupation and in defense of Marshal Pétain and Charles Maurras at their postwar trials. To the end, however, he remained a man of many contradictions and paradoxes: a champion of popular liberties, but hostile to democracy; a spokesman for socialism as a morally regenerative force, but opposed to all socialist parties; a believer in elitism, but possessed of a genuinely libertarian spark. To explore the origins of these contradictions the author has successfully examined Halévy's family background, his career, and his diverse writings, including his unpublished diaries and correspondence, and in the best tradition of an intellectual historian has placed his analysis in a carefully drawn historical setting.

It is not a life-and-times book, despite the phrase in the title, largely because Halévy was not an actor on the historical scene in any significant sense. It is an intellectual study of a man who served as a prism through which are revealed some of the diverse strains in the French cultural heritage (most notably in his case the influences of Proudhon, Péguy, and Sorel). Occasionally an unnecessary note of adulation creeps into the writing; organization by topic makes for repetition and some obscuring of time sequence; and, despite the valuable footnotes, the book is in urgent need of a bibliography. It is, however, a serious study of a significant writer whose whole career reflects the transformation of values in the generation that matured in the intellectual revolution of the 1890's and emerged from the crucible of the Dreyfus affair.

*Duke University*

JOEL COLTON

EN ESPAGNE: DÉVELOPPEMENT ÉCONOMIQUE; SUBSISTANCE; DÉCLIN. By *José Gentil Da Silva*. (Paris: Mouton & Co. 1965. Pp. 219.)

PROFESSOR Da Silva has attempted a conjunctural explanation of the economic rise and decline of Spain in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which is, if not totally new, nevertheless effective. The first half of the sixteenth century saw a substantial expansion of economic activity throughout Spain, an expansion based on the multiplication of small peasant farms and artisan producers. From mid-century, population growth accentuated the importance of subsistence produc-

tion, shifting resources away from production for export and deadening local markets for imports. New techniques were needed to increase per capita output, but peasants and artisans resisted such changes. The government abetted this because change might have damaged its overburdened revenue structure. While the economy moved toward subsistence activities, landholders and merchants became dependent on foreign manufactures for domestic and American markets. Landlords therefore began concentrating on export crops, wine, olives, and wool, thus aggravating the internal subsistence problem. The peasants were pushed to a minimal level of existence since they were dependent on the landholders for food and credit in the frequent drought years. This was intensified by price controls on grain, which limited peasant incomes, and by continued monetary inflation. Rising taxes were an additional burden that added to the final price of subsistence goods. Economically undermined, the peasantry of the sixteenth century disappeared in the seventeenth.

Hampered by economic conservatism at home and dependent on foreign markets and producers, Spain's external economy came increasingly under foreign control. This was encouraged by and re-enforced the sociocultural inclinations of the high-income groups which chose to use their incomes in ways that did not encourage economic expansion. This process was further re-enforced by the general trend toward international specialization, with Spain a producer of raw materials. Decline became collapse as the government continued policies that were established in the heyday of prosperity and that, by mid-seventeenth century, were insupportable.

Da Silva contributes new material, especially data on the flow of specie into the interior, and he has made heavy use of statistics. Some of these items are of dubious value, but collectively they substantiate his conclusions. On population in the seventeenth century, however, he should have examined Antonio Domínguez Ortiz, *La sociedad española del siglo xvii* (1963). Also, Domínguez Ortiz, Richard Herr, and J. H. Elliott suggest that the recovery of Catalonia began in the mid-seventeenth century. Da Silva does not refer to this, and it might modify his conjunctural framework.

The book provides a convenient basis for approaching the economic history of Spain of the period. It contains valuable new material, and it provides an impressive bibliographical guide to the mass of obscure secondary literature in the field produced by the many able Spanish scholars who rarely receive proper recognition.

Rutgers University

DAVID R. RINGROSE

#### LA ESPAÑA DEL ANTIGUO RÉGIMEN: ESTUDIOS HISTÓRICOS.

Edited by *Miguel Artola*. Number 0, SALAMANCA. By *María Dolores Mateos*. [Acta Salmanticensia. Filosofía y Letras, Number 52.] ([Salamanca:] Universidad de Salamanca. 1966. Pp. 64.)

PROFESSOR Miguel Artola, of Salamanca, known for his works on the Napoleonic era in Spain, is directing a series of studies on the structure of the different parts of Spain at the end of the eighteenth century. It is fitting that this first volume in the series deals with the province of Salamanca. Based mainly on official gov-

ernment sources, it describes the political divisions, the nature of seignorial rule, the demographic structure, and economic activity. Excellent unbound maps are included.

The major portion of the book is devoted to demography. Miss Mateos relies primarily on the cadastre of the Marqués de la Ensenada for 1754 and data of 1827 in the geography of Miñano. She publishes statistics on heads of households for these years in all towns of over fifty households. Since almost half of the population lived in smaller towns, however, the tables are not very useful for the serious demographer. She shows from her data that population grew faster in rural than in urban areas. (Salamanca's population declined.) There was also a trend for young men to emigrate. The great weakness of this demographic study is that the author has not used the original census sheets of 1786-1787 that are now in the Academy of History in Madrid; they give the population by sex, age group, and marital status for every town. Pierre Vilar has shown how valuable they are for Catalonia. Without their use, no population study of this period can be definitive.

The chapter on seignorial rule is comparatively more successful. The great variety of the rights of the lords and their origin comes as a surprise, since this subject has not been carefully studied for this period of Spanish history.

On the whole, the book is descriptive rather than interpretive. Since its value to historians lies primarily in the data it publishes, future volumes in the series should be based on a fuller study of available sources, and the tables should be complete.

*University of California, Berkeley*

RICHARD HERR

L'EXPANSION BELGE SOUS LÉOPOLD I<sup>er</sup> (1831-1865): RECUEIL D'ÉTUDES. (Brussels: Académie royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer. 1965. Pp. 818, iii.)

THIS volume contains some thirty essays dealing with various aspects of Belgian foreign policy and interests during the reign of Leopold I. The essays are mainly written by Belgian specialists and augmented by contributions of a number of US historians. The book's seven sections include economic expansion, colonial expansion, emigration, foreign policy, missionary activities, the role of the Duke of Brabant in foreign affairs, and a bibliographical section. Written in either English, French, or Flemish, the essays provide a kaleidoscopic overview of Belgian external activities, but are not intended, as stated in the introduction, to cover all aspects of Belgium's foreign activities between 1831 and 1865.

The first section includes an essay on the ending of protectionism in Belgium and negotiations for free trade with the Netherlands and the United Kingdom. Subsequent essays discuss the evolution of the Belgian consular service, rightly called by one of the authors "a factor of commercial expansion." Other essays in this section deal with the overseas expansion of the Belgian textile industry, Belgian economic relations with France, which varied between extreme rivalry and close cooperation to the point of an envisaged customs union, and finally with coal mining in such important border areas as the Borinage.

Section II comprises an essay on the possibilities of colonial expansion under

Leopold I; a fascinating account of Belgian interests in certain Danish possessions; an eyewitness account of the Belgian Company for Colonization; Belgium and the Nicaraguan canal project; abortive colonizing efforts in regions as far apart as the Rio Nunez in West Africa and the New Hebrides. A very interesting article deals with the persistent anticolonialist attitudes of certain liberal groups and such important statesmen as Frère-Orban who thwarted the expansionist drive of the King.

A number of essays on Belgian emigration, most of which was directed toward other European countries, primarily France, comprise the third section. Only a few emigrants went to the New World, and beggars and released prisoners formed a substantial part of these, finally causing the US government to intercede. Belgian authorities then ended this kind of emigration. Another essay examines the role of Belgian volunteers in the Argentine Army. The next section contains several interesting essays on US-Belgian relations between 1832 and 1846, which were improved by Leopold I. One very interesting essay deals with the much-discussed possibility of Belgian participation in the Crimean War, and the final essay in this section covers Belgian-Chinese relations in the period covered as seen by the Belgian press.

The remaining sections contain less interesting materials. The section on religious missions abroad comprises rather minute pieces of little general interest as does the section on the travels of the future Leopold II, which scarcely illuminates his expansionist interests in Africa. A detailed bibliography for the whole period and the various aspects of Belgian external interests rounds out a volume that will considerably enrich the knowledge of those relatively few scholars interested in the rather uncharted field of Belgian expansionism before Leopold II.

*American University*

F. GUNTHER EYCK

LANGRAND-DUMONCEAU, PROMOTEUR D'UNE PUISSANCE FINANCIÈRE CATHOLIQUE. Volume V, CHUTE ET LIQUIDATION. By *G. Jacquemyns*. [Centre d'Histoire Économique et Sociale.] (Brussels: Université Libre de Bruxelles, Institut de Sociologie. 1965. Pp. 447. 300 fr. B.)

THE collapse of Langrand-Dumonceau's business empire was not an edifying spectacle. The Belgian financier ruthlessly destroyed many of his concerns, and their stockholders' interests, in a futile effort to save his basic enterprises. He issued false accounts and once proclaimed a fraudulent bankruptcy, and his ties with Catholic and conservative political interests in Belgium prevented legal punishment, although he found it necessary to leave the country. The essential rapacity of Langrand, despite his grand dreams of a Catholic banking power and his real contributions to insurance and banking, was quite clear.

Professor Jacquemyns has narrated Langrand's failure in great detail, relying on official judicial and financial archives for several countries and on press reports. The treatment is objective; the coverage, comprehensive. There is no real biographical interest, no personal drama. This is a history of business and its relation to politics, particularly Belgian but also Austrian. The focus is on accusations in the Belgian press and courts, from 1868 to 1879, on the withdrawal

of Langrand's railroad concessions in the Habsburg monarchy, on the successive liquidations of Langrand's banks, and on the relationship of this massive failure to Belgian politics, especially in the early 1870's.

The volume is unduly long and involved, for its subject is of limited importance. Lengthy citations of editorials become quickly repetitious; a catalogue of the liquidations of each of Langrand's firms could have been treated in a brief appendix rather than made into a full chapter. There is no question of Langrand's significance in European financial and political history, but it is needless to make too much of his collapse. Belgian politics was most clearly affected by the failure, but a treatment of Catholic-liberal disputes from this vantage point alone can easily become confusing. Greater selectivity and a clearer analytical focus are needed throughout.

The volume contains its own bibliography and index and also a subject index for the whole five-volume series.

*University of Chicago*

PETER N. STEARNS

AMBTELIJKE ADVIEZEN VAN C. SNOUCK HURGRONJE, 1889-1936.  
Volume III. Edited by *E. Gobée* and *C. Adriaanse*. [Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatiën, Minor Series, Number 35.] (The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff. 1965. Pp. 1762-2228.)

It will take many years before the wealth contained in Snouck Hurgronje's published official communications to the Netherlands Indies' government and, after 1906, to the Ministry of Colonies at The Hague will be adequately mined. But even selective, and in part cursory, reading makes it clear that scholars will owe a lasting debt to these painstaking labors of the late Dr. E. Gobée and the late C. Adriaanse. The last, and shortest, of the three has finally been published. Gratitude for their labor will be overshadowed by growing admiration for Snouck Hurgronje whose stature they have so enhanced.

What a man! What untiring energy and unswerving rectitude, what towering intellect and grasp of things Indonesian, and, certainly not least, what style! Snouck was not only one of the few recognized giants in the field of Islamic studies; he was also a fantastically erudite, superbly honest, and outspoken public servant. He created and stamped with his vision and candor the office of Adviser on Native Affairs, the colonial government's sole agency in actual touch with the "natives" as human beings rather than as statistical entities or subjects of police surveillance. These pages show to what an extent Snouck saw himself as the conscience of Dutch colonial rule in Indonesia.

Unfortunately, Snouck increasingly became ineffective, especially after he left the colony to take up a chair at Leiden. Those who came after him—many of them his students, and all of them cast in his mold—found themselves even more isolated in an administrative structure little inclined to be "soft on the natives." In retrospect, Snouck seems to have been so right, so logical, so self-evident that one can only wonder what might have happened had he been heeded.

There are, in this volume as in the earlier two, fewer post-1920 entries than one might have wished. Whether Snouck, increasingly at odds with the "powers-

that-were," was less frequently consulted or whether the editors deleted some of his later *adviezen* is uncertain. One also misses a more or less systematic re-examination of some of Snouck's policy tenets, especially with regard to Dutch Islamic policy, of which he was the prime architect. One of its cornerstones was the distinction between Muslim religious life which, so he had successfully argued, was to be granted the broadest tolerance, and Muslim political ambitions which, according to him, were to be rigorously suppressed. In a letter to the minister, dated December 23, 1925, Snouck admitted that, because of the swift evolution of Indonesian political life, it was becoming "increasingly more difficult to draw the line between manifestations of Muslim life with or without political significance." But one looks in vain for an elaboration of this crucial fact or an analysis of the manifold problems that Islamic reformism created in Indonesia.

Yale University

HARRY J. BENDA

DOCUMENTS DIPLOMATIQUES BELGES, 1920-1940. LA POLITIQUE DE SÉCURITÉ EXTÉRIEURE. Volume III, PÉRIODE 1931-1936; Volume IV, PÉRIODE 1936-1937. Published by *Ch. De Visscher* and *F. Vanlangenhove*. [Documents relatifs au statut international de la Belgique depuis 1830, Part 1.] (Brussels: Académie royale de Belgique, Commission royale d'Histoire. 1964; 1965. Pp. 509; 624.)

THESE two volumes, like the preceding ones of the series, deal with the issue of Belgian external security. Volume III contains documents arranged under chapter headings: "German Rearmament," "Four-Power Pact," "Withdrawal of Germany from the League of Nations," "Military Assistance under Terms of the Locarno Pact," and "Termination of the French-Belgian Military Pact of 1920." Taken as a whole, the documents present a fascinating picture of the frustrations of a small government witnessing the deterioration of the bulwarks of its security arrangements (the Locarno Pact) and unable to do much about it. As early as 1933 the Belgians had no illusions about the goals of Nazi Germany. Brussels considered it inevitable that Hitler would seek an early reversal of the terms of Versailles. With virtually no leverage at their disposal, Belgian diplomats worked assiduously, but with little success, to unite Britain, France, and Italy in diplomatic opposition to Hitler.

The fourth volume is concerned with the events leading up to the German reoccupation of the Rhineland and its repercussions in terms of Belgian security. Chapter headings are: "Locarno Treaty Threatened," "Violation and Repudiation of the Locarno Treaty," "Negotiation of a New Western Pact," "Policy of (Belgian) Independence," and "French-British and German Guarantees." The theme of frustration is even more pronounced in these papers, particularly in the unsuccessful and tedious attempts to rebuild a Western security system after the wreckage of Locarno. By early 1937 it was clear to the Belgians that no new arrangement among the Great Powers would or could effectively guarantee their security. Hence, Brussels turned to a variant of its pre-1914 stance, seeking and obtaining from the neighboring powers guarantees of Belgian independence.

These collections are indispensable to a student of Belgian foreign affairs;



they should be of some value to historians of European diplomacy of the 1930's. Some of the papers have been published in other national series, and references are made to them in the text. The format of the series is attractive, and the reader is aided enormously by a table at the front of each volume describing briefly the contents of each of the documents. There is also an index of names and places.

*Falls Church, Virginia*

THEODORE B. HODGES

CHRISTINA OF SWEDEN. By *Curt Weibull*. [Scandinavian University Books.] ([Stockholm:] Svenska Bokförlaget. 1966. Pp. 186.)

THE enigma of Queen Christina, who "had nothing of a child but the age, and nothing of a woman but the sex," has attracted almost as many analysts as Mary, Queen of Scots. Professor Weibull's work, published originally in 1931 and only now put into English, deals largely with what might be called public problems, and it is based on thorough scholarly perusal of correspondence and other records and on an appreciation of the international as well as the national situation.

Weibull tends to exonerate the Queen from blame for her open-handed alienation of crown estates, arguing that there was no other way to repay the services of the nobility and that she was but continuing policies of Gustavus Adolphus and Axel Oxenstierna. The conversion to Catholicism is treated in detail and with understanding, along with the patient and farsighted process by which the Queen manipulated the succession for her cousin Karl Gustav and paved the way for her own abdication. Her rigid insistence, when in Rome, on her rules of etiquette the author explains convincingly as necessary for maintenance of her position as a queen without a power base. All in all, Weibull's investigation throws the emphasis on Christina's quick and inquiring mind, her unquenchable thirst for philosophical discussion, and her shrewdness in such matters as the appraisal of the personalities at the papal court. He mentions the pamphlets that charged the exile with Lesbianism, libertinism, and atheism, but he engages in no prolonged analysis of the facts, as does Sven Stolpe (*Drottning Kristina* [2 vols., 1960, 1961]).

Here is a book without an index, and the footnotes of the original have been replaced by a six-page bibliography, including a few books published since 1930. The translation is usually dependable, although there are some fuzzy or distorted passages. Six pages are hardly necessary to describe the confused situation in Italy as background for Christina's involvement, but this re-emphasizes the difference between Stolpe's concern with psychology and sexuality and Weibull's primary interest in the political and diplomatic scene and Christina's part therein.

*Northwestern University*

FRANKLIN D. SCOTT

FALD OG FREMGANG: TRÆK AF BEFOLKNINGSUDVIKLINGEN I DANMARK, 1645-1960. By *Aksel Lassen*. [Jysk Selskab for Historie, Sprog og Litteratur, Number 13.] (Aarhus: Universitetsforlaget. 1965. Pp. 565. D. Kr. 40.)

AKSEL Lassen has already devoted two books to discussion of the Danish popula-

tion around "the fateful year" 1659. Here he offers a somewhat expanded third volume. Ostensibly covering the entire period 1645-1960, the book does, in fact, contain some tables (among 247 pages of tables in the appendix) that cover all of the period. In the text useful comments are made about some eighteenth-century head counts, and the period after 1801 is accorded almost a dozen pages. Seventeenth-century developments, however, receive Lassen's main attention. What concerns him is how the Danish population fell dramatically in mid-century and then gradually recovered.

Although the subject is quite narrow, the book is not easy to read. There is, throughout, a display of demographic technique that often tends to bury the historical phenomena. Lassen is agile and knows his ground; he leaps purposefully from fragmentary data to shaky assumption and on to firm conclusion. In the process, however, he looses upon us such an avalanche of numbers—manipulated, quoted, and requoted—that we are swept away unless, in desperation, we also leap and cling to our guide. Once we stand with Lassen, of course, upon his conclusions, the view is great.

Spectacularly spread out before us is the evidence that between 1645 and 1661 Denmark's population was brutally reduced by pestilence brought in mainly by enemy and allied troops alike. Lassen points out, virtually parish by parish, the differential mortality, who died, when, and in what connection. Clearly, too, we see the rebuilding of population through migrations, earlier marriage (encouraged by empty farmsteads), and lesser nuances dear to demographers. Throughout, of course, Copenhagen and other centers replenished themselves from provincial surplus, spinsterhood was the main recourse when the land was crowded, and high grain prices apparently played no significant role in population fluctuations.

The source materials upon which all speculation is based become quite impressive as Lassen checks the fragments against each other, adding and subtracting births and deaths, correcting, interpolating, reorganizing, and interpreting. Annoying discrepancies are ignored. Lassen cannot control all the possible errors built into his material. We do well to rest uneasily upon Lassen's conclusions. Here, however, is a scholar who has found his way across a difficult landscape to attain a point of view from which Danish population fluctuations seem quite clear. Historical demographers who do not know and love Denmark, hamlet by hamlet, may have a hard time following Lassen, but his viewpoint cannot be ignored.

*California Institute of Technology*

HEINZ E. ELLERSIECK

NIELS BOHR: THE MAN, HIS SCIENCE, & THE WORLD THEY CHANGED. By *Ruth Moore*. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1966. Pp. xvi, 436, vii. \$6.95.)

THIS is an honest, popular biography of the Danish theoretical physicist who, by power of mind and spirit, played a pivotal role in twentieth-century atomic physics and whose high sense of social responsibility led him to press on British and American leaders, long before Hiroshima, the need for early steps to avert a nuclear arms race. Ruth Moore, a Chicago *Sun-Times* science writer, has used

to advantage the abundant published material by and about Bohr and at least some of his papers: she specifies correspondence with Rutherford and letters to his wife. Her account of the development of Bohr's thought is a useful contribution. I stress "development," for this is no mere summary of scientific papers but a skillful explanation of how one insight led to another.

The touch is less sure when the author turns to the rush of events following the discovery of fission. I would not criticize the essentials of the story, but both technical and political details tend to slip out of focus. In my view, Bohr's efforts to forestall competition in atomic arms were not so central an influence as they appear in these pages. Yet there is something to be said for his importance that Moore overlooks. On July 3, 1945, Secretary Stimson convinced President Truman that the United States ought to bid for Soviet cooperation in nuclear arms control before using the bomb against Japan. Thus, American leaders accepted Bohr's essential point. It was the discouraging contact with the Soviets at Potsdam that diluted Truman's approach to Stalin to the point of meaninglessness.

According to the account here, which presumably comes from Bohr since the book has no footnotes, Justice Frankfurter told Bohr that President Roosevelt wanted him to carry the word to Prime Minister Churchill that the President would welcome Churchill's suggestions on international control. To judge from what FDR told Churchill and Vannevar Bush of his relations with Frankfurter and Bohr, it seems unlikely that he entrusted any such mission to the physicist. Did Frankfurter take it upon himself to encourage Bohr to see Churchill? Or did he misinterpret some evasive presidential comment?

Moore writes simply and directly, but a tone of breathless admiration and a forced effort to inject life and color into what is essentially a history of ideas detract from her work. Ideas are conceived by people in time and place, but descriptions of weather, laboratory high jinks, and airport and dockside reunions (greetings are invariably warm or heartfelt) can be overdone.

*Bethesda, Maryland*

OSCAR E. ANDERSON, JR.

DEUTSCHE MILITÄRGESCHICHTE: EINE EINFÜHRUNG. By *Carl Hans Hermann*. (Frankfurt am Main: Bernard & Graefe Verlag für Wehrwesen. 1966. Pp. xii, 626. DM 39.80.)

THIS military history text has been vetted by many German specialists in that field. Though Dr. Hermann, who teaches that subject in the German officers' schools, does not use the given names of those who have helped him, those of Erdmann, Freund (Michael), Fischer, Hahlweg, Hoehn, Hubatsch, Ritter, Krausnick, Rohwer, Ruge, and Teske are familiar to American specialists. Hermann's work is also as contemporary-minded as any American could wish, with 76 pages from the Cimbri and Teutons to 1648, 254 pages from 1648 to 1918, and 264 pages from 1918 to 1964. Campaign accounts are severely factual. The British escape at Dunkirk, for example, is blamed entirely on Hitler's distrust of the high command. There are no maps, but twenty-three interesting tables cover organizational, social, and political matters; this is one of the best features of the whole book. The chapter on the "Kaiserreich," 1871-1918, for example, deals with general problems of defense in "the constitutional mon-

archy," the separate problems of the army and navy, and the unsolved problem of the relations of the working class to the state and its armed force before considering both the external and internal history of the First World War.

Much of the text is necessarily too condensed for nonspecialists, German or foreign. The bibliographical notes are usually well abreast of modern scholarship, though the specialist will have some innocent fun with a list of war artists and writers that puts Erwin Rommel's *Infantry Attacks* with works by Thomas Mann and Franz Marc. But individual references are hard to find. Harold Gordon, J. Benoist-Méchin, and Gordon Craig are cited on the *Reichswehr*, but I could not locate Eugene Carr on German military thought in the nineteenth century. If the book is to be used for reference, index entries for at least the major authors would be helpful. Of the scholars mentioned above, only Ruge is so cited for a direct quotation. J. F. C. Fuller is in the index, but not B. H. Liddell Hart. While Austrian military history is treated, there are index references to Montecuccoli, Eugene, Archduke Charles, and Radetsky, but not to Benedek or Conrad von Hötzendorff. Since only specialists will want this work, they should be warned that it is relatively hard to use for reference purposes.

Duke University

THEODORE ROPP

STUDIEN ZUR SOZIAL- UND WIRTSCHAFTSGESCHICHTE: GESAMMELTE ABHANDLUNGEN. By *Friedrich Lütge*. [Forschungen zur Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte, Number 5.] (Stuttgart: Gustav Fischer Verlag. 1963. Pp. 395. DM 38.)

FRIEDRICH Lütge, professor of economics in the University of Munich, is, next to Wilhelm Abel, Germany's most notable agrarian historian of our time. Massive achievement, both as a specialist and as an erudite producer of major works of synthesis, characterizes Lütge's lifework. Some of the ten pieces that, in revised form, are republished in the present volume deal with large historical problems. Others are concerned with seemingly narrow topics. None, however, waste time and energy on trivial or pointless questions. All are of high scholarly quality and testify to the author's vast knowledge, interpretive acumen, and skill in exposition. The temporal range, too, is impressive; it extends from the days of Tacitus to the nineteenth century. Most of these articles are by-products of Lütge's principal works and, accordingly, reflect, thematically as well as methodologically, his primary, lifelong interest in the study of the transformation of the legal and institutional foundations of preindustrial agrarian estate society in German lands.

A somewhat archaic and nostalgic atmosphere emanates from the essays falling into that category, for their conceptual framework, methods of probing, and normative value scheme are deeply rooted in the German Historical School of Economics and in certain modes of thought of German romanticism. It is gratifying to note, however, that this book, written by one of the most distinguished members of the tightly knit "old guard" of West German historians, contains two articles of rather recent vintage that are much less timeworn in their lines of approach. In fact, they mark a feeble yet promising departure from cherished historiographical traditions.

The imaginative essay on the secular trends of economic growth and of social change in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and the seminal discussion of the long-term dynamics of the German economy before the Thirty Years' War clearly demonstrate that Lütge has begun to pay constructive attention to alien new ways. More particularly, he is now attempting to come to grips with the theoretically oriented efforts of the "new economic historians" in the West, without falling, as many of them have done, into the trap of quantitative scientism. Aside from these two articles, American readers will find equally profitable and thought provoking Lütge's lucid essay on "The Repercussions of Peasant Emancipation in Germany," published originally in 1943. Though not the last word on the subject, it nevertheless offers a masterful reassessment of the dimensions and ramifications of this enormously complex problem and constitutes, in my judgment, the best that has been said about it by anyone since Knapp's great work on *Bauernbefreiung* in 1887.

*University of California, Berkeley*

HANS ROSENBERG

DIE WIEDERTÄUFER IM HERZOGTUM WÜRTTEMBERG UND IN BENACHBARTEN HERRSCHAFTEN: AUSBREITUNG, GEISTESWELT UND SOZIOLOGIE. By *Claus-Peter Clasen*. [Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für geschichtliche Landeskunde in Baden-Württemberg. Series B, Forschungen, Number 32.] (Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer Verlag. 1965. Pp. xvi, 222. DM 27.)

RECENT scholarly preoccupation with the "Left Wing" of the Reformation has been directed in the main toward specifically theological issues and topics. This work constitutes an exception. Judiciously blending historical, theological, and sociological considerations, it appears to be one of the best monographs on Reformation radicalism in recent years.

As the title indicates, the study is a history of Anabaptism in Württemberg, a region for which the primary sources are particularly rich, allowing for the assessment of the religious sentiment of a certain segment of the common people. On the basis of a careful examination of the sources, the author deals with the history of Anabaptism in this region (Chapters I and II), the various Anabaptist groupings (Chapter III), the views held by the Anabaptists (Chapter IV), the sociology of the movement, including the factors aiding the Anabaptist expansion (Chapters V and VI). Clasen may not always cite all the pertinent literature or analyze the sources correctly; still, he succeeds admirably in presenting a persuasive picture of the movement. Among the findings we note suggestions concerning the numerical distribution of the movement (not more than 200 out of a population of 400,000), as well as interesting comments concerning the economic characteristics of Anabaptism. The author's minute examination of the sources is commendable. At the same time, caution is in order, for the statement of one single Anabaptist must not lead to the generalization that all shared his particular view. Likewise the sources, no matter how ample, obviously are not exhaustive. They provide only a sample, and perhaps the author occasionally is too exuberant, as, for example, when he offers sophisticated reasons why there were bound to be fewer women than men in the movement.

*Duke University*

HANS J. HILLERBRAND

THE POLITICS OF DISCRETION: PUFENDORF AND THE ACCEPTANCE OF NATURAL LAW. By *Leonard Krieger*. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1965. Pp. xii, 311. \$6.50.)

In our time and place, political and legal theorists recognize the name of Samuel Pufendorf; they will normally assert that he in some sense systematized natural law teachings; they confidently give him place as a lesser light in the development and advocacy of international law; they know that he wrote ponderous, and now generally unread, tomes somewhere in the general area of European history. Whether he can properly be called a voice from the past is questionable; with certainty, he is *praeterea nihil*, nothing more.

That, Professor Krieger makes us aware, is unfortunate, and to be regretted. He endeavors to repair the damage, to bring about a rebirth of interest in one who was in his day an important figure, who was for a generation and more thereafter read, and influential on thought, and who was for a still longer period granted the dignity of honorific reference. Yet, while Krieger gives us much information on the man, he does not achieve—it is not his purpose—the biographical resurrection of a person.

There does emerge a thinker who sought balance between knowledge and contemplation on the one hand and practical application and action on the other, and who was concerned to weigh and counterweigh mind and heart, analysis and intuition, reason and faith. He was convinced, finally, of the ultimate sovereignty over the universe of the Deity, whose perfect order transcended the necessarily partial counterpoises whereby imperfect man might achieve the best ordering available on earth.

Yet, in his conclusion, Krieger seems bent on restoring to Pufendorf his former status as pallid shade, once he has been held up as a mirror to concentrate and reflect the sins of today's scholarly brain trusters. For the politics of discretion is the practice of pusillanimity, polite dissembling, and purposeful prevarication. Pufendorf, preserver of the then present, justified its events and rendered them philosophically respectable by elegant yet puerile straddling, by endless eclecticism, by historical empiricism, and by appeals to faith. Should doubts recur, or others prove skeptical, one always has the final trump card: God.

I somehow feel that for Pufendorf, as for other believers, God was not quite so conveniently available. More generally, I fear that Krieger, in his desire to assure that his researches provide, by the indirection of mirroring, an acid exposé of our own times, and in them of the frequent misuse of gifts of mind through defects of spirit and misguided sophistical and rhetorical ambition, has been less fair to himself or his subject than the body of his book warrants. His ending, indeed, disguises the more serious parallel with our age, revealed also in the main text, concerning the problems of the thinker seeking to be a philosopher dealing with man, knowledge, society, and destiny in a vastly changing world. As Krieger convincingly shows, Pufendorf did have much to do with the acceptance of natural law as a basic foundation for politics as ethics in public action. Advocates of causes and thinkers with prior commitments selected what fitted their cases and stood out in their minds. Then as now, the qualifying moderate had limited appeal and few creative disciples. Nor did Pufendorf's changing emphases and successive preoccupations as he sought with critical



clarity (whatever the confusions and temporizings of his eclecticism) and sustained inquisitiveness to get to more embracing and satisfying resolutions, and, hopefully yet hopelessly, to find a fiscal solution, win understanding support and careful perusal, as against esteem and passing prestige. The manifest cautious careerism involved in his trimming facilitated yet corrupted his transformation into historian; objectivity and the making of cases as official historian are scarcely compatible. Access to material, which might have aided growth in understanding of the components of policy and the strategies of statecraft, led neither to fearless desertion of these activities nor to the broad perspective of the philosophical historian of cultures. At most it begat a chastened *laudator temporis acti*, and facilitated, perhaps even necessitated, resignation to the will and design of Deity.

Krieger is admirable in his depiction of the development of Pufendorf's ideas and in his picturing of the interplay of speculative thought, awareness of institutional matrices, tensions of public life, requirements of actors and leaders, and the requisites for personal advancement and secure status of the student of statecraft who needed the support of princely patronage. His book is not definitive, but it defines, in broadening the frame of reference for, future study; and, by reason of the very questionableness of his conclusions as derivatives from his exposition, poses acutely the issues to be debated and makes that discussion urgent.

What is involved is not the value and the fate of the moderate, or the recurrent, and in our time critical, issue of contacts and participation as vital to the acquiring of real information yet inimical to its full and disinterested use. It is, rather, the root issue of the good; the scientific validity of careful analysis of both forces and values, with attempted justice to, and just balancing of, all elements and commitments; and the awareness of the impossibilities of certainty, yet the inner demand for something more than subjective certitude. From Krieger's analysis it is possible to derive a view of Pufendorf as the great Aristotelian of his day. In law and politics, indeed, he is a Protestant link in a chain that unites Thomistic thought and that pragmatic idealism, or idealistic pragmatism, which is fundamental to the American venture in morals in and through action, and with recognition and harnessing of pluralism.

Perhaps more worshipful of princes than befits a true follower of Luther, Pufendorf nevertheless combines the latter's sense of the need for authority with the Renaissance appreciation of statesmanship best expressed in Machiavelli; and, for internal and external affairs, perceives sovereignty as necessary to an order that itself requires practical public morality, which approximates to the dictates of natural law. Yet, aware of abuses of power and their deleterious consequences, he supports political consensus as essential underpinning for moral striving through public activity. Lutheran again, he is also duly concerned with the ultimacy of the person and the proper claims to individual rights. Subtle in his distinctions of different realms, he is skilled and intricate in their counterbalancing; in his search for an ultimate harmonization, he reaches from Nicholas of Cusa toward L. T. Hobhouse. In an age where commerce has complemented agriculture, but not yet led to an industrial order, he nevertheless foreshadows a whole range of problems of tensions, balances, and the search for stability in change that become more difficult when time ceases to be a constant and integral element in social time-space.

Awkward, prolix, and easily construed as the caricature of the uncommitted intellectual, Pufendorf has been unduly neglected. He may well warrant a central place in the history of political and social thought. I venture to urge Krieger, certainly more conversant with Pufendorf than anyone else in the English-speaking world, that with the generosity fitting to the historian of ideas he revisit his own special subject and abandon cultivation of the acts of the critical logician which, proper in their place, miss the message of a thinker who transcended his sometimes narrowing inherited dogmas to become a great, and profoundly reflective, humanist.

*University of Texas, El Paso*

THOMAS I. COOK

LESSING AND THE ENLIGHTENMENT: HIS PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION AND ITS RELATION TO EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY THOUGHT. By *Henry E. Allison*. (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 216. \$7.50.)

THIS closely argued book traces the development of Lessing's religious thought in relation to the historical background of deism and the major issues of the Enlightenment. Little fault can be found with the author's conclusion, which, after all, is neither new nor in doubt, that "Lessing was the first thinker [before Kant] to separate the question of the truth of the Christian religion from the question of its historical foundation. This distinction enabled him to combine a rejection of the 'historical proofs' for the truth of the Christian religion with a recognition of the speculative and ethical significance of Christian thought."

Fault may be found, however, with Allison's view that the typical Enlightenment approach to religion was one of "superficial rationalism," and that, accordingly, if the claims of Christianity cannot be substantiated historically, "then Christianity must be rejected as a malicious fraud which has tyrannized over the human spirit for eighteen centuries." Would it not be more accurate, however, to say that the typical Enlightenment view was that Christianity is in fact a "malicious fraud," whether or not its claims can be verified historically; or that, because Christianity is such, it is unlikely that its claims can be historically authenticated? If so, it would seem that Lessing's separation of the question of Christian truth from that of its historical foundation was not so much a departure from, as a continuation of, the Enlightenment's "superficial rationalism." Diderot, for example, whom Lessing greatly admired, and whom Allison scarcely mentions, anticipated Lessing's sharp distinction between rational and historical proofs for the validity of revealed religion. And does Lessing's characteristic conviction that "Even what God teaches is not true because God teaches it, but God teaches it because it is true" really differ so greatly from Voltaire's definition of natural religion as "the principle of morality common to the whole human race"?

It is not surprising that Allison's interest in Lessing was aroused by his study of Kierkegaard. It was Lessing, he points out, who first suggested to Kierkegaard the paradoxical nature of Christian revelation and the concept of faith as a leap. We should bear in mind, however, as did Kierkegaard, that, while Lessing regarded the various positive religions as "necessary forms which

the religious consciousness assumes in the course of its development," he hoped this development would culminate in the realization of a purely rational religion. We should remember also that Lessing, unlike Kierkegaard, declined to make the leap into faith on the ground that it would be too much to ask of his "old legs and heavy head."

*University of Southern California*

ROBERT ANCHOR

FRIEDRICH SCHLEIERMACHER: THE EVOLUTION OF A NATIONALIST. By *Jerry F. Dawson*. (Austin: University of Texas Press. 1966. Pp. x, 173. \$5.00.)

THOUGH Schleiermacher is best known as a theologian, it is refreshing to see his nationalistic activities the focus of Professor Dawson's well-done monograph. The work is divided into three clearly defined stages, respectively marking the evolution of Schleiermacher's nationalistic ideas under the influence of Pietism, romanticism, and rationalism, the crystallization and application of these concepts during the years of French occupation, and his disillusionment and political ostracism after 1813. The author is commended for holding this focus throughout the work and studiously keeping the subject within the contemporary framework rather than dwelling on what had been or invoking the verdict of subsequent events. The freshness and clarity of the work are enhanced by a scrupulous attention to firsthand sources, notably speeches, sermons, books, and the extensive correspondence Schleiermacher maintained with Henrietta Herz, Charlotte von Kathen, the Dohnas, his wife, Friedrich Schlegel, and Henrietta von Willich, among others. As the author points out, Schleiermacher never achieved a well-articulated nationalist ideology, a circumstance that doubtless reflected the incongruity of the ingredients—Pietism, romanticism, and rationalism—brought to bear on the problem, but that was equally true of most of the illustrious contemporaries striving for the same goals, men like Fichte and Stein, for example. It is surprising to read that Schleiermacher occupies an obscure place in German history unless this refers to his political role in the liberation movement. His patriotic activities are the subject of Boeck's monograph published in 1920, and even his part in Humboldt's educational reforms has been studied in depth in a work by Kade that appeared a few years later. Innumerable works appearing in several languages focus on Schleiermacher's contributions to theology, philosophy, and the classics. There are several other ambiguous or unhappily phrased statements in the book such as the observation that "Stein and Arndt only represented the desires of Russia and Austria to drive Napoleon from Germany." There are some misprints, and I hope that I will not be thought pedantic for alluding to the repeated misquoting of the title of my own book.

On the whole Dawson's work is an admirable example of sound historical scholarship, both in its choice and use of sources. He is both critical and objective in emphasizing the strongly religious and pietistic quality of Schleiermacher's nationalism which, despite his anti-Semitism and chauvinism, sees the love of his nation as synonymous with the love of God.

*Pennsylvania State University*

ALFRED G. PUNDT

SCHRIFTEN—AUFsätze—STUDIEN—BRIEFE: DOKUMENTE AUS DEM CLAUSEWITZ-, SCHARNHORST- UND GNEISENAU-NACHLASS SOWIE AUS ÖFFENTLICHEN UND PRIVATEN SAMMLUNGEN. Volume I. By *Carl von Clausewitz*. Edited by *Werner Hahlweg*. With a foreword by *Karl Dietrich Erdmann*. [Deutsche Geschichtsquellen des 19. und 20. Jahrhunderts, Number 45.] (Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1966. Pp. 768. DM 135.)

THIS first volume of Werner Hahlweg's planned two-volume edition of Clausewitz' selected papers contributes useful information on the history of the Prussian Army and makes it possible to trace with new assurance the early development of ideas that came to dominate the theoretical work of Clausewitz' maturity. To the classic interpreters of the reform era, from Droysen to Meinecke, Clausewitz before 1815 was an interesting but still subordinate figure whose writings further illuminated the major personalities and events of the time. This is one reason why many of his essays and letters were published only in fragments in the biographies of other men. It is Hahlweg's purpose to fill gaps left by earlier scholars and to correct their many inaccuracies of transcription. He is an editor who holds that every feature of a document, including misspellings and the color of ink used, should be indicated in print. The value of such exactitude in marginalia may be limited, but accurate texts emerge from it. When his project is completed, Hahlweg will have placed Clausewitz scholarship on a firmer footing than ever before.

The present volume prints material from the years 1803–1812. Most important are three groups of manuscripts: correspondence that Clausewitz conducted in Scharnhorst's name from 1809 to 1812; lectures on tactics, now published for the first time, that he gave at the War Academy in 1810 and 1811; and letters he wrote to Gneisenau between January 1809 and his resignation from the Prussian service. It has always been known that Clausewitz assisted Scharnhorst in modernizing the army, but the kind and extent of his activities become clear only through the official correspondence. Together with the tactical lectures, the letters demonstrate the vast technical *expertise* that Clausewitz was acquiring and that on occasion he could already abstract into an understanding of violence in general. The letters to Gneisenau concern not only service matters; they are also filled with political and social comment, set down in a style that singularly mixes irony with brash vitality. The volume, which opens with a tactical study by the twenty-three-year-old, ends with the rediscovered first draft of the famous essay in which Clausewitz explained why he would not observe traditional loyalties if it meant fighting for a cause that was politically and morally wrong. The material almost exactly spans the years in which, intellectually and emotionally, he negotiated the change from the *ancien régime* to a new age.

*Institute for Advanced Study*

PETER PARET

DIE RHEINLANDE ZWISCHEN RESTAURATION UND REVOLUTION:  
PROBLEME DER RHEINISCHEN GESCHICHTE VON 1814 BIS 1848  
IM SPIEGEL DER ZEITGENÖSSISCHEN PUBLIZISTIK. By *Karl-Georg  
Faber*. (Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH. 1966. Pp. x, 491.)

PRUSSIAN acquisition of most of the Rhineland after the Napoleonic Wars had important consequences for the development of the kingdom. It gave a western orientation to a state that had until then constituted the eastern borderland of the Holy Roman Empire. It leavened an agrarian, aristocratic, Protestant society with a manufacturing, bourgeois, Catholic population. It counterbalanced the conservative outlook of the *Junkers* beyond the Elbe with the liberal sympathies of businessmen along the Rhine, and it gave the Prussian government a strategic position in the mainstream of German political life. While historians have long recognized the significance of this territorial rearrangement for the future of Central Europe, they have neglected the attitude of the Rhinelanders themselves toward their incorporation in a country that seemed so alien to their traditions and institutions. Karl-Georg Faber has now sought to fill this gap by studying Rhenish public opinion during the Restoration as expressed in the periodical and pamphlet literature of the time. While he also deals with the Bavarian and Hessian possessions in the Rhineland, the emphasis rests understandably on the westernmost province of Prussia.

The book is organized around a number of key problems. There is first of all an account of how the Rhinelanders felt about the annexation of their region by the Hohenzollern Kingdom. Then comes a description of their successful campaign to retain a legal and administrative system that differed in important respects from that established in the eastern provinces. Another section deals with the views of the Rhenish population regarding the introduction of a constitution in the state of which it was now a part. Finally, the author analyzes the prevailing attitude toward France, a country to which the inhabitants of the left bank had owed allegiance for some twenty years. What this scholarly study reveals is that the bureaucracy in Berlin and the people of the Rhineland succeeded in adjusting to each other with surprisingly little friction. The former recognized that the political and economic institutions of the east could not be rigidly imposed on the new provinces, which had been shaped by a different historical experience. The latter, attracted by the advantages of civic and material development within a large state, submitted peacefully to Hohenzollern authority. The result was a harmonization of interests and feelings that became strong enough to withstand the separatistic blandishments of the French a hundred years later.

*University of Wisconsin*

THEODORE S. HAMEROW

THE BATTLE OF KÖNIGGRÄTZ: PRUSSIA'S VICTORY OVER AUSTRIA, 1866. By *Gordon A. Craig*. [Great Battles of History.] (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company. 1964. Pp. xii, 211. \$4.50.)

THE Battle of Königgrätz on July 3, 1866, stands out as the largest battle of its time and as a decisive conflict of history. Observers, including Engels, placed

their bets on the numerically superior Austrians and tended to ignore the effect of advanced technology on the campaign. Which side benefited most from the extension of railways and the telegraph and the introduction of new infantry weapons and rifled cannon? Traditionally, Craig awards the palm to Prussia, while stressing the superiority of Austrian artillery.

Craig does not attribute an intricate victory to the single factor of the needle gun. The high quality of Austrian cavalry was more than counterbalanced by the superb Prussian infantry, the best in Europe not only in equipment but in training and tactical doctrine as well. Its discipline tended to overshadow its initiative and independence, characteristics that were even more pronounced in its leadership.

Moltke could rely upon a well-educated officer corps for the execution of his bold design. Though still unknown to at least one field commander, the chief of the General Staff was well acquainted with the strengths and weaknesses of his principal subordinates, whom he had trained—a fact that needs perhaps more emphasis. Thus, throughout the campaign he could balance the hesitations and dilatoriness of Prince Frederick Karl's First Army with the energy and activity of the Second Army of the Prussian Crown Prince. Moltke's concern with flexibility, knowledge, and independence justified itself at Königgrätz.

On the other hand, the Austrian Army showed its greatest deficiency in leadership. The weaknesses of an almost nonexistent staff system were compounded by unruly and ignorant subordinates. The popular hero, Benedek, of the type of French imperial generals, was plucky and experienced in war. But his successful extrication of most of the army from Prussian encirclement did not redeem his constant indecision, which came in part from his distaste for the command.

The Bohemian campaign, Königgrätz, and its military importance are described with exemplary clarity, aided by effective maps and a keen sense of geography. The portraits of the main figures are precisely and humanely drawn. Perceptive use of a multitude of sources makes errors minimal. For the political prelude and consequences of Königgrätz, particularly its interrelationship with the German liberal movement, there is no superior guide to Craig's *Politics of the Prussian Army, 1640-1945*, now in a corrected edition.

Duke University

FREDERIC B. M. HOLLYDAY

FRIEDRICH VON HOLSTEIN: EIN MITARBEITER BISMARCKS. By Günter Richter. [Historische Studien, Number 397.] (Lübeck: Matthiesen Verlag, 1966. Pp. 188. DM 20.)

THE title of this book seems at a glance to be misleading. Holstein, though he served Bismarck longer than anyone else, is commonly regarded as his foe, and not as his collaborator. Herr Richter, however, sees it differently, and he deliberately chose that title to register his protest against the traditional view.

Richter's book bears witness to a thorough study of the more recent documentary evidence on Holstein contained in the Holstein Papers, the three document books by Rogge, and the two publications by Krausnick. In addition to this printed material he was able to use the correspondence between Holstein



and the Bismarcks, especially the Chancellor's son Herbert, in the Bismarck family archives at Friedrichsruh. Based on this evidence, Richter's book attempts to show that the real Holstein, far from undermining his chief's position, regarded himself as Bismarck's instrument, and that he was less despicable than is often assumed. While Holstein did become increasingly critical of the Bismarcks in the 1880's, his open breach with them, according to Richter, was more or less accidental.

Given the weight of the countless new documents, a re-evaluation of Holstein was due. By taking the lead, Richter gives us valuable information; he has used sources no other scholar has seen before. He is at his best wherever he uses this new material for correcting obsolete concepts. Perhaps it would have been preferable, however, if, like Rogge, he would have given us document books with his comments. Like many products of West German history training, he lacks adequate psychological and sociological tools. Blinded by material that shows Holstein as a reasonable and, seemingly, conscientious official, Richter fails to evaluate properly the chain of incidents in Holstein's life, which a man with sounder nerves would have mastered with more ease. While Richter is presumably correct in stressing that none of those incidents (the Sumner affair, the Marie von Bismarck case, and the Arnim matter) made Holstein an opponent of the Bismarcks *per se*, he lacks the flair for evaluating Holstein's frantic efforts to regain face in the eyes of his class—efforts that are illuminated especially by some of the material Richter himself has unearthed.

Holstein's pathological features and his fear of being regarded as inferior forced him always to look for political protectors and to play them against potential enemies. The replacement in 1885 of his intimate friend Count Hatzfeld, the German Secretary of State, by the brusque Russophile Herbert Bismarck and Hatzfeld's appointment as ambassador to London upset this sort of equilibrium and, as far as I see, was the main reason Holstein joined the German Anglophiles and drifted away from the Bismarcks. Richter's explanation of Holstein's break with Bismarck—when Holstein became a mature man he saw Bismarck's negative sides more clearly than in earlier years—is hardly adequate.

*Washington, D. C.*

GEORGE W. F. HALLGARTEN

THE CAREER OF LUJO BRENTANO: A STUDY OF LIBERALISM AND SOCIAL REFORM IN IMPERIAL GERMANY. By *James J. Sheehan*. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1966. Pp. 223. \$6.95.)

A PROLIFIC writer and a dynamic professor, Lujó Brentano exerted a major influence on the study of economics in Germany from 1870 to 1918. His purely theoretical and academic work and his personal life are not the primary concerns of this book, and the author has justifiably chosen not to treat Brentano's life after 1918. Instead, Sheehan focuses on the influences that shaped Brentano's ideas about public policy and on his energetic advocacy of these ideas through the First World War. Chronologically organized, clearly written, and carefully documented, the study is based upon the unpublished papers of Brentano and several acquaintances, Brentano's publications, and an impressively comprehensive collection of secondary literature about the man and his times. The result

is a workmanlike contribution that particularly illuminates the history of *Kathedersozialismus* and of the *Verein für Sozialpolitik*.

Sheehan's major theses are convincingly presented. A youthful year in Dublin, doctoral study at Göttingen, and postdoctoral study in Berlin (1867) made Brentano, in turn, an Anglophile, an economic liberal, and a student of the social problems of his time. In 1868 he was again in England, viewing it as a social laboratory in which "Germany's own future might be discovered" and making there the sympathetic study of English guilds and trade-unions that established his early reputation. Sheehan might have put greater emphasis upon fear of Marxism in explaining Brentano's modification of classical liberalism, but even so it is made clear that Brentano saw the unions as "an essentially conservative, gradualist solution to the social question." He remained basically a liberal, retaining all his life a "passion for free trade" and hoping at least until 1905 for amelioration of the labor-capital conflict without significant governmental intervention.

Egotistical, not particularly original, and inflexible in his economic theories, Brentano nevertheless had the courage to adjust to changing social and political conditions. Eventually, in 1917, he spoke out for parliamentary government in the *Reich* and for "universal" suffrage in Prussia. (For equal suffrage? This is not made clear.) Favoring naval expansion before 1914, his war aims were limited to modest annexations at best. Sheehan shows, however, that Brentano denied himself political influence because he was unwilling to make the compromises required by active involvement in a political party. His public career illustrates many of Imperial Germany's characteristics and problems, including the frustrations of the too few bourgeois reformers who wanted to improve the economic and political status of the lower classes.

*University of Pennsylvania*

JOHN L. SNELL

STRUKTUR UND FUNKTION DER "KPD-OPPOSITION" (KPO):  
EINE ORGANISATIONSSOZIOLOGISCHE UNTERSUCHUNG ZUR  
"RECHTS"-OPPOSITION IM DEUTSCHEN KOMMUNISMUS ZUR  
ZEIT DER WEIMARER REPUBLIK. By K. H. Tjaden. [Marburger  
Abhandlungen zur Politischen Wissenschaft, Number 4.] (Meisenheim am  
Glan: Verlag Anton Hain. 1964. Pp. xvi, 350, 235. DM 31.50.)

ALTHOUGH we still have no comprehensive history of German Communism to replace Flechtheim's outdated volume, a number of worth-while monographic contributions to such a history have appeared recently, including the works of Angress, Bahne, Mitchell, Schüddekopf, and Waldman. To this list we may now add the valuable study of K. H. Tjaden, which analyzes the development of the Right-wing Brandler-Thalheimer current of German Communism during the Weimar Republic. Readers should not be intimidated by the title; its social science jargon all but disappears in the subsequent pages, where the author employs an essentially historical approach based on impressive use of published and unpublished sources and interviews with surviving members.

The work is colored somewhat by Tjaden's evident, but not entirely uncritical, sympathy for the Brandler group. With some exaggeration, but also with

some justice, he traces its ideology and tactical conceptions to the Luxemburgist roots of the KPD. Brandler and Thalheimer led the party from 1921 to 1923, and their united front policy was responsible for the "workers' governments" of Saxony and Thuringia. Subsequently outmaneuvered in the KPD leadership first by the ultraradical Maslow-Fischer faction and then by the Stalinist Thälmann cadre, Brandler and his followers found themselves expelled at the end of 1928 when the party adopted the pseudorevolutionary line of the famous "Third Period." Tjaden devotes most of his volume to the opposition organization (KPO) maintained by Brandler and Thalheimer from 1928 to 1933, which unsuccessfully attempted to win back the KPD to a united front policy with the Social Democrats and the Free Trade-Unions, as they all faced the growing menace of Nazism. Tjaden is best in analyzing the evolving tactical position of the KPO toward the official Communist party, the SPD, and other working-class organizations. His sociological survey of the six-thousand-member KPO is interesting but overextended from the tiny scraps of available statistical information. A final section deals with the fate of the KPO and its members in their resistance to the Nazi tyranny after 1933.

The book is well organized and is written, for the most part, with clarity if not grace. Its supplementary *Anhang* volume contains the footnotes and bibliography, together with useful thumbnail biographies of thirty leading opposition personalities and a documentary collection of thirteen key KPO pronouncements. One can only hope that further Marburg studies of the KPD, promised by Wolfgang Abendroth in the foreword, will maintain Tjaden's high level of competence and inspire someone to write a comprehensive history of German Communism.

University of Pittsburgh

RICHARD N. HUNT

AUSCHWITZ: A REPORT ON THE PROCEEDINGS AGAINST KARL LUDWIG MULKA AND OTHERS BEFORE THE COURT AT FRANKFURT. By *Bernd Naumann*. Translated by *Jean Steinberg*. With an introduction by *Hannah Arendt*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger, 1966. Pp. xxx, 433. \$7.95.)

BERND Naumann, for two years *Frankfurter Allgemeine* reporter at the trial of the Auschwitz guards, furnishes an excellent summary of the proceedings in this book. Rarely allowing himself more than an occasional ironic comment, the reporter assembles horrifying detail and incredible denial into a clear reconstruction of life in this death factory. Attention is focused on only a few of the locations in the Auschwitz complex: the ramp (where the selections were made), the hospital, cell block eleven, and the black wall. Only occasionally are the gas chambers and crematories at Birkenau mentioned.

This was a trial of the guards for acts of murder or other cruelties. The witnesses were necessarily those privileged ones who found some refuge, however precarious, from the gas chambers. Thus the matters treated are tortures, surely a luxury when so many must be killed, single murders, and assorted barbarities. There is room for fleeting glimpses of a tragic romance, or the children of Zamość playing games before they were given their injections. Once there is

mention of a saintly *Oberscharführer* Flacke whose block was "an island of peace." Only faintly can one hear the steady tread of the millions who went directly from the transport to the gas chamber.

Oddly enough, in the midst of human extermination it was difficult to establish the fact of murder. The bodies were missing, and, in a world without clock or calendar, evidence was inexact. Even cruel memories were dulled by time's passage.

It is also surprising to learn that guards could and did refuse to carry out the work of the camp. In this case they were simply sent to the front. Hannah Arendt concludes, in her fine introduction, that the camp system selected from an ordinary cross section those most suited to the task.

The trial ended without answering such questions as the responsibility of certain higher officials or of the German people for these crimes; this was not its purpose. Yet within the limits it set for itself the court did achieve a just solution of sorts for a crime that has no adequate penalty.

Purdue University

JAMES H. McRANDLE

THE ADENAUER ERA. By *Richard Hiscocks*. (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company. 1966. Pp. x, 312. \$5.50.)

THE author received his doctorate at Berlin during the first years of the Third Reich, served with the British military government of Germany, and has written valuable studies of postwar Austria, Poland, and Germany. This book must be considered the best yet to appear on the Adenauer era.

Mr. Hiscocks gives us thoughtful chapters on such diverse and important topics as German trade-unions, foreign policy, press and radio, problems of educational reform, the *Wirtschaftswunder*, and the efforts associated with Graf von Baudissin to create a responsible citizen army. The author is at his best in treating the central theme of his book: the character and career of Konrad Adenauer. While his analysis of personality lacks the psychological subtlety and depth of Edinger's recent study of Kurt Schumacher, we do get a clear description of an immensely complex man who, while wise and humane, can also be inept and vindictive. Hiscocks recognizes the difficulty of reaching a verdict on Adenauer's career so early and asks us to consider his appraisal "provisional." And so, inevitably, it will be considered. But his tentative conclusions will be respected for their balance and fair-mindedness. Thus while he shows the "Old Fox" to be a cynic, he also emphasizes that there is no cynicism in Adenauer's rejection of both Left or Right totalitarianism or in his support of Israel. Adenauer's adroit leadership is given due credit for helping to transform a pariah people into a sovereign state. Yet as his new country's first Chancellor, he was indifferent to educational reform, contemptuous of the courts of law, and frightening in his authoritarian arrogance and outright duplicity during the affair of *Der Spiegel*—a shocking and revealing incident that receives its best brief discussion in these pages.

The author's judgment is a harsh one: in spite of Adenauer's great achievements, his "contribution to German democratic development was, on balance, harmful." He failed to educate his countrymen in the difficult ways of democracy,

and the jarring memories of some of his words and deeds will remain to mar his career. With respect to the inevitable comparison with Bismarck, the author shrewdly observes that where Bismarck assiduously cultivated his own legend in retirement, Adenauer went far to destroy a legend before he retired.

Whatever else will be read on the subject of Adenauer's Germany, this well-informed, clearly written, and eminently judicious book must also be read.

*Williams College*

ROBERT G. L. WAITE

DAS ÄLTESTE GESCHÄFTSBUCH ÖSTERREICHS: DIE GEWÖLBE-REGISTER DER WIENER NEUSTÄDTER FIRMA ALEXIUS FUNCK (1516-CA. 1538) UND VERWANDTES MATERIAL ZUR GESCHICHTE DES STEIRISCHEN HANDELS IM 15./16. JAHRHUNDERT. By *Othmar Pickl*. [Forschungen zur geschichtlichen Landeskunde der Steiermark, Nummer 23.] (Graz: Verlag der Historischen Landeskommission. 1966. Pp. 495. Sch. 300.)

ANY student interested in economic history must be grateful for the publication of an additional primary source, especially if it is one from a private party. Too often, especially for medieval and early modern economic history, we are forced to rely for evidence on government records; they are so much better preserved than private records. The picture of economic life thus revealed to us is suspect; laws, government regulations, tax records, bankruptcy proceedings—all major sources in our attempt to establish a picture of the past—necessarily distort reality. A small sample of private economic life, as is represented by this volume, is therefore a welcome addition to knowledge. Ironically, the four sixteenth-century business books, whose contents have been rendered here, exist only because they were impounded in a bankruptcy proceeding.

The entries in these business records reflect the day-to-day activities of a retail store, originally owned by a member of a wealthy south German merchant family whose business relationships extended far into the Italian market. Reproduced in their original sixteenth-century language and organized by the editor in a somewhat curious topical system, the business book entries make rather dull reading. They change little except possibly some details concerning the standard view of early modern business life. In a world of scarce resources one might question, or marvel at, the decision to commit so much newsprint to a relatively insignificant record. The editor's long and scholastic introduction tells the reader substantially what he should know. This, supported by a small selection of pertinent entries, would, in my opinion, have sufficed to make this a worth-while publication.

A few critical remarks must also be made concerning the introduction. To bring the material "alive," its author felt it necessary to relate the monetary terms in some way to present-day currency, and for this purpose he used a formula devised some forty years ago by Rörig, the well-known German historian of medieval cities. This is a questionable procedure to begin with, and it is made more so by the absence of any mention of the excellent Austrian history of prices and wages by A. F. Pribram, which was part of the extensive international effort organized under the auspices of the Rockefeller Foundation.

Sixteenth-century business conditions were so different from today's that equivalents in modern terms add little and tend actually to confuse. It is much more to the point to show, as Othmar Pickl does, what position relative to the Fuggers and other contemporary business families the Funcks of Memmingen held. In this way, Pickl contributed one more piece in the mosaic of German and European business in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

Tulane University

HERMAN FREUDENBERGER

**DIE SIXTUSAFFÄRE UND DIE GEHEIMEN FRIEDENSVERHANDLUNGEN ÖSTERREICH-UNGARNS IM ERSTEN WELTKRIEG.** By Robert A. Kann. [Österreich Archiv.] (Vienna: Verlag für Geschichte und Politik. 1966. Pp. 94. Sch. 65.)

POLEMICS over the "war-guilt question" and the "dictated Treaty of Versailles," which long dominated the historiography of the First World War, have recently abated. Historians are now studying the social and political tendencies of the war years more systematically. Those studying the Habsburg monarchy are now focusing on developments within and between the nationalities and the conflicts over internal and external policy within the ruling oligarchy. The new emphasis is reflected in Professor Kann's study of secret Austro-Hungarian peace negotiations, which is based, in part, on unpublished material in the Vienna Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv, mainly the *Nachlass Baernreither* and the *Politisches Archiv*.

The first of the two related essays in this small volume is an expanded version of one that appeared in the *Mitteilungen des österreichischen Staatsarchivs* (XVI [1963]). It focuses on a hitherto unknown résumé of the Sixtus affair by the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, Count Ottokar Czernin, that is, the peace "negotiations" between Emperor Charles and his brother-in-law, Prince Sixtus of Bourbon-Parma, in the spring of 1917 and the public disclosure of those "negotiations" one year later. The résumé, written in 1919 or shortly thereafter, was found by Kann in one of the unpublished volumes of J. M. Baernreither's diary. Publication of the résumé fills a gap in the literature on the Sixtus affair since Czernin, alone among the chief actors in the affair, never publicized his position. Kann places the document in its immediate context by presenting Baernreither's description in his diary of the Sixtus affair and by examining the relationship between Baernreither and Czernin. Although Kann describes Baernreither as a moderate and enlightened Austro-German and Czernin as a temperamental aristocrat with conventional feudal ideas, it is significant that both men agreed on maintaining a predominance of Germans in Austria.

The second essay is much broader in scope. Kann assesses the intentions of Emperor Charles and Czernin and the consequences of the Sixtus affair. Next, he places the affair in the general context of secret Austro-Hungarian peace negotiations and concludes with some observations on the differences between the various peace negotiations and why all the peace efforts undertaken during the war failed. Kann's conclusions take on added breadth because of their relationship to the perplexing problem of the dissolution of the Habsburg monarchy



and the impact of democratic pressures on foreign policy and traditional diplomacy.

In the text and in the footnotes Kann comments on old and new literature pertinent to his subject. This volume, which has a selected bibliography and an index, is a fitting addition to a series devoted to new analyses and interpretations of Austrian and Habsburg history.

*Franklin and Marshall College*

SOLOMON WANK

MAX HUSSAREK: NATIONALITÄTEN UND NATIONALITÄTEN-POLITIK IN ÖSTERREICH IM SOMMER DES JAHRES 1918. By *Helmut Rumpler*. [Studien zur Geschichte der österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie, Number 4.] (Graz-Köln: Verlag Hermann Böhlau Nachf. 1965. Pp. 118. DM 19.80.)

BARON Maximilian Johann Hussarek-Heinlein, the penultimate Prime Minister of the Austrian Empire, occupied that unenviable office for only three months of 1918. He came from an obscure family that was devoutly loyal to the House of Habsburg and the Roman Catholic Church, his father having been ennobled as a reward for military service. The son, Max, earned a doctorate in law at the University of Vienna and taught briefly in secondary schools; he then entered the Ministry of Education, gradually advancing up the bureaucratic ladder until in 1911 he became Minister of Education, a post he filled for six years. He acquired a realistic appreciation of the nationality antagonisms and tangles of the realm and built up a reputation for adeptness at conciliation. More the scholar and man of letters than the public leader, Hussarek undertook the premiership only out of a keen sense of duty to crown and country. Competent though he had proved himself as an administrator, he was scarcely prepared for the disillusioning, traumatic experience that overwhelmed him. The biographical sketch of Hussarek, hitherto somewhat neglected by historians, would be hard to surpass for conciseness and lucidity.

Yet the heart of the monograph is the resourceful efforts put forth to discover a *modus vivendi* that would retain in the Danubian monarchy Galicia, Bohemia, and the districts inhabited by southern Slavs. Enough collateral information is presented to render the policies and maneuvers of Hussarek intelligible. A chapter on Galicia, tidily organized and commendably detailed, shows exceptional mastery of perhaps the most complex of all the domestic dilemmas of the Empire. While several superior investigations of the Poles in the war era have already been made, Dr. Rumpler excels in defining the attitudes and the tensions within the diverse Polish political groupings. That estimate applies with equal validity to the expositions on the Czechs, their Sudeten German neighbors, and the divergent elements in the southern Slav family. Directly after the capitulation of Bulgaria on September 26, 1918, Hussarek recognized the utter futility of further negotiations.

The author has not flinched from the grittier tasks of scholarship, and he bases his judgments upon a full range of materials, many of them not previously studied. An unusually complete index is another bench mark of the work. One of a group of able young historians at the University of Vienna, Rumpler has

achieved a polished performance that is likely to remain the standard reference until the matters he considers are scrutinized in longer context and wider perspective.

University of Rochester

ARTHUR J. MAY

KARL RENNER UND SEINE ZEIT: VERSUCH EINER BIOGRAPHIE.

By *Jacques Hannak*. (Vienna: Europa Verlag. 1965. Pp. 718. Sch. 320.)

DIE NATION: MYTHOS UND WIRKLICHKEIT. By *Karl Renner*. Edited by *Jacques Hannak*. With a foreword by *Bruno Pittermann*. [Geist und Gesellschaft: Texte zum Studien der sozialen Entwicklung.] (Vienna: Europa Verlag. 1964. Pp. 144. Sch. 62.)

THESE two volumes, the first written and the second edited by the editor of the *Arbeiter-Zeitung* between 1946 and 1961, make an important contribution to the literature dealing with one of Austria's foremost Socialist theoreticians and the most instrumental personage in the founding of both the First and Second Austrian Republics.

The manuscript for the second of these volumes was discovered only after the death of Renner's wife in 1963. Although it was actually composed in 1936-1937, it was so lucidly written and well argued that it is timely and important reading for present-day students of nationalism and internationalism.

In his *Karl Renner und seine Zeit*, Hannak presents a vivid account of Renner's life and personality and thoughtful evaluations of his ideas and the role he played in the Socialist party. His descriptions of the conflicts within the Social Democratic party and analyses of the fundamental cleavages between the Left and Right Wings of that party are the best I have seen. In part he accomplishes this through frequent and often lengthy quotations from the writings of various Socialist speakers and authors, especially Renner himself. The author's frequent use of quotes, however, at times seems to throw the book out of balance and to place the main focus on ideas rather than on events and actions.

In many respects the volume deals much more with Renner's "times" than with Renner himself. For instance, when the author writes about the causes of World War I and the First Austrian Republic, the reader almost loses sight of the main subject of the book: Renner. Large parts of the section dealing with the period between 1920 and 1938 are mainly devoted to presenting the author's own views on political developments during the era.

Hannak is naturally sympathetic to Renner—a man for whom I also have high regard. Throughout the volume he defends the wisdom and validity of Renner's moderate views as opposed to those of Otto Bauer and other Left-wing Socialists. Hannak is caustic in his criticisms of many of the shortcomings of the Christian Socials and savage in his attacks on Ignaz Seipel. In his eyes Seipel was directly or indirectly responsible for every step taken along the road that led to the destruction of Austrian democracy.

I do not wish to say that the volume does not make a contribution to the ever-increasing literature on Austria since 1918. It makes an important one. The book should not, however, be read as an impartial history of the country during the past seventy-five years; it should be read for the valuable insights it gives into

the development of the Social Democratic party and the Austrian Socialist way of thinking during these years.

*Rice University*

R. JOHN RATH

AUSTRIA BETWEEN EAST AND WEST, 1945-1955. By *William B. Bader*. (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 250. \$7.50.)

THIS is a study of the impact of the East-West conflict over Austria under four-power Allied occupation from the end of World War II to the conclusion of the Austrian State Treaty in 1955.

Bader carefully reviews the East-West struggle for the control of Austria, on both the domestic (Austrian) and international levels. Using mostly published sources but also one important unpublished source—the John Foster Dulles Papers at Princeton—he succeeds in illuminating the subject. Although somewhat hampered by his official position as an American Foreign Service officer who formerly taught at Princeton, and use of the indirect language of diplomats, he tells the story objectively. The popular American view that American diplomacy, because it is always virtuous, is at a disadvantage in a duel with Soviet diplomacy, which is always wicked and clever, gets little support in this book. Nor will it give much of a lift to Austrian *amour-propre*. Bader shows that Soviet diplomacy in Austria was sometimes astoundingly inept, and he does not conceal the fact that the virtues of American diplomacy were sometimes doubtful. He corrects, for instance, the officially fostered American view that Soviet intransigence alone prolonged the Allied occupation of Austria for ten years, and that the conclusion of the Austrian State Treaty was a triumph of American patience and negotiating skill. Although he pays homage to the remarkable Austrian national solidarity in the face of the occupants (“four elephants in a rowboat,” in the words of Karl Renner), he does not quite share their belief that their cleverness finally recovered national independence. “The independence of Austria is no monument to the virtues of marathon bargaining, Western negotiating finesse, or Soviet cleverness, but is an example of how divergent East-West objectives can sometimes evolve to a point, where, for a brief moment, both parties are best served by ‘half a loaf.’”

This is altogether a commendable book.

*Florida State University*

VICTOR S. MAMATEY

ÉCONOMISTES GENEVOIS DU XIX<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLE: NECKER—BELLOT—SISMONDI—CHERBULIEZ—PELLEGRINO ROSSI. By *William E. Rappard*. Preface by *Giovanni Busino*. [Travaux de droit, d'économie, de sociologie et de sciences politiques, Number 43.] (Geneva: Librairie Droz. 1966. Pp. xx, 582.)

THIS collection of scholarly articles and other short pieces, together with one longer monograph by the late Professor Rappard, makes available to a wider public several of his most valuable studies of Genevan intellectual life, mainly during the Restoration. In keeping with Rappard's lifelong interests in economic history and economic thought, the emphasis is on men who concerned them-

selves with the wealth of nations. Some are well known, while others have remained obscure, but deserve to be better known. This is notably true of Antoine-Elisée Cherbuliez, to whom the longest study is devoted. In this monograph and in the article entitled "La Conversion de Sismondi," the non-Swiss reader and the student of European thought will find the principal interest of the collection. Much of the remainder has to do with local politics, diplomacy, and constitutional development; it is largely for the specialist. Everything in the collection, however, testifies to the erudition, the literary art, and the profoundly liberal and humane outlook of a great historian.

In his article devoted to the problem of Sismondi's conversion from *laissez faire* to interventionism Rappard was able to show that the change probably occurred in 1818 or 1819 and that it reflected, among other things, Sismondi's revulsion against competitive industrialism in England. In the study "Antoine-Elisée Cherbuliez et la propriété privée (1797-1869)" Rappard dealt with the career of a talented writer and theorist who has been unjustly neglected. Cherbuliez was strongly influenced first by Bentham and his Swiss disciple-translator, Étienne Dumont, and then by Fourier. Partly because of his radical economic views and partly because he felt underpaid and undervalued as a university professor, Cherbuliez experienced a deepening sense of alienation from contemporary political liberalism. Though his increasingly violent attacks on the democratic cause from 1841 to the end of his life were partly related to his personal circumstances, it is interesting that he was an early representative of the point of view that in a society characterized by extreme inequalities in wealth and opportunity, political democracy would almost inevitably be corrupted into oligarchy or Caesarism. Forced by the triumphant democrats to resign his professorship and take refuge in France, Cherbuliez was confirmed in his low estimate of at least the short-run possibilities of mass politics by the events of 1848. Not only a sensitive and searching examination of the intellectual development of a fascinating man, Rappard's study also illuminates the cultural milieu; it should be useful to anyone concerned with liberalism, utilitarianism, democracy, and socialism from 1815 to 1848 and beyond.

*Northern Illinois University*

RALPH H. BOWEN

RIFLESSI POLITICI DEL GIANSENISMO ITALIANO. By Carmelo Caristia. ([Naples:] Morano Editore. 1965. Pp. 334. L. 3,300.)

THIS book consists of four essays published from 1957 to 1962: the first in *Atti dell'Accademia delle Scienze, Lettere e Arti* of Palermo; the others in *Atti dell'Accademia delle Scienze* of Turin. Unity of thought is present, however, since the essays were originally written to appear eventually as parts of a book.

Dr. Caristia examines and stresses the characteristics of Italian Jansenism in the principal areas of the peninsula during the second half of the eighteenth century and the beginning of the nineteenth. In Lombardy and particularly at Pavia University, under the leadership of Pietro Tamburini, Jansenism developed and maintained the absolutist doctrine concerning state-Church relations, according to which kings are the exterior bishops of the Church, with the inherent right to call councils, proclaim dogmatic doctrines, condemn heretics, and so

forth, while the Church has the duty and obligation to pray and to moan on the miseries of man. Such a doctrine did not prevent the doctors of Pavia from adhering to the new and opposite doctrine of the French Revolution at the end of the eighteenth century.

In Tuscany, under the leadership of Bishop Scipione de' Ricci, Jansenism became dynamic and tried to reform the Church in accordance with the Jansenist doctrines and the political program of the Habsburg princes. But in face of the French Revolution, Tuscan Jansenism split into democratic and conservative groups, while in Liguria, particularly in Genoa, Jansenism became democratic under the leadership of Eustachio Degola and with the support of a few bishops. The characteristics of Jansenism in the kingdom of the Two Sicilies were political rather than religious. In fact, the sharp conflict between Church and state in its attempt to reform the old system of mutual relations took advantage of the Jansenist controversy.

This study contains complete bibliographical information. In his interpretation of Italian Jansenism Caristia cleverly used published and unpublished sources and had the last word on the political influence of Jansenism in Italy between the eighteenth and nineteenth century. For this reason his study is an important contribution. An index of names, however, would have been desirable.

*St. John Fisher College*

EGIDIO PAPA

LA FORMAZIONE DIPLOMATICA DI LEONE XII. By *Raffaele Colapietra*.

[Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano, Biblioteca Scientifica. Series 2, Memorie. Volume XXIII.] (Rome: the Istituto. 1966. Pp. 231.)

THE reign of Leo XII was not one of the glories of the papacy, and Annibale della Genga's diplomatic career is best remembered for his clash with Consalvi during negotiations at Paris in 1818—a clash of drastic consequence for the careers of both men. This book, primarily concerned with Della Genga's diplomatic activity in Germany, 1794–1808 (he was nuncio to Cologne during much of this period), is then, almost by definition, a minor work. A study of Della Genga's diplomatic reports, this account preserves the gaps found in those records; as either diplomatic history or biography it is incomplete. At many points the author directly challenges interpretations that have become general, most notably in stressing the similarity of views of Consalvi and Della Genga; yet every scholar has encountered books that did this much and still left him regretful of the time it took to read them.

Professor Colapietra's is essentially an extended gloss on a body of documents previously unstudied, but to read it is like taking an excellent seminar. The professor touches on a wide range of important subjects—the Church in Germany, international diplomacy, Catholic reaction to the French Revolution, the personalities and concerns of the great figures of the Church—but the occasion's real worth lies in the power of the professor's understanding. Colapietra makes of Della Genga's sometimes dyspeptic and often despondent correspondence an opportunity to comment on the Arcadian atmosphere of eighteenth-century Rome, the gallantries of papal diplomats still rooted in an elegant age, their difficulty in understanding the French Revolution or even seeing it as a whole. He contrasts

the policies of those who thought in terms of the diplomacy of cabinets and wanted to draw closer to the traditional Catholic powers with the policy of those like Della Genga, whose spiritual rigidity made him more concerned for reform of the Church itself. He underscores Della Genga's low opinion of the German clergy, his ability to see possible benefits for the Church even in the secularization of its German lands, his increased awareness after 1798 that war had become ideological. All this leads to what Colapietra himself calls his central point: narrow piety and political reaction were not necessarily associated; even the conservatism of the *Curia* had come to contain a modern romanticism and a willingness to learn something from its enemies. The rigid Della Genga could advocate a broad expediency in matters political.

There was in Della Genga, who was afraid of Protestantism and most books, who hated Napoleon and resented his own penury, at least a hint of grandeur after all, but one's sense of that is as much Colapietra's achievement as the future pope's.

*University of Michigan*

RAYMOND GREW

CARTEGGI DI VITTORIO IMBRIANI. VOCI DI ESULI POLITICI MERIDIONALI: LETTERE E DOCUMENTI DAL 1849 AL 1861 CON APPENDICI VARIE. Edited by *Nunzio Coppola*. [Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano, Biblioteca Scientifica. Series 2, Fonti. Volume LIII.] (Rome: the Istituto. 1965. Pp. 526. L. 5,000.)

IMBRO I. TKALAC E L'ITALIA. By *Angelo Tamborra*. [Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano, Biblioteca Scientifica. Series 2, Memorie. Volume XXIV.] (Rome: the Istituto. 1966. Pp. 357.)

THROUGHOUT the nineteenth century, revolution and conspiracy became a way of life for countless men. Following the lodestar of an ideal, they endured exile and privations. To this group belonged the Imbrianis and Tkalac whose writings are included in the admirable collection of sources being published by the *Istituto per la Storia del Risorgimento Italiano*.

The Imbriani volume is the third devoted to this family in the series. Together with the Poerios, the Imbrianis formed a "dynasty" of political expatriates. For three generations these two Neapolitan families, united in 1840 by marriage, participated in the struggles for liberty and later unity. Vittorio, son of Paolo Emilio Imbriani and Carlotta Poerio and nephew of Carlo and Alessandro Poerio, left Naples as a child to accompany his father into exile after the Revolution of 1848 failed. While the previous two volumes—*Vittorio Imbriani intimo* and *Gli hegeliani di Napoli*—did reproduce his writings, this one includes for the most part personal letters among the Imbrianis and Poerios. Absorbing and touching for the intimate anguish they reveal, often irritating because of the occasional pettiness and petulance displayed, especially by the Imbrianis who were not blessed with a gentle disposition, they provide fascinating reading. In an earlier introduction to Vittorio Imbriani's *Sette milioni rubati* (1938) Coppola, who has spent many years tracing the family's papers, relates how they survived destruction almost by chance. In the appendix to the present volume he reports that there are enough manuscripts left for two additional volumes.



After 1848 many political refugees found asylum in Piedmont, and Imbro Tkalac, a Croatian, was one of them. Exiled in 1861 for seditious journalistic activity against the Austrian government, he reached Turin in 1863 and remained in Italy for the rest of his life. After 1872 he joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs where his knowledge of Austrian and Southeastern European problems made him a valuable aid. During these years he continued writing under a pseudonym in Italian and foreign journals. The articles and letters in this volume come from many sources and archives throughout Europe. Less personal than the Imbriani-Poerio correspondence, they deal with political events of the times. The book is full of unexpected treasures, such as eighty-four letters on Vatican I to Foreign Minister Viconti-Venosta. Sent as an unofficial observer, Tkalac reported regularly from January 20 to July 21, 1871, through the council's most tempestuous days. On intimate terms with his fellow countrymen, Bishop Strossmayer, one of the leaders of the anti-infallibilist faction, Tkalac sent informed, if somewhat one-sided reports, to Florence.

These two books show clearly the political and cultural links between Italy and the rest of Europe during the nineteenth century, in the years when the intelligentsia rallied to the cause of liberalism and nationalism.

*Simmons College*

EMILIANA P. NOETHER

LE ISTITUZIONI DEL NUOVO STATO NELLE DIMENSIONI MONDIALI. By *Alberto Caracciolo*. Preface by *Alberto M. Ghisalberti*. [L'organizzazione dello Stato: Collana di studi e testi nel centenario dell'Unità, Number 10.] (Milan: Dott. A. Giuffrè, Editore. 1966. Pp. 220. L. 2,000.)

ALBERTO Caracciolo's study seeks to be both a summation of the preceding nine volumes in the collection of reappraisals and documents, which dealt with the structuring of the Italian unitary state, and a projection of findings toward novel directions of historical inquiry. In this concluding volume Caracciolo suggests that the contributors to the series, himself included, had been too cautious in their approach to their respective problems, too restrictive in their conceptual frameworks, too parochial in the span of their historical vision. He thus advocates an attempt to revisit the work of the *Risorgimento*, particularly in its state-making aspects, from the viewpoint of the larger contexts of European and world history.

The epoch in which united Italy appeared upon the scene, Caracciolo believes, corresponded to that which saw the ascendancy and soon the triumph of a Europocentric hegemony over the rest of the globe. By 1870 Italy had succeeded in realizing some of the most indispensable requirements for admission into the relatively small circle of advanced European states. Italy seemed to be fully associated on the basis of political equality with the liberal world of the nineteenth century. The parliamentary and "tendentiously democratic" structure of the Italian state tended to guarantee both the juridical right and the political claim to sovereignty and freedom of action within the European "concert of powers." And yet, Caracciolo points out, a strange twist of historical fate—easily recognizable as a shorthand reference to the combination of forces that had conspired to retard Italian national unity—caused Italy to achieve the political configuration of the Western "models" at the very moment when those "models" were

undergoing such metamorphoses in their social and economic foundations and, much more momentarily, in the dynamics of their world influence as to turn their Italian emulator into a sort of historic anachronism. Neither the rich legacy of Italian culture nor the ideological inspiration and the ethical values that had come to be almost universally associated with the ideal motivations of the *Risorgimento*, neither the continuing use of the Italian language in the Mediterranean Basin nor the influence of Italian legal thought in Central and South America could balance the waste of material and moral resources implicit in the emerging "Question of the South" and the drain of human energies constituted by the growing dimensions of Italian emigration. Even as it grew, Italy lost ground to the more fortunate, at least the more powerful, Western nations. If, on the other hand, as Caracciolo briefly muses, a glance is cast upon the contemporary Slavic world and, later, upon the colonial area of emerging nations, Italy itself begins to appear as a sort of practical model. He does not, however, pursue this point. In a work whose bibliographical apparatus constitutes one of its undeniable assets, Caracciolo makes no mention of and draws no profit from an important study that would have aided him immensely on this score: Maurice F. Neufeld's *Italy: School for Awakening Countries* (1961).

In Caracciolo's own work it is at times difficult to separate the original from the commonplace, the suggestive from the uninspiring, the new from the *déjà vu*. Reviewing the organization of the Italian unitary state in the perspective of world history seems plausible enough and, within certain limitations, proposes a fruitful line of inquiry already well tested in other areas and for other countries. Such a line might further help to loosen the historiographical dilemmas in which traditional approaches, including the Marxist, have tended to envelop modern Italian history. Methodologically, it might even extend the scope and direction of applicability of Federico Chabod's masterly teachings. But the proper pursuit of such a line would also require the treatment of other themes, greater subtleties, and stricter attention to substantive and technical questions than Caracciolo has had either the space or the inclination to adopt in his experimental essay. Theoretically commendable as Caracciolo's desire may be "to open a window upon vaster horizons" of post-*Risorgimento* history, his mobile or imprecise points of historical reference would surely tend to render those horizons neither clearer nor more accessible to constructive historiographical innovations.

University of Rochester

A. WILLIAM SALOMONE

MUSSOLINI IL RIVOLUZIONARIO, 1883-1920. By *Renzo De Felice*. Preface by *Delio Cantimori*. [Biblioteca di Cultura Storica.] (Turin: Giulio Einaudi Editore. 1965. Pp. xxx, 773. L. 5,000.)

CLOWN, *petit-bourgeois*, opportunist, power-corrupted demagogue, subtle innovator, and reactionary in disguise—these are some of the leitmotifs around which Mussolini's adventurous life has been reconstructed. Professor De Felice has studiously avoided all single-minded characterizations. His Mussolini on the rise appears against the background of Italian politics in which, as the author emphasizes, he moved with the dexterity of a born virtuoso. The emerging figure will surprise many readers.

Since 1938, when Gaudens Megaro published his pioneering study, *Mussolini*

*in the Making*, no major effort had been made to focus upon Mussolini's formative years. De Felice unearths a wealth of new factual material through which he takes a fresh look at his subject. The scholarly foundation of this work is most impressive. A vast documentation is drawn from the *Archivio Centrale di Stato* in Rome, from private collections, and from obscure but important publications.

In this first of four projected volumes that will eventually span the dictator's entire life, the author examines the "revolutionary" phase of Mussolini's political metamorphosis. Until 1920 Mussolini acted as a shrewd, perceptive, and basically sincere Left-wing revolutionary. His real commitment to a revolutionary solution, however, predisposed him to embrace a variety of slogans that he felt could serve the revolutionary cause but that were incompatible with any particular ideological orthodoxy. When viewed from this angle, Mussolini's political gyrations appear more as tactical decisions in fundamental harmony with his over-all revolutionary strategy than as expressions of either genuine commitment or of political opportunism. His pragmatism even led him to accept, finally, the support of conservative groups.

In line with this, the author does not hesitate to label the ideologically oriented socialists as politically inept. Valid as this judgment may be, one must also keep in mind that Mussolini's political "realism" involved his movement in serious compromises that would make enactment of a significant program of social reforms impossible later. A more apt title for this book might have been "Mussolini the Rebel." The author will no doubt come to grips with this problem more firmly later on. At this point, he deserves to be congratulated for having raised the debate on Mussolini to a mature historical level.

*Ohio State University*

ROLAND SARTI

GUGLIELMO FERRERO: HISTOIRE ET POLITIQUE AU XX<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLE.

By L. Salvatorelli et al. [Études et documents publiés par l'Institut d'Histoire de la Faculté des Lettres de l'Université de Genève, Number 2.] (Geneva: Librairie Droz. 1966. Pp. 198.)

GUGLIELMO Ferrero, a great political philosopher rather than a professional historian, occupied the chair of modern history at the University of Geneva during the last twelve years of his life. All kinds of complications preceded his appointment. This eloquent spokesman for Italian liberalism arrived in Geneva as a political exile. There were, moreover, some questions about his competence as a professional historian. All this paled before Ferrero's brilliant performance as a lecturer. His courses were extremely popular; his relationship with his colleagues, excellent; his life on the Swiss island in the middle of totalitarian Europe, fructiferous and serene. He died suddenly in August 1942. Nearly twenty-five years after his death the university thought it fit to publish a commemorative volume about his work, composed by former colleagues and associates, including his son-in-law. They range from many kinds of essays to an instructive bibliography. It is a valuable volume, giving us not only much information about Ferrero's life but also about some of the polemics of Italian intellectual life in the early part of this century. Piero Treves' article ("Ferrero dans son temps et le

notre") is the most interesting article dealing with the latter; Stelling-Michaud's account of the circumstances of Ferrero's appointment to the Geneva chair is the most interesting article dealing with the former topic.

Ferrero was a typical case of the man who is no prophet in his own country. His first principal work on the Roman Empire was assailed by most of his Italian colleagues; he was regarded with something like disdain not only by Fascist intellectuals such as Gentile but also by Croce who seemed to detect in Ferrero some of the charlatanism then associated with his father-in-law Lombroso. Even today students of Italian intellectual history do not quite know what to do with him. What is incontestable is that, after his sad personal privations under Fascism, this Italian liberal turned to a conservative direction. His most eloquent writings of the 1930's and his often brilliant lectures in Geneva dealt with the principle of legitimacy. His rehabilitation of Talleyrand and of the Congress of Vienna stood midway between Duff Cooper's admirable biography of the former and Harold Nicolson's postwar portrait of the latter. Even more acute were Ferrero's insights into the motive factors and the consequences of the period 1917-1919. He was neither a research historian nor a philosopher of history; he professed, instead, a kind of historical philosophy of politics on an occasionally very high level.

*Chestnut Hill College*

JOHN LUKACS

DAL 25 LUGLIO ALL'8 SETTEMBRE (NUOVE RIVELAZIONI SUGLI ARMISTIZI FRA L'ITALIA E LE NAZIONI UNITE). By *Mario Toscano*. [Quaderni di storia.] (Florence: Felice Le Monnier. 1966. Pp. vi, 232. L. 1,600.)

In four carefully written chapters, Professor Toscano has made a fascinating and valuable contribution to our understanding of the present state of historical knowledge regarding the confused diplomacy that surrounded the bumbling efforts of Italy to negotiate with the Allies an exit from the war in 1943.

Based primarily on the recently published *Foreign Relations of the United States: Diplomatic Papers, 1943*, Volume II (*AHR*, LXX [Jan. 1965], 490), the first two essays in Toscano's book respectively set forth shrewd analyses of the negotiations that led to the signing of the "short" armistice at Cassibile, Sicily, on September 2, 1943, and to the subsequent signing of the "long" armistice at Malta on September 29. The latter event opened the way for Italy to play a difficult role as "co-belligerent" of the Allies for the rest of the war.

The author's final essay, "The American Military Archives and the Italian Armistices of 1943," is a penetrating review of the major points of interest in the excellent volume, *Sicily and the Surrender of Italy* (*AHR*, LXXII [Oct. 1966], 336), by Albert N. Garland and Howard McGaw Smyth, assisted by Martin Blumenson.

Between these perceptive essays is another, based primarily on Italian sources, that discusses the little-known peace feelers made by numerous Italians after the autumn of 1942 but prior to the overthrow of Mussolini on July 25, 1943, to negotiate with the Allies a means of getting Italy out of the war short of unconditional surrender. He notes that Geneva and Lisbon were the principal

locales for these feelers. In every case the Italians sought to approach the British rather than the Americans—a strategic blunder, in his opinion. The only encouragement ever to come from the British side was a statement by Sir Samuel Hoare. After the Casablanca Conference in January 1943 the Anglo-Americans never budged from their “unconditional surrender” formula, and they rejected every approach made on behalf of the Fascist government with the exception of a bid made by the Duke of Aosta. Mussolini was never involved in the feelers put out during these months. Allied failure to respond induced the King to carry out the *coup d'état* of July 25 without coordination with the Allies.

There are still gaps in our knowledge of this period, Toscano points out. Much of the British documentation is still classified, for example, though some of it has been summarized in Sir Ernest Llewellyn Woodward's *British Foreign Policy in the Second World War* (1962) and elsewhere. On the Italian side there are still sources that have not yet become available, the most notable being the long manuscript that Victor Emmanuel III prepared in 1944, setting forth his version of the events.

Space limitations make it impossible here to do justice to the many important points and interpretations contained in Toscano's book. Though the author asserts that his aim was merely to make available to the Italian public recent revelations, he goes much farther and does not hesitate to offer value judgments, most of them cogent. Thus he sharply criticizes many of his countrymen for their lack of realism in dealing with the Allies after July 25, 1943, and for delays in completing the armistice. He is also critical of some British leaders. On the other hand, he admires the generous way in which General Eisenhower tried to handle the problem of the armistice and Italian cobelligerency.

Toscano's book will be necessary reading for all who wish to probe further into the problem of Italy's overthrow of Fascism and change of sides in 1943.

*Vanderbilt University*

CHARLES F. DELZELL

A POLITICAL HISTORY OF POSTWAR ITALY. By *Norman Kogan*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. viii, 252. \$6.00.)

A UNIFIED Italy has found the path of parliamentary democracy a tortuous road; its traditions did not provide the deep roots needed for the flourishing of such an institution. War put too great a strain upon its resources, both economic and political, and it surrendered to Fascism as an answer. That solution also failed, and, when war came again, that system too collapsed in ignominy. The question at that point was: what form would reconstruction take? The economy was a shambles, but politics had been partly simplified with the emergence of authentic mass parties, the Communists and the Christian Democrats in particular. Examination of postwar Italy's two problems—how to rebuild and under what dispensation—constitutes the substance of this book, which may be described as a progress report.

Economically, the result has been unexpected; not only has the damage been repaired, but Italy would seem to be launched at last on the path of modern development. American assistance, its own efforts, and membership in the Common Market have succeeded in opening its windows to the winds of change.

The task is far from complete, and Italy still remains relatively weak and poor. There is much unevenness among various economic sectors, but the emphasis is on the extent of the break with the past. This is the Italian "miracle."

Interaction between economic, political, and social conditions adds complexity to the tale. Ingrained traditions persist. As Kogan very rightly puts it, "Even in normal times, . . . the governments of Italy have lacked the support and consensus of the people"; the "reconciliation of the popular masses with the state" remains the most fundamental task of Italian politics. Nevertheless, a trend may be perceived. The Communist bid for power was disposed of quite early, but an absolute Demo-Christian majority was also a passing phenomenon. Hence, after the election of 1953, a long period, still not clearly concluded, of confused fumbblings, the record of which is often intricate and tedious, ensued. Yet, under the warmth of economic improvement, not to mention the difficulties that have beset the Communist world, the chief weapon of the Marxist armory, the class struggle, has been considerably blunted. By the time Communism has become "respectable" and integrated into the normal play of party politics and the experiment of the "opening to the left" has been essayed, it appears possible that Italy has truly embarked upon the democratic path. This is the unfinished story, of which Kogan gives a useful and generally balanced account.

*Barnard College*

RENÉ ALBRECHT-CARRIÉ

#### A SHORT HISTORY OF YUGOSLAVIA: FROM EARLY TIMES TO 1966.

By *H. C. Darby et al.* Edited by *Stephen Clissold*. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. viii, 279. \$5.95.)

THIS revision and continuation of the historical sections of the restricted three-volume handbook on Yugoslavia published by the Naval Intelligence Division of the British Admiralty during the Second World War should be useful to general readers and students and may have value for specialists. The introduction, an essay in interpretation, is especially rewarding.

H. C. Darby, the major contributor, wrote the chapters on historical origins and on pre-1918 Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Montenegro, Serbia, and Macedonia, chief components of the Yugoslav state created at the close of the First World War. The remaining two-fifths of the book includes a chapter by Darby and R. W. Seton-Watson on the formation of Yugoslavia, a chapter by Seton-Watson and R. G. D. Laffan on interwar Yugoslavia, one by Stephen Clissold on occupation and resistance, and a final chapter by Phyllis Auty on postwar and socialist Yugoslavia.

The region-by-region approach results in good encyclopedic articles on each region, but fails to produce a fully satisfying history of the Yugoslav peoples. This is all the more regrettable as many of the regions have experienced a similar political, social, and economic evolution. Even the important differences between the individual regions could have been brought more sharply into focus by means of the comparative method.

Useful political summaries and generally good maps characterize the book. Its most serious deficiency appears to be in the area of economic history. The eighteenth century is thus described as a time of commercial decay in Dalmatia



and Dubrovnik (Ragusa) and of a deterioration in the condition of the Serbian peasantry. In Dubrovnik, however, the period after 1740 was actually a time of commercial revival, and in Serbia it was an era of a growing pig trade, rapid expansion of arable land, and population increase as a result of immigration. To view the late 1920's as a period of agricultural prosperity is also questionable.

All in all, however, this is a valuable handbook.

Rutgers University

TRAIAN STOIANOVICH

DOCUMENTA ROMANIAE HISTORICA [Documents on Rumanian History]. Series B, ȚARA ROMÂNEASCĂ [Rumania]. Volume I (1247-1500). Prepared by P. P. Panaitescu and Damaschin Mioc. Volume XXI (1626-1627). Prepared by Damaschin Mioc. [Academia Republicii Socialiste România, Secția de Științe Istorice.] (Bucharest: the Academia. 1966; 1965. Pp. lxiv, 635; xli, 594. Lei 31; Lei 28.)

DOCUMENTE PRIVIND RELAȚIILE AGRARE ÎN VEACUL AL XVIII-LEA [Documents concerning Agrarian Relationships in the 18th Century]. Volume II, MOLDOVA [Moldavia]. Edited by Vasile Mîhorea et al. [Academia Republicii Socialiste România, Institutul de Istorie "N. Iorga," București, și Institutul de Istorie și Arheologie, Iași.] ([Bucharest:] the Academia. 1966. Pp. 793. Lei 41.)

THE appearance in 1956 of the initial volumes of the elaborate collection *Documente Privind Istoria României* [Documents on the History of Rumania] marked the beginning of serious efforts by Rumanian historians to provide researchers with carefully annotated versions of the principal documents related to the medieval history of Wallachia, Moldavia, and Transylvania. The appearance in 1965 of the initial volumes of a new, revised edition of that collection under the title *Documenta Romaniae Historica* reflects changes in the nature of both scholarly and political activities in contemporary Rumania.

Publication of a new version of the original collection is designed to reinforce the validity of contemporary theories related to historical continuity from the thirteenth century to the present, to prove "scientifically" that the present regime is in effect the fulfiller of the historic desiderata of the Rumanian people: the liquidator of the remnants of the oppressive "landlord-bourgeois" rule of the past. The revised edition, unlike the original, will be subdivided into political and economic sections, the latter devoted primarily to the all-important socio-economic relations between landlords and peasants. All documents are published either in modern Rumanian or contain a Rumanian version of the original Slavonic, Greek, or Latin texts for the express purpose of making the documentary evidence available to the population at large.

Politically motivated as the publication of the *Documenta Romaniae Historica* may be, the revision and completion of the *Documente Privind Istoria României* are impeccably performed by a "collective" of distinguished historians. The annotations are free of political allusions, the translations are of the highest caliber, and the selection of the documents themselves reflects erudition and sophistication. The student of Rumanian and East European history must be grateful to the Rumanian Academy for undertaking the monumental task of publishing the

principal documents of the history of Rumania under the direction of mature scholars.

University of Colorado

STEPHEN FISCHER-GALAȚI

INSCRIPTIILE MEDIEVALE ALE ROMÂNIEI. ORAȘUL BUCUREȘTI [The Medieval Inscriptions of Rumania. The City of Bucharest]. Volume I, 1395-1800. Edited by *Alexandru Elian et al.* (Bucharest: Editura Academiei Republicii Socialiste România. 1965. Pp. 934. Lei 62.)

CRONICA GHICULEȘTILOR: ISTORIA MOLDOVEI ÎNTRE ANII 1695 ȘI 1754 [The Chronicle of the Ghica Family: The History of Moldavia between 1695 and 1754]. Edited by *Nestor Camariano* and *Ariadna Camariano-Cioran*. [Cronicile medievale ale României, Number 5.] (Bucharest: Editura Academiei Republicii Socialiste România. 1965. Pp. lv, 808. Lei 38.)

WITH the first of these two works the Rumanian Academy has inaugurated the publication of a new corpus of medieval inscriptions for the whole of Rumania. The present volume, under the general editorship of Professor Alexandru Elian, contains 1,253 inscriptions from the city of Bucharest, most of which are in Rumanian with a few in Greek, Hebrew, Slavonic, Latin, Armenian, and Turkish. They are grouped alphabetically according to their origin or present location: churches, by far the most numerous with 504 entries; cemeteries; private collections; single crosses; and museums. Under the heading "Miscellaneous" are grouped inscriptions from various objects that are no longer extant and that were published in other works. Preceding each inscription is a careful description giving the date, the material upon which it is written, its size and location, and the kind of letters used. The text itself is given in the original language and alphabet and, with the exception of Greek and Slavonic, is followed by a Rumanian transliteration into Latin letters and a Rumanian translation. Each text is accompanied by an exhaustive bibliography.

Elian has written an excellent short introduction that traces the history of medieval epigraphy in Rumania from the seventeenth century to the beginning of the twentieth and describes the importance of the present collection. The editors have included numerous illustrations in the text and have appended a copious general bibliography of the principal works of Rumanian medieval epigraphy and an index of names, places, and objects. This collection offers a wealth of information concerning persons and places not available in other sources. It is also a valuable aid in the study of Rumanian art objects and architectural monuments and the artists and patrons responsible for them.

The chronicle of the Ghica family is one of the most important sources for the history of the principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia in the first half of the eighteenth century. Its editors have prefaced the text with an informative discussion of its importance and reliability as a historical source, the relationship between it and other contemporary Rumanian chronicles, and the ideas and prejudices of its author. As far as events before 1730 are concerned, the chronicle is primarily a compilation of excerpts drawn from other chronicles, notably those of Nicolae Costin and Axinte Uricarul. The most valuable part of the chronicle is that covering the period 1730-1754, for which the author put

aside other narratives in favor of his own firsthand sources and observations.

Although the identity of the author is unknown, he was undoubtedly an intimate of the Ghica family, which supplied both Rumanian principalities with numerous rulers in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. He was thus able to participate personally in many of the most important events of the period and had easy access to state papers. His chronicle is clearly an official one, written at the behest of the princes of the Ghica family, and the author spares himself no effort to praise their wisdom and beneficence. For this reason his work must be used with caution and in conjunction with other sources. Although concerned primarily with Moldavia and Wallachia, he refers frequently to events in the Ottoman Empire and to its relations with Russia, Austria, and Poland. Much of this information is new.

The editors have carefully edited the original Greek text and have provided a faithful Rumanian translation facing each page. They have appended a glossary of archaic and foreign terms and an extensive index.

*Rice University*

KEITH HITCHINS

POWIAT W WIELKOPOLSCE XIV-XVI WIEKU: Z ZAGADNIENÍ ZARZĄDU TERYTORIALNEGO I PODZIAŁÓW POLSKI PÓŻNOŚREDNIOWIECZNEJ [The District in Greater Poland from the 14th to the 16th Century: Problems of Local Administration and Divisions of Late Medieval Poland]. By *Antoni Gąsiorowski*. [Poznańskie Towarzystwo Przyjaciół Nauk, Wydział Historii i Nauk Społecznych, Prace Komisji Historycznej, Volume XXI, Part 2.] (Poznań: Praca Wydana z Zasiłku Polskiej Akademii Nauk. 1965. Pp. 115. Zł. 28.)

MIĘDZY POLSKĄ A BRANDENBURGIA: SPRAWA LENNA ŁĘBORSKO-BYTOWSKIEGO W DRUGIEJ POŁOWIE XVII W. [Between Poland and Brandenburg: The Case of the Łębork-Bytów Fief in the Second Half of the 17th Century]. By *Anna Kamińska-Linderska*. [Polska Akademia Nauk, Oddział w Krakowie, Prace Komisji Nauk Historycznych, Number 15.] (Cracow: the Akademia. 1966. Pp. 184. Zł. 30.)

THESE two dissertations are based upon extensive research in a rich, partly unpublished source material and give evidence that Polish historiography continues to be seriously interested in local problems of regionalism. But they study different periods, and while the first one deals exclusively with internal, constitutional questions, the second one, devoted to a controversial border region, is also an important contribution to diplomatic history.

Dr. Gąsiorowski uses Greater Poland, that is, the palatinates of Poznań and Kalisz, as an example of how such provinces were subdivided in the fourteenth century into districts that fully developed in the Jagellonian period. He rightly points out that there was no connection between the earlier division of the palatinates into "castellanates," with the old castles as centers, and the final one into districts whose centers were the towns where the local courts had been established. He is less convincing when he concludes that the whole structure was to serve mainly the conveniences of the nobles and that there was hardly any governmental administration on that lowest level of territorial divisions. A

comparative study of the various regions of the commonwealth would be needed in that matter. The three maps are very helpful.

Dr. Kamińska-Linderska makes a substantial addition to the earlier (1954) study of W. Kostuś on Polish control over Łębork and Bytów, two districts of eastern Pomerania (later West Prussia), which after the recovery of the whole province from the Teutonic Knights were given as a Polish fief to the dukes of western Pomerania. When that Slavic dynasty died out in 1637, the small but important area returned to Poland, enlarging its access to the Baltic, but only for twenty years. When in 1657 the Great Elector ceased to be a vassal of Poland as duke in Prussia, he received Łębork and Bytów but again only as a fief. The controversies about the interpretation of that arrangement, which Kostuś treated only in a brief concluding chapter, now appear in their full significance. They were indeed part of the deep antagonism between Brandenburg and Poland, whose situation was already so difficult that even a king such as John Sobieski, though much concerned with the whole Baltic question, could not reassert the Polish rights to the two districts. To the great disappointment of the local nobility and that of neighboring (still Polish) West Prussia, the area under dispute was eventually incorporated with the Hohenzollern kingdom proclaimed in 1701. The book has a brief summary in Russian and a detailed one in German, but no map.

*White Plains, New York*

O. HALECKI

NOUVELLES ÉTUDES HISTORIQUES: PUBLIÉES À L'OCCASION DU  
XII<sup>e</sup> CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL DES SCIENCES HISTORIQUES  
PAR LA COMMISSION NATIONALE DES HISTORIENS HONGROIS.

In two volumes. (Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó. 1965. Pp. 666; 629.)

HUNGARIAN historians have adopted the pleasant custom of publishing a sample of their best recent work in connection with each International Congress of Historians. This collection is their tribute to the meeting at Vienna and covers their work in the period 1959-1963. More than forty articles crowd two hefty volumes, and, for those whose courage may fail them along the way, there is the final consolation of the extremely valuable annotated bibliography of Hungary's historical output. This time the editors wisely refrained from providing us with a long official guide to these historiographical monuments, but this step in the right direction is counterbalanced by their puzzling omission of résumés of the articles in a second language. Do they seriously believe that there are a sufficient number of scholars fluent enough in German, French, Russian, English, and Spanish, in that order, to start at the beginning and read through to the end without requiring some linguistic relief? The articles are almost exclusively devoted to Hungarian history; they range from brief interpretive essays on key problems to small monographs. Several points of interest emerge: the rise of the estates, the character of Habsburg absolutism, the development of capitalism, and working-class political movements.

These historians show a will to work in fields that have not previously received much attention; they are also refreshingly free of a pronounced and limiting national bias. But there are moments when the assumptions on which

their "progressive historical sciences" rest become too insistent and too irritating, and the product of bourgeois historiography is reduced to counting references (happily few) to the works of the Marxist fathers. But this is surely not the mood in which to approach a collection that is so irenic in spirit; these scholars, for all their devotion to their point of view, are anxious to present their findings in such a way as to elicit discussion rather than to prevent it. Clearly an invitation has been extended to join them in studying the peculiar character of feudalism in Eastern Europe, the ambiguous face of absolutism in the Habsburg monarchy, and the degree to which Hungary follows the Eastern European "pattern." If this sample is at all representative of the recent work of Hungarian historians (and there is good reason to believe that it is), there can be little doubt that they remain, in the new dispensation as in the old, amazingly productive, deeply immersed in their difficult sources, highly sensitive to contemporary political concerns, and characteristically blessed with the *élan*, the vigor, and the zest of the Magyars.

*University of California, Berkeley*

WILLIAM B. SLOTTMAN

A FIATAL KOSSUTH [The Young Kossuth]. By *István Barta*. (Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó. 1966. Pp. 283. Ft. 40.)

Louis Kossuth, the law student, literary translator, amateur historian (he tried to write a universal history), county official, "cholera commissioner," and parliamentary journalist, is the subject of this definitive study of twenty years (1816–1836) in the life of Hungary's most prestigious statesman. The author, who is one of the editors of Kossuth's recently published complete works, carefully separates facts from heroic saga and analyzes a number of previously unknown documents, some of which he uncovered himself. The approach is of course Marxist, which turns Kossuth not into a maker of history but into an agent of history—the foremost spokesman of Hungary's nascent capitalism. A characteristic product of the Hungarian lower nobility, in its penniless and landless variety, Kossuth first developed opinions common to the enlightened sector of his class: constitutional monarchism, nationalism, anticlericalism, cautious agnosticism, and flirtation with the ideas of France's moderate revolutionaries.

Later, when the post-Napoleonic decline of Hungarian foreign trade, the crisis of manorial agriculture, and the threat of peasant rebellions made the complete overhaul of the Hungarian economy imperative, Kossuth developed liberal bourgeois views. Humiliated and ostracized by the *bene possessionati* political bosses in his county and ruined by the financial requirements of his life as a civil servant, he fled from his native Zemplén County to Pressburg, then capital of Hungary, to act as a delegate for absentee magnates and to launch his "News from the Diet," an undertaking that brought him both fame and official persecution. As a spokesman of the radical wing of Hungary's rising Third Estate (composed mainly of nobles), Kossuth demanded genuine autonomy for Hungary, an end to feudalism, and the elevation of the entire population into the noble nation or *natio*. Despite his radicalism, Kossuth was a reformer whom Hungary's reactionary rulers turned into a revolutionary. Understandably, the nationality problem, or rather the parallel bourgeois aspirations of the

Slovak, Rumanian, or Croat leaders, did not occupy Kossuth at all; nor did they command the attention of the author. How could Kossuth foresee that, when equality before the law would be established and subjects would become citizens, Hungary's national minorities would refuse to submit to their Magyar liberators?

*Columbia University*

ISTVAN DEAK

Η ΔΙΟΙΚΗΤΙΚΗ ΟΡΓΑΝΩΣΙΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗΝ ΕΠΙΑΝΑΣΤΑΣΙΝ 1821-1827: ΣΥΜΒΟΛΗ ΕΙΣ ΤΗΝ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑΝ ΤΗΣ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗΣ ΔΙΟΙΚΗΣΕΩΣ [The Administrative Organization during the Greek War of Independence, 1821-1827: Contribution to the History of Greek Administration]. By *George D. Dimacopoulos*. (Athens: [the Author.] 1966. Pp. xxix, 285.)

THE Greek War of Independence has been, as indeed it should have been, a primary subject for Greek historians, and the number of publications, including important monographs as well as source material, increases as we approach the sesquicentennial of that great event. George D. Dimacopoulos chose as the subject of his doctoral dissertation the government of Greece during the Greek Revolution before the coming of Count John Capodistrias, who was elected President in April 1827 and assumed his duties the following year. Prior to the Capodistrias regime, Greek governmental institutions went through a period of transition from the vestiges of Ottoman rule to independent statehood, which was characterized by administrative decentralization and constitutional procedures reflecting political idealism rather than a realistic appraisal of Greek society. The confusion that ensued had an adverse effect upon the progress of the Revolution.

The author devotes ample space to the origins and growth of Greek governmental institutions and practices, but he does not elaborate on the problems that arose in the various stages of the struggle. The chapters of his book deal with the sources; the Ottoman system in Greece; the first attempts toward setting up a Greek administration at Kalamata and at Patras in the spring of 1821; the regional administrations in the spring and summer, and in the closing months of the same year; the first provisional government emanating from the Constitution of Epidaurus (1822); the survival of regional administrations in that and the following years; the second period of provisional government after the National Convention at Astros (1823); the third period of provisional government (1824); and the period of the Administrative Committee from the time of the fall of Mesolonghi (April 1826) to the convocation of the National Assembly at Troezen (April 1827).

Three appendixes contain the names of the officers of the various administrative bodies during the period surveyed, the headquarters of the Greek government with their dates, and a list of the major legislative acts from 1822 to the beginning of 1826. The volume closes with a detailed index of persons and places and two folding maps, made in 1829 and in 1826, respectively. The bibliography appears at the beginning of the volume.

Much more than an ordinary doctoral dissertation, this book meets a longfelt need for a comprehensive study of Greek governmental machinery during the



longest and the most crucial period of the War of Independence. Based directly upon the sources, many of which have never been published, and presenting all the available material in a systematic way, it is a major contribution to the study of the Greek Revolution. More particularly, in the field of government, this book is the most complete and the best survey that has yet appeared.

*University of Texas*

GEORGE G. ARNAKIS

THE GREEK CIVIL WAR, 1944-1949. By *Edgar O'Ballance*. With a foreword by *C. M. Woodhouse*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. 237. \$7.50.)

EDGAR O'Ballance, a major in the British Army, who has written, among other works, *The Red Army* and *The Red Army of China*, has succeeded in giving a brief but lucid account of the Greek Civil War, 1944-1949. Beginning with a rather superficial examination of recent Greek history and stressing the traditions of civil and military resistance to foreign domination, O'Ballance traces the Greek Communist party's efforts to seize control of the state by following the "accepted Communist pattern of insurrection," a pattern enunciated and successfully employed by Mao Tse-tung's forces. The Red Army of China, using guerrilla tactics, triumphed over a conventional army, whereas the exact opposite took place in Greece. While the world looked anxiously toward the struggle on the Chinese mainland, very little attention was given to the smaller conflict in Greece, a study of which reveals significant weaknesses in Communist insurgent warfare.

As a military historian O'Ballance has presented a lively narrative of the activities of the Communist National Liberation Front and Army (EAM/ELAS). His analysis supports the contention shared by many that timely British intervention in the rising of December 1944 and massive American military aid in 1947-1949 contributed to the Communist defeat. The final destruction of EAM/ELAS, however, was the result of several factors: the Greek Army's policy of removing sections of the population from areas easily accessible to the insurgents, thus depriving the latter of assistance; the Greek Communist decision to support Moscow in the Yugoslav-Russian rift; and the subsequent closing of the Yugoslav frontier to Greek guerrillas. Perhaps the greatest single factor in the Communist collapse was the premature decision of Nikos Zakhariadis, the secretary-general of the Greek Communist party and commander of the army, to change from mobile guerrilla tactics to conventional warfare, thus upsetting the brilliant insurgent operations of his predecessor General Markos Vaphiadis. As a consequence, Greek Communist forces were overwhelmed by the numerically superior and better equipped Greek National Army.

The book has some limitations: it lacks footnotes, and there are notable lapses regarding Greek sources in the bibliography. The nature of the work scarcely enabled the author to touch upon the social, political, and economic elements of the Civil War. Yet O'Ballance's treatment is fair minded and informative and makes much clearer the character and maneuverings of EAM/ELAS.

*Ohio University*

WILLIAM P. KALDIS

THE ICON AND THE AX: AN INTERPRETIVE HISTORY OF RUSSIAN CULTURE. By *James H. Billington*. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1966. Pp. xviii, 786, xxxiii. \$15.00.)

In this large and handsome volume, Mr. Billington attempts the first comprehensive synthesis of Russian culture since that of Paul Miliukov. His chronological scope is broader than Miliukov's, since it includes the whole modern period and even deals with the mid-1960's. His conception of culture, on the other hand, is narrower. Billington either ignores or minimizes the environment within which culture takes shape, such as economic conditions, social groups, and institutions of all kinds. He treats culture as a self-contained phenomenon, and cultural history as a process of transmitting ideas, styles, and, above all, symbols. In the preface he indicates his main aim: "to locate and trace symbols that have played a unique role for the Russian imagination." His general approach resembles that fashionable in contemporary literary criticism. Its concern is not so much with the object itself as the observer's reaction to it. The book is, consequently, highly impressionistic and personal. Interpretations other than those with which the author is in sympathy are not generally discussed; nor is any effort made to establish a balance between the inherent merit of a given phenomenon and the amount of space devoted to it.

According to Billington, three forces determined Russian cultural development: nature, Eastern Christianity, and Westernization. Although he discusses all three, he stresses Christianity. To this subject he devotes the longest, and, for the Western reader, most original parts of the book. He is especially concerned with the Great Schism, which he regards as an event of equal importance to the Revolution of 1917. He obviously rejects, though he does not discuss, Belinsky's and Herzen's view that Russians are the least religious nation in the world.

The impressionistic quality of the book is much in evidence in the distribution of the material and in the frequent use of symbols as means for characterizing whole epochs and movements. The Norman theory is dismissed in a footnote as "much-labored," and the question of Viking influence on the formation of Kievan Russian culture is thus by-passed. Mongol conquest and rule of Russia—an event that some historians consider critical for the country's whole subsequent cultural development—receives a page and a half, capped with a quotation from Oswald Spengler. Pushkin is given less space than a canvas by Ivanov.

The master symbol of the book, the icon and the ax, is said to derive from the practice of peasants in northern Russia to hang both these objects on the walls of their huts. This practice is unfamiliar to me and to every other Russian specialist I have questioned. Other symbols are more recognizable, but in actual usage they seem to serve the author more as rhetorical devices than as aids to understanding.

Despite its impressionistic quality, the book is equipped with a large scholarly apparatus that reveals a wide range of reading; the accuracy with which the reading has been done, however, leaves much to be desired. Mistranslations, misrenderings, and plain factual mistakes are so numerous as to cast doubts on the soundness of the work as a whole.

A reading of one short chapter (v-1) provides at least five instances

revealing serious unreliability in citing or summarizing sources. For example, Billington, to illustrate a new concern with social questions in the 1840's, quotes a Serbian who purportedly told a Russian visitor of the need to create "a new type of human society in which men can live simply and communicate with one another spontaneously 'without any politics.'" In fact, however, the Serbian in question was complaining about the Russian consul in Constantinople whose diplomatic activities interfered with direct Russo-Serbian contacts. "We Serbians are in such a relationship to Russia," he said, "that we should deal with each other in a straightforward manner, without any politics." Nothing was said of a "new type of human society," as Billington, by taking the Serbian's words out of context, makes it appear.

A verification of other quotations and references in the same chapter reveals many similar faulty renderings. A quotation from Belinsky is wrenched out of context, an alleged statement by Petrashevsky is misrepresented, while translations from Viazemskii and Nechaev are so garbled as to be made meaningless. In this chapter, references Number 8, 15, 30, 35, and 39 are in varying degrees incomplete or incorrect as well.

The book also has a disconcerting number of errors on some fundamental facts of Russian history. The author credits Catherine II with the emancipation of gentry from compulsory state service, a measure actually accomplished by Peter III. He misdates the foundation of the Constitutional-Democratic party (1905, not 1903), and the proclamation of the Vyborg Manifesto (1906, not 1907). On at least two occasions he refers to an "October Constitution" of 1905, apparently confusing the October Manifesto of that year with the constitution issued the following year. The confusion is compounded by his alluding to a consultative national duma," supposedly granted by that "October Constitution."

In a field like Russian history in which the paramount need is for professionalism, such carelessness is lamentable.

*Harvard University*

RICHARD PIPES

ISTORIIA DIPLOMATII [History of Diplomacy]. Edited by *A. A. Gromyko et al.* Volume III, DIPLOMATIIA NA PERVOM ETAPE OBSHCHEGO KRIZISA KAPITALISTICHESKOI SISTEMY [Diplomacy in the First Stage of the General Crisis of the Capitalist System]. By *S. Iu. Vygodskii et al.* (Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Politicheskoi Literatury. 1965. Pp. 831.)

For some twenty years the standard Soviet interpretation of diplomatic history was V. P. Potemkin's three-volume *Istoriia Diplomatii* (1941-45). Published against a background of Stalinist terror and wartime nationalism, the work was more or less what was expected: exceptionally chauvinistic and ethnocentric, particularly for the period between the First and Second World Wars, but still important as the official Soviet view. Then in 1959, perhaps in recognition of these shortcomings, a new edition was launched, substantially revising the Potemkin work. The first two volumes of the new edition, covering diplomatic history from ancient Egypt to 1914, were obvious improvements on the Potemkin volumes, reducing the element of national bias, expanding the scope of coverage, and reflecting the serious scholarship of several Soviet historians, most notably V. M. Khvostov.

Against this background, the third volume of the new edition is a disappointment. The year 1917 is still the sound barrier for most Soviet historians, and this volume does not breach it. The book has few surprises and many expected conclusions: the Soviet Union was always motivated by altruism, peace, or, at the very least, "the interests of all of the Soviet peoples"; "bourgeois diplomacy" was always shortsighted—and it often was—sinister, and malevolent. The authors take a perverse delight in scoring a point against the West and then backing it with a Western source or commentary.

Documentation is at best adequate and almost entirely based on published materials available in any major library. Presumably the archives of the Soviet Foreign Office were available to the dozen authors of this work; if so, it is not easily apparent to the reader. The bibliography has been omitted for "lack of space" and is promised for a later volume, as was also done with the second volume.

The uninitiated reader, relying solely on this volume, would never know that Soviet foreign policy was at all affected by one Joseph Stalin; that such "disgraced" party leaders as Zinoviev, Radek, or Bukharin were ever involved in the formation of foreign policy; or, for that matter, that Stalin or any of the others had ever existed. All he would know would be that, in these years, "the Soviet Union was the only power carrying on a peace-loving policy."

Duke University

WARREN LERNER

KHRUSHCHEV: A CAREER. By *Edward Crankshaw*. (New York: Viking Press. 1966. Pp. 311. \$7.50.)

NIKITA Khrushchev was of peasant background, had only two or three years in his village school at Kalinovka, worked in the mines, joined the Bolshevik party in 1918, became a district party secretary at Yuzovka in 1925, followed his mentor Kaganovich to Moscow in 1929, became party boss of the capital in 1934, returned to the Ukraine as Stalin's viceroy from 1938 (becoming a member of the Politburo in 1939), retreated with the army and returned with it to continue in Kiev until 1949 with a break of a few months in 1947, and then in Moscow rose to power, using his base in the central party organization and his specialty on agriculture to advance himself, becoming first secretary of the party shortly after Stalin died in 1953. We know little more than that about his first fifty-nine years, though many stories circulate about him. Lazar Pistrak, in his 1961 biography, *The Grand Tactician*, forgets the stories and sticks to painstaking exegesis of the documentary material available. Although Crankshaw acknowledges his debt to Pistrak, in this volume he does nearly the reverse, citing few documents and many stories.

Khrushchev's tenure as chief of the party is taken up on page 192. Up to that point the author filibusters by telling us what "Dr. Zhivago" was doing when Nikita was young, and what was happening in Smolensk (which we know) when Khrushchev was ruling the Ukraine (where we do not know what was happening). In this part there is little about the man, though there are some fine pages, especially those depicting the USSR at war as Crankshaw saw it. In the remaining pages of text the author is at his best, carrying the journalistic Kremlinologist's sensitivity to what must be going on behind the scenes into the

period after 1956, when, as Crankshaw rightly insists, Kremlinology is no longer enough, and speculation on the facts of Moscow-Peking relations is needed to understand the course of Soviet policy and changes in Soviet leadership. Some of this section is founded on fact; much of it is plausible; not much of it goes beyond the status of reasonable supposition by one of the best old Russia hands.

There are a few factual slips (Bandera was not killed fighting as a partisan, but was assassinated years later; the "Karachi" [Karachai] are not Kalmucks); and numerous annoying misspellings, not only in Russian transliteration. These will not seriously misinform the general reader, and he can weigh for himself the author's assessment of Khrushchev as "a visionary imprisoned by his past." Crankshaw understands the attitudes of the Soviet people, the mechanics of infighting within the party leadership, and the marks history has laid on both people and leaders—these are no mean merits in a popular work on the USSR. The scholar, for the pre-1961 period, will still need Pistrak; for the period after 1961 he must await a book yet to be written. There are twenty-six excellent photographs.

*University of Washington*

DONALD W. TREADGOLD

## Near East

SOCIAL AND HISTORICAL DATA ON POPULATION (1570-1881). By Theodore Papadopoulos. [Cyprus Research Centre, Texts and Studies of the History of Cyprus, Number 1.] (Nicosia: [the Centre.] 1965. Pp. xi, 248.)

THE above title is exact, though I see no reason to separate social data from history, nor, in reality, does the author. He has assembled much interesting material bearing on two facets of Cyprus' population in the period of Ottoman rule: the total figures and the ratio of Muslims to Greek Orthodox.

The heart of the work is Part II—principally a set of tables derived from three manuscript registers discovered in the archiepiscopal diocesan archives of the Orthodox Church of Cyprus. Two, of 1820 (probably) and 1825, list individuals who were subject to the Ottoman capitation tax (*jizye*) imposed on non-Muslim males. Papadopoulos omits the individual names, but tabulates total tax liables by village and parish, cumulated by district (*kaza*). He includes also figures later added in the registers of deletions from the tax rolls with reasons therefor: death, transfer out, entrance into monastic orders, "deserters" (not explained, but often a high figure), apostates to Islam. From another register, which apparently records obligatory sales of grain by villagers to two central depots, he extracts lists of amounts by village for the year 1832; these figures have added interest since the clerk noted separately grain brought by Christians and Muslims, and identified Greek, Turkish, and mixed villages. Papadopoulos adds also an alphabetical list of all villages, parishes, monasteries, and so forth that appear in the records he has edited. This is the raw material for social and economic history, sometimes also for political history, and one can only wish for more such evidence.

Part I, prefaced by a theoretical introduction and by a chapter on the decline of population between 1570 and 1600, is largely an annotated résumé of forty-one accounts—mostly by travelers and consuls but including reports of three censuses

—that touch on population totals or its sectarian mix from the end of Venetian to the start of British rule. Here Greek leanings occasionally appear. An interesting section on Ottoman policies of religious assimilation betrays some misunderstanding of total Islamic and Ottoman practice.

The study, though disjointed, is scholarly and valuable. It includes an index and three photographs of typical register pages. One hopes that it can be supplemented by further data from local archives and from the Ottoman records in Istanbul.

*George Washington University*

RODERIC H. DAVISON

THE EARLY CORRESPONDENCE OF RICHARD WOOD, 1831–1841.

Edited for the Royal Historical Society by *A. B. Cunningham*. [Camden Fourth Series, Volume III.] (London: the Society. 1966. Pp. v, 281.)

THIS book contains 218 letters and reports, 168 of which are between Richard Wood and Lord Ponsonby, British ambassador to Turkey. About two-thirds of the letters cover the Syrian revolt and its aftermath, 1840–1841. Document 105 is apparently misdated. The correspondence reveals British policy at the local level, primarily in Constantinople and Syria, under Ponsonby to counter the moves of Russia, France, and Mohammed Ali of Egypt to gain ascendancy at the Porte. Ponsonby worked through his dragoman, Richard Wood, who served as information agent, adviser, and liaison with both the Turkish government and Syrian leaders. As the man on the spot he rendered significant service in the British and Turkish Middle East actions in the period 1836–1841.

The *Correspondence* further shows that British policy was enlightened, humane, and in the best interest of both Turkey and Britain. Ponsonby endeavored to improve the image of the Sultan before his subordinate rulers and to give him the courage and strength to maintain order in his realm and to stand up to Russia and France. Through Wood the Kurdish rebel, Rawanduz Bey, was brought into line and the allegiances of rulers in the Tigris-Euphrates region renewed. Information supplied by Wood on Syria enabled Ponsonby to present the young Sultan as liberator of his oppressed subjects in Syria and Jerusalem, and after the expulsion of the forces of Mohammed Ali in 1841, Wood, as agent for Turkey, imposed provisional reforms in the liberated areas. Wood also supplied the proposed permanent reforms approved by the allied powers, and the failure of Palmerston to support Ponsonby permitted the Turks to discard much of the permanent reform.

The introduction connects the local scene of the letters to high-level international politics. The editor has corrected unsound views in the letters and has noted errors in historical writings on the period that are exposed by the letters. For the specialist the edited text, the glossary, and the index are adequate; for the nonspecialist they fall short.

*University of Illinois*

EDGAR L. ERICKSON



ENGLAND ZWISCHEN RUSSLAND UND DEUTSCHLAND: DER PERSISCHE GOLF IN DER BRITISCHEN VORKRIEGSPOLITIK, 1899-1907, DARGESTELLT NACH ENGLISCHEM ARCHIVMATERIAL. By Jens B. Plass. [Schriftenreihe des Instituts für Auswärtige Politik, Number 3.] (Hamburg: [the Institut.] 1966. Pp. viii, 507. DM 24.80.)

THE title of this monograph by a student of both Egmont Zechlin and Fritz Fischer accurately describes its contents. Essentially, it is the story of how the Germans took the place of the Russians as Britain's major opponents in the Middle East, or, more accurately, how their inept behavior convinced the British that they had done so.

Toward the end of the nineteenth century the chief threats to Britain's position in the Persian Gulf came from the Russians and the French. British imperialists headed by George N. Curzon, who became Viceroy of India in January 1899, had little patience with their government's restraint in countering Franco-Russian activity and did their best to circumvent Whitehall by concluding treaties with local rulers and by persuading British public opinion to support a tough Middle Eastern policy. Difficulties in China and South Africa convinced Lord Lansdowne, Foreign Secretary since October 1900, of the need to reduce tensions with the other Great Powers and the desirability of withdrawing from untenable or unprofitable positions overseas, including British footholds in the Persian Gulf. This policy provoked a bitter conflict with the imperialists that lasted until Curzon's resignation in August 1905 and the formation of a Liberal government in December of that year.

Sir Edward Grey, Lansdowne's successor, also wanted to withdraw from commitments in the Persian Gulf, but he was confronted almost immediately with the problem of German penetration in that area and a revival of the activity of the Middle Eastern lobby. British statesmen came to believe that "masterminds" in Berlin were conducting a highly organized campaign that would have to be opposed if Britain were to salvage anything of its power and influence east of Suez. Before 1914 the British had come to realize that the German menace was not so great as they had feared, and the major differences between the two powers were settled by treaty; meanwhile, the German push into the Middle East had contributed significantly to the development of anti-German feeling in Britain.

Dr. Plass's study adds a wealth of detail to this well-known story, most of it from British sources. Especially interesting is his description of how agents on the spot conducted policies independent of and contrary to those of their governments. For regional specialists his book will be of considerable value, but for all students of diplomatic history it contributes important information about the complicated problems of the Persian Gulf and how these affected British policy.

*Michigan State University*

NORMAN RICH

THE SYRIAN SOCIAL NATIONALIST PARTY: AN IDEOLOGICAL ANALYSIS. By *Labib Zuwiyya Yamaḳ*. [Harvard Middle Eastern Monographs, Number 14.] (Cambridge, Mass.: Center for Middle Eastern Studies of Harvard University; distrib. by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass. 1966. Pp. vi, 177. \$3.50.)

ANTUN Sa'adih, founder of the Syrian Social Nationalist party, which agitated Syria and Lebanon in the 1940's and 1950's, was surely one of the most unusual figures in twentieth-century Arab nationalism, for he set forth objectives and a program completely at variance with the psychology, beliefs, and desires of the very people whom he wished to lead. Sa'adih's doctrines were explicitly anti-Islamic, if not antireligious, anti-Arab, and antidemocratic—in an area with a predominantly Muslim population strongly in favor of Arab unity and traditionally inclined to individual freedom! It is easy to see why the totalitarian Syrian Social Nationalist party, despite powerful internal organization and militancy, would fail. It is not so easy to understand why Sa'adih and those who joined the party thought they could succeed in achieving their goal of a greater Syria (with its geographical borders ranging from Cyprus in the west to Iran in the east and from the Taurus Mountains in the north to the Suez Canal in the south) against the numerous entrenched economic, political, and religious interests in the area and the certain hostility of the masses. Although Yamaḳ tells us little about Sa'adih's thinking on the subject or on the sources of his ideas, he amply clarifies the ideas themselves in three searching chapters. These chapters are preceded by a lucid account of the historical, social, and religious background against which Sa'adih operated and an outline of the party's growth from its establishment in 1932 to its decline and possible disintegration in 1964.

The monograph, well written, based largely on primary sources, and objective, will be of interest to students of Arab history in particular and of modern nationalism in general.

*Middle East Institute*

SIDNEY GLAZER

## Africa

TÖLEDŌTH HAY-YEHŪDĪM BE-AFRĪKAH HAŠ-ŠEFŌNĪTH [A History of the Jews of North Africa from Antiquity to Our Times]. By *Hayyim Ze'eb Hirschberg*. In two volumes. (Jerusalem: Bialik Institute. 1965. Pp. xxxii, 397; 443.)

THE waves of immigration that had already brought to Israel, in earlier decades, unknown Oriental Jewish groups from Kurdistan, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, India, Yemen, and North Africa have given a new impetus to a thorough scholarly investigation. In Israel and abroad scholars have recently turned their attention to these various Jewish groups and made valuable contributions to their history, language, and literature.

In the forefront of these pioneers of Oriental Jewish scholarship stands H. Z. Hirschberg, who brings to his task all the necessary scholarly equipment: a knowledge of all the manifold and multilingual sources and a direct acquaint-

ance with the scene of events through repeated visits to the area. Realizing that the history of the Jews of the Maghrib has thus far remained an unexplored field of Jewish historical research he has undertaken in this work to show the continuous association of the Maghrib with Jewish history by tracing it from the earliest Phoenician-Punic times (third century B.C.) through the Roman period and Arab domination until political independence was attained by these countries.

This is indeed the first well-documented attempt to unfold the history of the Jewish communities in the lands of North Africa, and, in dealing with the social, economic, cultural, and literary aspects of this association, Hirschberg offers a comprehensive survey that encompasses the Jewish settlements in Morocco, Tunis, Algiers, Tripoli, and their respective contacts with Palestine and other centers of the Jewish Diaspora, in Egypt, Babylonia, and Europe.

Vivid presentation, lively style, and clear organization of the material, accompanied by a great number of maps, sketches, photographs, ample footnotes at the end of each volume, and, above all, by a bibliography comprising about thirty pages, make his work a first-rate scholarly contribution of inestimable value.

It is hoped that so important a work will soon be translated into either French or English and will inspire other scholars to continue the path Hirschberg has so ably blazed.

*University of California, Berkeley*

WALTER J. FISCHER

THE PRINCIPLES OF NATIVE ADMINISTRATION IN NIGERIA: SELECTED DOCUMENTS, 1900-1947. Edited and introduced by *A. H. M. Kirk-Greene*. Foreword by *Margery Perham*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1965. Pp. xii, 248. \$5.60.)

NIGERIA AND GHANA. By *John E. Flint*. [The Modern Nations in Historical Perspective. Spectrum Book.] (Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall. 1966. Pp. viii, 176. Cloth \$4.95, paper \$1.95.)

Mr. Kirk-Greene, a former district officer in northern Nigeria, has been, since Nigeria's independence, a teacher of history and Hausa both in the United States and Nigeria. He has selected ten documents from within the forty years of British colonial rule, which are basic to an understanding of the policy of indirect rule first established and exercised in northern Nigeria and subsequently extended elsewhere. There can be little doubt that this type of material provides better grounds for the reinterpretation of history than more voluminous secondary sources. It was, however, typical of British officialdom (Lugard was among the exceptions) to avoid issuing neat codes or guidelines for the use of junior officials. The editor had to search hard to provide copy for these well-chosen documents, many of which are virtually unavailable, even in London. The documents are reproduced with almost no editorial changes. An excellent prefatory bibliographical essay places the authors and the documents into perspective and permits the student to continue his studies by following the leads provided by 139 footnotes.

Mr. Flint, also author of *Sir George Goldie and the Making of Nigeria*, would no doubt have preferred to write a history of Nigeria, rather than one for both Nigeria and Ghana. This volume is not a comparative study of the two countries, but rather a history of both their separate and common political developments.

This political picture is presented within an extensive historical survey that goes back to prehistoric times, but focuses on the impact of outside forces from across the Sahara and from the coast. This volume is a useful text for college students—a well-written synthesis that goes far toward presenting the history of Africa from an African point of view. The introductory chapter concludes with the events of early 1966. This attempt to bring the reader up to date had to omit, ironically, the Ghanaian *coup* and Nigerian counter-*coup*. It would have been desirable to include a greater amount of geographical and anthropological information, even at the expense of some of the details about early empires, in order to give the readers an understanding of village and everyday life, and not merely of the public activities of their rulers. This book gets away from exclusive colonial history and becomes a political history of the two countries. The list of suggested readings is well chosen, but scanty.

Northwestern University

HANS E. PANOFSKY

**NIGERIA: THE TRIBES, THE NATION, OR THE RACE—THE POLITICS OF INDEPENDENCE.** By *Frederick A. O. Schwarz, Jr.* (Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 1965. Pp. xiii, 316. \$10.00.)

**A PREFACE TO MODERN NIGERIA: THE "SIERRA LEONIANS" IN YORUBA, 1830-1890.** By *Jean Herskovits Kopytoff.* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press. 1965. Pp. x, 402. \$8.95.)

EVENTS in Nigeria over the past year make Mr. Schwarz's analysis of the Nigerian constitutional and political system of crucial importance for any understanding of the breakup of the Nigerian Federation. In the course of his work the author traces the background of the central factors that were the operative forces behind the crisis that led to the fall of the civilian government and the untimely death of some of the major political figures of the country.

Nigeria's political base was essentially tribal in nature. In part, the growth of regionally centered political parties can be attributed to the administrative divisions of the colonial regime. The major tribal groups, however, also demanded regional autonomy before independence for the protection of their own cultural and religious interests. Superficially, tribalism appears to be a major cause of Nigeria's political instability on the national level. Tribalism is the latent manifestation of a much deeper crisis of modernization. Through tribal affiliation economic interest groups express the competitive struggle for the fruits of industrialization and their expectations of a better life from economic development. As Schwarz correctly emphasizes, the involvement of the mass in political activity made independence possible, but at the same time it brought to the fore tribal affiliations as a means of gaining political power.

Discussion of the constitutional structure of federal Nigeria is particularly illuminating in light of the search for a new formula for the division of power being carried on by the present military leaders. Schwarz points out that the balance of power achieved under the former constitution depended on regionalism and ethnic opposition, although it gave the federal government openings for an increase in central power as economic progress was achieved. This constitution

failed, though it was probably the best that could have been devised in the light of the requirements for the sharing of powers. There seemed to be little left but to resort to a loose confederation with virtually no important powers at the center. However regrettable such a structure might be from the viewpoint of Nigerian national development, perhaps a new beginning on this foundation may ultimately lead to a much more solid structure of centralized power if the regional groupings recognize that a greater degree of central power is necessary if advancement is to be achieved.

Dr. Jean Kopytoff's study deals with an exceptionally interesting facet of nineteenth-century Nigerian history: the role of the Sierra Leonians and the "Brazilians" who returned to the land of their forefathers as freed slaves. The Saro and Amaro, as the two groups were called, played a vital part in the politics of British expansion into the hinterland of Nigeria from Lagos. Because of their education and greater exposure to European ways, they became the middlemen between the British administration and the traditional authorities of Egbaland. As Yorubas they were able to represent the interests of the interior communities, particularly Abeokuta, in Lagos. In a real sense, too, their background created for them the same dilemma faced by the modernizing forces in contemporary Nigeria.

As converts to Christianity, the Saro were suspected because of their close connection to the missionary movement and aroused the distrust of the African community with which they were seeking to reassimilate. Some forsook the benefits of their education and became full members of an African community; others adopted the European way of life and in so doing became the spokesmen by the end of the century for the first nationalist reactions in Nigeria. When the administration and the church both denied them further advancement toward self-government, they became embittered and proud African nationalists, seeking a return to traditional culture and government through the organization of the Egba United Board of Management.

Kopytoff's work adds substantially to our knowledge of this formative period in Nigerian history; both her scholarship and skill in presentation are admirable.

*Columbia University*

L. GRAY COWAN

**BRAZZA EXPLORATEUR: L'OGOOUÉ, 1875-1879.** By *Henri Brunschwig*, with the collaboration of *Jean Glénisson et al.* [École Pratique des Hautes Études—Sorbonne. VI<sup>e</sup> Section: Sciences économiques et sociales. Documents pour servir à l'histoire de l'Afrique équatoriale française, Second Series, Number 1.] (Paris: Mouton & Co. 1966. Pp. 215. 36 fr.)

UNDER the editorship of Henri Brunschwig the faculty of the *École Pratique des Hautes Études—Sorbonne* are undertaking the publication of the most important archival documents on Brazza and the founding of the French Congo. This first volume deals with the young Italian-born aristocrat's explorations in the Ogooué and Congo River Basins from 1875 to 1878. The complete text of the recently discovered report that Brazza made to the Naval Ministry in August 1879, after his return to Paris, forms more than half of the book. The remarkable precision of his geographical observations, together with the vivid descriptions of the diffi-

culties he surmounted in completing his assignment, merits its full reproduction. Also included is Brazza's correspondence with officials of the Naval Ministry and of the Gabon administration. The explanatory footnotes to the text, which contain extensive bibliographies, are extremely helpful; the notes composed by André Raponda-Walker and Roger Sillans, both experts with long experience in French Equatorial Africa, are excellent.

Less satisfactory is Brunschwig's detailed yet impressionistic nine-page introduction. In stating that "when Brazza regained Bordeaux on January 5, 1879, people realized that he had effectively found a pathway for penetrating toward central Africa," he misleads the reader as to the significance of Brazza's first expedition. In exploring the Ogooué from Lambaréné to its sources, and then crossing overland to the Alima tributary of the Congo, Brazza learned that the Ogooué River was enclosed in a secondary basin of the Atlantic watershed and did not lead to the heart of Africa. An odd error is the title "Brazza Explorer, 1874-1882," for an introduction that covers only the period 1874-1879. The book has a good index and a foldout map with which one can, despite some difficulties, trace Brazza's itinerary. On the whole, the volume is a useful tool for the student of equatorial African history.

Marquette University

DAVID E. GARDINIER

TRADE AND CONFLICT IN ANGOLA: THE MBUNDU AND THEIR  
NEIGHBOURS UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF THE PORTUGUESE  
1483-1790. By *David Birmingham*. [Oxford Studies in African Affairs.] (New  
York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 178. \$5.60.)

THE subtitle might well have been given the prior position rather than being subordinated to a title that specified Angola. Perhaps the author and his publishers were afraid that many potential buyers and librarians would not know who, what, or where the Mbunda were and are.

Regardless of the book's title, the author is to be congratulated for selecting an African state as the focus on his work. This could well be taken as a model for other studies in African history. Other approaches have their value, but this one needs to be more cultivated than it has been. The established practice of writing a history of an existing African country from precolonial times to the present may seem to fit the needs of African schools, but often violates reality as it was perceived by Africans in the earlier period by imposing on the whole work the geographical definition of relevancy of the later period; this often results in some important things being excluded and some minor things being high-lighted.

Actually *Mbundu and Their Neighbours* accounts for more than the present country of Angola. The scope of this work is in several respects comparable to Vansina's *Kingdoms of the Savanna* (1966). While at first glance Vansina seems to survey a larger number of African states, all of those which are extensively discussed are "neighbors of the Mbudu" so it is more a difference of emphasis than of geographical scope. In time span Birmingham is more restricted, stopping at 1790, while Vansina comes up to 1900. Both have utilized the same extensive published sources, but whereas Vansina's forte has been collecting some previously unrecorded traditions in the field, Birmingham has gone through the



materials in the archives in Portugal and Angola. The two books are best considered together.

In addition to the cited work of C. R. Boxer on Brazil and Angola, Honório Rodrigues' *Brazil and Africa* (1965), which makes use of Brazilian archives not consulted by the author, could also be advantageously juxtaposed to this book for the viewpoint differs from Boxer's, but the latter's latest book, *The Dutch Seaborne Empire 1600-1800* (1965), while it gives little space to Angola, supplies background to the Dutch intervention.

With this book the author achieves the stature of a historian of the first rank in his chosen field.

*Boston University*

DANIEL F. McCALL

PORTUGAL AND AFRICA, 1815-1910: A STUDY IN UNECONOMIC IMPERIALISM. By R. J. Hammond. [Food Research Institute, Stanford University. Studies in Tropical Development.] (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 384. \$8.50.)

PROFESSOR Hammond, best-known for an interest in economic history, now has undertaken to discuss social and diplomatic affairs in a book distinguished by elegance of style, clarity of organization, and worldliness of viewpoint. His wit and urbanity are evident throughout, his footnotes occasionally are delightful, and the result is perhaps the best thing yet done on the subject. In his preface Hammond indicates that he is indebted to James Duffy, who first traversed much of this ground, yet he does not seek to moralize in Duffy's fashion. This seems proper, but he is unsuccessful. No one can mistake Hammond's distaste for the diplomacy conducted by Palmerston and Salisbury. It would be unfair, however, to describe him as still another British apologist for Portuguese history, for he explains British arrogance and Portuguese pomposity in equally severe phrases. It appears singularly just for a British scholar to take up this matter since, as Hammond shows, Britain has had so much to do with the continued Portuguese presence in Africa. This fact explains why the greatest part of his documentation is from British sources and especially the Foreign Office Confidential Prints. Portuguese archives being what they are, and the "New State" being what it is, this no doubt is necessary, though it gives the book a slightly old-fashioned air, for no account is taken of African responses to the events he describes. On the other hand, there is no reason to castigate Hammond for failing to do what he never intended. Still, it would have added a dimension to this important work.

Hammond argues that Portugal is in Africa today because of events late in the last century, when for the first time that small state colonized regions it had claimed for hundreds of years, but for lack of resources had not developed. His most interesting passages concern Antonio Ennes, royal commissioner dispatched to Mozambique by a Portuguese government enraged and apprehensive about the final intentions of Rhodes and the British Foreign Office. From his analysis it seems clear that measures undertaken in this period, the last of monarchical pretension, rather than any mythical activities of Da Gama and De Albuquerque, have provided President Salazar with the basis for an unfashionably durable empire in the present century. The most appropriate ending for this review is supplied in the author's conclusion. Speaking of the great historian-critic of

Portugal overseas, Oliveira Martins, whose gloomiest forecasts of deserved collapse failed to come true, Hammond writes: "Like many another reformer, he underrated both the resilience of human societies in face of misgovernment and the ability of governments to survive their own mistakes: odd errors for a historian of Portugal to fall into."

*Michigan State University*

J. R. HOOKER

**SOUTH AFRICA: A POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY.** By *Alex Hepple*. [Praeger Library of African Affairs.] (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. x, 282. \$7.50.)

To have an author on South Africa maintain that its basic problems are economic, not racial, is refreshing. That the two are often part of the same coin does not detract from the value of Mr. Hepple's view, which he long publicized as a Labor party M.P. in the South African Parliament and as editor of *Forward*, formerly an important source of information on labor relations in Africa's only industrialized country.

Despite his distinctive experience and point of view, however, Hepple's story and the way he tells it do not differ substantially from other historical accounts. Brief encyclopedia-type sections on people and the economy are followed by short chapters enumerating the events that span the period from discovery and exploration to the establishment of modern South Africa's characteristic features and institutions. The largely descriptive section on government that follows includes chapters on the position of the Africans, Coloreds, and Asians that bring out the ever-increasing restrictions on even the limited political opportunities these groups have once possessed.

The most distinctive part of the book is the last section on labor. Here again there is more description than analysis and evaluation, but the desired theme of the book emerges with considerable force. Decisive for South African political life was the decision of white labor in the early twenties to fight for its own rights, not those of labor as a whole, which was predominantly nonwhite. Hardly less influential was the success of militant Afrikanerdom in winning the support of white labor which has been increasingly drawn from the Afrikaans-speaking group. Thus race, color, and economic privilege combine to support laws that prevent the African proletariat and emerging bourgeoisie from gaining the political and economic standing they would receive in an open society.

*Northwestern University*

GWENDOLEN M. CARTER

## Asia and the East

**THE McMAHON LINE: A STUDY IN THE RELATIONS BETWEEN INDIA, CHINA AND TIBET, 1904 TO 1914.** Volume I, MORLEY, MINTO AND NON-INTERFERENCE IN TIBET; Volume II, HARDINGE, McMAHON AND THE SIMLA CONFERENCE. By *Alastair Lamb*. [Studies in Political History.] (Toronto: University of Toronto Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 267, xx; vii, 271-656, xx. \$17.50 the set.)

THESE almost seven hundred pages trace in great, and indeed excessive, detail the

course of Imperial Britain's Tibetan policy from the aftermath of the Young-husband expedition in 1904 to the Tibetan acceptance of the McMahon Line as a frontier with India in March 1914.

Lamb, now a recognized authority on the diplomatic history of Central Asia, makes clear the general outlines and determining factors in what might otherwise be a confusing chronicle. The Lhasa convention, imposed on Tibet by Colonel Younghusband in September 1904, provided the means whereby Tibet could become a British protectorate. The Liberal government, which assumed office in England in December 1905, less anti-Russian and less expansionist than its Conservative predecessor, imposed a more conciliatory Tibetan policy on the government of India. The Anglo-Russian convention of August 1907, entered into by the home government on grounds of "general" (that is, anti-German) policy, made it all the more desirable not to offend the Russians. In consequence the Chumbi Valley, occupied by the British ostensibly to secure Tibetan payment "for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa," was evacuated in 1908.

The exigencies of this same undeclared alliance inhibited the government of India, much to its disgust, both in the period of a "Chinese Forward Policy" in Tibet in the wake of Russian Far Eastern defeat—an advance that reached its culmination in the Assam Himalayan crisis of 1910–1912—and in the subsequent weakening of Chinese power over its borderlands as an immediate result of the Chinese Revolution of 1911–1912. The government of India nonetheless succeeded in taking advantage of this internal upheaval to impose its own understanding of Indian-Chinese-Tibetan relations in the Simla convention (immediately repudiated by the Chinese government), "initialled" in April 1914, and to gain acceptance of a frontier line involving the cession of Tibetan territory. "There can be little doubt . . . that by acquiring Tawang [monastery] the Indian Government had acted in total disregard of the 1907 Anglo-Russian Convention. It is unlikely that Grey and Crewe quite understood what was happening in this part of the Assam Himalayas. . . . No minutes of Anglo-Tibetan discussion over the McMahon Line in the first three months of 1914 are, it seems, preserved in the archives of the India Office and the Foreign Office; and there are grounds for supposing that such minutes were never, in fact, sent to London."

Lamb's account is primarily based on these two archives, supplemented by a number of private papers. There are a number of acute observations of men and events, as well as some revealing quotations. The work is certainly a pioneer effort in largely unexplored territory. On the whole, however, the reader will find this long journey rather unexciting. There are a substantial bibliography, numerous documentary and other appendixes, and twenty-two maps.

*New York University*

PAUL GUINN

THE FUNCTION OF "CHINA" IN MARX, LENIN, AND MAO. By Donald M. Lowe. (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 200. \$5.00.)

As the title implies, this book undertakes to analyze the evolution of the views concerning China held by Marx and his heirs. It is clear that the author has con-

ducted thorough, scholarly research into the materials pertaining to Marxist thought in Western Europe, Russia, and China. The results of the research are well written and succinctly expressed.

The approach used in this book is somewhat novel. Naturally, the author has had a certain amount of trouble in delimiting his approach to these particular segments of Marxist thought. It was doubtless difficult to decide which aspects of the subject should be thoroughly explored and how they should be related to one another. Each of the three men cited in the title is carefully related to the situation, primarily the ideological ferment, in his particular time and place. It proved much more complex here, however, to relate the three men to each other. After all, the three individuals and their situations were very different, yet they subscribe to the same articles of faith.

The author has amply developed the first two portions of the subject implied by his title. "China" in Marx was bound to be a limited topic, not hard to circumscribe, and surely circumscribed here. "China" in Lenin involves more substantial material, but before this subject is even reached the writer has paused to explore the thoughts on China, or on Asia, entertained by many other Russians, both Marxists and non-Marxists. Accordingly, we find that out of two hundred pages in this volume, only fifty-seven could be given to the section on Mao and his "China."

In this approach there seems to be a built-in problem: is it really "China" in Marx, Lenin, and Mao, or are we actually exploring here "socialist thought in Western Europe, Russia, and China, with emphasis on relations among nations and on how to apply socialism in one's own country"?

The section on Mao suffers, probably through no fault of the author, from the quality of Mao's statements, often notably turgid and clumsy. Occasionally, one even asks himself whether the translator did Mao some disservice. Did Mao really use the word "objective" to mean the opposing side in his struggles and use "subjective" to mean his own side? Note is taken of this strange phrasing in the text, but it is still a bit uncertain whether the problem arose from Mao's awkward choice of words or from the translator's choice.

In most matters of mechanics and of style the book is well done. The approach here is refreshing and thought provoking, making for a worth-while book.

Colorado College

FRANK H. TUCKER

THE TAIPING REBELLION: HISTORY AND DOCUMENTS. In three volumes. Volume I, HISTORY. By *Franz Michael*. In collaboration with *Chung-li Chang*. [University of Washington Publications on Asia. Sponsored by the Far Eastern and Russian Institute.] (Seattle: University of Washington Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 244. \$7.50.)

THE Taiping rebellion (1850-1864) was as great a social upheaval as any in world history. Yet until now there has been no effort at a documented, systematic, and comprehensive assessment in any language other than Chinese. Invasion, war, civil war, and the war of ideas have slowed the development of modern Chinese historical scholarship. Although the outsider can and must learn much from Chinese historians, as Michael acknowledges in his preface, he cannot lean on their work to the same degree historians in other fields use existing monographs

when they write general histories. This volume, which represents ten years' work by the staff of the Modern Chinese History Project at the University of Washington, is a landmark. The lucid chapter on the setting of the rebellion makes the book comprehensible to historians who know little about China, but are interested in the comparative study of revolution.

The account of the origin and spread of the revolution is clear and well written, but there will be considerable controversy over Michael's assessment of the characters of the two chief leaders, Hung Hsiu-ch'üan and Yang Hsiu-ch'ing. They are the reverse of those of the leading Chinese historian of the Taiping movement, Jen Yu-wen. Part III, on the establishment of the Taiping capital at Nanking, will probably be of greatest interest to most readers. The account of the actual administration of the revolutionary government often lacks vital detail, but, to the best of my knowledge, this information simply does not exist.

Some scholars believe that the Taiping decision to settle in Nanking was a major cause of the eventual failure of the movement. They argue that if the Taiping armies had maintained their momentum, they could have swept north to Peking and established a new dynasty in control of all China. Michael disagrees: if the Taipings could not govern part of China effectively from Nanking, how could they have controlled the whole empire from Peking? He suggests that if the Taipings had made the effort, they would have collapsed sooner. In such circumstances, a new dynasty might have been founded, more linked to Chinese tradition than the iconoclastic Taipings and better able to deal with China's mounting internal and international problems than the declining Manchus. Michael's first proposition seems to me sound; the second, as he remarks, is speculative.

Michael explains the failure of the rebellion partially by the skill of the imperial political and military counterattack, which he summarizes concisely. He attributes the increasingly hostile attitude of the Western Powers to the Taipings not only to the 1860 settlement between China and the West but to an increasing conviction that the Taiping regime could never restore peace and stability to China.

The author considers the rebellion as the beginning of modern Chinese history because it ended, for all practical purposes, the two-thousand-year-old imperial order. He attaches little importance to later periods of revival and states that no T'ung-chih restoration occurred. Other historians consider these periods of revival important and argue that the existence of the imperial order, however weakened, remained pivotal to the Chinese polity until the Manchu abdication of 1912.

In spite of the controversies and lore that have developed, Michael finds no direct forward connection from the Taiping to later Chinese political movements. He sees the rebellion rather as an isolated episode, the study of which should long since have modified widely held views of Chinese society. The revolutionary potential was there, but the Taipings failed to cultivate a peasant following.

This book is of major importance, and it will probably open a debate on many issues that go beyond the Taiping movement itself. It would be useless at this point to list a number of errors of detail. A pioneer work of this type cannot be free of error; nor can the major issues posed be fully discussed until the supporting documentation is published.

*Yale University*

MARY C. WRIGHT

PARTY POLITICS IN REPUBLICAN CHINA: THE KUOMINTANG, 1912-1924. By *George T. Yu*. (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 203. \$6.00.)

THIS book should never have been published; it has merit and interest, but it neither accomplishes what the author set out to do nor provides what the reader deserves to know. Professor George T. Yu has obviously made a careful study of the Chinese documents, some of them hard to find and rarely used, on this period of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's political career. Here and there he produces interesting and significant facts that add to the understanding of the development of the series of Chinese political parties that culminated in the Kuomintang. He has also cited and occasionally made use of a respectable number of Western secondary works dealing with China's party politics of the republican period. His failure, then, lies in not bringing his considerable resources and acumen to bear on the development of Sun's political thinking or on the evolution of Chinese political bodies from secret societies, through naïve revolutionary cabals, impractical student fraternities, and personality cults, to the concept of a mass-based, ideologically activated, totalitarian party. The story is inherent in the materials available to Yu through his enviable access to party files, personal papers of participants, and interviews with surviving political leaders, but this story does not come out in his book.

One or two examples of themes that could have been developed may serve to illustrate the point. Yu's material makes clear that many more of the elements ultimately incorporated in the ideology of *San Min Chu I* were expounded by Sun before 1924 than has usually been assumed. It is clear, nevertheless, as Yu says, that a drastic ideological and organizational change took place in 1924. What factors, both substantial and subtle, brought about this change? How much is attributable to Sun and how much to Communist influence exerted by Mikhail Borodin?

One of the most interesting contributions in the latter part of the book is the clear delineation of the three contacts Sun made with the Comintern prior to the well-known Sun-Joffe agreement and pronouncement of 1923. These are informative, and, if developed and explained, could illuminate this turning point in Kuomintang history. Other ideas deserve critical analysis and comment. The influence of Borodin on Sun and the whole matter of their relationship are barely explored; they deserve attention that only Chinese scholars, with a combination of traditional and modern techniques of analysis and interpretation, can be expected to give.

Yu has opened up a promising area of political analysis and party organization, which it is hoped he will later develop as it deserves. If he does not accept this challenge, others, possibly less qualified, undoubtedly will.

*University of Colorado*

EARL SWISHER

AMERICAN MISSIONARIES IN CHINA: PAPERS FROM HARVARD SEMINARS. Edited and with an introduction by *Kwang-Ching Liu*. [Harvard East Asian Monographs, Number 21.] (Cambridge, Mass.: East Asian Research Center, Harvard University; distrib. by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass. 1966. Pp. 310. \$4.00.)

THESE seminar papers, originally published in the East Asian Research Center's



*Papers on China* series, deal with the American Protestant missionary involvement in modern China. The papers explore three broad themes: the missionary's contribution in the fields of education, medicine, and famine relief; his efforts to adjust to emergent Chinese nationalism; and his reactions to the problems of rural China in the 1920's and 1930's.

The gem of the collection is Fox Butterfield's study of the shift in missionary attitudes toward the Chinese Communists between 1936 and 1939, as missionaries in the rural north found themselves increasingly allied with the Communists in a common struggle against rural poverty and Japanese aggression. Other contributions that have weathered the passage of time well are Peter Duus's account of the career and approach of W. A. P. Martin and Irwin T. Hyatt's analysis of the late nineteenth-century trend toward professionalization in certain branches of missionary work.

As a subject for historical inquiry, the American missionary movement in China can be approached from many different avenues. The papers in this volume are all concerned with the actions and attitudes of Americans in China, their responses to the Chinese scene, their efforts to do things to and for the Chinese people. Little use is made of Chinese sources; five of the seven papers make extensive use of American missionary archives. The result is a valuable contribution to the history of Christian missions. But the contribution to American history or modern Chinese history is only peripheral. On the American side: Why, from an early date, did China loom so large in the American imagination? What part did the missionaries play in shaping American opinion on China or US-China policy? On the Asian side: What was the actual influence of the missionary movement on modern Chinese history? How do we account for the contrasting responses to Protestant Christianity in modern China, Meiji Japan, and Japanese-occupied Korea? And what insights into the modern histories of the three countries are offered by these different responses? It is to be hoped that future scholars, in addition to pursuing the approach pioneered in the present book, will give greater attention than they have so far to such questions.

Wellesley College

PAUL A. COHEN

STUDENT NATIONALISM IN CHINA, 1927-1937. By *John Israel*. (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press for the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace. 1966. Pp. ix, 253. \$7.50.)

JOHN Israel's study is welcome. Using extensive Chinese sources, he provides information about a period in recent Chinese history that has received little scholarly attention. His work contributes to an understanding of the increasing alienation between students and the Kuomintang and the growing attraction of the Chinese Communist party for nationalistic youth.

Between 1927 and 1937, says Israel, the quality of Kuomintang-student relations changed significantly. Youth, who, in 1926-1927, had hailed the party as the instrument of revolutionary nationalism, were disillusioned first over the Kuomintang's failure to foster revolutionary change and then over its failure to defend the Chinese nation in 1931. Students condemned Nanking's foreign policy in 1931, and even the regime itself in 1935-1936, but had to call on the govern-

ment for leadership in resisting Japan. The Kuomintang encouraged and tried to use student nationalism, but, with its policy of compromise, it could not fulfill nationalistic demands. The Communist party, however, presented students with an attractive alternative in 1936: resistance to Japan under a united front. After a spontaneous display of outraged nationalism on December 9, 1935, Left-wing leaders came to dominate student associations by furnishing organizational experience and ideological guidance. It was significant that the movement of December 9 led directly toward a united front policy and a sense of rapport between student activists and the Communists. The Communist party learned the importance of the urban student demonstration as a technique of political pressure and used this technique in its drive for power after 1945.

Good as Israel's book is, it has flaws. There is unnecessary use of pejorative terms, and, furthermore, one gets the impression that the work has been ruthlessly and not always judiciously pruned. At this stage of research on Kuomintang China, considerable factual information seems desirable if a work is to attain maximum usefulness. In 194 pages of text Israel does not always provide such information. Groups and organizations suddenly appear with little identification. There is little room for study of student nationalism except as it found expression in the movements of 1931 and 1935. More information on alternative avenues for nationalistic expression during the interlude of 1932-1935 would have provided a better foundation for the concluding remarks about student-party relations as a conflict of generations.

The book's merits far outweigh its weaknesses, however. It is an important work on Nanking's decade of rule and the origins of Communist power.

Douglass College

JESSIE G. LUTZ

#### YOSHITSUNE: A FIFTEENTH-CENTURY JAPANESE CHRONICLE.

Translated and with an introduction by *Helen Craig McCullough*. [UNESCO Collection of Representative Works, Japanese Series.] (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. viii, 367. \$6.50.)

*Yoshitsune* is a self-styled "chronicle" of an anonymous fifteenth-century Japanese author. The work was written three centuries after the death of its hero, Minamoto Yoshitsune, who was already something of a legend in his own time; the imaginary and subjective elements in the work are so large and conspicuous as to preclude it as a chronicle or a history. There is, moreover, an obvious attempt at literary style, though it is not as successful in this regard as the *gun'ki monogatari* (military romances) which were written to be sung or chanted. There is also an unevenness of emphasis, the author preferring to dwell on the more dramatic and emotional episodes in his hero's life.

This is not to say, however, that the present work, consisting of a complete English translation, a lengthy introduction, and a three-part appendix, has no value to the Japanologist or the historian. Its value, if indirect, lies in the lessons the work provides for the professional historian. To begin with it shows how subjective so-called historical writing can be, and how impossible a task it is for the historian, in dealing with heroes and, for that matter, villains, to separate fact from fancy. It also adopts the character and mood of the age in which it was

written. Fifteenth-century Japan was a decadent age, and the work reflects the nostalgia of fifteenth-century Japan for the political order and the sense of morality of twelfth-century Japan, which Yoshitsune had helped to establish. Needless to say, the work leaves no doubt that hero worship and sympathy for the underdog are universal human traits.

The appendix, which includes annotations of persons and places mentioned in the text, is a most useful reference to the student of Japanese medieval history and literature.

*University of Hawaii*

MINORU SHINODA

#### MODERN JAPANESE LEADERSHIP: TRANSITION AND CHANGE.

Edited by *Bernard S. Silberman* and *H. D. Harootunian*. (Tucson: University of Arizona Press. 1966. Pp. 433. \$7.50.)

THIS solid volume consists of revised versions of papers presented at a conference on "nineteenth-century Japanese elites." Each of the essays is a meaty study in itself, and, for a miscellany of this sort, they hold together remarkably well, helped by an excellent framework provided by the two editors in an introduction and conclusion. Some of the contributions focus quite clearly on the main theme of the book: the great change in direction and leadership in Japan centering around the Restoration of 1868. Others seem more peripheral to it, but are still valuable in themselves.

Harootunian's very interesting essay on "Social Values and Leadership in Late Tokugawa Thought" shows how the traditional ethic already embraced the concept that the Confucian ideal of "benevolent government" was to be implemented through rule by "men of merit," whose talents in turn were a reflection of their "practical learning" regarding actual, current problems. Ardath W. Burks's account of the activities and thought of Ikeda Chōhatsu (1837-1879), a Bakufu official, Eugene Soviak's essay on Baba Tatsui (1850-1888), a leader in liberal thought, and Irwin Scheiner's study of Christian samurai leaders, all illustrate how such attitudes led men to focus their attention on various aspects of "practical learning" derived from the West. James A. Crowley's study of the "Formation of the Meiji Military Establishment," while concerned more with organization and concepts than leaders, does show how military leadership became thoroughly "professional."

Two key essays in the volume are Sidney DeVere Brown's analysis of sixteen of the twenty-eight top bureaucrats in the important Home Ministry between 1873 and 1878 and Silberman's statistical study of 253 of the top ranking civil servants of the period 1868-1873 and their subsequent domination of the higher posts in government (126 out of 152) between 1875 and 1900. Brown's study brings out the presence of an innovator group, working primarily in economic development, and a traditionalist group, concentrating on internal security. Silberman's essay shows the growing predominance of men of lower samurai origin and of those identified with nontraditional educational backgrounds and nontraditional types of political activity. Joyce Lebra's statistical study of the early Kaishintō leadership shows, by contrast, a rising percentage of leaders of commoner background, but the same domination by men with nontraditional educations.

Some of the essays have little bearing on the change in national leadership in the nineteenth century. They are, nonetheless, interesting. Harumi Befu's study of the role of the village headman in Tokugawa society and John B. Cornell's description of the changing nature of outcaste leadership bear on minor aspects of the leadership problem. Marlene Mayo has contributed a detailed discussion of the background of the Iwakura Mission. Alfred B. Clubok has made a statistical study of the differences in recent years between members of the conservative and Socialist parties in three "counties" in Okayama prefecture. The volume thus is a pudding full of fine plums of specific research, served with a piquant sauce of theories concerning the nineteenth-century change in Japanese leadership.

Harvard University

EDWIN O. REISCHAUER

#### THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC MOVEMENT IN PREWAR JAPAN. By

George Oakley Totten III. [Studies on Japan's Social Democratic Parties, Volume I.] (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 455. \$12.50.)

THREE charts in the first appendix of Professor George Totten's definitive study graphically illustrate the major problem faced by the author. In chronological lists they attempt to show leaders, cliques, and factions of social democratic parties between 1922 and 1940. They also represent "the usual leftist feature of factionalism" which "overlays the already divisive tendencies in Japanese society to make the Japanese movement unique in its degree of factional strife."

From the maze of factions Totten attempts to sort out and define social democracy in the prewar Japanese context. The author succeeds, perhaps as a Japanese scholar would: he traces with almost agonizing detail the twistings and turnings of the movement. To accomplish this formidable task in four hundred pages he must assume some familiarity with the history of modern Japan on the part of his readers. Thus, the book is mainly for specialists. It handles social democracy as significant in and of itself, not simply as important for understanding the main opposition in Japanese politics today. The author has complete control of original Japanese sources, and he has enriched his documentary research with numerous personal interviews. His study stands alongside and supplements major contributions by Nobutaka Ike (*The Beginnings of Political Democracy in Japan* [1950]); Robert Scalapino (*Democracy and the Party Movement in Prewar Japan* [1953]); Scalapino and Junnosuke Masumi (*Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* [1962]).

Basic problems are posed by the author in Part I. He amply documents that the early, hostile environment, as well as the socialist movement itself, led to one marked characteristic: a tendency "toward radical theorizing rather than practical activity." Part II is a distinctive contribution that sifts from factional cohesiveness leadership criteria of recruitment, age, education, and other background factors. Part III delves into what social democrats thought the functions of "proletarian" but non-Communist parties were to be. Part IV systematically traces electoral support of socialists among organized labor, tenant farmers, women, and minority groups. This section is liberally illustrated with graphs and tables.

For the nonspecialist the author hopes to pinpoint "behavioral characteristics

important for the comparative study of politics" and at the same time to illuminate "the process of modernization in Japan." Only indirectly in the body of the text and in a brief concluding chapter, however, does he draw comparisons with similar movements in other countries and identify variations peculiarly Japanese.

This study is only one product of "Studies on Japan's Social Democratic Parties," in which Totten, Allan B. Cole, and Cecil H. Uyehara collaborated. Their research has already produced articles, annotated bibliographies, and monographs. The second volume in the series entitled *Socialist Parties in Postwar Japan* and coauthored by the three has just been published.

Rutgers University

ARDATH W. BURKS

DIE POLITISCHE WILLENSBILDUNG IN INDIEN, 1900-1960. By Dietmar Rothermund. [Schriftenreihe des Südasiens-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg, Number 1.] (Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz. 1965. Pp. xv, 262, 14. DM 34.)

THIS is an important book. Indeed, in its broad coverage, its exploitation of a wide range of resources, and its reinterpretation of the political history of twentieth-century India, it may be unique. We have here a rich and suggestive description of what Professor Rothermund aptly calls the development of a political society in India. In effect, he asks, what are the processes by which Indian society has been politicized? The author's perspectives in answering this question are frankly those of the historian as social scientist, and the result is a very happy one. Using concepts of Weber and Parsons to provide a general framework, Rothermund gives individuals, groups, parties, and associations an identity and meaning in the political processes of India that they have not often had in a major work. This is done in the context of nationalist and constitutional politics, or, put another way, in the interaction between agitation and official reform. The regional, or provincial, dimension of political life is heavily intruded as a critical aspect of the national political scene. Finally, in one of the most valuable contributions of this book, the author demonstrates the direct and persistent relationship between political forms and policies before and after independence.

The first of three major sections in the book, "Regions and Generations," lays out the nineteenth-century background. The central argument here is that India has many and diverse regions, inhabited by multiple articulate minorities or elites who have reacted variously and at different times to Western policies and values as they were sporadically introduced by the British. It is this time-space distinction and the complex variations it implies in the Indian and British situations and their interrelation that has heretofore not been fully explored or understood. Rothermund initiates such understanding by bringing the problem sharply into focus.

The heart of the book is found in the second section, "Agitation and Constitution"; it is here that the author excels. The role of Sir H. H. Risley, Home Secretary to the Government of India, as architect of the conservative reforms of 1909 is elaborated on the basis of new research in the official documents. Rothermund concludes that the polarization of Indian politics between moderates and extremists accordingly came to an end to the advantage of the rulers. He then

moves deftly through wartime developments, the Congress-League agreement, the dyarchy scheme, its rejection by the Congress, and the emergence of Gandhi as leader of the agitational phase of Indian national politics. Unlike many accounts of this period we get here a rather more balanced view of Gandhi's strengths and weaknesses and the government's skills in the early phase of noncooperation. Some regional elites viewed noncooperation with considerable skepticism; they were not inclined to boycott those very institutions which served as their local political base. Ultimately they did, and though Gandhi's initial success was not great, his influence on the political life of the nation was profound; new regions, new leaders, new funds, new attitudes, and a new style were brought into the movement.

These features and others marked the developments of the 1920's and 1930's. That student associations and also peasant associations played a political role in the 1930's and early 1940's at least as important as the trade-union movements is neglected by the passing treatment given these groups in this section. In the latter half of the book, however, the author's most significant point, relevant from 1935 to the present, is the problem raised by the relationship between the Congress as an agitational organization on the one hand and as a parliamentary government on the other. This ambiguity caused difficulty in the 1930's at the time of the Congress ministries, and it exists now; the solution both times has been similar—through the centralized influences of the party, and now also the government in a federal system. The strength of this device in resolving pressures and crises has persisted; whether it will continue to do so is uncertain. We can only await the working out of new constitutional and political relationships between central and state interests in the vastly changed circumstances induced by the elections of 1967.

The twelve-page bibliography and the elaborate footnotes in this volume provide a useful guide to the literature and sources of the period and indicate the tremendous command of the material that Rothermund brings to his work. The unique access that modern historians have to political personalities in India makes oral evidence a more legitimate source than the author seems to allow. I would like to have seen some of the major political figures interviewed by Rothermund cited in footnotes. The fourteen-page English trailer is useful though necessarily limited in value. It cannot and does not convey the rich detail nor the significant analysis that makes this book an outstanding contribution to Indian literature.

*University of Virginia*

WALTER HAUSER

THE MOVEMENT FOR NATIONAL FREEDOM IN INDIA. Edited by S. N. Mukherjee. [St Antony's Papers, Number 18. South Asian Affairs, Number 2.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. 114. \$4.00.)

In his stimulating introduction to this collection of six short papers S. N. Mukherjee complains of the persistent tendency of British historians to attribute every creative development in modern India to British initiative, and he identifies C. H. Philips of the London School of Oriental and African Studies as present guardian of this tradition. "The Indians . . . have a very small role in the Indian history of Professor Philips and his colleagues," observes Mukherjee. Few outside SOAS would quibble with his criticism or with his plea to his fellow historians for less simplistic explanations of social and political change in modern India, but



it is unfortunate that the papers that he edits, with one exception, show little awareness of the need for a new approach.

Four of the authors—D. Argov, Dennis Dalton, S. Gopal, and Dietmar Rothermund—trudge purposefully along the old beaten track with essays on Moderates and Extremists, Vivekananda and Aurobindo, Lord Curzon and Jawaharlal Nehru, providing useful reading for undergraduates and an occasional fresh idea for the research historian. Zafar Imam, in what is unfortunately the longest contribution to the volume, tackles the interesting question of “The Effects of the Russian Revolution on India, 1917-1920,” and produces the only bad paper in the collection. His work is full of undocumented and insupportable assertions and reveals a disturbing unfamiliarity with the published works on the Montagu-Chelmsford reforms.

The remaining paper in the volume far surpasses the others. “Nationalist Interpretations of *Arthaśāstra* in Indian Historical Writing” by Johannes H. Voigt is a highly original contribution to the neglected field of Indian historiography, and it arouses anticipation for the completion of the larger work on nationalist historical writing in western India on which Voigt is currently engaged. The paper also underlines the truth of the historical adage that, if you want new answers to old problems, you must ask new questions.

University of Michigan

J. H. BROOMFIELD

THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF INDIA. By *W. H. Morris-Jones*. [Politics.] (London: Hutchinson University Library; New York: Hillary House. 1964. Pp. 236. \$3.00.)

IN writing this book the author intends to provide the student of politics an introductory guide to the “most important of the ‘new states.’” He has, in fact, gone much further. Influenced not only by what he views as intrinsically significant and in need of exposition, but also by his deep and wide-ranging interests, Professor Morris-Jones has produced one of the most important general studies of the political life of India to come out since independence. This is a remarkably thorough treatment of the Indian political scene, a tribute to the author’s profound understanding of Indian society and politics, to the incisive analytical skills he brings to his material, and to the precise and fluent style in which he writes. While essentially a series of interpretive essays, this volume is, nevertheless, rich in detail, presenting a fresh and suggestive examination of Indian political phenomena in an equally suggestive historical and social context. The historical and social perspective is elaborated in the first three chapters comprising slightly more than half the text. Here we get an overview of the political, administrative, and social legacies with which Indians approached 1947, the problems and promises they encountered on that date, and the social milieus in which political processes develop in India. In an especially instructive third chapter the author deals with events and issues since 1947, which, until 1952, he views as a period of construction, when institutions were being worked out and formed and stability was being established. After 1952 we find an era of operation, action, readjustment, and achievement. Chapters iv–vi cover governance, political forces, and the ordering framework in the more recent period, but always in the context of development

and change; none of the material presented here is static description. The concluding chapter is a brief but perceptive comment on tendencies and ideas in Indian politics.

Many points and arguments are made here, and any of them would characterize equally well the approach and style of this book. The phrase "reconciliation and mutual adjustment," early used to describe the manner in which the Congress party hammered out acceptable policy positions from the conflicting views of its diverse membership before independence, recurs in the relationships and mutual influences among the modern, traditional, and saintly political "languages," or "idioms," the author describes. Throughout the book the author conveys a convincing sense of realism about India and Indian politics. The administrative machinery of government, party politics, and the parliamentary constitutional system have a viable existence. The political system has a definable shape, and it works. In 1964 there was cause for optimism, and this book reflects it; in 1967 the system is subject to new and significant pressures. Morris-Jones has provided the basic means to an understanding of the Indian political system, both in its development and in the present context of growth and change.

*University of Virginia*

WALTER HAUSER

SOUTH ASIAN POLITICS AND RELIGION. Edited by *Donald Eugene Smith*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 563. \$15.00.)

CONTAINED here is the work of twenty-two contributors, fifteen of whom participated in a seminar on "politics and religion in South Asia," at Colombo, Ceylon. The preface states that they "represent at least six disciplines: political science, history, anthropology, sociology, comparative law and comparative religion." The last field is without over-all representation, however. Of the twenty-four papers, eighteen are by scholars in political science and law, one by an anthropologist, one by a sociologist, two by historians, two by directors of Islamic research institutes. This is not to suggest a lack, but to point out the nature and emphasis of the book. Such a study could hardly have been made a few years ago. It is indicative of much field work and of the increasing dimensions of the discipline that a group of political scientists could produce significant research in an area so complex and so subject to misinterpretation.

Half of the articles concern India, the remainder Pakistan and Ceylon. On the whole, the quality of the discussion is excellent. If criticism were to be made, it would refer to a form of ideological ethnocentrism apparent in some of the contributions—a tendency to take for granted the values of a nineteenth- and twentieth-century Judaeo-Christian ethos in considering the problems of Asian cultures. How, for instance, can one speak of the success or failure of a social effort that was never made because it was contrary to ethnic values and therefore deliberately avoided? The point may seem merely semantic, but danger lies in any assumption that other societies must or should attempt to achieve goals based on values we ourselves accept. This tendency is certainly understandable and, from a certain point of view, entirely defensible, but it may create problems in the study of other religious systems. It does not seriously mar the present work because religion, as such, is not, for the most part, the object of study but rather those

contemporary religious customs, concepts, and issues that have become involved in party and communal politics in the new nation-states of South Asia. In probing these relationships, Professor Smith and his colleagues have produced a reference work of careful scholarship and lasting value.

Prescott College

D. MACKENZIE BROWN

BURMA—FROM KINGDOM TO REPUBLIC: A HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL ANALYSIS. By *Frank N. Trager*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. xiii, 455. \$10.00.)

THIS book's principal contributions to Burma's history relate to the period since 1951, following the insurrection crisis. Professor Trager here speaks with authority and perception born of firsthand knowledge and personal involvement. Portions of five chapters have appeared in his previous publications. Especially penetrating are his detailed appraisals of Burma's external relations and his critical evaluation of America's policies relating to aid and to the KMT refugee problem. He points out that Washington failed to consider Burma's political sensitivities and the limited capacities of its people for disciplined economic response. The author also speaks incisively regarding Nu's deficiencies as political leader and administrator and on General Ne Win's role. Less convincing is his labored attempt to put as good a face as possible on Burma's abortive *Pyidawtha* (welfare state) program. He poses, but fails to answer, the question of whether socialism can really be reconciled with traditional Buddhist values. In the end the author appears to be torn between his own strident anti-Communist convictions and his understanding of Burma's quite sensible preference for neutrality and conciliation with China.

The very factor of personal involvement, which lends validity to the latter two-thirds of the book, operates to disqualify earlier portions as objective history. The plethora of footnote documentation, amounting to a quarter or more of the total wordage, does not authenticate scholarly detachment. Trager is generally Burmophile. His contention, for example, that Burma was a nationally unified state down to the loss of Arakan and Tenasserim in 1826 takes no account of the frequently detached status of these same coastal areas. The Mon, Shan, Karen, and Kachin minorities were traditionally anti-Burman. The author sharply challenges Hall's judgment that seventeenth-century Burma was not interested in international contacts or trade, while virtually conceding later the essential correctness of Hall's opinion. The second Symes mission of 1802, which was designed to forestall any use of Burma's ports by hostile French forces, is distorted into a spying expedition designed to facilitate the aggressive designs of India's Governor-General Wellesley. Outright Anglophobia emerges when Trager discounts expressions of British concern in Rangoon over the gruesome execution of some four-score royal kinsmen on the occasion of King Thibaw's accession in 1878 by characterizing the action as "a not unusual dynastic practice, well known in England from the days of the War of the Roses." In connection with his short (2½ pages) summary of developments from 1885 to 1920, he cites some 270 pages of my *History of Modern Burma* as a supporting reference for the exaggerated assertion that "for sixty-two years . . . Burmese patriots and nationalists never

ceased waging an anti-British, anticolonial struggle." The account wrongly attributes Dr. Ba Maw's elevation as Premier in 1937 to widespread support for his ill-defined Sinyetha program. The book exaggerates the political importance of the Thakins in the prewar setting, especially their tentative endeavors to enlist worker-peasant support and their alleged enlistment of pongyi backing. It was the war experience that gave the Thakins their political opportunity by discrediting their political rivals, including the pongyis. Trager's justifiable criticism of Washington's deference to postwar European concerns in denying support for freedom struggles in Indochina and Indonesia has little or no relevance to the situation in Burma. The motivations of the PVO and Karen rebels of 1948-1949 are not adequately explained; U Hla Bu, the Burman principal of Judson College, is wrongly described as a Karen.

As a series of essays on the problems of independent Burma, the book has real value, but it is not an objective history of Burma's transition from kingdom to republic.

*Ohio University*

JOHN F. CADY

A CONCISE HISTORY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA. By *Nicholas Tarling*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. xvi, 334. \$7.50.)

As the printed output on Southeast Asia proliferates enormously, the number of writers attempting the formidable but indispensable task of synthesis also increases. Professor Tarling has added a compact and comprehensive volume, written in clear, understandable language, to the English-language literature on the area.

Each of the three major sections into which his work is divided is prefaced by an excellent summary and analysis of the events subsequently described. The inclusion of brief accounts of New Guinea and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands expands the conventional geographical limits of Southeast Asia. The greater part of the book is devoted to the period of Western imperialism, which is taken up country by country. This is preceded by an over-all description of the precolonial era and is followed by a short résumé of post-World War II events. In the diversity of Southeast Asia the author finds a unity not easily apparent to me, and he seems to overemphasize Britain's role during the 1760-1942 era. This orientation is natural in view of Tarling's nationality and his special interest in Malaya.

It is the presentation of Southeast Asia by an Australian for the peoples of "Down Under" that is this book's most original contribution. Tarling seems pessimistic regarding his compatriots' ability to help seriously in solving Southeast Asia's complex socioeconomic problems. But he has succeeded admirably in aiding them to understand better what has long been to them the "unknown north," with which they have become almost inadvertently involved only since World War II.

*University of California, Berkeley*

VIRGINIA THOMPSON

THE DEVELOPMENT OF BRITISH MALAYA, 1896-1909. By *Chai Hon-Chan*. [Oxford in Asia.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1964. Pp. xi, 364. Cloth \$7.35, paper \$4.90.)

AN introduction on the development of British control from 1874 to 1896 in the four states of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang is followed by a detailed study of the twelve years from their federation in 1896 to 1909. The author traces the political and administrative developments that transformed a nominal federation into an amalgamation with the Resident General as its uncrowned king and the four Sultans with their Residents as the forgotten men of the benevolent despotism. This was unavoidable in a country half the size of Florida that had almost identical problems and four separate governments with divergent policies, but there was also another reason that might well have been developed. Chinese immigration and British capital transformed Malaya from a replica of twelfth-century France into a part of the modern world and created problems that required handling by a twentieth-century bureaucracy. The sultans were incapable of coping with them, for they were survivals of the pre-British era when intrigue, war, and a discreet support of piracy comprised most affairs of state. The political account is followed by separate chapters on immigration and labor, Malay and plantation agriculture, railways, the medical and health services, education, and the author's judgment on the merits and defects of British rule. In contrast with American policy in the Philippines, the guiding principle was that a healthy body and a full stomach were more important than a full head and that, since the revenue was insufficient to pay for everything, the Cinderella of the social services must be education. Particularly good descriptions are given of the conditions of recruitment and labor of Chinese immigrants, and of the development of medical research and the health services. It was interesting to learn that Malaya, like other parts of the British Empire, had its medical reactionaries who held that a doctor's duty was to cure the sick and not waste his time playing games with microscopes and germs.

This is a valuable and well-documented account of a formative decade in Malaya's history.

*Wolfville, Nova Scotia*

LENNOX A. MILLS

SOVIET STRATEGIES IN SOUTHEAST ASIA: AN EXPLORATION OF EASTERN POLICY UNDER LENIN AND STALIN. By *Charles B. McLane*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 563. \$12.50.)

THIS volume, in six inordinately long chapters, purports to investigate the nature of Moscow's policies in the East and whether these policies suggest a pattern of Soviet behavior. Each chapter is divided into three sections: a survey of Soviet policy in the period discussed, an account of indigenous Communist movements, and the author's own analysis.

The first part is a commendable and painstaking, but only partially successful, effort to reconstruct Soviet policies from Comintern and Soviet sources. The author underscores the fact that these policies cannot be easily ascertained in the

absence of hard evidence and perforce defines them as "what Moscow approves or refrains from disapproving." This definition is at best questionable, for approval is not synonymous with policy, and to refrain from disapproving may simply denote disinterest or ignorance.

Apparently with this limitation in mind, the author proceeds to describe in detail the Communist movements in each area of Southeast Asia, using chiefly a limited number of secondary works, augmented only sporadically by the author's own interviews. Though more fully documented than the works of Brimmell and Kennedy, these sections of the book add little that is significant. It is apparent that after 1928 Communist activities in Southeast Asia were often free from Comintern control if not actually opposed to Comintern wishes as attested by the fact that local operations often preceded sometimes unfavorable Soviet commentaries. To construe these indigenous Communist activities as Soviet policies may not be entirely justifiable.

The author fails, furthermore, to clarify the relationship between the indigenous and metropolitan parties except to say casually that "with respect to colonial policy, authority was normally delegated to . . . the metropolitan parties" and, on other occasions, to express doubt that permanent ties existed between the two.

The author's own analysis of the nuances of Soviet policy at the end of each chapter is penetrating, though his attempt to correlate Soviet pronouncements and local operations, on which the validity of his approach seems to depend, is not altogether cogent.

No definitive book can yet be written on Soviet policies in Southeast Asia, and the author correctly calls his "an exploration." Despite the shortcomings mentioned above, McLane's approach is imaginative, and his exhaustive survey of Soviet sources in periods when the Comintern operations were suspended deserves much credit. Perhaps this alone makes the book a valuable addition to the slowly growing literature on Communism in Southeast Asia.

*Temple University*

S. M. CHIU

THOMAS PEEL OF SWAN RIVER. By *Alexandra Hasluck*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1965. Pp. xiv, 273. \$7.80.)

ALTHOUGH Western Australia is a prospering community, its settlement was slow and difficult. The first serious colonization, at Swan River, was planned by ill-informed gentlemen-speculators who hoped to establish manorial estates and were inadequately supplied with labor and capital. This book is an overly sympathetic study of Thomas Peel, Esq., one of the principal leaders of the settlement, and a cousin of the great Sir Robert Peel. It is, despite the author's protests, the story of a failure.

The focus is detailed and as narrow as a diary. The larger forces that affected Western Australia receive little attention. There is no discussion, for example, of the crucial decision to become a convict colony in 1849 when the continent as a whole was turning against the penal system.

Peel undertook to establish a colony without fully understanding the commitments of Colonial Office officials. The original syndicate associated with him withdrew from the venture. Peel carried on, arriving in 1829 unprepared for the



realities of primitive life. The aborigines were dangerous, and the lack of roads and of human contact was depressing. The inability of Peel's silent partner, Solomon Levey, a former convict from New South Wales, to deliver vitally needed supplies was damaging. Peel's few hundred colonists left him, and, with a few faithfuls, he established himself at Mandurah, which he operated on a shoestring. On good terms with the early governors, he became a justice of the peace and a member of the legislative council. Much of his grant eventually returned to the colonial government in payment of debts.

What sort of man was Peel? A poor leader, imperious and short-fused, a duelist, and, like many of his family, he was a solitary by choice. His bad fortune was spectacular, a deadly succession of misunderstandings, belated sailings, shipwrecks, difficult partners, clouded land titles, litigious and mutinous employees, and unsympathetic officials. Peel was no empire builder. The author's attempt to compare him favorably with Edward Gibbon Wakefield is unfortunate, as is her systematic denunciation of Wakefield as a "pestiferous fanatic."

Peel was hampered throughout his life by the interaction of perennial inexperience and persistent ambitions. He died in the colony a broken-down gentleman with a reputation that the author regards as unjust. Unfortunately, there is not yet evidence for historians to change this opinion.

*Colgate University*

CHARLES S. BLACKTON

## Americas

SPAIN IN AMERICA. By *Charles Gibson*. [The New American Nation Series.] (New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. xiv, 239. \$6.95.)

WITH an all-embracing grasp of his subject, and in command of an enviably easy narrative style, Gibson offers us the most satisfactory short work in the English language on Spain's America to the end of the colonial period. Though his topics are perforce the banal ones—the European background, the conquest, the *encomienda*, the Church, the state, economic and social development in the colony, the relations of the Spaniards and Indians, and the "Imperial Readjustments" of the eighteenth century (to which he adds a study of the Spanish borderlands usually neglected in a work of this kind)—his treatment of these subjects is anything but banal.

The writing of colonial Latin American history has been beset, and still is, with the problem of presenting the many controversial subjects without display of bias. Gibson largely avoids this fault. He does not struggle to tell us that Spain and Portugal were well prepared for overseas exploration and administration; he demonstrates the fact without involving himself in argument. His account of the conquest is not full of blood and gore, wicked Spaniards and saintly Indians; it confines itself to telling us about the wars against the Indians and of the civil war among the Spaniards. The discussion of the *encomienda* by which the Spaniards legally controlled the Indian's labor and of the relations of the Spaniards and Indians comes as near as can be expected to a reasonable view of this most touchy of all topics, with an exception to be noted later.

The treatment of the Church discusses its place without belaboring its wickedness as seen by a Protestant or beatifying it as done by some pious Catholics. Gibson's Spanish Empire is entirely consonant with its time in history, as are the attacks on that Empire by England, France, and Holland.

A reviewer is entitled to at least one caveat about even the best of books. Gibson accepts the statistics that place the population of central Mexico at some 25,000,000 in 1519 with a disastrous descent to "slightly over one million in 1605." Depopulation, he says, was equally drastic in other parts of Spanish America. He will soon have a chance to examine the latest study by Angel Rosenblat presented in the thirty-seventh International Congress of Americanists in Argentina. This does for all the high population figures what the Spaniards are supposed to have done to the Indians—wipes them out. When we get back to a sensible two to three million for Aztec Mexico we shall have a better perspective on Spanish colonialism.

*City University of New York*

BAILEY W. DIFFIE

THE INTER-AMERICAN SYSTEM. By *Gordon Connell-Smith*. [Issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xix, 376. \$8.75.)

BEGINNING with the foundation of the inter-American system in the "Western Hemisphere idea," this book reviews the development of the system from the early nineteenth century to 1965. The ninth and last chapter sums up its "achievements and prospects" as, respectively, very limited and unpromising.

This is the first substantial study of the inter-American system to come from a country outside that system since the publication of John P. Humphrey's "Canadian view" in 1942, though several from inside it have appeared in recent years. The British author of the present work differentiates it from its predecessors by pointing out its much heavier "stress upon the political and economic environment (both hemispheric and world)" than upon "juridical and structural problems." In addition, as he later notes, his book is "in a very real sense a study of United States foreign policy."

Connell-Smith has thus done in one book what a recent predecessor, J. Lloyd Mechem, did in two: one on the inter-American system and the other on United States relations with Latin America. Both men write with authority, but in a very different spirit—Mecham, generally favorable or at least sympathetic; Connell-Smith, usually critical when not captious. Although the resulting clash of opinion and findings may puzzle and distress beginners, it will delight hardened old hands.

Both the virtues and the defects of the book are well illustrated by the ten-page postscript on the first three months (April-July) of the Dominican crisis of 1965. In some respects it justifies the author's claim that the episode "underlines" and "confirms" important points made in preceding pages; among these are his judicious findings on the inherent weaknesses of the inter-American system and the persistent use of it by the United States for unilateral purposes often at variance with Latin American policies and values. On the other hand, the postscript likewise illustrates both his insufficient knowledge of Latin

America, including the often crucial role of its armed forces, which he vastly oversimplifies, and also his steady bias against the United States. One would never learn from this book why Latin Americans have endured the Pan-American embrace so long, or why today their major efforts, even in their own integration movement, are aimed not at disrupting the inter-American system, but at strengthening it—in their own way, of course. Such flaws are all the more regrettable since the book takes a fresh approach, is based on a careful combing of printed sources and extensive, though incomplete, use of previous studies, and consequently should be consulted by all future students of the American regional system and regionalism in general.

*Austin, Texas*

ARTHUR P. WHITAKER

APPROACHES TO LIBRARY HISTORY: PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND LIBRARY HISTORY SEMINAR, FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL, TALLAHASSEE, MARCH 4, 5, AND 6, 1965. Edited by *John David Marshall*. (Tallahassee, Fla.: Journal of Library History. 1966. Pp. 183. \$7.00.)

BOOKS IN AMERICA'S PAST: ESSAYS HONORING RUDOLPH H. GJELSNES. Edited by *David Kaser*. (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia for the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia. 1966. Pp. x, 279. \$8.75.)

FOR HISTORY'S SAKE: THE PRESERVATION AND PUBLICATION OF NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY, 1663-1903. By *H. G. Jones*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 319. \$7.50.)

WITH varying success these three works explore neglected areas basic to the activities of the historical profession: the creation, preservation, and utilization of documentary materials and the development of institutions responsible for their administration. "Library history," concludes one of the contributors to *Approaches to Library History*, "has been for the most part forgotten by historians of American thought and culture, and librarians have in general failed to fill in the void left by the followers of Clio." This volume contributes little to filling the void; indeed, few of the collected papers bear any direct relationship to the volume's title. Included are studies of the cause of Napoleon's death and of early pictorial journalism as represented by *Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, with comments or slides that are referred to, but not reproduced; the papers on library history and the history of particular libraries are little more than outlines representing a minimum of research in original materials; and the volume lacks an index. Worthy of note, however, are an essay and bibliography on printed materials for a study of federal government libraries. Library history is "wide open; it is in every way a legitimate field for scholarly research and writing," but we are told that "barely a handful of really competent, enterprising souls are yet working in the field." The volume, however, provides little evidence of even this minimal activity.

The editor of *Books in America's Past* has been somewhat more successful in devising a unifying theme for the thirteen essays that comprise this volume if one regards the history of printing and of newspapers and periodicals as an integral

part of the world of books. Most of the essays represent original research, they are thoroughly documented, and the volume is adequately indexed. Of particular merit are Robert D. Harlan's "David Hall's Bookshop and Its British Sources of Supply," the editor's essay on "Bernard Dornin, America's First Catholic Bookseller," and Leroy Hewlett's "James Rivington, Tory Printer." Significant contributions to library history, which meet the criteria established by *Approaches to Library History*, include Roscoe Rouse's "The Library of Nineteenth-Century College Societies," Richard L. Darling's "Children's Books Following the Civil War," Russell E. Bidlack's "Early Handling of Books at the University of Michigan," and Donald W. Kummel's "The Library World of *Norton's Literary Gazette*." It is encouraging to find librarians engaging in scholarly research, and to be reminded that not all librarians are being trained only as managers of information that should be subjected to engineering processes.

H. G. Jones's *For History's Sake* is a pioneer study in the field of American archives administration. Based on extensive and thorough research, it documents the creation, preservation, destruction, use, and publication of the public records of North Carolina from 1663 to 1903. Full attention is given to the laws governing the records and to factors influencing records making, preservation, and utilization, including frequent movement of the records "due to changing the seat of government or because of threats brought on by war, the conditions of buildings housing the records and the calamities that befell them, the care or neglect with which custodians tended the records," and the efforts of individuals to provide greater security for them. Part Two of the study is devoted to the early historians who, by making extensive research use of archives, stimulated interest in them as sources of history and to the compilers and editors of the published colonial and state records of North Carolina. The final part traces the creation and activities of historical societies that culminated in the establishment of a state archival-historical agency, the predecessor of the present North Carolina State Department of Archives and History, in 1903. The study is well written, and its selected bibliography and index are fully adequate. It may serve as a model for similar studies of the public documentary heritage in other states.

*National Archives*

FRANK B. EVANS

THIS ALMOST CHOSEN PEOPLE: ESSAYS IN THE HISTORY OF AMERICAN IDEAS. By *Russel B. Nye*. ([East Lansing:] Michigan State University Press. 1966. Pp. x, 374. \$7.50.)

PROFESSOR Russel B. Nye has written a book for the general reader of American history, not for the professional, which is not to say the professional should not read it. Believing, as he writes in his prefatory note to the reader, that "ideas provide necessary forces in the making of civilizations and express that complex of motives within which a people live, think, and move," Nye aims "to search out and describe some of [the] ideas which have informed the American style." The ideas he settled on, the treatment of each of which provides a chapter, are seven: progress, nationalism, free enterprise, the sense of mission, individualism, nature, and equality. A common procedure governs the disposition of each. He begins with some definition, then rehearses by apt quotation shifts in emphasis

through time, and concludes with some comment on the status of the concept today. Each idea receives the same amount of space, approximately fifty pages, and a brief bibliography of major primary and secondary works cited in the essay is provided at the end of each chapter.

This is a modest and ambitious book. The ambition is already named: the table of contents. To treat any one of Nye's seven concepts in a fifty-page essay is a formidable assignment. The modesty is in the title, which Nye takes from Lincoln: "I shall be most happy indeed if I shall be an humble instrument in the hands of the Almighty, and of this, his almost chosen people." The "Almighty" is a bit out of fashion today in intellectual circles, so one presumes that Nye means to serve the people. His book, as well as Lincoln's adverb, recommends to them some small degree of humility by reminding them of the complexity of their ideological heritage. Here Nye succeeds. His publisher has already drawn the attention of some of the people to *This Almost Chosen People* by rather coy upside-down advertisements in *The New York Review of Books*. What is one to say of it to readers of the *American Historical Review*?

Two things: it is hard to believe that any general historian of the history of the United States, let alone a specialist in American intellectual history, will find much new here; it is still harder to believe that any American historian will not welcome the work of a professional who has chosen to turn to a greater audience and to remind those Americans who read of the history of the ideals that define their common life.

Amherst College

JOHN WILLIAM WARD

AS A CITY UPON A HILL: THE TOWN IN AMERICAN HISTORY. By Page Smith. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1966. Pp. xi, 332, xviii. \$6.95.)

PROFESSOR Smith bases his book on the "self-evident" proposition that, except for the family and the church, the basic form of social organization experienced by the vast majority of Americans up to the early decades of the twentieth century was the small town. Feeling that the historical study of this agency is in its infancy, and perhaps even that his book brings it to birth, he tries to develop a language and a series of concepts so that the role of the town in American history can be more fruitfully investigated and discussed. He gives virtually no attention to southern towns because of certain features unique to them and a shortage of secondary materials suitable to his purpose. He slights far western towns because so many were ephemeral in nature. For the rest of the United States he centers attention on "colonized" and "cumulative" towns, picturing the latter as "inchoate communities" incapable of exerting the tremendous influence of colonized towns, which were imbued with the covenant principle of early New England days.

Smith's writing is audacious and graceful, his concepts take into account the contributions of various social sciences and of literature, and his generalizations are both numerous and striking. Although many of his generalizations will appeal to readers, far too often their argumentative sweep weakens the likelihood of their being taken seriously. The term "town" is never clearly defined numerically, and one gets the vague impression that population centers of 25,000 and above might easily qualify under that heading. If most Americans lived in towns

to the end of the nineteenth century, the US census reports certainly missed the point. Since Smith grants that towns in the geographical regions included in his study suffered a fearful mortality rate, one wonders why he eliminated far western towns on grounds of being ephemeral. Seemingly, the westward movement should be viewed in terms of victory by colonized towns over foresters and those who gathered in cumulative settlements rather than as a movement of farmers state by state, with virtually all of them being either professional or amateur land speculators. No thought seems to have been given to the possibility of rural communities centering around churches and schools, and with a culture somewhat in conflict with that of both towns and cities. Perhaps use of small-town newspapers and unpublished manuscripts would have facilitated construction of a more balanced interpretation.

University of Missouri

LEWIS ATHERTON

UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS IN THE PROPAGANDA FIDE ARCHIVES: A CALENDAR. First Series, Volume I. By *Finbar Kenneally, O. F. M.* (Washington, D. C.: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1966. Pp. xvi, 359. \$20.00.)

In his introduction to this first of many volumes of a calendar of documents related to America to be found in the archives of the *Congregatio de propaganda fide* in Rome, edited by Father Finbar Kenneally, Father Antonine Tibesar sketches briefly the origins of the *Congregatio*. Originally a committee on missions, the *Congregatio*, founded in 1622, began to receive letters about English North America before Catholic missions there were important. As the number of Catholics increased in the English New World, the *Congregatio* became more interested, and the letters, especially from missionary bishops, between the missions and the *Congregatio* increased.

Tibesar explains the various kinds of documents that are to be found in the *Propaganda* archives and that will be listed in the calendar. The importance of any letter in the series is quite accidental. Most of these documents that have hitherto been available to writers on the history of Roman Catholicism in the United States are the "Congressi," or letters handled by the Prefect of the *Congregatio* and the Secretary, and this first volume of the calendar lists the "Congressi" documents up to 1844. Later series will include documents referred to the General Congregations of Propaganda, those referred to a Particular Congregation of Propaganda, and the answers to these letters.

The early items of the calendar are of importance chiefly as indicating the lack of information in Rome about Catholics in North America. The number of documents sent to *Propaganda* usually indicates the seriousness of the problem referred to the *Congregatio*. Thus, the schisms of Philadelphia produced a heavy correspondence.

Students of American Catholic history are greatly indebted to the Academy of American Franciscan History for undertaking this huge task of listing the vast resources of the *Propaganda* archives. By using this calendar, the student can now obtain easily on microfilm from Rome a copy of the documents described.

University of Notre Dame

THOMAS T. McAVOY, C.S.C.



THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY FRONTIER: THE AGE OF FRENCH EXPLORATION AND SETTLEMENT. By *John Anthony Caruso*. (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Company. 1966. Pp. x, 423. \$8.50.)

THIS is the fourth in a quartet of volumes in the "American Frontier Series." Preceding this work have been the volumes devoted to the Appalachian, the Great Lakes, and the southern frontiers. Surely the idea is a good one. I only wish that performance matched the concept. Unfortunately, that is not the case. The work is marred by poor judgment in the choice of sources and by innumerable factual errors.

It is obvious from the earliest chapters, which deal with geography and Indians, that the author is merely rehashing a few often outdated and frequently antiquarian books and articles. When he reaches the French explorers of the great valley, he casts aside all historical judgment and is as likely to accept the ravings of a prideful local antiquarian as the meticulous accuracy of an impartial scholar. He also appears to be unaware of the controversies raging about the figures of many of the early French explorers, and he does not even mention some of the prominent explorers and builders of the later French frontier. And he completely omits the role played by the king, court, Church, and society of France in sending out explorers to North America, favoring some of them over others, concocting rules and regulations for them, and supporting or hindering their efforts.

He also seems unaware of some of the definitive works that should be the foundation stone for his historical edifice. He discusses the Fox wars with no reference to Louise P. Kellogg's *French Regime in Wisconsin and the Northwest*. Though he lists E. E. Rich's definitive history of the Hudson's Bay Company based on the great mass of archives of that ancient corporation, I find no evidence that he preferred that work for Radisson's explorations and services to the company over the antiquarian efforts of A. T. Adams, Warren Upham, and Hjalmar R. Holand.

As for minor errors, like Henry "Hopkins" Sibley and his Sibley tent, there are too many to list here. In general, I should expect just such an amateurish account of the Mississippi Valley frontier as this book from a "B"-grade Junior writing a term paper in a class on the American frontier in a small college with limited library facilities.

*St. Paul, Minnesota*

GRACE LEE NUTE

THREE FLAGS AT THE STRAITS: THE FORTS OF MACKINAC. By *Walter Havighurst*. [The American Forts Series.] (Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall. 1966. Pp. xvii, 219. \$6.95.)

PLANNED by the late Stewart H. Holbrook, "The American Forts Series" appears to have been designed to give the layman a readable, accurate, one-volume history of each of the major strongholds that occupied strategic points on our frontiers. Oscar Lewis' *Sutter's Fort*, published earlier in the series, is full of interest for the reader. The narrative is lively, and it is based on the most important sources and secondary materials. The present volume generally follows such a pattern.

The author has covered a number of midwestern themes in his previous volumes of fiction and history and is qualified to undertake a history of the rise and fall of Mackinac missions and forts. His book carries the story of events at the straits from the seventeenth century to modern times during successive decades of French, British, and American occupation. Close examination of chapters on the French period reveals the shadow of Francis Parkman's great history looming in the background, as, for example, in Havighurst's narration of Pontiac's Conspiracy. In later chapters there are generous quotations from the writings of such varied individuals as Robert Rogers, Jonathan Carver, and Henry Schoolcraft, whose careers touched the complex history of the straits. Schoolcraft, Indian agent at Sault Sainte Marie in the 1830's, loved the wild beauty of the area and was fascinated by his native wards. In 1845 the youthful Parkman marked the rotted stumps of Mackinac Island's old palisade. Today on Mackinac Island buildings of the fort are part of a historical museum portraying the romantic story of the past.

Here, then, is an interesting, skillfully written book for the general reader. The bibliography covers the high lights of literature on the subject.

*University of California, Santa Barbara*

WILBUR R. JACOBS

HISTOIRE DE LA LOUISIANE FRANÇAISE. Volume III, L'ÉPOQUE DE JOHN LAW (1717-1720). By *Marcel Giraud*. (Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1966. Pp. 420. 30 fr.)

Economic historians will admire M. Giraud's superbly documented study of the Company of the West—Company of the Indies after May 1719. What surprises author and reader is the meagerness of the capitalization of this company that planned to develop vast Louisiana. England and Spain warily observed the re-establishment of French royal credit and colonial vigor. In France and in its Mississippi colony these were years of hope. A decade later Bienville looked back on this period as the time "when they [first] thought seriously about settling Louisiana." In spite of subsequent failure and the bitterness of his enemies, the struggling John Law emerges as a serious planner rather than as the ludicrous gambler of popular histories.

In Part II the author has tapped hitherto untouched sources of information on the development and peopling of Louisiana. Giraud meticulously researched notarial records for the contracts of land-grant companies, individual entrepreneurs, indentured workers, and others. Archives of port cities shed light on the Germans and Swiss recruited on Law's initiative. Carefully examined prison records support the author's narrative of the short-lived system of deportation. The result is an unrivaled, precise study of the colonizing of Louisiana. Part III tells of the local Louisiana scene: its political structure and personalities, its religious life, and its penetration into the interior of the continent. While the first two parts win the attention of professional historians, the third part will perhaps attract the most readers on this side of the Atlantic.

Giraud's American readers have come to recognize his distinctive, disciplined style: he imposes on himself an austere method of patient mastery of all extant sources; he digests the vast material, limits direct quotations, citing only rarely

some brief, striking phrase, and gives the reader a multiplicity of archival references to justify every paragraph.

No one has ever before studied French colonization in the Mississippi Valley with the capability and care of Giraud. (On Volumes I and II, see *AHR*, LXIV [Oct. 1958], 188.) His series has thus far covered one-third of the French era in Louisiana; we await subsequent volumes with interest.

*Loyola University, New Orleans*

CHARLES EDWARDS O'NEILL

REVOLUTIONARY DOCTOR: BENJAMIN RUSH, 1746-1813. By *Carl Binger*. (New York: W. W. Norton and Company. 1966. Pp. 326. \$7.95.)

THE author's qualification for writing this narrative is that he, like Rush, is an eminent physician and psychiatrist. But, as it turns out, this book is a commentary, or rather a series of commentaries, by a modern American physician on the life of an early American physician, with all the merits and demerits that one might expect.

Dr. Binger's purpose seems to be that of telling the story of Rush's life and leaving the interpreting to us, yet he constantly implies and asserts that Rush's life must be interpreted as the result of Rush's early loss of his father, his excessive attachment to his mother, and his lifelong search for a substitute father. This is plausible enough, and Binger's psychiatric knowledge and authority are, indeed, certain. But this assertion, like so many others in this loosely organized and impressionistic book, needs a different kind of authority—the authority that comes only with deep study of the sources.

The author, in a disarming manner, writes with all the freshness of personal discovery, but he does less than justice to previous work on Rush. Nathan Goodman's biography is cited a few times, but not for its basic and lasting contributions to scholarship on Rush. And more grievous, in a book that deals with Rush's philosophy of the mind, is the failure even to mention the name of David Hartley (1705-1757), whose great philosophic influence was freely acknowledged by Rush; or to use in any way the important discussions of Rush's ideas by Professors I. Woodbridge Riley, Herbert Schneider, and Joseph Blau. To his credit, Binger uses Rush's published works, letters, and autobiography and avails himself of some unpublished material. But aside from one or two casual analyses of Rush's famous "dreams," which the author seems to take quite seriously as dreams of wish fulfillment, there is no penetrating inquiry.

The author has not really tried to understand Rush in his own terms, but has instead forced his terms, the terms of modern medicine, upon Rush. "In an historical survey," writes Binger, "the errors of a great man do not count. What counts are his moral ideal and the push he gives to man's fate." But this is the point. For the historian, and especially for the biographer, the errors of a great man do count, at least enough to warrant the fullest kind of exposition.

*State University College, New Paltz, New York*

DONALD J. D'ELIA

## EXECUTIVE JOURNALS OF THE COUNCIL OF COLONIAL VIRGINIA.

Volume VI (JUNE 20, 1754–MAY 3, 1775). *Benjamin J. Hillman*, Editor.  
(Richmond: Virginia State Library. 1966. Pp. xii, 768. \$7.50.)

PUBLICATION of this volume brings this significant set of records to the end of the colonial period and completes the reproduction of the extant records of the *Executive Journals of the Council of Colonial Virginia* from 1680 to 1775. Along with Hening's *Statutes*, they constitute the most valuable series spanning Virginia's colonial era because of the extent of the material that is available on the discussions and decisions of the council in its executive role. The records of this volume, however, are not complete, for full journals have not been located for the following periods: May 7, 1754, to June 10, 1756; September 15, 1763, to September 8, 1767; and beyond June 17, 1774. Because of this lacuna, publication of this volume was delayed for several years. Its original copy was near completion through the efforts of Wilmer L. Hall before his retirement in 1956, but additional checks, extensive searches, and final editing have been completed by Benjamin J. Hillman.

A variety of topics came before the council in its executive function. Frontier problems played a major role in its deliberations, including Indian affairs and particularly the negotiations and conflicts with the Cherokees. Land grants and westward expansion were also frequently on the agenda and involved, for example, the special land provisions promised George Washington and his soldiers during the French and Indian War. Reaction to British imperial policy was critical on the eve of the Revolution, but because of the missing journals there is less information on this topic than one would expect. Other issues before the council were such questions as the status of slaves, disciplinary action for an immoral clergyman, the loyalty of French immigrants, and intercolonial conflict and cooperation. The volume concludes with an index and 125 pages of proclamations, miscellaneous papers, and minutes that were rough notes from which the formal journals were written.

The Virginia State Library is to be commended for proceeding with the publication of these valuable records even though there are still gaps in the journals. It is hoped that the missing records will be located and made available in the future.

*University of Kansas*

W. STITT ROBINSON

THE PAPERS OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN. Volume IX, JANUARY 1, 1760, THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 1761. Edited by *Leonard W. Labaree et al.*  
(New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. xxvi, 429. \$10.00.)

In this volume of *The Papers of Benjamin Franklin* the many-sidedness of the man continues to manifest itself in the wide variety of his correspondence. The effective end of his long mission came, after the failure of his direct negotiations with the proprietors, in the Board of Trade's report of June 24, 1760, on nineteen Pennsylvania laws submitted to it for approval or disapproval, and in the final order in council of the Privy Council, of September 2, 1760, which allowed thirteen of the original nineteen laws to stand as approved. This may be called something of a victory for Franklin.

The greatest significance of this order in council lies, however, in the rebuke administered to the proprietors by the Privy Council for their failure to maintain the royal prerogative in the province in the face of the rising power and arrogance of the Assembly. For this rebuke illuminates at once not only the dilemma presented by the rise of the Assembly and its conflict with the proprietors, but, also, the anomalous relationship between the crown and the proprietors in which, in the division of power between them, the power of the crown appears to have been steadily encroaching upon that of the proprietors.

Probably the most important document in the volume is Franklin's famous pamphlet *The Interest of Great Britain Considered, with Regard to the Colonies, and the Acquisition of Canada and Guadalupe*. . . , first published in 1760. Franklin here revealed his stature as a mature statesman of the Empire. Basically a mercantilist, since he based his argument for the retention of Canada upon the potential growth of the North American colonies as a market for British products, Franklin also revealed himself to be a fervent British nationalist and imperialist. He demolished the idea that the Seven Years' War was being fought for the colonies. The conquest of Canada, he said, "will be a conquest for the whole [Empire] and all our people will . . . find the advantage of it." The war was no more a war for the colonies only than it was a war for the weavers of Yorkshire or the button makers of Birmingham. "I hope it will appear before I end these sheets, that if ever there was a *national war*, this is truly such a one: a war in which the interest of the *whole* nation is directly and fundamentally concerned." At the same time, his was an American commentary upon the Empire's international relations, probably the most powerful American voice, although by no means the first or the only one, of an increasingly articulate body of American opinion relative to international affairs.

The Privy Council's order in council of September 2, 1760, was, in effect, the last important event in Franklin's mission, yet he stayed in England over a year longer doing business for the Assembly, particularly that of investing, for the Assembly, Pennsylvania's share of the money paid the colonies by the crown to help defray their expenses in the war. In his letter of December 10, 1761, to David Hall, Franklin spoke of planning to return to Philadelphia early in the next summer (1762).

As usual in these volumes, the scholarly apparatus, such as footnotes and introductions to the documents, is superb. The study of the authorship of the pamphlet on Canada, for example, and the editors' analytical attribution of nearly all of it to Franklin, is almost a classic as an exercise in historical criticism.

University of Washington

MAX SAVELLE

ADAMS AND JEFFERSON: THE STORY OF A FRIENDSHIP. By *John Murray Allison*. (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 349. \$4.95.)

THE story of the relationship between Thomas Jefferson and John Adams from their first meeting in the Continental Congress to the extraordinary coincidence of their deaths on July 4, 1826, is retold here in familiar terms. The account focuses on the periods of association of the two men: in Philadelphia in 1775–

1776; in Paris and London in the postwar years when Jefferson was minister to France and Adams was minister to Great Britain; in Washington's administration where the Vice-President and the Secretary of State increasingly parted company; during Adams' own presidency, when Vice-President Jefferson stood as his major political rival; and finally in the renewal of their friendship through correspondence when the two former Presidents were in retirement. In retracing this well-known ground, the author rarely goes beyond the printed sources and never deeply probes the relations between the two men.

Mr. Allison is more concerned with the personal contacts between the two—when their paths crossed or letters were exchanged—than in the public role of either man, and in emphasizing their private lives he gives considerable attention to their families. This tends to produce an unbalanced narrative. Thus, for example, when Jefferson on the eve of his resignation as Secretary of State paid a farewell visit to the Vice-President, the author, suggesting that their conversation must have included talk about their families, brings the reader up to date on the domestic happenings at Monticello and Quincy. At the same time, there is no indication of the scope of the critical problems with which Jefferson had to deal in 1793, his last year as Secretary of State.

In many ways the story recounted here can be told in better perspective in the separate biographies of the two men, for their friendship was hardly central in the lives of either, and there was a long period of political and personal estrangement. To the reader unfamiliar with the story, Allison's account provides a useful narrative, but the specialist will find little reason to consult the volume. Most will find it more rewarding to read the complete exchange of Jefferson and Adams letters recently edited by Lester Cappon.

*University of Missouri*

NOBLE E. CUNNINGHAM, JR.

SPAIN'S FINAL TRIUMPH OVER GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GULF OF MEXICO: THE BATTLE OF PENSACOLA, MARCH 9 TO MAY 8, 1781. By *N. Orwin Rush*. [Florida State University Studies, Number 48.] (Tallahassee: Florida State University. 1966. Pp. xi, 158. \$7.00.)

SPAIN's role in the American Revolution has received little attention from historians, for Spain was more concerned with recovering lost provinces from the British than with helping England's colonies win their independence. For Spain it was risky to encourage or aid the colonies of another imperial power, for such action might arouse its own colonies, and England might return the favor. The Spaniards, therefore, made their assistance as indirect as possible; no Spanish troops fought alongside the American rebels.

The siege of Pensacola in 1781 was part of Spain's contribution to the American Revolution. Under the able leadership of young Bernardo de Gálvez, Spanish forces recovered the posts in the Mississippi Valley, Mobile, Pensacola, and the Bahamas. These campaigns probably had little direct influence on the outcome of the Anglo-American struggle, but, as Orwin Rush emphasizes, American history would have been quite different if England had retained the Floridas into the nineteenth century.

Because Spain has not been a major power for more than two centuries, we



easily forget that under Charles III (1759-1788) it was among the leading powers of Europe. Gálvez and his well-earned victories over British troops reflect eighteenth-century Spain at high tide. The taking of the forts at Pensacola was as well executed as any campaign of the American Revolution.

*The Battle of Pensacola* is a careful, scholarly, and successful effort to make this forgotten episode better known and to bring it into proper perspective with regard to the Revolution. It is also a bibliographical study of the ubiquitous Gálvez *Diario* of the Pensacola campaign. Perhaps only Latin Americanists will be disturbed by the absence of accents on all names requiring them except for San Ramón. And the "tonnage" shown for warships should be "number of cannons." Documents include a translation of the *Diario* and General John Campbell's correspondence concerning his defeat. The book is attractively printed, and the reproductions of maps, drawings, and plans give it an added value and interest.

Texas Christian University

DONALD E. WORCESTER

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS. THE CRITICAL YEARS: 1785-1794. By Robert A. East. (New York: Bookman Associates, 1962. Pp. 252. \$5.00.)

DOUBTLESS this study of the young manhood of John Quincy Adams was a laudable undertaking. Even after the appearance of the first volume of Samuel Flagg Bemis' magnificent biography (*John Quincy Adams and the Foundations of American Foreign Policy* [1949]) the young Adams remained a remarkably puzzling figure. Bemis paid scant attention to the years before Adams' first diplomatic appointment in 1794. And, as the author of this book points out, the period between Adams' return from Europe at the age of eighteen and his appointment as minister resident at The Hague was a critical one for Adams as it was for the new American nation. One would thus expect to find here important clues to Adams' later political behavior and to the implied connection between his personal struggle for identity and that of the nation itself.

Alas, Robert A. East has construed his commission narrowly. To be sure, he has given us a fuller portrait of the young Adams than has been readily available before. He has revealed the tensions of Adams' days at Harvard, of his period of legal study in Newburyport and early practice in Boston, and of his emergence as a controversial contributor to the American press. But for the most compelling questions raised by Adams' behavior in these years he has provided few satisfactory answers.

The Adams on display here is a fit candidate for psychoanalysis. He is moody and introspective; he alternates between arrogance and despair; he is sickly and subject to apparent psychosomatic illness; and, with his "everlasting penchant for self-criticism," he seeks constantly, but unsuccessfully, to strike a balance between passion and reason, particularly in matters of the heart. The closest East comes to interpreting such behavior is to assert that it was in character for "this young Puritan." That Adams suffered the double burden of being the son of a great father and a great mother, yet gave no real hint of adolescent rebellion, is apparently no cause for analysis. That he became increasingly dyspeptic, and was "publicly mean" to his erstwhile friend, Thomas Jefferson, in the "Publicola"

letters, is cause for regret, perhaps, but not for close evaluation. The important thing is that Adams was developing his talents as a controversialist and was strengthened by the trials of his "critical years."

As to the notion that there was some connection between Adams' personal problems and those of the nation in this period, East quotes Adams' remark that "parties are to the public body, what the passions are to the individual." Certainly, on the evidence presented here, Adams was undergoing trials quite as tumultuous as the party battles of the nation at large. It may even be that both drew strength from the ordeal. But if so, and if these years were decisive for both, how did Adams come to seem an anachronism by the time he reached the presidency in 1825? East seems never to have entertained such a question.

We are left, therefore, with an unsatisfying book. It reminds us, however, that John Quincy Adams, the first prominent example of the second-generation founding father type, is still one of the most fascinating and perplexing figures of American history.

*University of California, Los Angeles*

KEITH BERWICK

**THE ELEVENTH PILLAR: NEW YORK STATE AND THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION.** By *Linda Grant De Pauw*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press for the American Historical Association. 1966. Pp. xvi, 328. \$6.50.)

THIS monograph, winner of the AHA Beveridge Award in 1964, is the most complete and accurate account of New York's long and bitter battle over ratification of the federal Constitution. This contest was the more unusual because the New York Senate was the first official body to urge revising the Articles of Confederation, and the New York delegation at Annapolis pushed through the proposal for the Philadelphia Convention.

Yet when it came to ratifying the new frame of government, the Antifederalists were in the vast majority. Their backers cast more than two-thirds of the ballots and elected more than two-thirds of the delegates to the ratifying convention. The author, however, decries the general lack of voter interest. Although all adult males could vote, fewer than 60 per cent availed themselves of the privilege. Dr. De Pauw attributes this to the absence of organized parties, to the bad weather conditions that made the trip to the polls difficult (though a larger number of rural voters cast ballots than did urban dwellers), and to the apathy that has always characterized American elections.

De Pauw rejects the thesis of other scholars that socioeconomic factors played an important role in this Antifederalist victory. While she admits that most of the wealthy, educated, and those of "Shining Abilities" were Federalists, the very rich and the debtors formed but a small minority of the state population. Therefore both sides relied throughout upon the middle class for support.

The author also shows that the Federalists and Antifederalists wanted to increase the central government's power and felt that the Constitution would do so. The Antifederalists, however, believed that the imperfections they saw in the Constitution—notably the absence of a bill of rights—were sufficiently critical to need amendment before it went into effect. The Federalists wanted ratification

first, with promises of amendment afterward. The narrowness of the differences between the two factions was not realized because, during the debates, each side believed the worst of its opponents and could not accept the fact that the opposition had no evil designs on America's welfare. It was only after nine sister states had put the Constitution into effect that enough moderate Antifederalists shifted their position to effect New York's approval without condition, though only by the closest of margins.

De Pauw has done thorough research and, except for some meandering, presents her material logically and well. The major criticisms are her reliance at times on monographs that she has severely criticized and her tendency to be biased in favor of the Antifederalists.

*Syracuse University*

O. T. BARCK, JR.

THOMAS MANN RANDOLPH: JEFFERSON'S SON-IN-LAW. By *William H. Gaines, Jr.* [Southern Biography Series.] ([Baton Rouge:] Louisiana State University Press. 1966. Pp. vii, 203. \$7.50.)

As the dust jacket warns, this work is "a study in failure," and not even dramatic, glorious failure at that. Despite a good mind, an excellent education, inherited wealth, and the advantage of a close personal and political relationship with his father-in-law, Thomas Mann Randolph made no mark as a planter, governor, congressman, soldier, author, husband, or father. His only notable achievements were the introduction of contour farming to the Albemarle area and the development of a plow with a movable share to turn each furrow downhill. But these minor accomplishments were not original and proved of little practical value in preventing the bankruptcy of his estates.

From childhood Randolph suffered the insecurity of one expected to do great things, and, subsequently, the shadow of his father-in-law was no help. A quick temper flared at minor slights as his father discovered when he unwisely used the word "compelled" with reference to negotiations over the transfer of land to his newly wedded son. During the heated campaign of 1827 and 1828 Henry Clay was surprised by a challenge over an editorial that he had not read, let alone commissioned. On another occasion, after a clash with the council while he was governor, Randolph rushed through the streets of downtown Richmond "like a mad bull, cursing and denouncing" his political opponents to anyone he met. In later years Randolph was racked by suspicions that he was losing Jefferson's confidence. When he went bankrupt and Jefferson realistically chose Randolph's son to be executor of the Monticello estate, Randolph broke with the family and so oppressed his wife with his obsessions that she left him. After Jefferson's death, penury forced Randolph back to Monticello, but only on condition that he be allowed to live as a hermit in the north pavilion.

Efficiently marshaling evidence from scattered sources, Mr. Gaines tells this forlorn tale simply and sparingly. Occasionally a reader unfamiliar with Virginia politics in the early national period may find some peripheral questions unanswered. So well does the author convey an atmosphere of failure that one is tempted to ask if the subject was worth his talents. The answer is yes, for the work adds another dimension to our understanding of Jefferson. We can imagine the anguish of the great man as over the years his son-in-law did not measure

up to hopes that otherwise might have been focused upon a son of his own. Gaines has made a noteworthy contribution to the body of Jeffersoniana.

*College of William and Mary*

JOHN E. SELBY

MADISON'S "ADVICE TO MY COUNTRY." By *Adrienne Koch*. [The Whig-Clio Bicentennial Lectures.] (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. xx, 210. \$4.50.)

THIS is a marvelously unabashed discourse in praise of James Madison. Consisting of three lectures delivered at Princeton University on the bicentennial of the Whig-Clio Society, it conveys even in print the characteristic passion and enthusiasm of American public address. Eloquence in this mode is a precarious vehicle for historical discussion. Miss Koch's scholarship, while present in its usual force, is surrounded by an aura of ideality that not even the footnotes (some of them important) can dispel.

The book takes its title from a modest 149-word message written in Madison's eighty-third year. "The advice nearest to my heart and deepest in my convictions," Madison wrote, "is that the Union of the States be cherished and perpetuated." Union is only one, and the last, of Koch's themes. The others are liberty and justice; and the three together, as developed here, offer an attractive sketch of Madison's political philosophy. The author reiterates her well-known views on the influence of the Enlightenment in America. Madison is portrayed as a man of the Enlightenment—a kind of "philosopher king." This is the intent, certainly, but the result is so streaked with pragmatism that one wonders about the validity of the initial conception. With respect to the Philadelphia Convention of 1787, for example, Madison is credited with the theory of federalism embodied in the Constitution. But the Virginia Plan, masterminded by Madison, as Koch says, called for a consolidated national government, and it was only after this proved to be impracticable and unobtainable that Madison developed the ingenious theory of a "compound republic," as set forth in the thirty-ninth *Federalist*, to justify the result. The author tends to assimilate the first theory to the second, and Madison emerges from the battle with his philosophical colors flying.

On the whole, however, the author argues cogently and effectively for her point of view. Anyone seriously interested in Madison will be instructed by this book. Koch's commitment to the fundamental intellectual integrity of the founding fathers is admirable. One might wish, nevertheless, that she would show more tolerance and understanding of other points of view. Her contemptuous dismissal of some of the most stimulating works of historical scholarship in recent years is unfortunate.

*University of Virginia*

MERRILL D. PETERSON

MEDICAL EDUCATION: THE QUEEN'S-RUTGERS EXPERIENCE, 1792-1830. By *David L. Cowen*. (New Brunswick, N. J.: State University Bicentennial Commission and the Rutgers Medical School. 1966. Pp. vii, 54.)

THIS monograph provides intriguing insight into medical education and medical politics in the early nineteenth century. Medicine in these years was almost exclu-

sively an art, and its foremost practitioners often established themselves by sheer force of personality. The profession was no place for shrinking violets, and Dr. David Cowen's central characters fully illustrate the point. From 1792 to 1830 there were three brief attempts to establish medical schools in connection with Rutgers College. The first two were made by Nicholas Romaine, a fascinating figure by any standards. In 1791 he founded his own medical school and managed to associate it with Queens (Rutgers) College. Shortly thereafter, personal problems forced Romaine to go to Europe, and the school died an abrupt death. In 1811 he established a new medical college and once again successfully applied for a connection with Queens College. The college, however, was in such serious financial difficulties that in 1816 it was forced to suspend operations, abandoning Romaine's medical school.

An equally colorful medical figure, Dr. David Hosack, was responsible for the third effort to provide Rutgers with a medical school. Hosack had become involved in a bitter quarrel with state and county medical societies. After considerable public bickering and political manipulation, he resigned from the College of Physicians and Surgeons in 1826 and organized a school of his own. This institution, too, managed to associate itself with Rutgers. Opposition from the College of Physicians and Surgeons, which feared competition, and from the state and county medical societies, where some of Hosack's enemies were entrenched, forced Rutgers to disassociate itself from the medical school in 1827 and brought the demise of Hosack's institution three years later.

Cowen has skillfully unraveled the tangled skein of medical politics in New York City and, incidentally, has illuminated the state of medical education and the medical profession in these years. His book is a solid contribution to New York history.

*Tulane University*

JOHN DUFFY

PRELUDE TO CIVIL WAR: THE NULLIFICATION CONTROVERSY IN SOUTH CAROLINA, 1816-1836. By *William W. Freehling*. (New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. xiii, 395. \$5.95.)

MUCH has been written about the nullification controversy in South Carolina, since the modern phase of this study began with Houston's Harvard study published in 1896. But historical material and insights from the other social sciences have increased to such a degree that this new work is appropriate, exploring as effectively as it does so much new data.

Ante bellum South Carolina was a unique and complex community that has customarily been explained too simply, thus producing a paradox in historiography. The temptation, quite understandably, at the beginning of the century was to adopt an economic interpretation, but this society presents too great a variety of ecological factors to make such simplifications permissible. Then, too, the intricacy of Calhoun's mind, the fascination of the hairsplitting constitutional debates, and the fashions prevailing among the constitutional historians of that earlier day offered another temptation, if not to simplicity, at least to a narrow pattern of analysis.

The truth of the matter is that South Carolina was a self-contained and iso-

lated society, cast in an aristocratic, almost feudal mold, and a member of a federal system associated with a growing number of other states that were following other patterns of development. The ecological variety that shaped its mores included seasonal epidemics that encouraged frequent migration among the leadership from tidewater to the foothills or to the ports. It likewise shaped a population in which Negroes predominated in many areas and induced idleness and debility, fear of slave uprisings, sensitive consciences, and a guilt complex among significant sections of the upper class. Above all, there was a sense of existence not only among hostile fellow Americans but also in a world that generally disapproved of their commitment to human bondage.

Such factors created for South Carolinians a politics all their own, which was likewise paradoxical. Those participating in it were committed to rights and to self-government, and these things were to be maintained by suppressing freedom of action and expression with an ostrichlike refusal to recognize reality. This politics was unique because, unlike most of the other states, South Carolina provided no opportunity for parties or for state-wide campaigns. Voters chose only members of the legislature or Congress in districts, and elections usually amounted to choosing one aristocrat or another in local conference. The rest of the process of self-government was carried on by the legislators and officials whom they chose, and most of the business was done at the state capital during legislative sessions. Thus politics was of the highly personal kind that a few hundred men would formulate in legislative chambers and boardinghouses. These men hammered out a proslavery argument that human bondage was a positive good, which they were determined should not be discussed or questioned in public and should be protected by nullification, secession, and a gag rule. This program was devised at a time characterized elsewhere by Jacksonian Democracy and the rise of the common man. As the state saw itself sinking into a minority position and as Calhoun saw his presidential hopes destroyed, the temptation to theoretical hairsplitting and desperate action became greater and in 1860 bore their bitter fruit.

This study is much more comprehensive and perceptive than those preceding it; it is particularly revealing in its analysis of this complex politics and of Calhoun's torturing dilemma. Freehling has mastered the accumulated mass of data and interpreted it effectively. His understanding of the peculiar political behavior patterns involved makes it possible to approach 1860 with clearer sight. His understanding of the background of 1860 would have perhaps been more intelligible if he had traced the origins of this particularism in the colonial experience. It is to be hoped that he will not stop with 1836 but that he will proceed at least up to the outbreak of the war itself and explore the final course of the impetuous disaster of 1860-1861. This work gives cogency to the contention that much more of the nation's history needs to be analyzed state by state and that interstate generalizations often have decided limitations. It points out that in certain instances the worst enemies of the South can be southern.

*University of Pennsylvania*

ROY F. NICHOLS



THE RECOLLECTIONS OF PHILANDER PRESCOTT, FRONTIERSMAN OF THE OLD NORTHWEST, 1819-1862. Edited by *Donald Dean Parker*. (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 272. \$5.95.)

THIS kind of autobiography illuminates a period of history. About 1860 Governor Alexander Ramsey of Minnesota asked Philander Prescott to write his recollections, the result being a 208-page manuscript pertaining to the years 1819-1853. While a part of this work was published in 1894, the entire account is printed here for the first time. It was well that Prescott waited no longer to record his frontier experiences, for the Sioux killed him during the uprising of 1862.

Prescott began with an account of his journey from New York State to the upper Mississippi region; at Detroit he was employed briefly in the store of Louis Devotion, a sutler who soon moved with the troops to Minnesota. One reads of steamboat travel on the Great Lakes and western rivers, of sledging freight on frozen streams, of the fate of French fur traders, of activity at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, of troubled relations between Chippewa and Sioux and between Indian agent and military officer, of Indian treaty making, of the illicit whisky traffic, and of the American Fur Company. Prescott appears in these pages as sutler's clerk, employee on a steamboat freighter operating north and south from St. Louis, lead miner at Galena, fur trader and interpreter in preterritorial Minnesota, and superintendent of farming for the Sioux into which tribe he married. The reader encounters many important historical figures of the early Northwest. The recollections close with a chapter on Sioux lore, marriage customs, dances, games, and medical practices.

The editing deserves commendation. Names, dates, corrections, and omissions have been inserted within brackets to the betterment of the text. Editor's comments appear frequently in footnotes at the bottom of the page, and the sources of such commentary are cited. A supplement from other sources that add to Prescott's recollections is found at the end of all but the final chapter. There are four appendixes dealing with Prescott as superintendent of farming, the chronology of the upper Mississippi region, Prescott's family, and his writings. A bibliography and an index complete the volume.

*St. Olaf College*

HENRY E. FRITZ

THE LETTERS OF GEORGE CATLIN AND HIS FAMILY: A CHRONICLE OF THE AMERICAN WEST. By *Marjorie Catlin Roehm*. (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xxi, 463. \$8.50.)

USING a collection of 174 family letters and various supporting documents, Marjorie Catlin Roehm has prepared a chronicle of Putnam Catlin and a numerous family that included the artist, George Catlin. Roehm has interspersed an editorial narrative of considerable length between the letters and extracts of letters that she reproduces here. In part her commentary provides family background and in part interprets the letters, relating them particularly to George Catlin's life.

Despite the intrinsic interest of other themes in the letters, historians will welcome this book mainly because of the insight it provides into George Catlin's

career. Roehm has printed all his letters in the collection, and there are references to him in the letters or records of other members of the family. The letters and editorial comments together will allow the general reader to follow the artist's career. Here are described the young lawyer and portrait painter; here we learn of his inspiration to prepare a pictorial record of a doomed race; here we follow the development of his gallery of Indian scenes and portraits and see him sail for England in 1839 with eight tons of paintings and Indian artifacts, as well as two grizzly bears. Although Catlin was a social and artistic success in England and on the Continent, misfortune and bad judgment sent him to debtor's prison. Others might have summed accounts and settled for failure, but Catlin went back to the field in South America and along the Pacific Coast of North America, replaced the collection lost to creditors, and returned finally to the United States where he showed his new paintings at the Smithsonian Institution before dying, penniless, in 1872.

This book is a labor of love, and it has its own charm. The history of a generation in a nineteenth-century family, however humble, is a worth-while contribution. We are indebted to Roehm also for many of those hard genealogical facts that set the latitude and longitude of good biography. As editor she took some minor stylistic liberties, but assures us that she omitted letters or parts of letters only if the material lacked interest or was repetitious. Obviously the serious scholar will wish to read the complete archive, now deposited in the Bancroft Library. Occasionally the editor's characterizations seem ungenerous or ingenuous, and at times her comments are saccharine or repetitive. But in sum her book has merit and usefulness.

*University of Wisconsin*

ALLAN G. BOGUE

#### SPURS TO GLORY: THE STORY OF THE UNITED STATES CAVALRY.

By *James M. Merrill*. (Chicago: Rand McNally and Company. 1966. Pp. 302. \$6.95.)

THIS is the fifth book that the author has written or edited for the purpose of attracting a wider reading public to the naval and military history of the United States. He describes it as a "popular history," and it has a number of the characteristics usually associated with such books: a lively style of writing with emphasis on dramatic incident and colorful quotation, an almost complete absence of footnotes, and some interesting illustrations. It also contains an extensive bibliography indicating research in primary and secondary sources to a degree unusual for a work of this type.

Units composed of mounted soldiers served the United States in its early wars, but their maintenance was considered a needless expense in time of peace. Thus there was no permanent cavalry organization until 1833 when the threat of Indian troubles in the West led to the establishment of the First Dragoon Regiment. At this point Professor Merrill mounts his horse soldiers and follows them through some eighty-five years of campaigning, beginning with Colonel Henry Dodge's 1834 expedition to impress the Plains Indians and concluding with General John J. Pershing's 1916 effort to chastise Francisco Villa, "the last

time the horse cavalry played a significant role in any American military undertaking."

No effort is made to describe every cavalry operation; rather, the author has selected episodes that illustrate the various types of service mounted troops were asked to perform. Not surprisingly, these include several engagements of the Civil War—Brandy Station, Grierson's raid, Gettysburg, and Cedar Creek—as well as postwar campaigns to pacify the Indians and the Roughriders' charge up San Juan Hill. Interspersed among the battle accounts are brief descriptions of equipment, weapons, tactics, and life at frontier cavalry posts.

As the reader progresses through pursuit and battle, he may well wonder at the absence of maps. Undoubtedly many cavalry actions degenerated into confusion; it is unfortunate that the confusion is extended by the failure to include even one map in an otherwise well-illustrated and informative book.

*University of Alabama*

ROBERT ERWIN JOHNSON

THE GRAIN TRADE IN THE OLD NORTHWEST. By *John G. Clark*. (Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 324. \$7.50.)

THE grain trade of the United States consisted primarily of trade in wheat and flour, corn, hog products, and whisky. Wheat and flour receive the greatest attention in this volume. Because of its lower value in proportion to its bulk, corn was less often shipped in bulk; it went to market as meat products or as whisky. In Dr. Clark's volume, only this last trade seems relatively neglected. Certainly he has enough complications to deal with: the geography of these crops and of frontier, self-subsistence agriculture; the rise and fall of secondary and primary markets stretching from Europe to the Mississippi; the growth of American cities and their home market influence; changes in transportation and such related matters as insurance, storage facilities, and the institutions for making credit advances to producers, millers, forwarders. All these factors are bound together with great skill and balance.

The treatment is statistical, but tables of figures do not submerge a lucid text, and the statistical extrapolations to fill the gaps and support inferences seem reasonable and justifiable. The documentation is impressive; censuses and other government publications, annual reports of railroads and chambers of commerce, gazetteers, observations of travelers and boosters, newspapers and periodicals. In the end the most fundamental cause for changes in the grain trade seem to lie within the field of transportation. First the lake and the canal "complex" vied with the down-river "complex" of the Ohio and Mississippi. The decline of the down-river trade and of New Orleans came more slowly than historians, who are too impatient, have hitherto allowed. The cluster of railroads about northern markets first secured for them a sort of local hegemony; eventually in the 1850's the extensions of railroads inland from Atlantic ports to connections with these western systems finished the northern triumph. That Chicago glittered in success is not new, but Clark's treatment of Buffalo, Toledo, and Oswego is more of an innovation. Ohio also comes into its own as a grain center.

It is a pleasure to read economic history that does not shout a thesis, stridently innovate a methodology, or resort to jargon, and that corrects previous errors and misconceptions without a parade of the author's superiority. This is not a

sprightly book; for the subject probably none is possible. But it is a useful and persuasive one.

*Thetford, Vermont*

EDWARD C. KIRKLAND

THE DECLINE OF THE CALIFORNIOS: A SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE SPANISH-SPEAKING CALIFORNIANS, 1846-1890. By *Leonard Pitt*. (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. x, 324. \$7.95.)

Sociologists, economists, cultural anthropologists, and Carey McWilliams have written extensively of the Spanish-speaking peoples of the Southwest. Historians, however, have been remarkably silent about an ethnic group largely impervious to their categories and methods. Pitt's fine monograph is therefore a novelty, for it is the work of a California historian knowledgeable in his state's history and sufficiently adventurous to enter upon unfamiliar ground.

This book's major claim to originality is in the link that the author establishes between the bleak prospects of today's over two million Spanish-speaking Californians and the misfortunes of the ten thousand nineteenth-century *Californios*. "The modern predicament of the Mexican-American jelled a century ago, from 1849 to 1885, and not after the turn of the century, as some suppose." Although Pitt is dedicated to historical rehabilitation, he makes no claim that in so doing he is exorcising the "schizoid heritage" of a mythical Spanish past, an Anglo-Saxon concoction of the post-*Californio* era, and the seemingly intractable Mexican present. The former persists delightfully if irrelevantly, while the latter casts a long shadow upon the American social imagination.

In California as elsewhere, nineteenth-century extreme individualist Anglo-Saxondom overwhelmed a communally oriented *caballero* culture rendering the *Californios* quixotic, picturesque, and pathetic with a finality that was not to be quite the lot of their more numerous and more isolated fellow ethnics of New Mexico. The dearth of Spanish-language sources and the fecklessness of both public and private careers reflect defeat almost without epitaph, unless this book may be so considered. Indeed, even the lively and fascinating Francisco Ramirez, editor of *El Clamor Público* (1855-59), longest lived of the Los Angeles newspapers, and a superb example of the young *Californio* torn between two sets of loyalties and two value systems, vanished in 1872 without apparent trace. The dearth of records north of Santa Barbara, Pitt notes, forced him to confine his research to southern California, but further documentation, should it become available, would doubtless make for an even more desolate story. So clearly is history dependent upon literacy and upon the printed word that today the limited circulation of the lone Spanish-language Los Angeles newspaper continues to mirror accurately the present and past predicament of a nonachieving minority.

*San Francisco State College*

MOSES RISCHIN

HISTORY OF NORTH DAKOTA. By *Elwyn B. Robinson*. (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 599. \$7.95.)

THIS book has been badly needed; it is the first attempt by a professionally

trained historian to write the history of North Dakota free from the restraints of a commercially sponsored account, and Dr. Robinson is uniquely equipped to tell the story of this state.

His recurrent theme is that of the influence of geography in the state's development. He points to the three distinct geographical areas of North Dakota—the Red River Valley, the “Drift Prairie,” and the Missouri Plateau—and relates the problems of human, animal, and vegetable life to the factors of soil, climate, and rainfall. The more abundant rainfall, the richer soil, and the denser population are found in the Red River Valley on the eastern border—the richest wheat-producing area. As one moves west and southwest, the altitude is higher, the soil less productive, and the rainfall scantier. In the far western part of the state wheat growing has been supplemented and, indeed, supplanted by livestock grazing.

The geographical factor was not understood by the pioneers of North Dakota, coming from milder areas of Minnesota, Iowa, and Wisconsin. They were followed by a host of Scandinavian, German, and German-Russian immigrants. Filled with typical frontier optimism, they created civil government, and, in the end, they overorganized the territory and state, giving it a political character suitable to a friendlier climate than that of the austere Plains. This in turn led to high costs in government and contributed to the political discontent that led the North Dakota farmers into the Farmers' Alliance movement of the 1880's, the Populist revolt of the 1890's, and finally into the more radically socialist age of the Nonpartisan League in the twentieth century.

The author emphasizes the colonial status of North Dakota, its dependence upon railroads, banks, and grain buyers and millers located in the Twin Cities of Minnesota. He shows how the railroads controlled local, territorial, and state politics, and how out-of-state speculators milked the country dry until the revolts of the farmers finally broke their hold. He traces the political activities of men like Alexander McKenzie, the spokesman for the Northern Pacific Railroad during the territorial and early statehood period; of Charles Amidon, a reforming, “fighting” judge; and many twentieth-century leaders of the radical revolt such as Arthur C. Townley, William Lemke, William Langer, and Gerald P. Nye. He demonstrates clearly the influence of the political radicalism in two world wars and in the interval between them.

Although at times the author's style seems heavy, the story he tells is an engrossing one, and his contribution is valuable. It helps us to understand the dilemma of the Plains states.

*University of Minnesota, Duluth*

ARTHUR J. LARSEN

JOHN RANDOLPH CLAY: AMERICA'S FIRST CAREER DIPLOMAT.

By *George Irvin Oeste*. (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. 1966. Pp. 602. \$10.00.)

THE full story of a minor diplomatic official brings into focus many facets of American politics and culture that rarely come to light in biographies of acknowledged public leaders. Dr. Oeste's detailed biography introduces us to three aspects of American history often left in obscurity: a view of the United States by one of

its citizens living abroad for thirty years; a view of the United States by people of other lands reported by an American who knows thoroughly the foreign tongue and culture; and, finally, a view of the carelessness and callousness of popular government as experienced by one of the numerous dedicated administrative secretaries who constituted its primary working arm.

Orphaned John Randolph Clay, raised and schooled by John Randolph of Roanoke (no kin), began his diplomatic career as secretary to his benefactor when Randolph became United States minister to Russia in 1830. Clay managed the Russian legation in the interims between ministers and served as secretary for James Buchanan and William Wilkins in Russia, 1833-1837. He set up the first United States legation in Austria, acting as secretary for Minister Henry A. Muhlenberg, and he later became *chargé d'affaires*. Sent to Peru as *chargé* by President Polk, he remained there for fifteen years and finally attained the rank of minister. His experiences in these posts illuminate the character of Americans who brought their problems to the embassies and the objectives of American diplomacy from 1830 to 1860.

Self-righteousness characterized the former; the quest for special trade privileges, the latter. But overshadowing all looms the blockheadedness of the State Department which, to cite but one example, would take a man fluent in Russian, French, German, and Italian, who had fifteen years experience in European capitals, and suddenly send him, against his protests, to Peru where he knew neither the people, the politics, nor the language.

The large body of correspondence, official and personal, used by the author gives intimacy and authority to this biography. The analysis of Austrian tobacco diplomacy and Peruvian guano diplomacy will interest primarily the specialist, but the pathetic story of a dedicated public servant trying his best to serve a government that mostly ignored him will interest everyone. The biography reads easily and contains full documentation, a bibliography, and an index.

*Pennsylvania State University*

PHILIP S. KLEIN

THE LETTERS AND JOURNALS OF JAMES FENIMORE COOPER. Volumes III and IV. Edited by *James Franklin Beard*. (Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1964. Pp. x, 466; viii, 508. \$25.00 the set.)

THESE two newest volumes of Professor Beard's impressive edition of James Fenimore Cooper's letters take us in Volume III from 1833 to 1839, and in Volume IV from 1840 to 1844. The distinguished writer who had lived from 1826 in Bourbon Paris, London, Switzerland, Italy, Belgium, and Germany is now back in New York, Philadelphia, Washington, and Cooperstown. *Home as Found* (1836) was his novel about his return; his letters were largely on the same subject.

Cooper did not like what he found. The staunch defender of republics to British and European audiences turned into a cantankerous critic of domestic republican abuses. "The era of Andrew Jackson, now in its fifth year, was," as Beard puts it in one of his informed biographical interludes, "emphatically not the era of James Monroe or of John Quincy Adams; and long and privileged



associations in the most cultivated circles of Europe had accustomed Cooper to a degree of personal and intellectual freedom his own countrymen, despite their republican institutions, could hardly conceive." His countrymen knew him, but not as "Brother Jim."

A significant number of the collected letters are public rather than private. Indeed, he called his first book after his return *A Letter to His Countrymen* (1834). It initiated an interminable flow of vitriolic correspondence in the press. Cooper's intellectual self-confidence expressed itself on most of the topics of the day. An important series on Franco-American relations was, for example, written to the friendly editors of the New York *Evening Post*, William Cullen Bryant and William Leggett. "Circumstances," Cooper said, "have put it in my power to have a better knowledge of the sincerity of most of the French ministers (the King included) since the revolution, than probably is possessed by any member of the committee of the Senate. . . . Let us examine the facts." His examination was tireless; it is also tedious. Cooper's conclusions are partisan, but not uninformed. Dorothy Waple's *The Whig Myth of James Fenimore Cooper* is usefully amplified by Beard's identification of additional articles in the "A.B.C." series. Historians of the Whig movement will do well to take Cooper's letters into account. He was a good scrapper.

Reason was usually in Cooper's corner; good humor and tact almost never were. As squire of "Otsego Hall," his re-established family seat, he became embroiled in suits over the use of Three Mile Point by the villagers, the repercussions of which echoed widely. As the author of the noteworthy *History of the Navy of the United States* (1839), into which he poured his scholarship and his love and experience of the navy, he became involved in a historical dispute over the Battle of Lake Erie more violent than the battle itself. His public letters of defense, especially those published in *Brother Jonathan*, have historical interest in their questioning of the limits of journalistic license. Of importance also are his letters, both public and private, about the *Somers* mutiny in 1842. Cooper was eminently sensible about this case of ambiguous justice, famous not only in naval annals but also as a basis for Melville's *Billy Budd*.

Yet in the midst of all these controversies, he produced *The Pathfinder* (1840) and *The Deerslayer* (1841), among his finest re-creations of the myth of America. They, too, were in a sense his response to the accusations leveled at him by his critics, the reassertion of his belief in the essential *mystique* of what has been called the innocence of America and its experience. "I had hoped to be useful to my generation," Cooper wrote. He was, though perhaps through a different medium than his public epistles. But these are worth remembering too.

Yale University

NORMAN HOLMES PEARSON

MARY BAKER EDDY: THE YEARS OF DISCOVERY. By Robert Peel.  
(New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. xi, 372. \$7.50.)

ON the centennial of the year that Mary Baker Eddy viewed as the birthday of Christian Science, Robert Peel has produced a fine study of the formative years in the long life of this remarkable woman. Let us dispose of one matter at once: the author is a Christian Scientist who declares that he has been given

"free access to the Archives of the Mother Church" and has written "a completely independent book, shaped only by my sense of scholarly and personal integrity." While one may regret that access to such an important source of American religious history is highly restricted—an exclusiveness by no means peculiar to the Church of Christ, Scientist—there is no doubt that the author's claim to integrity is justified.

Peel's approach has been to write Mrs. Eddy's biography "as though the story had never been told before." Given the unused sources at his disposal and the highly controversial nature of most earlier writing on the history of Christian Science, this was the proper approach. While matters of historical debate are not overlooked, discussion of them is confined largely to the notes and appendixes. Yet this book inevitably invites comparison with Edwin Dakin's critical biography of 1929, which has heretofore been regarded by non-Scientists as the best study. Much of the story recorded by Peel will be familiar to Dakin's readers, but the spirit is utterly different. Although Peel is not altogether uncritical of his subject, he does for the most part accept her claims and assertions and places the most favorable interpretation possible on the more ambiguous aspects of her career. Allowing for this obvious difference in assessment, the great contribution of the current volume lies in Peel's masterful grasp of the cultural and intellectual forces of the era, which he deftly incorporates into his book. To me, Dakin's effort seems a penetrating psychological study that remains highly convincing, but Peel's work gives a new understanding of the unfolding of Mrs. Eddy's thought and character within their cultural matrix.

This intellectual biography analyzes the evolution of Mrs. Eddy's religious insight from the early rejection of her father's Calvinism to the publication of *Science and Health* (1875). It is a compelling story of a deeply religious nature wrestling with the great issues of life and death, not as abstract theological questions, but as they emerged from the agonizing experiences of a soul that had gone down into the depths.

As Peel gives no indication that he plans a sequel, one can only hope that he will pursue this biography to its conclusion. Without consideration of the stormy years during which she created and sustained her church, an adequate evaluation of this unique American woman is impossible.

Fordham University

RAYMOND J. CUNNINGHAM

THE LOWELLS AND THEIR INSTITUTE. By *Edward Weeks*. (Boston: Atlantic-Little, Brown. 1966. Pp. xii, 202. \$5.75.)

For some of us the deviant aspects of the New England mind are the more attractive, especially as found in Emerson or Thoreau. In *The Lowells and Their Institute* we have, as the jacket says, "the story of the New England mind and what the Lowells have done to cultivate it." It is the New England mind dead center that this amiable essay exposes. It is a mind marked by purpose, conviction, and integrity. It is marred by narrowness and backwardness. Both its virtues and defects are perfectly exemplified in the way the Lowells have run their institution.

The main job of the institute has been to present lectures to Boston. The

first series came in 1840; the last has not yet been given. As the decades have passed, there has been a gradual, if uneven, expansion of services. By 1940 there were, besides the regular lectures, the Lowell Institute School, the Teachers' School of Science, the discourses on theology, and the University Extension program. Since 1940 the leading development has been the appearance of a model radio station, WGBH, which is also today WGBH-TV.

The institute was set up through a bequest by the widely traveled John Lowell, Jr. He named the first director or trustee and specified that each should select his successor. So far there have been four trustees. Mr. Weeks sketches the contribution of each one with a mixture of understanding and charity. John Amory Lowell, the initial trustee, was compelled, by being first, to be enterprising. His great coup was importing Louis Agassiz. Science was his favorite subject; literature, particularly contemporary literature, left him cold. So did public opinion. He thought nothing of having his summer supper served, with strawberries and champagne, in a graveyard; he was a Lowell. Augustus Lowell succeeded him. About Augustus, Weeks says moderately that "he was a composite of strongly held views, verging on prejudice, and other, more liberal areas in which curiosity opened the mind."

A. Lawrence Lowell was the next trustee. A late bloomer, as we say in the schools, he grew to have many interests, and the institute suffered because of that fact. He became president of Harvard and a leader in American education. He cut the lecture fee from \$150.00 to \$100.00. A side light on him is that he never allowed a book by Shelley in his house. The fourth and current trustee is Ralph Lowell. His civic responsibilities are so many that Weeks reports that he is nicknamed "Mr. Boston." His great contribution has been pulling the institute into the electronic age.

The opportunity to give an institute series has occasioned some notable books including works by Agassiz, James Russell Lowell, Justice Holmes, and Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. Many of the lecturers have had genuine distinction. But the lecturers omitted and the subjects shunned have been almost as striking. The institute barred Emerson from its platform, along with many another advocate of new thought; it barred the more forthright reformers; it barred females of any persuasion until the 1950's. Besides its avoidance of transcendentalism in every form, its hostility toward advance guard literature has been its most revealing characteristic.

And yet the very fact of its continued existence is impressive. As Weeks traces its history and characterizes its trustees, we see that the New England mind still lives and the institute is an embodiment of it. It is a narrow, even warped mind, but it is the best we have.

*University of Maryland*

CARL BODE

JAMES K. POLK, *CONTINENTALIST: 1843-1848*. By *Charles Sellers*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1966. Pp. x, 513. \$12.50.)

THIS second volume in a projected three-volume biography of the eleventh President of the United States begins with August 1843, just after Polk's defeat in his second attempt to become governor of Tennessee. It ends three years later when he is in the White House with a major part of his domestic objectives

achieved and when a well-advanced expansionist program has produced peril of conflict with Great Britain and actual war with Mexico.

Polk emerges in Professor Sellers' pages as a hard-working, effective leader of Congress and a hard-bitten expansionist, determined to see his country established firmly on its natural frontiers of the Rio Grande and the Pacific Ocean. At the same time, paradoxically enough, he is a little man—reserved, cautious, with a “nostalgic moral preference for the simpler agrarian world that was so rapidly vanishing,” with no moral sense as to human bondage or external aggression, and strangely blind to the great convulsion over slavery that was shaping before his eyes. He was, moreover, disingenuous, a slippery quality that served him in good stead.

There are many good things to be said about this book. The scholarship is impeccable, and the bibliography is extensive. Sellers' account of the twistings and turnings of ambitious politicians is impressive; his explanation of Van Buren's defeat and Polk's nomination by the 1844 Democratic Convention is complete. There is a good picture of the social life in the presidential mansion, and humorous side lights on men and events are plentiful.

Any ambitious historical work is bound to raise some questions in the minds of the author's fellow historians, and this book is no exception. One wonders if the portrayal of Calhoun's responsibility for the South's backing away on 54° 40' is not overdrawn. Sellers gives Polk credit for the forty-ninth-parallel settlement with Great Britain, but I emerged from a perusal of that tangled story with the conviction that sheer chance played as great a part as did Polk's “combination of nerve, judgment and disingenuous manipulation of men.”

Finally, there is a more fundamental question. While there is much new detail as to the political maneuverings of the period, is there enough that is new in the way of larger interpretation to justify such an intensive treatment? Admittedly, cabinet making and patronage distribution have their complexities, but twenty-six pages on the former and thirty-eight pages on the latter are exhausting as well as exhaustive. In these and other instances the reader is overwhelmed by the involutions and convolutions of the material. Is it not better, historically speaking, to get a clear picture of great movements and great decisions than it is to examine their background so meticulously that their outlines become obscured? It is clear that Sellers himself recognizes this difficulty, for in his foreword he refers to “this already greatly elaborated story,” and perhaps not so much should be made of that aspect of this work. Despite all criticism, the book remains a monument to its author's scholarship and to his potential as a writer of history. It is obvious that, with the completion of the third volume, we shall have the definitive life of James K. Polk.

*University of Rochester*

GLYNDON G. VAN DEUSEN

EXPECTATIONS WESTWARD: THE MORMONS AND THE EMIGRATION OF THEIR BRITISH CONVERTS IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. By P. A. M. Taylor. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 277. \$7.50.)

THE study of Mormon history took a firm step forward with the publication, ten years ago, of William Mulder's work on Scandinavian converts. P. A. M.

Taylor's long-awaited companion study of the British converts is, by comparison, disappointing.

Taylor has actually written two books. The first, comprising Chapters v and vi and parts of other chapters, is a history of the Mormons in Utah. The nine remaining chapters focus on the British mission and its converts. Neither topic is adequately treated. Taylor's history of the Mormons is unoriginal and not entirely relevant. His account of the British converts, while useful, is diluted by extraneous matters, such as details on British maritime practices or on the vying of Missouri River towns for the business of "outfitting" westering migrants.

The dual history is probably explained by the author's admission that during his seventeen years of intermittent research he had shifted his emphasis and point of view from an Atlantic "center" to Utah. This is a justifiable shift, but it was not successfully carried out, as he candidly admits. One would expect, for example, that the shift would reward us with a section on the acculturation of British converts analogous to Mulder's on the Scandinavians. But it is not to be found. The closest we come to the emigrants themselves is Taylor's "Atlantic" chapter on the numbers and social make-up of the converts. But the chapter is so short as to be unsatisfactory. It is of little comfort to the reader to be told in the conclusion that the study of British adjustment "must be left to the scholars who live in Utah." Indeed, this statement is an admission that his own intended shift to a Utah "center" did not succeed.

In general, the book is widely researched, accurate, and clearly written. Despite serious shortcomings of balance and relevance, those parts of the book dealing with the converts themselves are more complete than anything now available on the subject.

University of Massachusetts

MARIO S. DE PILLIS

A WESTERN PANORAMA, 1849-1875: THE TRAVELS, WRITINGS AND INFLUENCE OF J. ROSS BROWNE ON THE PACIFIC COAST, AND IN TEXAS, NEVADA, ARIZONA AND BAJA CALIFORNIA, AS THE FIRST MINING COMMISSIONER, AND MINISTER TO CHINA. By *David Michael Goodman*. [Western Frontiersmen Series, Number 13.] (Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark Company. 1966. Pp. 328. \$11.00 postpaid.)

THIS biography of the Irish-American writer, government employee, traveler, and diplomat, John Ross Browne, was in its original form a thesis at the University of Arizona.

Browne was born in Ireland in 1821. His family went to Indiana in 1833, but shortly removed to Louisville, Kentucky. At twenty, Browne went to Washington, D. C., to make his fortune. His skill with shorthand recording enabled him to get a job as a reporter for the *Congressional Globe*. In 1846 he published a book entitled *Etchings of a Whaling Cruise* which was based on his experiences during a tour of duty aboard a whaler and another on a merchantman. This publication possibly did as much to bring reform to whaling vessels as did Richard Dana's *Two Years before the Mast* for merchant seamen.

Browne traveled widely. His tours included Europe, Africa, Asia, Iceland, the Near East, and much of western America. He was in California in 1849

when the gold rush began, but apparently did not participate. He achieved the position of recording the proceedings of the California constitutional convention. In December 1849 Browne returned to the East Coast and remained there writing and publishing until his appointment in 1854 as a Treasury Department inspector. In this capacity he investigated and corrected inefficiency and malfeasance among Treasury and Indian agency officials.

Over the years travel articles and caricatures of miners, politicians, and persons who interested him appeared in periodicals of the day. Browne also published a detailed report on the mineral resources of the area west of the Rocky Mountains compiled for the Treasury Department in 1867. In 1868 Browne was appointed by President Johnson to be the American minister plenipotentiary to China. The eighteen months spent there were revealing to Browne who found that his predecessor, Anson Burlingame, had misrepresented the conditions and the degree of Westernization in the area. His public statements to this effect soon brought knowledge of his impending removal, which led him to resign and return home. The experience in China ended Browne's public life. He settled in Oakland, California, and invested in real estate. He continued to write on such subjects as his travels in China, the agricultural potential of California, swamp drainage, and irrigation. He was interested in railroad building and tried to promote rail extension. He continued to lead a full life until his sudden death on December 8, 1875.

Mr. Goodman has done a respectable job of research. His resurrection of Browne is a worthy effort and an addition to the knowledge of a man and a time in the Old West.

*Adams State College of Colorado*

D. P. GREENE

AMERICAN RAILROADS AND THE TRANSFORMATION OF THE ANTE-BELLUM ECONOMY. By *Albert Fishlow*. [Harvard Economic Studies, Volume CXXVII.] (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1965. Pp. xv, 452. \$10.00.)

THIS important book, the finest product of the "new" economic history yet to appear, is the work of a powerful analytical mind steeped in the historical sources pertinent to his study. Fishlow does not inertly take those sources as given; instead, he refines his own compilations of railroad receipts, employment, profits, and investment from the "sparse and unreliable" published statistics. Some of the resulting estimates are admittedly synthetic, partaking both of observation and conjecture, but I would agree with Fishlow that assumptions are unavoidable and that the relevant question is whether they are sufficiently limited and well based. Some of the assumptions made by Robert Fogel in his *Railroads and American Economic Growth*, with which most readers will wish to compare the present work, have been well questioned. Fishlow's is a different kind of book; it does not seek to quantify the subjunctive, but addresses itself to a past that was.

This difference between the approaches of Fogel and Fishlow may largely explain some of the differences in their findings. Both distinguish between the direct and indirect effects of the railroad, the former resulting from lowered transportation costs and other charges, the latter, from resource demands gen-



erated by railroad construction and operation and from the induced response of other activities, especially those of farmers and manufacturers. Fogel estimates direct benefits to have amounted to less than 5 per cent of gross national product in 1890, but Fishlow assigns approximately the same figure to 1859 and argues that it increased to "at least 15 percent" by 1890. Not surprisingly, to Fogel the railroad was not "indispensable"; to Fishlow it was "important."

The difference between indispensability and importance, however, is only one of degree, and the proper question is whether the importance of the railroad to growth can be determined at all without at the same time determining the relative importance of all other elements in the causal complex. My own answer is no, partly because these elements shift their positions during the process of growth and partly because some cannot be easily quantified. Fishlow is well aware of these difficulties; his subtle study is no mere exercise in linear programming or comparative statics. Furthermore, his closely reasoned and well-written book challenges a dozen accepted theses, perhaps most importantly the notion that the railroads were built ahead of demand and were therefore heavily dependent upon governmental subsidy. But, while he makes his case for the midwestern railroads of the 1850's, he has underestimated the earlier need for governmental aid in traversing the Appalachian barrier. And before acquiescing in his emphasis upon the rational efficiency of the market economy I would urge attention to a far broader role of government than is considered in this book.

*Michigan State University*

STUART BRUCHEY

NEVADA: THE GREAT ROTTEN BOROUGH, 1859-1964. By *Gilman M. Ostrander*. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1966. Pp. xii, 247, viii. \$4.95.)

To undertake a scholarly analysis of Nevadan politics is no ordinary historical venture. Although it is the third oldest western state, Nevada presents those characteristics and problems most often associated with the contemporary urban ghetto. A population like Nevada's, which is traditionally depressed, unskilled, and transient, does not exist in durable or meaningful communities; a frail and colonial economy lacks sufficient institutional resources to preserve vital historical records; a politics that has been too frequently sordid and bizarre does not permit easy scholarly access.

For these reasons this work is an important pioneering achievement in the chronicling of Nevada's elusive past. Professor Ostrander's narrative can be roughly divided into four political epochs: the nineteenth-century dominance first of San Francisco mining interests and later of San Francisco railroad interests; the rise to both national and state power of progressive Senator Newlands; the lamentably influential careers of Senators Pittman and McCarran; the return to power of outside economic interests (national gambling syndicates) and ineffectual congressional representation.

Ostrander's most provocative and substantial analysis is that of the nineteenth-century political environment. Here Nevada's politics became a peculiarly ignorant and provincial charade; public service was but a way for "Working on the Railroad," and political reform meant only "Plutocratic Populism"—the use of radical demagoguery in order to mask private compliance. In this milieu,

formal party organizations became nonexistent and political ideologies inconsequential.

Unfortunately, the remainder of the book lacks the virtuosity of the earlier sections. Because the author attempted so much in relatively so little space, he gives increasingly less attention to Nevada's inscrutable politics. Thus in writing about Newlands' long political career, he characterizes Newlands in terms of his national role, but fails to mention his many significant legislative and administrative attempts to reconstruct Nevada's own politics along progressive lines. With Newlands' demise in 1917, the focus of the book shifts Nevada even farther into the background, to be replaced almost entirely by the senatorial exploits of Pittman and McCarran on the national scene.

The final chapters become so superficial that the author fails even to use the voluminous Pittman manuscripts in the Library of Congress or those documentary materials essential for any analysis of "the interaction of business and politics." The state legislature receives no analysis, and its records no citation; similarly, the governorship is mentioned only in passing, and the state's administrative machinery not at all.

Ostrander's concluding preoccupation with the weaknesses of American federalism is no justification for his neglect of the Nevadan scene. Undoubtedly "the lightly populated Western states" do reveal historical patterns of "absentee economic and political control" and "a relative lack of [senatorial] statesmanship," but this is not because the states have been traditionally underpopulated. What has made Nevada so unfortunate has been the condition of its population, not its size. Contemporary urban ghettos, to repeat an opening theme, resemble Nevada's political economy in all its many misfortunes, but by definition urban ghettos are not underpopulated.

*Yale University*

WILLIAM LILLEY III

HO! FOR THE GOLD FIELDS: NORTHERN OVERLAND WAGON TRAINS OF THE 1860s. *Helen McCann White*, Editor. (St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society. 1966. Pp. viii, 289. \$8.50.)

BEGINNING in the 1930's, various people at the Minnesota Historical Society and Professor Charles J. Ritchey of Macalester College interested themselves in the overland expeditions of the 1860's between Minnesota and Montana. In 1944 Grace Lee Nute, then chairman of the Alvord Commission, asked Helen M. White to carry on the project with the idea of eventual publication. She worked at it, with numerous interruptions, for more than two decades. Here, in book form, with extensive annotations, maps, illustrations, and a thoroughly written introductory chapter, is the story of the eight expeditions conducted between 1862 and 1867. The sources of her information came from private donors, the historical societies of Minnesota and Montana, the National Archives, newspaper accounts, and printed federal documents.

In her excellent general introduction White explains why Minnesota viewed the Montana country as a rich economic empire and why some fourteen hundred people were induced to make the crossing in the five travel seasons under consideration. Important gold strikes were an obvious attraction, but, in addition to

short-range considerations, Minnesotans hoped for the development of permanent commercial routes. The rather vague notion of trade with the Orient was brought into closer view by the Isaac I. Stevens expedition and the Fraser River gold rush in British Columbia, both in the 1850's. As early as 1856 William Nobles obtained a congressional appropriation of fifty thousand dollars to lay out a road through the Black Hills that would connect Minnesota to the great overland route that approached the Pacific Coast by way of South Pass. In the 1860's prominent Minnesotans used their influence with the Lincoln administration to gain another fifteen thousand dollars for protection of the Stevens (northern) route. General interest in Minnesota was brought into focus by James L. Fisk, an active propagandist, who led several trains across the Plains. Other enterprising westerners, whose accounts are included in the volume, duplicated his feat and demonstrated that the journey could be made with relatively little difficulty under normal conditions. Their writings provide a thorough documentation of the problems of travel, equipment used, organizational difficulties, and procedural methods employed by wagon trains in this period.

This is a long-awaited volume, and the patience of western historians has been rewarded. It is a major contribution to the history of the northern Plains.

*University of Colorado*

ROBERT G. ATHEARN

IRONMAKER TO THE CONFEDERACY: JOSEPH R. ANDERSON AND THE TREDEGAR IRON WORKS. By *Charles B. Dew*. (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 345. \$10.00.)

THAT the Tredegar Iron Works of Richmond, Virginia, was in the 1860's one of the largest and most sophisticated undertakings of its kind in North America and that it was a major factor in the war effort of the Confederate States have long been recognized by historians. Also widely appreciated have been the extraordinary abilities, technical, economic, even sociological, of the Tredegar's principal entrepreneur, General Joseph R. Anderson. Yet Professor Dew's study will demand the attention of any serious student of southern logistics, for it serves to document, properly, for the first time, a number of commonly held beliefs.

From the diary of John B. Jones onward, commentators upon the Confederacy have emphasized a standard cluster of woes: deficiencies of raw materials, too few facilities for manufacturing, financial unwisdom, disintegrating railroads, too little wagon harness, an uninspired distribution of manpower, and a fatal disinclination to subject certain local interests to an effective discipline. It has seemed safe to assume that Anderson's ironworks, as a southern instrumentality, should be involved in identical categories. But we no longer need to assume anything; we have here the Tredegar in proper depth: the figures, the citations, the quotations, taken largely from primary and little-worked sources, effectively arranged and, most gratifying, presented in a singularly easy prose style. This is not only a fill-in of another Civil War backwater; it is first-rate industrial history.

Much of the book is factual. There is, however, a clearly defined thesis, repeatedly stressed: the absence of adequately developed supplies of raw ma-

terials was a Confederate difficulty greatly surpassing the often cited lack of industrial equipment. For the Tredegar, this meant a deficiency of ordinary pig iron, which after a year or so of war reached such proportions that Anderson could seldom operate at more than one-third of capacity. How this affected the military potential of the Confederacy, and especially of the Army of Northern Virginia, need not be imagined; it is set forth in documented detail.

The book is an attractive, almost lavish, physical product. The citations are placed below the pages of text, where, scholars used to insist, they belong. Effectively chosen maps, charts, and photographs are very helpful additions.

*Colorado Woman's College*

ROBERT C. BLACK III

STORIA DELLA GUERRA CIVILE AMERICANA. By *Raimondo Luraghi*. [Biblioteca di cultura storica, Number 87.] ([Turin:] Giulio Einaudi Editore. 1966. Pp. xl, 1395. L. 8,000.)

FEW students of American history ever completely escape the attraction of the military campaigns of the American Civil War. For some it becomes no more than an avocation, fully satisfied only on those rare occasions when they can trudge a battlefield with a copy of *Lee's Lieutenants* under one arm and *Steele's American Campaigns* under the other. I am merely one of these buffs.

Professor Luraghi's massive volume is further proof, if such is needed, that the war still grips the attention of scholars the world over. I am struck by the enormity of the task the author set for himself and the extraordinary degree of excellence he achieved in accomplishing it. The study is a military history of the Civil War, and, quite properly, Luraghi has handled the background, causes, origins, and so forth by succinctly weighing the theses of the standard authorities in the first two hundred pages of the book. One thousand pages are devoted to the task at hand and concluded by a short essay in which the author evaluates his findings.

The military actions are accurately described, and the total picture enormously enhanced by the skillful interweaving of pertinent data, such as the role of the railroads, propaganda, finance, foreign relations, without which military history tends to suffer from acute sterility. No detail is too obscure to escape Luraghi's attention. Thus, actions from Cub River to Glorieta Pass receive their due attention along with Gettysburg and the Wilderness. The sections on the war at sea and on the inland waterways are brief but wholly adequate.

It should be noted that few if any of the important archives and caches of documentary materials escaped the author's personal attention. Luraghi also displays something more than passing acquaintance with such materials as are in various state archives, private collections, the memoir literature, and technical studies. The author has a firsthand knowledge of the ground, having taken the time to visit the major and many of the minor scenes of conflict. Judicious handling of northern and southern sources contributes much to the objective treatment rendered to so vital a phase of our history. Excellent photographs and skillfully prepared maps add immeasurably to the value of the volume. A detailed critical bibliography, which could adequately serve as a guide to the study of the war, accompanies the text.

It remains for the specialist to examine Luraghi's treatment of the specifics

of the various campaigns and to render final judgment. There is little doubt, however, that this volume should be promptly translated so that it can take its place as a standard reference work on the subject.

*Portland State College*

GEORGE A. CARBONE

ILLINOIS IN THE CIVIL WAR. By *Victor Hicken*. (Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 391. \$7.50.)

It was from the Illinois prairies that two towering figures—Abraham Lincoln and Ulysses Grant—came to save the Union. And others from that state, such as Stephen Douglas, John Logan, Benjamin Grierson, John McClernand, Benjamin Prentiss, John Pope, Wesley Merritt, and Richard Yates, were also prominent actors in the great drama of 1860–1865.

Of the spate of centennial histories of state participation in the Civil War, this volume is one of the ablest. In this well-documented study author Victor Hicken has, by extensive use of soldiers' diaries, reminiscences, private correspondence, and numerous regimental histories, succeeded in re-creating the raw emotions of the people from Illinois in the crisis of the republic.

Pointing like a dagger at the heart of the Confederacy was "Egypt"—southern Illinois—where zealous prosoutherners clashed with crusading abolitionists there and elsewhere in the commonwealth. Of the 259,092 men from the state in the Federal services, nearly 35,000 made the supreme sacrifice. Illinois Boys in Blue assisted Grant in gaining the first great Union victory at Fort Donelson. They were present at Shiloh, Vicksburg, Chickamauga, and Atlanta. Men from Illinois started and ended the Battle of Gettysburg. Negro troops from the state were on the scene at Lee's surrender at Appomattox. On the Illinois home front, war mobilization, especially on the economic front, acted as a catalyst in the state's remarkable postwar expansion.

If there is a weakness in this book, it is that the author occasionally accepts the verdict of just one Illinois correspondent or diarist regarding a given officer or event. Also, perhaps not enough attention has been given to Douglas' efforts to rally pro-Union sentiment in Illinois, or to the role of the state's soldiers in the eastern campaigns.

This necessarily rambling and involved story centers on the elusive composite feelings of the Illinois volunteers, and Hicken tells it well in this solidly researched volume. The book deserves a respected place on the shelf of Civil War state histories, but its use is restricted by an inadequate index.

*Pennsylvania State University*

WARREN W. HASSLER, JR.

PHYSICIAN-GENERALS IN THE CIVIL WAR: A STUDY IN NINETEENTH MID-CENTURY AMERICAN MEDICINE. By *Paul E. Steiner*. (Springfield, Ill.: Charles C. Thomas. 1966. Pp. xv, 194. \$8.00.)

In his study of the thirty-three physicians "who became general officers in the combat services rather than in the medical department in the American Civil War," Dr. Steiner of the University of Pennsylvania Medical School has attempted to "determine the significance of this phenomenon, which has not been

repeated in our subsequent wars." The twenty-seven Union physician-generals and six Confederates "were combined in the analyses" as no significant differences were observed. Three control groups were also studied: generals who were not physicians, "matching enlistees," and "control physicians" in military medicine.

Over half the book consists of biographical sketches (case studies) of the physician-generals, none of them particularly outstanding in either the medical or military fields. Then follows a careful, "objective" analysis of the various factors in prewar, wartime, and postwar life, most of which had to be dismissed as negative. The author concluded that their weak commitment to the medical profession was the chief reason influencing the thirty-three to serve in nonmedical capacities; some had given up medicine before the war, and others would do so later.

In the mass of statistics presented, one learns the number of wartime wounds, injuries, and illnesses among the four groups, and other comparisons and averages that seem to have little relevance to the original question—why the physician-generals chose combat rather than medical service. The "scientific method," somewhat overdone in this case, produced many sets of unrelated figures, sometimes based on admittedly incomplete data.

The book may be of interest to Civil War buffs and physicians with an antiquarian interest in medical history; for the professional historian it contributes little that is new on "nineteenth mid-century American medicine."

*Louisiana State University*

JO ANN CARRIGAN

**YANKEE REBEL: THE CIVIL WAR JOURNAL OF EDMUND DEWITT PATTERSON.** Edited with an introduction by *John G. Barrett*. Biographical essay by *Edmund Brooks Patterson*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1966. Pp. xix, 207. \$6.00.)

EDMUND DeWitt Patterson was a native of Lorain County, Ohio, who in his late teens went south to Tennessee and Alabama as an itinerant book salesman and schoolteacher. Having little taste for these two occupations and having developed sympathy for the southern cause, he enlisted in a company called the Lauderdale Grays, which became a part of the Ninth Alabama Infantry Regiment which eventually joined one of four Alabama regiments making up the brigade of General Cadmus M. Wilcox of Longstreet's division.

As a young private and later as an officer he participated in the Battles of Williamsburg, Seven Pines, Gaines' Mill, and the other bloody encounters that developed as McClellan moved up the Peninsula toward Richmond. After recuperating from serious wounds he was able to be with his regiment at Fredericksburg. He was on detached duty when Chancellorsville was fought, but he and his regiment moved with Lee to Gettysburg, where he was captured and sent, as a prisoner of war, to Johnson's Island in Lake Erie near Sandusky, Ohio. A cycle had been completed; he was back near his home in Ohio. But it was no longer home. He had become a confirmed rebel.

During his three years as soldier and prisoner young Patterson kept an intermittent diary, recording the joys and hardships of the common soldier. But



this diary is much more than an encyclopedic recital of events. More than in any Civil War diary I have seen he has succeeded in putting into words the feeling, the emotional reactions of the soldier to the hours before a battle, during the battle, and as a dangerously wounded and half-frozen man lying on the battlefield wondering if help would come. This ability to convey feeling in words marks young Patterson as a literate and articulate person, and it makes the diary a substantial contribution to the literature of the Civil War.

A word of commendation should be said for the editing. Enough notes have been supplied to clarify certain portions of the text but not so many, as is sometimes the case in printed diaries, that the reader is overwhelmed with footnotes.

*Tulane University*

JOHN P. DYER

THE BLACK CODES OF THE SOUTH. By *Theodore Brantner Wilson*. [Southern Historical Publications, Number 6.] (University: University of Alabama Press. 1965. Pp. 177. \$5.95.)

THIS useful, workmanlike review of the Black Codes enacted by the southern states in 1865 and 1866 is also something more ambitious and more exasperating. The introductory chapter, a search for precedents of the Black Codes, develops the principal theme of the book. The origins of the Black Codes were in the era of slavery, says the author, but not in the institution of slavery. The Negro was part of what he calls the "gray institution," a body of patterned and ritualistic race relationships existing in the shadow of but not directly within the slavery institution. This "gray institution" was compounded of both law and custom and governed race relations of free as well as slave Negroes. The full importance of these key words in the semantic game is revealed later when the author emphatically denies that the Black Codes, as the North charged, tried to reinstitute slavery. Instead, though neither North nor South realized it, they were an attempt to reinstitute the "gray institution." It is hard to take seriously an institution so ghostly that it was unknown to the people of the time.

The Black Codes were real enough, and they are closely examined, state by state and clause by clause. More thorough research into the conditions of the time and place and into the code-making process might have deepened our understanding. Between codes and between clauses Mr. Wilson finds wide variations. Some were aggressive and exploitative, others paternalistic or unconsciously discriminatory, others benign in intent and effect. That the codes of 1865 were harsher than those of 1866 he explains not by the policies of presidential Reconstruction but by the financial and psychological panic at the end of the war. The author indicates sympathy with many of the purposes of the codes; on the other hand, he asserts that northerners put the worst possible construction on the codes not because of pro-Negro sentiments but for "more self-centered considerations" of northern sectional power. While this may be a valid judgment of northern motives in Reconstruction, it would need to be proven, rather than merely asserted, against the contrary conclusion of a large volume of recent historical literature.

There are many other general assertions without adequate proof. A notable

example is the final sentence: "The Black Codes of the South did not cause Radical Reconstruction," which can hardly be proven by examining the letter of the Black Codes. Not all would agree that Negro troops "offended the sensibilities of the white population while encouraging the freedmen to insolence and idleness." The author regrets that "the harsh features of the South Carolina Black Code were widely publicized while the protective features went unnoticed," as though whipping and confinement to the premises of contract servants were balanced by limited due process rights in some Benthamite calculus. One might also question whether Benjamin C. Truman was "one of the least biased of northern reporters."

The author's jaundiced view of Reconstruction might have been better sustained by a direct investigation of political behavior in the period than by minimizing the Black Codes or conjuring up a "gray institution."

*University of Maryland*

LOUIS R. HARLAN

THE TWEED RING. By *Alexander B. Callow, Jr.* (New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 351. \$7.00.)

SCRIBBLED disagreements spill over almost half the pages of my copy of *The Tweed Ring*. Some of my scribbles exclaim at Callow's mode of discourse. He explains events without independently establishing the existence and significance of his variables and without concern for the criteria of scientific elegance. Is it necessary, for example, to posit a peculiar "moral twilight" in post-Civil War America in order to explain Tweed's success?

The most important and emphatic of my marginal notes challenge the substance of Callow's argument. He contends that Tweed developed a stable and highly centralized political machine that allowed him to exercise almost absolute control over large segments of the city's life. Tweed, Callow insists, was the prototype of the modern political boss.

I do not believe this argument, at least partially because Callow's own language and choice of similes hint at unresolved contradictions in his thought. He repeatedly describes New York's political system as "feudal," comparing the ward leaders to powerful and cantankerous barons and dukes. At the same time he argues that the system was centralized, with formal and formidable hierarchical lines of control. Traditional terms of medieval history, let alone modern organization theory, suggest the hedges in this comparison. You cannot have your feudal cake and centralize it too. Nor is it useful to describe Tweed's short reign as evidence of political stability. The "Boss," it seems to me, ruled by paying off the participants in a fundamentally decentralized system. His power, and that of his immediate successors, was inherently unstable.

What, moreover, is the prototypical modern political machine to which Callow alludes? Is it the machine of 1966 or of 1900? In either case the ideal type he employs has very little substance. Samuel Hays has laid Lincoln Steffens' "boss" in his grave; the contemporary city as described by Banfield and Wilson hardly suffers from an excess of centralized control. Callow's frame of reference seems, in my scribbles, curiously irrelevant.

*University of Pennsylvania*

SEYMOUR J. MANDELBAUM

A HISTORY OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY IN TEXAS 1865-1965. By *Paul Casdorph*. Introduction by *Dwight D. Eisenhower*. (Austin: Pemberton Press. 1965. Pp. 315. \$6.95.)

With the emergence of the Republican party to new prominence in Texas beginning with the first Eisenhower victory in 1952, there has been a need for a published history of the party and its activities in the state. This has been filled to a considerable extent by the present volume, which covers a century of history from the birth of the party during Reconstruction to the defeat of Goldwater in 1964. This chronological account carries us through the ups and downs of the Republican organization from its brief dominance in the late 1860's and early 1870's through the various phases of its role as a small minority party during the late nineteenth and much of the twentieth centuries.

The period of Negro leadership under Cuney from 1883 to 1898 and the succeeding struggle between the "Black and Tan" and the "Lily White" elements for the control of the party machinery are the subjects of two chapters. Meanwhile, during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, the Republicans played politics with the Greenback party and its successor, the Populist party, a part of the story to which the author might have given more attention. Three chapters cover the first half of the twentieth century and deal with the Bull Moosers, the rivalry of Wurzbach and Creager for control of the party, and the long regime of Creager from 1923 to 1950 when the organization was reduced to a patronage dispensing machine. The Republican victory of 1928 when the state was carried for Hoover was not the work of Republicans.

The last three chapters cover the Eisenhower-Nixon-Goldwater period and could well have occupied a larger proportion of the book since Eisenhower carried Texas in 1952 and 1956 and Nixon nearly did in 1960. The elections of John G. Tower to the US Senate in 1961 and 1964 were also major Republican accomplishments.

The chief criticisms of the book in addition to those mentioned are that it is confined too closely to a mere chronology of the Republican organization proper and deals too little with the environment in which it operated, its impact upon other parties, and, most recently, the effects of Democratic factionalism upon it.

*University of Texas*

O. DOUGLAS WEEKS

A SPARK LIGHTED IN PORTLAND: THE RECORD OF THE NATIONAL BOARD OF FIRE UNDERWRITERS. By *A. L. Todd*. (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company. 1966. Pp. 231. \$4.95.)

A book compounded of about one-quarter history and the remainder a description of a trade association's services and activities would ordinarily not be considered appropriate for review in a historical journal. In the area of American insurance history, however, a field that still needs considerable plowing and cultivation, such a study may, nonetheless, be valuable. This work is a brief history of the National Board of Fire Underwriters during the century of its existence until it merged with two other trade associations to form the American Insurance Association in January 1965.

A. L. Todd does not profess to be an insurance history specialist. He writes an interesting, although too brief, history of the origins of the National Board of Fire Underwriters. Similar to the origins of other insurance trade associations, cutthroat competition forced premiums down and agents' commissions up, thus sharply emphasizing the need for businessmen in the fire insurance industry to unite and attempt to correct the situation. Restrictive legislative acts in the various states aimed at unethical underwriters in the fire insurance industry and mounting fire losses also led to formation of the association in Portland, Oregon, on April 30, 1866.

In time, however, the organization's activities began to focus on certain limited but vital objectives: new and higher standards in fire prevention and protection; drafting and enforcement of building codes; development of firesafe measures; testing of new products to ensure the safety of consumers; efficient organization of forces in the war on fire waste; minimizing the danger from explosion; reducing losses resulting from major natural perils; fighting arson, theft, and fraud; and providing an early warning system, so to speak, against the outbreak of major conflagrations and other disasters.

The author doubtless did his homework in connection with the research required for the preparation of this account, but he fails to list his references and sources of information. For the professional historian, this is a serious and glaring omission. The National Board of Fire Underwriters has had a rich and memorable history. The present work merely whets the appetite for a definitive study that remains to be written.

*US Department of Labor, New York City*

HARRIS PROSCHANSKY

AMERICAN BASEBALL: FROM GENTLEMAN'S SPORT TO THE COMMISSIONER SYSTEM. By *David Voigt*. Foreword by *Allan Nevins*. (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. xxxi, 336. \$5.95.)

In April 1884 President Charles W. Eliot of Harvard turned aside from more conventional problems of educational policy to evaluate the game of baseball in a program of interscholastic sports. "I think it is a wretched game," he wrote. "There are only nine men who can play the game . . . and out of the nine there are only two desirable positions—pitcher and catcher—so there is but little chance for the youth to gratify his ambition." Yet Eliot's dictum came in the period that Mr. Voigt calls the "golden age of major-league baseball," when a majority of Americans seemed to accept the claim of baseball's promoters that the sport was in reality "America's national game." About the popular appeal of baseball Voigt has little to say that has not been said before. About the origins of the game, he is content merely to discredit once more the so-called "Abner Doubleday myth," but it seems to me that he states the "myth" in a more extreme form than any claims even from the Baseball Hall of Fame at Cooperstown, New York.

From a sociologist as competent as Voigt we had a right to expect a more consistent effort to place the game of baseball in its appropriate sociological setting. What he has to say in this vein is part of an interesting, but scarcely challenging, introduction. It is not implicit as his story develops. So much of his

comment is merely the repetition of what others have said. He ventures too few opinions drawn from his own well-documented study of the decades from mid-nineteenth century to 1920, when his account ends rather abruptly.

If the reader wants to know how a dignified game for amateurs became a "big business" enterprise in a few decades, he will be enlightened by Voigt's pages. Indeed, the author is much more concerned with the business of baseball than with its appeal to the spectators. He sketches clearly, and with fascinating detail, the bitter rivalries of managers, the buccaneering raids from one team to another, the unscrupulous manipulations of investors, the emerging concept of professional status, and its organization into leagues of highly skilled teams. These were exciting times (1870-1900) for promoters and managers from Spaulding, Chadwick, and Wright to "Pop" Anson and Hulbert and Ban Johnson, but one wonders how much fun the players got out of the game. Perhaps this is the point of the story. Americans have not yet learned to play, except as an extension of their preoccupation with business. If this be so, one wishes that Voigt had been more explicit.

Heidelberg College

JOHN A. KROUT

RASMUS BJØRN ANDERSON: PIONEER SCHOLAR. By *Lloyd Hustvedt*. [Authors Series, Volume II.] (Northfield, Minn.: Norwegian-American Historical Association. 1966. Pp. xi, 381. \$6.75.)

In the history of many and perhaps all immigrant-American groups in the United States, there appeared one or more individuals whose achievements or notoriety caused eddies of controversy to swirl about them. The subject of this carefully prepared biography was such a person among Norwegian-Americans during much of his adult life, especially for the fifty years from the 1870's to World War I. From brash youth to mellowed old age, Rasmus B. Anderson kept himself at the center of things Norwegian-American. Rarely dull, frequently outrageous, always contentious, dependably egotistical, and, in some ways, a charlatan, he was sufficiently significant in Norwegian-American history to justify his inclusion in the "Authors Series" of the publications of the Norwegian-American Historical Association.

Anderson's significance is effectively presented in a brief opening statement, after which the volume settles down to a meticulously detailed account of his family, his rebellious years at Luther College in Decorah, Iowa, his even more controversial teaching experience at the short-lived Albion Academy in Wisconsin, his achievement of a professorship of Scandinavian languages at the University of Wisconsin, his brief but rather undistinguished service as minister to Denmark under Cleveland, his editorship of the influential Norwegian-language newspaper *Amerika*, and his numerous collateral activities in the promotion of Norwegian literature in the United States. His insistence on certain canons of literary taste involved him in endless controversy, as did his firm opinions in the fields of religion and education.

The author of the book, himself of Norwegian-American background and now professor of Norwegian at St. Olaf College, has managed to rise above personal involvements and even the limitations of the origins of the book as a

doctoral dissertation and presents an objective and probably definitive study of his highly controversial subject. The book is well edited and has a selected bibliography, a good index, and some appropriate illustrations.

*Carleton College*

CARLTON C. QUALEY

CUSTER'S GOLD: THE UNITED STATES CAVALRY EXPEDITION OF 1874. By *Donald Jackson*. [Yale Western Americana Series, Number 14.] (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. vi, 152. \$5.00.)

THE Treaty of 1868 gave the Sioux the part of Dakota Territory that lay west of the Missouri River. No white man could enter the reservation without the consent of the Indians, who agreed not to molest the builders of the Union Pacific or attack white settlers and travelers. Peace seemed assured, but by the early 1870's the white men began to clamor for the gold reputed to be in the Black Hills. In July 1874 the army, yielding to pressure, sent an expedition under Brevet Major General George Armstrong Custer into the region. The ostensible purpose was a scientific reconnaissance, but the real object was to determine whether there was gold in the area. Despite the fact that only limited deposits were found, the gold seekers overran the Black Hills, and the treaty soon became a dead letter.

The first and last chapters of Mr. Jackson's book discuss the events preceding and following Custer's reconnaissance. Approximately two-thirds of the text covers the day-to-day minutiae of the expedition, which lasted from July 2 to August 30, 1874. Jackson knows his sources well and makes excellent use of them. His clear and highly readable style is to be envied, and the book is singularly free of the pedantry that frequently surrounds a monograph of limited scope.

The author's purpose is to examine the tendency of the American people, as reflected in the taking of the Black Hills, to usurp lands that they wanted and the Indians "did not need." I feel that the study should properly have been a chapter either in a biography of Custer or in a history of the Black Hills gold rush. One questions whether it deserves to be a volume in itself, no matter how well done. It is to be hoped that Jackson will devote his considerable talents to a study of the whole era.

There is no bibliography, but the volume is well annotated, with four appendixes, and original photographs of the expedition are reproduced.

*United States Air Force Academy*

M. HAMLIN CANNON

THE YEAR OF THE CENTURY: 1876. By *Dee Brown*. (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1966. Pp. x, 372. \$7.50.)

WRITTEN for a popular audience, this sprightly, well-illustrated book never loses reader interest. Mr. Brown, a librarian at the University of Illinois, whisks his readers from the "most extraordinary noise" with which Philadelphia welcomed the centennial year to the great strike of 1877. Two major themes dominate the book: the six-month Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia that one in five Americans managed to see; and the campaign, dispute, and compromise that



made a President. Though Brown is more concerned with describing the centennial than explaining its significance, he argues it inspired Americans "to examine their past, to wonder about themselves and their institutions, and to seek an identity upon which to base their future." They journeyed to Philadelphia and searched the Centennial Exposition for "the true meaning of the United States of America. . . . There in an effervescent microcosm of parades and encampments, of excitement, effort, and confident expectation, was the essence of the Republic." Whatever it may have been, I suspect most visitors found their true essence of the republic not in parades but in the most popular exhibition: the gigantic Corliss engine. Brown's political theme is more familiar, and though it adds little to our knowledge, his detailed account of the campaign in Indiana and South Carolina may be read with profit. Though his prejudices never lead him to be grossly unfair, Brown likes Ulysses S. Grant and his cronies, is cool to reformers, roots for Samuel J. Tilden, and dismisses Rutherford B. Hayes as the master of the platitude.

He also explores minor events such as evangelist Dwight L. Moody packing New York's Hippodrome night after night; Susan B. Anthony interrupting the Fourth-of-July ceremony at Independence Square to declare the independence of women; and General George A. Custer blundering to his last stand and immortality. From the potpourri Brown evokes the spirit of 1876: its heroes and villains; its fundamentalist religion, story paper literature, banal art, and materialistic science; its crude amusements; and its ritualized politics.

Based on secondary and printed primary sources, this book is aimed at the layman and is of interest to the professional historian chiefly for its fresh quotations. Brown has ransacked numerous newspapers and has studded his work with lively comments from reporters. The book's scholarly apparatus is thin; footnotes are provided only for direct quotes, and authors whose ideas and information have contributed to the book are credited only in the admittedly fragmentary bibliography.

*Pennsylvania State University*

ARI HOOGENBOOM

THE SOUTHWESTERN JOURNALS OF ADOLPH F. BANDELIER, 1880-1882. Edited and annotated by *Charles H. Lange* and *Carroll L. Riley*. (Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press; Santa Fe: School of American Research, Museum of New Mexico Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 462. \$10.00.)

PUBLICATION of Bandelier's field journals has been eagerly awaited. To me, this anticipation has been replaced by a certain degree of disappointment. This, however, is not entirely the fault of the editors, who have written an excellent background chapter placing Bandelier and his southwestern explorations in sharp conjunction.

Beyond the introductory chapter the reader is confronted with the journals themselves, and, while the editors have made certain deletions of irrelevant material, Bandelier's writing remains tedious, disconnected, and often naïve. Other anthropologists of that day, such as Alexander M. Stephen, who recorded the life of the Hopi Indians, do not merit such criticisms. One really wonders

how, save for Bandelier's fine analyses of historical documents, he produced any monographic syntheses of significance from the data recorded in his field diaries. These diaries represent Bandelier's day-to-day accounts of his 1880 and 1882 residences at the New Mexico pueblos of Santo Domingo, Cochití, and Acoma, as well as his travels throughout much of the territory in quest of ethnological and archaeological data.

Furthermore, the editors unfortunately have been somewhat inconsistent in their annotations. To give but a few examples, Bandelier remarked upon Spanish or Mexican schools at Cochití prior to the American conquest and noted that the Hispanic religious group of Penitentes was active in the same village. There is no editorial elaboration of these important aspects of Pueblo culture change. The same absence of elucidation is true regarding descriptions of factionalism, a Pueblo origin myth, and witchcraft. Yet the annotators comment at some length on the mundane and not particularly important question of whether or not the pueblo of Acoma contains six or seven kivas. The preface of this book indicates that this is the first of a series of volumes of the Bandelier journals to be published; before these appear, the editors should exercise more ethnohistorical acuity.

Among the book's valuable passages are Bandelier's description of the selection of a cacique, or religious leader, at Cochití and his characterization of Tesuque pueblo. The diaries present some good, albeit esoteric, facts of Pueblo life as well as miscellaneous details of the tribulations of anthropological research in New Mexico in the 1880's. But, almost paradoxically, in spite of these criticisms, Bandelier's journals, for whatever use, will be more valuable to the specialist in southwestern anthropology than to the historian.

*Prescott College*

ROBERT C. EULER

SAMUEL GOMPERS: A BIOGRAPHY. By *Bernard Mandel*. Introduction by *Louis Filler*. ([Yellow Springs, Ohio:] Antioch Press. 1963. Pp. xxii, 566. \$8.00.)

MORE than most men, Samuel Gompers was self-righteous and egotistical. While possessing a clear, though not necessarily always consistent, philosophy as to what the American labor movement ought to be and do, summarized in his own phrase as "pure and simple trade unionism," he sometimes lacked candor and on occasion was disingenuous. For thirty-nine years Gompers dominated the American Federation of Labor that he helped found in 1886; he was its president for every year except one until his death in 1924. His voice and his policies were taken to represent organized labor in the United States. Being the kind of man he was, Gompers relished the role.

He is the sort of man about whom it is difficult to be neutral, and it seems to me that any biographer has to be either an admiring partisan or a stern critic, no matter how objective he may try to be. Professor Mandel is in the latter category. His approach to Gompers is essentially ideological, both in the realms of labor organization and politics. He clearly believes that Gompers, although originally sympathetic to industrial unionism, did American labor a grave disservice by opposing it. He bears down hard on Gompers' opposition to socialism and the Socialist party. He finds fault with Gompers' reliance on collective bar-

gaining as the means of achieving labor's economic objectives and his opposition to government intervention in matters of wages, hours of labor, and working conditions. He scolds the "Old Man," as Gompers liked to be called, for what he believes was his excessive accommodation to the nation's business and industrial communities and for his own concept of business unionism. And he excoriates Gompers' racial attitudes, which originally were quite liberal, his jingoism, his superpatriotism before and during World War I, and his enchantment with government officialdom.

In short, Mandel carries on an almost steady biographical warfare relieved only on those occasions when he finds himself in general ideological agreement. These tend to be on issues confronting Gompers early in his career when he crusaded for trade-unionism and flirted with radical causes. Consequently, this huge biography must be read with this bias in mind, although Mandel's account is scholarly and straightforward, if not always delectably presented (the author has a special penchant for split infinitives). This biography of Gompers is the best written yet, though it has little competition, a commentary on the writing of American labor history. But it will hardly stand as definitive.

*University of Massachusetts*

HOWARD H. QUINT

**SOCIALISM AND THE WORKERS IN MASSACHUSETTS, 1886-1912.** By Henry F. Bedford. (Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 315. \$6.50.)

IN 1898 Haverhill, Massachusetts, became the first American city to elect a Socialist mayor. John C. Chase, a shoemaker by trade, ran as a Social Democrat; he had once been a Populist and, later, a member of Daniel De Leon's Socialist Labor party. One of his Social Democratic comrades represented Haverhill in the Massachusetts General Court. The next year Brockton, another shoe manufacturing center, elected a Social Democratic mayor. Other Massachusetts towns—Chicopee, Newburyport, and Georgetown—had promising Socialist organizations. The electoral success of the Massachusetts movement came about a decade before such Socialist achievements elsewhere and made Bay State comrades prominent in the Socialist party nationally.

Massachusetts Socialists, however, failed to advance after the 1902 elections, and the organization soon began to slip badly. The Boot and Shoe Workers' Union leadership, which had looked favorably or at least tolerantly upon the Socialists, became anti-Socialist. Impressed with the Socialist vote, major party politicians intensified their campaign to woo back voters who had drifted away to the Debs camp. A few important defectors who went all the way over to the vehement opposition were a factor in Socialist decline, and the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church in the state, once unconcerned or only passively disapproving, "became actively, officially, and effectively hostile." By 1912, when the Industrial Workers of the World led the textile strike at Lawrence, Bay State Socialists, both because of their hesitancy to identify themselves with the IWW and because of their general weakness, were unable to play more than a vacillating, unimportant role. Socialists elsewhere did not fail until 1917-1919, but five years before that the Massachusetts party was "dead" even though it "lacked the dignity to lie still."

This book, based mostly upon local newspapers and widely scattered manuscript collections, is a piece of competent historical craftsmanship. In writing local history there is a problem of how much emphasis to put upon local matters that have little significance beyond the locality and how much to put upon the more generally, perhaps even universally, significant. The author might have said more, for example, about the interesting and general phenomenon of ideological apostasy that plagued the Massachusetts movement to an unusual degree and less about seemingly endless local elections, but that is a matter of taste or style, and every writer must make his own choices. The author of this book did well what he chose to do.

*University of Maryland*

DAVID A. SHANNON

HARPER'S UNIVERSITY: THE BEGINNINGS. By *Richard J. Storr*. [A History of the University of Chicago.] (Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1966. Pp. xvi, 411. \$8.95.)

THE title is right. The personality of William Rainey Harper dominated the University of Chicago during his presidency, 1890-1906, the period of this book. To replace Veblen's well-known caricature of Harper—the "captain of erudition" seeking for his institution "statistical magnitude" and "conciliatory publicity"—Storr portrays an astonishingly gifted and diverse human being who was a Yale Ph.D. (at eighteen) and a leading Chautauquan, a practitioner of the higher criticism and a devout Baptist, a charismatic leader of men and an administrator with a hypertrophied organizational drive, yet, withal, a self-questioning man of decent instincts.

At the risk of financial disaster, Harper resisted mere adequacy and sought greatness for the new university. The avoidance of disaster is a tribute to John D. Rockefeller, who detested deficits, but repeatedly financed Harper's costly developments after the fact. Of Rockefeller, too, Storr offers a revisionist view, in large part necessarily derived from the man's silence, which is interpreted here as purposeful restraint. More than two men come to life in these pages, but the tension between these two keeps the volume taut.

A series of innovations distinguished the new university: the quarter system, extension, and programs of coordination with colleges and schools, with aims predictive of regional accrediting associations. But in its research emphasis the university simply drew on developments already proved in the preceding quarter century, and there was downright conservatism in the blend of Christian moralism and athletics under Amos Alonzo Stagg and in the guarding of the Latin requirement for the A.B. The successful but sometimes painful combination of prophecy and preservation, intellect and affluence, makes the Harper years of the University of Chicago an epoch in American educational history.

Quite aside from the importance of the university involved, this book should not be mistaken for another dust-gathering academic local history. Storr's subtle analysis and understated prose are unfailingly engaging, though his restraint somewhat veils the importance of his revisionism. It is within the human predicament rather than any sociological model that he places the frustrations of men in complex organizations. No assessment of the postprogressive generation of American historians should ignore Storr's work, which brilliantly represents the

"new consciousness of the human and the problematical" that John Higham sees as characterizing the present renewal of history.

*Amherst College*

HUGH HAWKINS

GEORGE W. NORRIS: GENTLE KNIGHT OF AMERICAN DEMOCRACY. By *Norman L. Zucker*. (Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1966. Pp. x, 186. \$5.00.)

THE span of George Norris' life coincided with the emergence of the modern world. He was born a few months after the Battle of Bull Run and died a year before the atomic destruction of Hiroshima. In his long political career Norris also spoke for the forces of modernity. First as a prosecuting attorney and judge in Nebraska during the 1890's and then as a US representative and senator between 1902 and 1942, he played important roles in Populism, Progressivism, World War I, the "New Era," the Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II.

This book is not a biography but an inquiry into Norris' contribution to democracy. It is based on Norris' papers and published speeches and writings and also on secondary sources that place the subject in historical context. The organization is logical rather than chronological, with a chapter, subchapter, or section each devoted to Norris on politics, business, agriculture, labor, natural resources, minorities, and international relations.

Taking his subtitle from a speech by Franklin D. Roosevelt, Norman Zucker portrays Norris as the "gentle knight of progressive American ideals." He further agrees with Harold Ickes that the Nebraskan was "one of the best representatives that the people ever had. . . ." Norris was at his best, as Zucker convincingly shows, in his rebellion against Speaker Cannon, in his fight for public power and against labor injunctions, in his courageous endorsement of Al Smith and FDR. The Lame Duck Amendment is only one of the monuments the Nebraska liberal left behind.

Yet, however partisan, Zucker calls attention to Norris' shortcomings. He criticizes his grasp of taxation as amateurish, his celebration of the dirt farmer as pious, his attitude toward Europe as insular, his faith in nonparty government as unrealistic, his view of Negroes and "new immigrants" as ungenerous, and his belief in conspiracies as simplistic. Few readers are likely to disagree with these judgments, but one wonders how Norris managed to do so much good in spite of (or was it because of?) his intellectual unsophistication.

Zucker's well-organized, informed, readable, sympathetic, but critical book deserves a wide and appreciative audience. Yet, in a study of Norris and democracy, there is, disappointingly, very little about Norris the campaigner or about the kind of constituents who, for some forty years, enabled him to stage a forum for progressive ideas in the national capital. Although aware of the problem, moreover, Zucker has not convincingly explained Norris' evolution from an anti-Populist Republican in the 1890's to a progressive Republican after 1910. But such questions perhaps belong to Norris' biographer, and one must wait for the answers until Richard Lowitt finishes his multivolumed work in process.

*University of Chicago*

ARTHUR MANN

EXPLORER OF THE UNIVERSE: A BIOGRAPHY OF GEORGE ELLERY HALE. By *Helen Wright*. With an introduction by *Ira S. Bowen*. (New York: E. P. Dutton and Company. 1966. Pp. 480. \$10.00.)

As soon as one has gone even a little way into the history of American science, he realizes that George Ellery Hale was one of the giants—a good scientist and a superb institution builder. Nevertheless, information on him has been excessively hard to find; he came just too late to have an ample life and letters. Hence this biography of Hale swishes into an almost complete vacuum with all manner of new and interesting things. As an approved biography, this one is in the life-and-letters tradition although Miss Wright has boiled down her quotations to fit her text in the best twentieth-century fashion.

Born in 1868, Hale belonged to that first generation of American scientists who were thoroughly at home with the best international standards, the same generation who staffed the new American universities and built their research departments. A leading theme of his career as an astrophysicist was the coupling of a physical laboratory with its spectrographs and other instruments to the telescopes of astronomical observatories. He studied the sun as the most accessible typical star, and Wright characterizes his discovery of the magnetic fields of sunspots as his greatest scientific achievement. Although she consistently treats astronomy nontechnically, writing on occasion almost a popularization of the subject, she is very much at home with astronomers and their shoptalk, devoting perhaps more space to this aspect of Hale's career than to any other.

Yet Hale's full significance lies in a broader contribution to American culture. The Yerkes Observatory was an ornament of the early University of Chicago. The Mount Wilson Observatory led the way to the California Institute of Technology, not vice versa. And the Palomar Observatory, with its two-hundred-inch Hale telescope, is a monument to his skill as a designer and promoter of these remote, western outposts where big science was born. Hale was one of the first prototypes of the high-pressure, heavy-hardware, big-spending, team-organized scientific entrepreneur. Would that all who followed him on this path had his technical competence, his clarity of scientific objective, and his breadth of view. Outside of astronomy his role in the founding of the California Institute of Technology, of the National Research Council, and of the International Council of Scientific Unions made him a major statesman of his era, quite appropriately an intimate of Elihu Root. Much, perhaps too much, of his energy went into transferring nineteenth-century fortunes to the service of twentieth-century science.

This book can also be considered as a prospectus for a great collection of manuscripts, hitherto unseen by historians, which will illuminate many more subjects than those treated by Wright. Hale, who fought the influence of Duveen and Rosenbach to turn the Huntington Library to the path of research, would doubtless rejoice to see his own papers enter the stream of scholarship.

*University of California, Berkeley*

A. HUNTER DUPREE



## RETREAT TO NEVADA: A SOCIALIST COLONY OF WORLD WAR I.

By *Wilbur S. Shepperson*, with the assistance of *John G. Folkes*. [The Lancehead Series, Nevada and the West.] (Reno: University of Nevada Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 204. \$5.25.)

## NEVADA'S TWENTIETH-CENTURY MINING BOOM: TONOPAH;

GOLDFIELD; ELY. By *Russell R. Elliott*. [The Lancehead Series, Nevada and the West.] (Reno: University of Nevada Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 344. \$5.95.)

BOTH of these books deal with twentieth-century developments in Nevada. Shepperson's study is of a curious socialist colony, Nevada City, that had a fleeting and unprosperous existence in the Lahonton Valley between 1916 and 1919. Written from a variety of sources, including colony records and interviews with survivors, the story is of near tragicomic proportions. A total of 562 individuals who were seeking a utopian retreat resided in the settlement sometime during its short life span, their thinking a hodgepodge of antimilitarism, Neo-Populism, and socialist dreams of capturing political control of Nevada. Unfortunately their utopian promoters proved to be grasping in a most capitalistic way; the colonists fell to bickering among themselves; and the enterprise soon crumbled into ruin.

The Elliott volume is broader. It focuses on the mining booms of southern and eastern Nevada in the period 1900-1920: the gold and silver camps of Tonopah, Goldfield, and Rhyolite in the south, and the copper district around Ely to the east. These were booms that revitalized Nevada and dominated the state's economic and political development well into the 1930's. Very much at home with his subject, Elliott traces the evolution of both the towns and the mineral industry that nourished them, weaving their history together to provide an excellent overview. He treats in detail such questions as ore discovery, its financing and extraction, promotion and speculation, the entrance of the large corporation onto the scene, and the labor strife that inevitably followed. He is concerned with the towns themselves—with their specific problems of growth, decline, and, in Rhyolite's case, death. Elliott has produced a tightly constructed, well-researched contribution to the understanding of the economic and social history of western America.

*University of Illinois*

CLARK C. SPENCE

## THE FIRST FIFTY YEARS: THE CLEVELAND MUSEUM OF ART,

1916-1966. By *Carl Wittke*. ([Cleveland:] John Huntington Art and Polytechnic Trust and Cleveland Museum of Art; distrib. by Press of Western Reserve University, Cleveland. 1966. Pp. xi, 161. \$7.00.)

THE independent private institution for the pursuit of excellence and the public good is well known through schools, colleges, universities, and libraries. Less well known are the museums of fine arts, and this volume is an attempt to tell the story of such an institution, the Cleveland Museum of Art. The story begins with the founding of Cleveland in 1796 and moves quickly through the next century, with numerous entertaining bits of information about the pioneers of art in the city and their aesthetic interests and tastes. Successive chapters, most

of them following a generally chronological pattern, take up special aspects of the museum: the May show, the department of education, music, collections and exhibitions, and other topics. Emphasis is given to social and cultural aspects of life in Cleveland as well as the internal development of the institution. Personalities emerge vividly; problems and their solutions are dealt with candidly; and a light touch relieves much that must have been difficult for the participants. There is no bibliography, but footnotes are provided at the end of the book. Sixteen pages of illustrations, mostly interior and exterior views of the building and portraits of officers, visitors, and benefactors add to the attractiveness of a handsomely printed work.

Whether *The First Fifty Years* is regarded as a gift volume, a study in civic philanthropy, or an essay in local history, the reader will find it informative, amusing, and thought provoking.

Ohio University

HARRY R. STEVENS

COMPETITION & COOPERATION: THE EMERGENCE OF A NATIONAL TRADE ASSOCIATION. By *Louis Galambos*. (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 329. \$7.50.)

TRADE associations have long been a subject of controversy. Some have considered them an instrument of monopoly while others have regarded them as a basis for effective competition. In *Competition & Cooperation* Professor Galambos has presented a history of the Cotton-Textile Institute from its origin in 1926 to 1935 when it was at the peak of its power. The first third of the book deals with the early history of the trade association movement, when it was composed of regional bodies, to the era when the institute was born; then the author turns to the trials and tribulations of the national organization.

The institute was promoted to cope with the perennial problem of "excess capacity," by means of systematic voluntary "cooperative controls" that would ensure stable prices and profits. This scheme of "regulated cooperation" was based originally on the open-price plan or statistical exchange among the members. The theory was that, after exchange of full information and discussion of the statistics, through the institute, "management would maintain fairly stable shares of the market . . . and would keep prices relatively stable." The inadequacies of the procedure soon forced the use of supplementary measures in the form of active directives such as "emergency curtailments" of production. The result, however, was an intensification of the institute's problems in attempting to placate the great variety and often conflicting factions within the membership and between the organization and other interests in the community, including the substantial number of nonmembers. As in other industries, the Great Depression accelerated the demand in the cotton textile industry for government power to back the regulations of the association. Thus, with the support of the majority of manufacturers, the leadership of the institute helped to promote the establishment of the New Deal's National Recovery Administration (NRA) in 1933 and became dominant in the Cotton Textile Code Authority. On the basis of the empirical investigations of economists, the author contends that by the time the NRA was held unconstitutional two years later, this experiment in coercive self-

regulation had failed to realize its objective of stable prices and profits. The author concedes that the cotton textile code had brought some small benefits, such as protecting "some marginal firms" and preventing "disastrous price declines." I wish that the author had developed the reasons why he considered these advantages small. But this deficiency is more than compensated for by the substantial amount of new relevant material that the author has made available to investigators of the continuing problem of monopoly.

*Columbia University*

JOSEPH DORFMAN

SOCIAL SCIENTISTS AND FARM POLITICS IN THE AGE OF ROOSEVELT. By *Richard S. Kirkendall*. (Columbia: University of Missouri Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 358. \$7.00.)

THOSE who have been following Professor Kirkendall's progress, in a notable series of articles and of papers delivered before scholarly meetings, will not be disappointed to see the final product of his careful work in this case study. Those who come upon his work for the first time in this book should be warned that he provides rich fare indeed; his is a work to be read with care, since he makes every word count, and he does not take time to leaven his story with wit or humor. He introduces a number of characters—Howard Tolley, M. L. Wilson, John D. Black, Mordecai Ezekiel, Lewis C. Gray, Carl C. Taylor—little-known even to students of the period and depicts their relationships with such luminaries as Henry A. Wallace, Claude Wickard, Rexford Guy Tugwell, and Chester C. Davis.

The agricultural programs have unquestionably provided the best vehicles for social science experimentation in the period of the New Deal. The "service intellectuals" who played the leading roles in this drama were committed citizens, determined not only to play the part of experts but also to have a hand in making and implementing policies. They were determined to solve the "farm problem," but not at the expense of the dirt farmers, farm laborers, or sharecroppers. Secretary Wallace, in spite of his close identification with the American Farm Bureau Federation (and of occasional lapses, such as the celebrated "purge" of Jerome Frank's group of radical lawyers in 1935), was generally sympathetic with the sometimes conflicting aspirations of his service intellectuals. Secretary Wickard, perhaps because his wartime problems were so different from those of Great Depression agriculture, often held back his support. According to Kirkendall's interpretation, Secretary Clinton P. Anderson, determined to repair President Truman's political fences in both Middle West and South, ended the last serious effort at economic planning by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics, leaving the few remaining social scientist-service intellectuals in a state of frustration.

This is clearly a major work in twentieth-century American history. Kirkendall is at his best in leading his readers through a maze of pressure group and bureaucratic politics. His people come alive, and their complex problems engage both our intellects and our emotions. The range of his research is enormous. In addition to a great mass of published materials, he has used nineteen manuscript collections (scattered from Hyde Park to Bozeman), interviewed twenty-

one participants, and examined eight of Columbia's oral history projects. The book is well designed and indexed. The notes are, unfortunately, where most publishers persist in putting them, at the back of the book.

*University of Washington*

ROBERT E. BURKE

THE FORMATIVE YEARS OF SOCIAL SECURITY. By *Arthur J. Altmeyer*. (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 314. \$6.50.)

ARTHUR J. Altmeyer has spent a lifetime in Wisconsin and Washington developing and administering social insurance legislation. A subordinate during the first years of the New Deal, his great opportunity came with appointment as a member of the three-man Social Security Board in 1935 and as its chairman in 1936; he left government service in 1953. It is the years 1934-1954 that are termed the formative years of social security in the United States.

This book is autobiography, chronicle, institutional history, attempted vindication, and anticipatory forecast; there is some second-guessing. Erstwhile critics of social security developments will be interested in the last. From the perspective of 1965, Altmeyer thinks that in 1935 employees could have begun to contribute to unemployment insurance to raise benefits, that in 1939 minimum benefit standards could and should have been set for that program; that a more uniform old-age insurance payment system should have been enacted by 1940; that permanent total disability benefits could have been added as early as 1938; and that the categorical aids approach of 1935 was a basic error. President Roosevelt should have accepted the board's 1939 recommendation that federal aid to states be proportional to their per capita income and should have supported the Wagner bill of 1938 to provide federal funds to states for establishing medical care plans. A compromise with Senator Taft in 1946 or compromise with Flanders-Ives and Nixon-Javits in 1949 might have brought medical care insurance protection to the whole population.

I fully agree that "administration consists of more than organization, procedures, and personnel"; there can be interpretation of law so that "fundamental purposes" can be achieved. Altmeyer and the board indeed influenced social security history by insisting on the term "insurance" despite fierce criticism; by the broad interpretation of "employee"; by administering through USES employment offices nationwide; and by deciding that state old-age assistance plans must pay on the basis of individual need. It was administration that fully clothed naked but key phrases of law like "state plan," "money payments," and "fair hearing."

A reading of this interesting, but always personal, book and of Edwin E. Witte's *The Development of the Social Security Act and Social Security Perspectives* will help mildly interested historians to personalize a most difficult and sometimes dry area of American social history. We must agree with the author that the Social Security Act took the form it did "in the light of the situation existing at that time, not in the light of the situation existing . . . more than a quarter of a century later."

*Southern Oregon College*

VAUGHN D. BORNET

ISOLATIONISM IN AMERICA, 1935-1941. By *Manfred Jonas*. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 315. \$7.50.)

THIS significant monograph analyzes the basic assumptions of isolationist spokesmen during the heyday of their movement. With meticulous precision it illuminates the ephemeral triumph of isolationism and explains its subsequent decline.

While Professor Jonas is a multicausationist, he plays down ethnic, geographical, political, and economic factors and finds that blind faith in unilateralism and an overriding fear of war provided the twin dynamics of isolationism.

The author has done a superb job of reconstructing the case for nonentanglement. In his diligent search for source material he has traced forgotten letters and speeches and has uncovered many unusual books, pamphlets, and articles. One of the strongest features of the book is its deft pen portraits of major and minor isolationists. Many telling flashbacks to pioneer American diplomatic thinkers enhance the reader's interest.

Jonas is scrupulously fair and regards the isolationists as purveyors of a coherent policy that appealed to a large and respectable segment of the American public. He understands that the isolationists were compelled to magnify the shortcomings of Western democracies. He further insists that the great majority preferred an Allied victory though they were unwilling to risk war to ensure the defeat of the Axis. Nevertheless, Jonas finds many flaws in the isolationists' arguments, and he submits that their stand eventually created insolvable dilemmas.

The author classifies the various types of isolationists and distinguishes between "belligerent" isolationists and the "timid" group. He further distinguishes between the liberal-radical wing who craved peace in order to carry the New Deal farther to the Left and the conservatives who feared that war would guarantee the triumph of collectivism at home.

This superior study evinces tireless research and impressive reflection. Jonas all but ignores the isolationism of the 1920's that connects the classic isolationism of the pre-Sarajevo days and the profound mood of detachment that followed the onset of the Great Depression. A more thorough consideration of this decade might have modified his verdict on some isolationists who had formerly been collective security enthusiasts. The author also neglects the fact that some men were isolationists primarily because it was Franklin D. Roosevelt who championed the other side; this is because Jonas is prone to belittle economic considerations.

The book is written with clarity and verve, but the end result would have been even better had some repetitious quotations been cut. These, however, are minor reservations, and the work is a welcome addition to the historiography of the interwar years.

*State University of New York, Buffalo*

SELIG ADLER

THE COMMUNIST CONTROVERSY IN WASHINGTON: FROM THE NEW DEAL TO McCARTHY. By *Earl Latham*. (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. viii, 446. \$7.95.)

THIS is the ninth volume in the "Communism in American Life" series sponsored originally by the Fund for the Republic. Although a fair treatment of the

subject may not be feasible with so many of the individuals and issues involved still alive, and with so many facts still unknown, Latham's detailed, sometimes tedious analysis is a valiant attempt.

Latham accepts as essentially credible the charges made by Whittaker Chambers and Elizabeth Bentley. Then, with further evidence from careful examination of congressional investigation transcripts, published State Department documents, and autobiographies, he concludes that there were Communists in high government positions; some committed espionage, while others tried to turn American foreign policies in directions favorable to the Soviet Union. They had contact with known Soviet agents, and thousands of documents changed hands illegally, at least long enough to be copied. With the aid of the most comprehensive use yet made of the Institute of Pacific Relations hearings, Latham seems to indict as Communist sympathizers at least six or eight State Department advisers who tried to shape our China policies during and just after World War II. Much of Latham's evidence about the State Department group, however, is not of high quality.

Although he leans over backward trying to be fair to the investigators, Latham concludes that for the most part Communists in government were useful only as agitators and as fund raisers and that they frequently were not very good at either. When a number of party members found employment in the FBI's identification center, they tried to organize a union and got every member fired. As for the influence of the State Department advisers, there were too many bureaucrats with different views above and around them for their proposals to have more than a marginal influence on foreign policy. Later suggestions of "treason" obscured America's real foreign policy deficiencies: poor intelligence work and inadequate understanding of politics in countries like China—and Vietnam.

Latham, a political scientist, regards McCarthyism as a rather simple case of political expediency. Conservative Republicans used the Red hunters as a weapon to gain the power denied them since 1932: "When McCarthy and the Communists had served this purpose, they both disappeared." This theory is a useful although parochial attempt to explain a complex phenomenon.

*Princeton University*

STANLEY COBEN

THE EMPLOYMENT OF NEGRO TROOPS. By *Ulysses Lee*. [U. S. Army in World War II: Special Studies, Number 8.] (Washington, D. C.: Office of the Chief of Military History, United States Army. 1966. Pp. xix, 740. \$7.75.)

It is not surprising that the War Department delayed publication of this volume for several years. Professor Lee writes with ironic detachment. He carefully traces the steps toward integration taken by the army during the latter part of the war. Yet his ponderous factual recital produces an overwhelming indictment of the army's racial practices during World War II.

Lee focuses on the development of army policies in regard to using Negro troops. At first the military acted on two assumptions: that Negroes, being inferior, were unfit for combat service; and that the army's role was not to



inaugurate "social change." Both assumptions proved dysfunctional for fighting a war effectively. Army actions, writes Lee, "were more a function of expediency in response to external circumstances . . . than a response to specific need." Sensitive to certain public and political pressures, the War Department denied that it was reluctant to use Negro troops in combat and attempted to place Negroes in all types of units. Segregation was universal, but only reluctantly were Negro units assigned Negro commissioned officers. Inferior recreational facilities, hostility of whites in nearby towns, police brutality, separate quarters for Negro and white officers, a promotion ceiling for Negro officers, and a widespread feeling among the white officers that the enlisted men and Negro officers under them were unsatisfactory soldiers—all produced low morale.

By the end of 1943 the army was converting most Negro combat units into service forces. Yet public pressure compelled the War Department to use a few of them in overseas combat, just as earlier public pressure had compelled the air corps to train a few Negro pilots. Essentially the army's experience with Negro combat troops proved to be largely a self-fulfilling prophecy of its original pessimistic assumptions. Thus the generally poor showing of the Ninety-second Infantry resulted from the years of discrimination that the unit had suffered before it went overseas. Presenting countless case studies, Lee persuasively argues that army expectations of poor combat performance often produced just that. He demonstrates that morale was the critical factor in Negro troop performance; that men made good soldiers when they could trust their officers, whether white or black, and when they believed that the army was offering their unit the opportunity to make a significant contribution to the war effort.

Lee's careful study will be mined by scholars for years to come.

*Roosevelt University*

AUGUST MEIER

THE SIGNAL CORPS: THE OUTCOME (MID-1943 THROUGH 1945).

By *George Raynor Thompson* and *Dixie R. Harris*. [U. S. Army in World War II: The Technical Services.] (Washington, D. C.: Office of the Chief of Military History, United States Army. 1966. Pp. xvi, 720. \$5.25.)

"Every commander understands that his command control depends upon effective signal communications. Effective communications must be fast; they must be accurate; they must be secure." The authors also note: "It is the absence of good communications rather than their presence that makes news." Here is the theme of this book. Dealing as it did with the intricacies of radio and radar, of telephone and telegraph, and of all the related activities of visual as well as sound and electronic communication of messages and representations, the Signal Corps was, in a way, the technical service par excellence of the army.

But how does one relate the story of a technical service in all its aspects in World War II? The problem is to isolate the particular specialties under consideration while making them intelligible within the context of the larger story. Any such separating out of particular elements is bound to be artificial. Yet the Second World War was of such vast dimensions that even the most perceptive cannot hope to do more than catch a glimpse of it whatever the approach may be.

In this volume the authors attempt a compromise in which they devote the first half, roughly, to activities in the overseas theaters and the remainder to a broader treatment of Signal Corps activities, mostly within the United States, but returning to the theaters from time to time for illustrative examples. The treatment in the second half turns out to be more satisfactory. The first half, though a well-written survey of signal activities in combat operations, singles out one element, which gives it a sense of unreality. It seems a rather strange world where radio and radar become the heroes, and technicians the operators, rather than means in the hands of commanders. It is not a matter of overemphasis; it is in the nature of things. The narrative itself is interesting enough and surely is an invaluable fund of experience for the young officer assigned to communications duty in a combat zone or for the student seeking broader understanding of the war. Some may find the too frequent use of military phraseology and the inevitable abbreviations annoying. In the second half the book is at its best as it treats the complex and fascinating subjects of electronic warfare, production and distribution of Signal Corps equipment, photography, signal security and intelligence, training, and organization.

One of the most valuable parts of the book is an appendix that catalogues and explains all the major items of signal equipment in use during World War II. The volume took nearly twelve years to prepare. It follows the high standards set by the sixteen technical services volumes and the sixty-three volumes of the army's massive World War II history that have preceded it.

*National War College*

JAMES A. HUSTON

TRUCE TENT AND FIGHTING FRONT. By *Walter G. Hermes*. [United States Army in the Korean War.] (Washington, D. C.: Office of the Chief of Military History, United States Army. 1966. Pp. xix, 571. \$6.00.)

THIS is the second of a scheduled five volumes to be published in the series "United States Army in the Korean War." When completed these volumes will present a comprehensive account of the US Army's role in that highly controversial and somewhat frustrating war that was once euphemistically called a police action.

Most military historians divide the Korean conflict into five rather well-defined phases. During the first and third phases the Red armies scored substantial victories and pushed deep into South Korea. In the second and fourth phases the United Nations forces gained the upper hand and drove back across the thirty-eighth parallel separating North and South Korea. In July 1951, after a year of bitter combat, the war of movement came to an end, and a new and more static fifth phase began. As the battle lines stabilized, the impetus for a political settlement of the conflict increased, and for the last two years of the war "battle was the handmaiden of policy rather than its consort."

In this work the author is primarily concerned with this fifth phase: the period of stalemate and negotiations for a cease-fire. He presents a careful reconstruction of the almost interminable truce talks, develops the issues debated, and captures the color of the debaters and their arguments. By using the theater commander as the focus of the book, Dr. Hermes manages to shift to Wash-

ington for policy decisions that affected the war, or moves smoothly to the truce tent or fighting front to show how the policy was implemented. He accomplishes these shifts with amazingly little confusion. His handling of the dialectic, propaganda, and frustrations of the conference table, where first Admiral C. Turner Joy and later General William K. Harrison carried the load for the UN, is indeed dramatic. The study is rich in object lessons and case studies that illustrate the difficulties American officers may encounter in negotiating with Asiatic Communists. The tough negotiations over the handling of prisoners of war is especially well done.

This volume is certainly a worth-while contribution to the politico-military history of what may well become the pattern of conflict in the future—the limited war. Lessons learned in the Korean truce talks may yet get a trial in Vietnam.

*University of Arkansas*

JAMES J. HUDSON

THE UNITED STATES IN WORLD AFFAIRS, 1965. By *Richard P. Stebbins*. (New York: Harper and Row for the Council on Foreign Relations. 1966. Pp. ix, 430. \$6.95.)

DOCUMENTS ON AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS, 1965. Edited by *Richard P. Stebbins*. With the assistance of *Elaine P. Adam*. (New York: Harper and Row for the Council on Foreign Relations. 1966. Pp. xxi, 498. \$9.50.)

A YEAR that began under favorable omens, following the defeat at the polls of the reputedly adventurous Barry Goldwater, was soon to see his successful rival embark upon courses that seemed adventurous to cautious minds. In February President Johnson initiated the bombing of North Vietnam and soon thereafter began the large-scale build-up of American combat troops in South Vietnam. At the end of April he landed troops in the Dominican Republic, justifying the step, first, as vital to saving the lives of foreigners, later, as needed to prevent a Communist take-over. Both measures called forth storms of protest abroad and some voluble dissent at home. The war in Vietnam halted what had appeared to be a promising *détente* with the Soviet Union, but did not prevent the US and the USSR from cooperating in the UN Security Council to stop the India-Pakistan hostilities. Intervention in the Dominican Republic alienated many friends in Latin America, and although the OAS consented, with no votes to spare, to assume nominal sponsorship of the occupation, Washington failed completely in its attempt to persuade the sister republics to join in creating a stand-by international force to meet similar emergencies in the future. In the Dominican affair the US was fortunate; the cease-fire eventually held. Before the end of the year the provisional government of Héctor García Godoy was functioning without open resistance, and Latin American antagonism to the US had moderated. In Vietnam, on the other hand, despite Johnson's repeated offers of "unconditional negotiation," the war continued to escalate on both sides, recalling an earlier warning by Senator Mike Mansfield that the struggle might develop into an "open-end war." As between the official view of the war as one of aggression by Hanoi and the contention that it is basically a South Vietnamese

civil war, Stebbins leans to the former. Indeed, he goes all the way with the State Department, quoting from Marshal Lin Piao's September article a description of Vietnam as "a testing ground" in the world-wide struggle between Communism and "U. S. imperialism." Other disquieting events of the year were the announcement by President de Gaulle of his intention to withdraw France from the integrated NATO command; the defeat of the United States in its attempt to penalize nonpayment of assessments for UN peace-keeping undertakings; and the postponement of the "Kennedy round" of tariff negotiations. On the more hopeful side of the picture were the shattering of the myth of "monolithic" Communism, the repudiation of Chinese Communist leadership in Indonesia and in several African states, and the maintenance or restoration of peace in the Congo, Cyprus, and Kashmir. Though 1965, hailed by U Thant as the International Cooperation Year (ICY), had done more to justify its acronym than its name, the author concludes that there was much in the year's record "to balance the obvious disappointments and justify a belief that the efforts put forth by the United States had not been wasted."

The volume is written with the smoothness, comprehensiveness, and objectivity that we have long since come to expect in this series. The documents in the companion volume are well selected to support and fill out the narrative. A new feature is a "Cumulative Index, 1961-1965," which provides a fourfold listing of all documents in the five volumes under titles, subjects, authors and addressees where appropriate, and place of origin. As a minor criticism, one could wish that the documents included were less exclusively American. For instance, excerpts from De Gaulle's press conferences of February 4 and September 9 and from Lin Piao's September article would be as enlightening for American problems and policy as many of the items of domestic origin.

*University of Notre Dame*

JULIUS W. PRATT

#### MINNESOTA AND THE MANIFEST DESTINY OF THE CANADIAN NORTHWEST: A STUDY IN CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS.

By *Alvin C. Gluek, Jr.* ([Toronto:] University of Toronto Press. 1965. Pp. xi, 311. \$7.50.)

THIS valuable book enlightens one of the murkiest and most misunderstood episodes in Canadian-American relations: the struggle to determine the destiny of the Canadian Northwest. The struggle has largely been ignored by American historians, with the notable exception of Theodore Blegen, who traced out the curious career of James Wickes Taylor, and it has been much misunderstood by Canadian historians, who have tended to see in it just one more example of American manifest destiny trying to take over Canada.

Professor Gluek has devoted many years to unraveling the complicated story with the aid of the British, Canadian, and American archives. No one before him has had such a command of all the available source materials, and no one has approached the subject with such a broad North American rather than nationalistic attitude. For him, "the history of the British Northwest was inextricably bound up with that of the American Northwest" from 1821 to 1870, the period with which he is concerned here. And he has irrefutably demonstrated

that the struggle was one between Minnesota and Ontario expansionism, with the British, represented by the Hudson's Bay Company, taking a neutral role as the company was gradually forced to renounce control over the Red River colony and turn over a major share of its vast territory to the newborn nation of Canada.

Both contending parties paid little heed to the wishes of the inhabitants, who were for the most part the half-breed (*métis*) descendants of the early fur traders. Both were established agricultural and commercial societies seeking to win control of a rich new field for agricultural colonization. Both dreamed great dreams of sea-to-sea dominion, and the clash of these two opposed manifest destinies culminated in the tragic Riel's Rebellion of 1869-1870, the effort of a seminomadic society to halt the advance of civilization that has been best described by Joseph Kinsey Howard in the first part of *Strange Empire*.

After Gluek's fully documented work, it will no longer be possible for nationalist-minded Canadian historians to find the dark hand of the US government deeply engaged in the take-over of a region that was obviously designed by Providence to provide *Lebensraum* for an overpopulated Ontario. From the Red River inhabitant's point of view, there was little to choose between the two expansionisms; only the Hudson's Bay Company's factors seemed to have had any concern for the will of the people most immediately involved. They were the predestined victims of the westward march of a more highly developed civilization on both sides of the border.

*University of Western Ontario*

MASON WADE

CANADA IN WORLD AFFAIRS. Volume XI, 1959 TO 1961. By *Richard A. Preston*. [Published under the auspices of the Canadian Institute of International Affairs.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1965. Pp. x, 300. \$6.00.)

THE Canadian Institute of International Affairs, sponsor of this volume and series, is precluded from having or expressing any opinions. But its authors are allowed complete freedom of expression. In his introduction Professor Preston observes that there is room for wide disagreement "about the assessments that were made" by the author. Disagreement is the stuff of Canadian foreign policy, bound up in almost every detail as it is with Canadian-American relations. Yet it is difficult to find ground on which to disagree with Preston because he skillfully avoids taking any position or making any assessments; scarcely a verb or an adjective gives a hint as to his own views. One of his most daring statements concerns foreign aid: "For certain achievement of the desired result, the aid given was probably too small. It is also arguable that it was very much less than Canada could easily have afforded." His balanced summary points clearly to the major issues and dilemmas of Canadian policy, but it is more a lecture on law than a charge to the jury.

He has, however, admirably met his objective of presenting "a factual outline of events organized in such a way that a preliminary analysis may be made of Canada's participation in world affairs during the period covered." The structure selected is topical, with its advantages and faults. Each chapter takes a subject—defense, economic problems, relations with the United States, the Common-

wealth, and international organizations—throughout the entire period. Such a structure does not lend itself to flamboyant writing and makes it difficult to determine interactions between one set of problems and another, but it is clear and straightforward. Evidence is largely taken from newspapers and official statements and debates. There is no indication that Preston made any attempt to probe for inside material from the participants.

On the whole, Preston seems content with the direction and effectiveness of Canada's role in world affairs. In this he probably represents the consensus of Canadian opinion. His book demonstrates, again, that almost every aspect of Canadian foreign policy, whether political, economic, or military, must be viewed in the context of Canadian ambivalence toward the United States. This was particularly true in a period of growing anti-Americanism.

*York University*

JOHN T. SAYWELL

JAHRBUCH FÜR GESCHICHTE VON STAAT, WIRTSCHAFT UND GESELLSCHAFT LATEINAMERIKAS. Volume II. Edited by *Richard Koneczka* and *Hermann Kellenbenz*. (Köln Graz: Böhlau Verlag. 1965. Pp. vi, 438. DM 44.)

THE second volume of this yearbook, like the first, shows certain dominant features that make it possible to assess certain probable characteristics of the series for the next few years. The essays are by a widely representative group of scholars on three continents, and they are in four languages. Those in German are given summaries in Spanish or Portuguese and vice versa; those in English and French are considered accessible to all likely to read the volume. The number of seminar papers by students judged worthy of inclusion is lower than is usual in such series. Potboilers by established scholars derived from the margins of research published elsewhere are more prominent but less frequent than one might expect. The fifteen essays in Volume II, in general, constitute real contributions. Further, the distribution of essays by period and type of history shows a definite pattern. Most deal with aspects of the colonial period or topics that cover the whole of the span from the European conquest to the present. The nineteenth and twentieth centuries, as such, receive far less attention. It is perhaps significant that the best essays on the later centuries are a summary of a fine report on the German colony in Mexico in 1850 by the then resident Prussian minister and a cultural, geographical study of the German settlement Colonia Riograndense in São Paulo as it was in 1941. Again, political history and studies in the new sociological forms popular in the United States are absent whereas economic and social history in the older European forms are dominant.

Among the more interesting essays are: Mario Góngora on the relation between rural landholding and emigration to America of villagers on the estates of the order of Santiago in Extremadura in the early sixteenth century; Enrique Otte on Genoese participation in American exploration and trade at the time of Ferdinand and Isabella; Hans Pohl on the role of the nobility in entrepreneurial enterprise in Spanish America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; Marie Helmer on the sphere of trade of El Callao at the beginning of the



seventeenth century and the beginning of the eighteenth century; Manuel Nunes Dias on the *Companhia Geral do Grão Pará e Maranhão*, established by Pombal for the economic development of the lower Amazon Valley; and Inge Wolff on the frontier in Hispanic America. The last essay, with its thoughtful distinctions and comments, ought to be read by all who would discuss the frontier in history.

*University of California, Berkeley*

WOODROW BORAH

ANCIENT OAXACA: DISCOVERIES IN MEXICAN ARCHEOLOGY AND HISTORY. By *Ignacio Bernal et al.* Edited by *John Paddock*. (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 416. \$18.50.)

RAPID advance in knowledge of Mexican prehistory and the steady dimming of the once firm line between prehistory and history are clearly apparent in the brilliant volume of essays on Oaxaca and Meso-America edited by John Paddock.

The three sections of the volume correspond to a clear plan or organization. Part I makes available in English the suggestions of Wigberto Jiménez Moreno (published in *El esplendor del México antiguo* [1959]) for organizing archaeological and mythological data into a coherent scheme of Mexican prehistory from the earliest traces of man to the Toltec period. The essay, which has become a classic, is now easily available. Part II is a new, long essay by Paddock, which performs the same service for the cultures of Oaxaca and demonstrates for them a far more dynamic role in Meso-America than had been assigned previously or than appears in the essay by Jiménez Moreno. The Mixteca, especially, becomes one of the great areas of innovation whereas the role of the Valley of Mexico is somewhat diminished, especially for the periods after the dominance of Teotihuacán. Paddock also suggests a new nomenclature (Pre-Urban, Early Urban, and Late Urban) to replace the present widely used one of Formative, Classic, and Post-Classic or Militaristic, with its unfortunate aura of moral judgments. Part III reproduces in English original or translation the papers prepared for the symposium on Oaxaca archaeology and prehistory of the 1962 International Congress of Americanists in Mexico City, of which all but two were published in Spanish in the *Actas*. The papers are highly diverse, from reports on new excavation to relations uncovered by varied techniques of research. The range of techniques employed is impressive in itself. The paper by Alfonso Caso, continuing his reading of the Mixtecan codices, gives us a genealogy for the lords of Yanhuitlan and their descendants that links in prehistory with the Tilantongo dynasties and ends in the middle of the nineteenth century.

Whatever the problems of following technical nomenclature, the volume embodies exciting syntheses and insights. Strikingly, lavishly, but pertinently illustrated, it provides a fascinating voyage of discovery.

*University of California, Berkeley*

WOODROW BORAH

HISTORIA DE LA VILLA IMPERIAL DE POTOSÍ. In three volumes. By *Bartolomé Arzáns de Orsúa y Vela*. Edited by *Lewis Hanke* and *Gunnar Mendoza*. [Brown University Bicentennial Publications, Studies in the Fields of General Scholarship.] (Providence, R. I.: Brown University Press. 1965. Pp. clxxv, 407; xiii, 501; xiii, 556. \$45.00 the set.)

THREE handsome quarto volumes, issued in honor of the bicentennial of Brown

University, give us the full text of the hitherto unpublished history of the famous silver mining city of Upper Peru by Bartolomé Arzáns de Orsúa y Vela. Begun about 1705, the work covers the history of Potosí from its founding in the middle of the sixteenth century, through the period when its opulent mines were the envy of the European world and a profligate, quarrelsome, *nouveau riche* society ran through the easy wealth procured by Indian labor, to the comparative decay of the city in the later seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries. For the first century and a half the account is based on chronicles and records, many of which have been lost. For the years of Arzáns' life as an adult to his death in 1736, the work is a chronicle of events the author himself witnessed and recorded increasingly within a few days or months of their occurrence. Three rather poor chapters at the end represent an attempt by a son to continue the chronicle and carry the narrative to 1738. On examination the *Historia* is clearly chronicle rather than history in the sense of reflective reconstruction of events in the search for meaning. Such reflection for Arzáns was already provided by the Church, and so the *Historia* is essentially a recounting of great deeds and notable events of the past (often quarrels and civil strife) and a devoutly prolix report of miracles that illustrate the divine supervision of human affairs. For the scholar intent on the study of Potosí, the main value of the *Historia* is likely to be the last sections, which give events known directly to Arzáns, and the insights afforded by the entire work into the mentality of an upper-class Creole of Potosí and the society in which he lived. Consultation of the *Historia* for information on the earlier years of Potosí is made hazardous by frequent error in Arzáns' use of sources. The editors hint that some of the sources may be fictitious since they have not been found, but that suggestion seems unnecessary when so much of the material for those centuries has vanished. There can be no doubt, however, that the *Historia* must be used with caution and checked against other sources.

This edition has been prepared with care to indicate variations between the two major manuscript versions of the *Historia*, in Madrid and in the Brown University library. Discrepancies and errors in the text are also carefully noted. A lengthy series of initial essays in Spanish includes a sketch of the life and work of Arzáns, the story of the manuscripts as far as it can be reconstructed, a study of sources used by Arzáns, another of archival sources available for the history of Potosí, and a life of Colonel George Earl Church, to whose generosity Brown University owes possession of the manuscript.

*University of California, Berkeley*

WOODROW BORAH

#### LAND AND LIBERTY: A HISTORY OF THE MEXICAN REVOLUTION.

By *Blanche B. De Vore*. ([New York:] Pageant Press. 1966. Pp. 344. \$5.00.)

THIS well-intentioned but unsophisticated and pedestrian retelling of the narrative history of the Mexican Revolution from about 1900 through 1964 makes no significant contribution to the vast literature on that complex subject. It is neither a bad book nor a good one. This is a pity because Dr. De Vore obviously has succumbed to the many charms of Mexico and sympathizes with the remarkable efforts Mexicans have made to overcome their country's troubled past. She transmits these feelings for a general United States audience, but, unfortunately, euphoria is not enough.

Divided into fifteen chapters, the treatment is essentially a political narrative, organized chronologically for a rather orthodox reconstruction of the sequence of events. The author leans heavily on secondary materials, especially on rather familiar published memoirs. There are some surprising lacunae among the latter, such as omission of autobiographical works by José Vasconcelos, Álvaro Obregón, Juan Andreu Almazán, and other major participants in the Revolution.

The fact that De Vore did fall under the spell of one of the aging revolutionaries, Antonio Díaz Soto y Gama, while visiting Mexico, lends a somewhat curious cast to this book. Although admittedly he was one of several important intellectuals from earliest days of the Revolution, his position is here related with wholly undue prominence. Many of his views are also echoed in the treatment of events; as Soto y Gama was usually in opposition, the effect is much as if Alf Landon's views on the New Deal were taken as a guide to the interpretation of US matters during the same period.

In some instances the author does not pursue her facts far enough and leaves an incorrect impression. An example is her statement that following the Mexican oil expropriation in 1938 the United States added to economic difficulties in Mexico by discontinuing purchase of Mexican silver; she does not indicate that this suspension lasted only three days and that the continued silver purchases signaled the Roosevelt administration's early intention to back President Cárdenas rather than US business interests in the controversy.

The present volume obviously does not fill the continuing need for a sound scholarly synthesis in English of what is now known of the Mexican Revolution. As monographic research reveals more and more of its complexities, the task becomes more difficult, but also more challenging and requisite.

*Library of Congress*

HOWARD F. CLINE

MEXICAN MARXIST: VICENTE LOMBARDO TOLEDANO. By *Robert Paul Millon*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1966. Pp. 222. \$6.00.)

A FORMER rector of the National Autonomous University of Mexico told me that the institution had produced only three geniuses in the present century and that one of them was Vicente Lombardo Toledano. When to that appraisal is added an awareness of Lombardo's important role in the Mexican labor movement and in the nation's political life in several periods, there is ample grounds for welcoming a volume that promises not only to examine the content of his thought, but also seeks to place him in his milieu and appraise the practical consequences of his intellectual development.

Dr. Millon makes no pretense that he has written a biographical study of the Mexican labor leader, who is now seventy-two and still vigorous and active. What the author does, and does exceedingly well, is to trace the evolution of Lombardo's thinking as expressed in his writings, speeches, and interviews. After sketching all too briefly and inconclusively his subject's transition from spiritualistic idealism to Marxist socialism, Millon topically summarizes and demonstrates Lombardo's thinking on Marxist philosophy with emphasis on his powerful nationalism and his relationship to the Mexican and international

Communist movements, imperialism and the development of Mexico, the social and political structure of Mexico, the Mexican Revolution and the means by which pursuit of its ideals might be continued, and international affairs.

While compilation and synthesis of this important figure's thought are most welcome and useful, it is unfortunate that the author did not assume a more critical and questioning role as an investigator. Once, when asked a rather pointed question by me, Lombardo responded that "when I talk history, I tell the truth." All too often the author of this volume seems to feel that one might generalize from this assertion, and only occasionally does he counsel caution.

In too many ways the volume becomes simply a sounding board for Lombardo's views, which stand unexamined or unchallenged. This also is apparent when the author tries to demonstrate the effect of Lombardo's thinking with chapters on his role in the labor movement and in the Popular Socialist party. Labor and political developments not only are presented from a personalized and partisan view, but there are both notable omissions and inadequate treatment of some personalities and events.

Despite these limitations, it is exceedingly useful to have available in a single source and in organized form the material delineating the written and spoken thought of one of Mexico's principal labor leaders.

*State University of New York, Stony Brook*

STANLEY ROBERT ROSS

# \* \* \* Other Recent Publications \* \* \*

## ARTICLES AND OTHER BOOKS RECEIVED\*

### General

#### ARTICLES

- PIERRE CHAUNU. Le rythme trentenaire de l'expansion européenne. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, July-Aug. 1966.
- RUSHTON COULBORN. Structure and Process in the Rise and Fall of Civilized Societies. *Comp. Stud. in Society and Hist.* (The Hague), July 1966.
- MARCEL COUTURIER. Vers une nouvelle méthodologie mécanographique: La préparation des données. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, July-Aug. 1966.
- WALENTY DASZKIEWICZ. La genèse du pacte germano-soviétique de non-agression du 23 août 1939. *Roczniki Hist.*, XXXII, 1966.
- GERALD H. DAVIS. The "Ancona" Affair: A Case of Preventive Diplomacy. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.
- LANCE DAVIS. The Capital Markets and Industrial Concentration: The U.S. and U.K., a Comparative Study. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug. 1966.
- MICHEL DEVÈZE. Forêts françaises et forêts allemandes: Étude historique comparée [concl.]. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.
- FRANK N. EGERTON III. The Longevity of the Patriarchs: A Topic in the History of Demography. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.
- RALPH CARTER ELWOOD. Lenin and the Social Democratic Schools for Underground Party Workers, 1909-11. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.
- MICHAEL DE FERDINANDY. Die theatralische Bedeutung des spanischen Hofzeremoniells Kaiser Karls V. *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 3, 1965.
- RAYMOND L. GARTHOFF. Soviet Intervention in Manchuria, 1945-1946. *Orbis*, Summer 1966.
- CHALMERS L. GEMMILL. Silphium. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, July-Aug. 1966.
- CORINNE LATHROP GILB. Time and Change in Twentieth Century Thought. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.
- MELVIN GINGERICH. Change and Uniformity in Mennonite Attire. *Mennonite Quar. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.
- RENÉ GIRAULT. Finances internationales et relations internationales (À propos des usines Poutiloff). *Rev. d'hist. mod. et contemp.*, July-Sept. 1966.
- AXEL KOCH. Die deutsch-sowjetische Freundschaft als Quelle des Arbeitsheldentums der Wismut-Jugend (1946-1951). *Wiss. Zeitsch. der Univ. Rostock*, 1965, *Gesellschafts- u. sprachwiss. Reihe*, no. 3.
- JOHN KOLARS. Locational Aspects of Cultural Ecology: The Case of the Goat in Non-Western Agriculture. *Geog. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.
- GEORGE KUBLER. The Unity of Cities in the Americas. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.
- JOACHIM KÜHN. Herzog Karl II und Napoleon III nach ihrem ungedruckten Briefwechsel. *Braunschweig. Jahrb.*, XLVI, 1965.
- PIERRE HENRI LAURENT. Antwerp versus Bremen: Transatlantic Steamship Diplomacy and European Port Rivalry, 1839-1846. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.
- WILSON C. McWILLIAMS. On Time and History. *Yale Rev.*, Autumn 1966.
- OTTO M. MARX. Aphasia Studies and Language Theory in the 19th Century. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, July-Aug. 1966.
- ARNO J. MAYER. Post-war Nationalisms 1918-1919. *Past and Present*, July 1966.
- ARTHUR P. MENDEL. The Rise and Fall of "Scientific Socialism." *Foreign Aff.*, Oct. 1966.
- MILJAN MOJAŠEVIĆ. Die Augsburger "Allgemeine Zeitung" in der fürstlich-serbischen Kanzlei 1821-1834. *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 3, 1965.
- ROBERT L. MORASKY. The Case Method Approach to Teaching History. *Social Stud.*, Oct. 1966.
- RENATO MORI. La prima fase delle trattative per la Triplice Alleanza (1868-1869). *Stor. e polit.*, July-Sept. 1966.
- EDWARD H. MOSELEY. Eighteenth Century Europe in the Eyes of an American Tourist: The Tour of Francisco de Miranda, 1785-1789. *Southern Quar.*, July 1966.
- JEROME NADELHAFT. The Somerset Case and Slavery: Myth, Reality, and Repercussions. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July 1966.
- KARL OBERMANN. Die Amerikareise Wil-

\*The lists of articles are compiled by the section editors whose names appear. The listed books are those received by the *Review* between October 1, 1966, and January 1, 1967.

helm Liebknechts im Jahre 1886. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 4, 1966.

R. B. OUTHWAITE. The Trials of Foreign Borrowing: The English Crown and the Antwerp Money Market in the Mid-Sixteenth Century. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug. 1966.

HANS PETRI. Die hutterischen Brüder in Südosteuropa und Südrussland. *Ostdeutsche Wissensch.*, XI, 1964.

BAYARD RANKIN. The History of Probability and the Changing Concept of the Individual. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

GEORG VON RAUCH. Der deutsch-sowjetische Nichtangriffspakt vom August 1939 und die sowjetische Geschichtsforschung. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Aug. 1966.

M. V. ROJKOFF. Le commerce de la Russie avec l'Asie Centrale dans les années 60 du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.

CHARLES E. ROSENBERG. Cholera in Nineteenth-Century Europe: A Tool for Social and Economic Analysis. *Comp. Stud. in Society and Hist.* (The Hague), July 1966.

EARL SPANGLER. Study and Research in Local and State History. *Social Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

LEWIS M. STARK and MAUD D. COLE. Bibles in Many Languages 1455-1966. *Bull. New York Pub. Lib.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT STUPPERICH. Ökumenischer Brückenschlag zur Russisch-orthodoxen Kirche im 19. Jh. *Ostdeutsche Wissensch.*, XI, 1964.

JOHANNES H. VOTER. Friedrich Max Müller und die Schleswig-Holstein-Frage in deutsch-englischen Beziehungen. *Zeitsch. d. Gesellschaft f. Schleswig-Holsteinische Gesch.*, XCI, 1966.

I. A. WOODWARD. Some Aspects of the French Revolution and Its Influence upon England, 1789-1793. *Social Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

GILBERT ZIEBUGA. Die Krise des internationalen Systems 1936. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, Aug. 1966.

#### BOOKS

ANDERSON, M. S. *Eighteenth-Century Europe 1713-1789*. Opus 3. New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. 170. \$1.85.

BARKER, ERNEST. *The Development of Public Services in Western Europe, 1660-1930*. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. viii, 93. \$3.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1944), *AHR*, LII (Oct. 1946), 162.

BECKER, CARL L. *Everyman His Own Historian: Essays on History and Politics*. Quadrangle Paperbacks. Reprint; Chicago: Quadrangle Books. 1966. Pp. 325. \$2.25. See rev. of 1st ed. (1935), *AHR*, XLI (Oct. 1935), 116.

BERARDI, ROBERTO. *Didattica della storia: Lezioni e documenti*. Collana dell'Istituto di Storia della Facoltà di Magistero dell'Università di Torino, No. 2. Turin: G. Giappichelli Editore. 1966. Pp. 225. L. 2,200.

BERNSTEIN, EDUARD. *Ein revisionistisches Sozialismusbild: Drei Vorträge*. Ed. with an introd. by HELMUT HIRSCH. Hanover: Verlag J. H. W. Dietz Nachf. GmbH. 1966. Pp. 56, 50, 29, 48. DM 12.80.

*Bibliographie internationale de l'Humanisme et de la Renaissance*. Vol. I, *Travaux parus en 1965*. Fédération internationale des Sociétés et Instituts pour l'étude de la Renaissance. Geneva: Librairie Droz. 1966. Pp. xi, 284.

BIRCH, R. C. *Britain and Europe, 1871-1939*. The Commonwealth and International Library, History Division. Long Island City, N. Y.: Pergamon Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 313. \$3.95.

BLUM, ROBERT. *The United States and China in World Affairs*. Ed. by A. DOAK BARNETT. The United States and China in World Affairs Ser. New York: McGraw-Hill for the Council on Foreign Relations. 1966. Pp. xiv, 287. \$6.50.

BOUWSMA, WILLIAM J. *The Interpretation of Renaissance Humanism*. Publication No. 18. 2d ed.; Washington, D. C.: Service Center for Teachers of History. 1966. Pp. 24.

BROOKE, Z. N., et al. *Studies in History: British Academy Lectures*. Selected and introd. by LUCY S. SUTHERLAND. New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. 322. \$2.95.

BRUCE, MAURICE. *The Coming of the Welfare State*. Rev. ed.; New York: Schocken Books. 1966. Pp. xxiv, 308. \$8.95. See rev. of 1st ed. (1961), *AHR*, LXVIII (Oct. 1962), 114.

CAMPS, MIRIAM. *European Unification in the Sixties: From the Veto to the Crisis*. The Atlantic Policy Studies Ser. New York: McGraw-Hill for the Council on Foreign Relations. 1966. Pp. xii, 273. \$7.50.

CASSOU, JEAN. *La découverte du nouveau monde: Vue d'ensemble*. Le mémorial des siècles. Paris: Éditions Albin Michel. 1966. Pp. 420. 24 fr.

CLEVELAND, HAROLD VAN B. *The Atlantic Idea and Its European Rivals*. The Atlantic Policy Studies Ser. New York: McGraw-Hill for the Council on Foreign Relations. 1966. Pp. xxxi, 186. \$5.95.

DEUTSCHER, ISAAC. *Ironies of History: Essays on Contemporary Communism*. New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. 278. \$5.75.

DICKENS, A. G. *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth-Century Europe*. History of European Civilization Library. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. 1966. Pp. 216. \$2.95.

EASTON, STEWART C. *World since 1918*. College Outline Ser. New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. viii, 424. Cloth \$4.50, paper \$2.25. Textbook.

FIELDHOUSE, D. K. *The Colonial Empires: A Comparative Survey from the Eighteenth Century*. Delacorte World History, Vol. XXIX.



New York: Delacorte Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 450. \$8.00.

HALÉVY, ÉLIE. *The Era of Tyrannies: Essays on Socialism and War*. Tr. by R. K. WEBB. With a note by FRITZ STERN. [New York:] New York University Press. 1966. Pp. xxxii, 324. \$7.50.

HEARDER, H. *Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1830-1880*. A General History of Europe. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. xvi, 403. \$7.95. Textbook.

KOENIG, DUANE (ed.). *Historians and History: Essays in Honor of Charlton W. Tebeau*. [Coral Gables, Fla.]: University of Miami Press. 1966. Pp. 68. \$2.50.

LEHNER, ERNST, and LEHNER, JOHANNA. *How They Saw the New World*. Ed. by GERARD L. ALEXANDER. New York: Tudor Publishing Co. 1966. Pp. 160. \$7.95.

NISBET, ROBERT A. *The Sociological Tradition*. New York: Basic Books. 1966. Pp. xii, 349. \$7.95.

PERKINS, DEXTER. *The United States and the Caribbean*. The American Foreign Policy Library. Rev. ed.; Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 197. \$4.75. See rev. of 1st ed. (1947), *AHR*, LIII (Apr. 1948), 638.

POELHEKKE, J. J. *Het staatse bemiddelingsaanbod aan Spanje en Frankrijk in het najaar van 1650*. Rede uitgesproken bij de aanvaarding van het ambt van gewoon hoogleraar in de vaderlandse en algemene geschiedenis der nieuwere tijden aan de Katholieke Universiteit te Nijmegen op vrijdag 18 februari 1966. Mededelingen van het Nederlands Historisch Instituut te Rome, Vol. XXXIII, No. 3. The Hague: Ministerie van Cultuur, Recreatie en Maatschappelijk Werk door het Staatsdrukkerij- en Uitgeverijbedrijf. 1965. Pp. 32.

RADICE, GILES. *Democratic Socialism: A Short Survey*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. ix, 164. \$4.00.

*The Role of History in Today's Schools*. A discussion by ERLING M. HUNT *et al.* at a conference sponsored by the Council for Basic Education, New York City, November 12-14, 1965. Occasional Papers, No. 10. Washington, D. C.: the Council. 1966. Pp. 36. 25 cents.

SAUNDERS, JOHN J. (ed.). *The Muslim World on the Eve of Europe's Expansion*. The Global History Ser., Spectrum Book. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall. 1966. Pp. xi, 146. Cloth \$4.95, paper \$1.95.

SCHOECK, HELMUT. *Der Neid: Eine Theorie der Gesellschaft*. Freiburg: Verlag Karl Alber. 1966. Pp. 431. DM 32.

SCHOECK, R. J. (ed.). *Editing Sixteenth Century Texts: Papers Given at the Editorial Conference, University of Toronto, October, 1965*. [Toronto:] University of Toronto Press for the Editorial Conference Committee, University of Toronto. 1966. Pp. 137. \$5.00.

SHORT, ROBERT S. *The Left Wing Intellectuals between the Wars, 1919-1939*. Ed. by WALTER LAQUEUR and GEORGE L. MOSSE. Journal of Contemporary History, Vol. II. Harper Torchbooks, The Academy Library. New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. 196. \$1.75.

STIPP, JOHN L., *et al.* *The Rise and Development of Western Civilization*. Vol. I. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 1967. Pp. xix, 643. \$8.95. Textbook.

TAYLOR, A. J. P. *From Sarajevo to Potsdam*. History of European Civilization Library. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. 1966. Pp. 216. Cloth \$5.50, paper \$2.95.

TESTAS, GUY, and TESTAS, JEAN. *L'Inquisition*. "Que sais-je?" No. 1237. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1966. Pp. 126. 3 fr.

THOENES, PIET. *The Élite in the Welfare State*. Ed. by J. A. BANKS. Tr. from the Dutch by J. E. BINGHAM. New York: Free Press. 1966. Pp. 236. \$6.95.

TUCHMAN, BARBARA W. *The Zimmermann Telegram*. 2d ed.; New York: Macmillan. 1966. Pp. xii, 244. \$5.95. See rev. of 1st ed. (1958), *AHR*, LXIV (Apr. 1959), 686.

WASHBURN, WILCOMB E. *The Age of Discovery*. Publication No. 63. Washington, D. C.: Service Center for Teachers of History. 1966. Pp. 26.

WILSON, CHARLES. *Anglo-Dutch Commerce & Finance in the Eighteenth Century*. Cambridge Studies in Economic History. Reprint; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xviii, 235. \$6.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1941), *AHR*, XLVIII (Apr. 1943), 554.

## Ancient

T. Robert S. Broughton, University of North Carolina

### GENERAL ARTICLES

JAROSLAV PRUŠEK. The Steppe Zone in the Period of Early Nomads and China of the 9th-7th Centuries B.C. *Diogenes*, Summer 1966.

B. A. LITVINSKY and I. V. PIANKOV. Warfare in the Cities of Central Asia from the Sixth to Fourth Century B.C. [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

LUIGI SAFFIRIS. L'alimentazione umana nell'Egitto preistorico. *Aegyptus*, Jan. 1965.

C. J. BLEEKER. Guilt and Purification in Ancient Egypt. *Numen*, Aug. 1966.

D. MÜLLER. Die Zeugung durch das Herz in Religion und Medizin der Ägypter. *Orientalia*, no. 3, 1966.

JEAN NOUGAYROL. La langue des haruspices babyloniens à propos d'un foie d'argile inédit. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, Jan. 1966.

FRANK N. EGERTON. See General list.

WALTER GERHARDT, JR. The Hebrew/Israelite Weather Deity. *Numen*, Aug. 1966.

HAROLD G. STEGERS. The Interphased Chronology of Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah and Hoshea. *Bull. Evangel. Theol. Soc.*, Spring 1966.

A. WEISER. Die Legitimation des Königs David. *Vetus Testamentum*, July 1966.

S. SAFRAI. The Practical Implementation of the Sabbatical Year after the Destruction of the Second Temple [in Hebrew]. *Tarbiz*, no. 4, 1966.

D. BARAG. The Effects of the Tennes Rebellion on Palestine. *Bull. Am. Schools Oriental Research*, Oct. 1966.

A. G. LUNDIN. Additions to the List of Sabaeon Eponyms [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

R. J. BUCK. The Middle Helladic Period. *Phoenix*, Autumn 1966.

MICHAEL C. ASTOUR. Aegean Place-Names in an Egyptian Inscription. *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, Oct. 1966.

C. G. THOMAS. ΠΑΤΡΙΚΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ: Η ΥΠΟΛΗΨΙΣ. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

ERNEST WILL. Hésiode: Crise agraire? Ou recul de l'aristocratie? *Rev. étud. grec.*, July 1965.

WILLIAM CHARLES KORFMACHER. The Year 539 B.C. *Class. Jour.*, Oct. 1966.

B. M. MITCHELL. Cyrene and Persia. *Jour. Hellenic Stud.*, LXXXVI, 1966.

ERIC A. HAVELOCK. Pre-Literacy and the Pre-Socratics. *Bull. Inst. Class. Stud.*, no. 13, 1966.

D. R. DICKS. Solstices, Equinoxes, and the Presocratics. *Jour. Hellenic Stud.*, LXXXVI, 1966.

†LUDWIG EDELSTEIN. The Distinctive Hellenism of Greek Medicine. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, May 1966.

EUGENE VANDERPOOL. The Deme of Marathon and the Herakleion. *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, Oct. 1966.

*Id.* A Monument to the Battle of Marathon. *Hesperia*, Apr. 1966.

C. W. FORNARA. The Hoplite Achievement at Psytaleia. *Jour. Hellenic Stud.*, LXXXVI, 1966.

*Id.* Some Aspects of the Career of Pausanias of Sparta. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

EBERHARD RUSCHENBUSCH. Ephialtes. *Ibid.*

R. MEIGGS. The Dating of Fifth Century

Attic Inscriptions. *Jour. Hellenic Stud.*, LXXXVI, 1966.

HELMUTH VRETSKA. Perikles und die Herrschaft des Würdigsten—Thuk. II 37, 1. *Rhein. Mus.*, no. 2, 1966.

A. N. ALEKSEYEV. On the So-called Plague in Athens [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

JACQUELINE DE ROMILLY. Thucydides and the Cities of the Athenian Empire. *Bull. Inst. Class. Stud.*, no. 13, 1966.

*Id.* L'optimisme de Thucydide et le jugement de l'historien sur Périclès (Thuc. II 65). *Rev. étud. grec.*, July 1965.

D. A. RUSSELL. Plutarch, Alcibiades 1-16. *Proc. Cambridge Philol. Soc.*, no. 192, 1966.

A. R. BURN. Three Thousand Achaean Hoplites. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

N. B. KLIACHKO. The Hermokopid Stelae as Source Material on Slavery in the Fifth Century B.C. [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

OTTO LENDLE. Der Bericht Xenophons über die Schlacht von Kunaxa. *Gymnasium*, Sept. 1966.

I. A. F. BRUCE. Athenian Embassies in the Early Fourth Century B.C. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

CHRISTOPHER EHRHARDT. The Fate of the Treasures of Delphi. *Phoenix*, Autumn 1966.

R. D. MILNS. Alexander's Macedonian Cavalry and Diodorus XVII 17.4. *Jour. Hellenic Stud.*, LXXXVI, 1966.

KARL-WILHELM WELWEI. Demokratie und Masse bei Polybios. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

DOMENICO MUSTI. Problemi polibiani. *Parola del Passato*, no. 104, 1966.

LOUIS RICHARD. La méthode historique de Polybe. *L'inform. hist.*, May 1966.

R. E. WITT. Isis—Hellas. *Proc. Cambridge Philol. Soc.*, no. 192, 1966.

J. DEININGER. Aristaenos von Megalopolis und Aristaenos von Dyme. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

G. TRONQUART. Quelques réflexions sur Archimède et sa mort. *Bull. Assoc. Guillaume Budé*, Oct. 1966.

J. GAGÉ. Les "clients" de M. Manlius Capitolinus et les formes de leur "Libération." *Rev. d'hist. de droit fr. et étrang.*, July-Aug. 1966.

FRITZ GSCHNITZER. Die Stellung Karthagos nach dem Frieden von 201 v. Chr. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.

I. OPELT. Die punisch-lateinische Bilingue im Plautinischen Poenulus. *Hermes*, Oct. 1966.

A. DEGRASSI. Area sacra di S. Omobono: I nomi dei dedicanti del monumento quadrangolare. *Bull. Com. Roma*, LXXIX, 1963-64.

LORENZO QUILICI. La Via Collatina: Analisi topografica dell'antico percorso. *Ibid.*

CHARLES GARTON. Roman Republican Ac-

- tors: A. Conspectus. *Stud. Philol.*, July 1966.
- L. V. IL'INSKAIA. Cicero's Literary Remains as a Source for the Study of the Condition of the Roman Provinces in Asia Minor at the End of the Republic [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.
- PIERRE GRIMAL. Le contenu historique du Contre Pison. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, Jan. 1966.
- A. E. DOUGLAS. *Oratorum Aetates*. *Am. Jour. Philol.*, July 1966.
- ERICH S. GRUEN. The Dolabellae and Sulla. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.
- W. KIERDORF. Comm. Pet. 9 und die Bedeutung von *Corroboratus*. *Hermes*, Oct. 1966.
- EMELINE HILL RICHARDSON and L. RICHARDSON, JR. *Ad Cohibendum Bracchium Toga*: An Archaeological Examination of Cicero, *Pro Caelio* 5.11. *Yale Class. Stud.*, XIX, 1966.
- OLOF GIGON. Akusilaos, Cicero und Varro. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.
- R. J. ROWLAND, JR. A Survey of Selected Ciceronian Bibliography, 1953-1965, I, II. *Class. World*, Oct., Nov. 1966.
- ANTHONY J. MARSHALL. Governors on the Move. *Phoenix*, Autumn 1966.
- D. C. EARL. The Early Career of Sallust. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- LOUIS HARMAND. Les guerres civiles et la fin de la République romaine. *L'inform. hist.*, Mar. 1966.
- A. B. BACA. The Identity of Gallus' Lycoris. *Class. World*, Oct. 1966.
- J. VAN OOTEGHEM. La Villa Publica de Rome. *Études classiques*, Oct. 1966.
- KENNETH WELLESLEY. Virgil's Home. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.
- WILL RICHTER. Divus Iulius, Octavianus und Kleopatra bei Aktion. *Ibid.*
- J. COLIN. Une affaire de tapage nocturne devant l'empereur Auguste. *Rev. belge de philol. et d'hist.*, no. 1, 1966.
- B. LEVICK. Drusus Caesar and the Adoptions of A.D. 4. *Latomus*, Apr. 1966.
- U. SCHILLINGER-HÄFELE. Zum Annalenproömium des Tacitus. *Hermes*, Oct. 1966.
- SILVIO PANCIERA. Ancora sui consoli dell'anno 13 d. C. *Bull. Com. Roma*, LXXIX, 1963-64.
- D. C. A. SHOTTER. *Ea simulacra libertatis*. *Latomus*, Apr. 1966.
- Id.* Tiberius' Part in the Trial of Aemilia Lepida. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- JAMES H. OLIVER. Lollia Paulina, Memmius Regulus and Caligula. *Hesperia*, Apr. 1966.
- RAOUL VERDIÈRE. Quinte-Curce, écrivain néronien. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.
- M. SESHADRI. Roman Contacts with South India. *Archaeology*, Oct. 1966.
- ARTHER FERRILL. Seneca's Exile and the *Ad Helviam*: A Reinterpretation. *Class. Philol.*, Oct. 1966.
- LEIVA PETERSEN. Der jüngste Junius Silanus. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- STANLEY F. BONNER. Lucan and the Declamation Schools. *Am. Jour. Philol.*, July 1966.
- R. M. FRAZER, JR. Nero the Artist-Criminal. *Class. Jour.*, Oct. 1966.
- G. W. CLARKE. The Date of the Consecration of Vespasian. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- SANDRO STUCCHI. Intorna al viaggio di Traiano nel 105 d. C. *Römische Mitteil.*, LXXII, 1965.
- JENO FITZ. Der markomannisch-quadische Angriff gegen Aquileia und Opitergium. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- FILIPPO CASSOLA. Pertinace durante il principato di Commodus. *Parola del Passato*, no. 105, 1966.
- LOUIS J. SWIFT. The Anonymous Encomium of Philip the Arab. *Greek, Roman and Byzantine Stud.*, Autumn 1966.
- CLAUDE BRIKHE. Sur un corpus des noms indigènes d'Asie Mineure. *Rev. étud. grec.*, July 1965.
- I. F. GOLOVACHEV. Rights of Possession of African Coloni in the First to Fourth Century [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.
- HEINZ SCHULTZ-FALKENTHAL. Zur Lage der römischen Berufskollegien zu Beginn des 3. Jhs. (die Privilegien der centonarii in Solva nach einem Reskript des Septimius Severus und Caracalla). *Wiss. Zeitsch. der Univ. Halle-Wittenberg*, 1966, *Gesellschafts- u. sprachwiss. Reihe*, no. 2.
- ÉMILIE DEMOUGEOT. La Gaule nord-orientale à la veille de la grande invasion germanique de 407. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.
- DENNIS R. BRADLEY. The Composition of the *Getica*. *Eranos*, no. 1-2, 1966.
- GUNTHER SCHEDA. Die Todesstunde Kaiser Julians. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.
- AVERIL and ALAN CAMERON. *Anth. Plan. 72*: A Propaganda Poem from the Reign of Justin III. *Bull. Inst. Class. Stud.*, no. 13, 1966.
- A.-J. FESTUGIÈRE. L'autobiographie de Libanius. *Rev. étud. grec.*, July 1965.
- BIONDO BIONDI. Giustiniano. *Studi Romani*, July 1966.
- STEWART IRVIN OOST. The Revolt of Heraclian. *Class. Philol.*, Oct. 1966.
- CONSTANTIN DANIEL. Esséniens, zélotes et sicaires et leur mention par paronymie dans le N. T. *Numen*, Aug. 1966.
- J. SMIT SIBINGA. Ignatius and Matthew. *Novum Testamentum*, Apr. 1966.
- J. N. SEVENSTER. Education or Conversion: Epictetus and the Gospels. *Ibid.*
- J. NEUSNER. The Conversion of Adiabene to Christianity. *Numen*, Aug. 1966.
- HARALD HAGENDAHL. See *Medieval list*.
- V. G. LUKONIN. Kartir and Mani [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

## ARCHAEOLOGICAL ARTICLES

J. MELLAART. Excavations at Çatal Huyuk, 1965. *Archäol. Anzeiger*, no. 1, 1966.

ROMAN GHIRSHMAN. Suse au début du II<sup>e</sup> millénaire avant notre ère et un sanctuaire iranien dans les monts de Zagros. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July 1965.

ANDRÉ PARROT. XV<sup>e</sup> campagne de fouilles à Mari. *Ibid.*

JEAN YOYOTTE. Reprise des fouilles de Tanis (Avril-Mai 1965). *Ibid.*

J. A. CALLAWAY and M. B. NICOL. A Sounding at Khirbet Hāiyān. *Bull. Am. Schools Oriental Research*, Oct. 1966.

PAUL BERNARD. Première campagne de fouilles d'Ai Khanoum. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, Jan. 1966.

M. DOTHAN. The Fortress at Kadesh-Barnea. *Israel Explor. Jour.*, no. 3, 1965.

ISABELLE K. RAUBITSCHKE. Early Bocotian Potters. *Hesperia*, Apr. 1966.

BRUNILDE S. RIDGWAY. Notes on the Development of the Greek Frieze. *Ibid.*

GISELA M. A. RICHTER. The Pheidian Zeus at Olympia. *Ibid.*

HOMER A. THOMPSON. The Annex to the Stoa of Zeus in the Athenian Agora. *Ibid.*

EVELYN B. HARRISON. The Composition of the Amazonomachy on the Shield of Athena Parthenos. *Ibid.*

LUCY SHOE MERITT. An Imitation of the Antique in Architectural Mouldings. *Ibid.*

A. W. VAN BUREN. News Letter from Rome. *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, Oct. 1966.

GIOVANNI COLONNA. Area sacra di S. Omobono: La ceramica di impasto posteriore agli inizi dell'età di ferro. *Bull. Com. Roma*, LXXIX, 1963-64.

LILIANA MERCANDO. Area sacra di S. Omobono: Esplorazione della fase repubblicana. Saggi di scavo sulla platea dei templi gemelli. *Ibid.*

GIOVANNI IOPOLO. Area sacra di S. Omobono: Due monumenti repubblicani. *Ibid.*

ANTONIO M. COLINI. Via Collatina—Monumento sepolcrale del I sec. d. C. *Ibid.*

HELMUT SCHLÄGER. Zu Paestaner Problemen. *Römische Mitteil.*, LXXII, 1965.

J. M. CROISILLES. Les fouilles archéologiques de Castellamare di Stabia: Découvertes récentes. *Latomus*, Apr. 1966.

FRITZ EICHLER. Ein augustisches Denkmal in Ephesos. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.

J. M. BAIARRÃO OLEIRO and ROBERT ÉTIENNE. Les résultats de la première campagne de fouilles franco-portugaises à Conimbriga (Portugal). *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July 1965.

THEODOR KRAUS. Zur Porte Noire in Besançon. *Römische Mitteil.*, LXXII, 1965.

RUDOLF EGGER. Bemerkungen zu einem Salzburger Mithräum. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.

K. MAJEWSKI. Les recherches archéologiques polonaises à Novae (Bulgarie) en 1965. *Latomus*, Apr. 1966.

## INSCRIPTIONS, COINS, PAPYRI

GEORGES DOSSIN. Les découvertes épigraphiques de la XV<sup>e</sup> campagne de fouilles de Mari au printemps de 1965. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July 1965.

ÉMILE SZLECHTER. Inscription funéraire babylonienne conservée au musée Fitzwilliam à Cambridge. *Ibid.*

J. NAVEH. The Scripts from Two Ostraca from Elath. *Bull. Am. Schools Oriental Research*, Oct. 1966.

ANDRÉ DUPONT-SOMMER. Une inscription araméenne inédite d'époque perse trouvée à Daskyléon (Turquie). *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, Jan. 1966.

N. V. ARUTIUNIAN. A New Urartian Inscription from Davti-Blur [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

V. P. NAZAROV. On the Authenticity of the Munich Tablet [in Russian]. *Ibid.*

MALCOLM F. MCGREGOR. Method and Manners in Greek Epigraphy. *Phoenix*, Autumn 1966.

BENJAMIN D. MERITT. The Top of the First Tribute Stele. *Hesperia*, Apr. 1966.

ANAST. P. CHRISTOHIPOPOULOS. ΠΡΑΤ-ΜΑΤΙΚΑΙ ΔΟΥΛΕΙΑΙ ΕΝ ΑΤΤΙΚΑΙΣ ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΑΙΣ. *Athena* (Greece), LXVIII, 1966.

MARGARET THOMPSON. A Hoard from Northern Greece. *Museum Notes*, XII, 1966.

*Id.* Some Noteworthy Greek Accessions. *Ibid.*

LUIGI MORETTI. Iscrizioni greche inedite di Roma. *Bull. Com. Roma*, LXXIX, 1963-64.

ARTHUR BETZ. Die griechischen Inschriften aus Österreich. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.

BARUCH LIFSHITZ. Inscriptions grecques de la côte nord du Pont-Euxin. *Parola del Passato*, no. 105, 1966.

DOROTHY H. COX. Gordion Hoards III, IV, V, VII. *Museum Notes*, XII, 1966.

P. R. FRANK. Zur Chronologie der 'autonomen' Münzen des bithynischen Tios. *Archäol. Anzeiger*, no. 1, 1966.

MICHEL LEJEUNE and PAOLA GUIDA. Les sites vénètes inscriptes. *Parola del Passato*, no. 104, 1966.

EMILIO PERUZZI. Su una iscrizione nemonense. *Ibid.*

CHARLES SAUMAGNE. Une inscription commémorative de la *consecratio* de Carthage: Adon-Baal. *Comptes-Rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, Jan. 1966.

J. PETER STEIN. Trinummus. *Museum Notes*, XII, 1966.

K. V. GOLENKO. Imitations of Copper Coins of the Cities of Pontus and Paphlagonia of the Period of Mithridates VI Eupa-

tor [in Russian]. *Vestnik drev. ist.*, no. 3, 1966.

MANDO CARAMESSINI-OECONOMIDES. On a Hoard of Plated Roman Coins. *Museum Notes*, XII, 1966.

P. R. C. WEAVER. A New Latin Word? *Am. Jour. Philol.*, Oct. 1966.

JOAN M. FAGERLIE. 'Roma Invicta'—A New Folios of Justinian. *Museum Notes*, XII, 1966.

HERBERT C. YOUTIE. Text and Context in Transcribing Papyri. *Greek, Roman and Byzantine Stud.*, Autumn 1966.

P. J. SJPSTEIJN. Einige Papyri aus der Giessener Papyrussammlung. *Aegyptus*, Jan. 1965.

MARGHERITA GUARDUCCI. Iscrizione cristiana del II sec. nei Musei Capitolini. *Bull. Com. Roma*, LXXIX, 1963-64.

#### BOOKS

ALBRIGHT, WILLIAM F. *Archaeology, Historical Analogy, & Early Biblical Tradition*. Rockwell Lectures, Rice University. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 69. \$2.75.

Id. and LAMBDIN, T. O. *The Evidence of Language*. Rev. ed. of *The Cambridge Ancient History*, Vol. I, Chap. iv. New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. 40. \$1.25.

BAYER, ERICH, et al. *Saeculum Weltgeschichte*. Vol. II, *Neue Hochkulturen in Asien; Die ersten Hochreligion; Die griechisch-römische Welt*. Freiburg: Herder. 1966. Pp. xiii, 677.

DASCALAKIS, AP. *Alexander the Great and Hellenism*. Thessalonike: Institute for Balkan Studies. 1966. Pp. viii, 294. See rev. of Greek ed. (1963), *AHR*, LXX (Oct. 1964), 218.

DUDLEY, D. R. (tr.). *The Annals of Tacitus*. Mentor Book. New York: New American Library. 1966. Pp. xv, 19-432. 95 cents.

FORREST, W. G. *The Emergence of Greek Democracy, 800-400 B.C.* World University Library. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. 254. \$2.45.

GORDON, CYRUS H. *Evidence for the Minoan Language*. Ventnor, N. J.: Ventnor Publishers. 1966. Pp. x, 44, 12 plates. \$6.00.

GRIMAL, PIERRE (ed.). *Der Aufbau des Römischen Reiches: Die Mittelmeerwelt im Altertum III*. Fischer Weltgeschichte, No. 7. [Frankfurt am Main:] Fischer Bücherei. 1966. Pp. 375.

HUGHES, D. R., and BROTHWELL, D. R. *The Earliest Populations of Man in Europe, Western Asia and Northern Africa*. Rev. ed. of *The Cambridge Ancient History*, Vol. I, Chap. v. New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. 19. 75 cents.

JONES, A. H. M. *The Decline of the Ancient World*. A General History of Europe. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. viii, 414. \$7.95.

KENDRICK, T. D. *The Druids: A Study in Celtic Prehistory*. Reprint of 2d ed.; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xiv, 227. \$8.50.

KENYON, KATHLEEN M. *Palestine in the Middle Bronze Age*. Rev. ed. of *The Cambridge Ancient History*, Vol. II, Chap. III. New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. 43. \$1.25.

LUKIAN. *Wie man Geschichte schreiben soll*. Ed., tr., and explained by H. HOMEYER. Munich: Wilhelm Fink Verlag. 1965. Pp. 311. DM 28.

MAZZARINO, SANTO. *The End of the Ancient World*. Tr. from the Italian by GEORGE HOLMES. New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1966. Pp. 198. \$4.95.

PODLECKI, ANTHONY J. *The Political Background of Aeschylean Tragedy*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press. 1966. Pp. x, 188. \$7.50.

## Medieval

Bernard J. Holm, Wartburg Theological Seminary

### GENERAL AND POLITICAL ARTICLES

FERNAND BRAUDEL and JACQUES LE GOFF. Hommage à Ferdinand Lot. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, Sept.-Oct. 1966.

H. DÖLKER et al. Hermann Haering [Festschrift]. *Zeitsch. f. württembergische Landesgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

PERCY ERNST SCHRAMM. Literaturbericht: Mittelalter. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Oct. 1966.

JENO FITZ. See Ancient list.

GUNTHER SCHEDA. Die Todesstunde Kaiser Julians. *Historia*, Aug. 1966.

HARALD HAGENDAHL. Zu Augustins Beurteilung von Rom in *De civitate Dei*. *Wien. Stud.*, LXXIX, 1966.

PERCY ERNST SCHRAMM. Neue Fakten aus der Geschichte des Mittelalters. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Nov. 1966.

OWEN ULPH. The Legacy of the American Wild West in Medieval Scholarship. *Am. West*, Fall 1966.

ÉMILIEENNE DEMOUGEOT. See Ancient list.

PAUL AEBISCHER. Du vieux et du nouveau concernant les noms de lieux d'origine langobards en -ingos de la Suisse romande. *Schweiz. Zeitsch. f. Gesch.*, no. 3, 1966.



HORT W. BÖHME. Der Awarenfriedhof von Alattán, Kom. Szolnok. *Südost-Forsch.*, XXIV, 1965.

FRANCIS JOSEPH BATTAGLIA. *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle for 755: The Missing Evidence for a Traditional Reading.* PMLA, June 1966.

ADOLF WAAS. Karls des Grossen Frömmigkeit. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, Oct. 1966.

OTTO KRESTEN. Diplomatische Auszeichnungsschriften in Spätantike und Frühmittelalter. *Mittel. Inst. f. österreich. Geschichts.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

THOMAS P. TURLEY. Gregory VII and the States outside the Empire. *Dunwoodie Rev.*, May 1966.

HOWARD L. ADELSON. The Holy Lance and the Hereditary German Monarchy. *Art Bull.*, June 1966.

PETER R. MCKEON. The Lateran Council of 1112, the Heresy of Lay Investiture and the Excommunication of Henry V. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

ALFONS SCHÄFER. Weissenburger Fiskalzehnt und fränkisches Königsgut im Heistergau und Rammagau in Oberschwaben. *Zeitsch. f. württembergische Landesgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

SIEGFRIED GREINER. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Grafen von Calw. *Ibid.*

HANS-MARTIN MAURER. Die hochadeligen Herren von Neuffen und von Sperberseck im 12. Jahrhundert. *Ibid.*

HANSMARTIN SCHWARZMAIER. Emerkingen: Entstehung und Formen einer Adels Herrschaft im Mittelalter. *Ibid.*

R. H. C. DAVIS. The Norman Conquest. *History* (London), Oct. 1966.

PIERRE HÉLIOT. L'âge du château de Carcassonne. *Ann. du Midi*, no. 1, 1966.

A. GRABOIS. Une étape dans l'évolution vers la désagrégation de l'État toulousain au XII<sup>e</sup> siècle: L'intervention d'Alphonse-Jourdain à Narbonne (1134-1143). *Ibid.*

V. H. GALBRAITH. Runnymede Revisited: Penrose Memorial Lecture. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, Oct. 27, 1966.

G. P. CUTTINO. Mediaeval Parliament Reinterpreted. *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

J. J. N. PALMER. Articles for a Final Peace between England and France, 16 June 1393. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, Nov. 1966.

R. VIRGOE. Three Suffolk Parliamentary Elections of the Mid-Fifteenth Century. *Ibid.*

K. N. HOUGHTON. Theory and Practice in Borough Elections to Parliament during the Later Fifteenth Century. *Ibid.*

C. T. ALLMAND. A Note on Denization in Fifteenth Century England. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

PAUL MEYVAERT. John Erghome and the *Vaticinium Roberti Bridlington.* *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

SIR GORONWY EDWARDS. The Second Continuation of the Crowland Chronicle: Was It

Written "in ten Days"? *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, Nov. 1966.

KAROL GÓRSKI. The Teutonic Order in Prussia. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

CECIL PARROTT. Otakar Přemysl, King of Bohemia. *History Today*, Nov. 1966.

HOWARD KAMINSKY. The Prague Insurrection of 30 July 1419. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

PAUL W. KNOLL. Wladyslaw Lokietek and the Restoration of the *Regnum Poloniae.* *Ibid.*

#### BYZANTINIUM AND ISLAM

DENO J. GEANAKOPOLOS. Edward Gibbon and Byzantine Ecclesiastical History. *Church Hist.*, June 1966.

MALCOLM F. MCGREGOR. See Ancient List. P. RATKOŠ. L'ère d'Antioche et l'ère de Constantinople dans quelques ouvrages vieux slaves. *Byzantinoslavica*, no. 2, 1966.

IAN FLETCHER and D. S. CARNE-ROSS. Ekphrasis: Lights in Santa Sophia from Paul the Silentiary. *Arion*, Winter 1965.

R. GUILLAND. Étude sur l'Hippodrome de Byzance, VI. *Byzantinoslavica*, no. 2, 1966.

F. WINKELMANN. Die Bischöfe Metrophanes und Alexandros von Byzanz. *Byzantinische Zeitsch.*, June 1966.

C. SCHWARZENBERG. Intorno alla benedizione degli sponsali in diretto bizantino. *Ibid.*

FRANZ DÖLGER. Der Beweis im byzantinischen Gerichtsverfahren. *Südost-Forsch.*, XXIV, 1965.

ST. MASLEV. Die staatsrechtliche Stellung der byzantinischen Kaiserinnen. *Byzantinoslavica*, no. 2, 1966.

A. SCHARF. The Jews, the Montanists, and the Emperor Leo III. *Byzantin. Zeitsch.*, June 1966.

J. G. ROWE. Paschall II, Bohemund of Antioch and the Byzantine Empire. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Autumn 1966.

PETER HERDE. Die Kämpfe bei den Hörnern von Hittin und der Untergang des Kreuzritterheeres (3 u. 4 Juli 1187). *Römische Quartalschr.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

R. DOSTÁLOVÁ. Megalé Moravia. *Byzantinoslavica*, no. 2, 1966.

NICOARĂ BELDICEANU and IRÈNE BELDICEANU-STEINHERR. Quatre actes de Mehmed II concernant les Valaques des Balkans slaves. *Südost-Forsch.*, XXIV, 1965.

#### ECONOMIC AND LEGAL

REGINALD LENNARD. The Composition of the Domesday *Caruca.* *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

G. LE BRAS. L'Église médiévale au service du droit romain. *Rev. d'hist. de droit fr. et étrang.*, Apr.-June 1966.

RICHARD C. TREXLER. A Medieval Census: The Liber Divisionis. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.



LUCIEN MUSSET. Peuplement en bourgage et bourgs ruraux en Normandie du x<sup>e</sup> au xiii<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*, Apr.-June 1966.

WILLIAM T. REEDY, JR. The Origins of the General Eyre in the Reign of Henry I. *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

EVELYN S. PROCTER. The Judicial Use of *Pesquisa* in León and Castille 1157-1369. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, suppl. 2, 1966.

PIERRE RICHÉ et al. Villes et campagnes au Moyen Âge [reviews of works covering mostly France and Italy]. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, Sept.-Oct. 1966.

WALTER STETTNER. Pfarrei und mittelalterliche Stadt zwischen oberem Neckar und oberer Donau. *Zeitsch. f. württembergische Landesgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

ERICH VON LEHE. Die Märkte Hamburgs von den Anfängen bis in die Neuzeit. *Vierteljahrsh. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, suppl. 50, 1966.

WALTER KUHN. Die deutschrechtlichen Städte in Schlesien und Polen in der ersten Hälfte des 13. Jahrhunderts. II. Teil. *Zeitsch. f. Ostforsch.*, no. 3, 1966.

JOSEPH GOTTSCHALK. Ein Fürstenmantel der Herzogin Hedwig von Schlesien (†1243) aus chinesischem Goldbrokat? Beiträge zur Handelsgeschichte des Ostens. *Ibid.*

WILLIAM N. BONDS. Genoese Noblewomen and Gold Thread Manufacturing. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

R. H. BRITNELL. Production for the Market on a Small Fourteenth-Century Estate. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug. 1966.

A. POHL. Die Münzstätte Pressburg im Mittelalter. *Südost-Forsch.*, XXIV, 1965.

JOSIAH C. RUSSELL. Effects of Pestilence and Plague, 1315-1385. *Comp. Stud. in Society and Hist.* (The Hague), July 1966.

SYLVIA L. THRUPP. Plague Effects in Medieval Europe. *Ibid.*

PH. WOLFF. Quelques actes notariés concernant famille et mariage (xiv<sup>e</sup>-xv<sup>e</sup> siècles). *Ann. du Midi*, no. 1, 1966.

URSULA SCHWARZKOPF. Zur Familie des Eustache Chapuys in Annecy. *Bibliothèque d'Humanisme et Renaissance*, Sept. 1966.

KARL GUTKAS. Der Mailberger Bund von 1451: Studien zum Verhältnis von Landesfürst und Ständen um die Mitte des 15. Jahrhunderts, I. *Mitteil. Inst. f. österreich. Geschichts.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

J. K. HYDE. Italian Social Chronicles in the Middle Ages. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Autumn 1966.

T. F. REDDAWAY. The Livery Companies of Tudor London. *History* (London), Oct. 1966.

#### THE MEDIEVAL CHURCH

MARCEL PACAUT. Histoire de l'Église au Moyen Âge (v<sup>e</sup>-xiii<sup>e</sup> siècle). *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

RUDOLF LORENZ. Die Anfänge des abendländischen Mönchtums im 4. Jahrhundert. *Zeitsch. f. Kirchengesch.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

R. MORGHEN. Problèmes sur l'origine de l'hérésie au Moyen Âge. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

ROSSELL HOPE ROBBINS. The Heresy of Witchcraft. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

R. B. C. HUYGENS. À propos de Bérenger et son traité de l'eucharistie. *Rev. bénédictine*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

J. B. LEDWIDGE. The Reputation of St. Thomas Becket. *Irish Eccles. Rec.*, May 1966.

J. LECLERCQ. L'art de la composition dans les traités de saint Bernard. *Ibid.*

R. BARON. Note méthodologique sur la détermination d'authenticité pour l'œuvre de Hugues de Saint-Victor. *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*, Apr.-June 1966.

J. BECQUET. Les établissements monastiques dans les manuscrits des Nouvelles Acquisitions latines à Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. *Rev. bénédictine*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

F. WORMALD. An Early Carmelite Liturgical Calendar from England. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, Nov. 1966.

VOLKER SCHMIDT-KOHL. Petrus de Dacia, ein skandinavischer Mystiker des 13. Jahrhunderts. *Zeitsch. f. Religions- u. Geistesgesch.*, no. 3, 1966.

LAZARUS AB ASPURZ. Communitas franciscalis evolutio historica. *Laurentianum*, no. 1, 1966.

WILLIAM MALLARD. Dating the *Sermones Quadraginta* of John Wyclif. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

MAURICE BÉVENOT. The Inquisition and Its Antecedents. *Heythrop Jour.*, Oct. 1966.

PAUL UIBLEIN. Zur Lebensgeschichte einiger Wiener Theologen des Mittelalters. *Mitteil. Inst. f. österreich. Geschichts.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

HAIM HILLEL BEN-SASSON. Jewish-Christian Disputation in the Setting of Humanism and Reformation in the German Empire. *Harvard Theol. Rev.*, no. 3, 1966.

ALTON O. HANCOCK. Philipp of Hesse's View of the Relationship of Prince and Church. *Church Hist.*, June 1966.

HANS J. HILLERBRAND. Andreas Bodenstein of Carlstadt, Prodigal Reformer. *Ibid.*, Dec. 1966.

#### LEARNING AND THE ARTS

RUTH J. DEAN. The Dedication of Nicholas Trevet's Commentary on Boethius. *Stud. in Philol.*, Oct. 1966.

J. J. N. MCGURK. The Celtic School of Manuscript Illumination. *History Today*, Nov. 1966.

ALFRED WERNER. Medieval Splendors [illumination]. *Am. Artist*, Dec. 1966.

ISMA'IL. R. AL FĀRŪQĪ. The Self in Mu'ta-

zilah Thought. *Internat. Philos. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

ANDRÉ MIQUEL. L'Europe occidentale dans la relation arabe d'Ibrāhīm b. Ya'qūb (x<sup>e</sup> siècle). *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, Sept.-Oct. 1966.

FRANZ ROSENTHAL. "Life Is Short, The Art Is Long": Arabic Commentaries on the First Hippocratic Aphorism. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, May-June 1966.

HANS H. BUCHWALD. Eleventh Century Corinthian-Palmette Capitals in the Region of Aquileia. *Art Bull.*, June 1966.

GÉZA ENTZ. L'architecture et la sculpture hongroises à l'époque romane dans leurs rapports avec l'Europe [concl.]. *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*, Apr.-June 1966.

SUMNER MCK. CROSBY. An International Workshop in the Twelfth Century. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 1, 1966.

ROBERT SOWERS. On the Blue in Chartres. *Art Bull.*, June 1966.

RICHARD LEMAY. À propos de l'origine arabe de l'art des troubadours. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, Sept.-Oct. 1966.

ANNE HUDSON. Tradition and Innovation in Some Middle English Manuscripts. *Rev. Eng. Stud.*, Nov. 1966.

KENNETH R. R. GROS LOUIS. Robert Henryson's *Orpheus and Eurydice* and the Orpheus Traditions of the Middle Ages. *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

WOLFRAM VON DEN STEINEN. Les sujets d'inspiration chez les poètes latins du xii<sup>e</sup> siècle [cont.]. *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*, Apr.-June 1966.

ALEKSANDER GJEYSZTOR. Art and Society in Medieval Poland. *Polish Perspectives*, Aug.-Sept. 1966.

R. J. GLENDINNING. Saints, Sinners, and the Age of the Sturlungs. *Scandinavian Stud.*, May 1966.

RICHARD C. DALES. An Unnoticed Translation of the Chapter *De Elementis* from Nemesius' *De Natura Hominis*. *Medievalia et Humanistica*, XVII, 1966.

MARVIN B. BECKER. Dante and His Literary Contemporaries as Political Men. *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

VICTOR ROBERTS. The Planetary Theory of Ibn al-Shāfir: Latitudes of the Planets. *Isis*, no. 2, 1966.

ROBERT A. BONNELL. Key Concepts to an Understanding of Salutati's Thought on Politics and Government. *Ann. Mediaevale*, VII, 1966.

MARCEL DESTOMBES. La diffusion des instruments scientifiques du Haut Moyen Âge au xv<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 1, 1966.

NINO PIROTTA. Music and Cultural Tendencies in Fifteenth-Century Italy. *Jour. Am. Musicological Soc.*, Summer 1966.

CHRISTA HAGENMEYER. Ein deutsches Pestregiment des Bartholomäus von Münsterberg. *Südost-Forsch.*, XXIV, 1965.

ROBERT A. PRATT. Chaucer and the Hand That Fed Him. *Speculum*, Oct. 1966.

ALFRED A. STRNAD. Zum Studiengang des Dekretisten Johannes Schallermann. *Mittel. Inst. f. österreich. Geschichts.*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

JEAN DUFOURNET. À propos des lettres inédites de Commynes à Gaddi. *Bibliothèque d'Humanisme et Renaissance*, Sept. 1966.

ERNST-WILHELM KOHLS. Das Geburtsjahr des Erasmus. *Theol. Zeitsch.*, Mar.-Apr. 1966.

N. F. BLAKE. See British list.

HEINZ HAFTER. Vadian und die Universität Wien. *Wiener Geschichtsbl.*, no. 1, 1965.

RICHARD PERGER. Neue Hypothesen zur Frühzeit des Malers Lukas Cranach des Älteren. *Ibid.*, no. 3, 1966.

## BOOKS

BROOKS, F. W. *Domesday Book and the East Riding*. E. Y. Local History Ser., No. 21. [York:] East Yorkshire Local History Society. 1966. Pp. 62. 5s.

DEANESLY, MARGARET. *The Lollard Bible and Other Medieval Biblical Versions*. Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought. Reprint; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xx, 483. \$11.00.

DMYTRYSHYN, BASIL (ed.). *Medieval Russia: A Source Book, 900-1700*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1967. Pp. viii, 312. \$4.95. Textbook.

HODGETT, G. A. J. *Agrarian England in the Later Middle Ages*. Aids for Teachers Ser., No. 13. London: Historical Association. 1966. Pp. 20. 2s.

JACOB, E. F. *Henry V and the Invasion of France*. Rev. ed.: New York: Collier Books. 1966. Pp. 157. \$1.25. See rev. of 1st ed. (1950), *AHR*, LVI (Oct. 1950), 177.

KAY, F. GEORGE. *Lady of the Sun: The Life and Times of Alice Perrers*. New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. 205. \$6.00.

LAISTNER, M. L. W. *Thought and Letters in Western Europe, A.D. 500 to 900*. Cornell Paperbacks. Reprint of 2d ed.; Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1966. Pp. 416. \$2.45. See rev. of 1st ed. (1931), *AHR*, XXXVII (Apr. 1932), 531.

LEGMAN, G., et al. *The Guilt of the Templars*. New York: Basic Books. 1966. Pp. xi, 308. \$8.50.

LEVY, MARTIN. *Medieval Arabic Toxicology: The Book on Poisons of Ibn Wahshiya and Its Relation to Early Indian and Greek Texts*. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Ser., Vol. LXVI, pt. 7. Philadelphia: the Society. 1966. Pp. 130. \$3.50.

LLOYD, J. E. *Owen Glendower, Owen Glyn Dŵr*. Reprint; New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 161. \$5.60. See rev. of 1st ed. (1931), *AHR*, XXXVIII (Jan. 1933), 365.

MARSILIO DA PADOVA. *Defensor Pacis*. Nella

traduzione in volgare fiorentino del 1363. Ed. by CARLO PINCIN. Scrittori italiani di politica, economia e storia. Turin: Fondazione Luigi Einaudi. 1966. Pp. 602.

NICHOLAS OF CUSA. *De Concordantia Catholica. Opera Omnia*, Vol. XIV. In 3 pts. Ed. by GERHARD KALLEN. Hamburg: Felix Meiner Verlag. 1964; 1965; 1959. Pp. xxxix, 90; 93-307; 314-474. DM 50; DM 80; DM 48.

PRAWER, JOSHUA. *Estates, Communities and the Constitution of the Latin Kingdom*. Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Proceedings, Vol. II, No. 6. Jerusalem: the Academy. 1966. Pp. 42.

SULLIVAN, RICHARD E. *The Medieval Church: A View from the 1960's*. The Smith History Lecture, 1966. Houston, Texas: University of Saint Thomas, 1966. Pp. 40. \$1.00.

## British Commonwealth and Ireland

Leland H. Carlson, Claremont Graduate School

### ARTICLES

#### TUDORS AND STUARTS

R. C. ALSTON. Bibliography and Historical Linguistics. *Library*, Sept. 1966.

ANDREW H. ANDERSON. The Books and Interests of Henry, Lord Stafford (1501-1563). *Ibid.*, June 1966.

H. SYLVIA ANTHONY. *Mercurius Politicus* under Milton. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

JAMES APPELEGATE. The Classical Learning of Robert Greene. *Bibliothèque d'Humanisme et Renaissance*, no. 2, 1966.

M. L. BAUMBER. The Protector's Nephew: An Account of the Conduct of Captain Thomas Whetstone in the Mediterranean, 1657-1659. *Mariner's Mirror*, Aug. 1966.

C. LEO BERRY. "... and All the Royal Family." *History Today*, Apr. 1966.

N. F. BLAKE. Investigations into the Prologues and Epilogues by William Caxton. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Autumn 1966.

MARGARET BODDY. Milton's Translations of Psalms 80-88. *Mod. Philol.*, Aug. 1966.

PETER BURKE. A Survey of the Popularity of Ancient Historians, 1450-1700. *History and Theory*, no. 2, 1966.

CATHERINE B. H. CANT. The Archpriest Avvakum and His Scottish Contemporaries. *Slavonic and East European Rev.*, July 1966.

MONIQUE COISCAULT-CAVALCA. Les Romaniques français et les Élisabéthains. *Lettres Romanes*, no. 1, 1966.

D. C. COLEMAN. The 'Gentry' Controversy and the Aristocracy in Crisis, 1558-1641. *History* (London), June 1966.

WALTER R. DAVIS. The Imagery of Bacon's Late Work. *Mod. Lang. Quar.*, June 1966.

PHILIP J. FINKELPEARL. John Marston's *Histrion-Mastix* as an Inns of Court Play: A Hypothesis. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, May 1966.

MARTHA ELLIS FRANÇOIS. The Social and Economic Development of Halifax, 1558-1640. *Proc. Leeds Philos. and Lit. Soc., Lit. and Hist. Sect.*, pt. 8, 1966.

F. FROST. Un plaidoyer pour une morale

théocentrique: Aperçus sur l'œuvre de Bishop Kirk [cont.]. *Mélanges de sci. religieuse*, June 1966.

W. H. GREENLEAF. Filmer's Patriarchal History. *Hist. Jour.*, no. 2, 1966.

C. E. HAMSHIRE. Henry Morgan and the Buccaneers. *History Today*, June 1966.

J. F. HAYWARD. The Puzzle of a Royal Toilet Mirror [Anne Hyde]. *Connoisseur*, Aug. 1966.

O. F. G. HOGG. England's War Effort against the Spanish Armada. *Jour. Soc. Army Hist. Research*, Mar. 1966.

ROBERT H. HOPKINS. The Personation of Hobbism in Swift's *Tale of a Tub* and *Mechanical Operation of the Spirit*. *Philological Quar.*, Apr. 1966.

ROBERT C. JOHNSON. The Lotteries of the Virginia Company, 1612-1621. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, July 1966.

ALEX KELLER. The Age of the Projectors. *History Today*, July 1966.

GEOFFREY KEYNES. William Harvey and the Circulation of the Blood. *Ibid.*, June 1966.

PIERRE LEFRANC. Raleigh in 1596 and 1603: Three Unprinted Letters in the Huntington Library. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, Aug. 1966.

S. E. LEHMBERG. Supremacy and Vicegerency: A Re-examination. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Apr. 1966.

CAROL L. MARKS. Thomas Traherne and Hermes Trismegistus. *Renaissance News*, Summer 1966.

VALERIE PEARL. Oliver St. John and the "Middle Group" in the Long Parliament: August 1643-May 1644. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July 1966.

MARGULA R. PERL. Newton's Justification of the Laws of Motion. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

J. F. POUND. The Social and Trade Structure of Norwich, 1525-1575. *Past and Present*, July 1966.

FRITZ RELICH. Some English Stationers of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries; in the Light of Their Autobiographers. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

SARAH SEARIGHT. The Turkey Merchants: Life in the Levant Company. *History Today*, June 1966.

JUDITH SIMMONS. Publications of 1623. *Library*, Sept. 1966.

VERNON F. SNOW. An Inventory of the Lord General's Library, 1646 [Earl of Essex]. *Ibid.*, June 1966.

ROY STRONG. Hans Eworth Reconsidered. *Burlington Mag.*, May 1966.

N. M. SUTHERLAND. Queen Elizabeth and the Conspiracy of Amboise, March 1560. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July 1966.

L. J. TRINTERUD. William Haller, Historian of Puritanism. *Jour. British Stud.*, May 1966.

C. WEBSTER. Water as the Ultimate Principle of Nature: The Background to Boyle's *Sceptical Chymist*. *Ambix*, June 1966.

WILLIAM WELLS *et al.* Literature of the Renaissance in 1965: A Bibliography. *Stud. in Philol.*, May 1966.

GLANMOR WILLIAMS. The Dissolution of the Monasteries in Glamorgan. *Welsh Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

BEVERLY ZWEIBEN. Robert Brady: Royalist Historian. *North Dakota Quar.*, Winter 1965.

#### MODERN BRITAIN SINCE 1714

DEREK H. ALDCROFT. Technical Progress and British Enterprise, 1875-1914. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

WESLEY C. BALLAINE. British Experience in Influencing Location of Industry. *Western Econ. Jour.*, Summer 1966.

MARTIN C. BATTESTIN. Osborne's "Tom Jones": Adapting a Classic. *Virginia Quar. Rev.*, Summer 1966.

PETER L. BAYNE. Select List of Business Histories and Bibliographies of Business Men, Published in 1964-65. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

GEOFFREY L. BELL and LAWRENCE S. BERMAN. Changes in the Money Supply in the United Kingdom, 1954 to 1964. *Economica*, May 1966.

GEOFFREY BILL. Lambeth Palace Library. *Library*, Sept. 1966.

MILTON BIRNBAUM. Aldous Huxley's Quest for Values: A Study in Religious Syncretism. *Comp. Lit. Stud.*, no. 2, 1966.

ROBERT BLAKE. Disraeli's Political Novels. *History Today*, July 1966.

ANN M. BURTON. Treasury Control and Colonial Policy in the Late Nineteenth Century. *Pub. Admin.*, Summer 1966.

ROY CHURCH. Messrs. Gotch and Sons and the Rise of the Kettering Footwear Industry. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

WILLIAM A. CLEBSCH. Episcopal and Anglican History, 1965: An Annotated Bibliography. *Hist. Mag. Prot. Epis. Church*, June 1966.

HERBERT CLEGG. Evangelicals and Tractarians. *Ibid.*

J. K. CRELLIN. "Airborne Particles and the Germ Theory: 1860-1880. *Ann. Science*, Mar. 1966.

HARVEY EINBINDER. The Eleventh Edition of the *Britannica*: A Monument of British Scholarship. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 3, 1966.

DAVID M. FAHEY. Henry Hallam—A Conservative as Whig Historian. *Historian*, Aug. 1966.

ISRAEL FINSTEIN. An Aspect of the Jews and English Marriage Law during the Emancipation. *Jewish Jour. of Sociology*, June 1965.

M. W. FLINN. The Overseas Trade of Scottish Ports, 1900-1960. *Scottish Jour. Pol. Econ.*, June 1966.

ERIC GRAY FORBES. The Origin and Development of the Marine Chronometer. *Ann. Science*, Mar. 1966.

DENO J. GEANAKOPOLOS. See Medieval list.

DONALD E. GINTER. The Loyalist Association Movement of 1792-93 and British Public Opinion. *Hist. Jour.*, no. 2, 1966.

WALTER K. GORDON. Pre-Raphaelitism and the *Oxford and Cambridge Magazine*. *Jour. Rutgers Univ. Lib.*, June 1966.

MOHAMAD ALI HACHICO. English Travel Books about the Arab Near East in the Eighteenth Century. *Welt des Islams*, nos. 1-4, 1964.

CLYDE L. HARDIN. The Scientific Work of the Reverend John Michell. *Ann. Science*, Mar. 1966.

MICHAEL H. HARRIS. David Hume: Scholar as Librarian. *Lib. Quar.*, Apr. 1966.

BRIAN HARRISON. Philanthropy and the Victorians. *Victorian Stud.*, June 1966.

H. J. HARTWIG. Infants' Contracts in English Law: With Commonwealth and European Comparisons. *Internat. and Comp. Law Quar.*, July 1966.

S. W. F. HOLLOWAY. The Apothecaries' Act, 1815: A Reinterpretation. Part II. *Medical Hist.*, July 1966.

K. ISHWARAN. Goldsmith in a Mysore Village [Shwapur]. *Jour. Asian and African Stud.*, Jan. 1966.

EDWARD R. KITTRELL. "Laissez Faire" in English Classical Economics. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

DAVID M. KNIGHT. The Atomic Theory and the Elements. *Stud. in Romanticism*, Summer 1966.

PAUL LAMBERT. Lauderdale, Malthus and Keynes. *Ann. Pub. and Co-operative Econ.*, Jan.-Mar. 1966.

*Id.* Lauderdale, Malthus et Keynes. *Rev. d'écon. polit.*, Jan.-Feb. 1966.

MICHAEL LANGLEY. Shackleton in the Antarctic, 1914-1916. *History Today*, June 1966.

CHRISTOPHER LLOYD. John Julius Anger-

stein, 1732-1823: Founder of Lloyd's and of the National Gallery. *Ibid.*

DONALD I. MACKAY *et al.* The Discussion of Public Works Programmes, 1917-1935: Some Remarks on the Labour Movement's Contribution. *Internat. Rev. Social Hist.*, pt. 1, 1966.

JACK W. MARKEN. William Godwin's History of the United Provinces. *Philological Quar.*, Apr. 1966.

LAWRENCE C. MCHENRY and RONALD MACKEITH. Samuel Johnson's Childhood Illnesses and the King's Evil. *Medical Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

J. S. MURPHY. Hume's Analogies in *Treatise I* and the Commentators. *Jour. Hist. Philos.*, Apr. 1966.

H. G. NICHOLAS. The British Election. *Modern Age*, Summer 1966.

GEORGE PATTISON. Nineteenth-Century Dock Labour in the Port of London. *Mariner's Mirror*, Aug. 1966.

MARTIN PERETZ. Laski Redivivus. *Jour. Contemp. Hist.*, no. 2, 1966.

WARREN E. PREECE. The Organization of Knowledge and the Planning of Encyclopaedias: The Case of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 3, 1966.

KARL REICHERT. Robinsonade, Utopie und Satire im "Joris Pines" (1726). *Arcadia*, no. 1, 1966.

F. REID. Socialist Sunday Schools in Britain, 1892-1939. *Internat. Rev. Social Hist.*, pt. 1, 1966.

RODMAN D. RHODES. *Idler* No. 24 and Johnson's Epistemology. *Mod. Philol.*, Aug. 1966.

W. W. ROBSON. C. S. Lewis. *Cambridge Quar.*, Summer 1966.

LIONEL RUBINOFF. Collingwood and the Radical Conversion Hypothesis. *Dialogue*, no. 1, 1966.

ARIEH SACHS. Johnson on Idle Solitude and Diabolical Imagination. *Eng. Stud.*, June 1966.

SIDNEY SELWYN. Sir John Pringle: Hospital Reformer, Moral Philosopher and Pioneer of Antiseptics. *Medical Hist.*, July 1966.

R. A. M. SHIELDS. Imperial Policy and the Ripon Circular of 1895. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

H. L. SHORT. The Later History of the English Presbyterians. *Hibbert Jour.*, Summer 1966.

M. D. STEPHEN. Gladstone and the Composition of the Final Court in Ecclesiastical Causes, 1850-73. *Hist. Jour.*, no. 2, 1966.

W. A. SUCHTING. Hume and Necessary Truth. *Dialogue*, no. 1, 1966.

K. BRYN THOMAS. The Manuscripts of Sir William Bowman. *Medical Hist.*, July 1966.

SPENCER THOMAS. The Agricultural Labour Force in Some South-West Carmarthenshire

Parishes in the Mid-Nineteenth Century. *Welsh Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

DONALD T. TORCHIANA. The World of Sir Jonah Barrington's *Personal Sketches*. *Philological Quar.*, Jan. 1966.

W. H. K. TURNER. The Concentration of Jute and Heavy Linen Manufacture in East Central Scotland. *Scottish Geog. Mag.*, Apr. 1966.

RICHARD W. VAN ALSTYNE. Thomas Walpole's Letters to the Duke of Grafton on American Affairs, 1776-1778. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, Nov. 1966.

DAVID M. WILLIAMS. Merchanting in the First Half of the Nineteenth Century: The Liverpool Timber Trade. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

WILLIAM E. WILSON. Robert Owen: Gentle Revolutionist. *Colorado Quar.*, Summer 1966.

#### COMMONWEALTH AND IRELAND

JOHN F. AINSWORTH. Manuscript Collections in Private Keeping: Reports in National Library. *Analecta Hibernica*, no. 23, 1966.

J. R. BALDWIN. The First Flag of the Canadian Merchant Marine. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

JOHN ROBERT BEARD. Canadian Provincial Libraries. *Canadian Lib.*, July 1966.

L. A. BELL. John Sandfield Macdonald and the Separate School Controversy in Upper Canada (1841-1867). *Ontario Jour. Educ. Research*, Spring 1966.

R. BONNEY. Francis Light and Penang. *Jour. Malaysian Branch Royal Asiatic Soc.*, July 1965.

M. E. CHAMBERLAIN. Lord Aberdare and the Royal Niger Company. *Welsh Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

RAJESHWARI DATTA. The India Office Library: Its History, Resources, and Functions. *Lib. Quar.*, Apr. 1966.

JOSEPH DI BONA. Indiscipline and Student Leadership in an Indian University. *Comp. Educ. Rev.*, June 1966.

DAVID F. ELDER. William Light as an Artist: A Biographical Excursion. *South Australian*, Mar. 1966.

H. J. FINNIS. Dr. John Harris Browne's Journal of the Sturt Expedition, 1844-45. *Ibid.*

CLAUDE GALARNEAU. Recherches sur l'histoire de l'enseignement secondaire classique au Canada français. *Rev. d'hist. Amér. fr.*, June 1966.

CATHALDUS GIBLIN. A List of the Personnel of the Franciscan Province of Ireland, 1700. *Collectanea Hibernica*, no. 8, 1965.

WILLIAM D. GRIFFIN. John Fitzgibbon, Earl of Clare. *History Today*, July 1966.

JEROME S. HANDLER. Small-Scale Sugar Cane Farming in Barbados. *Ethnology*, July 1966.

BRUCE W. HODGINS. The Bankruptcy of



Consensus Politics in Canada. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Summer 1966.

THELMA A. HUNTER. Planning National Health Policy in Australia, 1941-45. *Pub. Admin.*, Autumn 1965.

FRANCIS G. JAMES. The Irish Lobby in the Early Eighteenth Century. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July 1966.

GOPAL KRISHNA. The Development of the Indian National Congress as a Mass Organization, 1918-1923. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, May 1966.

ROBERT LE BLANT. Les prémices de la fondation de Québec 1607-1608. *Rev. d'hist. Amér. fr.*, June 1966.

JAMES LUNT. "The Illustrious Garrison" [Afghan War, 1841-42]. *History Today*, July 1966.

F. S. L. LYONS. John Dillon and the Plan of Campaign, 1886-90. *Irish Hist. Stud.*, Sept. 1965.

WILLIAM C. MCCORMACK. Caste and the British Administration of Hindu Law. *Jour. Asian and African Stud.*, Jan. 1966.

ELLEN E. McDONALD. English Education and Social Reform in Late Nineteenth Century Bombay: A Case Study in the Transmission of a Cultural Ideal. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, May 1966.

BENIGNUS MILLETT. Catalogue of Volume 294 of the *Scritture originali riferite nelle congregazioni generali in Propaganda Archives. Collectanea Hibernica*, no. 8, 1965.

GANESH PRASHAD. Whiggism in India. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

MARTIN ROBIN. Registration, Conscription, and Independent Labour Politics, 1916-17. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

GEORGE W. SPRAGGE. The Trinity Medical College. *Ontario Hist.*, June 1966.

NICHOLAS TARLING. The Superintendence of British Interests in South-East Asia in the Nineteenth Century. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1966.

GENE TIDRICK. Some Aspects of Jamaican Emigration to the United Kingdom, 1953-1962. *Social and Econ. Stud.*, Mar. 1966.

L. F. S. UPTON. The London Diary of William Smith, 1803-1804. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June 1966.

JEAN-PIERRE WALLOT. Plaintes contre l'administration de la justice (1807). *Rev. d'hist. Amér. fr.*, June 1966.

ARMAND YON. Les Canadiens français jugés par les Français de France, 1830-1939. *Ibid.*

#### BOOKS

ADAMS, IAN H. *Descriptive List of Plans in the Scottish Record Office*. Vol. I. Edinburgh: H.M. Stationery Office. 1966. Pp. xvi, 178. £1 2s.6d.

CHURCH, R. W. *The Oxford Movement: Twelve Years, 1833-1845*. Reprint of 3d

ed.; [Hamden, Conn.]: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xv, 416. \$11.00.

*Classes of Departmental Papers for 1906-1939*. Public Record Office Handbooks, No. 10. London: H.M. Stationery Office; distrib. by British Information Service, New York. 1966. Pp. viii, 39. \$1.00 postpaid.

COOGAN, TIMOTHY PATRICK. *Ireland since the Rising*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. xii, 355. \$6.95.

CRATON, MICHAEL, and MCCREADY, H. W. *The Great Liberal Revival, 1903-6*. London: Hansard Society for Parliamentary Government. 1966. Pp. 47. \$1.25.

DALES, J. H. *The Protective Tariff in Canada's Development: Eight Essays on Trade and Tariffs When Factors Move, with Special Reference to Canadian Protectionism 1870-1955*. Canadian University Paperbooks. [Toronto:] University of Toronto Press. 1966. Pp. v, 168. \$2.25.

DONALDSON, GORDON (ed.). *The Register of the Privy Seal of Scotland*. Vol. VII (A.D. 1575-80). Edinburgh: H.M. Stationery Office. 1966. Pp. xxi, 583. £15 15s.

EMERSON, RALPH WALDO. *English Traits*. Ed. by HOWARD MUMFORD JONES. The John Harvard Library. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xxvi, 267. \$5.00.

EMMISON, F. G. *Archives and Local History*. With a foreword by SIR HAROLD SHEARMAN. New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xvi, 111. \$5.50.

GARRETT, CHRISTINA HALLOWELL. *The Marian Exiles: A Study in the Origins of Elizabethan Puritanism*. Reprint; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 388. \$8.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1938), *AHR*, XLIV (Jan. 1939), 350.

GUTTRIDGE, G. H. *The Colonial Policy of William III in America and the West Indies*. Reprint; [Hamden, Conn.]: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. viii, 190. \$7.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1922), *AHR*, XXIX (Oct. 1923), 148.

HALEY, K. H. D. *Charles II. General Ser.*, No. 63. London: Historical Association. 1966. Pp. 23. 3s.6d. postpaid.

HUTCHISON, KEITH. *The Decline & Fall of British Capitalism*. With a new foreword by DAVID OWEN. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xviii, 11-355. \$9.00.

HUTTENBACK, ROBERT A. *The British Imperial Experience*. New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. xi, 225. \$4.00. Textbook.

JAMISON, CATHERINE. *A Calendar of the Shrewsbury and Talbot Papers in Lambeth Palace Library and the College of Arms*. Vol. I, *Shrewsbury MSS. in Lambeth Palace Library (MSS. 694-710)*. Rev. and indexed by E. G. W. BILL. Historical Manuscripts Commission, JP6. London: H.M. Stationery Office. 1966. Pp. xxiv, 287. 63s.

KEIR, SIR DAVID LINDSAY. *The Constitu-*



*tional History of Modern Britain since 1485*. 8th ed.; Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand. 1966. Pp. viii, 600. \$7.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1938), *AHR*, XLVI (Oct. 1940), 113.

KNACHEL, PHILIP A. (ed.). *Eikon Basilike: The Portraiture of His Sacred Majesty in His Solitudes and Sufferings*. Folger Documents of Tudor and Stuart Civilization. Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press for the Folger Shakespeare Library. 1966. Pp. xxxii, 201. \$6.75.

*List of Cabinet Papers 1915 and 1916*. Public Record Office Handbooks, No. 9. London: H.M. Stationery Office; distrib. by British Information Service, New York. 1966. Pp. xii, 112. \$3.00 postpaid.

*London Inhabitants within the Walls, 1695*. Introd. by D. V. GLASS. London Record Society Publications, Vol. II. [London:] the Society. 1966. Pp. xliii, 337. £3 10s.

MANNING, HELEN TAFT. *British Colonial Government after the American Revolution, 1782-1820*. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xii, 568. \$12.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1933), *AHR*, XXXIX (July 1934), 729.

*Preliminary Inventory: Manuscript Group*

30, *Twentieth Century Manuscripts*. [Ottawa:] Public Archives of Canada, Manuscript Division. 1966. Pp. v, 87. \$1.00.

PRIESTLEY, HAROLD. *London: The Years of Change*. [New York:] Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. 243. \$6.00.

ROBERTSON, COLIN L. (comp.). *A Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed before 1701 in the Foreign Office Library*. Foreign Office. London: H.M. Stationery Office; distrib. by British Information Service, New York. 1966. Pp. vii, 176. \$12.60 postpaid.

SCADDING, HENRY. *Toronto of Old*. Abridged and ed. by F. H. ARMSTRONG. New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xxxiv, 396. \$7.50.

SEAMAN, L. C. B. *Post-Victorian Britain, 1902-1951*. New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. viii, 531. \$6.25.

UTTLEY, JOHN. *A Short History of the Channel Islands*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. 224. \$6.50.

WOLFFE, B. P. *Yorkist and Early Tudor Government, 1461-1509*. Aids for Teachers Ser., No. 12. London: Historical Association. 1966. Pp. 23, 25.

## France

Beatrice F. Hyslop, Hunter College

### ARTICLES

M. PITON. L'idéal épiscopal selon les prédateurs français de la fin du xv<sup>e</sup> siècle et du début du xvi<sup>e</sup> [concl.]. *Rev. d'hist. ecclés.*, no. 2, 1966.

J. RUSSELL MAJOR. Henry IV and Guyenne: A Study Concerning the Origins of Royal Absolutism. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

VICTOR BROMBERT. Montaigne: The Temptations of Solitude and Society. *Am. Soc. Legion of Honor Mag.*, no. 3, 1966.

DONALD R. KELLEY. Jean du Tillet, Archivist and Antiquary. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

PETER ANTON PAV. Gassendi's Statement of the Principle of Inertia. *Isis*, Spring 1966.

JACQUES LEVRON. Les Francine. *Rev. deux mondes*, Oct. 1, 1966.

FERDINAND REYNA. Christine de France. *Ibid.*, Oct. 15, 1966.

JOHN J. HURT III. The Parlement of Brittany and the Crown: 1665-1675. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

FRANCIS-ANDRÉ MAURE. La Régence et le Traité de Paris du 21 janvier 1718. *Ann. de l'Est*, no. 2, 1966.

PIERRE CHEVALLIER. Nouvelles recherches sur les francs-maçons parisiens et lorrains (1709-1785). *Ibid.*

PIERRE BROISE. L'évolution du parcellaire d'Annecy: Essai de stratigraphie historique d'un terroir en voie d'urbanisation. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, July-Aug. 1966.

J. MEYER. Une enquête de l'Académie de médecine sur les épidémies (1774-1794). *Ibid.*

L. BERTHE. Les assemblées provinciales et l'opinion publique en 1787-1788. *Rev. du Nord*, Apr.-June 1966.

SASHA REINHARD WEITMAN. The Sociological Thesis of Tocqueville's *The Old Régime and the Revolution*. *Social Research*, no. 3, 1966.

MICHEL LUTFALLA. Saint-Just, analyste de l'inflation révolutionnaire. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 2, 1966.

JACQUES GODECHOT. Des provinces aux départements. *Inst. Sci. Soc.* (Barcelona), 1966.

RICHARD B. DU BOFF. Economic Thought in Revolutionary France, 1789-1792; The Question of Poverty and Unemployment. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

M. ABENSOUR. La philosophie politique de Saint-Just (pt. II). *Ann. hist. Rév. fr.*, July-Sept. 1966.

M.-J. DE LACROIX DE LAVALETTE. Une prison sous la Terreur (Port-Royal). *Rev. deux mondes*, Oct. 1, 1966.

V. M. DALINE. Marc-Antoine Jullien (après le 9 thermidor) (pt. III). *Ann. hist. Rév. fr.*, July-Sept. 1966.

M. EUDE. Maure ou Pottotieux? *Ibid.*

L. BERGERON. Profits et risques dans les affaires parisiennes à l'époque du Directoire et du Consulat. *Ibid.*

JACQUES GODECHOT. La période révolutionnaire et impériale: Publications des années 1962 à 1965 (pt. 1). *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

ERIC A. ARNOLD, JR. Some Observations on the French Opposition to Napoleonic Conscriptio, 1804-1806. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

JACQUES GODECHOT. Caractères généraux des soulèvements contre-révolutionnaires en Europe à la fin du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle et au début du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Estudios II, Congreso . . . de la guerra de la independencia y su época* (Saragossa), 1965.

PIERRE GROSCLAUDE. La pensée politique de Mme. de Staël. *Rev. polit. et parl.*, Nov. 1966.

CH. MELCHIOR DE MOLÈNES. Benjamin Constant et la politique. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

P. PIERRARD. Un grand bourgeois de Lille: Charles Kolb Bernard (1798-1888). *Rev. du Nord*, July-Sept. 1966.

RUSSELL M. JONES. The Flowering of a Legend: Lafayette and the Americans, 1825-1834. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

G. C. ALROY. Les radicaux après la Révolution de 1848. *Contrat social*, Sept.-Oct. 1966.

JACQUES DE LACRETELLE. Le centenaire du "Figaro." *Rev. deux mondes*, Nov. 1, 1966.

PAUL GERBOD. Les inspecteurs généraux et l'inspection générale de l'instruction publique de 1802 à 1882. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

MICHEL DOMANGE. Le Général Boulanger. *Rev. deux mondes*, Oct. 1, 1966.

JAMES M. LAUX. Rochet-Schneider and the French Motor Industry to 1914. *Business Hist.*, July 1966.

*Rev. soc.*, July-Sept. 1966. Socialisme face aux formes modernes du capitalisme [Colloques de Cachan, Mar. 1966].

YVES TAVERNIER. Le syndicalisme paysan et la cinquième République (1962-1965). *Rev. fr. de sci. polit.*, Oct. 1966.

AMIRAL P. BARJOT. Réflexions sur les opérations de Suez 1956. *Rev. de déf. nat.*, Dec. 1966.

MARVIN L. BROWN, JR. Les Archives de la Préfecture de Police. *French Hist. Stud.*, Fall 1966.

MARTIN WOLFE. The Maclure Collection of

French Revolutionary Materials: A New Research Tool for the French Revolution. *Ibid.*

D. R. WATSON. The Politics of Educational Reform in France during the Third Republic 1900-1940. *Past and Present*, July 1966.

*Education in France*, no. 32, 1966. Reform of French Education.

*French Aff.*, Sept. 1966. French Economic and Financial Aid to the Developing Countries.

## DOCUMENTS

D. LIGOU. La suite des papiers de Poncet-Delpech. *Ann. hist. Rév. fr.*, July-Sept. 1966.

GÉNÉRAL CHAMBE. Le maréchal Pétain à l'heure d'Alger. *Rev. de Paris*, Dec. 1966.

## BOOKS

BLOCH, MARC. *French Rural History: An Essay on Its Basic Characteristics*. Foreword by BRYCE LYON. Tr. from the French by JANET SONDHEIMER. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xxxiii, 258. \$6.00. See rev. of French ed. (1931), *AHR*, XXXVII (July 1932), 736.

BOUJY, PAUL-M., et al. *Atlas historique de la France contemporaine, 1800-1965*. Collection U, Ser. "Histoire contemporaine." Paris: Librairie Armand Colin. 1966. Pp. 233.

CROCKER, LESTER G. *Diderot: The Embattled Philosopher*. [Rev. ed.]. New York: Free Press. 1966. Pp. 420. \$7.95.

DUVEAU, GEORGES. *1848: The Making of a Revolution*. Tr. by ANNE CARTER. New York: Pantheon Books. 1967. Pp. xxxi, 254. \$6.95.

LAURENT, JACQUES, and GRAS, PIERRE (pubs.), under the direction of HENRI OMONT and CLOVIS BRUNEL. *Obituaires de la Province de Lyon*. Vol. II (*Diocèse de Lyon, deuxième partie. Diocèses de Mâcon et de Chalon-sur-Saône*). Recueil des Historiens de la France, Obituaires, Vol. VI. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale and Librairie C. Klincksieck. 1965. Pp. 879.

*Tables du journal Le Temps*. Vol. I, 1861-1865. Preface by JACQUES GODECHOT. Introd. by PIERRE ALBERT. Institut Français de Presse, Section d'Histoire. Paris: Éditions du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. 1966. Pp. xx, 562. 50 fr.

VOSSLER, OTTO. *Tocqueville*. Sitzungsberichte der Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft an der Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität Frankfurt/Main, Vol. V, No. 1. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag GmbH. 1966. Pp. 23. DM 3.

WILLIS, F. ROY (ed.). *De Gaulle: Anachronism, Realist, or Prophet?* European Problem Studies. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1967. Pp. 122. \$1.95. Textbook.

## Spain and Portugal

C. J. Bishko, University of Virginia

## ARTICLES

MICHEL MOLLAT. Aux origines des découvertes atlantiques (xv<sup>e</sup> siècle). *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 4, 1964.

SIMONE LAMOTTE and CHANTAL DE LA VÉRONNE. Acconage et "caravelas de cona." *Ibid.*

ANTÓNIO BRÁSIO. Criação da paróquia de Vila do Infante. *Anais*, XV, 1965.

ANTÓNIO JOAQUIM DIAS DINIS. Carta do Infante Santo ao Regente D. Pedro, datada da masmorra de Fez a 12 de Junho de 1441. *Ibid.*

CHARLES VERLINDEN. La signification de l'année 1487 dans l'histoire de la découverte et de l'expansion portugaises. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 4, 1964.

MARIO GÓNGORA. Régimen señorial y rural en la Extremadura de la Orden de Santiago en el momento de la emigración a Indias. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. v. Staat, Wirtschaft u. Gesellschaft Lateinamerikas*, II, 1965.

EMILIO GONZÁLEZ LÓPEZ. Los factores económicos en el alzamiento de las comunidades de Castilla: La industria textil lanera. *Rev. hisp. mod.*, Jan.-Oct. 1965.

MANUEL BASAS FERNÁNDEZ. Relaciones económicas entre Burgos y Florencia en el siglo xvi. *Bol. Inst. Fernán González*, no. 2, 1965.

IGNACIO ZUMALDE. Notas sobre abastecimientos a la armada por el año 1554. *Bol. r. soc. vascong. amigos del país*, no. 2, 1965.

JOSÉ MARÍA OZAETA. El tratado inédito "De fide quae revelanda erat" de Arias Montano, según dos manuscritos de El Escorial. *Ciudad de Dios*, July-Sept. 1965.

H. BERNARD-MAITRE. Les dominicains espagnols aux îles Philippines. *Rev. d'hist. ecclési.*, nos. 3-4, 1965.

FELIPE MATEU Y LLOPIS. El "Repartimiento Sumario de la Jurisdicción de Su Magestad en el Reyno de Valencia" de Tomás Cerdá de Tallada. *Bol. r. acad. de la hist.*, Jan.-Mar. 1966.

ANTÓNIO MEIRELES DO SOUTO. Pedro de Mariz—qual o seu valor historiográfico? *Anais*, XV, 1965.

JOÃO VIDAGO. Unidos sim, sujeitos não: Ensaio sobre a independência e continuidade de Portugal durante a dinastia dos Filipes (1580-1640). *Ocidente*, May 1966.

MICHÈLE MOLLAT. Aspects de la société marchande de Séville du début du xvii<sup>e</sup> siècle. II. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 4, 1964.

PIERRE CHAUNU. La société espagnole au xvii<sup>e</sup> siècle: Sur un refus collectif de mobilité. *Bull. hisp.*, Jan.-June 1965.

ANTONIO EIRAS ROEL. Desvío y "mudanza" de Francia en 1616. *Hispania*, Oct.-Dec. 1965.

TIEN-TSE CHANG. See South Asia list.

JEAN-MARC PELORSON. Le routier du capitaine Alonso de Contreras. *Bull. hisp.*, Jan.-June 1965.

CHARLES R. BOXER. Jorge de Albuquerque Coelho: Duas cartas inéditas e uma rectificação à "História Trágico-Marítima." *Anais*, XV, 1965.

DONALD SHAW. Acerca de "La guerra del Palatinado." *Bull. hisp.*, Jan.-June 1965.

R. HERNÁNDEZ RUIZ DE VILLA. Notas sobre la Real Casa de la Moneda de Segovia, hasta la guerra de la Independencia. *Estud. segovianos*, nos. 2-3, 1965.

AGUSTÍN RODRÍGUEZ FERNÁNDEZ. Segovia y el comercio de lanas en el siglo xviii. *Ibid.*, no. 1, 1965.

ANA DE OTAOLA. Nobleza comerciante y Sociedades de Amigos del País. *Bol. r. soc. vascong. amigos del país*, no. 2, 1965.

CHARLES R. BOXER. Duas cartas de Jean Dumont para D. Francisco Xavier de Meneses, 4.<sup>o</sup> Conde de Ericeira, 1721-1722. *Anais*, XV, 1966.

P. S. ALVAREZ TURIEÑO. El Escorial en el período ilustrado. *Ciudad de Dios*, July-Sept. 1965.

ANTONIO ELORZA. Notas de viaje en torno al País Vasco (1789-1840). *Bol. r. soc. vascong. amigos del país*, no. 1, 1965.

GONZALO FORCADA TORRES. Ingleses, españoles y franceses en los prolegómenos de la batalla de Tudela [1808]. *Príncipe de Viana*, nos. 98-99, 1965.

DIEGO OCHAGAVÍA FERNÁNDEZ. Abrazos y tiros: Los fusilamientos de Estella y el Abrazo de Vergara [1837-39]. *Berceo*, Oct.-Dec. 1964.

RUBEN ANDRESEN LEITÃO. Inéditos de D. Pedro V dos Arquivos Reais de Windsor [cont.]. *Ocidente*, May 1966.

*Id.* Uma polémica real: Polémica de D. Pedro V com o Capitão Luís Pimentel. *Anais*, XV, 1965.

MANUEL FERNÁNDEZ RODRÍGUEZ. España y los judíos en el reinado de Alfonso XII. *Hispania*, Oct.-Dec. 1965.

G. J. G. CHEYNE. La intervención de Costa en el proceso de Montjuich: Correspondencia inédita con Pere Corominas y otros. *Bull. hisp.*, Jan.-June 1966.

JOSÉ MONTERO PADILLA. Segovia y la Generación del 98. *Estud. segovianos*, no. 1, 1965.

VICENTE GIRBAU LEÓN. Entre la guerra

civil y la guerra mundial. *Cuad. amer.* (México, D. F.), July-Aug. 1966.

MANUELA VILLALPANDO MARTÍNEZ. Catálogo de la II Exposición de obras impresas sobre Segovia y su provincia. *Estud. segovianos*, nos. 2-3, 1965.

BOOK

MARTINEZ-HIDALGO, JOSÉ MARIA. *Columbus' Ships*. Ed. by HOWARD I. CHAPPELLE. Barre, Mass.: Barre Publishers. 1966. Pp. xii, 123. \$8.50.

The Low Countries

Paul Rosenfeld, Rutgers University

ARTICLES

A. DUCHESNE and J. LORETTE. L'histoire militaire en Belgique depuis 1959: Essai bibliographique. *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

J. DHONDT et al. Bulletin d'histoire de Belgique, 1964-1965. *Rev. du Nord*, July-Sept. 1966.

HERMAN VAN DER WEE. Conjonctuur en economische groei in de zuidelijke Nederlanden tijdens de 14e, 15e en 16e eeuw. *Meded. Kon. Vlaamse Acad. Wetensch., Lett. en Schone Kunst.*, Klasse der Lett., no. 8, 1965.

*Id.* De handelsbetrekkingen tussen Antwerpen en de noordelijke Nederlanden tijdens de 14e, 15e en 16e eeuw. *Bijd. Gesch. Nederlanden*, no. 4, 1965-66.

*Id.* Les archives hospitalières et l'étude de la pauvreté aux Pays-Bas du xv<sup>e</sup> au xviii<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Rev. du Nord*, Jan.-Mar. 1966.

DANIEL ROCHETTE. Que savons-nous de l'exploitation de la Forêt de Soignes au xv<sup>e</sup> siècle? *Cahiers Bruxellois*, Jan.-June 1966.

KLAUS HEITMANN. Olivier de la Marche, "Le Debat de Cuidier et de Fortune": Eine dichterische Meditation über den Untergang Karls des Kühnen. *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 3, 1965.

M. DIERICKX. Beeldenstorm in de Nederlanden in 1566. *Streven*, Aug.-Sept. 1966.

C. BRUNEEL. Un épisode de la lutte contre la mendicité et le vagabondage: La maison de correction de Bruxelles [16th-18th century]. *Cahiers Bruxellois*, Jan.-June 1966.

JEAN LALOUF. Douai, fille de Louvain [survey of the history of the university established in the first-named city in 1559-60, and abolished in 1793]. *Rev. Nouvelle*, Sept. 1966.

P. BRACHIN. Maria van Reigersberch, Hugo de Groots echtgenoot. *Levende Talen*, June 1966.

LUCIENNE VAN MEERBEECK. Un officier lorrain au service des Pays-Bas: Paul-Bernard de Fontaine (1596-1643). *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

WALTHER STELLER. *Epitaphium Francisci Junii* [particularities on the life and work of the founder of comparative Germanic philology (1589-1677)]. *It Beaken*, Apr. 1966.

LODE ROOSE. Drie Nederlandse renaissancisten: Heinsius, Van der Noot en Huygens. *Dietsche Warande en Belfort*, Sept. 1966.

N. WIJNGAARDS. "Een wijs Hoveling" van Constantijn Huygens, gezien in het licht van de Theophrastische traditie. *Nieuwe taalgids*, no. 5, 1966.

L. CEYSSENS. Correspondance de deux jansénistes: Henri Calénus à Corneille Ooms (1632-1642). *Sacris Erudiri*, XV, 1964.

CHARLES TERLINDEN. Le siège de Louvain en 1635. *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

L. CEYSSENS. Chrétien Lupus: Sa période janséniste (1640-1660) [cont.]. *Augustiniana*, nos. 1-2, 1966.

STEPHEN B. BAXTER. Recent Writings on William III. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

C. R. BOXER. Public Opinion and the Second Anglo-Dutch War, 1664-1667. *History Today*, Sept. 1966.

NICHOLAS HANS. Holland in the Eighteenth Century [impact of the Enlightenment on society, institutions, and the educational system]. *Paedagogica hist.*, no. 1, 1965.

J. W. BOSCH. Un projet de réforme de la procédure criminelle par A. J. Fontaine en 1784. *Tijd. voor Rechtsgesch.*, no. 2, 1966.

CARLO DE CLERCQ. Le cardinal Jean-Henri de Franckenberg et la législation française en matière de religion [opposition of the archbishop of Malines against the decrees of the Directory in 1796-97]. *Sacris Erudiri*, XV, 1964.

PIERRE BAUWENS. La structure de la population de la ville de Chièvres en 1798. *Contributions à l'Hist. écon. et soc.*, III, 1964-65.

M. C. VAN DEN TOORN. De Germaanse oudheid als inspiratiebron van de Nederlandse Romantiek. *Nieuwe taalgids*, no. 5, 1966.

REGINALD DE SCHRIJVER. België's politieke geschiedenis [review article on Theo Luyckx, *Politieke Geschiedenis van België van 1789 tot heden* (1964)]. *Dietsche Warande en Belfort*, no. 6, 1966.

WILLEM GRAULS. Het Belgisch staatsbestel als historisch verschijnsel: Bedenkingen bij een recent werk [review article on the above-named work]. *Wetensch. Tijd.*, no. 4, 1966.

ANDRÉ BIKAR. Les Belges à Waterloo. *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

PIERRE HENRI LAURENT. State Responsibility: A Possible Precedent to the Calvo Clause [on the indemnification of foreign nationals for property losses sustained during the Belgian War of Independence]. *Internat. and Comp. Law Quar.*, Apr. 1966.

E. A. JACOBS. Contribution à l'étude du milieu militaire belge: Les officiers au Parlement (1831-1848). *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

PIERRE HENRI LAURENT. See General list.

GERLOF D. HOMAN. Catholic Emancipation in the Netherlands. *Catholic Hist. Rev.*, July 1966.

*Id.* Constitutional Reform in the Netherlands in 1848. *Historian*, May 1966.

F. LENTACKER. Les charbons belges sur le marché français au cours du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Bull. acad. roy. des sci. d'outre-mer*, no. 6, 1964.

P. GUILLAUME. Technique belge et mines françaises au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Ibid.*

R. MASSINON. L'entreprise du Rio-Nunez [attempted Belgian colonization of Senegambia in the late 1840's and early 1850's]. *Ibid.*, no. 2, 1965.

J. R. LECONTE. Les origines de la diplomatie en Belgique: Officiers diplomates à l'époque de Léopold I<sup>er</sup>. *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

H. COPPEJANS-DESMEDT. De overzeese ex-

pansie van de Belgische katoen industrie [1830-61]. *Bull. acad. roy. des sci. d'outre-mer*, no. 2, 1965.

E. A. JACOBS. Le premier voyage du futur Léopold II en Orient (1854-1855). *Ibid.*

A. DUCHESNE. Léopold I<sup>er</sup> et Santo Tomas de Guatemala [1860]. *Ibid.*, no. 6, 1965.

E. VANDEWOUDE. L'échec de la tentative de colonisation belge aux Nouvelles-Hébrides (1861). *Ibid.*, no. 2, 1965.

J.-L. VAN HECKEN. Betrekkingen van België met China onder Leopold I in de Belgische pers van 1858 tot 1865. *Ibid.*, no. 6, 1964.

T. VAN TIJN. Het Noordhollandse zeehavengebied, vóór en na de openstelling van het Noordzeekanaal [second half of the nineteenth century]. *Tijd. voor Gesch.*, no. 3, 1966.

G. HAUTECLER. Léopold II, commandant en chef de l'armée belge mobilisée en 1870. *Rev. Internat. d'Hist. Militaire*, XXIV, 1965.

RIGO DE NOLF. De federalistische stroming in België in het begin van de xxe eeuw (1900-1914). *Res. Publica*, no. 3, 1966.

W. ROGER LOUIS. The Philosophical Diplomatist Sir Arthur Hardinge and King Leopold's Congo, 1906-1911. *Bull. acad. roy. des sci. d'outre-mer*, no. 2, 1965.

## Northern Europe

Oscar J. Falnes, New York University

### ARTICLES

KÅRE D. TØNNESSEN. Nye arbeider om den franske revolusjon. *Hist. Tids.* (Nor.), no. 3, 1966.

C. J. BECKER. Litteratur om Danmarks forhistorie 1961-1964. *Fortid og Nutid*, no. 7, 1965.

VAGN DYBDALH. Nyere handels- og industrihistorisk litteratur. *Ibid.*

GORDON NORRIE. [Danske] Hærstabens historiske arbejder. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), no. 5, 1966.

BERTIL BOËTHIUS. Primär och sekundär proveniens i svenska riksarkivet. *Historial. Ark.*, no. 60, 1966.

JAN LIEGREN. Finländska brev ur Stavlands arkiv. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 2, 1966.

THORSTEN EKEN. Levering av fotografiske kopier av tilfang i Riksarkivet [Oslo]: Mikrokopier av mikrofilm [detailed listing]. *Heimen*, no. 3, 1966.

Anon. Select Bibliography of Books [of Scandinavian interest] Recently Published in Non-Scandinavian Languages. *Scandinavica*, no. 2, 1966.

BERNDT FEDERLEY. Historikern och ver-

kligheten [Renvall; Torstendahl]. *Finsk Tids.*, no. 9, 1966.

GUY SCHOFIELD. The Third Battle of 1066 [Harald Haardraade]. *History Today*, Oct. 1966.

FINN SOMMERSCHIED. De forna bjarmernas gåta [the Permians]. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 5, 1966.

GUNVOR KERKKONEN. Obygd—Erämark—Nybygd: Kolonisationshistorisk bondeföretagsamhet i Norden. *Historial. Ark.*, no. 60, 1966.

LOTAR V. STAHLCKER. Finland's Medieval Churches. *Am. Scand. Rev.*, no. 4, 1966.

C. A. CHRISTENSEN. Grev Jakob af Haland—Egeholm—Henning Podebusk. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), no. 5, 1966.

THOMAS ESPER. Russia and the Baltic 1494-1558. *Slavic Rev.*, no. 3, 1966.

INGVAR S. MELIN and PATRICK BRUUN. Nybyggen i svenska Österbotten från mitten av 1500-talet till början av 1800-talet. *Hist. och Litthist. Stud.*, no. 41, 1966.

ALBERT ESKERÖD. By och gård inom danskt-skånskt område: En orientering och några randanteckningar. *Fortid og Nutid*, no. 1, 1966.

RICHARD MATZ. Det stadskommunala skot-



tet före 1620: Några synpunkter. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 3, 1966.

ERNST EKMÄN. Three Decades of Research on Gustavus Adolphus. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

DUDLEY GLASS. Christina, Queen of Sweden. *Am. Scand. Rev.*, no. 4, 1966.

SVEN LUNDKVIST. [Review article on Stellan Dahlgren, *Karl X och reduktionen* (1964).] *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 3, 1966.

MAGNUS MARDAL. Havnekjøpet som strids-spørsmål i dansk-norsk økonomisk politikk 1600-1660. *Hist. Tids.* (Nor.), no. 3, 1966.

E. LADEWIG PETERSEN. Dansk adelig økonomi 1600-1660. *Fortid og Nutid*, no. 7, 1965.

BENT ANDERSEN. "Dansk" Guinea [17th-18th century]. *Danmarksposten*, no. 10, 1966.

ERIK AAGAARD-HANSEN. Løven om beskyttelse af historiske skibsvrag m. v. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 5, 1966.

RAGNAR HEMMER. Landsrättens i Åbo kompetens. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 2, 1966.

F. H. KJØLSEN. A Danish Pioneer in Egypt [F. L. Norden, 1737]. *Dan. For. Off. Jour.*, no. 57, 1966.

OLE STENDER-PETERSEN. Achatz Ferdinand von der Asseburgs "Denkwürdigkeiten" [Danish diplomatic service, 1750's-70's]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), no. 5, 1966.

JØRGEN SCHOUBYE. J.H.E. Bernstorffs udenrigspolitik i dansk historisk forskning. *Ibid.*

HOLGER HJELHOLT. Orla Lehmanns diplomatiske mission marts-april 1848 i Berlin og London. *Ibid.*

RAGNHILD HATTON. Charles XV in 1863. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 3, 1966.

P. NYBOE ANDERSEN. A Century of Cooperation [at Thisted]. *Dan. For. Off. Jour.*, no. 57, 1966.

J. TH. ARNFRED. Brugsforeningerne 1866-96. *Dansk Udsyn*, no. 4, 1966.

FRIDLEV SKRUBBELTRANG. Enrico Dalgas og den jyske landvinding [the Heath Society]. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 6, 1966.

HENRIK A. OLSSON. Alternativa grundlags-ändringsbeslut efter 1866. *Statsvet. Tids.*, nos. 2-3, 1966.

KURT ÅGREN. [Review article on Torgny Nevéus, *Ett betryggande försvar: Värnplikten och arméorganisationen i svensk politik 1880-1885* (1965).] *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 3, 1966.

FRANK H. WINTER. Danish Rocketry in the 19th Century. *Aerospace Historian*, Summer 1966.

ANDERS MYHRMAN. Finlandssvenska immigranter i Amerika. *Hist. och Litthist. Stud.*, no. 41, 1966.

GUSTAF PETRÉN. Nils Herlitz' memoarer. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 4, 1966.

RAGNAR ANDERSON. Svenska Dagbladets

högerorientering under åren 1907-1911. *Statsvet. Tids.*, nos. 2-3, 1966.

PER SVEAAS ANDERSEN. [Review article on Hallvard Magerøy, *Norsk-Islandske problem* (1965).] *Hist. Tids.* (Nor.), no. 3, 1966.

LARS SÖDERSTRÖM. Ädalshändelserna 1931—En bakgrundsteckning. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 3, 1966.

H. P. CLAUSEN. Det ensomme Danmark [on Viggo Sjøqvist, *Danmarks udenrigspolitik 1933-40* (1966)]. *Dansk Udsyn*, no. 5, 1966.

OLOF MUSTELIN. Den illegala pressen i Danmark under ockupationstiden [an anthology reviewed]. *Finsk Tids.*, no. 8, 1966.

MARCUS ÖLANDER. The Scandinavians—Skandinaverna [Connery, *The Scandinavians*]. *Ibid.*, no. 9, 1966.

DONALD WINCH. The Keynesian Revolution in Sweden. *Jour. Pol. Econ.*, no. 2, 1966.

KNUD MØLLER. Finland må finde sine egne veje [after 1948]. *Økon. og Politik*, no. 2, 1966.

ANON. Finlands diplomatiske forbindelse med Vatikanet. *Nord. Tids. for Int. Ret.*, nos. 3-4, 1965.

K. A. FAGERHOLM. Kring riksdagen [in Finland]. *Finsk Tids.*, no. 7, 1966.

GÖRAN VON BONSENDORFF. Vår nya regering. *Ibid.*

KARI NARS. Finland och den ekonomiska integrationen. *Ibid.*, no. 9, 1966.

PER HÆKKERUP. The Foreign Policy of Denmark. *Am. Scand. Rev.*, no. 4, 1966.

H. PETER KROSBY. Denmark, EFTA and EEC. *Internat. Jour.*, no. 4, 1966.

CHR. A. R. CHRISTENSEN. Norge i 1965. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 5, 1966.

FRIDTJOF FRANK GUNDERSEN. Samarbetsregeringens möjligheter och problem [in Norway]. *Sv. Tids.*, nos. 5-6, 1966.

R. ROEM NIELSEN. Norge og de europeiske markedsdannelser. *Statsøkon. Tids.*, June 1966.

NILS ANDRÉN. Sverige 1965. I. den politiska utvecklingen. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 5, 1966.

ERIK DAHMÉN. Sverige 1965. II. den ekonomiska utvecklingen. *Ibid.*

NILS ANDRÉN. Nordisk integration—Synpunkter och problemställningar. *Internasj. Polit.*, no. 4, 1966.

OLOF WALLMÉN. Krönika om Nordiskt samarbete. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 4, 1966.

JAN WICKBOM. Nordisk försvarssamverkan. *Sv. Tids.*, no. 8, 1966.

## BOOK

PESONEN, PERTTI, et al. *Scandinavian Political Studies*. Vol. I (1966). New York: Columbia University Press. 1966. Pp. 341. \$7.00.



## Germany, Austria, and Switzerland

Arnold H. Price, Library of Congress

## ARTICLES

## GERMANY

WOLFGANG WANN. Die alten Mainzer Archive. *Archiv. Zeitsch.*, LX, 1964.

ERNST PITZ. Das Registraturwesen des Fürstbistums Osnabrück im 16., 17. und 18. Jahrhundert [pt. 2]. *Ibid.*

WALTER HUBATSCH. Epochen politischer Gestaltung im nordostdeutschen Raum vom Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts. *Zeitsch. f. Ostforsch.*, no. 2, 1966.

HORST JABLONOWSKI. Die politischen Veränderungen im nordostdeutschen Raum von der Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts bis zum Zweiten Weltkrieg. *Ibid.*

STEN CARLSSON. Schweden und Pommern in der neueren Geschichte. *Ibid.*

GEORG DROEGE. Die finanziellen Grundlagen des Territorialstaates in West- und Ostdeutschland an der Wende vom Mittelalter zur Neuzeit. *Vierteljahrsch. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, July 1966.

RUDOLF HÖRIG. Sächsische Finanzwirtschaft vom 14. bis zum 18. Jahrhundert. *Hamburger Mittel- und Ostdeutsche Forsch.*, V, 1966.

ERNST PITZ. Wirtschaftliche und soziale Probleme der gewerblichen Entwicklung im 15./16. Jahrhundert nach hansisch-niederdeutschen Quellen. *Jahrb. f. Nationalök. u. Stat.*, Aug. 1966.

HEINZ WIESE. Die Fleischversorgung der nordwesteuropäischen Grossstädte vom xv. bis xix. Jahrhundert unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des internationalen Rinderhandels. *Ibid.*, July 1966.

GÜNTER VOGLER. Die Entwicklung der feudalen Arbeitsrente in Brandenburg vom 15. bis 18. Jahrhundert. *Jahrb. f. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

ALFRED EMDE. Der Bergbau im Adofer Raum. *Geschichtsb. für Waldeck*, LVII, 1966.

WILHELM KRAFT. Die Nadelherstellung im Raume Monheim—Pappenheim—Weissenburg. *Jahrb. f. fränkische Landesgesch.*, XXV, 1965.

EBERHARD FRICKE. Die Stilkinger Freilehen. *Westfälische Forsch.*, XVIII, 1965.

FRIDO MĚŘSK. Zur Sorabität der Niederlausitzer Kreisstadt Calau und zum Widerstand ihrer Bürger gegen die Germanisierungsmassnahmen der feudalabsolutistischen Landesherrschaft. *Lëtópis*, Ser. B, XII, 1965.

HEINRICH STEITZ. Martin Luthers Ablassthesen von 1517. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Nov. 1965.

Diskussion über "Luthers Thesenanschlag" [symposium]. *Ibid.*

WALTER KLAASSEN. Speaking in Simplicity: Balthasar Hubmaier. *Mennonite Quar. Rev.*, Apr. 1966.

KARL-HEINZ KIRCHHOFF. Landräte im Stift Münster. *Westfälische Forsch.*, XVIII, 1965.

ISELIN GUNDERMANN. Das "Feuerzeug christlicher Andacht," eine Gebetsammlung Herzog Albrechts von Preussen. *Zeitsch. f. Kirchengesch.*, no. 1-2, 1966.

ALBRECHT ECKHARDT. Joachim Moller aus Hamburg. *Niedersächsisches Jahrb. f. Landesgesch.*, XXXVII, 1965.

OTTO HERDING. Heinrich Meibom (1555-1625) und Reiner Reineccius (1541-1595): Eine Studie zur Historiographie in Westfalen und Niedersachsen. *Westfälische Forsch.*, XVIII, 1965.

RUDOLF LEHMANN. Die Kirchenvisitation im Luckauer Kreise 1653 bis 1658. *Jahrb. f. brandenburgische Landesgesch.*, XVI, 1965.

INGEBORG KITTEL. Mohren als Hofbediente und Soldaten im Herzogtum Braunschweig-Wolfenbüttel. *Braunschweig. Jahrb.*, XLVI, 1965.

JOHN Z. BOWERS. Engelbert Kaempfer. *Jour. Hist. Medicine*, July 1966.

ERICH DAUENHAUER. Die Begründung der deutschen Berufspädagogik durch Paul Jacob Marperger (1656-1730). *Paedagogica hist.*, no. 1, 1965.

RUDOLF ENDRES. Die Erbarbreden zwischen Preussen und den fränkischen Markgrafen im 18. Jahrhundert. *Jahrb. f. fränkische Landesforsch.*, XXV, 1965.

EMIL WASCHINSKI. Der Hattstedter Münzschatzfund von 1963/64. *Zeitsch. d. Gesellschaft f. Schleswig-Holsteinische Gesch.*, XLI, 1966.

FRIITZ-EDMUND HORSTMANN. Versicherungseinrichtungen in der Stadt Hannover in der Zeit von 1728 bis 1885. *Hannoversche Geschichtsb.*, no. 1-3, 1966.

MARTA ASCHE. Das Verhältnis der Helmstedter Bürger zu den Studenten der Universität im Spiegel herzoglicher Verordnungen des 18. Jahrhunderts. *Braunschweig. Jahrb.*, XLVI, 1965.

HEINRICH SCHNEE. Kurfürst Max Franz von Köln als Hoch- und Deutschmeister des Deutschen Ordens. *Bonner Geschichtsb.*, XIX, 1965.

GERHARD ADELMANN. Strukturwandlungen der rheinischen Leinen- und Baumwollgewerbe zu Beginn der Industrialisierung. *Vierteljahrsch. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, July 1966.

HERBERT OBENAU. Versuche einer Reform der Hildesheimer Ritterschaft im ausgehenden 18. Jahrhundert. *Niedersächsisches Jahrb. f. Landesgesch.*, XXXVII, 1965.

STEPHANIE REEKERS. Beiträge zur statistischen Darstellung der gewerblichen Wirtschaft Westfalens um 1800. Teil 2: Minden-Ravensberg. *Westfälische Forsch.*, XVIII, 1965.

HANS SEELING. Belgische Ziegel-Wallonen und Feldbrandziegelei am Niederrhein. *Düsseldorfer Jahrb.*, LI, 1963.

GERTRUD HELLING. Die Entwicklung der Produktivität in der deutschen Landwirtschaft im 19. Jahrhundert. *Jahrb. f. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

MARGOT KRECKER. Die Anfänge einer gesellschaftlichen Vorschulerziehung für die Kinder der arbeitenden Klassen in Deutschland. *Jahrb. f. Erziehungs- und Schulgesch.*, V-VI, 1965-66.

OTTO BORST. Staat und Unternehmer in der Frühzeit der württembergischen Industrie [2 pts.]. *Tradition*, nos. 3-4, 1966.

FRANZ FLASKAMP. August Hermann Niemeyers Westfalenreise 1806. *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 3, 1965.

FRANÇOIS-G. DREYFUS. Bilan économique des Allemagnes en 1815. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 4, 1965.

WOLFGANG STAROSTE. Daniel Staroste, Tagebuch 1813/14 [pt. 2]. *Jahrb. d. Schlesischen Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. z. Breslau*, XI, 1966.

GERHARD WEBERSINN. Gustav Heinrich Ruffer. *Ibid.*

WALTHER PETER FUCHS. Heinrich Ranke. *Jahrb. f. fränkische Landesforsch.*, XXV, 1965.

GUSTAV SCHMIDT. Waldeck und Preussen 1815-1928. *Geschichtsb. für Waldeck*, LVII, 1965.

CHRISTIAN PROBST. Johann Bernhard Wilbrand (1779-1846) und die Physiologie der Romantik. *Sudhoffs Arch.*, no. 2, 1966.

DIETRICH PIETSCHMANN. Das ehemalige Regierungsarchiv in Merseburg. *Archivmitt.*, no. 6, 1965.

HANS-GEORG HERRLITZ. Zur Geschichte der Erziehungswissenschaft an der Christian-Albrechts-Universität Kiel. *Zeitsch. f. Pädagogik*, no. 2, 1965.

SABINE PEEK. Cottas Morgenblatt für gebildete Stände. *Arch. f. Gesch. des Buchwesens*, no. 6, 1966.

KLAUS PFEFFER. Spätklassizismus in Düsseldorf. *Düsseldorfer Jahrb.*, LI, 1963.

EGON SCHMITZ-CLIEVER. Die Gründung des ersten Wöchnerinnenasyls in Deutschland. *Sudhoffs Arch.*, no. 2, 1966.

IRENE MAUFF and GÜNTER SCHULZ. Aus Gustav Freytags Nachlass. *Jahrb. d. Schlesischen Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. z. Breslau*, XI, 1966.

HANS JOACHIM SCHOEPS. Ein Gutachten des

Kultusministers von Altenstein. *Zeitsch. f. Pädagogik*, no. 3, 1966.

WALTER GRUBE. Friedrich Notter und die Revolution von 1848. *Zeitsch. f. württembergische Landesgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

ERHARD HARTSTOCK. Zur Bauernbewegung im sorbischen Gebiet der sächsischen Oberlausitz 1848-49. *Lëtöpis*, Ser. B, XII, 1965.

FRIEDRICH WILHELM KANTZENBACH. Zur geistig-religiösen Situation der christlichen Konfessionen zwischen 1850 und 1860. *Zeitsch. f. Religions- u. Geistesgesch.*, no. 3, 1966.

ALEXANDER SCHARFF. Die dänische Sprachpolitik in Mittelschleswig 1851-1864. *Zeitsch. d. Gesellschaft f. Schleswig-Holsteinische Gesch.*, XCI, 1966.

GUSTAV SEEBER. August Bebel und Max Hirsch. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 3, 1966.

KARL-GEORG FABER. Realpolitik als Ideologie: Die Bedeutung des Jahres 1866 für das politische Denken in Deutschland. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, Aug. 1966.

HERBERT SCHWAB. Van Düppel bis Königgrätz. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 4, 1966.

WILHELM VON BLUME. Kriegserinnerungen 1866. *Wehrwiss. Rundsch.*, June 1966.

HANS MOTTEK. Die Gründerkrise. *Jahrb. f. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, no. 1, 1966.

FRIEDRICH FORSTMEIER. Probleme der Erziehung und Ausbildung in der Kaiserlichen Marine in Abhängigkeit von geistiger Situation und sozialer Struktur. *Marine-Rundsch.*, Aug. 1966.

FRANK FÖRSTER. Der Niederlausitzer Bergarbeiterstreik von 1907. *Lëtöpis*, Ser. B, XII, 1965.

CHRISTFRIED RÖGER. Ein Saarbrücker Schulreformversuch während der Jahre 1912 bis 1924. *Paedagogica hist.*, no. 1, 1965.

WERNER BOLDT. Der Januarstreik 1918 in Bayern mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Nürnbergs. *Jahrb. f. fränkische Landesforsch.*, XXV, 1965.

HANS MÜLLER. Der deutsche Katholizismus 1918/19. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Sept. 1966.

RUDOLF DIEZEL. Entstehung und Entwicklung des Historischen Staatsarchivs Greiz im Rahmen der thüringischen Archivgeschichte. *Archivmitt.*, no. 6, 1965.

HELMUT GRUBER. Willi Münzenberg's German Communist Propaganda Empire 1921-1933. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

MILÓŠ HÁJEK. L'influenza degli avvenimenti tedeschi del 1923 sulla politica di fronte unico del Komintern. *Studi storici*, Apr.-June 1966.

WILHELM ERSIL and ERNST LABOOR. Die Parteidiskussion im September/Okttober 1925 und ihre Bedeutung für die marxistisch-leninistische Entwicklung der KPD. *Beitr. z.*

*Gesch. d. deutschen Arbeiterbewegung*, no. 4, 1966.

DIETER PETZINA. Hitler und die deutsche Industrie [review article]. *Gesch. i. Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Aug. 1966.

WILHELM TREUE. Die Einstellung einiger deutscher Grossindustrieller zu Hitlers Außenpolitik. *Ibid.*

KLAUS SCHOLDER. Die evangelische Kirche und das Jahr 1933. *Ibid.*, Nov. 1965.

EDUARD SCHAEFER. Zur Legalität der nationalsozialistischen 'Machtergreifung.' *Ibid.*, Sept. 1966.

WERNER BÖHNKE. Gustav Noskes Entlassung als Oberpräsident der Provinz Hannover. *Niedersächsisches Jahrb. f. Landesgesch.*, XXXVII, 1965.

OTTO B. ROEGELE *et al.* Die deutsche Universität im Dritten Reich. *Das Parlament*, no. 38, 1966.

JOHANNES IRMSCHER. Altsprachlicher Unterricht im faschistischen Deutschland. *Jahrb. f. Erziehungs- und Schulgesch.*, V-VI, 1965-66.

HANS SPEIDEL. Ludwig Beck. *Schweiz. Monatshefte*, July 1966.

OTTO FINDEISEN. Zu den Einheitsverhandlungen am 23. November 1935 in Prag. *Beitr. z. Gesch. d. deutschen Arbeiterbewegung*, no. 4, 1966.

CHARLOTTE ERXLIEBEN. Neue Berichte des Thälmann-Kuriers Walter Trautzsch. *Ibid.*, no. 3, 1966.

HORST KÜHNE. Zum Einsatz deutscher Antifaschisten im national-revolutionären Krieg des spanischen Volkes. *Zeitsch. f. Militärgesch.*, no. 4, 1966.

HORST BEDNARECK. Der Koordinationsausschuss deutscher Gewerkschafter in Frankreich 1937. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 3, 1966.

OTTO NEUGEBAUER. Der Pogrom vom 10. November 1938 in Bonn. *Bonner Geschichtsbl.*, XIX, 1965.

GERHARD GLONDAJEWSKI and GERHARD ROSSMANN. Ein bedeutendes politisches Dokument des illegalen antifaschistischen Kampfes der Kommunistischen Partei Deutschlands. *Beitr. z. Gesch. d. deutschen Arbeiterbewegung*, no. 4, 1966.

WERNER ESSEN. Bestand, Verbreitung, Entwicklung, Vertreibung, Herkunft der Menschenverluste der deutschen Vertriebenen. *Ostdeutsche Wissensch.*, XI, 1964.

HANS VON KRANNHALS. Konzentrationslager: Regierung Dönitz und das Reichsgericht. *Wehrwiss. Rundsch.*, July 1966.

H. KENT SCHELLENGER, JR. The German Social Democratic Party after World War II: The Conservatism of Power. *Western Pol. Quar.*, June 1966.

LOWELL W. CULVER. Land Elections in West German Politics. *Ibid.*

Rechtsradikalismus in der Bundesrepublik

im Jahre 1965. *Das Parlament*, no. 11, 1966.

Die kommunistische Tätigkeit in der Bundesrepublik im Jahre 1965. *Ibid.*, no. 20, 1966.

Germany: Today and Tomorrow [title of issue]. *Survey*, Oct. 1966.

SIEGFRIED KUNTSCHKE. Archivalische Quellen zur Geschichte der demokratischen Bodenreform: Die Bestände der Landesregierung Mecklenburg im Staatsarchiv Schwerin. *Archivmitt.*, no. 6, 1965.

HERBERT PAPENDIECK. Archivalische Quellen zur Geschichte der demokratischen Bodenreform: Die Bestände der Landesregierung Sachsen-Anhalt im Staatsarchiv Magdeburg. *Ibid.*

WERNER BERTHOLD. Die Wandlung des Historiker Otto Hoetzsch. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 3, 1966.

WOLFRAM WETE. Die "Nationale Volksarmee." *Polit. Stud.*, Jan.-Feb. 1966.

FRANZ SCHONAUER. DDR auf dem Bitterfelder Weg. *Neue deutsche Hefte*, no. 1, 1966.

WALTER OSTEN. Die Haltung der SED im chinesisch-sowjetischen Konflikt. *Osteuropa*, Sept. 1966.

JEAN-PAUL PICAPER. Le suicide d'Erich Apel. *Documents*, Jan.-Feb. 1966.

#### AUSTRIA

KLEMENS WIESER. Das Zentralarchiv des Deutschen Ordens in Wien. *Archiv. Zeitsch.*, LX, 1964.

HANS PIRCHEGGER. Beiträge zur Besiedlungsgeschichte des Grazer Felde. *Blätter f. Heimatkunde*, no. 3, 1965.

GILBERT TRATHNIGG. Die Welser Papiermühle. *Jahrb. des Musealvereines Wels*, XI, 1964-65.

FRANZ OTTO ROTH. Das Grazer Jesuitenarchiv. *Mitteil. des Steiermärkischen Landesarchivs*, XV, 1966.

RUDOLF REINHARDT. Zur Kirchenreform in Österreich unter Maria Theresia. *Zeitsch. f. Kirchengesch.*, no. 1-2, 1966.

ENNO E. KRAEHE. Raison d'État et idéologie dans la politique allemande de Metternich (1809-1820). *Rev. d'hist. mod. et contemp.*, July-Sept. 1966.

RICHARD H. KASTNER. Die Entwicklung von Technik und Industrie in Österreich und die Technische Hochschule in Wien. *Blätter f. Technikgesch.*, XXVII, 1965.

FRIEDRICH ENGEL-JANOSI. Das Jahr 1859 als Präludium für 1866. *Der Donauraum*, no. 3, 1966.

OSKAR REGELE. Österreichs Armee und Flotte im Kriegsjahr 1866. *Ibid.*

PETER HANDEL-MAZETTI. Die Seeschlacht von Lissa. *Marine-Rundsch.*, Aug. 1966.

M. DE VICENTIS. Il problema dell'Austria—l'anno della preparazione: 1937. *Stor. e polit.*, Apr.-June 1966.

## SWITZERLAND

FRIEDRICH MEYER. Staat und Kirche in Basel am Vorabend der Reformation. *Basler Stadtbuch*, 1965.

WALTER KLAASSEN. The Bern Debate of 1538. *Mennonite Quar. Rev.*, Apr. 1966.

BERNARD GAGNEBIN. Rousseau et le Valais. *Vallesia*, XXI, 1966.

GRÉGOIRE GHICA. Le "Mémoire sur le Valais" (1749) de Pierre Chaignon, résident de France. *Ibid.*

ISO MÜLLER. Bänderische Parteihändel und Rechtsstreitigkeiten 1764-1785. *Jahresbericht d. Hist.-Antiquarischen Gesellschaft von Graubünden*, XCII, 1962.

HERMANN SCHLAPP. Dionys Graf von Rost, Reichsfürst und Bischof von Chur 1777-1793. *Ibid.*, XCIII, 1963.

MICHEL SALAMIN. Correspondance du sous-préfet Joris durant le régime Turreau. *Vallesia*, XXI, 1966.

HEINRICH AMMANN. Der grosse Unbekannte: Charles Sealsfield und sein Aufenthalt im Thurgau. *Thurgauer Jahrb.*, XL, 1965.

JACOB KELLER. Eduard Mörike in der Schweiz. *Ibid.*, XXXIX, 1964.

OTTO CLAVUOT. Peter Conradin von Moor (1819-1886), ein Bündner Geschichtsschreiber. *Jahresbericht d. Hist.-Antiquarischen Gesellschaft von Graubünden*, XCII, 1962.

ANDRÉ DONNET. Lettres d'exil de Maurice-Eugène Filliez à son frère Benjamin (1844-1847). *Vallesia*, XXI, 1966.

JAKOB HUGENTOBLE. Der kaiserliche Tele-

graf auf Arenenberg. *Freiburger Jahrb.*, XXXIX, 1964.

EDUARD FISCHER. Drei Briefe von Walther Munzinger. *Zeitsch. f. schweiz. Kirchengesch.*, no. 1-2, 1966.

EMIL MÜLLER-BÜCHI. Segesser nach dem I. Vatikanischen Konzil. *Ibid.*

VICTOR CONZEMIUS. Der geistesgeschichtliche Hintergrund des Christkatholizismus: Zur Entstehung der christkatholischen Pfarrei Olten. *Ibid.*

GUSTAV STEINER. Erinnerungen an Carl Gustav Jung. *Basler Stadtbuch*, 1965.

## BOOKS

ADDINGTON, LARRY H. *From Moltke to Hitler: The Evolution of German Military Doctrine, 1865-1939*. The Citadel Monograph Ser. Charleston, S. C.: The Citadel. 1966. Pp. 34.

ARNDT, HANS-JOACHIM. *West Germany: Politics of Non-Planning*. Preface by BERTRAM M. GROSS. National Planning Ser., No. 8. [Syracuse, N. Y.:] Syracuse University Press. 1966. Pp. xxiii, 162. \$3.95.

ESCHENBURG, THEODOR, et al. *The Path to Dictatorship, 1918-1933*. Tr. from the German by JOHN CONWAY. With an introd. by FRITZ STERN. Anchor Books. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1966. Pp. xxii, 217. \$1.25.

THULIN, OSKAR (comp. and ed.). *A Life of Luther: Told in Pictures and Narrative by the Reformer and His Contemporaries*. Tr. by MARTIN O. DIETRICH. Philadelphia: Fortress Press. 1966. Pp. 210. \$9.00.

## Italy

Emiliana P. Noether, Simmons College

## ARTICLES

JERROLD E. SEIGEL. "Civic Humanism" or Ciceronian Rhetoric? The Culture of Petrarch and Bruni. *Past and Present*, July 1966.

E. FIUMI. Stato di popolazione e distribuzione della ricchezza di Prato secondo il catasto del 1428-29. *Arch. stor. ital.*, no. 3, 1965.

S. SAMEK LUDOVICI. Gutenberg e l'Italia. *Accad. e biblioteche d'Italia*, no. 6, 1965.

G. VOLLI. Contributo alla storia dei "Processi tridentini" del 1475. *Rass. mensile di Israel*, Dec. 1965.

FERRUCCIO FOCHEER. Il *Dialogo del Reggimento di Firenze* di Francesco Guicciardini. *Critica stor.*, no. 4, 1966.

RODOLFO DE MATTEI. Critica al Machiavelli e Antimachiavellismo in Italia fra il cinque e il seicento. *Stor. e polit.*, July-Sept. 1966.

B. MARACCHI BIAGIARELLI. Il privilegio di stampatore ducale nella Firenze Medicea [16th-18th century]. *Arch. stor. ital.*, no. 3, 1965.

F. BARBERI. Libri e stampatori nella Roma dei Papi. *Studi Romani*, no. 4, 1965.

ISAIAH BERLIN. Sulla teoria del Vico circa la conoscenza storica. *Lettere ital.*, Oct.-Dec. 1965.

ARNALDO MOMIGLIANO. Vico's *Scienza Nuova*: Roman "Bestioni" and Roman "Eroi." *History and Theory*, no. 1, 1966.

ALFREDO ZAZO. L'ultimo giornale della Repubblica Napoletana del 1799 e il suo editore Nicola Mazzola Durazzano. *Samnium*, no. 1-2, 1966.

RENZO PACI. Ceti nuovi e inquietudini sociali nella Legazione di Urbino sullo scorcio del Settecento. *Quaderni storici delle Marche*, no. 1, 1966.

GIULIANO CESARETTI. Proprietari e contadini nell'Urbinate tra '700 e '800. *Ibid.*, no. 3, 1966.

RAFFAELE COLAPIETRA. Le relazioni tra Roma e Torino sotto Leone XII [1823-29]. *Rass. di polit. e di stor.*, Jan. 1966.

FRANCESCO BONESCHI. Carlo Botta, nel secondo centenario della nascita. *Idea*, no. 2, 1966.

P. GIANNANTONIO. Il Mezzogiorno e il Risorgimento. *Italia che scrive*, no. 1, 1966.

P. PIZZARELLI. Scritti economici, politici e pedagogici di Carlo Cattaneo. *Nuova riv. pedagogica*, no. 5-6, 1966.

GIUSEPPE DE CESARE. Il fenomeno dei gruppi di pressione economici nel primo periodo postunitario (1861-65). *Stor. e polit.*, July-Sept. 1966.

F. DI LAURO. Il 1866 nella storia del nostro Risorgimento. *Riv. militare*, no. 2, 1966.

BRUNO COCEANI. La stampa democratica reclama nel '66 la guerra contro l'Austria. *Porta Orientale*, no. 1-4, 1966.

G. RAPONI. Nascita e primi sviluppi del movimento operaio a Foligno. *Boll. d. Deputazione di storia patria per l'Umbria*, LXII, 1965.

JAMES E. WARD. Leo XIII: "The Diplomat Pope." *Rev. of Politics*, no. 1, 1966.

T. GIACALONO-MONACO. Pareto, Sorel e Vito Mercadante. *Rass. di polit. e di stor.*, Jan. 1966.

J. H. DROZ. La guerra e l'internazionale [Lugano meeting, 1914]. *Critica sociale*, Feb. 20, 1966.

A. SALANDRA. Il diario di Caporetto. *Osservatore polit. lett.*, no. 3, 1966.

CESARE VASOLI. Gramsci, il materialismo storico, e l'ortodossia. *Ponte*, no. 8-9, 1966.

CARLO VALLAURI. Dal nazionalismo al fascismo. *Stor. e polit.*, July-Sept. 1966.

JOHN P. DIGGINS. See United States list.  
G. BIANCHI. I prodromi del 25 luglio nelle rivelazioni di Danilo De Micheli. *Risorgimento* (Turin), no. 2, 1966.

GUIDO GONELLA. Il centenario di Benedetto Croce. *Concretezza*, no. 5, 1966.

GIOVANNI SPADOLINI. Benedetto Croce e la *Nuova Antologia*. *Nuova ant.*, Feb. 1966.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

F. COPPI. Due nuove edizioni del libro *Dei delitti e delle pene* di Cesare Beccaria. *Arch. penale*, no. 1-2, 1966.

NICCOLÒ RODOLICO. Atti e documenti della Santa Sede sulla seconda guerra mondiale. *Arch. stor. ital.*, no. 3, 1965.

ISABELLA ZANNI ROSIELLO. Sull'unificazione amministrativa: a proposito di alcuni studi recenti. *Rass. d. Archivi di Stato*, no. 1, 1965.

#### BOOKS

BORZOMATI, PIETRO. *Un centro dell'Italia in sviluppo industriale: Opinione pubblica, stato religioso, classe politica e sociale, stampa a Terni dal 1840 alla fine del sec. XIX*. Perugia: Libreria Carlo Betti Editrice. 1965. Pp. 132. L. 2,500.

GINZBURG, CARLO. *I benandanti: Ricerche sulla stregoneria e sui culti agrari tra cinquecento e seicento*. Biblioteca di cultura storica, No. 89. [Turin:] Giulio Einaudi Editore. 1966. Pp. xvii, 197. L. 3,000.

### Eastern Europe\*

Charles Morley, Ohio State University

#### ARTICLES

THOMAS ESPER. See Soviet Union list.

JOHN F. KUTOLOWSKI. English Radicals and the Polish Insurrection of 1863-4. *Polish Rev.*, Summer 1966.

DANIEL S. BUCZEK. Church, State and Holy See in Medieval Poland. *Ibid.*

V. D. KOROLIUK and I. S. MILLER. The Millennium of the Polish State. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

JAN TYSZKIEWICZ. Le déclin du paganisme sur les territoires polonais. *Kwartalnik Hist.*, no. 3, 1966.

ALEKSANDER KRAMSKI. Die deutsche Volksgemeinschaft in der Provinz Posen (Poznańskie) während der Reichstagswahlen vom

Jahre 1912. *Roczniki Hist.*, XXXII, 1966.

J. BOREJŠA. Question polonaise et Polonais dans la I<sup>ère</sup> Internationale. *Jugoslovenski ist. čas.*, no. 4, 1965.

MARIA SILVESTRI. La Polonia di fronte all'Europa nell'Ottocento. *Stor. e polit.*, July-Sept. 1966.

J. K. ZEMAN. Historical Topography of Moravian Anabaptism. *Mennonite Quar. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

ZDENĚK SLADEK. Le financement du commerce tchécoslovaque avec l'URSS au cours des années trente. *Československý časopis Hist.*, no. 4, 1966.

JAROSLAV KRÍŽEK. T. G. Masaryk et l'intervention des légions tchécoslovaques au printemps 1918. *Ibid.*, no. 5, 1966.

\* Additional historical articles from Russian-language journals are listed in the monthly issues of the Library of Congress publication *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*.



MIROSLAV TEICHMAN. Titulescu et la politique extérieure de la Roumanie entre 1933 et 1936. *Ibid.*

CORNELIA BODEA. Moments de la lutte révolutionnaire pour l'unité nationale roumaine entre 1835-1848. *Rev. Roumaine d'Hist.*, no. 1, 1966.

DAN BERINDEI and EMIL COJOCARU. La double élection d'Alexandru Ioan Cuza à la lumière de la correspondance diplomatique autrichienne. *Ibid.*

G. ZANE. Les problèmes économiques de l'union à la lumière du message du 6 décembre 1859 d'Alexandru Ioan Cuza. *Ibid.*

N. ADĂNILOAIE. La paysannerie et le prince Cuza. *Ibid.*

VASILE NETEA. Les Roumains de Transylvanie et l'union des Principautés. *Ibid.*

N. COPOIU and D. HUREZEANU. L'Union des Principautés roumaines (1859) reflétée dans la pensée socialiste de Roumanie jusqu'à la première guerre mondiale. *Ibid.*

VASILE MACIU. La participation de Gh. Costaforu à la lutte pour l'Union des Principautés Roumaines. *Ibid.*

R. DEUTSCH. The Foreign Policy of Roumania and the Dynamics of Peace (1932-1936). *Ibid.*

DAMASCHIN MIOC. Les assemblées d'états et la fiscalité en Valachie et en Moldavie. *Ibid.*, no. 2, 1966.

VASILE MACIU. Un projet de Mihail Sturdza, datant de 1857, pour l'organisation des Principautés Roumaines. *Ibid.*

IONEL DIRDALA. Les relations roumano-serbes pendant la guerre d'indépendance. *Ibid.*

I. SEFTIUC. La Roumanie et la question des Détroits, après la première guerre mondiale (1919-1920). *Ibid.*

PETRE CONSTANTINESCU-IAȘI and ION BABICI. La participation des délégations roumaines aux Congrès internationaux contre le fascisme et pour la paix des années 1932-1936. *Ibid.*

VIORICA MOISUC. Orientations dans la politique extérieure de la Roumanie après le Pacte de Munich. *Ibid.*

*Ibid.*, no. 3, 1966. Issue devoted to Nicolae Titulescu.

L. TILKOVSKY. Volksdeutsche Bewegung und ungarische Nationalitätenpolitik (1938-1941). II. Teil. *Acta Historica* (Budapest), no. 3-4, 1966.

K. SZAKÁCS. Les mouvements d'extrême droite dans les villages hongrois au cours des années 30. *Ibid.*

S. GAVRILOVIĆ. Serbes dans la Monarchie des Habsbourgs à la veille de la Diète hongroise de 1790. *Jugoslovenski ist. čas.*, no. 4, 1965.

M. LEKOVIĆ. Certains aspects des rapports entre les Italiens et les oustachis et leurs répercussions sur les opérations de l'Armée de libération populaire et des Détachements des Partisans (NOV et POJ). *Ibid.*

HARRY N. HOWARD. Greece and Its Balkan Neighbors (1948-1949): The United Nations Attempts at Conciliation. *Balkan Stud.*, no. 1, 1966.

JEAN DIMAKIS. La "Société de la morale chrétienne" de Paris et son action en faveur des Grecs lors de l'Insurrection de 1821. *Ibid.*

NESTOR CAMARIANO. Nouvelles informations sur la création et l'activité de la typographie grecque de Jassy (1812-1821). *Ibid.*

BARBARA JELAVICH. The Philorthodox Conspiracy of 1839: A Report to Metternich. *Ibid.*

HENRYK BATOWSKI. The Failure of the Balkan Alliance of 1912. *Ibid.*

GEORGES CASTELLAN. Directions nouvelles de l'histoire des Balkans. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

ALEC P. ALEXANDER. Industrial Entrepreneurship in Contemporary Greece: Origins and Growth. *Explorations in Entrepreneurial Hist.*, Winter 1966.

B. KRIZMAN. Préparatifs pour l'offensive sur le front de Salonique (septembre 1918). *Jugoslovenski ist. čas.*, no. 4, 1965.

C. L. DOUMAS. A Tentative Analysis of the Power Elite of Greece. *Southern Quar.*, July 1966.

## BOOKS

*Historica: Historical Sciences in Czechoslovakia*. Vol. XII. Prague: Academia Nakladatelství Československé Akademie Věd. 1966. Pp. 269. Kčs 37.

RISTER, HERBERT (comp.). *Schrifttum über Polen: Mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Posener Landes, 1959-1960, und Nachträge (Auswahl)*. Wissenschaftliche Beiträge zur Geschichte und Landeskunde Ost-Mitteleuropas herausgegeben vom Johann Gottfried Herder-Institut, No. 75. Marburg/Lahn: the Institut. 1966. Pp. viii, 444. DM 39.

SPULBER, NICOLAS. *The State and Economic Development in Eastern Europe*. New York: Random House. 1966. Pp. xii, 179. \$3.95.



## Soviet Union\*

Robert V. Allen, Library of Congress

## BIBLIOGRAPHY AND HISTORIOGRAPHY

S. N. AZBELEV. Textology as an Auxiliary Historical Discipline. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

A Discussion of the Internal Periodization of the *Raznochinnyi* Stage of the Russian Revolutionary Movement. *Ibid.*

JESSE J. DOSSICK. Doctoral Dissertations on Russia and the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe Accepted by American, Canadian and British Universities, 1965-1966. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

I. A. FEDOSEV. Historical Science in Moscow University, 1956-1965. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

JONATHAN FRANKEL. Party Genealogy and the Soviet Historians (1920-1938). *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

M. IA. GEFTER and V. L. MAL'KOV. An Answer to an American Scholar [reply to Arthur Mendel's questions on Marxist historical theory]. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

CHANTAL LEMERCIER-QUELQUEJAY. Les fonds russes at les *Rossica* dans les bibliothèques et les archives d'Iran. *Cahiers du monde russe et soviétique*, Apr.-June 1966.

Literature about Military Events of the Summer of 1941. *Voenno-ist. zhurnal*, no. 9, 1966.

A Matter of Deep Concern for Soviet Historians [the All-Russian Society for Protection of Monuments of History and Culture]. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

A. L. NAROCHNITSKII. Two Tendencies in the Development of Relations between the USSR and France (Concerning the Results and Problems of Historical Research). *Nov. i noveish. ist.*, no. 5, 1966.

E. G. PLIMAK. Marx, Engels and Russia: Remarks on Contemporary Bourgeois History. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

V. G. SARBEI. Once Again about the Leninist Stage of Historical Scholarship (In Reference to M. E. Naidenov's Article [in *Voprosy ist.*, no. 2, 1966]). *Voprosy ist.*, no. 9, 1966.

Thèses concernant la Russie et l'U.R.S.S. soutenues en France en 1965. *Cahiers du monde russe et soviétique*, Apr.-June 1966.

## ARTICLES

D. A. MILLER. The Pečerskij Assumption and Its Influence on Medieval Russian Orthodoxy. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, Sept. 1966.

THOMAS ESPER. Russia and the Baltic, 1494-1558. *Slavic Rev.*, Sept. 1966.

HENRYK ZINS. The Muscovy Company and the Problem of Narva in English Commerce in the Baltic at the Beginning of the Second Half of the 16th Century [in Polish]. *Kwartalnik Hist.*, no. 4, 1966.

A. S. MEL'NIKOVA. Features of Russian Monetary Circulation of the Seventeenth Century. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 5, 1966.

YANKO LAVRIN. Yury Krizhanich. *Russian Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

I. A. BULYGIN *et al.* The Beginning Stage of Capitalism in Russia. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

CHANTAL LEMERCIER-QUELQUEJAY. La campagne de Pierre le Grand sur la Prut. *Cahiers du monde russe et soviétique*, Apr.-June 1966.

I. D. KOVAL'CHENKO and L. V. MILOV. Concerning the Intensity of the Obrok Exploitation of the Peasants of Central Russia at the End of the 18th and in the First Half of the 19th Centuries. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

A. D. DANIALOV. Concerning the Movement Led by Shamil among the Inhabitants of the Mountains of Dagestan and Chechnia. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

S. S. DMITRIEV. The Orthodox Church and the State in Russia prior to the Reform Era. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

P. A. ZAIONCHKOVSKII. Alexander III and His Intimates. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 8, 1966.

FREDERICK C. GRIFFIN. The Formative Years of the Russian Factory Inspectorate, 1882-1885. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

I. O. GURZHIY. The Development of Ukrainian Industry in the System of the All-Russian Market (in the 1860's to 1890's). *Ukrains'kyi ist. zhurnal*, no. 10, 1966.

J. N. WESTWOOD. The Vladikavkaz Railway: A Case of Enterprising Private Enterprise. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

HANS HEILBRONNER. An Anti-Witte Diplomatic Conspiracy, 1905-1906: The Schwanebach Memorandum. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, Sept. 1966.

M. E. SOLOV'EV. Tsarist *Provocateurs* and the Affair of the Social Democratic Group of the Second State Duma. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 8, 1966.

HANS ROGGER. The Beilis Case: Anti-Semitism and Politics in the Reign of Nicholas II. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

ALFRED E. SENN. The Bolshevik Conference in Bern, 1915. *Ibid.*

\* Additional historical articles from Russian-language journals are listed in the monthly issues of the Library of Congress publication *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*.

S. ANDOLENKO. The Year 1916. *Vozrozhdenie* (Paris), Sept. 1966.

BENJAMIN RIGBERG. The Efficacy of Tsarist Censorship Operations, 1894-1917. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, Sept. 1966.

RICHARD LORENZ. Zur Industriepolitik der Provisorischen Regierung. *Ibid.*

G. A. TRUKAN. Central Russia on the Eve of October. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 5, 1966.

RICHARD K. DELSO. The Making of a Bolshevik: Georgii Chicherin in England, 1914-1918. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

JAROSLAV KŘÍŽEK. See Eastern Europe list.

HANS LEMBERG. Karel Kramářs russische Aktion in Paris, 1919. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, Sept. 1966.

G. F. DAKHSLEIGER. Kazakhstan on the Eve of the NEP. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 8, 1966.

S. N. SEMANOV. The Makhno Movement and Its Fall. *Ibid.*, no. 9, 1966.

SETH SINGLETON. The Tambov Revolt (1920-1921). *Slavic Rev.*, Sept. 1966.

ROBERT F. MILLER. The *Politotdel* [of the machine-tractor stations], a Lesson from the Past. *Ibid.*

B. A. TULEPBAEV. The Solution of the Cotton Problem in the USSR. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 9, 1966.

NORTON T. DODGE and DANA G. DALRYMPLE. The Stalingrad Tractor Plant in Early Soviet Planning. *Soviet Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

M. LEWIN. Who Was the Soviet Kulak? *Ibid.*

I. BOIKO. The Rear Areas of the Western Front in the First Days of the Soviet-German War. *Voenno-ist. zhurnal*, no. 8, 1966.

A. N. NUSUPBEKOV. The Formation of the Working Class of Kazakhstan during the Years of Socialist Construction. *Ist. SSSR*, no. 4, 1966.

ROBERT A. LEWIS and J. W. LEASURE. Regional Population Changes in Russia and the USSR since 1851. *Slavic Rev.*, Dec. 1966.

KARL-EUGEN WÄDEKIN. Internal Migration and the Flight from the Land in the USSR. *Soviet Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

## DOCUMENTS

V. IA. ABOLTIN. The Restoration of Soviet Rule on Northern Sakhalin. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 10, 1966.

A. I. BULATOV. Memoirs of a Prisoner in Shlissel'burg Fortress. *Ibid.*, no. 8, 1966.

TATIANA BAKOUNINE and JACQUES CATTEAU. Contribution à la biographie de Serge Nečaev: Correspondance avec Nathalie Herzen. *Cahiers du monde russe et soviétique*, Apr.-June 1966.

V. B. LOPUKHIN. People and Politics (At the End of the 19th and Beginning of the 20th Centuries) [reminiscences]. *Voprosy ist.*, nos. 9, 10, 1966.

B. SHAPOSHNIKOV [marshal of the Soviet Union]. The Academy of the [imperial] General Staff. *Voenno-ist. zhurnal*, nos. 8, 9, 1966.

## BOOKS

BYRNES, ROBERT F. *Russia a Century Ago*. The Smith Lecture, 1965. Houston, Texas: University of Saint Thomas. 1965. Pp. 29. \$1.00.

CHADWICK, N. K. *The Beginnings of Russian History: An Enquiry into Sources*. Reprint; New York: Cambridge University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 180. \$4.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1946), *AHR*, LII (Jan. 1947), 379.

FLETCHER, GILES. *Of the Russe Commonwealth*. With an introd. by RICHARD PIPES and a glossary-index by JOHN V. A. FINE, JR. Facsimile ed. with variants. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 41, 116, 43-98. \$7.50.

HOETZSCH, OTTO. *The Evolution of Russia*. History of European Civilization Library. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. 1966. Pp. 213. \$2.95.

LENCYK, WASYL. *The Eastern Catholic Church and Czar Nicholas I*. New York: Ukrainian Catholic University Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 148. \$5.00.

SENN, ALFRED ERICH. *Readings in Russian Political and Diplomatic History*. Vol. I, *The Tsarist Period*; Vol. II, *The Soviet Period*. The Dorsey Ser. in European History. Homewood, Ill.: Dorsey Press. 1966. Pp. x, 235; x, 255. \$3.50 each. Textbook.

SIMIRENKO, ALEX (ed. with an introd.). *Soviet Sociology: Historical Antecedents and Current Appraisals*. Chicago: Quadrangle Books. 1966. Pp. 384. \$7.95.

VYGODSKII, S. IU. *Vneshniaia Politika SSSR, 1924-1929 gg.* [The Foreign Policy of the USSR, 1924-1929]. Moscow: State Publishing House for Political Literature. 1963. Pp. 381.

## Near East

Sidney Glazer, Middle East Institute

## ARTICLES

G. H. BOUSQUET. Ibn Battūta et les institutions musulmanes. *Studia Islamica*, no. 24, 1966.

S. D. GOITEIN. The Commercial Mail Service in Medieval Islam. *Jour. Am. Oriental Soc.*, no. 84, 1964.

*Id.* Evidence on the Muslim Poll Tax from

Non-Muslim Sources. *Jour. Econ. and Soc. Hist. of the Orient*, no. 6, 1963.

*Id.* The Exchange Rate of Gold and Silver Money in Fatimid and Ayyubid Times. *Ibid.*, no. 8, 1965.

Dossier sur le Yemen (26 septembre 1962-décembre 1965). *Cahiers de l'Orient Contemporain*, Feb. 1966.

A. AHARONIAN. From Sardarapat to Sèvres and Lausanne, XIII. *Armenian Rev.*, no. 2, 1966.

H. K. KAZARIAN. The Turco-Soviet Conspiracy to Overthrow the Independent Republic of Armenia. *Ibid.*

S. M. STERN. Petitions from the Mamluk Period. *Bull. School Oriental and African Stud., Univ. of London*, pt. 2, 1966.

M. MAOS. The Balance of Power in the Syrian Town during the Tanzimat Period, 1840-1861. *Rev. polit. internacional*, Mar. 1966.

R. G. BENUMEYA. El pacto islámico y la Liga Árabe ante les problemas del Golfo Pérsico. *Ibid.*

J. MERCADAL. La sorprendente mediación soviética en Tashkent. *Ibid.*

STEPHEN X. XYDIS. Toward "Toil and Moil" in Cyprus. *Middle East Jour.*, no. 1, 1966.

DANIEL CRECELIUS. Al-Azhar in the Revolution. *Ibid.*

MONTE PALMER. The United Arab Republic: An Assessment of Its Failure. *Ibid.*

M. COLOMBE. Remarques sur le Ba'th et les institutions politiques de la Syrie d'aujourd'hui. *Orient* (Paris), no. 36, 1966.

J. M. BOYD. Cyprus: Episode in Peacekeeping. *Internat. Org.*, no. 1, 1966.

B. FREUDENFELD. Deutsch-israelische Beziehungen, II. *Diskussion*, no. 19, 1966.

K. KARPAT. Réflexions sur l'arrière-plan social de la révolution turque de 1960. *Orient* (Paris), no. 37, 1966.

A. J. TOYNBEE. The Palestine Question. *Islamic Lit.*, Apr. 1966.

A. L. TIBAWI. Russian Cultural Penetration of Syria: Palestine in the Nineteenth Century, I. *Royal Central Asian Jour.*, June 1966.

W. A. WILCOX. The Pakistan Coup d'Etat of 1958. *Pacific Aff.*, no. 2, 1965.

ROGER PARET. Contribution à l'étude des milieux culturels dans le Proche-Orient médiéval: L'encyclopédisme arabo-musulman de 850 à 950 de l'ère chrétienne. *Rev. hist.*, Jan.-Mar. 1966.

RICHARD C. LUKAS. See United States list.

STANFORD J. SHAW. The Origins of Ottoman Military Reform: The Nizam-i Cedid Army of Sultan Selim III. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept. 1965.

AHARON BEN-AMI. Institutional Lag and Neofunctions: The Case of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. *Comp. Stud. in Society and Hist.* (The Hague), July 1965.

### BOOKS

FEDDEN, ROBIN. *The Phoenix Land: The Civilization of Syria and Lebanon*. New York: George Braziller. 1965. Pp. xii, 276. \$6.50.

ISSAWI, CHARLES (ed. and with introds.). *The Economic History of the Middle East, 1800-1914: A Book of Readings*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 543. \$12.50.

MONTEIL, VINCENT. *Les tribus du Fârs et la sédentarisation des nomades*. École Pratique des Hautes Études—Sorbonne. VI<sup>e</sup> Section: Sciences économiques et sociales. Le monde d'outre-mer passé et présent, 2d Ser., Documents, No. 10. Paris: Mouton & Co. 1966. Pp. 156. 19 fr.

STEWART-ROBINSON, J. (ed.). *The Traditional Near East*. Asian Civilization. Spectrum Book. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall. 1966. Pp. 183. Cloth \$4.95, paper \$1.95.

## Africa

David E. Gardinier, Marquette University

### ARTICLES

GIFFORD B. DOXSEE. Contemporary Egypt: An Assessment of the Revolution. *Ohio Univ. Papers in Internat. Stud.*, no. 2, 1966.

DAVID E. GARDINIER. Political Behavior in the Community of Douala, Cameroon: Reactions of the Duala People to Loss of Hegemony. *Ibid.*, no. 3, 1966.

MARK W. DE LANCEY. The Ghana-Guinea-Mali Union: A Bibliographical Essay. *African Stud. Bull.*, Sept. 1966.

EUGENE DE BENKO *et al.* American Library Collections on Africa. *Ibid.*

JOANNE COYLE DAUPHIN. French Provincial Centers of Documentation and Research on Africa. *Ibid.*, Dec. 1966.

CHARLES H. CUTTER. Mali: A Bibliographical Introduction. *Ibid.*

DALVAN M. COGER. Africana in the *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, 1885-1914. *Ibid.*

KAREN FUNG. Index to "Portraits" in *West Africa*, 1948-1966. *Ibid.*

ELOLONGUE EPANYA YONDO. La Littérature orale Douala. *Abbia*, Mar.-June 1966.

STANISLAS AWONA. La guerre d'Akoma Mba contre Abo Mama: Épopée du Mvet [pt. 2]. *Ibid.*

ISAAC PARÉ. Les Allemands à Fouban. *Ibid.*

ELDRIDGE MOHAMADOU. Introduction historique à l'étude des Sociétés du Nord-Cameroun. *Ibid.*

ELIZABETH M. CHILVER. Meta Village Chiefdoms of the Bomo Valley in the Bamenda Prefecture of West Cameroon [pt. 2]. *Nigerian Field*, Apr. 1965.

G. GANTIER. Lat Dior et le Chemin de Fer de l'arachide (1876-1886). *Bull. I.F.A.N.*, Jan.-Apr. 1965.

M. BOULÈGUE. La presse au Sénégal avant 1939 [bibliography]. *Ibid.*, July-Oct. 1965.

AMADOU BAMBA DIOP. Lat Dior et le problème musulman. *Ibid.*, Jan.-Apr. 1966.

J. GIRARD. Note sur l'histoire traditionnelle de la Haute Casamance. *Ibid.*

J. BOULÈGE and B. PINTO-BULL. Un prêtre sénégalais au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle [João Pinto, a Wolof]. *Notes africaines, I.F.A.N.*, Jan. 1966.

J. ROBIN. À verser au dossier de l'histoire des Peuls. *Ibid.*

CLAUDE MEILLASSOUX. Recherche de tarikhs sur l'histoire de Hodh et de l'ancien empire de Ghana. *Ibid.*

JACQUES LOUIS HYMAN. French Influences on Leopold Senghor's Theory of Négritude, 1928-1948. *Race*, Apr. 1966.

L. F. DE OLIVEIRA e CASTRO. Política Ultramarina Portuguesa. *Bol. geral do Ultramar*, Jan.-Feb. 1966.

JUSTINO MENDES DE ALMEIDA. Presença do Ultramar No. II: Encontro dos Bibliotecários e arquivistas Portugueses. *Ibid.*, Apr. 1966.

CARLOS ALBERT GARCIA. As Viagens em Africa durante os séculos XVI e XVII e a literatura portuguesa da expansão. *Ibid.*, May 1966.

RAMÓN PERRAMON. Notas sobre prehistoria de Guinea ecuatorial. *Guinea español*, Mar. 1964.

*Id.* Comercio primitivo en Africa Occidental [period 1884-95 in Fernando Po]. *Ibid.*, May 1964.

*Id.* Tradiciones orales de Rio Muni: Historia de los jefes Mbomio Ba y Micó Mba. *Ibid.*, Mar.-Apr. 1965.

FRANCISCO TENREIRO. A floresta e a ocupação humana na ilha de São Tomé. *Garcia de Orta*, no. 4, 1961.

FERNANDO R. ROGADO QUINTINO. O problema da origem dos termos 'Guiné' e 'Guinéus.' *Bol. cult. Guiné portuguesa*, Apr. 1965.

L. C. GWAM. The Hon. Christopher Alexander Sapara Williams, C.M.G. (1855-1915). *Ibadan*, Oct. 1965.

V. JONES. The Content of History Syllabuses in Northern Nigeria in the Early Colonial Period. *West African Jour. Educ.*, Oct. 1965.

SIEGFRIED WOLF. Europäerdarstellungen auf Benin-Rechteckplatten: Bemerkungen zur Ikonographie und Datierung. *Abhandlungen*

*und Berichte des Staatlichen Mus. f. Völkerkunde Dresden*, XXIV, 1965.

PIERRE GAM. Les causes de l'éclatement de la Fédération du Mali. *Rev. jur. et pol.*, July 1966.

LOUIS-GEORGE VERDUN. Les relations Sénégal-Gambie. *Ibid.*

I. A. AKINJOGBIN. The Prelude to the Yoruba Civil Wars of the 19th Century. *Odu*, Jan. 1965.

DENIS WILLIAMS. The Nigerian Image: Problems in Nigerian Art History. *Ibid.*

ROBIN HORTON. A Note on Recent Findings of Brasswork in the Niger Delta. *Ibid.*, July 1965.

WANDE ABIMBOLA. The Ruins of Oyo Division. *African Notes* (Ibadan), Oct. 1964.

ROBIN HORTON. Kalabari Culture and History. *Ibid.*

G. I. JONES. Oral Tradition and History. *Ibid.*, Jan. 1965.

ROBERT HEUSSLER. Research on Pre-British Northern Nigeria: A Note on Limitations and Potentialities. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

O. W. FURLEY and T. WATSON. Education in Tanganyika between the Wars: Attempts to Blend Two Cultures. *Ibid.*

J. COURTIN. Le Néolithique du Borkou, Nord-Tchad. *Anthropologie*, no. 3-4, 1966.

A. E. AFIGBO. Efik Origins and Migrations Reconsidered. *Nigeria Mag.*, Dec. 1965.

EDUM AKENZUA. The Oba's Palace in Benin. *Ibid.*

HELENA KOZŁOWSKA. Elita kreolska w Sierra Leone. *Przegląd Socjol.*, no. 1, 1965.

DAVIDSON NICOL. West Africa's First Institution of Higher Education [Fourah Bay College]. *Sierra Leone Jour. Educ.*, Apr. 1966.

KLAUS P. WACHSMANN. Négritude in Music. *Composer*, Spring 1966.

R. S. WASSING. De Tellem expeditie. *Afrika* (The Hague), June, Aug. 1964.

*Id.* De Tweede Tellem expeditie naar Mali. *Ibid.*, June, Aug. 1965.

GAVAN McDONNELL. Dynamics of Geographic Change: The Case of Kano. *Ann. Assoc. Am. Geographers*, no. 8, 1964.

K. B. DICKSON. Evolution of Seaports in Ghana. *Ibid.*, no. 1, 1965.

R. H. GREEN and S. H. HYMER. Cocoa in the Gold Coast: A Study in the Relations between African Farmers and Agricultural Experts. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

JACK GOODY and C. Y. BOATENG. The History and Traditions of Nkoranza. *Research Rev. (Ghana)*, Suppl. 1, Dec. 1965.

IVOR WILKS *et al.* Arabic MSS Collections. *Ibid.*, no. 1, 1965.

MARION JOHNSON. Salaga, 1875-1900. *Ibid.*

K. A. B. JONES-QUARTEY. A Note on Press-Archives Research as an Approach to West African History. *Ibid.*

- B. G. MARTIN. Arabic Materials for Ghanaian History. *Ibid.*
- J. GIRARD. Note sur l'histoire locale du Fouladou (cercle de Velingara, Haute Casamance). *Jour. Soc. Afric.*, no. 2, 1964.
- HENRI NICOLAI. Naissance d'une région en Afrique centrale: Le Kwilu. *Cahiers d'outre-mer*, July-Sept. 1964.
- ROY SIEBER. The Insignia of the Igala Chief of Etch, Eastern Nigeria [chief lists]. *Man*, May-June 1965.
- NEVILLE CHITTICK. A Note on Stone-Built Enclosures in S. Nyanza, Kenya. *Ibid.*, Sept.-Oct. 1965.
- JEAN HIERNAX. Human Biological Diversity in Central Africa. *Ibid.*, Sept. 1966.
- MICHEL MERLIER. L'économie congolaise de 1960 à 1965. *Mois en Afrique*, Apr. 1966.
- PIERRE RONDOT. Le Mahdisme. *Ibid.*, May 1966.
- JEAN-CLAUDE FROELICH. Sectes musulmanes et civilisations négro-africaines. *Ibid.*
- ERNEST AMOS-DJORO. Les églises harristes et le nationalisme ivoirien. *Ibid.*
- RENÉ SERVOISE. Les relations entre la Chine et l'Afrique au xv<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Ibid.*, June 1966.
- M. D. W. JEFFREYS. An Early Reference to the Zulu. *African Stud.* (Witwatersrand), no. 3, 1966.
- BERNETH LINDFORS. Post-war Literature in English by African Writers from South Africa. *Phylon*, Spring 1966.
- J. E. SPENCE. Basutoland Comes to Independence. *World Today*, Oct. 1966.
- E. J. DE JAGER. Distribution of the Free State Stone Hut and Kraal Ruins. *Afrika und Übersee*, Dec. 1965.
- MICHELINE WOKOWITSCH. La guerre du Transvaal 1899-1902, vue par la *Revue des Deux-Mondes*. *Rev. d'hist. dipl.*, Apr.-June 1966.
- JACQUES CAILLÉ. Le consulat de France à Tanger sous le premier Empire. *Ibid.*
- BRIAN M. FAGAN and D. W. PHILIPPSON. Sebanzi: The Iron-Age Sequence at Lochinvar, and the Tonga. *Jour. Royal Anthropological Inst.*, July-Dec. 1965.
- J. D. OMER-COOPER. Shaka and the Rise of the Zulu. *Tarikh*, Nov. 1965.
- Id.* Moshesh and the Creation of the Basuto Nation—The First Phase. *Ibid.*
- J. B. WEBSTER. Mirambo and Nyamwezi Unification. *Ibid.*
- R. J. GAVIN. Sayyid Sa'id. *Ibid.*
- RICHARD PANKHURST. Emperor Menelik II of Ethiopia. *Ibid.*
- E. A. AYANDELE. Abdel Kader and the French Occupation of Algeria, 1830-1847. *Ibid.*
- J. F. A. AJAYI. Professional Warriors in Nineteenth-Century Yoruba Politics. *Ibid.*
- ÉDOUARD RALAIMHOATRA. Survol de l'histoire malgache. *Rythmes du monde*, pts. 1-2, 1966.
- PIERRE VÉRIN. Aperçu sur l'histoire ancienne de Madagascar. *Ibid.*
- GÉRALD DONQUE. Le contexte des anciennes migrations: Vents et courants dans l'océan indien. *Ann. univ. Madagascar*, June 1965.
- JEAN VALETTE. De l'origine des Malgaches. *Ibid.*
- T. PRICE. Shire, Shirwa, and Nyasa. *Soc. Malawi Jour.*, Jan. 1966.
- H. J. GRAHAM-JOLLY. Livingstone's Legacy: The Makololo Chiefs of Chikwawa District. *Ibid.*
- A. R. WILLCOX. Sheep and Sheep-Herders in South Africa. *Africa*, Oct. 1966.
- MARCIA WRIGHT. Swahili Language Policy, 1890-1940. *Swahili*, no. 1, 1965.
- BEVERLEY BROCK. The Nyiha of Mbozi. *Tanzania Notes and Records* [formerly *Tanganyika Notes and Records*], Mar. 1966.
- A. T. MATSON. Sewa Haji: A Note. *Ibid.*
- NORMAN R. BENNETT. The London Missionary Society at Urambo, 1878-1898. *Ibid.*
- JOHN GRAY. The Voyage of Francisco Barreto along the East African Coast in 1560. *Ibid.*
- J. E. G. SUTTON. Olduvai: Discoveries and Publications. *Ibid.*
- GILBERT KUSHNER. An African Revitalization Movement: Mau Mau. *Anthropos*, no. 60, 1965.
- ERNST HAMMERSCHMIDT. Jewish Elements in the Cult of the Ethiopian Church. *Jour. Ethiopia Stud.*, July 1965.
- BOB G. HILL. Cat (*Catha edulis* Forsk.). *Ibid.*
- HAROLD G. MARCUS. The Rodd Mission of 1897. *Ibid.*
- RICHARD PANKHURST. The Trade of Southern and Western Ethiopia and the Indian Ocean Ports in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries. *Ibid.*
- SVEN RUBENSON. The Lion of the Tribe of Judah, Christian Symbol and/or Imperial Title. *Ibid.*
- C. F. BECKINGHAM. The Travels of Jerónimo Lobo. *Ibid.*, Jan. 1966.
- HUBERT DESCHAMPS. Griaule, Mandel, et l'Éthiopie. *Ibid.*
- RICHARD PANKHURST. Some Factors Influencing the Health of Traditional Ethiopia. *Ibid.*
- Id.* The Ethiopian Army of Former Times. *Ethiopia Observer*, no. 2, 1963.
- Id.* The Effects of War in Ethiopian History. *Ibid.*
- Id.* Notes for a History of Ethiopian Agriculture. *Ibid.*, no. 3, 1964.
- JACQUES DENIS. Addis Ababa: Genèse d'une capitale impériale. *Rev. belge géog.*, no. 3, 1964.
- EDWARD ULLENDORFF. The Glorious Victories of 'Amda Seyon, King of Ethiopia. *Bull. School Oriental and African Stud., Univ. of London*, pt. 3, 1966.



MAGHOUB MOHAMED SALIH. The Sudanese Press. *Sudan Notes and Records*, XLV, 1964.

HASSAN DAFFALA. Notes on the History of Wadi Halfa Town. *Ibid.*, XLVI, 1965.

YUSUF FADL HASAN. The Umayyad Genealogy of the Funj. *Ibid.*

ASMA IBRAHIM and ABDEL RAHMAN EL NASRI. Sudan Bibliography, 1959-1963. *Ibid.*

F. REHFISCH. An Unrecorded Population Count of Omdurman. *Ibid.*

A. J. ARKELL and PETER J. UCKO. Review of Predynastic Developments in the Nile Valley. *Current Anthropology*, Apr. 1965.

J.-P. DARMON. Note sur le Tarif de Zarai. *Cahiers de Tunisie*, no. 47-48, 1964.

M.-J. SOLIGNAC. Remarques de Méthode sur l'Étude des Installations Hydrauliques Ifriquiennes au Haut Moyen-Âge. *Ibid.*

H. CHAOUACHE. Les structures économiques de la Byzacène à travers l'Antiquité et le Moyen Âge. *Ibid.*

M. BEN ADIYMA. Structures des villages et origine de leur population dans le Sahel Septentrional. *Ibid.*

A. MARTEL. Le commerce maritime du Sud Tunisien 1885-1910. *Ibid.*

JEAN DESPOIS. Pierre Grandchamp (1875-1964). *Ibid.*, no. 49-52, 1965.

JEAN PIGNON. L'œuvre de Pierre Grandchamp. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Bibliographie des œuvres de Pierre Grandchamp. *Ibid.*

PIERRE GRANDCHAMP. Le Fondouk des Français. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Le prétendue captivité de Saint Vincent de Paul à Tunis (1605-1607). *Ibid.*

*Id.* Nicolas Béranger et sa correspondance. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Les différends de 1832-1833 entre la Régence de Tunis et les royaumes de Sardaigne et des Deux Siciles. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Tableau généalogique des beys husseinites. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Un mameluk tunisien d'origine corse. *Ibid.*

*Id.* La Révolution de 1864 à Tunisie. *Ibid.*

*Id.* Notes Tripolitaines. *Ibid.*

R. BRUNSCHWIG. Justice religieuse et justice laïque dans la Tunisie des Deys et des Beys jusqu'au milieu du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Studia Islamica*, no. 23, 1965.

B. ROSENBERGER. Autour d'une grande mine d'argent du moyen âge marocain: Le Jebel Aouam. *Hespéris Tamuda*, no. 5, 1964.

R. GALLISOT. La guerre d'Abd el Kader ou la ruine de la nationalité algérienne (1839-1847). *Ibid.*

GAMAL HAMDAN. The Political Map of the New Africa. *Geog. Rev.*, no. 3, 1963.

F. ADETOWUN OGUNSHEYE. Maps of Africa

—1500-1800: A Bibliographical Survey. *Nigerian Geog.*, June 1964.

SAADIA TOUVAL. Africa's Frontiers: Reactions to a Colonial Legacy. *Internat. Aff.* (London), Sept. 1966.

ROSALYN HIGGINS. The International Court and South West Africa: The Implications of the Judgment. *Ibid.*

C. AKE. Pan-Africanism and African Governments. *Rev. of Politics*, Oct. 1965.

RAPHAEL AKARIKO. Les racines du néo-colonialisme. *Documents pour l'action*, May-June 1964.

ANDRÉ CNOCKAERT. Histoire et conscience africaine. *Ibid.*, May 1965.

GEORGE SHEPPERSON. The African Diaspora —Or the African Abroad. *African Forum*, Summer 1966.

ROBERT I. ROTBERG. African Nationalism: Concept or Confusion. *Jour. Mod. African Stud.*, May 1966.

CHARLES A. ORR. Trade Unionism in Colonial Africa. *Ibid.*

#### BOOKS

BERTAUX, PIERRE (ed.). *Afrika: Von der Vorgeschichte bis zu den Staaten der Gegenwart*. Fischer Weltgeschichte, No. 32. Frankfurt am Main: Fischer Bücherei. 1966. Pp. 384.

DAVIDSON, BASIL, and the Editors of TIME-LIFE Books. *African Kingdoms*. Great Ages of Man: A History of the World's Cultures. New York: Time Incorporated. 1966. Pp. 192. \$3.95.

*Id.* et al. *A History of West Africa: To the Nineteenth Century*. Anchor Books. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1966. Pp. xvi, 342. \$1.45.

GRAY, J. M. *A History of the Gambia*. Reprint; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. x, 508. \$15.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1940), *AHR*, XLVI (July 1941), 860.

MULLER, C. F. J., et al. (eds.). *A Select Bibliography of South African History: A Guide for Historical Research*. Communications of the University of South Africa, D.3. Pretoria: the University. 1966. Pp. xii, 215.

RONART, STEPHAN, and RONART, NANDY. *Concise Encyclopaedia of Arabic Civilization: The Arab West*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. vii, 410. \$14.50.

ROSCOE, JOHN. *The Northern Bantu: An Account of Some Central African Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate*. Reprint; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xii, 305. \$8.50.

STIGAND, C. H. *The Land of Zinj: Being an Account of British East Africa, Its Ancient History and Present Inhabitants*. Reprint; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1966. Pp. xii, 351. \$11.00.



## East Asia

Hilary Conroy, University of Pennsylvania

## ARTICLES

- S. A. M. ADSHEAD. The Opium Trade in Szechuan, 1881 to 1911. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.
- T. AKAMATSU. Landlord and Tenants [in Japanese]. *Shirin*, Jan. 1966.
- HARRY J. BENDA. Reflections on Asian Communism. *Yale Rev.*, Oct. 1966.
- HOWARD L. BOORMAN. Sources of Chinese Communist Conduct. *Virginia Quar. Rev.*, Autumn 1966.
- CHAN HOK-LAM. Chinese Refugees in Annam and Champa at the End of the Sung Dynasty. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.
- CHUNG-SHU CHANG. Military Aspects of Han Wu-ti's Northern and Northwestern Campaigns. *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, XXVI, 1966.
- YÜN-CHING CHIANG. Chinese Reactions to the Manchurian Incident [in Chinese]. *Hsin-shih-tai*, Dec. 1965.
- AUDREY DONNITHORNE. State Procurement of Agricultural Produce in China (I and II). *Soviet Stud.*, July, Oct. 1966.
- E. W. EDWARDS. Great Britain and the Manchurian Railways Question, 1909-1910. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.
- WOLFGANG FRANKE. Zur neuen Druckausgabe der Ming Shih-lu. *Oriens Extremus*, Aug. 1966.
- GRANT GOODMAN. General Artemio Ricarte and Japan. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.
- CHAUNCEY S. GOODRICH. Two Chapters in the Life of an Empress of the Later Han (II). *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, XXVI, 1966.
- Y. GOTO. Problems of Study of the Jiyū Minken Period [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Sept. 1966.
- N. HAGIHARA. Baba Tatsui [8 articles; in Japanese]. *Chuo Koron*, June-Dec. 1966.
- K. HARAGUCHI. State Power in the Early Meiji Period [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Sept. 1966.
- Historical Studies in Japan, 1965 [in Japanese]. *Shigaku Zasshi*, May 1966.
- PING-TI HO. Lo-yang, A.D. 495-534. *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, XXVI, 1966.
- KAO YU-KUNG. Source Materials of the Fang La Rebellion [A.D. 1120]. *Ibid.*
- K. KOBAYASHI. Reconsiderations about Studies of Modern China [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Oct. 1966.
- HERM. KÖSTER. Ostasien. *Sinologica*, no. 1, 1966.
- R. P. KRAMERS. Die Eigenart der chinesischen Gedankenwelt. *Ibid.*
- FENG-HSIANG LIU. The Rise of Yüan Shih-kai [in Chinese]. *Wen-hsing*, Nov. 1965.
- H. MURAKAMI. "Vietnam" and the Question of Chinese Aggression. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.
- Y. MURAMATSU. A Documentary Study of Chinese Landlordism in the Late Ch'ing and the Early Republican Kiangnan. *Bull. School Oriental and African Stud., Univ. of London*, no. 3, 1966.
- JOHN M. NOLAN. The Long March: Fact and Fancy. *Mil. Aff.*, Summer 1966.
- T. NOMURA. A Study of the Ritsuryō Honors System [in Japanese]. *Shigaku Zasshi*, June 1966.
- DAVID PONG. The Income and Military Expenditure of Kiangsi Province in the Last Years (1860-1864) of the Taiping Rebellion. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, Nov. 1966.
- E. G. PULLEYBLANK. Chinese and Indo-Europeans. *Jour. Royal Asiatic Soc. Great Britain and Ireland*, pts. 1-2, 1966.
- M. V. ROJKOFF. Le commerce de la Russie avec l'Asie Centrale dans les années 60 du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.
- Y. SAEKI. On Studies of Modern Chinese History [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Sept. 1966.
- EDWARD H. SHAFER. The Idea of Created Nature in T'ang Literature. *Philosophy East and West*, Apr. 1965.
- TOKIHIKO TANAKA. Meiji Government and the Introduction of Railways. *Contemp. Japan*, May 1966.
- CONRAD TOTMAN. Political Succession in the Tokugawa Bakufu: Abe Masahiro's Rise to Power, 1843-1845. *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, XXVI, 1966.
- P. VAN LOON. The Manila Incunabula and Early Hokkien Studies. *Asia Major*, Aug. 1966.
- HEROLD J. WIENS. Cultivation Development and Expansion in China's Colonial Realm in Central Asia. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, Nov. 1966.
- GEORGE M. WILSON. Kita Ikki's Theory of Revolution. *Ibid.*
- ATSUHIKO YOSHIDA. Les excréments de la Déesse et l'origine de l'agriculture. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, July-Aug. 1966.

## BOOKS

- MACFARQUHAR, RODERICK (ed.). *China under Mao: Politics Takes Command. A Selection of Articles from The China Quarterly*. Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press, Massachusetts

Institute of Technology. 1966. Pp. xii, 525. \$8.50.

MIYASHITA, TADAO. *The Currency and Financial System of Mainland China*. Institute of Asian Economic Affairs. [Seattle:] University of Washington Press. 1966. Pp. viii, 278. \$9.50.

MOSELEY, GEORGE. *The Party and the National Question in China*. Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 1966. Pp. ix, 186. \$7.50.

RANKIN, KARL LOTT. *China Assignment*.

Seattle: University of Washington Press. 1964. Pp. xix, 343. \$6.95.

TÖKEI, F. *Sur le mode de production asiatique*. Studia Historica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, No. 58. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó. 1966. Pp. 88. \$6.00.

WALWORTH, ARTHUR. *Black Ships off Japan: The Story of Commodore Perry's Expedition*. Introd. by SIR GEORGE SANSOM. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xviii, 277, vii. \$7.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1946), *AHR*, LII (Oct. 1946), 134.

## South Asia

*Cecil Hobbs, Library of Congress*

### ARTICLES

#### SOUTH ASIA

V. M. FIC. Kulturwandel in Ceylon, by H. D. Evers: Review. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1966.

BALKRISHNA G. GOKHALE. Early Buddhist Kingship. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, Nov. 1966.

*Id.* Muiz-ul-Mulk: Governor of Surat (1629-1636; 1637-1649). *Jour. Indian Hist.*, Apr. 1966.

J. R. GUSFIELD. Political Community and Group Interests in Modern India. *Pacific Aff.*, Summer 1965.

ELLEN E. McDONALD. See British list.

B. N. MUKHERJEE. The Significance of the Appearance of the Name of Caṣṭana in Central Asian Manuscripts. *Indian Stud.: Past and Present*, Apr.-June 1966.

*Id.* Studies in the Sātavāhana Coinage: The Problem of Fixing the Initial Period of the Sātavāhana Coinage. *Ibid.*, Oct.-Dec. 1965.

WALTER RUBEN. The Bible and Purāṇa, *Ibid.*, Apr.-June 1966.

*Id.* The Minister Jabali in Valmiki's Ramayana: Portrait of One of the Indian Materialists. *Ibid.*, July-Sept. 1965.

*Id.* On the *Tattvopaplavasīmha* of Jayarāṣi Bhaṭṭa: An Agnostic Critique of Knowledge. *Ibid.*, Oct.-Dec. 1965.

D. C. SIRCAR. Cosmology and Geography in Early Indian Literature. *Ibid.*, Apr.-June 1966.

#### SOUTHEAST ASIA

SHAROM AHMAT. Some Problems of the Rhode Island Traders in Java, 1799-1836. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1965.

CHANG TIEN-TSE. Spanish-Dutch Naval Battle of 1617 outside Manila Bay. *Ibid.*, Mar. 1966.

CHENG SIOK HWA. The Development of the Burmese Rice Industry in the Late Nineteenth Century. *Ibid.*, Mar. 1965.

JAMES A. HAFNER. The Pathet Lao and

Change in Traditional Economics of the Meo and Kha, 1958-1961: Detrimental Effects of Alliance with the Communists on the Economic and Social Structures of Two Major Laotian Minority Groups. *Michigan Acad. Sci., Arts and Letters*, L, 1965.

J. P. L. JIANG. Chinese in Thailand: Past and Present. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1966.

M. A. P. MEILINK-ROELOFSZ. European Influence in Southeast Asia, 1500-1630—A Reply. *Ibid.*, Sept. 1964.

NUGROHO NOTOSUSANTO. Problems in the Study and Teaching of National History in Indonesia. *Ibid.*, Mar. 1965.

M. E. OSBORNE. History and Kingship in Contemporary Cambodia. *Ibid.*, Mar. 1966.

E. H. S. SIMMONDS. Laos and the War in Vietnam. *World Today*, May 1966.

FLOYD L. SINGER. Pao Chia: Social Control in China and Vietnam, Based on the Traditional Subdivision of the Population into Family Groups. *US Naval Inst. Proc.*, Nov. 1965.

L. STERNSTEIN. The Distribution of Thai Centres at Mid-Nineteenth Century. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1966.

F. R. J. VERHOEVEN. National Archives of Malaysia. *Ibid.*

W. E. WILLMOTT. History and Sociology of the Chinese in Cambodia prior to the French Protectorate. *Ibid.*, Mar. 1966.

L. R. WRIGHT. Historical Notes on the North Borneo Dispute. *Jour. Asian Stud.*, May 1966.

M. YEGAR. Panthay (Chinese Muslims) of Burma and Yunnan. *Jour. Southeast Asian Hist.*, Mar. 1966.

### BOOKS

BRECHER, MICHAEL. *Nehru's Mantle: The Politics of Succession in India*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. xii, 269. \$6.50.

DAY, CLIVE. *The Dutch in Java*. With an

introd. by JOHN BASTIN. Oxford in Asia Historical Reprints. Reprint; New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xxi, 434. \$6.90. See rev. of 1st ed. (1904), *AHR*, X (Jan. 1905), 391.

HAMMER, ELLEN J. *The Struggle for Indochina, 1940-1955*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 373. Cloth \$8.50, paper \$2.95.

HAQ, MUHAMMAD ENAMUL (ed.). *Muhammad Shahidullah Felicitation Volume*. Asiatic Society of Pakistan Publication No. 17. Dacca: the Society. 1966. Pp. xxxvi, 422. Rs. 25.

KEYES, JANE GODFREY. *A Bibliography of Western-Language Publications concerning North Vietnam in the Cornell University Library*. (Supplement to Data Paper #47, A Bibliography of North Vietnamese Publications in the Cornell University Library, September 1962.) Data Paper No. 63. Ithaca, N. Y.: Southeast Asia Program, Department of Asian Studies, Cornell University. 1966. Pp. x, 280. \$3.00.

KUHN, DELIA, and KUHN, FERDINAND. *The Philippines: Yesterday and Today*. Contem-

porary Civilizations Ser. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. iii, 248. \$4.95.

LAMB, ALASTAIR. *The Kashmir Problem: A Historical Survey*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1967. Pp. 163. \$5.00.

MILLER, J. D. B. *Australia*. New Nations and Peoples. New York: Walker. 1966. Pp. 212. \$6.50.

PIKE, DOUGLAS. *Viet Cong: The Organization and Techniques of the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam*. Center for International Studies, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Studies in International Communism, No. 7. Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press, the Institute. 1966. Pp. xx, 490. \$8.95.

PYM, CHRISTOPHER (abridged and ed.). *Henri Mouhot's Diary: Travels in the Central Parts of Siam, Cambodia and Laos during the Years 1858-61*. Oxford in Asia: Historical Reprints. New York: Oxford University Press. 1966. Pp. xxii, 160. \$5.10.

SHARMA, RAM SHARAN. *Light on Early Indian Society and Economy*. Bombay: Manaktalas. 1966. Pp. ix, 168.

## United States

Wood Gray, George Washington University

### GENERAL ARTICLES

JAMES B. CHILDS. Bibliographic Control of Federal, State, and Local Documents. *Lib. Trends*, July 1966.

ERNEST J. BURRUS. The Bandelier Collection in the Vatican Library. *Manuscripta*, July 1966.

JOHN T. HUBBELL. Francis Parkman, Historian. *Midwest Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

RICHARD C. VITZTHUM. The Historian as Editor: Francis Parkman's Reconstruction of Sources in *Montcalm and Wolfe*. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

JOHN C. RULE and RALPH D. HANDEN. Bibliography of Works on Carl Lotus Becker and Charles Austin Beard, 1945-1963. *History and Theory*, Summer 1966.

E. R. VOLLMAR. Writings on the History of Religion in the United States, 1965. *Manuscripta*, July 1966.

HANS SCHMIDT. Die verschiedenen Einwandererwellen in die Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika von den Anfängen bis zur Quoiengesetzgebung. *Hist. Jahrb.*, LXXXV, 1965.

LOUIS DERMIGNY. Amérique et démocratie. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, May-June 1966.

MAURICE LÉVY-LEBOYER. Chemins de fer et croissance économique: L'exemple américain. *Ibid.*

JOSEPH GABEL. À propos du malaise américain. *Ibid.*

EDMUND S. MORGAN. An Anglo-American Contribution to Historical Misunderstanding [Billington report]. *Social Educ.*, Nov. 1966.

FOSTER RHEA DULLES. A Historical View of Americans Abroad. *Ann. Am. Acad. Pol. and Soc. Sci.*, Nov. 1966.

GARY M. WALTON. A Quantitative Study of American Colonial Shipping: A Summary. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

FRANCES E. KOBRIN. The American Midwife Controversy: A Crisis of Professionalization. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, July-Aug. 1966.

ROBERT CECIL. "Pulpit Incendiaries" in the American Colonies. *History Today*, Nov. 1966.

ORVILLE T. MURPHY. *La Guerre et l'Amour*: A Footnote to the Story of Washington's Defeat at Long Island. *Am. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

JOHN K. ALEXANDER. *American Privateersmen in the Mill Prison during 1777-1782* [1961, by Howard Lewis Applegate]: An Evaluation. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT W. SHOEMAKER. "Democracy" and "Republic" as Understood in Late Eighteenth-Century America. *Am. Speech*, May 1966.

JAMES A. CARR. John Adams and the Barbary Problem: The Myth and the Record. *Am. Neptune*, Oct. 1966.

PAUL JOHN WOEHRMANN. The American Invasion of Western Upper Canada in 1813. *Northwest Ohio Quar.*, Spring-Summer-Autumn 1966.

DONALD D. HORWARD and WILLIAM WAR-

REN ROGERS. The American Press and the Death of Napoleon. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

DONALD D. HORWARD. American Opinion on Napoleon's Downfall. *History Today*, Dec. 1966.

RUSSELL M. JONES. See French list.

EDGAR K. THOMPSON. Lafayette in the Frigate *Brandywine* [1825]. *Am. Neptune*, Oct. 1966.

CLAYTON JACKSON. The Internal Improvement Vetoes of Andrew Jackson. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

LEWIS S. FEUER. The Influence of the American Communist Colonies on Engels and Marx. *Western Pol. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

KARL OBERMANN. The Communist League: A Forerunner of the American Labor Movement [1852-53]. *Sci. and Society*, Fall 1966.

RICHARD L. RAPSON. The Religious Feelings of the American People, 1845-1935: A British View. *Church Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

RICHARD G. CARROTT. The Neo-Egyptian Style in American Architecture. *Antiques*, Oct. 1966.

J. STEWART JOHNSON. The Egyptian Revival in the Arts. *Ibid.*

WILLIAM H. GERDTS. Egyptian Motifs in Nineteenth-Century American Painting and Sculpture. *Ibid.*

LANCE E. DAVIS *et al.* The Government in the American Economy, 1815-1902: A Quantitative Study. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

STANLEY LEEBOGOTT and HARRY N. SCHEIBER. United States Transport Advance and Externalities. *Ibid.*

ALBERT FISHLOW. Levels of Nineteenth-Century American Investment in Education. *Ibid.*

BERTRAM WYATT-BROWN. Abolitionism: Its Meaning for Contemporary American Reform. *Midwest Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT R. RUSSEL. Constitutional Doctrines with Regard to Slavery in Territories. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Nov. 1966.

ROBERT L. ROBINSON. Commodore Matthew C. Perry and the Protection of American Rights in West Africa, 1843-45. *Southern Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT RALPH DAVIS, JR. James Buchanan and the Suppression of the Slave Trade, 1859-1861. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

RICHARD A. VON DOENHOFF. Biddle, Perry, and Japan. *US Naval Inst. Proc.*, Nov. 1966.

PAUL J. KLEPPNER. Lincoln and the Immigrant Vote: A Case of Religious Polarization. *Mid-Am.*, July 1966.

WILLIAM HANCHETT. Stanton's Doorbell: A Note on Historical Method. *Ibid.*

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN GILBERT. The *Shenandoah* down under: Her Sojourn at Melbourne [1865]. *Jour. of the West*, July 1966.

JAMES M. MCPHERSON. Coercion or Conciliation? Abolitionists Debate President Hayes's

Southern Policy. *New Eng. Quar.*, Dec. 1966.

FREDRIC MITCHELL and JAMES W. SKELTON. The Church-State Conflict in Early Indian Education. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Spring 1966.

GERALD G. EGGERT. A Missed Alternative: Federal Courts as Arbiters of Railway Labor Disputes, 1877-1895. *Labor Hist.*, Fall 1966.

HUGH HAWKINS. Charles W. Eliot, Daniel C. Gilman, and the Nurture of American Scholarship. *New Eng. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

ALAN JONES. Thomas M. Cooley and the Interstate Commerce Commission: Continuity and Change in the Doctrine of Equal Rights. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Dec. 1966.

BERENICE M. FISHER. Public Education and "Special Interest": An Example from the History of Mechanical Engineering. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Spring 1966.

H. WAYNE MORGAN. William McKinley as a Political Leader. *Rev. of Politics*, Oct. 1966.

GILBERT C. FITE. William Jennings Bryan and the Campaign of 1896: Some Views and Problems. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

ROGER DANIELS. William Jennings Bryan and the Japanese. *Southern California Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

MARCIA M. MATHEWS. Henry Ossawa Tanner [1859-1937], American Artist. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

DAVID Y. HUGHES. *The War of the Worlds* in the Yellow Press [1897-98]. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

IRVING ZEITLIN. Aspects of the Scientific-Industrial Revolution in America. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.

MILTON DERBER. The Idea of Industrial Democracy in America, 1898-1915. *Labor Hist.*, Fall 1966.

GEORGE A. HOFFMAN. The Electric Automobile. *Scientific Am.*, Oct. 1966.

DOROTHEA R. MULLER. Josiah Strong and American Nationalism: A Reevaluation. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

ROBERT C. REINDERS. T. Wharton Collens: Catholic and Christian Socialist. *Catholic Hist. Rev.*, July 1966.

KENNETH McNAUGHT. American Progressives and the Great Society. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

B. DEAN BOWLES. Local Government Participation as a Route of Recruitment to the State Legislature in California and Pennsylvania, 1900-1962. *Western Pol. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

R. E. DAVIS. Billy Sunday: Preacher-Showman. *Southern Speech Jour.*, Winter 1966.

ARTHUR W. THOMPSON. The Reception of the Russian Revolutionary Leaders in America, 1904-1906. *Am. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

LOUIS G. GEIGER. Muckrakers—Then and Now. *Journalism Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

JAMES R. MCGOVERN. David Graham Phil-

lips and the Virility Impulse of Progressives. *New Eng. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

JAMES STEEL SMITH. America's Magazine Missionaries of Culture. *Journalism Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

T. LYNN SMITH. The Redistribution of the Negro Population of the United States, 1910-1960. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July 1966.

FRANK L. GRUBBS, JR. [Peoples] Council [of America for Labor and Democracy] and [American] Alliance [for Labor and Democracy] Labor Propaganda. *Labor Hist.*, Spring 1966.

JEANNE GRAHAM. The Four Minute Men: Volunteers for Propaganda. *Southern Speech Jour.*, Fall 1966.

MARTIN DAVID DUBIN. Elihu Root and the Advocacy of a League of Nations, 1914-1917. *Western Pol. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

ARTHUR F. FLESER. Coolidge's Delivery: Everybody Liked It. *Southern Speech Jour.*, Winter 1966.

JOHN P. DIGGINS. Mussolini and America: Hero-Worship, Charisma, and the "Vulgar Talent." *Historian*, Aug. 1966.

*Id.* The American Writer, Fascism, and the Liberation of Italy. *Am. Quar.*, Winter 1966.

HARVEY D. BRADSHAW. History of Marine Corps Aviation (Pictorial). *US Naval Inst. Proc.*, Nov. 1966.

ROBERT A. HASSKARL, JR. Early Military Use of Rotary-Wing Aircraft. *Airpower Historian*, July 1965.

DAVID R. METS. Dive-Bombing between the Wars. *Ibid.*

MORDECAI EZEKIEL. Henry A. Wallace, Agricultural Economist. *Jour. Farm Econ.*, Nov. 1966.

RICHARD A. SCHWARZLOSE. Trends in U. S. Newspapers' Wire Service Resources, 1934-66. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

JAMES P. JOHNSON. Drafting the NRA Code of Fair Competition for the Bituminous Coal Industry. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

SAM KUCZUN. International Affairs and the American Newspaper Guild. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

ROBERT E. BOWERS. Hull, Russian Subversion in Cuba, and Recognition of the U.S.S.R. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

GEORGE H. MAYER. Alf M. Landon, as Leader of the Republican Opposition, 1937-1940. *Kansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

A Quarter Century Ago (Pictorial) [Pearl Harbor]. *US Naval Inst. Proc.*, Dec. 1966.

RICHARD C. LUKAS. The Middle East—Corridor to Russia: Lend-Lease Aircraft to the Russians, 1941-1942. *Airpower Historian*, July 1965.

ATHAN THEOHARIS. James F. Byrnes: Unwitting Yalta Myth-Maker. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Dec. 1966.

STEPHEN E. AMBROSE. Refighting *The Last*

*Battle* [by Cornelius Ryan]: The Pitfalls of Popular History. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.*, Summer 1966.

R. ALTON LEE. The Army "Mutiny" of 1946. *Jour. Am. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

A. L. LORENZ, JR. Truman and the Press Conference. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

ROBERT R. TYLER. The American Veterans Committee: Out of a Hot War and into the Cold. *Am. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

ALPHEUS THOMAS MASON. Understanding the Warren Court: Judicial Self-Restraint and Judicial Duty. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Dec. 1966.

RONALD M. SCHNEIDER. U. S. Policy in Latin America. *Current Hist.*, Nov. 1966.

ELIZABETH BRENNER DREW. The Politics of Auto Safety. *Atlantic*, Oct. 1966.

MICHAEL ORTH. The Crack in the Consensus: Political Propaganda in American Popular Music. *New Mexico Quar.*, Spring 1966.

#### DOCUMENTS

ROBERT R. JONES. The Mexican War Diary of James Lawson Kemper. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

D. G. BRINTON THOMPSON. Dr. Daniel Garrison Brinton with the Army of the Cumberland [1863]. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

HERBERT G. GUTMAN. Documents on Negro Seamen during the Reconstruction Period. *Labor Hist.*, Fall 1966.

#### NEW ENGLAND AND MIDDLE COLONIES AND STATES

LOUISA DRESSER. Portraits in Boston, 1630-1720. *Archives Am. Art*, July-Oct. 1966.

C. J. SOMMERVILLE. Conversion versus the Early Puritan Covenant of Grace. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

ROSSELL HOPE ROBBINS. See Medieval list.

SACVAN BERCOVITCH. New England Epic: Cotton Mather's *Magnalia Christi Americana*. *ELH*, Sept. 1966.

GERHARD T. ALEXIS. Jonathan Edwards and the Theocratic Ideal. *Church Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

PHILLIP C. F. SMITH. The Salem Marine Society, 1766-1966. *Am. Neptune*, Oct. 1966.

PAUL GOODMAN. Ethics and Enterprise: The Values of the Boston Elite, 1800-1860. *Am. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

LEWIS C. RUBENSTEIN. James Akin in Newburyport [engraver, 1804-1807]. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, Oct. 1966.

JULIAN SMITH. Hawthorne and a Salem Enemy [Richard S. Rogers]. *Ibid.*

ADELE L. YOUNIS. Salem and the Early Syrian Venture. *Ibid.*

MACK WALKER. The Mercenaries [Massachusetts recruiting in Germany, 1864]. *New Eng. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

JOHN C. BRODERICK. Problems of the Lit-



erary Executor: The Case of Theodore Parker. *Quar. Jour. Lib. Cong.*, Oct. 1966.

WELLINGTON LONG. The Cruise of the U-53 [1916]. *US Naval Inst. Proc.*, Oct. 1966.

NATHANIEL N. SHIPTON. General Joseph Palmer: Scapegoat for the Rhode Island Fiasco of October, 1777. *New Eng. Quar.*, Dec. 1966.

LARRY R. GERLACH. Firmness and Prudence: Connecticut, the Continental Congress, and the National Domain, 1776-1786. *Connecticut Hist. Soc. Bull.*, July 1966.

STEPHEN FOSTER. A Connecticut Separate Church: Strict Congregationalism in Cornwall, 1780-1809. *New Eng. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

PHYLLIS KIHN. The Smiths, Hartford Saddlers, 1794-1966. *Connecticut Hist. Soc. Bull.*, July 1966.

ROBERT D. PARMET. Connecticut's Know-Nothings: A Profile. *Ibid.*

FOSTER WILD RICE. Nathaniel Jocelyn, 1796-1881. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

DAVID TATHAM. Winslow Homer in the Mountains. *Appalachia*, June 15, 1966.

RONALD LEVY. Bishop [John Henry] Hopkins and the Dilemma of Slavery. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Jan. 1967.

ALFRED HOLLEY GILBERT. The Dorset Fenton Potteries. *Vermont Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

IRVING G. HENDRICK. A Reappraisal of Colonial New Hampshire's Effort in Public Education. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Summer 1966.

JOHN DUFFY. An Account of the Epidemic Fevers that Prevailed in the City of New York from 1791 to 1822. *New-York Hist. Soc. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

TRUMAN S. STROBRIDGE and EDWIN TURNBLADH. Lieutenant Icabod Crane, United States Marine Corps. *Proc. New Jersey Hist. Soc.*, July 1966.

JACOB JUDD. Water for Brooklyn [1834-59]. *New York Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

*Id.* Brooklyn's Volunteer Fire Department. *Jour. Long Island Hist.*, Summer 1966.

FRANK DIXON MCCOY. John Mitchell Mason [b. 1770], Pioneer in American Theological Education. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

OLAF WILLIAM SHELGREEN, JR. The Historic American Buildings Survey in Western New York, Exhibit Catalog. *Niagara Frontier*, Spring 1966.

JOAN BUCHMAN. Owego Architecture: The Greek Revival in a Pioneer Town. *Jour. Soc. Architectural Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

VINCENT PETER LANNIE. William Seward and the New York School Controversy, 1840-1842: A Problem in Historical Motivation. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Spring 1966.

JOHN J. CLANCY, JR. A Mugwump [Edwin L. Godkin] on Minorities. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July 1966.

BLAKE MCKELVEY. The Lure of the City:

Rochester in the 1890's. *Rochester Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

WALTER H. DROST. Clarence Kingsley [1874-1926], "The New York Years." *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

ROBERT F. WESSER. Charles Evans Hughes and the Urban Sources of Political Progressivism. *New-York Hist. Soc. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT F. SMITH. The New York Farm Bureau and the Legislative Processes: A Study in Agricultural Politics. *Jour. Farm Econ.*, Nov. 1966.

LAWRENCE H. MADARAS. Theodore Roosevelt, Jr. versus Al Smith: The New York Gubernatorial Election of 1924. *New York Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

RICHARD A. WINSCHIE. Newspapers as a Neglected Source. *Jour. Long Island Hist.*, Summer 1966.

EDWIN L. DUNBAUGH. Some Recent Steamboat Disasters on Long Island Sound and the East River. *Ibid.*

SAMUEL B. GOULD. The University of the Future. *New York Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

JARED C. LOBDELL. Some Indian Place Names in the Bergen-Passaic Area. *Proc. New Jersey Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

EDWARD J. LENIK. The Tuxedo-Ringwood Canal [1765]. *Ibid.*

EDWARD S. FODY. John Witherspoon, Advisor to the Lovelorn. *Ibid.*

ANNA O'DEA and SAMUEL A. PLEASANTS. The Case of John Honeyman: Mute Evidence [revolutionary spy]. *Ibid.*, July 1966.

RICHARD A. HOGARTY. Governor Leon Abbott's Battle to Tax the Railroads [1884-90]. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT H. ZIEGLER. Robin Hood [William D. Haywood] in the Silk City: The I. W. W. and the Paterson Silk Strike of 1913. *Ibid.*, July 1966.

JAMES T. LEMON. The Agricultural Practices of National Groups in Eighteenth-Century Southeastern Pennsylvania. *Geog. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT T. SIDWELL. "An Odd Fish": Samuel Keimer and a Footnote to American Educational History. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Spring 1966.

RICHARD L. BUSEMAN. On the Uses of Psychology: Conflict and Conciliation in Benjamin Franklin. *History and Theory*, Summer 1966.

DAVID TYACK. Education as Artifact: Benjamin Franklin and Instruction of "A Rising People." *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Spring 1966.

THOMAS F. MCHUGH. The Moravian Mission to the American Indian: Early American Peace Corps. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

THOMAS R. MEEHAN. Courts, Cases, and Counselors in Revolutionary and Post Revolutionary Pennsylvania. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Jan. 1967.

PHILLIPS MOULTON. John Woolman's Ap-



proach to Social Action, as Exemplified in Relation to Slavery. *Church Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

DONALD J. D'ELIA. Dr. Benjamin Rush and the American Medical Revolution. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, Aug. 23, 1966.

CALVIN LEE PRITNER. A Theater [Chestnut Street] and Its Audience. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Jan. 1967.

CARL E. PRINCE. John Israel, Printer and Politician on the Pennsylvania Frontier, 1798-1805. *Ibid.*

ROBERT W. DOHERTY. Non-Urban Friends and the Hicksite Separation. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

MATTHEW BAIGELL. John Haviland in Philadelphia. *Jour. Soc. Architectural Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

MALCOLM C. CLARK. The Birth of an Enterprise: Baldwin Locomotive, 1831-1842. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

WILLIAM D. WALSH. The Diffusion of Technological Change in the Pennsylvania Pig Iron Industry, 1850-1870: A Summary. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

ERNEST C. MILLER. Utopian Communities in Warren County, Pennsylvania. *Western Pennsylvania Hist. Mag.*, Oct. 1966.

LEONARD H. BERNSTEIN. Convention in Pittsburgh [1856]. *Ibid.*

R. L. STEHLE. Ferdinand Pettrich in America [1798-1872; sculptor]. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

JOAN YOUNGER DICKINSON. Aspects of Italian Immigration to Philadelphia. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

BRUCE MARTIN STAVE. The New Deal, the Last Hurrah, and the Building of an Urban Political Machine: Pittsburgh Committeemen, A Case Study. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

#### DOCUMENTS

FRANCIS G. WALETT. The Diary of Ebenzer Parkman. *Proc. Am. Antiquarian Soc.*, pt. 1, 1966.

FRANCIS W. HATCH. Packet and "Steam Cars" to Boston: A Sentimental Journey in the 1840's [by Noah Brooks]. *Am. Neptune*, Oct. 1966.

VINCENT FREIMARCK. Rhetoric at Yale in 1807 [student notes of David Lewis Daggett]. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, Aug. 23, 1966.

HAMILTON VAUGHAN BAIL. A Letter to Lord Germain about Vermont [by Josiah Locke]. *Vermont Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

RICHARD K. MURDOCK. A French Report on Vermont, (October) 1778. *Ibid.*

PAUL V. LUTZ. "I can almost reach the Oranges—but I have no Charlotte to divide them with" [by Patrick Lynch, 1811-21]. *Ibid.*

ALICE P. KENNEY. Kate Gansevoort's Grand Tour [1859, close quoted]. *New York Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

Impressions That Remain: A Backward

Glance at Princeton [World War I and after], by Dale Warren. *Proc. New Jersey Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

A. R. DUNLAP and C. A. WESLAGER. More Missing Evidence: Two Depositions by Early Swedish Settlers [1683-84]. *Pennsylvania Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Jan. 1966.

FREDERICK B. TOLLES. William Penn's Prayer for Philadelphia [1684]. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

#### SOUTHERN COLONIES AND STATES

C. VANN WOODWARD. The North and the South of It. *Am. Scholar*, Autumn 1966.

DEWEY W. GRANTHAM, JR. The South to Posterity! *Midwest Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

MARIANNE DEBOUZY. Historique du problème noir. *Ann.: Éc., soc., civil.*, May-June 1966.

DAVID EDWIN HARRELL, JR. Sin and Sectionalism: A Case Study of Morality in the Nineteenth-Century South. *Mississippi Quar.*, Fall 1966.

CLAUDE FOHLEN. Autour du centenaire de la guerre de Sécession. *Rev. hist.*, July-Sept. 1966.

J. CUTLER ANDREWS. The Confederate Press and Public Morale. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Nov. 1966.

MAX J. SKIDMORE. Hymns in the Life of the Confederate Soldier. *Mississippi Quar.*, Fall 1966.

WILLIAM E. LAIRD and JAMES R. RINEHART. Post-Civil War South and the Great Depression: A Suggested Parallel. *Mid-Am.*, July 1966.

EARLE H. WEST. The Peabody Education Fund and Negro Education, 1867-1880. *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Summer 1966.

GEORGE H. GIBSON. The Delaware Woolen Industry. *Delaware Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

WILLA G. CRAMTON and NORMAN W. MOORE, JR. A Forerunner to Delaware College, and Its Popular Rejection. *Ibid.*

HAROLD B. HANCOCK and NORMAN B. WILKINSON. A Manufacturer in Wartime: Du Pont, 1860-1865. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, Summer 1966.

FREDERICK G. VOSBURGH. To Gilbert Grosvenor: A Monthly Monument 25 Miles High. *Nat'l. Geog. Mag.*, Oct. 1966.

PAUL C. PALMER. Servant into Slave: The Evolution of the Legal Status of the Negro Laborer in Colonial Virginia. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Summer 1966.

JOHN FREDERICK DORMAN. Governor Samuel Mathews, Jr. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

EDMUND BERKELEY, JR. Three Philanthropic Pirates [1688-92]. *Ibid.*

F. S. C. NORTHROP. Jefferson's Conception of the Role of Science in World History. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.

L. MOODY SIMMS, JR. Philip Alexander

Bruce and the New South. *Mississippi Quar.*, Fall 1966.

DALLAS B. SHAFFER. Rich Mountain Revisited [battle, July 1861]. *West Virginia Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

CAROLYN KARR. A Political Biography of Henry Hatfield [election of 1912]. *Ibid.*

PAUL DOUGLAS CASDORPH. Governor William E. Glasscock and Theodore Roosevelt's 1912 Bull Moose Candidacy. *Ibid.*

JERROLD ORNE and B. E. POWELL. The Libraries of the University of North Carolina and of Duke University. *Lib. Trends*, Oct. 1966.

A. L. DIKET. The Noble Savage Convention as Epitomized in John Lawson's *A New Voyage To Carolina* [1709]. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

DURWARD T. STOKES. North Carolina and the Great Revival of 1800. *Ibid.*

NORMAN D. BROWN. A Union Election in Civil War North Carolina. *Ibid.*

JOSEPH F. STEELMAN. Vicissitudes of Republican Party Politics: The Campaign of 1892 in North Carolina. *Ibid.*

L. WILSON. A Preview of Irrepressible Conflict [nullification]. *Mississippi Quar.*, Fall 1966.

ALLAN A. BROCKMAN. Francis Orray Ticknor's Letters to the Southern Cultivator. *Georgia Hist. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

E. MERTON COULTER. Jefferson Davis and the Northeast Georgia Fair [1887]. *Ibid.*

MARY HARRIET WHITE. Madame Sophie Sosnowski, Educator of Young Ladies [1810-99]. *Ibid.*

ELIZABETH MARSHALL. The Atlanta Peace Jubilee of 1898. *Ibid.*

CHARLES E. BENNETT. Early History of the Cross-Florida Barge Canal. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

JERRELL H. SHOFNER. Political Reconstruction in Florida. *Ibid.*

DUDLEY S. JOHNSON. Henry Bradley Plant [1819-99] and Florida. *Ibid.*

DAVID P. PAGE. Bishop Michael J. Curley [1879-1947] and Anti-Catholic Nativism in Florida. *Ibid.*

MARTIN F. SCHMIDT. The Early Printers of Louisville, 1800-1860. *Filson Club Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

JOHN FREDERICK DORMAN. Gabriel Slaughter, 1767-1830. *Ibid.*

GEORGE T. BLAKEY. Rendezvous with Republicanism: John Pope vs. Henry Clay in 1816 [2d Kentucky Cong. Dist.]. *Indiana Mag. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

CALVIN JARRETT. Cassius Marcellus Clay: A Popular Portrait. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

LOWELL H. HARRISON. "Should I Surrender?" A Civil War Incident [Ft. Craig, Sept. 1862]. *Filson Club Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

THOMAS L. CONNELLY. Neo-Confederatism

or Power Vacuum: Post-War Kentucky Politics Reappraised. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

MARJORIE M. NORRIS. An Early Instance of Nonviolence: The Louisville Demonstrations of 1870-1871. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Nov. 1966.

CONSTANTINE WILLIAM CURRIS. State Public Welfare Developments in Kentucky. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

HARRIET C. OWSLEY. The Morton B. Howell [1834-1909] Papers. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

DONALD MACDONALD-MILLAR. The Grundy-Polk Houses, Nashville. *Ibid.*

CLAYTON B. DEKLE. The Tennessee State Capitol. *Ibid.*

WALTER J. FRASER, JR. John Eaton, Jr., Radical Republican, Champion of the Negro and Federal Aid to Southern Education. *Ibid.*

THOMAS B. ALEXANDER *et al.* The Basis of Alabama's Ante-Bellum Two-Party System. *Alabama Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

TOMMY W. ROGERS. Migration Patterns of Alabama's Population, 1850 and 1860. *Alabama Hist. Quar.*, Spring-Summer 1966.

JOHN M. MARTIN. John McKinley: Jacksonian Phase. *Ibid.*

RICHARD P. WEINERT. The "Hard Fortune" of Theodore O'Hara [1867]. *Ibid.*

ARTHUR J. LEWIS. Problems of the Selma Post Office, 1861-1865. *Alabama Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

LAURA D. S. HARRELL. Preventive Medicine in the Mississippi Territory, 1799-1802. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, July-Aug. 1966.

ARTHUR H. DEROSIER, JR. William Dunbar: A Product of the Eighteenth Century Scottish Renaissance [1750-1812]. *Jour. Mississippi Hist.*, Aug. 1966.

LAURA D. S. HARRELL. Jockey Clubs and Race Tracks in Antebellum Mississippi, 1795-1861. *Ibid.*, Nov. 1966.

MARSHA PERRY HATAWAY. The Development of the Mississippi State Highway System, 1916-1932. *Ibid.*

WILLIAM S. COKER. Pat Harrison: Strategy for Victory. *Ibid.*

SAMUEL J. MARINO. Early French-Language Newspapers in New Orleans. *Louisiana Hist.*, Fall 1966.

GEORGE D. GREEN. Banking and Finance in Antebellum Louisiana: Their Influence on the Course of Economic Development. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Dec. 1966.

THOMAS F. HARWOOD. The Abolitionist Image of Louisiana and Mississippi. *Louisiana Hist.*, Fall 1966.

JEAN M. PALMER. The Impact of World War I on Louisiana's Schools and Community Life. *Ibid.*

JAMES EARL MOSS. William Henry Ashley: A Jackson Man with Feet of Clay. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

Views from the Past: Missouri Banks [pictorial]. *Ibid.*

ERNST C. KROHN. A Beethoven "First" in St. Louis [1840]. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Oct. 1966.

WALTER B. HENDRICKSON. St. Louis Academy of Science: The Early Years [1856-69]. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT B. MURRAY. The [John C.] Fremont-[Theodore] Adams Contracts [1861]. *Jour. of the West*, Oct. 1966.

FRANCES HURD STADLER. [St. Louis] Pilgrim Congregational Church: The First Hundred Years. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Oct. 1966.

NEIL M. JOHNSON. The Patriotism and Anti-Prussianism of the Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod 1914-1918. *Concordia Hist. Inst. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT P. FRIEDMAN. The Candidate Speaks, Arthur M. Hyde [1920]. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

JAMES N. HASKETT. The Final Chapter in the Story of the First Fort Smith. *Arkansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

BOYD W. JOHNSON. Cullen Montgomery Baker [1835-69], Arkansas-Texan Desperado. *Ibid.*

DAVID R. HARRIS. Recent Plant Invasions in the Arid and Semi-Arid Southwest of the United States. *Ann. Assoc. Am. Geographers*, Sept. 1966.

LESLIE A. MCRILL. The Heavener Enigma: A Rune Stone. *Chron. Oklahoma*, Summer 1966.

MURIEL H. WRIGHT and LEROY H. FISCHER. Oklahoma Civil War Sites. *Ibid.*

MARILYN McADAMS SIBLEY. Burial Place of the Alamo Heroes. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

LEE VAN ZANT. Early Economic Policies of the Government of Texas. *Southwestern Stud.*, Aug. 1966.

MARY LEE SPENCE. British Impressions of Texas and the Texans. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

HOMER L. KERR. Migration into Texas, 1860-1880. *Ibid.*

THOMAS B. BREWER. The "Old Department" of History at the University of Texas, 1910-1951. *Ibid.*

JOHN O. KING. The Early Texas Oil Industry: Beginnings at Corsicana, 1894-1901. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Nov. 1966.

ARTHUR M. JOHNSON. The Early Texas Oil Industry: Pipelines and the Birth of an Integrated Oil Industry, 1901-1911. *Ibid.*

BERNARD AXELROD. Galveston: Denver's Deep Water Port. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

MARC SIMMONS. New Mexico's Smallpox Epidemic of 1780-1781. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

HENRY H. GOLDMAN. A Survey of Federal

Escorts of the Santa Fe Trade, 1829-1843. *Jour. of the West*, Oct. 1966.

JACK D. FORBES. The Early Western Apache, 1300-1700. *Ibid.*, July 1966.

OAKAH L. JONES, JR. The Origins of the Navajo Indian Police. *Arizona and the West*, Autumn 1966.

ROY D. MOREY. The Executive Veto in Arizona: Its Use and Limitations. *Western Pol. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

#### DOCUMENTS

MERIWEATHER STUART. Textual Notes on "John Gibbon's Manuscript Notes Concerning Virginia" [1659-61]. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, Oct. 1966.

CURTIS CARROLL DAVIS. Farewell to [Col. Tarlton] Fleming: Lewis Littlepage Eulogizes a Patriot [1778]. *Ibid.*

JOHN COOK WYLLIE. New Documentary Light on Tarleton's Raid: Letters of Newman Brockenbrough and Peter Lyons. *Ibid.*

CHARLES W. CRAWFORD. A Note on [Gen. Nathan B.] Forrest's Race for Rome [1863]. *Georgia Hist. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.

The Capture of President Jefferson Davis, by an Eyewitness. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, Oct. 1966.

Albert B. Chandler Replies to John Henry Hatcher's Article [US senatorial campaign, 1938]. *Filson Club Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

WILLIAM WARREN ROGERS. Thomas Gale's New South Letters [1865-83]. *Jour. Mississippi Hist.*, Aug. 1966.

EDWARD L. TUCKER. Richard Henry Wilde in New Orleans: Selected Letters, 1844-1847. *Louisiana Hist.*, Fall 1966.

"Senor Don Manuel Lisa," from *Missouri Saturday News*, March 10, 1838. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Oct. 1966.

WARREN A. JENNINGS. Isaac McCoy and the Mormons. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

ANDREW FOREST MUIR. The Union [land] Company in Anahuac, 1831-1833. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

HERBERT GAMBRELL. A Mystery Solved: Henry Smith's Charges against Don Carlos Barret, 1835. *Ibid.*

AARON M. BOOM. Texas in the 1850's, as Viewed by a Recent Arrival [John Weakley Brahan, Jr.]. *Ibid.*

ALWYN BARR. Records of the Confederate Military Commission in San Antonio, July 2-October 10, 1862. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

GEORGE A. SCHNEIDER. A Border Incident of 1878 from the Journal of Captain John S. McNaught. *Ibid.*, Oct. 1966.

JANET LECOMPT. The Manco Burro Pass Massacre [1848]. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, Oct. 1966.

LEE MYERS. The Enigma of Mangas Colorado's Death [1863]. *Ibid.*

CHARLES DESMOND HART. Slavery Expan-

sion to the Territories, 1850: A Forgotten Speech by Truman Smith. *Ibid.*

#### WESTERN TERRITORIES AND STATES

ROBERT PETTUS HAY. Frontier Patriotism on Parade: Westward the Glorious Fourth of July. *Jour. of the West*, July 1966.

Evolving Patterns of Midwestern Indian Dress. *Indiana Hist. Bull.*, Oct. 1966.

WILLIAM G. CARLETON. Civil War Dissidence in the North: The Perspective of a Century. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Summer 1966.

ESTELLA H. WREDE. The Amish in Ohio. *Northwest Ohio Quar.*, Spring-Summer-Autumn 1966.

ELAINE S. ANDERSON. The Ohio Election of 1910: [Judson] Harmon and the Democrats. *Ibid.*

OWEN CRECELIUS. Lew Wallace. *Indiana Hist. Bull.*, Sept. 1966.

PATRICIA WILSON ONSI. Labor History Resources of the University of Illinois. *Labor Hist.*, Spring 1966.

ROBERT E. TOSTBERG. Colonel [Francis W.] Parker's Quest for "A School in Which All Good Things Come Together." *Hist. Educ. Quar.*, Summer 1966.

ROBERT E. WILSON. The Infanta at the Fair [1893]. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.*, Autumn 1966.

NICHOLAS JOOST. The Dial in Transition: The End of the Browne Family's Control, 1913-1916. *Ibid.*

WARNER W. PFLUG. The Historical Society of Michigan 1828-1861. *Detroit Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Fall 1966.

JAMES E. FITTING. The Archaeology Explosion in Michigan. *Michigan Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

FRANCIS WAKEFIELD. The Elusive Mascoutens. *Ibid.*

ROBERT M. WARNER. Detroit's First Dentists. *Detroit Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Nov. 1966.

JAMES C. STARBUCK. The Michigan Military Academy at Orchard Lake [1877-1908]. *Michigan Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

B. CARMON HARDY. The American Siberia: Mormon Prisoners in Detroit in the 1880's. *Ibid.*

G. HAROLD EARLE. Reminiscence of Excellence [C. J. L. Meyer and IXL Lumber Co.]. *Chron. Hist. Soc. Michigan*, Sept. 1966.

F. GERALD HAM. Labor Manuscripts in the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. *Labor Hist.*, Fall 1966.

LESLIE H. FISHEL, JR. The Genesis of the First Wisconsin Civil Rights Act [1895]. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.*, Summer 1966.

BALLARD CAMPBELL. The Good Roads Movement in Wisconsin, 1890-1911. *Ibid.*

MATTI KAUPS. Finnish Place Names in Minnesota: A Study in Cultural Transfer. *Geog. Rev.*, July 1966.

WALTER T. K. NUGENT. Some Parameters of Populism. *Agric. Hist.*, Oct. 1966.

GILBERT C. FITE. Daydreams and Nightmares: The Late Nineteenth-Century Agricultural Frontiers. *Ibid.*

THEODORE SALOUTOS. The Professors and the Populists. *Ibid.*

PAUL RUSSELL CUTRIGHT. Meriwether Lewis Prepares for a Trip West. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.*, Oct. 1966.

JAMES T. KING. The Sword and the Pen: The Poetry of the Military Frontier. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

LEWIS O. SAUM. The Success Theme in Great Plains Realism. *Am. Quar.*, Winter 1966.

WILLIAM J. PETERSEN and JESSE CLEMENT. The Switzerland of Iowa, Then and Now: Clayton and Allamakee Counties. *Palimpsest*, Oct. 1966.

JON ROBISON. Covered Bridges of Madison County. *Ann. Iowa*, Fall 1966.

WILLIAM J. PETERSEN. Mormon Trails in Iowa. *Palimpsest*, Sept. 1966.

ROBERT K. THORP. The Copperhead Days of Dennis Mahony. *Journalism Quar.*, Winter 1966.

GEORGE A. BOECK. Senator Grimes and the Iowa Press, 1867-1868. *Mid-Am.*, July 1966.

OTHA D. WEARIN. The Tabor and Northern Railroad. *Ann. Iowa*, Fall 1966.

FRANCES SCHREURS HURD. The Pearl Button Industry of Muscatine, Iowa. *Ibid.*

PHILIP TAFT. Mayor [Wallace Merton] Short and the I. W. W. Agricultural Workers [Sioux City, 1919]. *Labor Hist.*, Spring 1966.

CALVIN W. GOWER. Kansas Territory and the Pike's Peak Gold Rush: Governing the Gold Region. *Kansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

GEORGE L. GROMAN. The Political Fiction of William Allen White: A Study in Emerging Progressivism. *Midwest Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

R. JAY ROBERTS. The History of Agate Springs. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

WILLIAM D. ROWLEY. The Loup City Riot of 1934: Main Street vs. the "Far-out" Left. *Ibid.*

MELVYN DUBOFKY. The Origins of Western Working Class Radicalism, 1890-1905. *Labor Hist.*, Spring 1966.

MORRIS F. TAYLOR. Ka-Ni-Ache [Mohuache Ute chief]. *Colorado Mag.*, Fall 1966.

DERYL V. GEASE. William N. Byers and the Colorado Agricultural Society. *Ibid.*

DAVID L. LONSDALE. The Fight for an Eight-Hour Day [1899-1903]. *Ibid.*

GEORGE G. SUGGS, JR. Strike-Breaking in Colorado: Governor James H. Peabody and the Telluride Strike, 1903-1904. *Jour. of the West*, Oct. 1966.

PHILIP L. COOK. Red Scare in Denver

- [streetcar strike, 1920]. *Colorado Mag.*, Fall 1966.
- DAVIS BITTON. A Re-Evaluation of the "Turner Thesis and Mormon Beginnings. . . ." *Utah Hist. Quar.*, Fall 1966.
- LEONARD J. ARRINGTON. Inland to Zion: Mormon Trade on the Colorado River, 1864-1867. *Arizona and the West*, Autumn 1966.
- GLYNN BENNION. A Pioneer Cattle Venture of the Bennion Family. *Utah Hist. Quar.*, Fall 1966.
- THOMAS G. ALEXANDER. Charles S. Zane [1831-1915], Apostle of the New Era. *Ibid.*
- LONNIE J. WHITE. The Hancock and Custer Expeditions of 1867. *Jour. of the West*, July 1966.
- EDWARD and FREDERICK SCHAPSMEIER. Theodore Roosevelt's Cowboy Years. *Ibid.*
- HELEN ADDISON HOWARD. Indians and an Indian Agent: Chief Charlot and the Forged Document. *Ibid.*
- JOHN S. GRAY. The Northern Overland Pony Express. *Montana*, Oct. 1966.
- ERNST PETERSON and H. E. ANDERSEN. Rev. Samuel Parker and the Southern Nez Perce Trail. *Ibid.*
- JOHN I. WHITE. *The Virginian*. *Ibid.*
- FREDERICK C. KRIEG. Chief Plenty Coups: The Final Dignity. *Ibid.*
- VIVIAN A. PALADIN. Dan Muller: Part-Piegan Montana Artist. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT F. MURRAY. The Long Walk of Sergeants Grant and Graham [1867]. *Ann. Wyoming*, Oct. 1966.
- BURTON S. HILL. Frontier Powder River Mission. *Ibid.*
- DANIEL Y. MESCHTER. History of the Presbyterian Church in Rawlins, Wyoming. *Ibid.*
- DONALD CONEY and JULIAN G. MICHEL. The Berkeley Library of the University of California: Some Notes on Its Formation. *Lib. Trends*, Oct. 1966.
- JOHN E. POMFRET. The Huntington Library: Fifteen Years' Growth, 1951-1966. *California Hist. Soc. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.
- GLENN S. DUMKE. The Masters of San Gabriel Mission's Old Mill. *Ibid.*
- FLORIAN F. GUEST, O.F.M. The Indian Policy under Fermín Francisco de Lasuén, California's Second Father President. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT W. RIGHTER. Theodore Henry Hittell: California Historian [1830-1917]. *Southern California Quar.*, Sept. 1966.
- JAMES E. WATSON. Origins of Political Science at the University of California. *Jour. of the West*, Oct. 1966.
- SPENCER C. OLIN, JR. Hiram Johnson, the Lincoln-Roosevelt League, and the Election of 1910. *California Hist. Soc. Quar.*, Sept. 1966.
- PETER A. SODERBERG. *Aux Armes!*: The Rise of the Hollywood War Film, 1916-1930. *South Atlantic Quar.*, Autumn 1966.
- M. ANITA WEYER. Joseph Scott: A Life of Service [1867-1958]. *Southern California Quar.*, Sept. 1966.
- LEWIS S. FEUER. The Decline of Freedom at Berkeley. *Atlantic*, Sept. 1966.
- LAWRENCE B. LEE. The Canadian-American Irrigation Frontier, 1884-1914. *Agric. Hist.*, Oct. 1966.
- DOUGLAS N. JONES. Alaska's Economy: The State of the State. *Alaska Rev.*, Fall, Winter 1966-67.

## DOCUMENTS

The Education of a Midwestern Socialist, by Reuben W. Borough. *Michigan Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

JOHN G. BIJEL. The Western Plank Road Company: A Study of the Original Minute Book. *Indiana Hist. Bull.*, Aug. 1966.

DONALD O. DEWEY. Hoosier Justice: The Journal of David McDonald, 1864-1868. *Indiana Mag. Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

PAUL M. ANGLE. Robert Todd Lincoln and the Barnard Statue [Cincinnati, 1917]. *Chicago Hist.*, Summer 1966.

The Mass I. W. W. Trial [Chicago] of 1918: A Retrospect, by Richard Brazier. *Labor Hist.*, Spring 1966.

WILLIAM M. TUTTLE, JR. Views of a Negro [Stanley B. Norwell] during "The Red Summer" of 1919: A Document. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July 1966.

REUBEN W. BOROUGH. The Sandburg I Remember. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.*, Autumn 1966.

A Mission to the Menominee: Alfred Cope's Green Bay Diary [1849]. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.*, Summer 1966.

EDWIN C. BEARSS. Civil War Letters of Major William Thompson [20th Iowa Regt.]. *Ann. Iowa*, Fall 1966.

RALPH H. PICKETT. Friedrich von Holstein's Hunting Trips, 1865-1866. *Kansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn 1966.

DONALD MAHONEY. End of an Era: The Travel Journal of Mary Mahoney [1901]. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept. 1966.

Fort Stevens [1866]. *Colorado Mag.*, Fall 1966.

BURTON J. WILLIAM. Mormons, Mining, and the Golden Trumpet of Moroni [former Senator John J. Ingalls in Utah, 1896]. *Midwest Quar.*, Oct. 1966.

FRANCIS J. WEBER. Father Lawrence Scanlan's Report of Catholicism in Utah, 1880. *Utah Hist. Quar.*, Fall 1966.

EFFIE MONA MACK. First Records of Carson Valley, Utah Territory, 1851. *Nevada Hist. Soc. Quar.*, Summer-Fall 1966.

ALCOTT FARRAR ELWELL. His Diary, 1908. *Ann. Wyoming*, Oct. 1966.

ROBERT E. WILSON and LINDA TAYS DUNN. An Iowan Visits Sinaloa: Observations by William E. Blake in 1883. *Arizona and the West*, Autumn 1966.



## BOOKS

- ADAMS, MILDRED. *The Right to Be People*. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott. 1967. Pp. 248. \$4.95.
- ALDRIDGE, ALFRED OWEN. *Jonathan Edwards*. The Great American Thinkers Ser. New York: Washington Square Press. 1966. Pp. 181. \$3.95.
- ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS. *The Lords of Creation*. Quadrangle Paperbacks. [Reprint;] Chicago: Quadrangle Books. 1966. Pp. x, 483. \$2.75.
- BAKKEN, DOUGLAS A. (ed.). *Guide to the Microfilm Edition of the Nebraska Farmers' Alliance Papers 1887-1901*. Lincoln: Nebraska State Historical Society. 1966. Pp. unnumbered. 25 cents.
- Id. (ed.). *Guide to the Microfilm Edition of the Robert W. Furnas Papers 1844-1905*. Lincoln: Nebraska State Historical Society. 1966. Pp. unnumbered. 25 cents.
- BANTA, R. E. *The Ohio Valley: A Students' Guide to Localized History*. Localized History Ser. New York: Teachers College Press, Teachers College, Columbia University. 1966. Pp. vi, 40. 75 cents.
- BAUGHMAN, LAURENCE ALAN. *Southern Rape Complex: Hundred Year Psychosis*. Atlanta: Pendulum Books. 1966. Pp. 222. \$2.95.
- BECK, JOHN B. *Medicine in the American Colonies: An Historical Sketch of the State of Medicine in the American Colonies, from Their First Settlement to the Period of the Revolution*. Foreword by CHARLES F. FISHBACK. [Reprint; Albuquerque, N. Mex.:] Horn and Wallace. 1966. Pp. 100. \$4.75.
- BELL, WHITFIELD J., JR., and SMITH, MURPHY D. (comps.). *Guide to the Archives and Manuscript Collections of the American Philosophical Society*. Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. LXVI. Philadelphia: the Society. 1966. Pp. vii, 182. \$3.00.
- BERKY, ANDREW S., and SHENTON, JAMES P. (eds.). *The Historians' History of the United States*. In 2 vols. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1966. Pp. xi, 762; vi, 764-1384. \$16.95 the set.
- BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN (ed.). *The Frontier Thesis: Valid Interpretation of American History?* American Problem Studies. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. 122. \$1.95. Textbook.
- BOORSTIN, DANIEL J. (ed.). *An American Primer*. In 2 vols. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1966. Pp. xvii, 492; vii, 493-994. \$17.50 the set.
- BORKLUND, CARL W. *Men of the Pentagon: From Forrestal to McNamara*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. xi, 236. \$5.95.
- BROPHY, WILLIAM A., et al. (comps.). *The Indian: America's Unfinished Business. Report of the Commission on the Rights, Liberties, and Responsibilities of the American Indian*. The Civilization of the American Indian Ser., Vol. LXXXIII. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. xix, 236. \$5.95.
- BUCHANAN, WILLIAM, and BIRD, AGNES. *Money as a Campaign Resource: Tennessee Democratic Senatorial Primaries, 1948-1964*. Study No. 10. Princeton, N. J.: Citizens' Research Foundation. [1966.] Pp. 96. \$1.00.
- CADY, EDWIN H. *John Woolman: The Mind of the Quaker Saint*. The Great American Thinkers Ser. New York: Washington Square Press. 1966. Pp. ix, 182. \$3.95.
- CAMERON, JAMES R. *New Beginnings: Quincy and Norfolk County, Massachusetts*. Quincy, Mass.: Quincy Historical Society. 1966. Pp. 27.
- CARY, OTIS (ed.). *Adams-ke no Hitobito: America Seiji Bunka no Rekishi* [The Adams Family: A Study in American Politics and Culture]. Tokyo: Sogensha. 1964. Pp. 225, 28.
- CHASE, GILBERT. *America's Music: From the Pilgrims to the Present*. 2d rev. ed.; New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. xxi, 759. \$9.95.
- Check-List of Virginia State Publications, 1965. Virginia State Library Publications, No. 27. Richmond: the Library. 1966. Pp. 176.
- CLASPY, EVERETT. *The Potawatomi Indians of Southwestern Michigan*. Dowagiac, Mich.: [the Author.] 1966. Pp. v, 43. \$1.00.
- COCHRAN, THOMAS C., and BREWER, THOMAS B. (eds.). *Views of American Economic Growth*. Vol. I, *The Agricultural Era*; Vol. II, *The Industrial Era*. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. viii, 355; viii, 396. \$6.95 each. Textbook.
- COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE. *Freedom and Order: A Commentary on the American Political Scene*. New York: George Braziller. 1966. Pp. xiv, 320. \$6.50.
- COULTER, E. MERTON. *The Toombs Oak, The Tree That Owned Itself, and Other Chapters of Georgia*. Athens: University of Georgia Press. 1966. Pp. vii, 264. \$6.00.
- CROWE, CHARLES (ed.). *The Age of Civil War and Reconstruction, 1830-1900: A Book of Interpretative Essays*. The Dorsey Ser. in American History. Homewood, Ill.: Dorsey Press. 1966. Pp. x, 479. \$4.95. Textbook.
- CUMMINGS, MILTON C., JR. *Congressmen and the Electorate: Elections for the U.S. House and the President, 1920-1964*. New York: Free Press. 1966. Pp. xvii, 233. \$5.95.
- DOBIE, J. FRANK, et al. (eds.). *In the Shadow of History*. Texas Folk-Lore Society Publications, No. 15. Reprint; Hatboro, Pa.: Folklore Associates. 1966. Pp. iii, 186. \$5.50.
- DOWNER, ALAN S. (ed.). *The Memoir of John Durang, American Actor, 1785-1816*. [Pittsburgh:] University of Pittsburgh Press



for the Historical Society of York County and the American Society for Theatre Research. 1966. Pp. xix, 176. \$7.00.

*Essays in American History*. East Carolina College Publications in History, Vol. I. Greenville, N. C.: Department of History, the College. 1964. Pp. vi, 182. \$1.50.

FARQUHAR, FRANCIS P. (ed.). *Up and Down California in 1860-1864: The Journal of William H. Brewer, Professor of Agriculture in the Sheffield Scientific School from 1864 to 1903*. 3d ed.; Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xxiii, 583. \$10.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1930), *AHR*, XXXVI (July 1931), 841.

*Federal Population Censuses, 1790-1890: A Price List of Microfilm Copies of the Schedules*. National Archives Publication No. 67-1. Washington, D. C.: National Archives, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration. 1966. Pp. ix, 154.

FITCH, JAMES MARSTON. *American Building*. Vol. I, *The Historical Forces that Shaped It*. 2d rev. ed.; Boston: Houghton Mifflin. 1966. Pp. xii, 350. \$12.50.

FREIDEL, FRANK, and POLLACK, NORMAN (eds.). *American Issues in the Twentieth Century*. Rand McNally History Ser. Chicago: Rand McNally. 1966. Pp. xii, 526. \$6.00. Textbook.

FRIDLEY, RUSSELL W. *Minnesota: A Students' Guide to Localized History*. Localized History Ser. New York: Teachers College Press, Teachers College, Columbia University. 1966. Pp. x, 36. 75 cents.

GALLOWAY, LINDA BENNETT. *Andrew Jackson, Jr.: Son of a President. A Biographical Study*. Exposition-Lochinvar Book. New York: Exposition Press. 1966. Pp. 85. \$3.50.

GARDNER, LLOYD C. (ed. with an introd.). *A Different Frontier: Selected Readings in the Foundations of American Economic Expansion*. Chicago: Quadrangle Books. 1966. Pp. 190. Cloth \$5.50, paper \$1.85. Textbook.

GOLDFIELD, EDWIN D. (prep. under the direction). *Statistical Abstract of the United States*, 1966. 87th Annual Ed. [Washington, D. C.:] U. S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census. 1966. Pp. xii, 1039. \$3.75.

GRANTHAM, DEWEY W., JR. (ed.). *The South and the Sectional Image: The Sectional Theme since Reconstruction*. Interpretations of American History. New York: Harper and Row. 1967. Pp. ix, 191. \$2.50. Textbook.

GREENE, JACK P. (ed.). *Settlements to Society: 1584-1763*. A Documentary History of American Life, Vol. I. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. xiv, 386. Cloth \$4.95, paper \$2.95. Textbook.

GRINNELL, GEORGE BIRD. *When Buffalo Ran*. The Western Frontier Library, Vol.

XXXI. Reprint; Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. 114. \$2.00.

*Guide to Civil War Records in the North Carolina State Archives*. Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History. 1966. Pp. x, 128. \$2.00.

HAFEN, LEROY R. (ed.). *The Mountain Men and the Fur Trade of the Far West: Biographical Sketches of the Participants by Scholars of the Subject and with Introductions by the Editor*. Vol. III. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark. 1966. Pp. 411. \$14.50.

HAMILTON, HOLMAN. *Zachary Taylor*. [Vol. I,] *Soldier of the Republic*; [Vol. II,] *Soldier in the White House*. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xviii, 21-335; 13-496. \$20.00 the set. See revs. of 1st eds. (1941; 1951), *AHR*, XLVII (Apr. 1942), 630; LVII (Apr. 1952), 691.

HANDLIN, OSCAR, and HANDLIN, MARY (eds. with an introd.). *The Popular Sources of Political Authority: Documents on the Massachusetts Convention of 1780*. Publication of the Center for the Study of the History of Liberty in America, Harvard University. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xi, 962. \$17.50.

HAPGOOD, HUTCHINS. *The Spirit of the Ghetto*. Ed. by MOSES RISCHIN. The John Harvard Library. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1967. Pp. xl, 315. \$5.95.

HAVIGHURST, WALTER. *The Upper Mississippi Valley: A Students' Guide to Localized History*. Localized History Ser. New York: Teachers College Press, Teachers College, Columbia University. 1966. Pp. vi, 40. 75 cents.

HAWKE, DAVID. *The Colonial Experience*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 1966. Pp. xvii, 774. Textbook.

*Id.* (selected and ed.). *U. S. Colonial History: Readings and Documents*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 1966. Pp. xv, 550. \$6.75. Textbook.

HEDRICK, ULYSSES PRENTISS. *A History of Agriculture in the State of New York*. Introd. by PAUL W. GATES. American Century Ser. 2d ed.; New York: Hill and Wang for the New York State Historical Association. 1966. Pp. xxxix, 465. \$2.45.

HILL, EDWARD E. (comp.). *Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the National Park Service (Record Group 79)*. Preliminary Inventories, No. 166. National Archives Publication No. 67-2. Washington, D. C.: National Archives, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration. 1966. Pp. vii, 52.

HOMESHER, LOLA M. *Wyoming: A Students' Guide to Localized History*. Localized History Ser. New York: Teachers College Press, Teachers College, Columbia University. 1966. Pp. ix, 36. 75 cents.

HOOVER, MILDRED BROOKE, *et al.* *Historic Spots in California*. Rev. by WILLIAM N. ABELOE. [3d ed.]. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1966. Pp. xiii, 642. \$10.00.

KING, SPENCER B., JR. *Georgia Voices: A Documentary History to 1872*. Athens: University of Georgia Press. 1966. Pp. vi, 370. \$6.95.

KROCK, ARTHUR. *In the Nation: 1932-1966*. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. xvii, 455. \$7.95.

LAKOFF, SANFORD A. (ed.). *Knowledge and Power: Essays on Science and Government*. New York: Free Press. 1966. Pp. x, 502. \$10.95.

LEE, ROBERT EDSON. *From West to East: Studies in the Literature of the American West*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1966. Pp. 172. \$5.00.

LEVY, LEONARD W. (ed.). *Freedom of the Press from Zenger to Jefferson: Early American Libertarian Theories*. The American Heritage Ser. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 1966. Pp. lxxxiii, 409. \$3.75.

Id. (ed.). *American Constitutional Law: Historical Essays*. The Contemporary Essays Ser. Harper Torchbooks, The Academy Library. New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. 247. \$2.45.

LYND, STAUGHTON (ed.). *Reconstruction. Interpretations of American History*. New York: Harper and Row. 1967. Pp. viii, 181. \$2.25. Textbook.

March of America Facsimile Ser. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms. 1966. \$600.00 the set. 110 vols.

1. COLOMBO, CRISTOFORO. *Epistola de Insulis Nuper Inventis*. With an English tr. by FRANK E. ROBBINS. Pp. 7-17.

2. WALDSEEMÜLLER, MARTIN. *Cosmographiae Introductio*. And the English tr. of JOSEPH FISCHER and FRANZ VON WIESER. Pp. 31-151.

3. MÜNSTER, SEBASTIAN. *A Treatise of the Neue India*. Tr. by RYCHARDE EDEN. Pp. unnumbered.

4. ANGHIERA, PIETRO MARTIRE D'. *The Decades of the Neue World or West India*. Pp. 232.

5. HAKLUYT, RICHARD. *Divers Voyages Touching the Discoverie of America*. Pp. unnumbered.

6. LÓPEZ DE GÓMARA, FRANCISCO. *The Conquest of the West India*. Pp. 405.

7. DÍAZ DEL CASTILLO, BERNAL. *The True History of the Conquest of Mexico*. Pp. viii, 514.

8. LAS CASAS, BARTHOLOMEW DE. *The Spanish Colonie*. Pp. unnumbered.

9. NUÑEZ CABEZA DE VACA, ALVAR. *Relation of Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca*. Pp. x, 12-300.

10. CARTIER, JACQUES. *Navigations to Newe Fraunce*. Tr. by JOHN FLORIO. Pp. 78.

11. DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS. *The World Encompassed*. Pp. 108.

12. HAKLUYT, RICHARD. *Virginia Richly Valued*. Pp. 180.

13. CASTAÑEDA, PEDRO. *The Journey of Coronado*. Pp. xxxiv, 251.

14. HAKLUYT, RICHARD. *The Relation of David Ingram from The Principall Navigations*. Pp. 4, 558-62.

15. BRY, THEODORE DE. *Thomas Hariot's Virginia*. Pp. 33, 23+5 plates.

16. BRERETON, JOHN. *Discoverie of the North Part of Virginia*. Pp. 48.

17. ROSIER, JAMES. *Prosperous Voyage*. Pp. unnumbered.

18. SMITH, JOHN. *The Generall Historie of Virginia, New-England, and the Summer Isles*. Pp. 248.

19. PURCHAS, SAMUEL. *Henry Hudson's Voyages from Purchas His Pilgrimes*. Pp. 566-611.

20. CHAMPLAIN, SAMUEL DE. *Les Voyages du Sieur de Champlain*. Pp. 325, 52.

21. *Journall of the English Plantation at Plimoth*. Pp. 72.

22. *A Relation of Maryland*. Pp. 48.

23. MASON, JOHN. *A Brief History of the Pequot War*. Pp. vi, x, 22.

24. BLAND, EDWARD. *The Discovery of New Brittain*. Pp. 16.

25. LEDERER, JOHN. *The Discoveries of John Lederer*. Pp. 27.

26. DENTON, DANIEL. *A Brief Description of New-York*. Pp. 21.

27. DANKERS, JASPAR, and SLUYTER, PETER. *Journal of a Voyage to New York*. Pp. xlvii, 440, viii, 12 plates.

28. MARQUETTE, JACQUES. *Voyages of Marquette in The Jesuit Relations*, 59. With French and English text. Pp. 86-211.

29. *King Philip's War Narratives*. Pp. 20, 14, 9, 2.

30. HENNEPIN, LOUIS. *A Description of Louisiana*. Tr. by JOHN GILMARY SHEA. Pp. 407.

31. JOUTEL, HENRI. *The Last Voyage Performed by de la Sale*. Pp. xxi, 205.

32. BUDD, THOMAS. *Good Order Established in Pennsylvania & New-Jersey*. Pp. 39.

33. FALLOWS, ARTHUR. *Journal of Arthur Fallows*, from "Discoveries beyond the Appalachian Mountains in September, 1671," by DAVID I. BUSHNELL, JR., in *American Anthropologist*, n s IX (1907). Pp. 45-53.

34. WILLIAMS, JOHN. *The Redeemed Captive Returning to Zion*. Pp. vi, 8-132.

35. LAWSON, JOHN. *A New Voyage to Carolina*. Pp. 258.

36. CHARLEVOIX, PIERRE DE. *Journal of a Voyage to North-America*. In 2 vols. Pp. viii, 382; viii, 380.

37. STEPHENS, WILLIAM. *A Journal of the Proceedings in Georgia*. In 2 vols. Pp. 480; 508, 32.

38. VENEGAS, MIGUEL. *A Natural and Civil History of California*. In 2 vols. Pp. 455; 387.
39. ACRELIUS, ISRAEL. *A History of New Sweden*. Pp. 1, 17-468.
40. COXE, WILLIAM. *The Russian Discoveries between Asia and America*. Pp. xxiii, 344, 31.
41. BARTRAM, JOHN. *Travels in Pensilvania and Canada*. Pp. viii, 10-94.
42. WASHINGTON, GEORGE. *The Journal of Major George Washington*. Pp. 32.
43. HENRY, ALEXANDER. *Travels and Adventures in Canada*. Pp. vi, 330.
44. ROGERS, ROBERT. *Journals of Major Robert Rogers*. Pp. viii, 236.
45. SMITH, WILLIAM. *Expedition against the Ohio Indians*. Pp. xiii, 71.
46. MORRIS, THOMAS. *Journal of Captain Thomas Morris from Miscellanies in Prose and Verse*. Pp. vi, 39.
47. RICKMAN, JOHN. *Journal of Captain Cook's Last Voyage to the Pacific Ocean*. Pp. xlv, 392.
48. CLARK, GEORGE ROGERS. *Clark's Memoir from English's Conquest of the Country*. Pp. 455-555.
49. PALOU, FRANCISCO. *La Vida de Junipero Serra*. Pp. 344.
50. FILSON, JOHN. *The Discovery and Settlement of Kentucke*. Pp. 118.
51. CUTLER, MANASSEH. *An Explanation of the Map of Federal Lands*. Pp. 24.
52. MACKENZIE, ALEXANDER. *Voyages from Montreal on the River St. Lawrence*. Pp. cxxxii, viii, 412.
53. SPENCER, OLIVER M. *Indian Captivity*. Pp. 157.
54. McAfee, ROBERT BRECKINRIDGE. *History of the Late War in the Western Country*. Pp. viii, 534.
55. BISHOP, ABRAHAM. *Georgia Speculation Unveiled*. Pp. 39.
56. LEWIS, MERIWETHER. *The Expedition of Lewis and Clark*. In 2 vols. Pp. xxviii, 470; ix, 522.
57. PIKE, ZEBULON MONTGOMERY. *Sources of the Mississippi and the Western Louisiana Territory*. Pp. 277, 65, 53, 87.
58. ROSS, ALEXANDER. *Adventures of the First Settlers on the Columbia River*. Pp. xv, 352.
59. BRADBURY, JOHN. *Travels in the Interior of America*. Pp. xii, 10-364.
60. BRACKENRIDGE, HENRY MARIE. *Views of Louisiana*. Pp. 200-268.
61. CRAMER, ZADOK. *The Navigator*. 8th ed. Pp. x, 14-360.
62. BIRKBECK, MORRIS. *Notes on a Journey in America*. Pp. iv, 6-156.
63. NUTTALL, THOMAS. *A Journal of Travels into the Arkansas Territory*. Pp. xii, 10-296.
64. WRIGHT, JOHN STILLMAN. *Letters from the West; or a Caution to Emigrants*. Pp. ix, 14-72.
65. JAMES, EDWIN. *Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains*. In 2 vols. Pp. 5, 503; 442, xcvi.
66. SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY ROWE. *Travels through the Northwestern Regions of the United States*. Pp. xiv, 18-419.
67. PATTIE, JAMES OHIO. *The Personal Narrative of James O. Pattie, of Kentucky*. Pp. xi, 14-300.
68. STEWART, CATHERINE. *New Homes in the West*. Pp. iv, 6-198.
69. LEONARD, ZENAS. *Narrative of the Adventures of Zenas Leonard*. Pp. iv, 87.
70. A Visit to Texas. Pp. 264.
71. GREGG, JOSIAH. *Commerce of the Prairies*. In 2 vols. Pp. xvi, 18-320; viii, 10-318.
72. WYETH, JOHN B. *Oregon*. Pp. 87.
73. GRIFFITHS, D., JR. *Two Years in the New Settlements of Ohio*. Pp. vii, 10-197.
74. NOWLIN, WILLIAM. *The Bark Covered House, or Back in the Woods Again*. Pp. xiv, 18-250.
75. HOFFMAN, CHARLES FENNO. *A Winter in the West. By a New-Yorker*. In 2 vols. Pp. 337; 346.
76. INGRAHAM, JOSEPH HOLT. *The South-West. By a Yankee*. In 2 vols. Pp. xi, 14-276; viii, 10-294.
77. POTTER, WOODBURN. *The War in Florida*. Pp. viii, 184.
78. KENDALL, GEORGE W. *Across the Great Southwestern Prairies*. In 2 vols. Pp. xii, 14-432; viii, 14-436.
79. FRÉMONT, JOHN CHARLES. *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains*. Pp. 327.
80. SCOTT, JAMES LEANDER. *A Journal of a Missionary Tour*. Pp. viii, 10-203.
81. OLIVER, WILLIAM. *Eight Months in Illinois*. Pp. iv, 141.
82. JOHNSON, OVERTON, and WINTER, WILLIAM H. *Route across the Rocky Mountains*. Pp. viii, 10-152.
83. PALMER, JOEL. *Journal of Travels over the Rocky Mountains*. Pp. viii, 9-189.
84. MCGLASHAN, CHARLES FAYETTE. *History of the Donner Party*. Pp. 193.
85. EDWARDS, FRANK S. *A Campaign in New Mexico*. Pp. xvi, 18-184.
86. BUFFUM, EDWARD GOULD. *Six Months in the Gold Mines*. Pp. xxiv, 26-172.
87. ALDRICH, LORENZO D. *A Journal of the Overland Route to California*. Pp. 48.
88. STANSBURY, HOWARD. *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake*. Pp. 267.
89. DELANO, ALONZO. *Life on the Plains and among the Diggings*. Pp. xi, 14-384.
90. MANLY, WILLIAM LEWIS. *Death Valley in '49*. Pp. 498.

91. COLT, MRS. MIRIAM (DAVIS). *Went to Kansas*. Pp. xi, 14-294.

92. GREELEY, HORACE. *An Overland Journey*. Pp. 386.

93. WHYMPER, FREDERICK. *Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska*. Pp. xix, 331.

94. BOWLES, SAMUEL. *Across the Continent*. Pp. xx, 452, 6.

95. DIMSDALE, THOMAS JOSIAH. *The Vigilantes of Montana*. Pp. iv, 6-228.

96. MCCOY, JOSEPH GETTING. *Cattle Trade of the West and Southwest*. Pp. 427.

97. DODGE, GRENVILLE M. *How We Built the Union Pacific Railway*. Pp. 40.

98. KING, CHARLES. *Campaigning with Crook and Stories of Army Life*. Pp. v, 295.

99. ROOSEVELT, THEODORE. *Ranch Life and the Hunting-Trail*. Pp. 186.

100. TURNER, FREDERICK J. *The Significance of the Frontier in American History*. Pp. vii, 197-227.

101. KLYBERG, ALBERT T. *A Critical Bibliography for The March of America Series*. Pp. ix, 71.

MATHER, COTTON. *Bonifacius: An Essay upon the Good*. Ed. with an introd. by DAVID LEVIN. The John Harvard Library. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xxxii, 181. \$3.95.

MATTHEWS, DONALD R., and PROTHRO, JAMES W. *Negroes and the New Southern Politics*. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. 1966. Pp. xvi, 551. \$12.50.

MAY, ERNEST R. (ed.). *Anxiety and Affluence: 1945-1965*. A Documentary History of American Life, Vol. VIII. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1966. Pp. xii, 404. Cloth \$4.95, paper \$2.95. Textbook.

MAYO, BERNARD. *Henry Clay, Spokesman of the New West*. Reprint; [Hamden, Conn.]: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. xiii, 570. \$13.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1937), *AHR*, XLIII (Apr. 1938), 652.

MELINE, JAMES F. *Two Thousand Miles on Horseback. Sante Fe and Back. A Summer Tour through Kansas, Nebraska, Colorado, and New Mexico, in the Year 1866*. [Reprint;] Albuquerque, N. Mex.: Horn and Wallace. 1966. Pp. x, 317, \$6.00.

MOLEY, RAYMOND, JR. *The American Legion Story*. With a foreword by J. Edgar Hoover. New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce. 1966. Pp. xv, 443. \$6.95.

MONTGOMERY, CHARLES F. *American Furniture: The Federal Period in the Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum*. Foreword by HENRY FRANCIS DU PONT. Winterthur Book. New York: Viking Press. 1966. Pp. 497. \$25.00.

MOORE, EDWARD C. *William James*. The Great American Thinkers Ser. New York: Washington Square Press. 1966. Pp. 194. \$3.95.

*The Negro Handbook*. Comp. by the Editors of *Ebony*. Chicago: Johnson Publishing Co. 1966. Pp. 535.

1960 *Censuses of Population and Housing: Procedural History*. [Washington, D. C.:] U. S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census. 1966. Pp. vi, 387. \$3.50.

O'NEILL, WILLIAM L. (ed.). *Echoes of Revolt: The Masses, 1911-1917*. Introd. by IRVING HOWE. Afterword by MAX EASTMAN. Chicago: Quadrangle Books. 1966. Pp. 303. \$12.95.

ORTH, RALPH H. (ed.). *The Journals and Miscellaneous Notebooks of Ralph Waldo Emerson*. Vol. VI, 1824-1838. Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. 1966. Pp. xxii, 422. \$12.00.

OWENS, JOHN R. *Money and Politics in California: Democratic Senatorial Primary, 1964*. Study No. 11. Princeton, N. J.: Citizens' Research Foundation. [1966.] Pp. 62. 50 cents.

PESKIN, ALLAN (ed. and with an introd.). *North into Freedom: The Autobiography of John Malvin, Free Negro, 1795-1880*. Cleveland: Press of Western Reserve University. 1966. Pp. vii, 87. \$4.00.

PETERSON, MERRILL D. (ed.). *Democracy, Liberty, and Property: The State Constitutional Conventions of the 1820's*. The American Heritage Ser. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 1966. Pp. xxiii, 452. \$3.75.

PHILLIPS, ULRICH BONNELL. *American Negro Slavery: A Survey of the Supply, Employment and Control of Negro Labor as Determined by the Plantation Regime*. [Reprint;] Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press. 1966. Pp. xxi, 529. \$2.95. See rev. of 1st ed. (1918), *AHR*, XXV (Oct. 1919), 117.

*Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society*. Vol. LXXVII, January-December, 1965. Boston: the Society. 1966. Pp. xvi, 209. Cloth \$7.50, paper \$5.00.

RENNER, FREDERIC G. *Charles M. Russell: Paintings, Drawings, and Sculpture in the Amon G. Carter Collection. A Descriptive Catalogue*. Foreword by RUTH CARTER JOHNSON. Austin: University of Texas Press for the Amon Carter Museum of Western Art, Fort Worth. 1966. Pp. xvi, 148. \$17.50.

RICHARDSON, JAMES D. (ed. and comp.). *The Messages and Papers of Jefferson Davis and the Confederacy, Including Diplomatic Correspondence, 1861-1865*. In 2 vols. New ed. with a comprehensive introd. by ALLAN NEVINS. 2d ed.; New York: Chelsea House-Robert Hector in association with R. R. Bowker. 1966. Pp. xxxviii, 643; 760. \$28.50 the set.

ROBERTSON, ROSS M., and PATE, JAMES L. (eds.). *Readings in United States Economic and Business History*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin. 1966. Pp. xii, 446. \$4.25. Textbook.

KANAME SARUYA. *Amerika no Kokujin: Sono Kunan no Rekishi* [The Negro People in American History]. Frontier Book. Tokyo: Kōbundō. 1964. Pp. 5, 208.

Id. *Rinkān Seishin: Amerika Minshushugi Hyakunen no Ginmi* [The Spirit of Lincoln: A Short History of American Democracy for the Last Hundred Years]. Frontier Book. Tokyo: Kōbundō. 1965. Pp. 3, 182.

SAUNDERS, CHARLES B., JR. *The Brookings Institution: A Fifty-Year History*. Washington, D. C.: the Institution. 1966. Pp. vii, 118. \$2.00.

SCHAUNGER, J. HERMAN. *Profiles in Action: American Catholics in Public Life*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Co. 1966. Pp. x, 251, \$4.95.

SCHÉELE, HENRY Z. *Charlie Halleck: A Political Biography*. With a foreword by DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER and an introd. by EVERETT MCKINLEY DIRKSEN. Exposition-Banner Book. New York: Exposition Press. 1966. Pp. 287. \$6.00.

SIMONIN, LOUIS L. *The Rocky Mountain West in 1867*. Tr. and annotated by WILSON O. CLOUGH from *Le grand-ouest des États-Unis*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press. 1966. Pp. xiv, 170. \$5.50.

*Smithsonian Research Opportunities: Fine Arts; History; Science, 1967-1968*. Smithsonian Publication 4691. Washington, D. C.: Office of Education and Training, Smithsonian Institution. 1966. Pp. vi, 153.

SPENCER, ELMA DILL RUSSELL. *Green Russell and Gold*. Austin: University of Texas Press. 1966. Pp. xx, 239. \$6.00.

SPRAGUE, MARSHALL. *A Gallery of Dudes*. Boston: Little, Brown. 1966. Pp. xvii, 296. \$8.75.

SPOTZ, CHARLES MORSE. *The Architectural Heritage of Early Western Pennsylvania: A Record of Building before 1860*. [2d ed.; Pittsburgh:] University of Pittsburgh Press. 1966. Pp. xix, 11-293. \$17.50.

STRATTON, DAVID H. (ed. with annotations). *The Memoirs of Albert B. Fall*. Southwestern Studies, Vol. IV, No. 3. Monograph No. 15. El Paso: Texas Western College. 1966. Pp. 63.

SUELFLOW, ROY A. *A Plan for Survival*.

New York: Greenwich Book Publishers. 1965. Pp. 204. \$4.50.

*There Was a President*. New York: Ridge Press; Random House. 1966. Pp. 158. \$2.95.

THOMPSON, LAWRENCE. *Robert Frost: The Early Years, 1874-1915*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston. 1966. Pp. xxvi, 641. \$12.50.

TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE. *Democracy in America*. Ed. by J. P. MAYER and MAX LERNER. A new tr. by GEORGE LAWRENCE. New York: Harper and Row. 1966. Pp. xciii, 802. \$15.00.

VAETH, J. GORDON. *Langley: Man of Science and Flight*. New York: Ronald Press. 1966. Pp. vii, 117. \$4.50.

VAN DEURS, GEORGE. *Wings for the Fleet: A Narrative of Naval Aviation's Early Development, 1910-1916*. Annapolis, Md.: United States Naval Institute. 1966. Pp. 175. \$12.50.

VIANU, ALEXANDRU. *Lincoln*. Portretul Copertii de Cik Damadian. [Bucharest:] Editura Tineretului. [1966.] Pp. 357. Lei 19.

WALKER, KENNETH R. *The Days the Presidents Died (Leading Men, Issues, and Ideas)*. [Little Rock, Ark.: Pioneer Press.] 1966. Pp. xi, 175. \$5.95.

WALLER, GEORGE. *Saratoga: Saga of an Impious Era*. Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall. 1966. Pp. xxi, 392. \$12.95.

WEIDLING, PHILIP J., and BURGHARD, AUGUST. *Checkered Sunshine: The Story of Fort Lauderdale, 1793-1955*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press. 1966. Pp. x, 296. \$8.50.

WEISBORD, MARVIN R. *Campaigning for President: A New Look at the Road to the White House*. [Rev. ed.]. New York: Washington Square Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 447. 75 cents.

WIDDER, ROBERT B. *A Pictorial Treasury of the Smithsonian Institution*. Philadelphia: Chilton Books. 1966. Pp. 272. \$20.00.

WILSON, WILLIAM E. *Indiana: A History*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 243. \$6.95.

ZINN, HOWARD (ed.). *New Deal Thought*. The American Heritage Ser. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. 1966. Pp. xlvii, 431. \$2.75.

## Latin America

Donald E. Worcester, Texas Christian University

### GENERAL ARTICLES

MIGUEL ACOSTA SAIGNES. Algunos problemas sobre la periodificación de la historia en América Latina. *Antrop. e Hist. de Guatemala*, Dec. 1965.

DEOLINDO AMORIM. O Panamericanismo e

o reconhecimento da independência do Brasil. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

ALAN ANGELL. Party Systems in Latin America. *Polit. Quar.*, July-Sept. 1966.

FRANCIS DONAHUE. Students in Latin-American Politics. *Antioch Rev.*, Spring 1966.



IGNACIO GONZÁLEZ GINOUVÉS. Educación superior latinoamericana. *Atenea* (Concepción, Chile), Jan.-Mar. 1966.

KEITH B. GRIFFIN. Reflections on Latin American Development. *Oxford Econ. Papers*, Mar. 1966.

CARROLL HAWKINS. The ORIT and the CLASC: A Case of Conflicting Perspectives. *Inter-Am. Econ. Aff.*, Winter 1966.

*Current Hist.*, Nov. 1966. Issue devoted to "South America, 1966."

DIDIER T. JAÉN. La generación romántica argentina y el problema de Hispanoamérica. *Jour. Inter-Am. Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

KEVIN LYONETTE. Student Organisations in Latin America. *Internat. Aff.* (London), Oct. 1966.

JOHN D. MARTZ. The Place of Latin America in the Study of Comparative Politics. *Jour. Politics*, Feb. 1966.

R. RICHARD RUBOTTOM, JR. An Assessment of Current American Influence in Latin America. *Ann. Am. Acad. Pol. and Soc. Sci.*, July 1966.

W. STANLEY RYCROFT. The Protestant Churches and Religious Freedom in Latin America. *Jour. Church and State*, Spring 1966.

LARMAN C. WILSON. The Monroe Doctrine, Cold War: Anachronism: Cuba and the Dominican Republic. *Jour. Politics*, May 1966.

MARSHALL WOLFE. Rural Settlement Patterns and Social Change in Latin America: Notes for a Strategy of Rural Development. *Latin American Research Rev.*, Spring 1966.

#### COLONIAL PERIOD

JEAN PIERRE BERTHE. Aspects de l'esclavage des indiens en Nouvelle-Espagne pendant la première moitié du xvi<sup>e</sup> siècle. *Jour. Soc. Américanistes*, no. 2, 1965.

WOODROW BORAH. La defensa fronteriza durante la gran rebelión tepehuana. *Hist. mex.*, July-Sept. 1966.

DONALD E. CHIPMAN. The Traffic of Indian Slaves in the Province of Pánuco, New Spain, 1523-1533. *The Americas*, Oct. 1966.

MARTIN A. COHEN. The Letters and Last Will and Testament of Luis de Carvajal, the Younger. *Am. Jewish Hist. Quar.*, June 1966.

FRANCISCO DOMÍNGUEZ COMPANY. El procurador del municipio colonial hispanoamericano. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

BERNARDO GARCÍA MARTÍNEZ. La historia de Durán. *Hist. mex.*, July-Sept. 1966.

CHARLES GIBSON. The Pre-Conquest Tepanec Zone and the Labor Drafts of the Sixteenth Century. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

JOSÉ GIL PAREJA Y ROSALES. Reconocimiento del Estrecho de Magallanes por los navíos "Santa Eulalia" y "Santa Casilda,"

1786-1789. *Historia* (Buenos Aires), Jan.-Mar. 1966.

FLORIAN F. GUEST, O.F.M. See United States list.

JUAN B. LASTRES. Francisco de Carbajal [sic]: Estudio histórico y caracterológico. *Rev. soc. peruana de hist.*, no. 4, 1965.

ASUNCIÓN LAVRIN. The Role of the Nunneries in the Economy of New Spain in the Eighteenth Century. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, Nov. 1966.

DORA LEÓN BORJA and ADÁM SZÁSZDI NAGY. El Comercio del Cacao de Guayaquil. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

WILSON MARTINS. Brasil: Una interpretación histórica. *Rev. iberoamericana*, July-Dec. 1966.

RAUL A. MOLINA. Las primeras navegaciones del Plata. La Real Cédula Permisoria de 1602, hasta el gobierno de Góngora, 1623. *Historia* (Buenos Aires), Jan.-Mar. 1966.

*Id.* Las primeras navegaciones del Plata. Tercera parte. *Ibid.*, Apr.-June 1966.

MAGNUS MÖRNER. Los motivos de la expulsión de los jesuitas del imperio español. *Hist. mex.*, July-Sept. 1966.

*Id.* The Expulsion of the Jesuits from Spain and Spanish America in 1767 in Light of Eighteenth Century Regalism. *The Americas*, Oct. 1966.

J. M. PACHECO, S. J. Fray Juan González de Mendoza, obispo de Popayán. *Bol. hist. antigüedades* (Bogotá), Apr.-June 1966.

HECTOR HUMBERTO SAMAYOA GUEVARA. El Obispo Francisco Marroquín y la Junta Eclesiástica de 1539. *Antrop. e Hist. de Guatemala*, Dec. 1965.

CHARLES E. P. SIMMONS. Palafox and His Critics: Reappraising a Controversy. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, Nov. 1966.

L. STRUBE ERDMANN. La Ruta de D. Diego de Almagro a Chile. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1963.

LEWIS A. TAMES. Brazil's Expanding Frontiers. *The Americas*, Oct. 1966.

PEDRO TOBAR CRUZ. La esclavitud del negro en Guatemala. *Antrop. e Hist. de Guatemala*, Jan. 1965.

BERTA ULLOA ORTIZ. Cortés esclavista. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

ARTHUR P. WHITAKER. Antonio de Ulloa, the Délivrance, and the Royal Society. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, Nov. 1966.

#### DOCUMENTS

Don Félix Berenguer de Marquina, Virrey electo de la Nueva España, Prisionero de los ingleses de Jamaica. *Bol. arch. gen. de la nación* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June 1959.

Hoja de servicios militares del Estado Mayor de la Plaza de Veracruz. *Ibid.*

JACK D. L. HOLMES. De México a Nueva Orleans en 1801: El diario inédito de For-



tier y St. Maxent. *Hist. mex.*, July-Sept. 1966.

Informe de las misiones de California. *Bol. arch. gen. de la nación* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June 1959.

La región de Perijá para el año 1764, con nota preliminar de Fray Cesáreo de Armellada. *Bol. hist.* (Caracas), Sept. 1966.

Papel instructivo del Virrey Bucareli al Caballero de Croix, 1777. *Bol. arch. gen. de la nación* (México, D.F.), July-Sept. 1965.

JOSE TORRE REVELLO. Los manuscritos de Veytia y el Origen de la Colección de Fray Juan de la Vega. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1963.

### NATIONAL PERIOD

#### NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

JAN BAZANT. La desamortización de los bienes corporativos de 1856. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

ENRIQUE BELTRÁN. Fantasía y realidad de Pancho Villa. *Ibid.*, July-Sept. 1966.

EDWARD J. BERBUSE, S.J. The Unofficial Intervention of the United States in Mexico's Religious Crisis, 1926-1930. *The Americas*, July 1966.

ROBERT E. BOWERS. See United States list.

LUIS CHÁVEZ OROZCO. Orígenes de la política de seguridad social. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

MICHAEL P. COSTELOE. The Administration, Collection and Distribution of Tithes in the Archbishopric of Mexico, 1800-1860. *The Americas*, July 1966.

RICHARD E. GREENLEAF. North American Protestants and the Mexican Inquisition, 1765-1820. *Jour. Church and State*, Spring 1966.

CHARLES E. HERSHBERGER. The Death of Borunda, Alcalde de Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahuan Politics during the 1930's. *Arizona and the West*, Autumn 1966.

JOSEFINA ZORAIDA DE KNAUTH. McLane y la intervención norteamericana. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

JOSÉ IGNACIO MANTECÓN. La Zaragozaida de Francisco Granados Maldonado y don Justo Sierra. *Bol. bibl. nac.* (México, D.F.), July-Dec. 1965.

MICHAEL C. MEYER. The Mexican-German Conspiracy of 1915. *The Americas*, July 1966.

ALBERT L. MICHAELS. El nacionalismo conservador mexicano desde la Revolución hasta 1940. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

*Id.* Fascism and Sinarquismo: Popular Nationalisms against the Mexican Revolution. *Jour. Church and State*, Spring 1966.

HUBERT J. MILLER. Positivism and Educational Reforms in Guatemala, 1871-1885. *Ibid.*

SIDNEY W. MINTZ. The Caribbean as a

Socio-Cultural Area. *Jour. World Hist.*, pt. 4, 1966.

JESSE HARRIS PROCTOR, JR. The Framing of the West Indian Federal Constitution: An Adventure in National Self-Determination. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

MIGUEL A. SÁNCHEZ LAMEGO. El combate de Atlitxco del 4 de Mayo de 1862. *Hist. mex.*, Oct.-Dec. 1966.

KARL M. SCHMITT. The Mexican Positivists and the Church-State Question, 1876-1911. *Jour. Church and State*, Spring 1966.

MARY LEE SPENCE. See United States list.

JAIME SUCHLICKI. The Political Ideology of José Martí. *Caribbean Stud.*, Apr. 1966.

ROBERT A. TRENNERT, JR. The Southern Pacific Railroad of Mexico. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, Aug. 1966.

JAMES W. WILKIE. The Meaning of the Cristero Religious War against the Mexican Revolution. *Jour. Church and State*, Spring 1966.

#### SOUTH AMERICA

GEORGE E. CARL. Orígenes del conflicto de límites entre Venezuela y la Guayana Británica (1840-1850). *Bol. hist.* (Caracas), Sept. 1966.

RICARDO DONOSO. Alberto Edwards y Encina. *Atenea* (Concepción, Chile), Apr.-June 1966.

ROBERTO ETCHEPAREBORDA. La epopeya venezolana en la prensa periódica del Río de la Plata (1810-1821). *Bol. hist.* (Caracas), Sept. 1966.

JULIO A. FERNÁNDEZ. The Nationalism Syndrome in Argentina. *Jour. Inter-Am. Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

ENRIQUE DE GANDÍA. La ironía política de Alberdi. *Ibid.*

JOHN H. HADDOX. Carlos Vaz Ferreira: Uruguayan Philosopher. *Ibid.*

EMBERT J. HENDRICKSON. Roots' Watchful Waiting and the Venezuelan Controversy. *The Americas*, Oct. 1966.

JOHN E. HODGE. Carlos Pellegrini, Argentine Nationalist (1846-1906). *Jour. Inter-Am. Stud.*, Oct. 1966.

CARLOS MOUCHET. Alberdi y Sarmiento: Planificadores de ciudades en desarrollo económico. *Ibid.*

RONALD C. NEWTON. Students and the Political System of the University of Buenos Aires. *Ibid.*

ARNOLD PAYNE. Peru: Latin America's Silent Revolution. *Inter-Am. Econ. Aff.*, Winter 1966.

R. H. PULLEY. The Railroad and Argentine National Development, 1852-1914. *The Americas*, July 1966.

RAUL RIVERA SERNA. Las negociaciones diplomáticas peruano-bolivianas entre los

años 1829-32. *Rev. soc. peruana de hist.*, no. 4, 1965.

RICARDO RODRÍGUEZ MOLAS. Gaucho, inmigrante y aristocracia argentina de la segunda mitad del siglo XIX (análisis documental de testimonios contemporáneos). *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

EDWARD J. ROGERS. Monoproduktive Traits in Brazil's Economic Past. *The Americas*, Oct. 1966.

VIRGIL SALERA. Model-Playing with Historical Blinkers: Argentina. *Inter-Am. Econ. Aff.*, Winter 1966.

BENJAMÍN SUBERCASEAUX. Dificultades para lograr una psicología del chileno. *Atenea* (Concepción, Chile), Apr.-June 1966.

MARIO D. TESLER. El apresamiento de la goleta "Rampart" y sus implicaciones diplomáticas: Un viaje a las islas Malvinas. *Historia* (Buenos Aires), Apr.-June 1966.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY, HISTORIOGRAPHY, AND ARCHIVAL GUIDES

Biografías de periódicos cubanos representativos. *Univ. de la Habana*, Jan.-Feb. 1966.

GERMÁN CARRERA DAMAS. Contribución a la metodología del estudio histórico-histórico-gráfico, con base en una experiencia concreta. *Antrop. e Hist. de Guatemala*, Dec. 1965.

JUAN FRIEDE. Fray Pedro Aguado y Fray Antonio Medrano, historiadores de Colombia y Venezuela. *Rev. hist. de Amér.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Dec. 1964.

Índice de la Sección Venezolana del Archivo de la Gran Colombia. *Bol. hist.* (Caracas), Sept. 1966.

L. N. McALISTER. Recent Research and Writings on the Role of the Military in Latin America. *Latin American Research Rev.*, Fall 1966.

FRANCISCO MORALES PADRÓN. Fondos relativos a las Antillas Menores en el Archivo de Indias, Sevilla, España. *Caribbean Stud.*, Apr. 1966.

L. NAVARRO GARCÍA. Don José de Gálvez y la Comandancia General de las Provincias Internas del Norte de Nueva España. *Bol. arch. gen. de la nación* (México, D.F.), July-Sept. 1965.

J. GREGORY OSWALD. Contemporary Soviet Research on Latin America. *Latin American Research Rev.*, Spring 1966.

MARTIN TORODASH. Columbus Historiography since 1939. *Hisp. Am. Hist. Rev.*, Nov. 1966.

# BOOKS

BETETA, RAMÓN. *Jarano*. Letras mexicanas, No. 82. [México, D.F.:] Fondo de Cultura Económica. 1966. Pp. 207.

CLINE, HOWARD F. (comp.). *Historians of Latin America in the United States, 1965: Biobibliographies of 680 Specialists*. Durham,

N. C.: Duke University Press for the Conference on Latin American History. 1966. Pp. xiv, 105.

EDWARDS, EMILY. *Painted Walls of Mexico: From Prehistoric Times until Today*. Foreword by JEAN CHARLOT. The Elma Dill Russell Spencer Foundation Ser., No. 3. Austin: University of Texas Press. 1966. Pp. xxiii, 306. \$15.00.

FLEENER, CHARLES J., and SECKINGER, RON L. *The Guide to Latin American Paperback Literature*. [Gainesville:] Center for Latin American Studies, University of Florida. 1966. Pp. 106. No charge.

GOOCH, FANNY CHAMBERS. *Face to Face with the Mexicans*. Ed. and with an introd. by C. HARVEY GARDINER. Latin American Travel. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press. 1966. Pp. xx, 248. \$6.95.

HARING, C. H. *The Buccaneers in the West Indies in the XVII Century*. Reprint; Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books. 1966. Pp. viii, 298. \$8.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1910), *AHR*, XVI (Apr. 1911), 637.

HENRÍQUEZ UREÑA, PEDRO. *A Concise History of Latin American Culture*. Tr. and with a supplementary chapter by GILBERT CHASE. New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1966. Pp. ix, 214. \$5.50.

HILGER, M. INEZ. With the assistance of MARGARET A. MONDLOCH. *Huenun Namku: An Araucanian Indian of the Andes Remembers the Past*. Preface by MARGARET MEAD. The Civilization of the American Indian Ser., Vol. LXXXIV. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. xxiv, 128. \$3.95.

LEVINE, ROBERT M. (ed.). *Brazil: Field Research Guide in the Social Sciences*. [New York:] Institute of Latin American Studies, Columbia University. 1966. Pp. vi, 298.

LEYBURN, JAMES G. *The Haitian People*. With a new introd. by SIDNEY W. MINTZ. Caribbean Ser., No. 9. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. 1966. Pp. xlviii, 342. Cloth \$7.50, paper \$2.45. See rev. of 1st ed. (1941), *AHR*, XLVII (July 1942), 915.

MERWIN, MRS. GEORGE B. *Three Years in Chile*. Ed. and with an introd. by C. HARVEY GARDINER. Latin American Travel. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press. 1966. Pp. xvii, 102. \$4.50.

PEDROSA, MÁRIO. *A Opção Brasileira*. [Rio de Janeiro:] Civilização Brasileira. 1966. Pp. 311.

RADICATI DI PRIMEGLIO, CARLOS. *La "Seriación" como posible clave para descifrar los quipus extranumerales*. Biblioteca de la Sociedad Peruana de Historia, Monografías, No. 6. Lima: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos. 1964. Pp. 89.

RICARD, ROBERT. *The Spiritual Conquest of Mexico: An Essay on the Apostolate and the Evangelizing Methods of the Mendicant Orders in New Spain: 1523-1572*. Tr. by

LESLEY BYRD SIMPSON. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press. 1966. Pp. xii, 423. \$10.00.

SPICER, EDWARD H., *et al.* *Six Faces of Mexico: History, People, Geography, Government, Economy, Literature & Art.* Ed. by RUSSELL C. EWING. [Tucson:] University of Arizona Press. 1966. Pp. 320. \$10.00.

TEMPLE, ELLA DUNBAR. *La Gaceta de Lima del siglo XVIII: Facsímiles de seis ejemplares raros de este periódico.* Biblioteca de la Sociedad Peruana de Historia, Registro histórico, No. 2. Lima: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos. 1965. Pp. 52.

*Id.* *La posición de las grandes potencias ante la Emancipación Hispano-Americana y la política internacional del Perú en sus primeras relaciones diplomáticas.* Biblioteca de la Sociedad Peruana de Historia, Ensayos, No. 2. Lima: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos. 1965. Pp. 27.

THOMPSON, J. ERIC S. *The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilization.* The Civilization of the American Indian Ser., Vol. XXXIX. 2d ed.; Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1966. Pp. xv, 328. \$5.95. See rev. of 1st ed. (1954), *AHR*, LX (July 1955), 927.

\* \* \* \* *Association Notes* \* \* \* \*

**The New York Meeting, 1966\***

The Eighty-first Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association took place on December 28-30, 1966, at the New York Hilton Hotel at Rockefeller Center in New York City. Over six thousand registered at the meeting, providing the largest attendance in the history of the Association. Despite the huge attendance, the Hilton offered ample room for most of the sessions. Yet many members of the Association expressed dismay that the annual conventions have grown so huge that it has become exceptionally difficult to see colleagues from other institutions, and concern was voiced over the increasing impersonality of these meetings.

The Program Committee was composed of David D. Bien, Norman Cantor, Carl N. Degler, A. S. Eisenstadt, Robert A. Potash, Eugene Rice, and C. Vann Woodward, with William E. Leuchtenburg as chairman. The committee began by establishing relations with the numerous organizations that meet jointly each year with the AHA; in 1966 twenty-eight such organizations held joint meetings, some sponsoring both luncheon sessions and regular sessions. Since the Program Committee is instructed to organize at least as many regular sessions as joint sessions, the committee begins each year with a formidable assignment. The Association will wish to consider carefully the approval of any new petitions for joint sessions at the meetings if they are not to grow even larger. At the same time, the committee found the cooperation of these organizations enormously helpful in preparing the program. By the time the committee finished its work it had developed, either on its own or in collaboration with these organizations, seventy-five sessions.

Having decided against forcing the entire meeting into the Procrustean bed of a single theme, the committee sought to encourage sessions in a number of different areas. It particularly tried to stimulate the creation of programs in the area of comparative history. One major session treated "Comparative History." Other sessions that were transnational in character included those on leaders of Asian nationalism, revolutions in Central Europe in the World War I era, comparisons of Canadian and American experience in social welfare and in religion, studies of corruption in nineteenth-century legislatures, explorations of collaborationism during World War II, and new approaches to Latin American periodization.

The committee attempted to develop sessions in areas that it believed had been underrepresented at some previous meetings. It sought to assure a larger role to areas of history outside the United States and Europe; it was pleased by the large number of sessions in Asian and Latin American history and regretted the absence of a session in African history—an omission it hopes will be remedied at

\* A complete listing of sessions will appear in the *Annual Report*, Volume I, *Proceedings*, available to members upon request.

the Toronto meeting. In part as a consequence of the composition of the committee, more sessions than usual were devoted to ancient and medieval history and more to recent, even contemporary, history. Conscious of the concern over the war in Vietnam, the committee was gratified by the emergence of two programs on the way that wars are ended, both prepared by affiliated organizations with the cooperation of the committee.

Believing that political history is often overrepresented, the committee made a special effort to organize sessions in social history. Consequently, the program included such topics as "The Family as a Focus of Historical Inquiry," "The Laboring Poor, 1750-1830," and "New Perspectives on the Women's Movement in the United States." The committee also sympathized with proposals that employed the methods of the social scientists, as in the program on "Politics and Social Structure in the Early Republic," and thought it would be helpful to look at how far we have come in the marriage of history and other disciplines in the past generation. This led to a session on "History and Social Science: A Trial Balance."

In preparing sessions for the meeting, we, as a committee, found some familiar rubrics useful. In particular, we followed the tradition of setting up sessions to mark historical occasions, and this year found more than the usual quota of anniversaries: 1066 and all that, the Easter Rising, events of 1866 in Central Europe and the United States, Pearl Harbor, and the centennial of the birth of Benedetto Croce. We also endorsed the practice of developing sessions around particular books: Philippe Ariès' *Centuries of Childhood*, Lawrence Stone's *The Crisis of Aristocracy, 1558-1641* (with a comment by Stone), Howard K. Beale's *The Critical Year*, the work of Ulrich B. Phillips and Gabriel Kolko, and the sixth volume of *The Cambridge Economic History*.

Finally, the program embraced a number of sessions concerned with the nature of history and problems of the profession. These included "The History of American Science: Science or Social History?" "New Departures' in Educational History," "The Historian's Opportunity," and the preliminary report on the "Survey of the Use of Original Sources in Graduate History Training" by the National Historical Publications Commission. Perhaps the most ambitious session of this sort was the joint session with the American Studies Association, which offered papers on "Socio-Historical Phenomena: The Seen, the Unseen, and the Foreseeable," and "Space and Time as the Structure of History." The committee acknowledges a debt to the national office of the Association in preparing sessions on "The Teaching of History" and "Placement in History."

The Committee on Local Arrangements carried out its work under the efficient direction of John Roche of Fordham University.

Columbia University

WILLIAM E. LEUCHTENBURG

## The Year's Business, 1966

### REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY FOR 1966

It is a pleasure to report on the Association's activities for 1966, the first full year since my coming on the staff. Surprisingly, it has been a year of continued

growth in membership, unchecked by the 50 per cent increase in dues that took effect September 1. The increased dues have among other things facilitated installing a modest array of IBM machines, under the care of a new business manager, all of which promises to make a number of our routines speedier and more economical as soon as the present process of conversion is completed.

The machines are one evidence that the Association is moving to a new scale of operation, which we cannot regret if we wish history and the historical profession to maintain their proportionate influence in our country's life. Another evidence is that this year's printing of the small pamphlet *History as a Career* has gone out in response to requests over twice as fast as its previous printing. The Association's Professional Register seems to have caught on to such an extent that this fall in the first two issues of the *Newsletter* it had nearly three times as many items as it had in the preceding year. Business of all sorts, in fact, has quietly so risen in volume as to begin to cut into the amount of time available to the Executive Secretary for staff work for the Association committees. We must now add to the staff for this particular purpose.

Several urgent matters have been forced on the Association by outside developments. First, the distressing prolongation at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, of the suit to halt distribution of S. K. Stevens' book made it necessary last spring for the Association to form, with the Organization of American Historians, a Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment. The appeal sent out in midsummer brought a generous response from members and friends of our profession. We probably must not hope for a quick or easy settlement of all that we consider at stake in this litigation, and several further appeals and legal efforts by the committee may be needed before a satisfactory ruling is secured from the courts that will clarify the historian's right to publish the honest work of his craft embodying his own individual best judgments on whatever controversial matters fall within his subject.

Second, criticisms in California and elsewhere of the Caughey-Franklin-May textbook illustrate the importance of our pressing for such a ruling. At the same time, a bill reported in Congress in October to revise the copyright law opens up new possibilities for misunderstandings in practice that require fresh efforts by our staff and by the Committee on Freedom of Historical Inquiry. Third, in the second half of 1966 the Association has encountered regrettable difficulties in trying to clear up a confusing similarity between its name and that of a new society in Washington; fortunately, an early settlement of this is now in prospect.

The year's major effort has been toward more effective relations with history teaching in the schools. Under a subcontract from the American Council of Learned Societies, the Association this year completed a survey of the impact of the summer 1965 NDEA institutes for history teachers for the Office of Education. The final report by James L. Cate, who directed the survey, was printed and widely distributed in November. Shortly before that, the Council on Basic Education mailed to all our members a pamphlet containing a few carefully considered statements on the problem of history in the schools. Our increasingly good relations with the National Council for the Social Studies were marked at Thanksgiving when history was assigned first place among the main speeches during the council's annual meeting at Cleveland—in the form of a speech by me as Execu-



tive Secretary. We must not underestimate the job still to be done before history in universities and colleges can be working smoothly, as a team, with history in the schools of our country. But the Association, through its committees and the efforts of many individual members, is once again seriously engaged in the task and is making progress.

Day-to-day communication with the Office of Education on this task and cooperation on specific programs have been gratifyingly effective this year. Relations with other branches of the government in Washington are less frequent, but are developing well. The new National Endowment for the Humanities has shown cordial appreciation of historians' needs and abilities. In September the endowment announced a small grant to the Association for a survey of bibliographical services in history. This is under the supervision of Oron Hale's Joint Bibliographical Committee and is directed by Aubrey Land. With prospect of another grant from the endowment, the Association completed arrangements for Neal Allen to direct a team project that will prepare a volume of selected colonial court records of the eighteenth century on the subject of "Freedom under Law."

In the field of international relations the Association continued its special assistance to historians under arrangements with the Asia Foundation. Directed by the Program Committee, the Association arranged for two foreign historians, from Japan and Russia, to visit this country to present papers during this meeting. The Committee on International Historical Activities has circulated a questionnaire to Americans who attended the International Historical Congress at Vienna in 1965, to assist in planning the next Congress, scheduled for Moscow in 1970.

A matter of lively concern for the Association throughout the year has been efforts looking toward a center for scholars in Washington, D. C., as a memorial to President Woodrow Wilson. The Woodrow Wilson Memorial Commission created by Congress received an initial proposal early in 1966. It drew its character and many actual sentences from Julian Boyd's presidential address of December 1964, which outlined the case for a center for historians in Washington. Late in 1966 a bill introduced in Congress called for detailed study by the Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue of the Woodrow Wilson Memorial that is to be located directly north of the National Archives and to include a center for scholars. This development seems compatible with what the Association has been seeking, but it will now need special efforts on our part.

Even when such a new center has taken shape, the heart of the Association's work will remain the volunteer responses of its committees and members to the needs and opportunities facing the profession. This is most massively evident in the work of each year's Program Committee and Local Arrangements Committee that results in the Annual Meetings, where so much work gets done that helpfully stimulates better scholarship. The work of our staff, whose devotion and high quality I deeply appreciate, is properly focused on making the most of these volunteer efforts, at all levels.

Finally, I feel that the case for membership in the Association is worth more emphasis than ever because of the developments in recent years. Historians in and out of our educational institutions who are not members of this Association, or at least of one of its sister organizations, are inevitably removed from the vigorous "criticism by peers," which is the heart and backbone of our discipline. Nor can

they adequately appreciate and share the present efforts to champion the interests of history on our changing national scene—efforts that I feel have unusually good prospects at the moment, if only we make the right use of our opportunities. I hope, therefore, that our membership will continue its surprising increase.

PAUL L. WARD, *Executive Secretary*

#### REPORT OF THE MANAGING EDITOR FOR 1966

The past year has been relatively routine in the history of the *Review*. Its offices, for the information of colleagues who wish to visit when they are in Washington, have been transferred from the basement to the second floor of the Association's headquarters. The move, designed to make room for various business machines installed by the Association, has proved to be most successful. More space and more efficiently organized space are now available to the staff, and, while this may not affect the quality of the *Review*, it will certainly improve the morale of those who are responsible for it.

The expansion of the *Review* can hardly have escaped the notice of members. Volume LXXI (October 1965–July 1966) contains 1,605 pages as compared with 1,376 pages in the previous volume. For the most part, this figure reflects the continuing growth of the review section of our journal. In 1963–1964, some 786 reviews were published; in 1964–1965 the number increased to 900; and this year we printed 966. In part these figures are a response to the fact that more historians are publishing more books; in part they indicate that we are having slightly more success in eliciting books for review from publishers in other countries. But of course the process of growth continues to pose problems. Reviews have to be postponed from issue to issue, lengths of reviews must be rigorously limited, and books are not reviewed that might well be noticed if there were more space.

In order to make possible even the current level of reviews, various expedients have been necessary. A year ago I pointed out that I had acted to restrict our advertising to a fixed proportion of the *Review's* pages. I recognize that the offering of new books of all kinds is a service to the profession, but I am compelled to set up priorities, and clearly the scholarly discussion of a book is usually more valuable than its advertisement. Similarly, I have, with the approval of the Board of Editors, changed the section of the *Review* labeled "Historical News" to "Association Notes" to reflect the fact that many materials previously published in the *Review* will now appear in the *AHA Newsletter*, which has become so important a part of the publication program of the Association. In this way, a few more pages have been made available for reviews in each issue, but there is a point of diminishing returns for expedients.

To be sure, limitation of reviews to between 300 to 500 words seems to have its compensations. My impression is that the necessity for compression has encouraged reviewers to be more careful writers, to be certain that what they have to say is relevant to the discussion of the work under consideration. Consequently, the editorial staff has had to do less tinkering with the contributions we receive, and those contributions, in turn, have much more often than not fulfilled the basic purposes of description and evaluation for which a review section is intended.

As for articles, Volume LXXI contained, of course, Frederic Lane's presidential address, "At the Roots of Republicanism," 1 review article, 6 "general" essays, 6 articles on modern European history, 5 on United States history, and 1 on a medieval subject. Lest this breakdown be judged to reflect an editor's bias, let me quickly point out that of the 282 articles submitted last year, exactly 5 were in ancient history and no more than 14 in medieval history. Whatever conclusions may be drawn from it, there seems to be an almost direct correlation between the number of articles in a given field and what is published. But I have tried, within the framework of what comes across my desk, to make the *Review* as varied and representative of what is happening in the world of historical scholarship as is possible.

During the course of the year, the Board of Editors authorized a change in procedure that will interest all contributors to the *Review*. When requests come to the Executive Secretary for permission to reprint articles from the *Review*, the authors are now given the option of having the copyrights transferred to them. If they do so, they can then set their own terms for permissions to reprint, allowing abridgments or not as they wish. When an author chooses to leave the management of the copyright in the Association's hands, the reprinting will still require the author's permission, a fee of fifty dollars for an article of normal length, and agreement to reprint in full including all footnotes. In the light of the widespread use of anthologies of scholarly articles in schools and colleges, it has appeared wise to allow the author of an article to decide how and under what terms his work will be reprinted.

My gratitude and that of my excellent staff for the cooperation of our colleagues in the administrative offices of the Association and of the Board of Editors are very great indeed. Let me add a special word of thanks to Charles Mullett, whose term on the Board of Editors comes to an end at this meeting. His wise advice on all matters of policy, like his judgment on a wide range of manuscripts, was always given promptly, cheerfully, and with a wit that often lightened the day for all of us. I know he will understand when I say that I intend in the future to impose upon his good nature as much as he will permit. Meanwhile, I will continue to try to evaluate manuscripts quickly but carefully, to make use of the talents of new reviewers as well as of more established scholars, and, in general, to produce a *Review* that adequately mirrors the tasks and the achievements of our profession.

HENRY R. WINKLER, *Managing Editor*

MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
THE NEW YORK HILTON HOTEL  
DECEMBER 27, 1966, 9:30 A.M.

The meeting was called to order by the chairman, AHA President Roy F. Nichols. Present were: Mr. Nichols; Hajo Holborn, Vice-President; Elmer Louis Kayser, Treasurer; Paul L. Ward, Executive Secretary; Henry R. Winkler, Managing Editor of the *Review*; Council members Robert F. Byrnes, Thomas C.

Cochran, John K. Fairbank, Wallace K. Ferguson, Richard Hofstadter, Carl E. Schorske, and John L. Snell, Jr.; voting former Presidents Julian P. Boyd, Crane Brinton, and Frederic C. Lane; nonvoting former Presidents Louis Gottschalk and Bernadotte Schmitt; and Assistant Executive Secretary Robert L. Zangrando. Council member Louis B. Wright was unable to attend.

The minutes of the meeting of March 20, 1966, presented in a new format, were approved, together with a record of supplementary action by the Council initiated April 22, 1966, and approved by mail ballot.

Abraham Nasatir presented the report of the Pacific Coast Branch of the Association.

Mr. Winkler then gave his report as Managing Editor of the *Review*. He nominated Lacey Baldwin Smith of Northwestern University to fill the vacancy on the Board of Editors left by the retirement of Charles Mullett. The Council approved Mr. Smith's appointment. Mr. Winkler informed the Council that he was going to ask the Board of Editors of the *Review* at its meeting the next day for authorization to increase the number of *Review* issues to five a year.

The Council considered the Treasurer's report, presented by Mr. Kayser.

Mr. Zangrando presented several reports, the first of which was the report of the Committee on Teaching. He next gave the report of the Committee on the Professional Register. At its meeting on December 2 the committee had made a formal recommendation to the Council that the Professional Register alert candidates to the Association's endorsement of the 1940 *Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure* of the Association of American Colleges and the American Association of University Professors by naming at the end of each listing of positions available those institutions currently under censure by the AAUP, with reference to the AAUP *Bulletin* for further information. Mr. Zangrando asked the Council what the procedure should be when institutions under AAUP censure seek to list vacant positions through the Professional Register. After discussion, the Council adopted the following motion:

In consideration of the Association's endorsement of the 1940 *Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure* of the Association of American Colleges and the American Association of University Professors, the Council directs that when listings for the Professional Register are received from institutions currently under censure by the AAUP, such listings shall be marked with an asterisk when printed for distribution to individuals seeking positions through the Professional Register, and said asterisk shall refer to a full list of the institutions currently under censure by the AAUP which shall be printed at the end of the list of positions available, and the censured institutions shall be notified in advance that the Professional Register is so identifying them in its listing of positions available.

Mr. Zangrando's third report was as a delegate to the board of *Social Education*, the official journal of the National Council for the Social Studies, and his final report was that of the delegates to CONPASS, the Consortium of Professional Associations for the Study of Special Teacher Improvement Programs. (The Association has two voting delegates to CONPASS, Mr. Ward and Mr. John Thompson, and one nonvoting delegate, Mr. Zangrando.)

The next several items on the agenda were committee reports. Several members expressed the opinion that a number of the reports from chairmen of prize committees indicated similar problems and a general need for re-evaluation of

the nature and function of prize committees as they are and as they ought to be, and of the Association's prizes and awards generally. Mr. Ward noted that this should be done early in the year so that administration of prizes would not be held up. After discussion, the Council adopted the following motion:

*Resolved*, That the President shall appoint a new *ad hoc* committee to consider all existing prizes and awards given by the Association, and to suggest other appropriate prizes or types of honors which could be awarded by the Association.

The Council agreed that the recommendations for action proposed by the Adams and Beveridge Prize committees should be referred to the new committee.

The Council next considered the report of the Nominating Committee. Its suggestion of a medal or the like to be awarded for a great historical achievement was also referred to the committee on prizes.

With respect to the constitutional amendment proposed by the Nominating Committee to expand its own membership from five to six and provide for three-year terms instead of two-year terms, several Council members expressed the opinion that the committee's membership could profitably be increased to nine with three-year terms. A motion was made and adopted to this effect, as follows:

The Council recommends to the membership at the Business Meeting on December 29 that the text of the constitutional amendment submitted by the Nominating Committee be revised to read as follows:

"There shall be a Nominating Committee to consist of nine members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years. Three new members shall be elected each year after the new rotation scheme is established."

The Executive Secretary was asked to report this recommendation at the Business Meeting.

The Council considered the report of the Committee on the Historian and the Federal Government. A subcommittee had met to discuss the question of federal support for the social sciences in general and history in particular, in the context of proposed legislation to establish a National Social Science Foundation. Mr. Ward asked the Council whether a National Social Science Foundation might better support social sciences, such as history, or whether the National Science Foundation is a preferable channel for federal support. Mr. Snell stated that the Association must take a strong stand regarding a National Social Science Foundation, and it must be prepared to throw its weight behind the type of foundation it considers desirable. He introduced a motion calling for the Executive Secretary to work vigorously for the early creation of a National Social Science Foundation. Other Council members offered amendments asking the Executive Secretary instead to take a lively interest in it, or to press for vigorous exploration of it, but Mr. Snell was reluctant to accept the amendments. Mr. Fairbank pointed out that the question is not whether or not to establish an NSSF, but how to do it, since the Association could not hope to limit federal aid to research that already exists, but only to help channel it appropriately. The Council agreed that Mr. Ward should pay close attention to events and keep in touch with government contacts. Mr. Snell proposed an amendment to his own motion, and the Council adopted the proposed amended motion, as follows:

*Resolved*, That the Council urges the Executive Secretary to lend the support of the Association fully either to the creation of a National Social Science Foundation or to the broadening of the interests of the National Science Foundation, but the Council expresses its preference for a National Social Science Foundation, given the facts at hand.

The Council considered the report of the Committee on International Historical Activities, presented by Mr. Ward. He mentioned that an invitation to attend the Annual Meeting had been extended to some leading East German historians, and though it was sent too late to be accepted, a cordial telegram had been received, thus laying some groundwork for improved scholarly interchange. Mr. Holborn explained that unfortunately last spring the East German representatives invited to attend the international congress of archivists in Washington in May had then been denied permission to make the trip. He introduced a motion that might indicate to East German scholars the seriousness with which the Association regarded this denial. The Council adopted the motion, as follows:

*Resolved*, That the Council of the American Historical Association expresses its deep concern that during April 1966 temporary travel documents were denied to the representatives of the German Central Archive and the State Archival Administration of the German Democratic Republic. Both organizations are long-time members of the International Council on Archives, which was founded under the auspices of UNESCO. Both had received formal invitations from the ICA to the international congress of archivists that took place in Washington in May 1966 with the United States as host country. Nevertheless, the representatives' requests for travel documents were rejected so that they were unable to attend the congress. As a consequence of this, the East German government has closed its archives to all American scholars.

The Council of the American Historical Association deplores this serious breach of the canons of international hospitality. It urges that in the future the Department of State endeavor to further scholarly interchange between the United States and East Germany.

Mr. Ward mentioned that the Committee on International Historical Activities had proposed inviting the International Committee of Historical Sciences to hold its Congress in the United States in 1975; he recommended that the Council extend an invitation to the ICHS. The Council adopted the following motion:

*Resolved*, That the Council of the American Historical Association extends an invitation to the International Committee of Historical Sciences to hold its Congress in the United States either in 1975 or in 1980.

The Council next discussed and approved the final report and recommendations of the Committee on Ancient History.

The report of the Committee on the Commemoration of the American Revolution Bicentennial was the next agenda item. The Council adopted the following statement and resolutions respecting the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission as established by Public Law 89-491:

The historical profession in the United States, as represented by its largest national organization, the American Historical Association, has followed with keen interest the action of the federal government looking toward fitting commemoration of the approaching two-hundredth anniversaries of the great events of the American Revolution. The Revolution is so pivotal an event in world history, so fraught with social and moral as well as political implications for our own time, so in need of continuing study and interpretation by and for the American people as well as other peoples of the



world, and so certain to be celebrated in many diverse and sometimes doubtfully appropriate ways, that it would be unthinkable for the historians of the nation not to join actively in the planning and conducting of anniversary proceedings that ought to be commensurate in substance and dignity with the events being celebrated.

Through individual members, therefore, and also as a learned body directly concerned, the Association has encouraged and aided in the drafting of federal legislation for this purpose. This has now taken the form of a Joint Resolution of Congress, passed as Public Law 89-491 and signed by President Johnson last July, which provides for the appointment by the President of an American Revolution Bicentennial Commission "to plan, encourage, develop, and coordinate" suitable commemorative activities at suitable times and places in the years ahead.

In the opinion of the Association, the law is a good one, but is deficient in one vital respect. As drafted by its sponsors in the House of Representatives, and also as recommended by the President, the measure provided for appropriation of funds to enable the commission to do its work. An amendment offered in a House committee substituted for this provision another which reads: "All expenditures of the Commission shall be made from donated funds only." In this form the resolution passed both houses and was signed.

In the eyes of historians at any rate, it seems scarcely fitting for the United States government to solicit funds for a cause to which the government itself has declined to contribute. In reporting the amended resolution, the House Judiciary Committee stated that "Because of the great interest of all Americans, the committee is of the opinion that the Commission should be privately financed by public donations." This is a vague and lame justification at best. It says nothing of how and where the funds shall be raised. And it opens the door wide to individuals and special-interest groups that are always ready to contribute funds for self-advertising purposes. Under such conditions the commission is bound to be handicapped in engaging a properly qualified staff and hence in planning and carrying out its primarily educational tasks.

The American Historical Association believes that the commemoration of the birth of the United States is, among all causes that could be named or thought of, the last to be left to chance, extraneous pressures, or dubious sponsorship. At the same time, with regret, it believes that the present law, by failing to provide federal funds, runs just these risks, which may defeat the best intentions of Congress and the executive and the high expectations of the public. Therefore, at its Annual Meeting held in New York City on December 29, 1966, the Association earnestly urges, and by vote of its members *Resolves* to recommend to Congress, that Section 7(a) of Public Law 89-491 be amended, as soon as may be, to read as follows:

"Congress shall annually appropriate such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the commission, and there is authorized to be appropriated a sum not to exceed \$200,000.00 for the twenty-four-month period beginning on the date this amendment is passed. The commission is also authorized to accept private donations, to be expended wholly at its discretion."

The Association further *Resolves* that copies of this statement and resolution, prepared by its Committee on the Commemoration of the American Revolution Bicentennial, be furnished to members of the House of Representatives and of the Senate, to the Organization of American Historians and the American Association for State and Local History for their concurrence, and to the press.

The Council considered the report of the Committee on University and College Teaching and with it an excerpt from a letter from Ray Billington to Mr. Ward asking if the AHA would consider establishing a committee jointly with the Organization of American Historians to work out acceptable curriculum criteria for different types of institutions in American history. Mr. Snell suggested a

scheme of consultations similar to what the new Committee on Ph.D. Programs will be doing, adding that he opposed the idea of setting down general criteria claiming universal applicability. He said he approved of advisory committee work, responding to requests from particular schools and viewing each problem separately. The Council referred the request stated in the letter to the Committee on University and College Teaching, with a caution to the committee expressing the sense of Mr. Snell's remarks.

The Council discussed the report of the Joint Committee of the Canadian Historical Association and American Historical Association. Mr. Ward had laid before it a resolution establishing the Corey Prize in Canadian-American Relations. The Council first noted that, like the others, this prize was referred for consideration by the new *ad hoc* committee on prizes; it then adopted the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The Councils of the American Historical Association and the Canadian Historical Association in December 1963 approved in principle the establishment of a prize to be awarded biennially by the Joint Committee of the American Historical Association and Canadian Historical Association, the first award to be made when funds contributed reached a total of \$25,000.00; and

WHEREAS, Contributions to the prize fund from American and Canadian sources now total \$25,070.00; therefore,

Be It *Resolved*, That the American Historical Association agrees with the Canadian Historical Association to undertake joint sponsorship of an award to be known as the Albert B. Corey Prize in Canadian-American Relations. The prize shall be a memorial to the late Albert B. Corey (1898-1963), onetime chairman of the American Section of the Joint Committee, and shall be administered by the Joint Committee.

And Be It Further *Resolved*, That the American Historical Association extends whole-hearted thanks to the donors whose contributions, together with an opening gift from an anonymous donor, have made the Albert B. Corey Prize in Canadian-American Relations a reality:

American Metal Climax Foundation, Inc.  
The Clark Foundation  
Mr. A. C. Cramer, Vice-President, Albany Felt Company  
Honorable Thomas C. Desmond, Newburgh, New York  
The Charles E. Merrill Trust  
Professor Mason Wade, London, Ontario  
The Xerox Fund

And Be It Further *Resolved*, That the funds contributed which are now being held by the American Historical Association, together with the interest they have accumulated, are allocated to the Albert B. Corey Prize Fund within the endowment fund in the custody of the Board of Trustees of the Association, income from the fund to be used in the maintenance of the prize in accordance with the rules for the award.

The Council considered the report of the Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment; Mr. Nichols summarized its activities for the year. The Council reviewed a statement of the committee's receipts and expenditures and adopted the following motion:

*Resolved*, That there be set up within the Association's accounts a standing account for the Protection of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment, disbursements from this fund to be subject to approval by the Council.

After discussion the Council approved a proposal by the Executive Secretary and Treasurer that expenses of the two joint committee meetings this year, printing, postage, supplies, and office overhead in the amount of \$2,979.00 be met out of the general funds of the Association, and that the \$5,000.00 tentatively advanced to the joint committee for legal fees be formally disbursed from the new account.

Mr. Brinton reported that the Committee on Honorary Members recommended that the following four men be made honorary members of the Association: Fernand Braudel, University of Paris; Sir Denis Brogan, Cambridge University; Claude Cahen, University of Paris; and Richard W. Southern, Oxford University. The Council adopted the recommendation.

The report of the Committee on Committees was considered next. The Council adopted, after some discussion, a motion by Mr. Byrnes, as follows:

*Resolved*, That the Committee on Committees be directed to make an effort to bring in individuals from types of colleges and from fields other than those at present represented on the Association's committees, in the interests of rotation.

It was further resolved that an announcement be printed in the *Newsletter* inviting members to assist in this effort, not so much by volunteering for committee service as by submitting suggestions of individuals known to them to be peculiarly qualified to fill vacancies on specific committees.

After making some revisions, the Council adopted the report and recommendations of the Committee on Committees, as follows:

#### Standing Committees:

*Committee on Committees.*—Paul L. Ward, American Historical Association, chairman (ex officio); John M. Blum, Yale University; Donald E. Emerson, University of Washington; Elizabeth Foster, Bryn Mawr College;\* James C. Olson, University of Nebraska; John K. Fairbank, Harvard University (ex officio); Hajo Holborn, Yale University (ex officio); Elmer Louis Kayser, George Washington University (ex officio); Henry R. Winkler, *American Historical Review* (ex officio).

*Committee on the Harmsworth Professorship.*—Frank E. Vandiver, Rice University, chairman; Allan Nevins, Huntington Library; Bell I. Wiley, Emory University;\* Hajo Holborn, Yale University (ex officio); Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania (ex officio).

*Committee on the Historian and the Federal Government.*—Louis Morton, Dartmouth College, chairman; Robert A. Divine, University of Texas;\* William M. Franklin, Department of State; David S. Landes, Harvard University;\* Rowland L. Mitchell, Jr., Social Science Research Council;\* Bradford Perkins, University of Michigan; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr., City University of New York.

*Committee on Honorary Members.*—C. Crane Brinton, Harvard University, chairman; Julian P. Boyd, The Papers of Thomas Jefferson; Carl Bridenbaugh, Brown University; Frederic C. Lane, Johns Hopkins University; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania.\*

*Committee on International Historical Activities.*—Paul L. Ward, American Historical Association, chairman (ex officio); Howard F. Cline, Hispanic Founda-

tion, Library of Congress; Rosalie L. Colie, State University of Iowa; Raymond Grew, University of Michigan; Helmut G. Koenigsberger, Cornell University;\* Frederic C. Lane, Johns Hopkins University; Richard Pipes, Harvard University; Boyd C. Shafer, Macalester College; Kenneth M. Stampp, University of California (Berkeley);\* Arthur F. Wright, Yale University.\*

*Committee on the Professional Register.*—Robert L. Zangrando, American Historical Association, chairman (ex officio); Dean Albertson, University of Massachusetts; Charles E. Blitzer, Smithsonian Institution;\* Lawrence A. Cremin, Columbia University;\* David A. Shannon, University of Maryland; Roger Shugg, University of Chicago Press;\* Elmer Louis Kayser, George Washington University (ex officio).

*Service Center Editorial Advisory Board.*—Stanley J. Idzerda, Wesleyan University;\* Edward C. Kirkland, Thetford Center, Vermont; Joseph R. Strayer, Princeton University.

*Committee on Teaching (Service Center for Teachers of History).*—Wilson Smith, University of California (Davis), chairman; Donald Cole, Phillips Academy, Exeter;\* Robert R. Coon, Lakewood, Colorado; Nelda Davis, West Hyattsville, Maryland; Henry Drewry, Princeton High School;\* Frank Freidel, Harvard University; Jim B. Pearson, Council of Chief State School Officers; Thomas J. Pressly, University of Washington; Leften S. Stavrianos, Northwestern University.

*Committee on University and College Teaching.*—Joseph J. Mathews, Emory University, chairman; Gene A. Brucker, University of California (Berkeley); Theodore P. Greene, Amherst College; Ralph E. Morrow, Washington University; Joseph R. Strayer, Princeton University; William R. Taylor, University of Wisconsin.

#### Prize Committees:

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams Prize.*—Felix Gilbert, Institute for Advanced Study, chairman; Joel G. Colton, Duke University; Gabriel Jackson, University of California (La Jolla).\*

*Committee on the George Louis Beer Prize.*—Piotr S. Wandycz, Yale University, chairman; Ivo J. Lederer, Stanford University;\* Arno J. Mayer, Princeton University.

*Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge Award.*—Lawrence W. Towner, Newberry Library, chairman; Jack P. Greene, Johns Hopkins University;\* William J. Griffith, Tulane University; Eric E. Lampard, University of Wisconsin; David D. Van Tassel, University of Texas.

*Committee on the John H. Dunning Prize.*—Wesley Frank Craven, Princeton University, chairman; Norman A. Graebner, University of Virginia; Holman Hamilton, University of Kentucky.\*

*Committee on the Clarence H. Haring Prize.*—J. H. Parry, Harvard University, chairman;\* Robert N. Burr, University of California (Los Angeles);\* Richard M. Morse, Yale University.\*

*Committee on the Littleton-Griswold Fund.*—Joseph H. Smith, Columbia University School of Law, chairman; John J. Biggs, Jr., Wilmington, Delaware;

\* New member this year.

Gerald Gunther, Stanford University School of Law;\* Alfred H. Kelly, Wayne State University; David J. Mays, Richmond, Virginia; Paul L. Murphy, University of Minnesota.

*Committee on the Robert Livingston Schuyler Prize.*—Willson H. Coates, University of Rochester, chairman;\* Philip D. Curtin, University of Wisconsin;\* Philip P. Poirier, Ohio State University;\* David Spring, Johns Hopkins University;\* Sylvia Thrupp, University of Michigan.\*

*Committee on the Watumull Prize.*—Ainslie T. Embree, Columbia University, chairman; Brijen K. Gupta, Brooklyn College; Norman Palmer, University of Pennsylvania.

**Ad Hoc Committees:**

*Committee on the Commemoration of the American Revolution Bicentennial.*—Lester J. Cappon, Institute of Early American History and Culture, chairman; John R. Alden, Duke University; Whitfield J. Bell, Jr., American Philosophical Society; Julian P. Boyd, The Papers of Thomas Jefferson; Lyman H. Butterfield, The Adams Papers; Oliver W. Holmes, National Historical Publications Commission; Otis A. Singletary, University of North Carolina (Greensboro); William J. Van Schreeven, Archivist of Virginia; Clarence L. Ver Steeg, Northwestern University.

*Committee to Collect the Quantitative Data of History.*—Lee Benson, University of Pennsylvania, chairman; William O. Aydelotte, University of Iowa;\* Allan G. Bogue, University of Wisconsin; Sidney Fine, University of Michigan;\* Dewey W. Grantham, Vanderbilt University; Samuel P. Hays, University of Pittsburgh; Morton Keller, Brandeis University; Richard P. McCormick, Rutgers University; Philip P. Mason, Wayne State University; Thomas J. Pressly, University of Washington; Charles G. Sellers, Jr., University of California (Berkeley); Richard L. Watson, Jr., Duke University;\* Robert L. Zangrando, American Historical Association (ex officio).

*Committee on the Freedom of Historical Inquiry.*—Arthur Bestor, University of Washington, chairman; Mrs. Vincent Eaton, South Hadley, Massachusetts;\* Robert A. Gorman, University of Pennsylvania School of Law; Herman Kahn, National Archives;\* Louis Morton, Dartmouth College.

*Committee on National Aid to Historical Research.*—W. Stull Holt, University of Washington, chairman; Robert F. Byrnes, Indiana University; A. Hunter Dupree, University of California (Berkeley); Joe B. Frantz, University of Texas; David Herlihy, University of Wisconsin; John Higham, University of Michigan; William H. McNeill, University of Chicago; Louis Morton, Dartmouth College; Gordon Wright, Stanford University.

*Committee on Ph.D. Programs in History.\*\**—John Bowditch III, University of Michigan, chairman; Walter L. Berg, Central Washington State College; Joe B. Frantz, University of Texas; Lacey Baldwin Smith, Northwestern University; John L. Snell, Jr., University of Pennsylvania; Richard L. Watson, Jr., Duke University.

*Committee on Prizes and Awards.\*\**—Eugene N. Anderson, University of Cali-

\* New member this year.

\*\* New committee this year.

fornia, Los Angeles; Charles Gibson, University of Michigan; Richard W. Leopold, Northwestern University; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Caroline Robbins, Bryn Mawr College.

**Joint Committees:**

*Joint Bibliographical Committee.*\*\*—Oron J. Hale, University of Virginia, chairman; Erich H. Boehm, American Bibliographical Center; John Carroll, Texas Christian University; Elizabeth E. Hamer, Library of Congress; S. W. Higginbotham, Rice University; Oliver W. Holmes, National Historical Publications Commission; Donald N. Koster, Adelphi College; James H. Shideler, University of California (Davis); Clyde C. Walton, Illinois State Historical Society; Henry R. Winkler, *American Historical Review*; Oscar O. Winther, Indiana University.

*Joint Committee of the Canadian Historical Association and the American Historical Association.*—Charles F. Mullett, University of Missouri, US chairman; Richard A. Preston, Duke University; John Hall Stewart, Western Reserve University;\* Craig Brown, University of Toronto, Canadian chairman; Gerald M. Craig, University of Toronto; C. P. Stacey, University of Toronto.

*Joint Committee for the Defense of the Rights of Historians under the First Amendment.*\*\*—AHA members: Hajo Holborn, Yale University, cochairman; Julian P. Boyd, The Papers of Thomas Jefferson; Carl Bridenbaugh, Brown University; C. Crane Brinton, Harvard University; Oliver O. Jensen, Editor, *American Heritage*; Frederic C. Lane, Johns Hopkins University; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Paul L. Ward, American Historical Association; OAH members: Thomas C. Cochran, University of Pennsylvania, cochairman; W. D. Aeschbacher, Organization of American Historians; Ray A. Billington, Huntington Library; John W. Caughey, University of California (Los Angeles); Avery Craven, University of Chicago; Paul W. Gates, Cornell University; Richard P. McCormick, Rutgers University; George E. Mowry, University of California (Los Angeles).

Mr. Cochran pointed out that the Association's delegates to the Social Science Research Council should serve two terms, or six years, if possible, since only one year of a three-year term makes full use of the experience of the delegate. The Council agreed.

For the 1967 Annual Meeting the Council confirmed the appointments of Louis Morton of Dartmouth College as Program Chairman and J. B. Conacher of the University of Toronto as Local Arrangements Chairman.

Mr. Kayser questioned the size of the program for the Annual Meeting. Council members agreed that it is awkwardly large and should be pocket-size; the amount of advertising was considered the major reason for its unwieldy size. The Executive Secretary was directed to investigate alternatives to reduce the size of the program.

Mr. Ward brought up the proposed bylaws drafted in 1963. At that time the Council had resolved that the bylaws should be distributed to all present and future officers and Council members, but in the meantime they had become out

\* New member this year.

\*\* New committee this year.



of date. The Council thus directed that these bylaws not be distributed pending their examination and revision.

Mr. Nichols and Mr. Ward reported on the progress of work toward a national center for historical research in Washington. Several ideas for a center exist, including a bill in Congress and a study of details about to be launched by the Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue and the Smithsonian Institution. Mr. Nichols reviewed the Association's efforts, thus far fruitless, to enlist someone to carry on a campaign of fund raising and information gathering for the historians' aspects of the proposed center.

The Council approved actions taken by the Executive and Finance Committees on its behalf since the March 20, 1966, meeting.

Mr. Kayser reported on the progress of the legal action against the American Historical Society to get that group to change its name because of substantial confusion caused by its similarity to the Association's name. The Council adopted the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That, subject to approval of the court, it is the sense of the Council that any agreement which may be arrived at with the American Historical Society must include a change in the name of the defendant society to one which is not confusingly similar to that of the Association. Such a satisfactory name would be "Historical Society of the United States." The Association, through its counsel and officers, will negotiate on other matters listed in the complaint as they deem desirable.

Mr. Ward presented his report as Executive Secretary.

The budget was considered and approved by the Council.

Under the heading of new business, the Council discussed a resolution submitted by Mr. Boyd on the problem of the National Archives and the interests of historians. Mr. Boyd urged the adoption of a statement and resolution; the Council thus adopted the following:

The National Archives Establishment of 1934 was a monument to the labors of Jameson, Leland, and others in the historical profession who felt a deep sense of responsibility for the manner in which the records of the nation are preserved, managed, and made accessible. Since its creation vast changes have taken place. An archival profession has emerged as a separate discipline in which those trained as historians are greatly outnumbered by those trained in the new techniques of records management. A quite unprecedented system of presidential libraries has been established and is still evolving, each of its parts reflecting its own period in history as well as the character and personality of the chief executive who provided its reason for existence. A series of Federal Records Centers across the nation has been created, and these immense repositories are rapidly taking on the character of research agencies. The National Historical Publications Commission was galvanized into activity in 1951 and in little more than a decade stimulated impressive numbers of documentary publications, achieved some financial support from government and private philanthropy, and embarked upon its far-reaching program for "Equal Opportunities for Scholarship" through microfilm publication of historical sources of national significance wherever they may be and in whatever quantity they exist.

These achievements and these immense opportunities have been accompanied by problems and dangers about which most historians seem to have little awareness or concern. In 1949, suddenly and without opportunity for a considered exploration of the consequences for archivists, for historians, and for the public, the National Archives Establishment lost its status as an independent agency responsible immediately to the President. The proud monument that historians had labored so long to erect was lowered in

dignity and in rank to the level of a bureau under the newly established General Services Administration, thereby, in the name of efficiency, placing the records of the nation in the same category as articles of office equipment and storage warehouses. It is a measure of the distance the historical profession had traveled in the brief years since the Jameson era that its members made no public outcry against both the nature of this act and the precipitate, unconsidered manner in which it was brought about. Historians left it to their friends in the new archival profession to defend their interests and to make a somber appraisal of what one of the most thoughtful of archivists called a "turn in the road" for the National Archives [Oliver W. Holmes, "The National Archives at the Turn in the Road," *American Archivist*, XII (Oct. 1949), 339-54]. As an organized profession, historians to this day have made no protest against this ill-considered decision. Without repudiating both its role in the establishment of the National Archives and its obligations as a society of scholars, the historical profession cannot remain silent any longer while those in its sister profession who administer the records of the nation do so in subordination to an agency bound by no professional standards and obligations and concerned not with our cultural patrimony but with efficiency in the housekeeping operations of government.

The dangers are present and clear to those in the archival world. They should be made equally apparent to historians. The generation of archivists trained in historical scholarship is now passing from the scene. Recruitment of replacements becomes increasingly difficult. Budgetary claims of the National Historical Publications Commission and other archival activities of the first importance for historians and for the national heritage are placed in competition with those of other bureaus having no relevance to either. The most obvious danger looming on the horizon is that the mistaken turn of the road in 1949 will be rectified only to the extent of providing a separate status for the presidential libraries. For, whatever division of opinion may exist in the scholarly community about the value of these libraries as a group of repositories decentralized and scattered over the land on no principle more rational than the accident of birth, they constitute a system that in a single generation has become irrevocably established and one, too, in which successive incumbents of the office of President will undoubtedly have a peculiarly close and personal interest. This is natural, and it is equally so that such a concern on the part of the chief executive would not normally be extended in comparable force to other segments of the archival establishment.

But to give separate status to the libraries would be a tragic mistake, compounding both the original error and the present difficulties. These libraries constitute an integral and inseparable part of the whole archival establishment of the United States. The National Archives, the presidential libraries, the Federal Records Centers, the National Historical Publications Commission, and the Office of the Federal Register form an immense and indivisible complex of archival and historical activities. This fact is central, and its importance cannot be exaggerated. The National Archives in all of its ramified functions brings nonpartisan and professional service to *all* branches of the federal government—executive, legislative, and judicial. No part of its indivisible functions should become the special ward of any particular branch of government. A danger threatening one part of the archival system threatens the entire fabric. In no area is this truism more applicable than in the administrative control that gives coherence and direction to the whole. For it is here that decisions will be made and policies formed that will determine how far the interests of historians are recognized and the well-being of the archival patrimony is safeguarded.

Both experience and common sense suggest that, in order to achieve the highest benefits of professional service for the records of all branches of government, administrative control should rest in the hands of a professional archivist. This is the ideal held up by the historians who labored to found the National Archives a generation ago. It is a principle honored by the examples of other nations. It therefore seems high time that the American Historical Association should call for a reconsideration of the sudden and almost cavalier decision of 1949 which had in its favor neither precedent nor considered examination by archivists and historians.

In order to remove existing difficulties, to forestall impending dangers, to open up new possibilities, to give encouragement to those in the archival profession who have clung steadfastly to scholarly ideals in the face of increasing difficulties, and, perhaps most important of all, to awaken historians to a realization of their responsibilities in this area, the following resolution is proposed for adoption:

*Resolved*, That the Organization of American Historians and the Society of American Archivists be invited to join with the American Historical Association in creating an *ad hoc* committee to be composed of not more than two representatives of each organization and to be directed to investigate and report upon the status of the National Archives in the federal government, particularly with reference to the question whether it should exist as an independent agency, with the Archivist of the United States appointed by and accountable to the President, and, if so, whether authority for determining general archival policy should be vested in a board of governors under the chairmanship of the archivist and composed of representatives of the three branches of government, the archival and historical professions, and the public at large.

In view of its urgency, Mr. Boyd suggested that the resolution and statement be made available immediately to the presidents of the Society of American Archivists and Organization of American Historians and released to the press.

Upon motion by Mr. Boyd, the Council considered and adopted the following resolution on the continuation and enlargement of the grants program of the National Historical Publications Commission:

In 1950 President Truman gave the first strong impetus to the National Historical Publications Commission by requesting Congress to make it an active agency for planning and aiding the publication of "the public and private writings of men whose contributions to our history are now inadequately represented by published works." In 1954 the commission presented to President Eisenhower a survey of desiderata of this kind entitled "A National Program for the Publication of Historical Documents." This report received congressional endorsement by a concurrent resolution, but no appropriation.

Meanwhile, by means of private support, substantial progress was made toward the aims President Truman had in mind. Almost simultaneously with the appearance of the commission's 1954 report, enterprises were organized under a great variety of sponsorship to edit the papers of Benjamin Franklin, the Adams family, Alexander Hamilton, and James Madison. Still others followed, for the need of comprehensive and reliable sources in our expanding graduate schools was—and remains—pressing.

By 1960 or thereabouts it became clear to the commission that private support alone would neither assure the continuity of large-scale enterprises already begun nor furnish the means for undertaking others if the American past were to be adequately documented. In a report issued in 1963 entitled "A Proposal to Meet Existing and Anticipated Needs over the Next Ten Years under a National Program for the Collection, Preservation, and Publication, or Dissemination by Other Means, of the Documentary Sources of American History," the commission therefore called upon the federal government to take a share in the work by funding a grant program under the direction of the commission.

The 1963 report was received enthusiastically by the scholarly community and the public at large. In accepting it, President Kennedy declared emphatically that "This work, now progressing with such momentum, must not be allowed to falter. . . . Compared with the funds required for other programs for the national good, those requested by this Commission for this program are modest indeed."

The response of Congress, on the other hand, was slow and fell short of the needs set forth. The commission's report called for a total of \$15,000,000.00, from both public and private sources, to meet existing and anticipated needs over the next ten years. Public Law 88-383, passed by Congress and signed by President Johnson in the summer of

1964, authorized annual appropriations not to exceed \$500,000.00 to be used for grants over the next five years. This was a start, and the fact that the government was participating, even if only in token fashion, led to a grant of \$2,000,000.00 by the Ford Foundation later in 1964 to the National Archives Trust Fund Board to support the five largest current documentary projects over a ten-year period. But the legislation fell far below minimal requirements, which were bound to increase as time went on.

With the funds available (actually \$350,000.00 rather than \$500,000.00, thanks to budget paring by the General Services Administration), the commission during the past three years has initiated and sustained projects that have resulted in some sixty volumes of printed documents and some three hundred rolls of microfilm publications of sources. These range chronologically from the colonial period to the present century, geographically from New England to the Pacific Northwest, and in subject from agriculture, conservation, finance, and government to law, military affairs, religion, scholarship, and science. Without the assurance of renewed support, this work will be brought to a halt in two or three years. It has already been badly handicapped in planning of large-scale editorial and microfilm undertakings. And without liberal and continuous support from the federal government it will scarcely begin to meet the demands upon it from historians, archivists, and librarians in all parts of the country. The danger of its faltering, of which President Kennedy spoke, is real and imminent.

Since history is being made in our contemporary world at an ever swifter pace and is being written, read, and studied ever more widely and intensively; since sound history depends directly upon the availability and dissemination of documents; and since the grant program of the National Historical Publications Commission has been remarkably well administered and equally fruitful in accomplishment, the American Historical Association therefore earnestly and urgently recommends that Congress authorize, as soon as may be, an annual sum of \$1,000,000.00 to be expended in grants by the commission for the editing and microfilming of historical sources of national significance; and that Congress place no limit of time upon this authorization, in order to make the commission's program parallel, as it intrinsically is, with the government's open-ended programs in education, science, and the arts and humanities.

Mr. Ward's report on the Association's policy regarding royalties received from prize books for which the AHA holds the copyright was approved. The Executive Secretary will continue to study both the existing and proposed revised copyright laws to consider how best to allocate royalties received from prize books, and he will in due course present a report and recommendations to the Council; in the interim he is authorized to notify authors or their heirs when the initial copyright term is about to expire for a particular book and to offer that the Association relinquish all rights in the book beyond that term in favor of such authors or heirs.

As comment on a request from the history department chairmen of the "Big Ten" and the University of Chicago, Mr. Ward reported that the Council of Graduate Schools has a committee working with the Educational Testing Service on standardization of applications for graduate school admission and for fellowships. Next fall this committee will be ready to initiate a feasibility study limited to the academic field of economics. The Council of Graduate Schools offers to authorize a person named by the Association to sit with the committee in connection with the feasibility study and further developments. The Council expressed its general approval of the Association's appointing the Executive Secretary or another individual to serve in this capacity.

Mr. Ward commented on a letter from five members of the Center for Advanced Study in the Behavioral Sciences at Palo Alto regarding the controversy

in California over the state's adoption of an eighth-grade history textbook by Caughey, Franklin, and May. A clipping sent with the letter, from the San Francisco *Chronicle* of December 9, 1966, reported that pursuant to advice from a panel of historians, the State Board of Education had unanimously endorsed the textbook, and furthermore that State School Superintendent Max Rafferty had then hailed this outcome of the revision of the book through the good offices of Messrs. Nevins, Dumke, and Sellers as "an outcome we can all be proud of." Mr. Ward felt that since the duly constituted authorities had in the end handled the matter as all historians would have hoped, there was no need of action by the Association; the Council agreed.

The Council appointed Messrs. Cochran and Snell, the junior members of the body, as a committee to draft appropriate resolutions of thanks for introduction at the Business Meeting.

The Council appointed the Executive Committee, as follows: Mr. Holborn (chairman), Mr. Schorske, Mr. Kayser (ex officio), Mr. Ward (ex officio), Mr. Winkler (ex officio), with one other member to be named [Mr. Fairbank was so named].

Since there was no further business, the meeting, on motion, was adjourned.

PAUL L. WARD, *Executive Secretary*

MINUTES OF THE BUSINESS MEETING OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
THE NEW YORK HILTON HOTEL  
NEW YORK CITY  
DECEMBER 29, 1966, 4:30 P.M.

The Business Meeting of the American Historical Association was called to order by the President, Roy F. Nichols; approximately two hundred members were present. The minutes of the previous meeting were approved as printed in the April 1966 issue of the *American Historical Review*.

The report of the Executive Secretary was presented by Mr. Paul L. Ward and was, on motion, accepted.

Mr. Elmer Louis Kayser gave the report of the Treasurer, noting that the figures indicate the Association is carrying on a wider range of activities and is expanding more than ever before; it is, therefore, spending more money. He stated that the Association had been wise to raise its membership fees since they constitute 62 per cent of its income. If members wish to minimize further increases in the future, he suggested they contribute and encourage others to contribute to the endowment fund. On motion, the Treasurer's report was accepted.

Mr. Henry R. Winkler presented the report of the Managing Editor of the *Review*, which was, on motion, accepted.

A constitutional amendment submitted by the Nominating Committee was the next item of business. The constitutional provision in question presently reads: "There shall be a Nominating Committee to consist of five members, each of whom shall serve a term of two years. In the odd-numbered years, two new members shall be elected; in the even-numbered years, three; this alternation shall



continue except in case of elections to complete unexpired terms." The following proposed amendment was moved and seconded: "There shall be a Nominating Committee to consist of six members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years, and two to be elected each year." Before discussion of the motion submitted by the Nominating Committee, Mr. Ward introduced a resolution adopted by the Council of the Association on December 27, as follows:

The Council recommends to the membership at the Business Meeting on December 29 that the text of the constitutional amendment submitted by the Nominating Committee be revised to read as follows:

"There shall be a Nominating Committee to consist of nine members, each of whom shall serve a term of three years. Three new members shall be elected each year after the new rotation scheme is established."

The latter paragraph of the resolution was moved and seconded as an amendment to the amendment.

With both proposed amendments on the floor, Mr. Nichols recognized Mr. David Potter, Chairman of the Nominating Committee. Mr. Potter said the two proposals presented the membership with a choice between two propositions that were alike in some respects, but that differed significantly. The Nominating Committee's original proposed amendment, he said, was intended to ensure continuity on the committee; on the other hand, the Council's proposed revision would go further and enlarge the membership of the committee. He stressed that the Nominating Committee had considered the question at length, including the ideal size of the committee, but had stated its conclusions in brief without referring to the matter of size. He pointed out that there had been no joint discussion of the matter between the Council and the Nominating Committee and that to adopt the Council's recommendation would be to reject the deliberations of the Nominating Committee. Mr. Potter suggested that the timing of the constitutional amendment's adoption was secondary to the importance of full consideration before action. He moved that both amendments be referred back to the Council, pending joint consultation on the matter between the Council and Nominating Committee. The motion was seconded and subsequently carried.

The Executive Secretary reported on actions taken by the Council at its meetings of March 20, 1966, and December 27, 1966, noting that the minutes would be printed in the April 1967 issue of the *Review*. He read a statement and resolution adopted by the Council on December 27, which called for special action by the membership at the Business Meeting, submitted by the Committee on the Commemoration of the American Revolution Bicentennial. (See *AHR*, LXXII [Apr. 1967], 1193.) The statement and resolution were adopted upon motion duly made and seconded. The Executive Secretary said the statement and resolution would be distributed to members of Congress, to the Organization of American Historians and the American Association for State and Local History, and to the press, as soon as possible.

Mr. Ward read two resolutions adopted by the Council at its meeting of December 27: the first concerned the problem of the National Archives and the interests of historians; the second concerned the continuation and enlargement of the grants program of the National Historical Publications Commission. (See



AHR, LXXII [Apr. 1967], 1200.) Both resolutions were approved by the membership.

The report and recommendations of the Nominating Committee were presented by Mr. Potter, who said the committee had sent letters to the Association's members October 1, setting forth the following nominations for office: President, Hajo Holborn; Vice-President, John K. Fairbank; Treasurer, Elmer Louis Kayser. Since no further nominations had been received, he moved the adoption of the recommendations of the Nominating Committee; the motion was carried unanimously. Mr. Potter reported the results of the mail ballot to fill two vacancies on the Council and three vacancies on the Nominating Committee, noting that 2,074 votes had been received from members. Philip D. Curtin and William B. Willcox were elected to the Council, and Bryce Lyon, Merrill D. Peterson, and Lewis Spitz to the Nominating Committee.

Mr. Nichols introduced Mr. George Richard Potter, immediate past president of the Historical Association of the United Kingdom.

New business was the next item on the agenda, and the chairman asked for resolutions from the floor.

Mr. G. W. F. Hallgarten made the following motion regarding translation of historical literature:

Due to the rapid rise of underdeveloped areas all around the globe the problem of studying their historical literature is becoming more important than ever before. The increasing production of the natives of these areas in the fields in which the members of the American Historical Association are interested makes it imperative that the study of this literature be no longer restricted to linguists familiar with the languages spoken there.

For this reason, it is suggested that the Executive Secretary of the American Historical Association be requested to form a study group for investigating this problem and the question whether it should be handled by establishing an agency concerned with the continuous translation of pertinent foreign language material to be selected by the American Historical Association, upon recommendation by its different committees.

It was moved and seconded that the motion be referred to the Council for consideration, and the motion carried.

Professor Thomas C. Cochran presented the following resolutions, both of which were unanimously adopted:

*Resolved*, That the Association wholeheartedly thanks the Chairman of the Program Committee, Professor William Leuchtenburg, and his associates for their achievement in creating an outstanding program.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Association be conveyed to the Chairman of the Local Arrangements Committee, Professor John F. Roche, his associates, and admirable staff of student aids for their hospitality and assistance.

Mr. John M. Thompson made the following motion:

WHEREAS, The American Historical Association has expressed its concern for the improvement of the teaching of history in the schools through its Service Center for Teachers, its Committee on the Teaching of History, and its programs and cooperative efforts with other public and private agencies with similar concerns, therefore,

Be It *Resolved*, That the American Historical Association at its 1966 Annual Meeting goes on record commending the program undertaken by the US Office of Education under the authorization of Title XI of the National Defense Education Act,

as amended, to provide institutes for advanced study of history for elementary and secondary-school teachers; regretting the reductions in appropriations for the program made by the recent Congress; and urging the administration and the Congress to strengthen the institute program through appropriations more nearly adequate to the national need; and

Be It Further *Resolved*, That the Executive Secretary of the American Historical Association be directed to communicate this resolution to the appropriate members of Congress and to the executive branch of the federal government.

The motion was duly seconded and adopted.

Mr. Walter Berg made the following motion:

*Resolved*, That the American Historical Association appoint a committee to investigate procedures for the establishment of accreditation of graduate schools of history and to explore the need for professional standards for both graduate and undergraduate degrees in history.

Mr. W. Stull Holt said the number of institutions giving Ph.D.'s in history is growing, and he pointed out that the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education accredits both graduate and undergraduate programs. One member stated that the NDEA fellowship program does also and that only fifty institutions are ranked "acceptable." The opinion was expressed that as a professional organization, the Association cannot afford to leave it to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare or NCATE to do the accrediting in the field of history. Mr. Ward said that informal approaches had revealed that the National Commission on Accrediting does not intend to approve any more accrediting programs in arts and science fields, but that the Association could exert substantial influence on specific situations where a school asked for consultants to help in setting up programs in history. It was pointed out that the National Commission on Accrediting has not prevented psychologists, chemists, and others from doing their own accrediting. Mr. John Snell said that while many persons distrust NCATE, the Association should not rush into accreditation in history hastily on this ground alone. He said the Association's new Committee on Ph.D. Programs in History exists to study the question and asked that the motion be withdrawn until next year. Mr. Berg stated that now is the time for the Association to look into the alternatives of accreditation. Upon motion duly made and seconded, Mr. Berg's motion was referred to the Committee on Ph.D. Programs in History and the Committee on University and College Teaching for study of the matter of accreditation of both graduate and undergraduate programs in history.

Mr. Snell then announced that the Conference Group for Central European History has voted to sponsor a new journal to be called *Central European History* and to be published triennially or quarterly with financial support from Emory University. The editor will be Douglas Unfug of Emory University.

Upon motion by Professor Lawrence Gipson, the meeting was adjourned.

PAUL L. WARD, *Executive Secretary*

#### RECENT DEATHS

Donnell M. Owings of the University of Oklahoma died February 28, 1966.

Horace Bailey Carroll, professor of history at the University of Texas, died

May 12. He was primarily concerned with promoting the study of the history of Texas, having served as director of the Texas State Historical Association and editor of the *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* for many years.

Leonid C. Sonevsky of New York City died August 6.

Frank J. Dixon of St. John's University, Brooklyn, New York, died November 9.

Oliver M. Dickerson of San Diego, California, a life member of the Association, died November 26.

William Robinson Reynolds died December 28.

On December 31 Pieter Geyl died at the age of seventy-nine in Utrecht. In this country Geyl is well known through many translations of his work. He taught at Stanford University, Smith College, and Harvard University, where he received an honorary degree. He was made an honorary member of the American Historical Association in 1957.

In Geyl's work two periods can be roughly distinguished. Until World War II he devoted most of his writing to the early modern history of the Netherlands. During the war, which he spent mainly as a hostage in German concentration camps, he turned toward historiographical and theoretical problems. His fame as the first and most stubborn protagonist of Toynbee won him, much to his amusement, a place among philosophers of history.

Geyl's practical and theoretical works are based on the same basic attitudes and concerns. In his monograph on the Revolt of the Netherlands, for example, he exploded the old conception of the formation of the Dutch and Belgian states as the result of a natural and determined evolution; he showed how incidental military events had decided the outcome of the struggle. And in his work on the seventeenth century this indeterminist approach again resulted in a revision of the whole history of the Dutch Republic. The same indeterminism served as a basis for Geyl's attack on Toynbee—and the Marxist historians'—myth of the inexorable process of history.

A second theme present in his writing is the dilemma of objectivism and subjectivism, and, to quote the title of one of his books, "the use and abuse of history." On one hand it was Geyl's contention that he was more objective than, for example, Pirenne in the controversy over the Revolt of the Netherlands, and more scientific in the handling of evidence than Toynbee and his school. On the other hand Geyl's views on the history of the Netherlands were influenced by a deep-seated "Greater Netherlands" nationalism, and his dislike of Toynbee stemmed partly from an unshakable belief in the vitality of a liberal Western civilization. Similarly, he admired Ranke for his supposed objectivity, but attacked him for the relativism and quietism that were the result.

These contradictions stemmed from a personality that was fascinated by the pluriformity of human life, but that at the same time passionately played its own active role in history. As a historian Geyl consciously admitted both sides of his personality and tried to reach an impossible balance between them. His basically moral attitude accounts for many of his limitations: his lack of interest in the

social sciences and his almost dogmatic rejection of those patterns in history he disliked. But it was this uneasy balance and the conception of history as a discussion without end that made Geyl the admirable teacher that he was for his students and colleagues alike.

Frederic C. Church, emeritus professor and former chairman of the history department at the University of Idaho, died recently.

Herbert C. Bell of Middletown, Connecticut, and Monsignor Thomas A. Meehan of Chicago, Illinois, life members of the Association, died recently.

### COMMUNICATIONS

#### TO THE EDITOR OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW:

Mr. Richard M. Leighton's recent review (*AHR*, LXXII [Oct. 1966], 120) of our book, *A Short History of Warfare*, is so lacking in objectivity that, were it not for its injustice, it would best be ignored. Leighton's acrimonious opening dismissal of the work as a "dreary little textbook" alerts the reader that what follows cannot be taken as a balanced evaluation. Indeed, Leighton's acerbity leads us to question whether he is not attempting to strike through us at someone else. His development of a single sentence taken out of context into an indictment of our powers of logical reasoning is unusual for a serious scholar. Since presumably he read the first page before the second, he well knows that, rather than advancing a narrow determinism, we maintained there and throughout the book the inseparability of the study of war from the study of the history of society as a whole.

The reviewer also damns us for what we specifically stated in the preface was our purpose. Leighton asserts that we seem to have compressed three volumes into one; our intention was "a brief, unified history of Western warfare . . . designed to accompany more detailed studies." The book was never meant to be more than an outline history, and Leighton's pretentious attempt to judge it as a scholarly monograph is palpably unfair, despite promotional statements for which we are not responsible.

That Leighton disagrees with our judgments is certainly his prerogative, and he concludes by correctly identifying some of our omissions. Certain of these have already been written into a new, revised edition made possible by favorable reviews and good sales. On the other hand, while every Sophomore student of US military policy knows the work of General Emory Upton, Leighton's suggestion that we include something on "Henry Upton" is perhaps indicative of his familiarity with military history prior to World War II, his area of *expertise*.

Kansas State University  
Naval War College

ROBIN HIGHAM  
DAVID H. ZOOK, JR.

#### TO THE EDITOR OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW:

I suppose one mark of the pro in this business is never to indulge in forthright critical language in reviewing books. Some do, of course, and appear to enjoy the ensuing bloodletting in the letter columns. I do not, and can only say that I regret having given offense to Messrs. Zook and Higham. Also, I am glad

their book is selling well. To label the book as "dreary" was, I realize, a subjective judgment, inappropriate in a published review and discourteous as well. It is only poetic justice that the authors should pin me to the wall for my "Henry" Upton blooper. I will long remember it.

As for the substantive points, I have searched both my conscience and the book a second time. But I do not see how the statement that war "has determined the course of civilization" can be ignored or even discounted as out of context. It has all the hallmarks of a credo—prominently placed, tersely and dogmatically asserted, under a boldface heading "Determinants," immediately following a quotation from Cyril Falls that war has "profoundly influenced" history, which of course it has. The contrast between the two was so obvious that I could only assume it was intended. If one believes, and proclaims, this kind of determinism, one should expect to have it challenged. I see no connection, incidentally, between this point and "the inseparability of the study of war from the study of . . . society as a whole," which determinists and nondeterminists alike can accept.

They seem to have missed my point about the compressed character of the book. I like short books and do not quarrel with the length or brevity of this one. What I criticized was its fragmentary character, which suggested a somewhat mechanical compression of a larger original. In retrospect the criticism seems a little harsh. I suppose one man's fragments may be another's well-ordered subdivisions.

*Industrial College of the Armed Forces*

RICHARD M. LEIGHTON

# THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Founded in 1884      Chartered by Congress in 1889  
Office: 400 A STREET, S. E., WASHINGTON, D. C. 20003

**MEMBERSHIP:** Persons interested in historical studies, whether professionally or otherwise, are invited to membership. Present membership ca. 15,000. Members elect the officers by ballot.

**MEETINGS:** An annual meeting with a three-day program is held during the last days of each year. Many professional historical groups meet within or jointly with the Association at this time. The Pacific Coast Branch holds separate meetings on the Pacific Coast and publishes the *Pacific Historical Review*.

**PUBLICATIONS AND SERVICES:** The official organ, the *American Historical Review*, is published quarterly and sent to all members. It is available by subscription to others. In addition, the Association publishes its *Annual Report*, prize monographs, pamphlets designed to aid teachers of history, bibliographical as well as other volumes, and a newsletter. To promote history and assist historians, the Association offers many other services. It also maintains close relations with international, specialized, state, and local historical societies through conferences and correspondence.

**PRIZES:** The *Herbert B. Adams Prize* of \$300 awarded in the even-numbered years for a work in the field of European history. The *George Louis Beer Prize* of \$300 awarded annually for a work on any phase of European international history since 1895. The *Albert J. Beveridge Award*, given annually for the best manuscript in the history of the Western Hemisphere, with a cash value of \$1,500 and assurance of publication. The *Albert B. Corey Prize*, sponsored jointly by the AHA and the Canadian Historical Association, of not less than \$1,000 awarded biennially for the best book or book-length manuscript concerning the history of Canadian-American relations or the history of both countries (to be awarded first in 1967). The *John H. Dunning Prize* of \$300 awarded in the even-numbered years for a monograph on any subject relating to American history. The *Clarence H. Haring Prize* of \$500 to be awarded every five years to that Latin American who has published the most outstanding book in Latin American history during the preceding five years. The *Littleton-Griswold Prize in Legal History* of \$500 to be awarded biennially for the best published work in the legal history of the American colonies and the United States to 1900. The *Robert Livingston Schuyler Prize* of \$100 awarded every five years for the best work in modern British and Commonwealth history (next award, 1971). The *Watumull Prize* of \$500 awarded biennially for a work on the history of India originally published in the United States (next award, 1968).

**DUES:** There is no initiation fee. Annual regular dues are \$15.00, student \$7.50 (faculty signature required), and life \$300. All members receive the *American Historical Review*, the *AHA Newsletter*, and the program of the annual meeting.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** Inquiries should be addressed to the Executive Secretary at 400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D. C. 20003.



# THE WORLD AS IT WAS - - -

*Readings in the rise of the West*

## WESTERN SOCIETY: INSTITUTIONS AND IDEALS

*A four-volume series in paper covers*

The four volumes comprising the series WESTERN SOCIETY: INSTITUTIONS AND IDEALS portray the evolutionary course of Western Civilization through the writings and observations of those who shaped its distinctive characteristics. Focused on the developing institutions that gave form to its culture and the social ideas that mark its achievements, the selected documents reveal the quality of life and the social aspirations of each epoch from the golden age of Athens to the present. The editors, three historians and a philosopher, have reproduced complete documents or consecutive sequences, wherever feasible, and have collaborated in the choice and editing of each. Chosen from the literature, letters, sermons, memoirs, legal statements, and philosophic treatises which reflect their age, many of the documents have been freshly translated and each is set into the context of its time through a brief introduction.

For students who would understand themselves in historical perspective by means of a first-hand examination of their own tradition, the volumes of WESTERN SOCIETY: INSTITUTIONS AND IDEALS provide a rich panorama of documentation ideally suited to their quest.

*The series volumes and their editors:*

Volume 1 THE ANCIENT WORLD: 800 B.C.—800 A.D.  
Richard J. Burke, Jr., Oakland University

Volume 2 THE MEDIEVAL WORLD AND ITS TRANSFORMATIONS:  
800—1650  
Gerald M. Straka, University of Delaware

Volume 3 THE MODERN WORLD: 1650—1850  
Peter H. Amann, Harpur College, State University of New York  
at Binghamton

Volume 4 THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD: Since 1850  
Melvin Chernow, Oakland University

Each volume \$3.50 (soft cover), \$5.95 (cloth), approx. 550 pages.

*Send for your copies today*

McGRAW-HILL



BOOK COMPANY

# --- READINGS AND APPRAISALS

## A DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF AMERICAN LIFE

General Editor: David Donald, The Johns Hopkins University.

Each volume \$2.95 (paperbound), \$4.95 (cloth).

Complete, accurate, and imaginative, the eight volumes in this series comprise the most comprehensive collection of source materials ever published on the history of the American people.

*Settlements to Society: 1584–1763.* By Jack P. Greene, University of Michigan/  
*Colonies to Nation: 1763–1789.* By Jack P. Greene, University of Michigan  
(available Spring)/ *The Great Republic: 1789–1845.* By Wilson Smith, University of California, Davis (in preparation)/ *Democracy on Trial: 1845–1877.* By Robert W. Johannsen, University of Illinois/ *Shaping the Industrial Republic: 1877–1898.* By Robert A. Lively, Princeton University/ *Progressivism and Postwar Disillusionment: 1898–1928.* By David A. Shannon, University of Maryland/ *Depression, Recovery and War: 1929–1945.* By Alfred B. Rollins, Jr., Harpur College, State University of New York/ *Anxiety and Affluence: 1945–1965.* By Ernest R. May, Harvard University.

Other McGraw-Hill books . . . comprehensive, readable, relevant . . .

## VIEWS OF AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROWTH

Volume I: The Agricultural Era. 384 pages.

Volume II: The Industrial Era. 416 pages.

Each volume \$3.95 (soft cover), \$6.95 (cloth)

Edited by Thomas C. Cochran, University of Pennsylvania, and Thomas B. Brewer, University of Kentucky.

## A PROFILE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

By Gilman M. Ostrander, Michigan State University. 515 pages, \$3.50.

## THE UNITED STATES IN WORLD HISTORY, Third Edition

By John B. Rae, Harvey Mudd College, and Thomas H. D. Mahoney, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. McGraw-Hill Series in American History. 750 pages, \$8.95.

## TWELVE DOORS TO JAPAN

By John W. Hall, Yale University, and Richard K. Beardsley, University of Michigan. 600 pages, \$9.95 (text edition).

## SOUTHEAST ASIA: It's Historical Development

By John F. Cady, Ohio University. 674 pages, \$10.75.

330 WEST 42nd ST./N.Y. N.Y. 10036



## "Recommended" Chapel Hill Books

fill gaps, whet appetites,  
round out courses

*The first titles in this important  
new paperback series, covering major areas  
of scholarship and general interest.*

**CHB-1 THE COSTS OF DEMOCRACY**  
by Alexander Heard. Probing,  
well-documented investigation of  
election financing. "There seems  
to be no aspect of this complex  
field to which Dean Heard has  
not turned his attention."—*Annals of the American Academy*  
\$2.95

**CHB-2 THE CASE FOR LIBERTY**  
by Helen Hill Miller. An excit-  
ing tour through the American  
colonial court trials that shaped  
the American Bill of Rights.  
"Fascinating contemporary de-  
tails that urge one toward further  
study."—*American Bar Association Journal*  
\$1.95

**CHB-3 THE NEGRO IN THE  
AMERICAN REVOLUTION**  
by Benjamin Quarles. "Fills a  
long-time gap...no reader can  
fail to appreciate the American  
Negro's contribution to the Amer-  
ican Revolution and the author's  
contribution to American his-  
tory."—*Library Journal* \$1.95

**CHB-4 THEY CLOSED THEIR  
SCHOOLS: Prince Edward County,  
Virginia 1951-1964**  
by Bob Smith. The full and fair  
story of "the only instance in  
American history in which a lo-  
cality, faced with the choice of  
complying with a federal court  
order or ending public education,  
chose to close its schools...excel-  
lent."  
—*Journal of American History*  
\$2.25

**CHB-5 THE TRAGIC MASK:  
A Study of Faulkner's Heroes**  
by John Lewis Longley, Jr. A  
balanced critical discussion of  
Faulkner's gallery of characters.  
"A valuable addition to Faulkner  
criticism."—*Library Journal*  
\$1.95

**CHB-6 THE PURSUIT OF SCIENCE  
IN REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA,  
1735-1789**  
by Brooke Hindle. "One of the  
most original works on American  
history...provides penetrating in-  
sights into the nature of social  
and political change during the  
Revolutionary Era."  
—*Prof. Carl Bridenbaugh,*  
*University of California*  
\$2.95

**CHB-7 THE STORY OF TOBACCO IN  
AMERICA**  
by Joseph C. Robert. "A schol-  
arly, competent, and perhaps de-  
finitive history of a vast industry  
...a light-hearted disquisition on  
human foibles."  
—*New York Herald Tribune*  
\$2.45

**CHB-8 MEANING AND TRUTH IN  
THE ARTS**  
by John Hospers. Redefines and  
clarifies the terms "meaning,"  
"reality," and "truth." "A book  
of balance, of clear-headed intel-  
ligence, of careful, alert exposi-  
tion."—*The Humanist* \$1.95

**CHB-9 NOTES ON THE STATE OF  
VIRGINIA**  
by Thomas Jefferson. Edited and  
with an Introduction and Notes  
by William Peden. "Best edition  
now in print."  
—*New York Herald Tribune*

"Will be welcomed by the gen-  
eral reader and the student alike."  
—*Library Journal*  
\$1.95

Available from your bookstore or  
order by numbers, please from



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NORTH CAROLINA PRESS  
Chapel Hill,  
North Carolina 27514

*A New Annual Review*

# PERSPECTIVES IN AMERICAN HISTORY

*Perspectives* is devoted to American history from the age of discoveries to the present—American history broadly defined to include the history of literature, science, philosophy, the arts, economics, and demography. Particular importance is attached to the comparative history of Europe and America and to the contacts between America and the rest of the world. The main portion of each issue will consist either of a small number of monographs, as in volume I, or of a group of essays on a unified theme, as in volume II. The second section will consist of review essays on important publications in the field of American history. No attempt will be made to review all or even most of the writings that appear in a given year, but those selected will be reviewed in depth, in an effort to assess the state of the subject as well as the publication itself. Articles will be reviewed as well as books.

**Volume I • Spring 1967**
**The Origins of American Politics**  
by Bernard Bailyn

1 Sources of Political Culture

 2 The Structure of Colonial  
Politics

3 The Legacy

**American Imperialism: A Reinterpretation**

by Ernest R. May

**Attitude: The History of a  
Concept**

by Donald Fleming

Essay Reviews by:

Daniel J. Boorstin   Morton Keller

Neil Harris   Kenneth S. Lynn

William H. Jordy   J. H. Parry

Stephan T. Thernstrom

**Volume II • Spring 1968**
**The Intellectual Migration:  
Europe and America, 1930-1960**

A Partial List of Contributors:

T. W. Adorno   H. Stuart Hughes

Colin Eisler   William H. Jordy

Herbert Feigl   Paul F. Lazarsfeld

Peter Gay   Harry Levin

Gerald Holton   George Mandler

Hans Zeisel

*One-year subscription \$3.50; five-year subscription \$14.50. Mail subscriptions to 53A Church Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02138.*

Published by the  
Charles Warren Center for Studies in American History  
Harvard University

## ***For the college curriculum . . .***

### **RECENT EUROPE**

#### **A Twentieth-Century History**

**Kent Forster**, The Pennsylvania State University

**Here is a lucid interpretation** of the social, political, and cultural forces that have helped shape the historical evolution of contemporary European history for the past seventy years. The book is designed for students who are already familiar with the events that led to the ultimate straining of international relations and manifested themselves in two world wars and the establishment of the present Cold War situation. Emphasis is placed on Europe as an evolving cultural community rather than as a continent of nationalistic states. Readings at the end of each chapter encourage the student to further investigate the material discussed. 1965. 577 pp., illus. \$8.00

### **A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAS**

**Vera Brown Holmes**, Sophia Smith Fellow and formerly  
Dwight W. Morrow Professor of History, Smith College

**Enriched with comparative** and illustrative detail, this two-volume textbook offers a coherent picture of the major events and personages that have occupied the historical stage of North and South America. *Volume I: From Discovery to Nationhood*, spans early Indian origins through discovery and settlement to 1830. *Volume II: From Nationhood to World Status*, brings the narrative up to the cold war pressures of today, pointing up the factors that led each nation to its present world position. Vol I: 1950. 609 pp., illus. Vol. II: 1964. 707 pp., illus. each \$8.50

### **THE COURSE OF AMERICAN DEMOCRATIC THOUGHT**

**Ralph Henry Gabriel**,  
Sterling Professor of History, Emeritus, Yale University

**This famous textbook** surveys the democratic tradition from the Peace of Ghent to the age of American world leadership, nuclear weapons, and the Cold War. The book uncovers the basic doctrines of the democratic faith in the thought of leaders in the fields of letters, law, religion, history, politics, and the social and natural sciences. Dr. Gabriel finds the unifying theme of the American experience in the interplay of three dominant ideals: individual freedom, fundamental moral law, and the mission of America to be a democratic example to the world. 2nd Ed., 1956. 508 pp. \$6.50

## **The Ronald Press Company**

.....15 East 26<sup>th</sup> Street / New York, N.Y. 10010

# THREE PENGUINS IN HISTORY



**AN INTRODUCTION TO CONTEMPORARY HISTORY.** *Geoffrey Barraclough.* One of the world's foremost historians examines the main themes of contemporary history and shows how they indicate the onset of a new epoch in the story of mankind. Professor Barraclough analyzes the changes that have taken place in the fundamental structure of world politics during the twentieth century and evaluates the impact of science, the spread of technology, the challenge of Marxist ideology, and the reorientation of all the arts. (A827) **\$1.25**

**THE PROMISE OF AMERICA: An Historical Inquiry.** *John Morton Blum.* An eloquent statement of the historical meaning of the United States. Dr. Blum, Chairman of the Department of History at Yale University, examines the ideas and developments from our past that best seem to measure the continuing performance of the American people. The result is a hopeful interpretation of American history and America's future in a changing world. (A893) **\$1.25**

**THE FORMATION OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLIC 1776-1790.** *Forrest McDonald.* A thorough, penetrating, and lively account of the critical years between 1776 and 1790, when the American nation was forged out of the disparate elements of Colonial society. The author, who is Professor of History at Brown University, traces the events and ideas of the period and reveals the men, the motives, and the tensions that finally combined to produce a government capable of surviving. (A894) **\$1.95**

In the current Penguin catalog, there are more than eighty titles devoted to history—all written by outstanding authorities. For a copy of the catalog, write:

**PENGUIN BOOKS INC**

3300 Clipper Mill Road

Baltimore, Md. 21211





For Survey Courses  
in American History

# Interpretations of American History

PATTERNS AND PERSPECTIVES

Two Volumes, Paper

Edited with introductions by

*Gerald N. Grob and George A. Billias,*

*both of Clark University*

Unlike most supplementary readers, this work has chapter-length introductions to each group of selections. Taken as a whole, these introductions provide an interpretive framework for the entire span of American history. The selections have been chosen to reflect both scholarly and literary excellence, and deal not only with *how* the interpretations of American history have changed, but more importantly, *why* such changes have taken place. Organized in two volumes, Volume I covers through 1877; Volume II repeats the final chapter of Volume I and examines the period from 1865 to the present.



## Contents of Volume I

Preface. INTRODUCTION. (William Bradford, Frederick Jackson Turner, John Higham). THE PURITANS: BIGOTS OR BUILDERS? (Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Clifford K. Shipton, Daniel J. Boorstin). BRITISH MERCANTILISM AND THE AMERICAN COLONIES: HELP OR HINDRANCE? (Louis M. Hacker, Lawrence A. Harper, Oliver M. Dickerson). THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION: REVOLUTIONARY OR NONREVOLUTIONARY? (J. Franklin Jameson, Daniel J. Boorstin, Gordon S. Wood). THE CONSTITUTION: CONFLICT OR CONSENSUS? (Charles A. Beard, Henry S. Commager, Robert E. Brown). THE FEDERAL ERA: HAMILTONIAN OR JEFFERSONIAN? (Vernon L. Parrington, Rexford G. Tugwell and Joseph Dorfman, Morton Borden). JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY: WORKING CLASS OR MIDDLE CLASS? (Bray Hammond, Marvin Meyers, Lee Benson). THE CIVIL WAR: REPRESSIBLE OR IRREPRESSIBLE? (Frank L. Owsley, J. G. Randall, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.). THE RECONSTRUCTION ERA: CONSTRUCTIVE OR DESTRUCTIVE? (Albert B. Moore, Francis B. Simkins, Kenneth M. Stampp). INDEX.

## Contents of Volume II

Preface. INTRODUCTION. THE RECONSTRUCTION ERA: CONSTRUCTIVE OR DESTRUCTIVE? (Albert B. Moore, Francis B. Simkins, Kenneth M. Stampp). THE AMERICAN BUSINESSMAN: INDUSTRIAL STATESMAN OR ROBBER BARON? (Chester M. Destler, Alfred D. Chandler, Jr., Edward C. Kirkland). THE PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT: LIBERAL OR CONSERVATIVE? (John D. Hicks, George E. Mowry, J. Joseph Huthmacher). AMERICA'S ENTRY INTO WORLD WAR I: NEEDLESS OR NECESSARY? (Harry Elmer Barnes, Walter Millis, Arthur S. Link). THE 1920's: DECADE OF DECLINE OR DESTINY? (John Kenneth Galbraith, Arthur S. Link, Carl N. Degler). THE NEW DEAL: REVOLUTIONARY OR CONSERVATIVE? (Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr., Rexford G. Tugwell, Heinz Eulau). THE COMING OF WORLD WAR II: AVOIDABLE OR INEVITABLE? (Paul W. Schroeder, Dexter Perkins, Herbert Feis). POSTWAR AMERICA: NEW LIBERALISM OR NEW CONSERVATISM? (William V. Shannon, Richard H. Rovere, Richard Hofstadter, Richard E. Neustadt). INDEX.

January, 1967      Volume I, 544 pages      \$2.95 per volume  
                                  Volume II, 532 pages

**more from THE FREE PRESS ►**



*An Inexpensive Paperbound Guide*

*to the Methods and Sources of Historical Research—*

# Paths to the Ancient Past

By Tom B. Jones, *University of Minnesota*

Illustrated and classroom-tested, this supplementary text encourages students to examine the *methods* of history. It explores such questions as—"How does the historian recreate the past?" and "What are the values and limitations of archaeology?"

**CONTENTS:** Preface. Introduction. **ARCHAEOLOGY:** The Rediscovery of Assyria; The Americans at Nippur; The Excavation of Troy. **DECIPHERMENT:** The Decipherment of the Cuneiform; The Decipherment of Egyptian Hieroglyphics; The Decipherment of Minoan Linear B; A Few Basic Facts About Ancient Writing. **LITERARY SOURCES:** The Tale of Gyges; The Historical Gyges; The Later History of Lydia. **CRITICISM, EXTERNAL AND INTERNAL:** Internal Criticism. **THE LABYRINTH OF CHRONOS. A WORD ABOUT DOCUMENTS. NUMISMATICS. CONCLUSION. INDEX.**

A Free Press Book in Paper  
1967

201 pages

\$1.95

*Recent Free Press Paperbacks of Special Interest*

## The Origins of the World War

Second Edition, Revised, By Sidney Bradshaw Fay

**Volume I: Before Sarajevo** 593 pages \$2.95

**Volume II: After Sarajevo** 577 pages \$2.95

## The Disruption of American Democracy

By Roy Franklin Nichols

605 pages \$2.95

## The Isolationist Impulse

*Its Twentieth-Century Reaction*

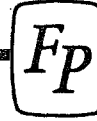
By Selig Adler

507 pages \$2.95

## Americans Interpret Their Civil War

By Thomas J. Pressly

384 pages \$2.45



*Two New Volumes in the*

**SOURCES IN AMERICAN HISTORY series**

General Editor, George H. Knoles, *Stanford University*

**Expansion and Reform, 1815-1850**

Edited by Charles M. Wiltse,

*Chief Historian, United States Army Medical Service*

Emphasizing problems stemming from geographic, economic, social, and political expansion, this outstanding collection of primary materials presents a compelling portrait of American civilization from 1815 to 1850. Sixteen carefully chosen selections represent the major issues of the day—from the Monroe Doctrine to the controversies over banking and slavery and the search for gold in California.

January, 1967

270 pages

\$1.95

**The Responsibilities of Power, 1900-1929**

Edited by George H. Knoles, *Stanford University*

This original collection of primary source material documents America's first three decades in the twentieth century. Reviewing American development up to the time of her greatest financial crisis, the twenty-one selections in this volume provide an impressive overview of the United States in time of war, protest, and critical reflection.

February, 1967

460 pages

\$1.95

**ALSO AVAILABLE**

***Provincial America,  
1600-1763***

Edited by Bradley Chapin

***The Nationalizing of  
American Life, 1877-1900***

Edited by Ray Ginger

***The Union in Crisis,  
1850-1865***

Edited by Robert W. Johannsen

***The New Deal at Home  
and Abroad, 1929-1945***

Edited by Clarke A. Chambers

***The United States in the Contemporary World, 1945-1962***

Edited by Richard L. Watson, Jr.

**IN PREPARATION**

***The Revolutionary  
Generation, 1763-1789***

***The Young Republic,  
1789-1815***

Edited by John C. Miller

***Reconstruction, 1865-1877*** Edited by Robert W. Johannsen

*All volumes are uniformly priced at \$1.95*

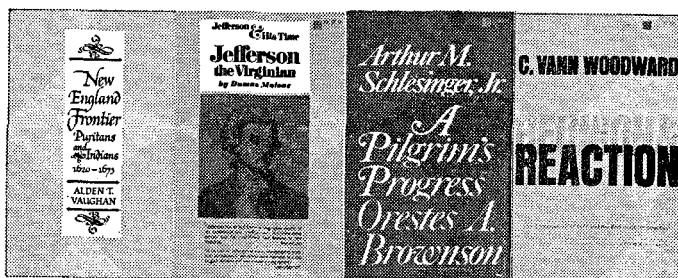
*Available at your bookstore or directly from . . .*

**THE FREE PRESS**

A Division of The Macmillan Company  
866 Third Avenue, New York 10022



HIGHLIGHTS IN AMERICAN  
HISTORY — IN IMPORTANT  
PAPERBACK BOOKS FROM  
LITTLE, BROWN



**NEW ENGLAND FRONTIER:  
Puritans and Indians  
1620-1675**

**Alden T. Vaughan.** "This refreshing new look at Puritan-Indian relations will cause many historians to revise their thinking on the early settlement of New England. Professor Vaughan's objective study now takes its place as the standard authority." — *American Historical Review*. LB 74 \$2.95

**JEFFERSON THE VIRGINIAN**  
**Dumas Malone.** "This is going to be the Jefferson . . . it will endure as one of the imperishable monuments of biography." — *Gerald W. Johnson*. "A magnificent job . . . the most interesting book on Jefferson I have ever read." — *Sen. J. W. Fulbright*. LB 78 \$2.95

**\*JOHN PAUL JONES**  
*Samuel Eliot Morison*. LB 27 \$2.45

**1600 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE**  
*Walter Johnson*. LB 16 \$2.45

**THE LIFE OF HENRY CLAY**  
*Glyndon Van Deusen*. LB 25 \$2.45

**\*THE AMERICANS**  
*Oscar Handlin*. LB 55 \$2.45

**A PILGRIM'S PROGRESS:  
Orestes A. Brownson**

**Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.** Examines the social-cultural matrix which led from the Emersonian period to modern intellectuality. "Bears the hallmark of extensive scholarly research; it shows an admirable gift for portraiture." — *New Republic*. LB 71 \$2.45

**REUNION' & REACTION:  
The Compromise of 1877 and  
the End of Reconstruction**  
**C. Vann Woodward.** "We must rejoice in a monograph so learned, so original, so elaborate, so provocative and so brilliantly presented." — *Henry Steele Commager*. "A model of lucid and cogent scholarship." — *Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.* LB 70 \$1.65

**THE AGE OF JACKSON**  
*Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr.* LB 18 \$2.95

**THE ROAD TO REUNION**  
*Paul Buck*. LB 36 \$1.95

**A HISTORY OF THE  
MONROE DOCTRINE**  
*Dexter Perkins*. LB 17 \$2.95

**\*An Atlantic Monthly Press Book**

For examination copies of these titles, or for a complete catalog of paperbacks, write to Mr. William Phillips at

**LITTLE, BROWN and COMPANY**  
34 Beacon Street, Boston, Mass. 02106

# *Patterns in American History*

## *Volumes I and II*

These continuously successful volumes designed for a basic survey course in American history provide the reader with provocative selections not usually found in other compilations. Extensive editorial commentary helps the student understand how American history can be analyzed through unified topics or patterns. 1965. 6 × 9. Paperbound. Volume I, 492 pp. Volume II, 624 pp.

### The Editors:

ALEXANDER DeCONDE is *Chairman and Professor of History at the University of California, Santa Barbara*. ARMIN RAPAPORT is *Professor of History at the University of California, Berkeley*. WILLIAM R. STECKEL is *Professor of History and head of the American Studies Program at the University of Wyoming*.

## *American Diplomacy and the Sense of Destiny*

*Volume I, The Initial Thrust: 1885—1900*  
*Volume II, In the World Arena: 1901—1918*  
*Volume III, Withdrawal and Engagement: 1919—1941*  
*Volume IV, War and Challenge: 1942—1966*

This new four-volume series documents America's involvement in world affairs since 1885. This series goes beyond the conventional sequence-of-events approach in order to examine attitudes toward foreign policy through manifestations of popular opinion drawn from such generally ignored sources as poetry and songs and other literary materials. 1966. 6 × 9. Paperbound.

### The Editors:

PERRY E. GIANAKOS is *Assistant Professor of American Thought and Language at Michigan State University*. ALBERT KARSON is *Associate Professor of American Thought and Language at Michigan State University*.

## *The Frontier Experience*

*Readings in the Trans-Mississippi West*  
 Edited by Robert V. Hine and Edwin R. Bingham

Write to Box AHR-4



WADSWORTH PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.  
 BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002





## U. S. History Survey

*In preparation . . .*

### A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

Third Edition, Two Volumes Paperbound

by the late HARRY S. CARMAN,

HAROLD SYRETT, *Executive Dean, State University of New York and*

BERNARD WISBY, *University of Pennsylvania*

Widely-adopted in its original hardback editions, this distinguished text, now available in paperbound editions, traces the political history of the United States with an effective balance of fact and interpretation. Into this narrative is adroitly woven a study of the development of institutions and ideas, making of the whole a re-creation of the complex pattern of American life. These paperbound volumes become the most up-to-date authority for all who seek insight into the American experience.

Knopf, June 1967; Volume I: To 1877; 800 pages; \$3.95 paperbound

Knopf, June 1967; Volume II: Since 1865; 896 pages; \$3.95 paperbound

*Recently published . . . the Second Edition of*

### AMERICAN HISTORY A Survey

by RICHARD N. CURRENT, *University of North Carolina, Greensboro*

T. HARRY WILLIAMS, *Louisiana State University*

and FRANK FREIDEL, *Harvard University*

The second edition of this eminently teachable single volume survey has been revised in accordance with new historical interpretations. In addition, a new final chapter, "Toward the Great Society," has been added to include both the Kennedy and Johnson Administrations, developments in civil rights, and the Vietnam situation. The bibliographies have been updated to include important new references. An INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL is available.

Knopf, 1966; 1056 pages; 90 maps; 28 charts; 199 illustrations; \$9.00

### A HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

Second Edition, Revised

by T. HARRY WILLIAMS, *Louisiana State University*

RICHARD N. CURRENT, *University of North Carolina, Greensboro*

and FRANK FREIDEL, *Harvard University*

Knopf, Volume I: To 1877; 798 pages; 145 illustrations; 61 maps; 6 charts; \$8.75

Knopf, Volume II: Since 1865; 896 pages; 187 illustrations; 49 maps; 27 charts; \$8.75

An INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL, in two volumes, is available.

*In preparation . . . the Third Edition of*

### FROM SLAVERY TO FREEDOM

A History of American Negroes

by JOHN HOPE FRANKLIN, *The University of Chicago*

The only thorough and authentic history of Negro Americans by an outstanding Negro scholar. This edition includes a new final chapter, "The Negro Revolution," which covers the recent Harlem and Watts riots.

Knopf, August 1967; 650 pages; about \$8.50

*For further information, write to*

**RANDOM HOUSE, Inc.**

**ALFRED A. KNOPF, Inc.**

**20th Century  
United States History**



Available in May . . . 3 paperbound volumes

**AMERICAN EPOCH**

A History of the United States Since the 1890's

by ARTHUR S. LINK, *Princeton University* and  
WILLIAM B. CATTON, *Middlebury College*,  
with the assistance of WILLIAM M. LEARY, JR., *Princeton University*

A revision of this well-known history of the United States since 1890 will be available in three paperbound volumes, as well as the single-volume hard-bound edition. The authors trace the development of the progressive tradition and the nation's rise to its current position in the world power structure. Equally important is a detailed analysis of the cultural, social, and economic events and movements of the past seventy-six years. Each volume will have a separate bibliography, index and prefatory materials.

Knopf, Volume I: 1890-1921; 288 pages; \$2.95

Knopf, Volume II: 1921-1941; 320 pages; \$3.25

Knopf, Volume III: 1938 to the present; 464 pages; \$3.50

The revised hardbound edition will also be available in May 1967.

Knopf, 992 pages; \$9.00

**AMERICA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

Second Edition

by FRANK FREIDEL, *Harvard University*

In the second edition of this distinguished textbook, Professor Freidel brings a dramatic and incisive account of America's contemporary history down to the present day.

Knopf, 640 pages; 142 illustrations; 41 maps; 27 charts; \$7.50

Related Paperbound Books

**RENDEZVOUS WITH DESTINY**

A History of Modern American Reform V31 \$1.65

by ERIC F. GOLDMAN

**THE CRUCIAL DECADE—AND AFTER** V183 \$1.45

America 1945-1960

by ERIC F. GOLDMAN

**THE AGE OF REFORM** From Bryan to F.D.R. V95 \$1.65

by RICHARD HOFSTADTER

Recently published . . .

**ANTI-INTELLECTUALISM IN AMERICAN LIFE** V317 \$2.45

by RICHARD HOFSTADTER

**STRUGGLE FOR JUDICIAL SUPREMACY** V504 \$1.95

by ROBERT H. JACKSON

The College Department 501 Madison Avenue New York 10022



## Modern European History

*Now available in a revised, updated third edition*

### A HISTORY OF THE MODERN WORLD

by R. R. PALMER, *Princeton University*  
and JOEL COLTON, *Duke University*

The undisputed leader in its field, this new edition incorporates changes and improvements throughout the text, as well as in the maps and bibliography. The chapter on the Second World War and the ensuing peace has been substantially revised and broadened. The final chapter, "The Contemporary Age," focuses on the developments in world affairs since the war: the growth of communism in Europe and Asia, the emergence of the new nations of Asia and Africa, the contemporary features of the democracies, and the fluctuating tensions of the cold war and co-existence. A revised edition of a STUDY GUIDE is available. \$2.95

Knopf, 1965; 1065 pages; 44 maps; 16 illustrations; \$8.95

### TWENTIETH CENTURY EUROPE A History

by C. E. BLACK, *Princeton University*  
and E. C. HELMREICH, *Bowdoin College*

This new third edition updates the text from 1959, focusing upon Part V, *The Reconstruction of Europe*. The chapter on the United Nations is expanded to cover organizational problems, financial crisis, and peace-keeping operations as they have developed since that time.

Knopf, 1966; 992 pages; \$8.95

### EUROPE SINCE NAPOLEON

by DAVID THOMSON, *Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge*

Knopf, 966 pages; 27 maps; illustrated; \$7.50

*In preparation . . .*

### WORLD WAR I A Turning Point in History

*Edited by* JACK J. ROTH, *Roosevelt University*

A unique collection of essays by four eminent European history scholars which probes the fierce impact of war on diplomacy, thought, and culture. This analysis of the first total war signals themes which can readily be extended to illuminate subsequent international political developments and provides sensitive insight to the beginnings of "cold war" psychology and the systems of alliances. A Borzoi Study in History.

Knopf, September 1967; BH2; about 160 pages; \$1.95 paperbound

### A STUDY IN BALKAN CIVILIZATION

by TRAIAN STOIANOVICH, *Rutgers University*

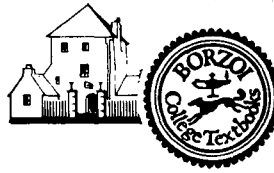
This unparalleled study of Balkan societies in a world framework emphasizes their significance to the history of Western and world civilization. Drawing upon almost every discipline in the social sciences, the author describes and analyzes the peoples of the Balkans from neolithic times to the present. The text is rich in illustrative material, ranging in subject matter from folklore to climate and demography; from archaic to modern notions of work, time, and space. A Borzoi Study in History.

Knopf, June 1967; BH3; about 224 pages; \$2.95 paperbound

For further information, write to

**RANDOM HOUSE, Inc.**

**ALFRED A. KNOPF, Inc.**

**Western Civilization**

*Available in May . . .*

**GREAT ISSUES IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION**

*Edited by BRIAN TIERNEY, DONALD KAGAN,  
and L. PEARCE WILLIAMS all of Cornell University*

This is the first sourcebook for European History to use both primary materials and extensive modern historical interpretations. The editors have deliberately kept introductory material and comments to a minimum in order to permit greater flexibility in approach. This has allowed them to include selections that are both more numerous and more complete than other texts. A wide sample of interpretive material by great historians accompanies the source documents. The emphasis is on three major problems, which are traced throughout the course of history: constitutional government and political freedom; science and the growth of rational inquiry; and the conflict between Judeo-Christian traditions and the institutions of the Western state.

Volume I: From Periclean Athens through Louis XIV

Volume II: From the Scientific Revolution through the Cold War

Random House, May 1967; Volume I—774 pages; Volume II—772 pages; \$3.95 each paperbound

**A SHORT HISTORY OF WESTERN CIVILIZATION**

*Second Edition*

*by JOHN B. HARRISON and RICHARD E. SULLIVAN,  
both of Michigan State University*

In the second edition, this comprehensive account of western civilization maintains its straightforward style, clarity, and conciseness. The essential facts are presented in a meaningful chronological pattern, designed to stimulate and sustain the student's interest and to encourage wide use of collateral reading. The changes in the new edition include the complete revision of the first two chapters, and a new section on Minoan civilization, along with improvements throughout the text and in the bibliography. An INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL is available.

Knopf, 1966; 800 pages; maps and illustrations; \$8.95

*Just published . . .*

**EMERGING MEDIEVAL EUROPE, A.D. 400-1000**

*by ARCHIBALD R. LEWIS, University of Texas*

A new, integrated study which gives meaning and excitement to a period that has generally been relegated to the monotonous disposition of the "dark ages." By showing the relationship between the activity in the early Middle Ages and developments in the following centuries, the author challenges the traditional view in an incisive discussion of political, social, economic, technological, and cultural progress. A feeling of movement, flux and change is deftly maintained through the interaction of peoples between the Atlantic and the Urals and from the Mediterranean to the Arctic. A Borzoi Study in History.

Knopf, February 1967; BH1; 192 pages; \$1.95 paperbound

The College Department      501 Madison Avenue      New York 10022



## *Latin America*

### **A HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICA**

From the Beginnings to the Present

Second Edition. Revised

by HUBERT HERRING, *Professor Emeritus, Pomona College and Claremont Graduate School*

Highly readable, lucid and vigorous, this outstanding survey of Latin American history from the Indian, Iberian and African backgrounds to the present mirrors political, social, and economic history against Latin America's cultural background.

Knopf; 891 pages; 30 maps; \$8.00

**SLAVE AND CITIZEN: The Negro in the Americas**

by FRANK TANNENBAUM V231 \$1.45 paperbound

*Recently published . . .*

**TEN KEYS TO LATIN AMERICA**

by FRANK TANNENBAUM V312 \$1.65 paperbound

### **BORZOI BOOKS ON LATIN AMERICA**

Under the general editorship of Lewis Hanke of Columbia University

*Recently published . . .*

**FOREIGN INVESTMENT IN LATIN AMERICA**

Cases and Attitudes

*Edited with an Introduction by MARVIN BERNSTEIN, State University of New York College at Fredonia*

256 pages; \$2.50 paperbound\*

**A DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF BRAZIL**

*Edited with an Introduction by E. BRADFORD BURNS, University of California, Los Angeles*

416 pages; \$2.95 paperbound\*

**THE MONROE DOCTRINE**

Its Modern Significance

by DONALD MARQUAND DOZER, *University of California, Santa Barbara* 224 pages; \$2.50 paperbound\*

**IS THE MEXICAN REVOLUTION DEAD?**

*Edited with an Introduction by STANLEY R. ROSS, State University of New York at Stony Beach*

268 pages; \$2.50 paperbound; \$3.95 hardbound

**BACKGROUND TO REVOLUTION**

The Development of Modern Cuba

*Edited with an Introduction by ROBERT FREEMAN SMITH, University of Rhode Island* 240 pages; \$2.50 paperbound; \$3.95 hardbound

**AMAZON TOWN**

A Study of Man in the Tropics

by CHARLES WAGLEY, *Columbia University* 338 pages; \$2.50 paperbound

\* Also available in a hardbound edition

For further information, write to

**RANDOM HOUSE, Inc.**

**ALFRED A. KNOPF, Inc.**

The College Department 501 Madison Avenue New York 10022



# DOUBLEDAY ANCHOR BOOKS

THE FIRST NAME IN QUALITY PAPERBACK PUBLISHING

## THE PATH TO DICTATORSHIP 1918-1933

*Translated by John Conway.*

*Introduction by Fritz Stern*

Ten outstanding German scholars seek to answer one of the most insistent questions of modern times—How was the Nazi triumph possible?—by analyzing the various aspects of German politics and society that paved the way for Hitler. *An Anchor Original.* \$1.25

## A HISTORY OF WEST AFRICA

*To The Nineteenth Century*

*Basil Davidson*

A comprehensive history of West African civilization, from the days of the empire of Ancient Ghana until the beginnings of colonization in the 19th century. A complete bibliography and 37 maps make this an indispensable reference work for all interested in Africa. *An Anchor Original.* \$1.45

## THE FALL OF PARIS

*Alistair Horne*

Drawing upon many hitherto unpublished sources, a well-known British historian has written a vivid account of the siege and the commune of 1870-71, a period of crisis in French history which shaped the course of events in Europe until 1945. \$1.95

*A Doubleday Hardbound Book of Special Interest . . .*

## LIFE IN MEXICO

*The Letters of Fanny Calderon de la Barca, With New Material from the Author's Private Journals Edited by Howard T. and Marion Hall Fisher*

A handsome new edition of the popular classic, restoring, for the first time, previously censored passages. "More satisfying than the original."—*New York Times*. Over 300 illustrations. \$12.50



**DOUBLEDAY & COMPANY, INC.**

Garden City, New York  
Our Laidlaw division, River Forest, Illinois,  
serves the textbook needs of today's schools.



## NAACP

*A History of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, Vol. I, 1909-1920*

*By Charles Flint Kellogg*

This is Volume I of a projected two-volume series which is likely to become the definitive history of the NAACP. Professor Kellogg, who has drawn heavily on the previously unavailable Spingarn and Du Bois papers, traces the development of the NAACP from its founding in 1909 by Oswald Garrison Villard, W. E. B. Du Bois, and the Committee of Forty to its acceptance by Negroes as the most effective organization in the United States working for political and social equality. June / \$8.75

## Florence in Transition

*Vol. I: The Decline of the Commune*

*By Marvin B. Becker*

Using the Florentine polis as a laboratory in which to examine the decline of late medieval culture and the emergence of the Renaissance, Dr. Becker surveys a wide range of activities—mercantile, juridical, political, and aesthetic—and explores the hopeful beliefs of poets, preachers, and chroniclers that the Florentine citizenry could be educated in the arts of good government. He then shows how these communal ideals gave way, under the stress of political and economic crises, to a series of futile resorts culminating in the expedient of despotism, out of which emerged at last a democratized regime that was intensely legalistic and puritanical. \$7.50

## The Mechanical Engineer in America, 1830-1910

*Professional Cultures in Conflict*

*By Monte A. Calvert*

The evolution of mechanical engineering as a profession was complicated by the conflict between two interest groups: an elite trained and based in the machine shop, and the educators who attempted to replace apprenticeship with school training and objective standards of professional competence. Dr. Calvert's conclusion that increasing "professionalization" did not necessarily result in improved standards raises important questions as to the validity of the "progress" myths which surround the growth of the professions in America. \$8.50

THE JOHNS HOPKINS PRESS

Baltimore, Maryland 21218

# PRAEGER

---

Outstanding paperbacks in the field of history

---

## A CONCISE HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE

By PEDRO HENRÍQUEZ UREÑA. In a brilliant English translation—with a supplementary chapter—by Professor Gilbert Chase of Tulane, here is the major work of one of Latin America's foremost humanists and literary historians. 224 pp. P-184/\$2.25

## AN ATLAS OF RUSSIAN AND EAST EUROPEAN HISTORY

By ARTHUR E. ADAMS, IAN M. MATLEY, and WILLIAM O. McCAGG. This unique atlas traces 1500 years of complex ethnic, social, economic, and political developments in Russia and Eastern Europe in 101 maps and concise text. Statistical Tables. 216 pp. U-613/\$2.25

## A HISTORY OF EAST AFRICA

### Revised Edition

By KENNETH INGHAM. This updated edition of a standard work describes the coming of independence to East Africa, and the subsequent political developments within Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika, and Zanzibar. "Recommended as a comprehensive introductory text."—*Africa Report*. 462 pp. maps, illus., index. U-622/\$2.95

## A SHORT HISTORY OF NIGERIA

### Revised Edition

By MICHAEL CROWDER. Considerably revised and greatly expanded: "Should be the standard history of Nigeria for some time to come. . . . It displays a solid standard of scholarship which carefully avoids a partisan approach."—*Africa Report*. 416 pp. 11 maps, illus. U-593/\$2.95

## THE MODERN HISTORY OF JAPAN

By W. G. BEASLEY. "A compact, yet immensely informative text, distinguished by clarity of style, a firm respect for facts, and balanced coverage of the major events of both the nineteenth and twentieth centuries."—*The Journal of Asian Studies*. "Required reading for anyone who wants to know Japan today."—*The New York Times*. 363 pp. maps, illus. U-626/\$2.95

## THE MODERN HISTORY OF CHINA

By HENRY McALEAVY. Based almost entirely on Chinese sources, here is "the story of China's pilgrimage from Confucius to Marx," in the comprehensive one-volume treatment that the student of contemporary Chinese history has long required. ca. 390 pp. illus. U-627/\$2.95

FREDERICK A. *Praeger* PUBLISHERS  
111 Fourth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10003

*for Western Civilization . . .*

## **THE WESTERN WORLD**

### **Renaissance to the Present**

*J. RUSSELL MAJOR, Emory University*

Rapidly gaining wide acceptance, this exceptionally well written text covers the full range of Western history from the decline of the medieval world to the problems of the nuclear age. Informative illustrations and maps supplement the text, and a Study Guide is available.

**1152 pages**

**\$9.50**

*just published . . .*

## **CIVILIZATION IN THE WESTERN WORLD**

*J. RUSSELL MAJOR, GEORGE P. CUTTINO, Emory University*  
*ROBERT L. SCRANTON, University of Chicago*

With the addition of Professors Scranton and Cuttino, who have contributed chapters on ancient and medieval history, J. Russell Major's original work, **THE WESTERN WORLD**, is here expanded and modified to fit a variety of Western Civilization course sequences. Those familiar with the earlier volume will find the same close attention to recent historiography and careful avoidance of oversimplification. Style and level of interpretation are especially well geared to the needs of the majority of college students.

Vols. I & II (breaking at 1715) **Clothbound \$7.50 each**  
**Paperbound \$5.95 each**

Vols. 1, 2, 3 (breaking at 1500 & 1815) **Paperbound**  
**Vol. 1 \$3.95 • Vol. 2 \$4.75 • Vol. 3 \$4.95**

*a versatile supplement . . .*

## **READINGS IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION**

*GEORGE H. KNOLES and RIXFORD K. SNYDER,*  
*Stanford University*

Probably the most widely adopted book of its kind, this volume has long been popular with students and instructors alike. Students find the whole range of Western Culture illuminated by these well chosen selections from the most important writings in the fields of history, literature, art, science and religion. Available in clothbound single volume and several paperbound editions.

**922 pages**

**\$7.75**

*paperbound editions . . .*

**Vol. I: The Ancient Near East to 1715 \$4.25**

**Vol. II: 17th Century to the Present \$4.25**

**READINGS IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION: 1500 to the Present \$4.75**

*new, for all survey courses . . .*

## **CREATIVE HISTORY**

### **An Introduction to Historical Study**

*WALTER T. K. NUGENT, Indiana University*

Taking direct aim at the notion of history as something fixed on a printed page, the author evokes student response with an informal, idiomatic style while taking care to preserve the integrity of his subject. Exercises, not included in similar works, have been designed to give the student an opportunity to employ the concepts introduced in each chapter.

**204 pages**

**Paperbound, \$1.95**

*new titles in recent European history . . .*

## **TWENTIETH CENTURY EUROPE**

### **A Documentary History**

*STEPHEN FISCHER-GALATI, University of Colorado*

The historical process which led to the current division between Eastern and Western Europe is illustrated by significant documents, speeches, treaties, statements and other material arranged chronologically in three main sections: The First Two Decades; The Interwar Years; and, The Second World War and The Cold War. Each section is introduced by a brief essay summarizing the principal trends of the period and highlighting major events.

**400 pages**

**Paperbound, \$3.95**

## **THE ADENAUER ERA**

*RICHARD HISCOCKS, University of Sussex*

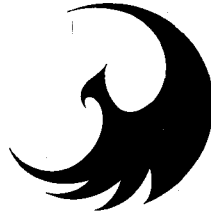
A leading authority on Germany offers "a provisional appraisal of an era," and attempts to weigh its good and bad aspects and to suggest what the future may hold for the German people. Beginning with a sketch of the historical setting, the author includes chapters on such important topics as social legislation, trade unions and rearmament, and gives special attention to education and the German press.

**312 pages**

**Paperbound, \$1.95**

**J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY**  
College Department • East Washington Square  
Philadelphia, Pa. 19105

**1792  
1967**



*New from  
the University  
of Chicago Press*

**Classic  
European  
Historians**

*A series edited by  
Leonard Krieger*

This series records important stages in the growth of historical knowledge by making readily available the writings of the great European historians. Each volume includes an introduction by a contemporary historian which analyzes the author's approach to history, identifies the original contribution of the work, and assesses its validity for our own practice and knowledge of history.

**Essays in  
the Liberal  
Interpretation  
of History**

**Lord Acton**

*Selected Papers*

*Edited and  
with an Introduction by  
William H. McNeill*

These brilliant, incisive essays were selected on the basis of their significance for present-day readers. They include: Mr. Buckle's Thesis and Method, Mr. Buckle's Philosophy of History, Political Causes of the American Revolution, Secret History of Charles II, Nationality, Ultramontanism, The Rise and Fall of the Mexican Empire, The History of Freedom in Antiquity, The History of Freedom in Christianity, Inaugural Lecture on the Study of History, The Heralds of the Revolution, The Influence of America, Letter to Contributors to the Cambridge Modern History, and Beginning of the Modern State.

1967 LC:67-15313

464 pages Cloth \$10.00, Paper \$3.45

**The  
German Revolution**

**Friedrich Engels**

*Complete Texts*

*With an Introduction by  
Leonard Krieger*

*The Peasant War in Germany*, a history of the peasants' revolt of 1525-26, and *Germany: Revolution and Counter-Revolution*, a history of the revolution of 1848, are the definitive history of social revolution in Germany. Professor Krieger's introduction establishes Engels as a historian with his own method exemplified by these landmarks in German historiography.

1967 LC:67-15314

304 pages Cloth \$7.50, Paper \$2.45

**History of  
the French  
Revolution**

**Jules Michelet**

*Selected and edited  
with an Introduction by  
Gordon Wright*

Michelet's *History of the French Revolution* embodies the humanistic view of history that spanned the North American and European continents of the nineteenth century. His work is a monument of historical writing both for its historiography and for its entertainment value. In an illuminating introduction, Professor Wright reveals Michelet's contribution to the understanding of the French revolution and his relationship to other romantic historians of his time.

1967 LC:67-15315

496 pages Cloth \$10.00, Paper \$3.45

*University of Chicago Press, Chicago 60637*

*From* **PERGAMON PRESS**

# IMPORTANT HISTORY TEXTS

## **BRITAIN AND EUROPE 1871-1939**

By R. C. Birch

An account of British and European history from 1871-1939, covering internal affairs, international relations, and causes of the World Wars.

1966 320 pp. Flexi-covered, \$3.50

## **ASPECTS OF BRITISH POLITICS 1904-1919**

By D. Collins, University of Leeds  
Diplomatic and political history are considered in this study of the changes in British foreign policy between 1904 and 1919.

1966 372 pp. Flexi-covered, \$5.00

## **BRITISH POLITICS 1918-1964**

By L. J. Macfarlane, Oxford University

A lucid, concise account of British foreign and domestic affairs from 1918 to 1964.

1965 184 pp. Flexi-covered, \$2.95

## **MAJOR CONTROVERSIES OF CONTEMPORARY HISTORY**

By J. de Launay, Secretary General of the International Commission for the Teaching of History

Sixty-two controversial questions relating to the two World Wars are discussed in the light of information collated from 1000 selected books on the period.

1966 344 pp. \$6.00

## **NAZISM 1918-1945**

By M. J. Thornton

An authoritative account of the growth and development of the Nazi regime, and the life and influence of Hitler.

1966 192 pp. Flexi-covered, \$2.95

## **FROM SCHUMACHER TO BRANDT**

By D. Childs

The post-war development of Germany from 1945-1965, and the role of the Social Democratic Party, are examined in detail.

1966 192 pp. Flexi-covered, \$2.95

## **BACKGROUND TO EASTERN EUROPE**

By F. B. Singleton, Bradford Institute of Technology, England

An introductory geographical, historical and economic survey of the Eastern European nations.

1965 226 pp. Flexi-covered, \$3.75

## **A STUDENT'S HISTORY OF RUSSIA**

By S. Jones, Shrewsbury Technical College, England

A brief outline of Russian history from early times to the present, with special emphasis on the Communist era.

1966 221 pp. Flexi-covered, \$3.25

## **HOW TO FIND OUT IN HISTORY**

By P. Hepworth, City Librarian, Norwich, England

A guide to sources of information about history, designed to aid in locating the appropriate sources for study and research in the field.

1966 225 pp. Flexi-covered, \$3.75

*For copies on approval and new descriptive catalogue write:*

College Division

**Pergamon Press Inc.**

44-01 21st Street

Long Island City, New York 11101





RUTGERS  
UNIVERSITY  
PRESS

## THE ENGLISH ON THE DELAWARE: 1610-1682

by C. A. Weslager

Here is American colonial and regional history at its best, filling in historical gaps and explaining the complicated interrelationship of the many efforts at colonization of the lower Delaware Valley, some of which were successful, many of which failed.

*The English on the Delaware* directly relates to the histories of New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New York, Maryland, Virginia, and New England; but it will interest readers everywhere who are seeking information about America's beginnings, for what occurred in the Delaware Valley in the seventeenth century had a pronounced influence on the history of a people who were then clustered in small settlements on the Atlantic Coast, with the Susquehanna River as their western frontier. *Four maps, appendixes, index* \$7.50

## THE HUMAN DIMENSION

### Experiences in Policy Research

by Hadley Cantril

An account of the author's attempts over many years to inject the consideration of psychological factors into the making of crucial government decisions. If full use had been made of the polls conducted by the Institute for International Social Research, which Mr. Cantril heads, in 1960 in Cuba, the United States might have avoided our catastrophe there; the polls taken in 1962 in Santo Domingo might have prevented the violence of 1965. A major book, modest in its presentation, but overwhelming in its implications. *Charts, notes, index* \$7.50

RUTGERS UNIVERSITY PRESS  
New Brunswick, New Jersey

Bobbs-Merrill

*engrossing new studies*

## The Colonial Experience

by DAVID HAWKE

"This is a superb job...Hawke's interpretations are sensible, judicious and discriminating."

—Edmund S. Morgan,  
*Yale University*

"A delightful contemporary experience awaits you...For its new contributions to our understanding of colonial America and for its mass of clearly explained facts this history will find many grateful readers." —*Library Journal*

"This is an amazing book. Written by an authority...and combining vast knowledge and inspired documentation with wit and a sense of immediacy..."

—*Virginia Kirkus' Service*  
\$10

## The Bill of Rights

### Its Origin and Meaning

by IRVING BRANT

"...he handsomely wins admission into the ranks of American historians with this solid study...of our constitutional liberties...Mr. Brant's book is history and at the same time a tract for the times...this volume will remain indispensable."

—*The New York Times*  
at all bookstores \$7.50

Bobbs-Merrill



*The First Biennial*

**LITTLETON-GRISWOLD AWARD**

*of the American Historical Association  
for the best published work  
on American legal history prior to 1900  
has been presented to*

**L. KINVIN WROTH**

*and*

**HILLER B. ZOBEL**

*for their editing of the*

**LEGAL PAPERS OF JOHN ADAMS**

"There is a vast amount to be learned . . . about the social and economic life of New England from these volumes . . . This is a scholarly work of such merit as to demand the highest praise."—*American Historical Review*.

"Abound in startling revelations, dramatic confrontations, and provide insights which add a significant dimension to our knowledge of notable events and even more notable participants. . . . Henceforth no one will venture to write about the preliminaries of the American Revolution in Massachusetts without reference to this great primary source . . ." *The New York Times Book Review*.

"As impeccably edited as the earlier volumes of this important series. . . . a fascinating study of history in the making."—*The Journal of American History*. *The Adams Papers, Series III*. The Belknap Press. 3 volumes.

\$30.00

**H**ARVARD  
UNIVERSITY PRESS

## New in 1967

### SOURCES OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLIC

#### *A Documentary History of Politics, Society and Thought*

MARVIN MEYERS, *Brandeis University*

JOHN G. CAWELTI, *University of Chicago*

ALEXANDER KERN, *University of Iowa*

#### Volume 1, Second Edition

Documenting American history from the beginnings at Jamestown to the Civil War, the Second Edition is characterized by new readings, updated interpretive sections, and greater emphasis on comparative history. The new selections are generally integrative statements on long-range themes although some new alternative perspectives have been inserted for comparison. A distinctive feature is the focus on John C. Calhoun as a touchstone figure because of his changing outlook between 1811 and 1850 from Hawk to Nationalist to Nullifier to proto-secessionist. *August, approx. 512 pages, softbound, prob. \$4.50*

#### Volume 2

Covering the period from 1865 to the present, Volume 2 also utilizes a format of primary source readings and selected historians' interpretations set in an extensive framework of editorial introductions and headnotes. A new edition will be available in 1968. *1961, 511 pages, softbound, \$4.50*

### THE AGE OF THE ECONOMIC REVOLUTION, 1876-1901

CARL N. DEGLER, *Vassar College*

This highly interpretive work, topically organized, deals with America's transition from an agrarian to an industrial nation and with the accompanying transformation of society and thought. Emphasizing causation, implication, and consequence, six chapters focus on the key themes of the period and employ traditional factual data to explain and support the author's analyses. Five of the chapters contain pictorial essays, and a comprehensive map, chart, and graph program supplements major ideas and themes to provide balanced coverage of economic, cultural, and political matters. *April, 224 pages, softbound: \$2.25, hardbound: \$3.75*

### THE NEGRO AMERICAN

#### *A Documentary Story*

LESLIE H. FISHEL JR., *Wisconsin State Historical Society*

BENJAMIN QUARLES, *Morgan State College*

A collection of 218 readings tracing the history of the Negro American from his African background to his place in contemporary America. Documenting the Negro's role in the building of a political, economic, military, educational, and artistic nation, the book includes official documents, personal accounts, newspaper articles, travel tales, memoirs, and speeches. Twelve chapters, chronologically arranged, contain lengthy introductions, headnotes for each reading, and the readings themselves. *May, approx. 512 pages, softbound, prob. \$3.60*



New in 1967

## **CIVILIZATION PAST AND PRESENT**

Single Volume, Third Edition

T. WALTER WALLBANK, University of Southern California

ALASTAIR M. TAYLOR, Queen's University

NELS M. BAILKEY, Tulane University

Treating the history of civilization as the joint achievement of all mankind, this text surveys the political, economic, social, religious, intellectual, and artistic activities in which man has engaged and is engaging. The new edition incorporates new and reworked material, features new four-color maps and illustrations, and is structured for maximum flexibility. CIVILIZATION deals with not only the historical experience and legacy of European peoples, but also with the essential elements in the growth of Asian, African, and American civilization. 1967, 864 pages, \$10.95

## **STUDYING CIVILIZATION**

*A Guide to World History and Its Implications*

Revised, Single-Volume Edition

T. WALTER WALLBANK

ALASTAIR M. TAYLOR

ARTHUR R. STEELE, *University of Toledo*

Stressing important ideas, supplying supplementary readings, and providing a rapid check on the student's understanding of significant concepts and chronology, this study guide includes revision which correspond to those made in the new edition of CIVILIZATION PAST AND PRESENT. A fourteen-page map section with map exercises covering the contents of the entire course, a twelve-page section explaining the aims and methods of history, a list of significant concepts in world civilization, and an answer key for the objective tests and exercises are provided. June, approx. 288 pages, softbound, prob. \$2.95

## **CONTEMPORARY CIVILIZATION**

Issue 4

JAMES FINDLAY, *DePauw University*

A collection of essays on the world in the mid-sixties, this book can be used as a basic text in a current affairs course, as one element in a social science survey, or as supplementary material in a political science course such as American Institutions or International Relations. The essays are generally political in emphasis but include consideration of social problems, science, religion, and the arts. A preface by Henry Steele Commager and a separate section of readings from current journals and magazines provide additional perspective. Issue 4 contains four maps, 50 photographs, and a chronological chart of significant events since 1945. April, 352 pages, softbound, \$3.50

**SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY College Division**

Glenview, Illinois Atlanta Dallas Palo Alto Oakland, N.J.

## *Important Offerings in World History from The Macmillan Company*

### **The Trial of the Germans Nuremberg: 1945-1946**

By EUGENE DAVIDSON, President of the Foundation for Foreign Affairs and former editor, Yale University Press

A study of the Nazi period, composed of a connected series of biographies of the 22 major Nazi rulers and war criminals who were tried in Nuremberg; among them Hess, Streicher, Goering, Schacht, Schirach, Ribbentrop. Delving into the family and educational backgrounds of each, Eugene Davidson finds that each exhibited a different aspect of the corruption of German society of the time, and each collaborated with Hitler for a different reason. In addition to the biography of each defendant, there is a full discussion and analysis of the Nuremberg trials themselves.

"The presentation is scholarly, well-organized, smoothly written. The pen portraits, sketched in acid, are sharp and illuminating."—Louis L. Snyder, professor of history at The City College of New York, in the *Saturday Review*

*Illustrated, \$12.50*

### **Makers of Modern England**

THE FORCE OF INDIVIDUAL GENIUS IN HISTORY

By GIOVANNI COSTIGAN, professor of history at the University of Washington in Seattle, author of *Sigmund Freud*.

Jeremy Bentham, John Stuart Mill, Cardinal Newman, Gladstone, Sidney and Beatrice Webb, Disraeli, Lloyd George, and Winston Churchill each left a permanent mark on the shape of his country and the lives of his countrymen. In restoring their personalities and actions to our imaginations, Giovanni Costigan finds fresh support for the view that the individual remains the basic unit of history. Indeed, apart from Cardinal Newman (whose conservatism provides an illuminating contrast), their lives epitomize the essential lines of development of English political and social life during the last century and a half. Combining a bright biographical style with solid scholarship, *Makers of Modern England* chronicles the elements and events that have gone into the making of modern Britain and the way of life of its people.

*Illustrated, \$6.95*

### **Irish Uprising: 1916-1922**

INTRODUCTION BY EAMON DE VALERA, *President of Ireland*

Commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of the Irish uprising, this book presents a unique and definitive account of Ireland's twentieth century revolt against England. With an introduction by President de Valera and a reminiscence by former President Sean T. O'Kelly, the book offers such highlights as an essay on the literature of the time by poet-novelist-critic Benedict Kiely; an essay on the cultural aspects and causes of the uprising by Thomas O'Neill, the noted Irish historian and official biographer of President de Valera; and a chronology of events by Padraic Snoddy, Director of the National Library of Ireland. With over 75 rare photographs (many never before reproduced) from the collections of President de Valera, the Irish National Museum, the National Library of Ireland, and others. Published in collaboration with Columbia Record Legacy Collection. Foreword by Goddard Lieberson, president of Columbia Records.

*Illustrated, \$7.95*

**The Macmillan Company**

866 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022



recent and forthcoming books from  
**THE PENNSYLVANIA STATE  
 UNIVERSITY PRESS**  
 UNIVERSITY PARK and LONDON

**LEGIONS OF BABEL: The International Brigades in the Spanish Civil War**

Verle B. Johnston

Many foreigners who served with the Loyalists have published personal accounts. But whether writing as non-Communists, Communists, disenchanted ex-Communists, their judgments were seriously clouded by emotions. Here we have the first dispassionate account based on extensive research as well as correspondence with a number of veterans. about 180 pages, illustrated, July 56s \$7.50

**SOVIET FOREIGN POLICY, 1928-1934: Documents and Materials**

Xenia J. Eudin and Robert M. Slusser

A continuation of Mrs. Eudin's *Soviet Russia and the East 1920-1927* with Robert C. North) and *Soviet Russia and the West 1920-1927* (with Harold H. Fisher). In addition to documents, a narrative summary covers the main developments of the period, e.g., Soviet intervention in Manchuria, the growing threat from Japan and Germany, rapprochement with France and Britain, and finally Soviet entry into the League. Special attention has also been paid to Communist policy in Germany on the eve of Hitler's assumption of power.

each volume about 350 pages: vol. 1, just published 71s \$9.50  
 vol. II (with bibliography and index), August 71s \$9.50

**YUGOSLAVIA'S REVOLUTION OF 1941**

Dragisa N. Ristić

On March 25, 1941, the Yugoslav Government reluctantly concluded an alliance with the Axis, but two days later air force officers overthrew government and regency, and Hitler immediately ordered Yugoslavia crushed and the attack on Russia postponed. (The author was aide-de-camp to General Simović, leader of the coup.) It has since been argued that this delay cost Germany the war, but as Ristić demonstrates, the Yugoslav campaign did not delay the attack in the east, and Russian soldiers—not the thermometer—defeated the Wehrmacht. Nevertheless the coup d'état may indeed have caused Hitler's defeat—but in a much more subtle way than anyone has yet realized. 56s \$7.50

**THE NEW WORLD: 1939-1946**

Richard G. Hewlett and Oscar E. Anderson, Jr.

The first complete account of the scientific discoveries, political maneuvers, and military decisions that produced the atomic bomb. "A work of merit and great importance"—*Saturday Review*. "Impressive and richly documented"—*Foreign Affairs*. "An honorable and worthy accomplishment"—*Scientific American*. "Exciting . . . impressive . . . quite outstanding"—*The Economist*. "The full history . . . told to the very limit of what today's security regulations permit"—*Christian Science Monitor*. 41s \$5.50

**RUSSIA AND THE BALKAN ALLIANCE OF 1912**

Edward C. Thaden

"Careful work" from a "mass of new source material"—*The Economist*. "Breaks new ground, and will be indispensable" for "the diplomatic history of the years before the First World War"—*Times Literary Supplement*. 56s \$7.50

**PRESIDENT JAMES BUCHANAN: A BIOGRAPHY**

Philip Shriver Klein

"Klein has been prodigiously industrious . . . if the general picture is not altered, proportions are"—*Times Literary Supplement*. 71s \$9.50



## *A Major Publishing Event*

### **THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, Volumes I and II**

OSCAR HANDLIN, Charles Warren Professor of History,  
Harvard University

Written by one of America's most distinguished historians, this text provides a fresh and stimulating interpretation of American history from the colonial period to the present. Through a consideration of the social, cultural, economic, and political facets of our development as a nation, Professor Handlin provides the student with a framework for understanding the present in terms of the story of the past. Designed specifically to serve as a textbook, this history is written in a direct and straightforward style, and each chapter is planned to aid the student's comprehension and to buttress the teacher's discussion. There are numerous quotations from original sources, biographical sketches of leading historical figures, illustrations, and maps. Volume I will be ready this spring for fall 1967 adoptions. Volume II will be available in late 1967.

**Vol. I: March 1967**

**672 pp.**

**\$9.95**

**Vol. II: Fall 1967**

**\$9.95 (tent.)**

### **INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL**

RODERICK NASH, University of California, Santa Barbara

**March 1967**

**176 pp.**

**Free to Teachers**



**Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc.**

383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017

# *And a Selection of Outstanding Paperback Supplements*

## *The American Problem Studies*

### **POLITICS AND SOCIETY IN COLONIAL AMERICA: Democracy or Deference?**

Edited by MICHAEL G. KAMMEN, Cornell University  
July 1967 128 pp.

\$1.95 paper (tent.)

### **WILSON AND THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

Edited by RALPH STONE, Miami University, Ohio  
January 1967 128 pp.

\$1.95 paper

### **AMERICA'S ENTRY INTO WORLD WAR I: Submarines, Sentiment, or Security?**

Edited by HERBERT J. BASS, Temple University  
1964 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION: How Revolutionary Was It?**

Edited by GEORGE ATHAN BILLIAS, Clark University  
1965 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE FRONTIER THESIS: Valid Interpretation of American History?**

Edited by RAY ALLEN BILLINGTON, Henry E. Huntington Library  
1966 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY: Myth or Reality?**

Edited by JAMES L. BUGG, JR., University of Missouri, St. Louis  
1962 128 pp.

\$1.95 paper

### **THE ABOLITIONISTS: Reformers or Fanatics?**

Edited by RICHARD O. CURRY, University of Connecticut, Storrs  
1965 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE NEW DEAL: What Was It?**

Edited by MORTON KELLER, Brandeis University  
1963 128 pp.

\$1.95 paper

### **THE PROGRESSIVE ERA: Liberal Renaissance or Liberal Failure?**

Edited by ARTHUR MANN, University of Chicago  
1963 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE CAUSES OF THE WAR OF 1812: National Honor or National Interest?**

Edited by BRADFORD PERKINS, University of Michigan  
1962 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE MONROE DOCTRINE**

Edited by ARMIN RAPPAPORT, University of California, Berkeley  
1964 128 pp.

\$2.25 paper

### **THE MEXICAN WAR: Was it Manifest Destiny?**

Edited by RAMON E. RUIZ, Smith College  
1963 124 pp.

\$2.25 paper




---

*just published—for Western Civilization courses*

---

## THE RISE AND DEVELOPMENT OF WESTERN CIVILIZATION, in two volumes

By JOHN L. STIPP, *Knox College*, C. WARREN HOLLISTER, *Santa Barbara*, and ALLEN W. DIRRIM, *San Fernando Valley State College*.

This introductory text deals with pivotal experiences in the life of Western man. Broad movements are emphasized, with special effort devoted to rendering them recognizable to the student as analogues to developments in present-day life. The material is organized around themes and rooted in the facts. The authors believe that no meaningful understanding of the various facets of human experience—religion, politics, literature, economics, art, and so on—can come from studying them in isolation. Therefore, they weave together the multiple strands of history into a meaningful whole—while admitting that not all history can be explained and that a variety of conclusions can be reached. Featuring a “problems” approach, the text is distinguished for its disciplined and balanced interpretation and its readability and flowing style.

Of special help to the student are the complete and well-annotated bibliographies at the end of each chapter—and the chronological charts and tables scattered through the text. The two volumes feature over 80 maps by Jere Donovan and over 600 illustrations selected to complement rather than supplement the text.

**VOLUME I** *begins with pre-historic societies, proceeds with a full account of Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Crete, the Hebrews and smaller states, the Greeks, the Romans, Byzantium, Islam, and the Middle Ages, and concludes with the Renaissance and the first half of the seventeenth century. 643 pages. \$8.95.*

**VOLUME II** *begins with 1660 and details the history of Western Civilization through the present day. Approx. 704 pages. \$8.95.*

a STUDY GUIDE and a TEACHER'S MANUAL  
will also be available.

JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.




---

*now available for all introductory courses*

---

## LANDMARKS OF THE WESTERN HERITAGE

Edited by C. WARREN HOLLISTER, Santa Barbara. In paperback for courses in Western Civilization and European History, these three readers offer original source material from the beginnings of civilization to the present. The selected sources cover all aspects of a particular culture: politics is balanced against social and economic developments and the products of mind and spirit. Each major section of each volume contains a general introduction to the period covered in that section, while each reading is preceded by a brief summary directly relating to it; however, editorial comment has been kept to a minimum to let the student interpret each document for himself.

In accordance with Hollister's belief that art and architecture are as significant historical documents as the more usual written testimonies, over 110 illustrations, many in full color, are included. They are fully integrated with the text—including selections from political documents, philosophy, science, literature, religious thought, and contemporary description—to convey a comprehensive picture of a historical epoch or cultural milieu.

VOLUME I: BEGINNINGS TO 1715. 560 pages. Paper: \$4.95. Cloth: \$7.95.

VOLUME II: 1715 TO THE PRESENT. 510 pages. Paper: \$4.95. Cloth: \$7.95.

COMBINED VOLUME: LANDMARKS OF THE WESTERN HERITAGE SINCE 1500. 640 pages. Paper: \$5.95. Cloth: \$8.95.

## ROOTS OF THE WESTERN TRADITION

By C. WARREN HOLLISTER. The political history, intellectual developments, art, religion, and economic trends of the Ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome—from prehistoric times to about A. D. 500—receive brief yet thorough treatment in this recent book. As a concise survey of the Ancient World, including up-to-date accounts of recent archeological findings, it provides a lively and highly readable narrative of this period. 224 pages. Paper: \$2.45.

## MEDIEVAL EUROPE

By C. WARREN HOLLISTER. Beginning with the Roman Empire at its height and proceeding through the High Middle Ages, this book presents a trenchant study of the beginning of Western European society. The author's ability to balance narration and analysis provides a fascinating picture of the cultural origins of our civilization. In use at over 100 schools including: Berkeley, Dartmouth, Fordham, University of Michigan, Pomona, Swarthmore, University of Utah, Vassar, Western Michigan, William & Mary, and Yeshiva. 262 pages. Paper: \$2.45.

605 Third Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10016




---

other WILEY books of interest

---

## EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE THE MIDDLE AGES

By EDWARD R. TANNENBAUM. N. Y. U. This outstanding text in European history features the analysis of all aspects of culture—the arts, thought, science, technology, popular culture—and the ways in which they responded to a changing civilization throughout Europe. Tannenbaum utilizes the most recent interpretations of important developments—and compares the history of major movements in different countries, stressing both similarities and differences. Of particular interest to the student are the numerous maps and illustrations and up-to-date lists of suggested readings at the end of each chapter. 834 pages. \$9.50.

Now in use at such schools as: University of Connecticut, University of Delaware, Goucher College, University of Illinois, Indiana University, Northwestern University, University of Toronto, University of Wisconsin, and York University.

A STUDY GUIDE for both the student and the teacher, prepared by Professor Thomas P. Peardon, is now available.

## CALVIN'S GENEVA

By E. WILLIAM MONTER, Northwestern. A fresh synthesis of printed and archival sources relating the "success story" of this fascinating city. Monter explores the components of Geneva's and Calvin's fame by examining the history of the city, its principal institutions and social groups, and the interplay of its effect upon Calvin and his effect upon it. 250 pages. Cloth: \$5.95. Paper: \$2.95.

## NUREMBURG IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY

By GERALD STRAUSS, Indiana. Portrays the life of this city against a historical background of the city itself, the Holy Roman Empire and Europe. Emphasizing urban culture as a whole, Strauss gives a faithful representation of a historical community in action, showing Nuremburg as it experienced its golden age. 305 pages. Cloth: \$5.95. Paper: \$2.95.

## VOLTAIRE

By GUSTAVE LANSON. English translation by ROBERT A. WAGONER, N. Y. State Maritime College. With a new Introduction by PETER GAY, Columbia. 258 pages. Cloth: \$5.95. Paper: \$2.95.

## JOHN BRIGHT: VICTORIAN REFORMER

By HERMAN AUSUBEL, Columbia. A major biography dispelling the myths that continue to be woven around this prominent Victorian. 250 pages. Cloth: \$5.95. Paper: \$2.95.

JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10016

# Announcing

## INTERPRETING EUROPEAN HISTORY

*Edited by* BRISON D. GOOCH, *University of Oklahoma*

The two volumes of this new paperbound book present interpretations of various problems or topics in modern European history, introducing the student to a varied and interesting array of men and issues. The volumes may be used separately in semester courses or together in full-year courses in European history or Western Civilization.

Each chapter of *Interpreting European History* has been prepared by a specialist who has prefaced his subject with an introductory essay. The book gives the student an awareness of intriguing interpretive problems in European history and, in addition, provides additional solid factual data covering the events of the period.

### *List of Contributors*

Philip C. F. Bankwitz  
William M. Bowsky  
Chester V. Easum  
Herbert J. Ellison  
Keith Eubank  
Brison D. Gooch  
Edward J. Goodman  
Theodore S. Hamerow  
John M. Headley  
Robert B. Holtman  
Enno E. Kraehe  
Leo A. Loubere  
Roderick E. McGrew

Leonard M. Marsak  
Charles Morley  
J. Alden Nichols  
Burdette Poland  
Vernon J. Puryear  
Orest Ranum  
Robert R. Rea  
Boyd C. Shafer  
Lacey Baldwin Smith  
John Hall Stewart  
David E. Underdown  
W. Warren Wagar  
F. Roy Willis  
John B. Wolf

*About 350 pages per volume*

*Tentative text price: \$3.50 each*

*Published in:* The Dorsey Series in European History

*Consulting Editor:* Theodore S. Hamerow, University of Wisconsin

WRITE FOR EXAMINATION COPIES FOR COLLEGE ADOPTION

**THE DORSEY PRESS**

**HOMEWOOD, ILLINOIS**



## From ST. MARTIN'S

*A new series:*

### **The Making of the 20th Century**

**Christopher Thorne, General Editor**

#### ***The Approach of War, 1938-39***

Christopher Thorne

This clear and scholarly study is a vivid guide to the hectic maneuvers of European diplomacy on the eve of the Second World War. The author examines the Western policies of "appeasement" and Hitler's intentions, methods, and responsibility. He then traces events from the German seizure of Austria to the outbreak of war, with extensive extracts from diplomatic documents, diaries, eye-witness accounts, and the press.

1967. 224 pp. Cloth: \$5.75; Paper: \$2.25

#### ***The Age of Containment***

The Cold War

David Rees

For this thorough study of successive East-West crises since the break-up of the wartime "grand alliance" in 1945, the author both has used original material and has quoted extensively from the contemporary press. The book explains how the nuclear-missile stalemate, the Sino-Soviet split, and the challenge of the new countries has modified the relationship between Washington and Moscow without altering the fundamental contradiction in the two systems.

1967. 168 pp. Cloth: \$5.75; Paper: \$2.25

#### ***The Framework of Economic Activity***

The International Economy and the Rise of the State

Anthony Harrison

This up-to-date new study covers two major aspects of the 20th-century economy: the widespread growth of state control over domestic economic activity and the development of international economic relations, especially the growth of supranational institutions. It includes valuable comparative sections on Britain, the United States, and Communist and developing countries.

1967. 192 pp. Cloth: \$5.75; Paper: \$2.25

*Another recent text:*

#### ***The Impact of Western Man***

A Study of Europe's Role in the World Economy 1750-1960  
William Woodruff

1967. 400 pp. \$6.00



**College Department**  
**ST. MARTIN'S PRESS**

175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 10010

*Send for St. Martin's 1967 History catalog.*



## A World History

By **WILLIAM H. MCNEILL**, University of Chicago

A brilliant synthesis of world history in a single volume, this new survey provides a cohesive and intelligible view of the history of mankind. The study delineates the broad relationships of world civilizations, thus clarifying the unity and continuity of man's past and distinguishing the differing life styles of the major human societies. Richly illustrated, the book contains forty-eight pages of halftones, twenty-two pages of world maps in color, and thirty-six line maps within the text. Chronological tables, bibliographical essays, and an index complement the study. "I believe it is a most successful attempt at solving the very difficult problem of writing a one-volume history of the world, the unity of which is emerging in our own days and puts before us the urgent task of visualizing the history of East and West, of South and North, as an interdependent whole."—Hans Kohn

1967      496 pp.      illus.      trade edition \$9.75      text edition \$6.00

## Technology in Western Civilization

**Volume I: The Emergence of Modern Industrial Society—Earliest Times to 1900**

*Edited by* **MELVIN KRANZBERG**, Case Institute of Technology, and **CARROLL W. PURSELL, JR.**, University of California, Santa Barbara

Many noted historians, technologists, social scientists, and philosophers contributed to this new book, designed for undergraduate courses in the history of technology. The work is unique in its attempt to show the effects of technological achievement upon the cultural, economic, and social patterns of human life, but at the same time gives careful attention to the descriptions of major innovations and the "internal" history of technology. Although it is world-wide in scope, the first volume focuses on the role of England as the industrial leader of the world in the period after 1750. A final chapter looks to the material to be covered in Volume Two, *Technology in the Twentieth Century*. Enhancing Volume One are 200 illustrations—halftones and line drawings—which appear at points of discussion throughout the text. Lists of suggested material for further reading are given, and a *Study Guide*, including questions and suggestions for both students and teachers, will be available.

Vol. I April 1967      750 pp.      200 illus.      text edition \$8.50

Vol. II Fall 1967

**Oxford University Press** | 200 Madison Avenue / New York, N.Y. 10016



## The Oxford History of the American People

By **SAMUEL ELIOT MORISON**

"His values have always been historical values: continuity with the past, enduring social ideals, the force of custom and tradition. . . . Morison has stood aloof from his time and from his profession and has thus avoided the danger that threatened those who are too involved in the present, rapid obsolescence. As a result, few historians can claim to be as consistent for as long as Morison. Perhaps the moral that Morison illustrates is that a historian ought to believe in history."—Dwight W. Hoover, Ball State Teachers College, in *American Quarterly*

1965                      1186 pp.                      32 pp. halftones; 27 maps                      text edition \$8.50  
trade edition \$12.50

## The Growth of the American Republic Fifth Edition

By **SAMUEL ELIOT MORISON** and **HENRY STEELE COMMAGER**

Noted for its scholarly and literary excellence, this classic work has ranked as a leader in its field for over three decades. Both volumes of the Fifth Edition incorporate fresh materials and the results of recent research on many topics. Chapters treating intellectual and cultural history since the Civil War are included.

1962                      two volumes                      illus.                      each \$8.00

## The Reconstruction of the Nation

By **REMBERT W. PATRICK**, University of Georgia

Many studies have dealt with Reconstruction in the South, but this is the first general study of all aspects of Reconstruction in the United States as a whole, from 1865 to 1877. The nation's adjustment after the Civil War and the new directions emerging in the period share emphasis as major themes. The study stresses the implications of political history for human society, and social history is covered in substantial detail.

1967                      384 pp.                      16 pp. halftones                      cloth \$7.50                      paper \$4.50

## Banking in the Early Stages of Industrialization:

### *A Study in Comparative Economic History*

By **RONDO CAMERON**, University of Wisconsin, *with the collaboration of* **OLGA CRISP**, **HUGH T. PATRICK**, and **RICHARD TILLY**

This study surveys the relationship between banks and industry in the initial industrial spurts of England, Scotland, France, Belgium, Germany, Russia, and Japan. Professor Cameron rates the banking systems and policies according to their contributions to industrialization and economic development of their respective countries, and evaluates the relevance and limitations of historical experience for countries undergoing rapid industrialization.

1967                      368 pp.                      illus.                      \$6.50

**Oxford University Press** | 200 Madison Avenue / New York, N.Y. 10016



## **Ideas and Diplomacy:**

### ***Readings in the Intellectual Tradition of American Foreign Policy***

*Edited with commentary by* **NORMAN A. GRAEBNER**, University of Illinois

1964 912 pp. \$8.50

## **The Lincoln-Douglas Debates of 1858**

*Edited by* **ROBERT W. JOHANSEN**, University of Illinois

1965 336 pp. paper \$1.95

## **A History of Russia**

*By* **NICHOLAS V. RIASANOVSKY**, University of California at Berkeley

1963 736 pp. 32 pp. illus; 32 maps \$8.00

## **A History of the Ancient World**

*By* **CHESTER G. STARR**, University of Illinois

1965 768 pp. 32 pp. plates; 20 maps text edition \$8.50  
trade edition \$12.50

## **An Introduction to the History of Central Africa, Second Edition**

*By* **A. J. WILLS**

1967 406 pp. cloth \$7.00 paper \$3.75

## **The Burden of Guilt: A Short History of Germany, 1914-1945**

*By* **HANNAH VOGT**, Hessen State Center for Political Education.  
Translated by Herbert Strauss, with an introduction by Gordon A. Craig, Stanford University

1964 336 pp. illus. cloth \$6.00 paper \$2.25

**Oxford University Press** / 200 Madison Avenue/New York, N.Y. 10016



## Great Britain and Germany's Lost Colonies 1914-1919

By WM. ROGER LOUIS, *Yale University*. This is the first thorough study of the way in which Germany lost control of several colonies to Great Britain as a result of the First World War. Using previously unavailable sources in England, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand, the author discusses why the British government and public convinced themselves that it would not be in the interest of the indigenous peoples to return the colonies to Germany; why the technological developments of the era accentuated the fear that German overseas possessions might in future wars threaten the security of the British Empire; and why the German colonies were not annexed, but were administered as mandates under the League of Nations. \$4.00

## English Historical Documents Volume V: 1485-1558

Edited by C. H. WILLIAMS, *University of London*. This volume covers the years from the accession of Henry VII to the death of Mary—years which saw the development of the idea of kingship under Henry VII, the elevation of Henry VIII to supremacy, iconoclasm, and Mary's attempt to bring back the old ways. Various sections of the book cover the historical literature of the period, land problems, the theory of the commonweal, government, and religion (including the King's Private Matter and the English Bible). \$23.50

## Malaysia

### Selected Historical Readings

Edited by JOHN BASTIN, *University of London*, and ROBIN WINKS, *Yale University*. This comprehensive collection of readings relating to Malaysia is arranged and introduced so that the evolution of the component countries may be traced through more than five centuries. Over sixty readings range from a description of the founding of Malacca about 1400 (from the indigenous *Séjarah Melayu*) and Tomé Pires's account of the Portuguese conquest of that city in 1511, to an account of the secession of Singapore from Malaysia. 2 maps. \$12.20

## Atomism in England From Hariot to Newton

By ROBERT HUGH KARGON, *Johns Hopkins University*. Of all the elements which emerged from the Scientific Revolution, the rise of atomism as a useful scientific explanation is one of the most interesting. This book traces the history of the introduction and spread of the atomic doctrine, and it presents as a case study those problems caused by the establishment of the new learning and its methodology. Professor Kargon discusses the theories and methods of such leading natural philosophers as Hariot, Bacon, Hobbes, Boyle, and Newton. \$6.75

**Oxford University Press | New York**





## American Interests in Syria 1800-1901

### *A Study of Educational, Literary and Religious Work*

By A. L. TIBAWI, *University of London Institute of Education*. Dr. Tibawi examines American cultural and religious interests in Syria during the whole of the nineteenth century, and the three major results of these interests. He studies in detail the establishment of schools which culminated in the Syrian Protestant College, now the American University of Beirut; the printing in Arabic of textbooks and religious literature; and the creation of a substantial native Protestant community. Based on much previously unpublished material, the book is a contribution to the modern history of greater Syria.

\$10.10

## The Afrikaner Bond

### *The History of a South African Political Party: 1880-1911*

By T. R. H. DAVENPORT. The first real political party to emerge in South Africa, the Afrikaner Bond, was conceived in 1879 and dissolved itself in 1911. Though at first mainly a Cape colonial party, after the unification of South Africa it joined its opposite numbers in the other provinces to form the nucleus of the South African National Party. It was thus the chief lineal ancestor both of the present government party and of the present major opposition party in South Africa, having an important influence on both of them. In this authoritative and compellingly readable book Dr. Davenport has provided new insights and perspectives for South African historians.

\$10.60

## Building Canada

### *An Architectural History of Canadian Life*

By ALAN GOWANS, *University of Victoria, British Columbia*. *Building Canada* is a greatly altered and enlarged second edition of *Looking at Architecture in Canada*, which established itself as the standard work on the subject when it was published in 1958. For this edition, which provides a popular presentation of Canadian architecture in a specific framework of social history, Professor Gowans has nearly doubled the text, adding several new chapters and giving a different treatment to the eighteenth-century classical tradition and to the Victorian revivals. The illustrations, which make up more than half of the book, provide a pictorial essay which supports the text, giving a visual survey of Canada's past and a glimpse of its future.

240 plates

\$15.95

## A Short History of Zambia

### *From the Earliest Times until A.D. 1900*

Edited by BRIAN M. FAGAN, *University of Illinois, Urbana*. An authoritative work and a reliable reference, this volume offers a composite picture of the country of Zambia and will serve as a stimulus for further research. It is divided into three sections: a study of Zambia's past in conjunction with its geological and geographical features; an account of the beginnings of man's presence and evolution; and a survey of oral traditions and written records, including what is known about the migrations of tribes from the Congo to Zambia. 17 plates.

Paper, \$4.00

**Oxford University Press | New York**



# HISTORY-MAKING

*Announcing the new editions*

## EUROPE FROM THE RENAISSANCE TO WATERLOO,

Third Edition—by Robert Ergang

## EUROPE SINCE WATERLOO, Third Edition

by Robert Ergang

and Donald R. Rohr, *Brown University*

The new editions of these challenging companion volumes trace the evolution of modern Europe from the Renaissance to the present. Each text is organized both chronologically and topically—covering major events and great general trends. Each text stresses cultural and social aspects of European development as well as political, economic, and diplomatic history. Together, the two volumes make an excellent choice for a survey course covering Europe from 1500 to 1966. Separately, each text is a substantial base for a period course.

*Both volumes Clothbound*

*Volume One 848 Pages*

*\$8.95*

*Volume Two 996 Pages*

*\$9.50*

## THE WORLD IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY,

Fifth Edition—by Geoffrey Bruun and

Victor S. Mamatey, *Florida State University*

This new, expanded version of a highly successful text gives balanced treatment to a wide and complex canvas.

### *Special Features of the Edition Include:*

- A new chapter on "International Problems"—giving an appraisal of current global problems that have evolved as a result of depolarization of power
- A thorough revision and up-dating of earlier material—taking into account the persuasive evidence of recent scholarship
- A complete up-dating and redesigning of earlier maps and charts plus new graphic material created especially for this edition
- A new Bibliography
- A new Index

*Clothbound*

*Available This Month*

**D. C. HEATH  
AND COMPANY**

**COLLEGE DEPARTMENT**

# TITLES FROM HEATH

## CRITICAL ISSUES IN HISTORY

**General Editor: Richard E. Sullivan,**

*Michigan State University*

See our January advertisement in this journal for full details on these new volumes. Two-Volume and Six-Volume Paper Editions published February 1967.

## CONFLICT OR CONSENSUS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

**Allen F. Davis and Harold D. Woodman**

*Both of the University of Missouri, Columbia*

This problem-oriented text features a thematic treatment of nine major American history topics. The criterion for examining each is: Has change been characterized by conflict of interests or by general agreement? The reader is introduced to these two distinct viewpoints on the American past through the words of their most able exponents and challenged to make his own evaluations.

*Paperbound*

*480 pages*

*\$3.95*

## THE AMERICAN PAGEANT, A History of the Republic, Third Edition

**Thomas A. Bailey, *Stanford University***

The Third Edition of this vividly-depicted, mature appraisal of American history up-dates the narrative to include an account of the Kennedy and Johnson years through the late summer of 1965. Additional revisions throughout the text take into account the evidence of recent scholarship.

*Clothbound*

*1074 pages*

*\$9.50*

*Two-Volume Paperbound Editions*

*Vol. I, \$4.25; Vol. II, \$4.60*

*For Teachers: THE AMERICAN PAGEANT QUIZ BOOK,  
Third Edition*

*For Students: THE AMERICAN PAGEANT GUIDEBOOK*

## THE AMERICAN SPIRIT, United States History as Seen by Contemporaries—Thomas A. Bailey, *Stanford University*

Contemporaneous readings to accompany THE AMERICAN PAGEANT on a chapter-by-chapter basis or for independent use in a "readings" approach to American history.

*Clothbound*

*986 pages*

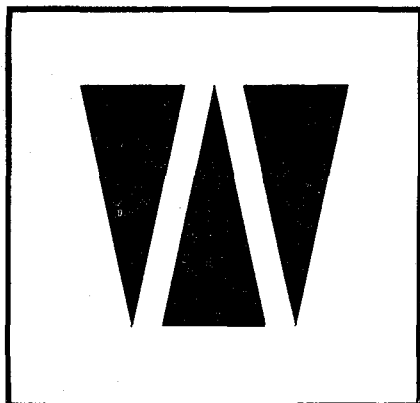
*\$8.50*

*Two-Volume Paperbound Editions*

*\$3.95 each*

**Home Office: Boston, Mass. 02116**

**Sales Offices: Englewood, N. J. 07631 Indianapolis, Ind. 46219 Burlingame, Calif. 94010 Atlanta, Ga. 30324 Dallas, Tex. 75247 London W.C. 1 Toronto 2-B**



## SOVIET AND CHINESE COMMUNISM

### Similarities and Differences

*Edited with an Introduction by Donald W. Treadgold.* Twenty of the Western world's most eminent authorities on the Soviet Union and Communist China probe the ideological, political, economic, and social aspects of the two systems. What the authors have to say on a variety of key issues will be of great interest to all who wish to gain insight into the Communist movement since World War II. 528 pages. Cloth, \$10.00. Paper, \$3.95

## RETREAT FROM CHINA British Policy in the Far East, 1937-1941

*Nicholas R. Clifford.* Analyzes Great Britain's response to the undeclared war in China and to Japan's empire building throughout Asia. The author's re-evaluation of the traditional concept of appeasement provides insight into a neglected but vital chapter in the diplomatic history of the 1930's. 240 pages, maps. \$7.50

## THEODORE ROOSEVELT AND JAPAN

*Raymond A. Esthus.* A full history and analysis of United States-Japanese foreign relations during the Roosevelt period, and the reactions in each country to the critical developments of that time. 328 pages. \$7.95

## ALASKA AND ITS HISTORY

*Edited with an Introduction by Morgan B. Sherwood.* Recognizing that much of the material published on the forty-ninth state has appeared in journals of very limited circulation, Sherwood has assembled in this volume twenty-five outstanding essays, creating a chronological survey of Alaska's history from the Russian eastward movement and the earliest explorations to the realization of statehood. 528 pages, 15 illus., maps. \$12.50

## ONE MAN'S GOLD RUSH A Klondike Album

*Murray Morgan; photographs by E. A. Hegg.* The stampede to the Klondike in the 1890's is a unique chapter in the history of the Pacific Northwest. The 150 rare photographs collected here were taken high on the Chilkoot Pass in the winter of 1897-98, at claims on the Bonanza and the Eldorado, and in the banks, bars, and bordellos of Dawson. Together with Murray Morgan's exuberant text, they record the lusty spirit of the gold rush era, recreating the drama, glory, and folly of one of the boldest adventures in modern times. 224 pages, 150 photographs, 2 maps. \$10.95

## INDIANS OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST

*Edited with an Introduction by Tom McFeat.* 286 pages. Cloth, \$5.95. Paper, \$2.95

## IS LIBERALISM DEAD? and Other Essays

*Max Savelle.* A distinguished historian's continuing concern with liberalism—the proposition that man is free and directly responsible for his actions—is emphasized in these essays. They also offer a series of closely related studies in colonial history and, in a final section entitled "Philosophy of History," a confrontation with some of the most important questions in historiography. The volume is introduced by Professor John Van de Wetering and contains a complete bibliography of Savelle's writings. 226 pages. \$6.95

UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON PRESS Seattle and London

LOYOLA UNIVERSITY  
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY  
and  
LOYOLA UNIVERSITY PRESS

Announce  
THE SEVENTH ANNUAL  
*William P. Lyons --*  
**MASTER'S ESSAY AWARD**

has been presented to  
DAVID W. SOUTHERN  
for his essay  
Yankee Progressives and the Negro Question, 1901-1914  
Submitted for the Master of Arts degree at  
Wake Forest College, July, 1965.

Honorable mention is given to Donald Senese for "The Problem of Citizenship and the Free Negro in South Carolina Before the Fourteenth Amendment" (University of South Carolina) and Philip Borden for "The Spectrum of Rankean History in America, 1870-1900" (Wayne State University).

**FORMER AWARD WINNERS**

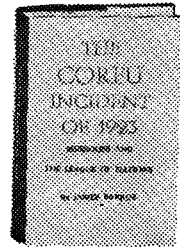
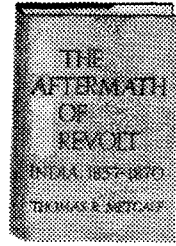
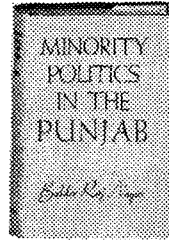
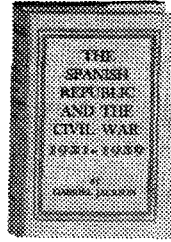
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1960 STAUGHTON LYND,                      | <i>Anti-Federalism in Dutchess County, New York: A Study of Democracy and Class Conflict in the Revolutionary Era</i> (Chicago: Loyola University Press, 1962. Pp. 126. \$3.00) |
| 1961 HERBERT ALAN JOHNSON,                | <i>The Law Merchant and Negotiable Instruments in Colonial New York, 1664-1730</i> (Chicago: Loyola University Press, 1963. Pp. 85. \$3.00)                                     |
| 1962 CHARLES H. HARRIS, III,              | <i>The Sanches Navarros: A Socioeconomic Study of a Coahuilan Latifundio, 1846 to 1853</i> (Chicago: Loyola University Press, 1964. Pp. 121. \$3.00)                            |
| 1963 NO PUBLISHABLE MANUSCRIPT SUBMITTED. |   |
| 1964 DAVID PAUL THELEN,                   | <i>The Early Life of Robert M. LaFollette, 1855-1884</i> (Chicago: Loyola University Press, 1966. Pp. 147. \$3.00)  |
| 1965 JACK D. ELLIS,                       | <i>The French Socialists and the Problem of the Peace: Foreign Policy Attitudes in the Chamber of Deputies, 1904-1914</i> (In press)  |

The Award is made annually to encourage significant work at the Master's level in history in American universities. It recognizes scholarship that is exemplary in style and methods, based solidly on original sources and interpretatively significant in current scholarship.

The winning essay will be published by the Loyola University Press, Chicago, Illinois. The author will also be awarded a \$100 prize plus the usual royalties.

In this year's competition, Master's essays submitted for the A.M. degree in any university in the United States for the academic year ending August, 1967 are eligible for the award. The final date for submission of manuscripts to the committee on the award is September 1, 1967.

Applications may be had upon request to Dr. Robert W. McCluggage, chairman, William P. Lyons Master's Essay Award Committee, Department of History, Loyola University, Chicago, Illinois 60611.



*Prize-winning  
studies in history  
from Princeton*

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION PRIZES

*Herbert Baxter Adams Prize*

THE SPANISH REPUBLIC AND THE CIVIL WAR,  
1931-1939

By Gabriel Jackson

*The John H. Dunning Prize*

TOWARD LEXINGTON: THE ROLE OF THE  
BRITISH ARMY IN THE COMING OF THE  
AMERICAN REVOLUTION

By John Shy

*The Watumull Prize (co-winners)*

MINORITY POLITICS IN THE PUNJAB

By Baldev Raj Nayar

THE AFTERMATH OF REVOLT: INDIA, 1857-1870

By Thomas R. Metcalf

ALSO

*The Academy of Athens Prize*

THE CORFU INCIDENT OF 1923: MUSSOLINI  
AND THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

By James Barros

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY PRESS

**“This [FREEDOM OF THE PRESS FROM HAMILTON TO THE WARREN COURT, edited, with an Introduction, by Harold L. Nelson] is a very good collection—excellent as a supplementary reading in American Government courses, useful as well in Constitutional Law (where I plan to use it) for the historical underpinning it provides. As with other titles in the [American Heritage] series, this one manages to provide depth and comprehensiveness, an excellent short bibliography and a wealth of long excerpts or uncut selection. The result is an anthology that gives one a sense of on-going development rather than the feeling of having been on a quick Cook’s tour.”**

—Leo Weinstein, *Smith College*

There are no “quick Cook’s tours” in  
any of the fifty published and forthcoming  
titles in the



# American Heritage Series

*For a leisurely look at the entire series,  
write for a complete catalog*

COLLEGE DIVISION



THE **BOBBS-MERRILL** COMPANY, INC.  
SUBSIDIARY OF HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC.  
4300 WEST 62nd ST. • INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46206



# **Outstanding Books From Macmillan**

## **ANCIENT HISTORY, Second Edition**

By the late Charles A. Robinson, Jr.; Second Edition prepared by Alan L. Boegehold, Brown University

Profusely illustrated and providing an abundance of maps, this well-known text covers all aspects of ancient history: political, economic, social, and intellectual. In this new Second Edition, Professor Boegehold has emended the material to reflect the latest scholarship and archaeological findings. The bibliography has been thoroughly up-dated.

1967, 560 pages, \$8.50

## **EUROPEAN SOCIETY IN UPHEAVAL: Social History Since 1800**

By Peter N. Stearns, The University of Chicago

The social impact of the Industrial Revolution is traced across the European continent in this scholarly and important text. Professor Stearns uses the class system as his focal point as he considers popular attitudes on politics, religion, family, and culture. Major emphasis is given to such topics as the effect of industrial ferment on the middle class, urbanization, social protest movements, and the impact of labor unions.

1967, approx. 400 pages, paper, prob. \$2.50, cloth, prob. \$7.95

## **THE ENGLISH TRADITION: Modern Studies in English History**

Edited by Norman F. Cantor, Brandeis University, and Michael Werthman

These two new volumes constitute the only book of readings designed specifically to provide materials for the survey course in English history. Each selection, placed in context by a brief editorial introduction, is by an eminent authority writing in the Twentieth Century. The issues discussed are those which have been most crucial and fundamental to England's development.

Volume I—To 1714, 1967, approx. 416 pages, paper, \$3.95

Volume II—Since 1714, 1967, approx. 416 pages, paper, \$3.95

## **MEDIEVAL HISTORY: The Life and Death of a Civilization**

By Norman F. Cantor

The medieval experience—its birth, growth, maturation, and disintegration—is here astutely and subtly interpreted by a distinguished scholar. The volume is arranged chronologically, from the decline of the Roman Empire to the beginning of the Renaissance. Within a framework of early, high, and late middle ages, nine major divisions distinguish separate eras of medieval history. Each is prefaced by an introduction synthesizing important themes; a similar discussion ends each division.

1963, 622 pages, \$8.95

*Write to the Faculty Service Desk for Examination Copies.*

**The Macmillan Company** 866 THIRD AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10022



## VALUABLE NEW STUDIES

**Religion, Politics,  
and Diversity****THE CHURCH-STATE THEME  
IN NEW YORK HISTORY**

By JOHN WEBB PRATT. This timely book traces the interaction between state and church in New York from early times to the present. Rapid growth, changes in the composition of the religious community, and the increasingly significant role of the federal government have all created problems and new methods for their solution, which this perceptive, dispassionate account treats with admirable lucidity.

336 pages. \$7.50

**Leaders and Men of  
the Easter Rising****DUBLIN 1916**

Edited by F. X. MARTIN. A team of prominent Irish and British historians and writers provides this illuminating appraisal of the 1916 Easter Rising in Dublin. Each writer takes a topic—usually a man or a group of men involved in some special activity—and discusses it with knowledge and insight. Together, the essays record the events and evaluate the personalities associated with a rebellion that has always been clouded by controversy and polemic.

260 pages. \$5.95

**The Schoolmaster  
(1570)**

By ROGER ASCHAM. Edited by LAWRENCE V. RYAN. The only complete modernized version of *The Schoolmaster*, Professor Ryan's edition makes this famous treatise on the education of youth available to the modern student in a form that enables him to read the text with facility and yet preserves the distinctively Elizabethan flavor of the original. *A Folger Document of Tudor and Stuart Civilization.*

216 pages. \$7.50

**England and the  
Fronde****THE IMPACT OF THE ENGLISH  
CIVIL WAR AND REVOLUTION  
ON FRANCE**

By PHILIP A. KNACHEL. Diplomatic correspondence, contemporaneous pamphlets, printed memoirs and letters, and the most recent findings of historians help to provide a comprehensive picture of the complex Anglo-French relationships during the period of the Fronde. The author analyzes the effect of the English civil war on the actions of both parties in the French conflict and examines the hostility which developed between the two countries. *A Folger Monograph on Tudor and Stuart Civilization.*

326 pages. \$7.00

**The Serbs and  
Russian Pan-  
Slavism, 1875-1878**

By DAVID MacKENZIE. Professor MacKenzie's study, the result of over ten years of research, draws extensively on unpublished materials in Yugoslavia, Austria, and the USSR. His detailed analysis of Serbian-Russian relations during the Eastern Crisis of the 1870's should dispel any doubts about the close ties between the Russian Pan-Slavs and the Serbian nationalist movement. *4 photographs, 2 maps.*

384 pages. \$10.00

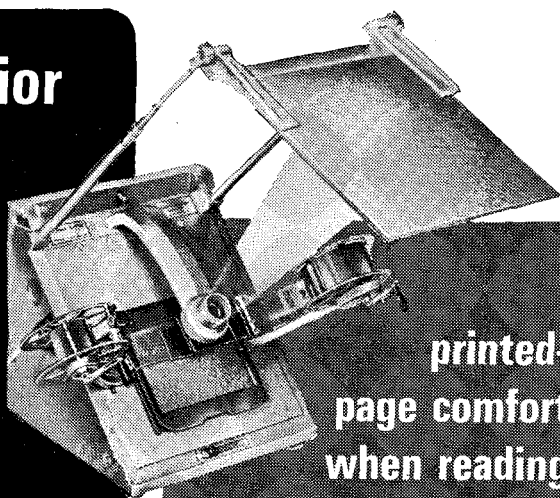
**The Church in  
Early Irish Society**

By KATHLEEN HUGHES. This lively history of the Irish Church from its beginnings to the twelfth century traces the gradual and often difficult adaptation of the Christian Church to Irish society, the Viking invasion, and later contacts with England and the continent.

320 pages. \$7.50

**Cornell University Press**  
ITHACA, NEW YORK 14850

# The superior DAGMAR SUPER Microfilm Reader gives...



printed-  
page comfort  
when reading  
all sizes and  
types of microfilm

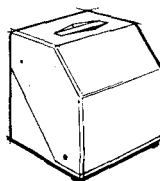
Only the DAGMAR SUPER is so advanced in design as to provide in one unit a means of reading *comfortably* all microfilm forms—rollfilm, aperture cards, microfiches, microfilm sheets and film jackets. Operates silently; image is read at a comfortable, normal reading position in moderately lighted rooms.

## NOTE THESE IMPORTANT PRODUCT FEATURES

- 1 SHARP, BRILLIANT IMAGES** Superior Netherlands-crafted optical system projects in moderate light, eliminates need for darkened rooms.
- 2 COMFORTABLE READING** Image can be read in normal position.
- 3 PORTABLE** Lightweight, only 14½ lbs. Closes easily into compact 9" cube.
- 4 SIMPLE, SILENT OPERATION** Uses 115 or 230 volt, 60 cycle alt. current.
- 5 VERSATILE** Clearly projects ALL types and sizes of sheetfilm and rollfilm

16 and 35 mm. Aperture provides full 35 mm. scanning. "Zoom" projection allows adjustment of image size from 12 to 20 times.

**6 GUARANTEED FOR 1 YEAR** (except for lamps or mishandling).



Reader, incl. take-up reels, extra lamp, carrying case **\$159<sup>95</sup>**  
F.O.B. Waseca

5" x 8" Microfilm Holder **\$16<sup>50</sup>** EXTRA  
with purchase of Reader  
\$18.50 separately

**ORDER WITHOUT RISK —**  
on 10 days approval.

Prices subject to change without notice.  
Inquire about favorable adjusted prices for Canada.

**AVR**

**ORDER TODAY—READY NOW FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT**  
**AUDIO-VISUAL RESEARCH**

1513 8th St. S.E., Waseca, Minn. 56093

**HISTORIAN'S HANDBOOK**

A Key to the Study and Writing of History

Second Edition

Wood Gray and Others

**96 pages****1964****Paper****\$1.50****THE DRED SCOTT DECISION**

Law or Politics?

Stanley I. Kutler

**188 pages****1967****Paper****\$2.25****PEACE OR APPEASEMENT?**

Hitler, Chamberlain, and the Munich Crisis

Francis L. Loewenheim

**192 pages****1965****Paper****\$2.25****BETWEEN THE WARS**

America, 1919-1941

David A. Shannon

**265 pages****1965****Paper****\$2.25****AMERICAN INTERVENTION, 1917**

Sentiment, Self-Interest, or Ideals?

Daniel M. Smith

**260 pages****1966****Paper****\$2.25****ILLUSION AND NECESSITY**

The Diplomacy of Global War, 1939-1945

John L. Snell

**240 pages****1963****Paper****\$2.50**
**Houghton Mifflin Company**

BOSTON · NEW YORK · ATLANTA · GENEVA, ILL. · DALLAS · PALO ALTO



## ***Politics and the Military in Modern Spain***

*Stanley G. Payne.* This is the first full-scale study in any language of the relation of the military to Spanish politics, government, and public issues in the 19th and 20th centuries. Certain standard ideas about the causes, nature, and objectives of military activity in politics are revised, and new data are presented on the military conspiracy of 1936 and the Civil War of 1936-39.

\$12.50

## ***Tocqueville and the Problem of Democracy***

*Marvin Zetterbaum.* Alexis de Tocqueville's well-known "inevitability thesis" appears as an expression of his conviction that democratic government would soon be the rule everywhere. By placing the thesis in the perspective it was intended to have, this study makes possible a deeper understanding of Tocqueville's central concern in *Democracy in America*: reconciling the demands of justice, of equal rights for all men, with the demands of excellence.

June. About \$6.00

## ***West German Foreign Policy 1949-1963***

INTERNATIONAL PRESSURE AND DOMESTIC RESPONSE. *Wolfram F. Hanrieder.* The pursuit of the three major goals of West German foreign policy—security, political and economic recovery, and reunification—is here examined from the beginning of the Federal Republic to the end of the Adenauer regime. The author demonstrates that major changes in the international system fundamentally affected the shape of West German foreign policy, even though the basic goals remained the same.

\$7.50

## ***Ou-yang Hsiu***

AN ELEVENTH-CENTURY NEO-CONFUCIANIST. *James T. C. Liu.* The early Sung period, an era of unparalleled growth in social, political, and intellectual institutions, is here studied through the life of the influential Ou-yang Hsiu—statesman, classicist, historian, poet, and essayist. *Stanford Studies in the Civilizations of Eastern Asia.*

\$6.50

*Order from your bookstore, please*

**STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**

*An Annotated Visual Teaching and Learning Tool . . .***THE "OUR AMERICA" WALL MAPS**

38 Wall Maps in Color

Each 44×38 Inches

Edited by Edgar B. Wesley, Ph.D.

Over 19,000 sets of these classroom-proven wall maps are in use. They are unrivaled for teaching American history and cover the backgrounds and growth of the United States from Old World beginnings to statehood for all 50 states. Their special features include:

- Outline of main topic in upper left corner.
- Time line for developing a time sense.
- Brief synopsis of significant events in upper right hand corner.
- Clear presentation of essentials through careful selection.
- Important places and events are highlighted.

- Contemporary history in 14 of the maps.
- Now a new Texoprint edition on plasticized paper for greater durability, less bulk and to permit the maps to hang flat.

*For more information write  
for Brochure H6c*

**ATLAS "Our United States:  
Its History in Maps"**

Based on "Our America" maps accompanied by map guides and interpretative text. Includes calendar of events and historical index. 96 pages. Size 8½ × 11". Heavy-paper covers, post-paid each . . . . . \$2.00

**DENOYER-GEPPERT COMPANY**

Map and Globe Publishers • Importers • Exporters  
5235 Ravenswood Avenue Chicago, Illinois 60640

**MANUSCRIPTS  
WANTED**

WE ARE NOW PREPARING  
PUBLICATION SCHEDULES  
FOR 1967-8.

SEND MANUSCRIPT FOR  
FREE REPORT OR WRITE  
FOR BROCHURE AH.

*Seth Richards*  
PUBLISHER

**PAGEANT PRESS**

101 Fifth Avenue, N. Y. 3, N. Y.

"Sparkling with insights  
into a man, a nation  
and an epoch."

—*The New Yorker*

**THE CAMPAIGNS  
OF NAPOLEON**

by David Chandler

"A massive and absorbing—  
one is tempted to say definitive  
—account and detailed analysis  
of the military career of Na-  
poleon Bonaparte . . . the de-  
scriptions of the battles—all the  
important ones, and all aug-  
mented by superb position maps  
—have perhaps never been done  
with greater clarity."

*The New York Times*

1216 pages, 85 halftone illus-  
trations, 73 superb maps (most  
printed in two colors), seven  
large additional maps repro-  
duced from old engravings  
\$17.50

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
866 Third Ave., N.Y., N.Y. 10022



# IMPORTANT b & n titles

## ...NOW Available...

- ANCIENT SOCIETY AND INSTITUTIONS: Studies Presented to Victor Ehrenberg on His 75th Birthday.** E. Badian, ed. 328 pp. \$11.50
- NARRATIVE OF AN EXPLORING VOYAGE UP TO THE RIVERS KWORA AND BINUE.** William B. Baikie. 1856; 2nd ed., repr. 456 pp. \$15.00
- BLAEU'S GREAT ATLAS OF THE WORLD.** Johan Blaeu. 4200 pp. of text and 609 maps. This faithful replica of the famous French edition, originally published in 1663, is a limited edition of 12 volumes. 1st vol. now available; set to be completed early 1968. Price for set until last vol. is published—\$900. Price thereafter—\$1050.00.
- THE ALEXIAD OF THE PRINCESS ANNA COMNENA: Being a History of the Reign of Her Father Alexius I, Emperor of the Romans A.D. 1081-88.** Anna Comnena (E. A. S. Dawes, tr.). 1928; repr. 448 pp. \$8.50
- JAPAN ADVANCES: A Geography of Japan in the Sixties.** Prudence Dempster. (Methuen) \$19.00
- WORLD SINCE 1918.** Stewart C. Easton. 424 pp. Clo. \$4.50; Pap. \$2.25
- THE RED REPUBLICAN AND THE FRIENDS OF THE PEOPLE.** G. Julian Harney, ed. (Intro. by John Saville). Repr. Vol. I—200 pp., Vol. II—280 pp. 2 vols. \$45.00
- THE CATILINE CONSPIRACY.** Lester Hutchinson. 179 pp. \$5.00
- THE SPANISH CONQUISTADORES.** F. A. Kirkpatrick. 1934; repr. 367 pp. \$7.50
- THE MAKING OF THE CONSTITUTION.** Charles Warren. 1928, rev. 1937; repr. 832 pp. \$15.00

## ...Coming SOON...

- A SOCIAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, 55 B.C. to A.D. 1215.** Ralph Arnold. 410 pp. \$11.00
- ENGLISH HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 1714-1815.** A. Aspinall. (Methuen) \$4.00
- CONSTANTINE THE GREAT AND THE CHRISTIAN REVOLUTION.** George P. Baker. 1931; repr. 351 pp. \$7.50
- HANNIBAL.** George P. Baker. 1929; repr. 332 pp. \$7.50
- SULLA THE FORTUNATE: The Great Dictator.** George P. Baker. 1927; repr. 320 pp. \$7.50
- TIBERIUS CAESAR.** George P. Baker. 1928; repr. 322 pp. \$7.50
- THE OVERSEAS TRADE OF BRISTOL IN THE LATER MIDDLE AGES.** E. M. Carus-Wilson. 1938; corrected edition. 364 pp. \$13.50.
- SOCIAL LIFE IN BRITAIN FROM THE CONQUEST TO THE REFORMATION.** George G. Coulton. 1918; repr. 540 pp. \$10.00 tent.
- WEST AFRICA BEFORE THE EUROPEANS: Archaeology & Prehistory.** Oliver Davies. 384 pp. (Methuen) \$15.00
- MACHIAVELLI'S PRINCE AND ITS FORERUNNERS.** Allan H. Gilbert. 1938; repr. 266 pp. \$7.00
- MALAYSIA.** J. M. Gullick. (World Study Series) 189 pp. \$3.50
- THE HEARNshaw SERIES.** F. J. C. Hearnshaw, ed. 1921-1932; repr. 9 vols. \$45.00 (set); \$5.50 per volume
- A HISTORY OF THE VIKINGS.** T. D. Kendrick. 1930; repr. 412 pp., illus. \$11.00
- THE STORY OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY 1775-1783.** Lynn Montross. 1952; repr. 519 pp. \$10.00
- THE KING'S GREAT MATTER.** G. de C. Parmiter. 336 pp. \$11.00
- ITALY FROM LIBERATION TO FASCISM.** Christopher Seton-Watson. 767 pp. (Methuen) \$18.50
- THE DECLINE OF THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV.** Arthur A. Tilley. 1929; repr. 480 pp. \$11.00
- STUDIES IN THE FRENCH RENAISSANCE.** Arthur A. Tilley. 1923; repr. 331 pp. \$8.50
- GREAT BRITAIN AND THE WAR OF 1914-1918.** Llewellyn Woodward. (Methuen) \$16.50



Barnes & Noble, Inc. 105 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003

from Cambridge

*The Agrarian History of England and Wales*

VOLUME IV: 1500-1640

JOAN THIRSK, Editor

This is the first volume to be published of a complete social and economic history of rural England and Wales from the Neolithic period to the early twentieth century. The general editor of the new series is H. P. R. FINBERG.

Volume IV, \$25.00

*Africa Since 1800*

ROLAND OLIVER and ANTHONY ATMORE

A wide-ranging account of modern African history, written from an African standpoint. The era of colonial rule is considered in the context of the long period of African independence which preceded it and which has now been resumed. 36 maps.

Cloth \$4.95 Paper \$1.95

*The French Prefectoral Corps, 1814-1830*

NICHOLAS RICHARDSON

An analysis of the history of the Prefectoral Corps during the sixteen years of the Restoration. From a study of its personnel there emerges a picture of the early stages in a pattern of government important in modern French history.

\$9.50

*Jawaharlal Nehru: The Struggle for Independence*

LORD BUTLER

In the first of a series of lectures instituted by the Nehru Memorial Trust, Lord Butler, who helped prepare the way for Indian independence, discusses Nehru's background, his relationship with Gandhi, and how he became dedicated to Indian self-government.

95 cents



CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

32 East 57th Street, New York, N. Y. 10022

# **Yale University Press New Haven and London**

**in Canada: McGill University Press  
available through your bookstore ■■**

## **An Atlas of Russian History**

**Eleven Centuries of Changing Borders**

by Allen F. Chew

This atlas, which combines scholarship with the most practical features for use, will become an indispensable supplement to texts on Russian history. Large in format ( $8\frac{1}{4} \times 10\frac{3}{4}$  inches), with a spiral binding which allows the maps to lie flat, the book contains thirty-four handsomely drawn maps—accurate, uncluttered, and easy to read—that show how Russia's boundaries have changed from the formation of the embryonic state of Kievan Rus in the ninth century to the most recent revisions resulting from World War II. With a sturdy cover designed to last, the atlas will be a permanent addition to the reference shelves of libraries and individuals. **\$3.95**

## **The Records of the Federal Convention of 1787**

**Revised Edition in Four Volumes**

edited by Max Farrand

The Federal Convention of 1787 engaged in the great and complex labor of framing a constitution for the union of states. Farrand's accuracy in gathering into a single unit all available records which had been written or published by the convention participants has proved to be the most significant feature of his undertaking. Originally published in 1911 in three volumes, the Revised Edition, published in 1934, incorporated a fourth volume of new material. It is this four-volume revised edition which is now made available in both cloth-bound and paperbound editions. "Will now be the standard authority on the work of the Constitutional convention of 1787."—**New York Times.**  
cloth **\$7.50** each; paper **\$3.75** each

# **Yale University Press** **New Haven and London**

**in Canada: McGill University Press**  
**available through your bookstore ■■**

## **The Papers of Benjamin Franklin**

Volume 10: January 1, 1762, through December 31, 1763

edited by Leonard W. Labaree

In the summer of 1762 Franklin wound up his business in England as agent for the Pennsylvania Assembly and returned to Philadelphia. Correspondence with friends made in England shows some nostalgia for his life there, and their letters brought political news and gossip of London. "Eagerly awaited, this edition of Franklin lives up to every expectation. . . . From nearly every point of view, this is the most interesting and absorbing collection of the private papers of any American."—Carl Bridenbaugh, *New York Times Book Review*. Also available, Volumes 1-9. **each \$12.50**

## **Medieval and Renaissance Pistoia**

**The Social History of an Italian Town, 1200-1430**

by David Herlihy

To what extent were the literary and artistic splendors of the early Renaissance accompanied by economic and social improvements? David Herlihy seeks answers to this and other questions within the framework of the history of Pistoia, a small Tuscan town near Florence, whose records are uniquely complete. **\$10.00**

## **Jefferson and France**

by Lawrence S. Kaplan

Examines in detail what many consider the focal point of early American diplomatic history: the changing relations between Thomas Jefferson and France. The author's findings include the provocative notion that Jefferson's so-called Francophilism was in reality a subtle integrating of his loosely conceived idea of "democracy" with his sharper awareness of America's interests and goals. **\$5.75**

## **Symbols of American Community, 1735-1775**

by Richard L. Merritt

When did the colonists begin to think of themselves as Americans rather than His Majesty's subjects or English colonists? Through a quantitative content analysis of the colonial press in its last four decades, Mr. Merritt explores this and a broad range of similar questions. "A unique and pioneering contribution to early American history and symbol analysis."—*Choice*. **\$6.00**

## THE NATIONAL EXPERIENCE

### *A History of the United States*

JOHN M. BLUM, BRUCE CATTON

EDMUND S. MORGAN, ARTHUR M. SCHLESINGER, JR.

KENNETH M. STAMPP, and C. VANN WOODWARD

An authoritative, compact introduction to the social, economic, intellectual, and political developments in American history. With boxed inserts from original sources and scholarly interpretations, numerous halftones, and maps. Test Items available. 858 pages, \$9.95

## EUROPE IN THE MIDDLE AGES

### *Second Edition*

ROBERT S. HOYT

A new edition of the authoritative and widely used textbook for undergraduate courses in medieval history. The book provides a chronological narrative of political events from the decline of the Roman Empire to 1500, giving particular attention to the culture and civilization of the period. Illustrated. 684 pages, \$8.95

## THE GERMAN ECONOMY

### *1870 to the Present*

GUSTAV STOLPER, KARL HAUSER

and KNUT BORCHARDT

Translated by TONI STOLPER

Just published—a comprehensive study of Germany's economic growth since 1870. The first half of the book emphasizes the historic role of government in the German economy; it describes the rise of Germany as an industrial power, the financing of World War I, the economic problems of the Weimar Republic, and the steps leading to the emergence of Nazism. The second part of the book discusses the Third Reich and World War II, the partition of Germany, the restoration of a free market and flourishing economy in West Germany, and the problems of economic planning and control in East Germany. 353 pages, \$6.95



**Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc.**

*New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Atlanta*



## SELECTED ANVIL BOOKS HIGHLIGHT AMERICAN HISTORY

Louis L. Snyder, General Editor

### THE COLONIAL ORIGINS OF AMERICAN THOUGHT 70

By Max Savelle, University of Washington, Seattle  
1964 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### THE DEFEAT OF THE CONFEDERACY 71

By Henry Steele Commager, Amherst College  
1964 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### A BASIC HISTORY OF CALIFORNIA 74

By Don E. Fehrenbacher, Stanford University  
1964 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### THE MAKING OF THE AMERICAN CONSTITUTION 75

By Merrill Jensen, University of Wisconsin  
1964 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### THE DEMOCRATS 1789-1964 76

A Short History of a Popular Party  
By William Nisbet Chambers, Washington  
University (St. Louis)  
1964 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### THE VIRGINIA DYNASTY 81

The United States, 1801-1829  
By Raymond Walters, Jr., Associate Editor, New York Times Book Review  
1965 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### FIFTY BASIC CIVIL WAR DOCUMENTS 83

By Henry Steele Commager, Amherst College  
1965 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### THOMAS JEFFERSON AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF AMERICAN FREEDOM 85

By Saul K. Padover, New School for Social Research (New York)  
1965 192 pages \$1.45 (paper)

### IMMIGRATION: THE AMERICAN MOSAIC 88

From Pilgrims to Modern Refugees  
By Michael Kraus, Professor Emeritus, City College, City University of New  
York  
1966 192 pages \$1.75 (paper)

### JAMES MADISON AND AMERICAN NATIONALISM

By Irving Brant  
In Preparation

### HOFFA AND THE TEAMSTERS

By Ralph C. James, University of California,  
and Estelle D. James, Stanford University  
1967 452 pages \$3.95 (paper)

The American Economic Review on the James' book:  
"Their work is an indispensable tool for the student of labor or transportation."

Here is a controversial but unbiased picture of one of the most powerful but least comprehended public figures of the past decade. The authors were allowed to sit in on Hoffa's confidential strategy conferences and to examine his secret files. They present a study of Hoffa's aims and methods, a documentation of Teamster history, an introduction to the labor movement and an eyewitness account of the uses and abuses of power.

Send for your on-approval copies.  
Write College Department

120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

**Van  
Nostrand**



# COLUMBIA COLUMBIA

## BIDDLE'S BANK: The Crucial Years

JEAN ALEXANDER WILBURN

"Professor Wilburn questions the validity of the commonly held thesis that the Second Bank of the United States was destroyed as a result of the anti-Bank sentiments of the South and the West. After having made an intensive study of all states, petitions and memoranda sent to Congress in support of or in opposition to the Bank, and of the action of the Legislature of New York State, she concludes that in 1832 the majority of the people in the country and the members of Congress were in favor of the Bank . . . Scholarly and well-written . . . this is certainly an important addition to the historical literature of the Age of Jackson."—*Library Journal*

\$6.50

## PERSPECTIVES ON BRAZILIAN HISTORY

E. BRADFORD BURNS, Editor

A collection of essays dealing with the writing of Brazilian history, as seen from the viewpoints of eminent European and Brazilian historians from the nineteenth century to the present. The nine essays forming the core of the collection, translated from the Portuguese, have never previously appeared in English. The editor has provided an introduction, a revision and expansion of the notes to the original Portuguese essays, and a valuable survey of the available works on Brazilian historiography.

*Coming in May*

\$7.50

## MORAVIANS IN TWO WORLDS:

### A Study of Changing Communities

GILLIAN LINDT GOLLIN

An account of the community life in two Moravian settlements—one in Herrnhut, Saxony, and one in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania—in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The author details the adjustments of the settlements to outside social forces, showing that while a utopian community cannot maintain itself rigidly within a society, it can and does contribute socially and economically to that society.

*Winner of the 1965 Bancroft Award*

\$8.75

## THE JEWS OF FRANCE BEFORE THE REVOLUTION:

### Prelude to Emancipation

ARTHUR HERTZBERG

The author traces the growth of the Jewish community in France up to the time of the French Revolution, showing the steady increase in its size, the gradual improvement of its legal status, and its entry into a fuller participation in economic life. Against this background, he considers the creation of the "Jewish question" and the intellectual origins of anti-Semitism.

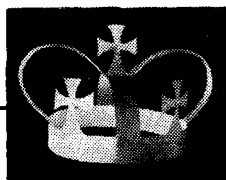
*Coming in July*

\$7.50

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

440 W. 110th Street  
New York, N. Y. 10025

# COLUMBIA



# COLUMBIA

# HARPER TORCHBOOKS

*Just published*

**HENRY STEELE COMMAGER,**  
Editor

**The Struggle for Racial  
Equality**

Contributors include: George Washington Cable, Kenneth Clark, W. E. B. DuBois, James Farmer, President Lyndon B. Johnson, John F. Kennedy, Martin Luther King, Jr., Gunnar Myrdal, James Reston, and Booker T. Washington. TB/1300 \$2.75

**CHARLES GIBSON**

**Spain in America**

"A stimulating summary and analysis of Spain's achievements in the New World; the best, indeed the only, single volume in English which embodies the results of the research . . . in the last quarter century."—LEWIS HANKE

\*TB/3077 \$1.95

**JOHN P. ROCHE**

**Origins of American  
Political Thought**

*Selected Readings*

Contributors: Joseph Dorfman, Louis Hartz, Cecelia Kenyon, Leonard W. Levy, Alpheus T. Mason, Perry Miller, John P. Roche, Clinton Rossiter, and Benjamin F. Wright.

TB/1301 \$2.45

**STEVEN RUNCIMAN**

**A History of the Crusades**

*Volume III: The Kingdom of Acre and the Later Crusades*

"... completes the only large-scale history of the Crusades in English. This is the equal of the preceding volumes, admirably written, direct and positive and witty, and at the same time very learned."—C. R. CHENEY, *The Manchester Guardian*

TB/1298 \$3.75.

Vol. I, TB/1143 \$2.25

Vol. II, TB/1243 \$2.95

**W. WARREN WAGAR, Editor**

**European Intellectual History  
Since Darwin and Marx**

"[These articles] present broad views of significant movements . . . discussions of the background of ideas and events necessary for an understanding in historical depth of the movements concerned."—W. WARREN WAGAR, in the *Introduction* TB/1297 \$2.75

*To be published in May and June*

**GALBERT OF BRUGES**

**The Murder of Charles the Good  
*A Contemporary Record of Revolutionary Change in 12th Century Flanders***

(June) TB/1311 \$2.75

**LIONEL KOCHAN**

**The Struggle for Germany:  
1914-1945**

"With refreshing candor . . . [the author] has succeeded in writing a revealing and readable interpretive essay in which the stark clarity of his prose admirably suits his theme of *Realpolitik*."—R. G. L. WAITE, *The American Historical Review*

(May) TB/1304 \$1.45

**LEONARD W. LEVY**

**The Law of the Commonwealth  
and Chief Justice Shaw**

*The Evolution of American  
Law, 1830-1860*

"This study of the professional career of Lemuel Shaw is one of the few significant analyses of the work of judges of the highest state courts in the United States."—CARL BRENT SWISHER, *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review*

(May) TB/1309 \$2.75

**MARSILIUS OF PADUA**

**The Defender of Peace**

*The Defensor Pacis*

(June) TB/1310 \$3.45

\* The New American Nation Series, edited by Henry Steele Commager and Richard B. Morris.



Complete catalog of Harper Torchbooks [552 volumes now in print] available on request from Dept. 51, HARPER & ROW, Publishers, 49 E. 33rd St., New York, N. Y. 10016



## IN SEARCH OF WEALTH AND POWER

Yen Fu and the West

**By BENJAMIN SCHWARTZ**

*Introduction by LOUIS HARTZ*

"Professor Schwartz has provided a whole new dimension of China's response to the West and an intellectual background for its struggle for modernization. . . . Fascinating . . . a major contribution to modern Chinese studies."—*American Historical Review*.

"To this period Professor Schwartz has applied the same brilliance and intellectual dexterity that he brought to the study of Mao Tse-Tung's evolution. . . . For an understanding of the unresolved conflict between Chinese civilization and the outside world this study is no less illuminating and important . . ."—*The Times Literary Supplement*.

"The introduction by Professor Louis Hartz provides the stimulating insight for appreciating the significance of this work, which is in the best tradition of Sinology and historical scholarship."—*Saturday Review*.

"A notably contribution . . . The book brings into focus the bafflingly complex problem of the channels through which one culture . . . may influence another."—*Journal of Asian Studies*.

"Schwartz's book is both fresh and refreshing."—*Library Journal*.

"A penetrating study on the thought of Yen Fu, one of the most important figures in the intellectual history of modern China. . . . This study . . . is, like its subject, of far-reaching significance."—*Eastern World*.

"Important for students of both modern East Asian and Western history."—*Choice*.

A Belknap Press Book

\$5.95

**H**ARVARD  
UNIVERSITY PRESS

## THE RUSSIAN ANARCHISTS

By PAUL AVRICH

Professor Avrich records the history of the anarchist movement from its Russian origins in the 19th century, with a full discussion of Bakunin and Kropotkin, to its upsurge in the 1905 and 1917 revolutions, and its decline and fall after the Bolshevik seizure of power. While analyzing the role of the anarchists in these fateful years, he traces the close relationships between the anarchists and the Bolsheviks and shows that the Revolutions were conceived in spontaneity and idealism and ended in cynical repression. The Russian anarchists saw clearly the consequences of a Marxist "dictatorship of the proletariat" and, though they had no single cohesive organization, repeatedly warned that the Bolsheviks aimed to replace the tyranny of the tsars with a tyranny of commissars. *Studies of the Russian Institute, Columbia University*

300 pages. Illus. \$7.50

## THE MILITARY ATTACHÉ

By ALFRED VAGTS

This is both a history of the service attaché, beginning with the Napoleonic era, and a discussion of his changing role, past and present. Professor Vagts shows the military adviser temporarily joined to the diplomatic corps as a person often divided in his loyalties to diplomatic officials and to military leaders. Affected by increasing bureaucratic specialization, he sometimes became a "twilight" figure engaged in political activity and even espionage. Professor Vagts' numerous works on the history of militarism and the military, in both German and English, and his research in the chancelleries of Europe have given him perspective for this book.

425 pages. \$10.00

## COMMUNISM IN FINLAND

### *A History and Interpretation*

By JOHN H. HODGSON

Why is it that Finland, a country which fought the Soviet Union twice during World War II, is one of the few democratic nations with a strong Communist party? Professor Hodgson answers this question by tracing the history of Finnish Communism from the emergence of a left wing within the Finnish Social Democratic Party to the present day.

240 pages. \$6.00

*Princeton University Press*

## **The Technocrats, Prophets of Automation**

**Henry Elsner, Jr.**

This is the first detailed study of the technocracy movement from its origins in a group around Thorstein Veblen in 1919 through its period of national prominence and formal organization in the 1930's to its present status.

The author presents a clear account of its theories, its personalities, and its factionalism, and assesses both technocracy's place in our history and the relevance of its doctrines to our present social and economic structure.

**A Men and Movements Book**

**\$7.00**

## **Norman Thomas, Respectable Rebel**

**Second Edition**

**Murray B. Seidler**

Brought up to date with a new chapter on Thomas's views and actions in the 1960's, this new edition makes available again the political biography of Norman Thomas, of which **Library Journal** said: "This biography of the man who ran six times for the Presidency as a Socialist is in effect a history of socialism in the U.S. . . . an important contribution to American social history."

**A Men and Movements Book**

**\$7.00**

## **France and Algeria**

### **The Problem of Civil and Political Reform, 1870-1920**

**Vincent Confer**

A history of the reform movements in France during the middle period of French control in Algeria and their efforts to extend the political and civil rights of the Algerian Arab-Berber population.

"I welcome this book for its new material, for its incisive analysis, and for its balanced judgment. It covers the very years where a synthesis was most needed."—Joseph N. Moody, The Catholic University

**\$5.00**

## **De Gaulle and the World**

### **The Foreign Policy of the Fifth French Republic**

**W. W. Kulski**

"This is a scholarly documentation of de Gaulle's foreign policy since he became president of France. It examines thoroughly his character as a charismatic leader, his political philosophy, and especially the policies that have led him to a middle course between and outside the U.S. versus U.S.S.R. confrontation.

"It should be required reading for anyone studying foreign policy. Highly recommended."—**Library Journal**

**\$8.50**

*From your bookseller or*

**Syracuse University Press**

**Syracuse, New York 13210**

**From Macmillan**

# **IDEAS AND INSTITUTIONS IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION**

**A Five Volume Series in Papercover**

**"Admirably successful . . ."—Sidney Burrell, Barnard College**

**General Editor: Norman F. Cantor, Brandeis University**

This is the most extensive collection of essays and source material yet published for students of western civilization.

## **I. THE ANCIENT WORLD: To 300 A.D.**

**Edited by Paul J. Alexander, The University of Michigan**

## **II. THE MEDIEVAL WORLD: 300-1300**

**Edited by Norman F. Cantor**

## **III. RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION: 1300-1648**

**Edited by G. R. Elton, University of Cambridge**

## **IV. FROM ABSOLUTISM TO REVOLUTION: 1648-1848**

**Edited by Herbert H. Rowen, Rutgers University**

## **V. THE MODERN WORLD: 1858 To The Present**

**Edited by Hans Kohn, The City College of The City University of New York**

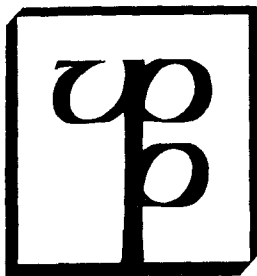
1963, each volume approximately 320 pages, \$2.25

***Write to the Faculty Service Desk for Examination Copies.***

**THE MACMILLAN  
COMPANY**

**866 THIRD AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10022**





UNIVERSITY of  
PENNSYLVANIA  
PRESS

---

**THE PASSING OF THE  
HAPSBURG MONARCHY, 1914-1918**

By **ARTHUR J. MAY**

By the "pioneer in the teaching of Austrian history in the United States" (N.Y. Times Book Review)—here is the work that culminates a lifetime of study and thought on the Hapsburg Monarchy. Professor May penetrates the theme of this recognized Great Power in its death throes.

Maps 864 pp. 2 Vols. Boxed \$18.00

**THE SPANISH COLLEGE AT BOLOGNA IN  
THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY**

By **BERTE MARTI**

The author, a renowned classicist and a recipient of the Prix de Rome, offers a new edition and translation (with introduction and notes) of the statutes of the unique Spanish College at Bologna. Today, little changed from its original form, the Spanish College functions much as it did when it was first established.

395 pp. Illus. \$12.00

**IRISH POLITICS AND  
SOCIAL CONFLICT IN THE AGE OF  
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION**

By **MAURICE R. O'CONNELL**

"A valuable addition to modern Irish historical scholarship."  
—*Review of Politics*. "Traces the effect of the American Revolution upon Ireland and shows how the famous 'constitution of 1782' . . . was achieved. He does this very expertly using a mass of original material, most of which was unknown to or untouched by Lecky."—*New Statesman*.

444 pp. \$7.50

**HENRY GEORGE: Dreamer or Realist?**

By **STEVEN B. CORD**

"Much the best job which has ever been done to identify Henry George's American critics."—*American Journal of Economics and Sociology*. Henry George's ideas, so badly misunderstood by former generations, are here shown to have practical application to urban renewal and to land reform in underdeveloped areas.

272 pp. \$6.00

**PRELUDE TO TRAGEDY: The Negotiation  
and Breakdown of the Tripartite Conven-  
tion of London, October 31, 1861**

By **CARL H. BOCK**

The Convention of London in 1861, ostensibly held for the purpose of obtaining satisfaction from Mexico for various claims, was in reality the diplomatic means by which Napoleon III sought a Mexican throne for Maximilian. This important work places the origins of Maximilian's candidacy within the framework of European power politics.

799 pp. \$10.00

**THE TREATY OF FRANKFURT:  
A Study in Diplomatic History,  
September 1870–September 1873**

By **ROBERT I. GEISBERG**

"A definitive study of a most important peace treaty, which, by its provisions for France's surrender of Alsace Lorraine, set the stage for the pre-war diplomacy and the outbreak of World War I."—Professor Lynn M. Case.

329 pp. illus. \$7.50

**THE RIGHT WING IN FRANCE:  
From 1815 to De Gaulle Second Edition**

By **RENÉ RÉMOND,**  
TRANSLATED BY **JAMES M. LAUX**

"Professor Rémond's lucid and thought-provoking analysis of the French right wing is of particular importance in the era of de Gaulle. American readers, their interest stimulated by French intransigence over NATO and the Common Market, will welcome this excellent translation of a book already internationally known."—Library Journal.

425 pp. illus. \$7.50

**PIERRE DE THOMAS: Scholar, Diplomat,  
and Crusader**

By **FREDERICK J. BOEHLKE, JR.**

Here is the first scholarly full-length biography of the illustrious member of the Carmelite order who served Pope Innocent VI and helped to defend Christendom against the rising power of the Ottoman Turks.

360 pp. \$7.50

---

**UNIVERSITY of PENNSYLVANIA PRESS**  
**Philadelphia 19104**

---

# PRAEGER

**Important new works  
in European history**

## **A POLITICAL HISTORY OF POSTWAR ITALY**

By NORMAN KOGAN, Professor of Political Science at the University of Connecticut. An authoritative analysis of the major political and economic events of the past two decades, including the establishment of Italy's first Center-Left government and the "economic miracle" that has transformed northern and central Italy. The reasons why political stability remains precarious are also explored. "An important book."—*The Times Literary Supplement*. 252 pp. \$6.00 clothbound

## **THE TROUBLED GIANT**

**Britain Among the Great Powers, 1916-39**

By F. S. NORTHEGE, author of *British Foreign Policy*. A comprehensive account of Britain's descent from major world power in 1916 to second-rank power twenty-three years later. In assessing the causes, the author makes use of material just released through the relaxation of the British Government's 50-year rule. *Published in association with The London School of Economics and Political Science*. 688 pp. maps, bibliog., index. \$17.50

**FREDERICK A.  
PRAEGER**

111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, N.Y. 10003

1

**PIONEER  
SPINNING  
AND  
WEAVING**

2

**CANALS:  
TOWPATHS  
WEST**

3

**NEW  
ENGLAND  
SEA  
COMMUNITY**

4

**PIONEER  
BLACKSMITH**

5

**NORTHEAST  
FARM  
COMMUNITY**

6

**LONG  
JOURNEY  
WEST: 1820**

Six films, using authentic reconstructed pioneer settings, present life in early nineteenth-century America. Films number one through four are available in color for \$150 per print or black/white for \$75. Films five and six are available in color for \$100 per print or black/white for \$50. Preview prints for purchase consideration are available, at no cost other than return postage, from: INDIANA UNIVERSITY, AUDIO-VISUAL CENTER, BLOOMINGTON, INDIANA 47401.

**PIONEER LIFE  
U.S.A. 1800-1850**

**COLUMBIA****COLUMBIA**

**BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF REPUBLICAN  
CHINA**

HOWARD L. BOORMAN, Editor

RICHARD C. HOWARD, Associate Editor

Volume I: Ai-Ch'ü

Columbia University Press is proud to announce the publication of the most important reference work on modern China to appear since the Second World War.

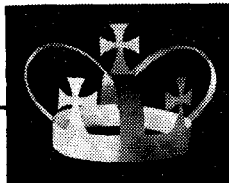
Over ten years in the making, this biographical dictionary will provide a massive reference work, at once systematic and comprehensive, for all organizations, libraries, and individuals concerned with twentieth-century China. The projected five volume series will furnish life stories of some six hundred Chinese of this century, including political and military leaders and individuals prominent in diplomacy, business and banking, literature, the arts, scholarship, social reform, education, the press and publishing, science, religion, aviation, medicine, and other fields. The careers of living persons, as well as those who have died, will be included.

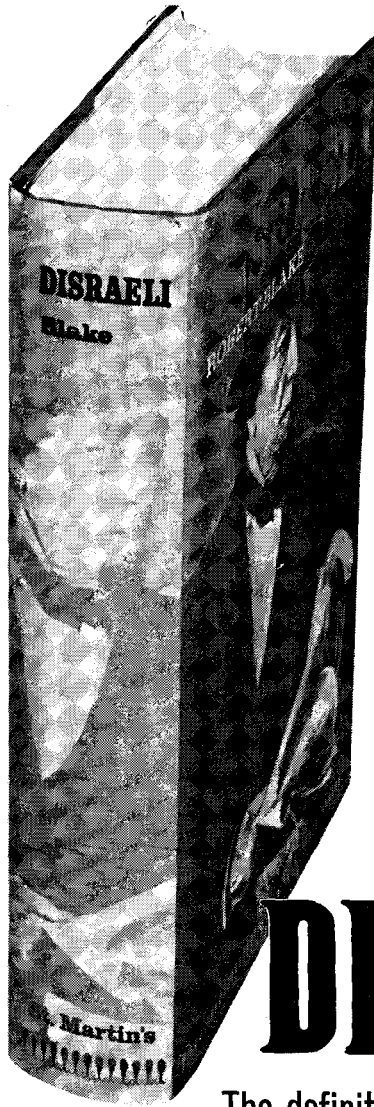
Volume I contains 150 biographical articles on Chinese with surnames from Ai through Ch'ü, prominent in the republican period (1911-49). Among those included are Chiang Kai-shek, his son Chiang Ching-Kuo and other senior figures who serve the Government of the Republic of China in Taiwan; leading figures of the Central People's Government at Peking such as Chou En-lai; scientists like Ch'ien San-ch'iang, director of the Institute of Atomic Energy of the Academy of Sciences; and modern scholars including Ch'en Yin-k'o, regarded by many as the world's leading sinologist and Chao Yuen-ren, internationally distinguished linguist of the University of California at Berkeley.

Volume I: \$20.00

**COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS**

440 W. 110th Street  
New York, N. Y. 10025

**COLUMBIA****COLUMBIA**



A biography  
of such importance  
and fascination  
that "people will still be  
reading (it) in fifty years' time  
and long after."\*

# DISRAELI

The definitive biography by ROBERT BLAKE

*Disraeli* is the first full-scale treatment of the astonishing character and career of the man who dominated English public life during a large part of the nineteenth century. It is a work of impeccable scholarship, written with grace and wit; its publication is a notable literary event.

"Robert Blake is a great historian—sympathetic, exhaustive, and with a light touch withal. He has not attacked; he has not defended. He has portrayed, with delicacy and penetration, the most exciting and, in a curious way, the most modern of all Victorian statesmen. A great book."

—The Rt. Hon. HAROLD MACMILLAN

Illustrated with cartoons and photographs

819 pages \$12.50

\**The Times Literary Supplement*, London

**ST. MARTIN'S PRESS** 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010

# 7 *Distinguishing Features of* **THE AMERICAN NATION** *A History of the United States*

by JOHN A. GARRATY

## *A History of Men and Ideas*

Although political in orientation, the text is not merely a political drama—the “actors” emerge as personalities and as intellectuals, as flesh-and-blood representatives of ideological groups.

## *Authoritative*

Specific examples and revealing quotations from source material and key secondary works are cited.

## *Lively and Dramatic*

Professor Garraty's style combines vivid narrative with sound analysis and interpretation. Events are illuminated and distinguished through dramatization.

## *Up to Date*

Its political and social coverage extends to 1965, its statistics to 1963 and 1964; it is based on the latest research in the field; it focuses on themes in American history which lend clarity and perspective to the social and economic issues of today.

## *Unified*

The text is characterized by the personality, perspective, objective, and style of one author.

## *An Integration of Text and Illustrations*

The five twenty-five page portfolios of full-color and the black-and-white illustrations with text, reinforce and heighten the themes and perspectives of the text.

## *A Synthesis of Modern Trends*

THE AMERICAN NATION is the first text to transcend the administration-by-administration treatment of post-World War II history.

920 pages; \$10.00

**STUDENT'S GUIDE** to accompany THE AMERICAN NATION  
by Philip H. Jordan, Jr.

**INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL** to accompany THE AMERICAN  
NATION  
by Philip H. Jordan, Jr., with Patrick Abbazia

*A Joint Publication of Harper & Row, Publishers and the  
American Heritage Publishing Company, Inc.*

Harper & Row, Publishers  
49 East 33d Street, New York 10016



# Major Texts on American History From Macmillan

## WESTWARD EXPANSION: A History of the American Frontier, Third Edition

By Ray Allen Billington, Huntington Library

The new third edition of this brilliant history of the American westward movement reflects recent scholarship without changing in character or emphasis. The bibliography has been thoroughly revised and enlarged and a number of new maps are included. Certain sections, notably those on frontier theory, the American Desert Concept, and the Mormon movement have been revised.

1967, approx. 928 pages, prob. \$8.95

## RECENT AMERICA: Conflicting Interpretations of the Great Issues, Second Edition

Edited by Sidney Fine, The University of Michigan

This new edition includes up-to-date discussions of Goldwater, the atom bomb, Kennedy's religion in the election of 1960, and the psychological and cultural factors in Prohibition. Other new articles have been added to keep the student abreast of developments in historical scholarship. Lengthy readings show conflicting views eminent historians hold on the most important issues of twentieth-century American history.

1967, approx. 480 pages, paper, \$4.50

## A HISTORY OF URBAN AMERICA

By Charles N. Glaab and A. Theodore Brown, both of The University of Wisconsin

Focusing on urbanization as a major force in the historical development of the United States, this book provides a detailed account of American urban growth from 1607 to the present. Social science concepts are incorporated into historical analysis, with consideration given to: intellectual conceptions of the city; importance and sources of urban institutional change; significance of urban demography; the city as matrix of American social thought. Other topics include urban rivalry, political behavior, health, housing and planning, and the emergence of metropolitan society. A selective topical bibliography is included.

1967, approx. 272 pages, paper, \$2.95

## ISSUES IN AMERICAN DIPLOMACY SOURCES IN AMERICAN DIPLOMACY ESSAYS IN AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC HISTORY

Edited by Armin Rappaport, University of California, Berkeley

Compact, comprehensive, and inexpensive, these three editions comprise a complete and authoritative history of American diplomacy. In *Issues*, a two-volume edition, each volume includes two articles by well-known diplomatic historians representing opposing points of view. In *Sources*, as the author states in the Preface, his "criterion for selecting a particular item was its relevance to a major event. Thus each of the important milestones in our diplomatic history is represented by a document." In *Essays*, the major concepts fundamental to the diplomatic history of the United States is examined through various essays and readings.

**Issues:** Vol. I: The Formative Years to 1895. 1965, 394 pages, paper, \$3.95

Vol. II: World Power and Leadership Since 1895. 1965, 412 pages, paper, \$3.95

**Sources:** 1966, 384 pages, paper, \$3.95

**Essays:** 1967, approx. 400 pages, paper, prob. \$3.95

**Write to the Faculty Service Desk for Examination Copies.**

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY, 866 THIRD AVENUE, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10022

## Rarely...

has praise for a publishing enterprise been so unanimously high as for *The Papers of Woodrow Wilson*.

"Impeccable scholarship... worthy of Wilson."  
—*Virginia Quarterly Review*. "The beginning of a great work of incontestable value."—AUGUST HECKSHER. "...the prime printed source to which all who would write or study about Woodrow Wilson must go."—*N.Y. Times Book Review*



## THE PAPERS OF WOODROW WILSON

Edited by Arthur S. Link and Associates

Volume 2, 1881-1884

This second volume begins with Wilson's withdrawal from the University of Virginia and ends with the completion of his first semester as a graduate student at Johns Hopkins. It reveals Wilson's intense interest in national politics, in the reconstruction of his native South, and in the problems of effective political leadership.

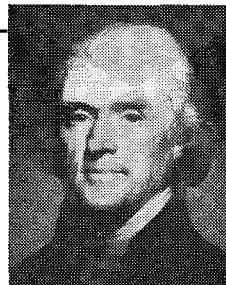
*The early courtship letters between Wilson and Ellen Louise Axson, his first wife, are complete here for the first time.*

\$15.00

Forty volumes of *THE PAPERS OF WOODROW WILSON* are projected. Two will be published each year. Subscribers receive a 10% discount.

## THE PAPERS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON

Julian P. Boyd, editor



"Approximates completeness and authority as nearly as can be hoped for in a human enterprise."—*N.Y. Times*. "A reviewer soon exhausts his supply of superlatives with which to commend this series."—*South Atlantic Quarterly*. Volumes 1 through 17, \$15.00 each. Volumes 18 to 60, to be published.

Princeton University Press Princeton, N.J. 08540

# **Proceedings of the Virginia State Convention of 1861: February 13 to May 1**

**Edited by George H. Reese**

*Head, Historical Publications Division, Virginia State Library. 61/8 × 91/4, 4 vols., liv, 3155 pp. Boxed. \$60.00 the set.*

To all intents and purposes, Virginia's official withdrawal from the Federal Union on May 23, 1861, was a mere formality. The actual drama took place at the Convention, and all the turmoil and excitement of that crucial decision has been recaptured in these speeches. These four volumes provide the standard text for one of the most important legislative sessions ever held in this country.

*Published by the Virginia State Library  
Distributed by the University Press of Virginia*

# **The Letters and Papers of Edmund Pendleton**

**Edited by David John Mays**

*Winner of the Pulitzer Prize in 1953; former president, Virginia Historical Society; senior member, Mays, Valentine, Davenport & Moore. Virginia Historical Society Documents, Volumes 7 and 8. June. Approx. 750 pp. \$20.00, the set.*

From the problems encountered by Pendleton as a young and inexperienced lawyer to his lifelong rivalry with George Wythe, Chancellor of Virginia, this volume accurately reflects the vigor and talent of one of America's foremost men of law. Although a permanent injury in 1777 curtailed his Revolutionary activity, his letters during these years present a rich account of the prosecution of the war, its effect on the private citizen, and, later, the complexities encountered in changing over from the English to an American legal system.

# **Jefferson at Monticello**

**Memoirs of a Monticello Slave, as dictated to Charles Campbell by Isaac, and The Private Life of Thomas Jefferson by Hamilton Wilcox Pierson**

**Introduction and notes by James A. Bear, Jr.**

*Curator of Monticello. April. Approx. 140 pp. Cloth, \$4.00. Paper, \$1.85.*

Covering the years from 1781 into the 1820's, these accounts, which were out of print for many years, remain the chief source of information about Jefferson's domestic and personal life, interests, habits, appearance, and day-to-day activities at Monticello. Isaac was one of Jefferson's servants. Pierson's narrative is based on the reminiscences of Edmund Bacon, chief overseer and business manager at Monticello for twenty years.

**University Press of Virginia**

**Charlottesville**



## THE OREGON QUESTION

Essays in Anglo-American Diplomacy and Politics

By **FREDERICK MERK**

In these essays, one of America's most distinguished historians traces the controversy extending from the War of 1812 to 1846 between the United States and Great Britain over the Oregon Country, and examines the six negotiations held at intervals over these years to settle the dispute. Four of the essays and an important introduction are published here for the first time. *Belknap Press*. \$7.95

## THE CRUSADER KINGDOM OF VALENCIA

Reconstruction on a Thirteenth-Century Frontier

By **ROBERT IGNATIUS BURNS, S.J.**

In this comprehensive history, Father Burns examines the pervasive secular role of the church in the Christian consolidation of the land during the half century following the collapse of the Moslem kingdom of Valencia and relates the dramatic, turbulent, and sometimes tragic story of the advance of the medieval frontier. Illus. 2 vols.

\$18.50

## THE SPIRIT OF THE GHETTO

By **HUTCHINS HAPGOOD**

Edited by **MOSES RISCHIN**

To an extent unequalled by any outsider before him, Hutchins Hapgood, a New England Yankee, succeeded in penetrating the inner life of an American immigrant community—New York's Yiddish ghetto. This edition of his classic work which has been largely neglected since its publication in 1902, includes the original illustrations by Jacob Epstein and an affectionate introduction by Moses Rischin. *A John Harvard Library Book*. \$5.95

## THRONE AND MANDARINS

China's Search for a Policy During the Sino-French Controversy, 1880-1885

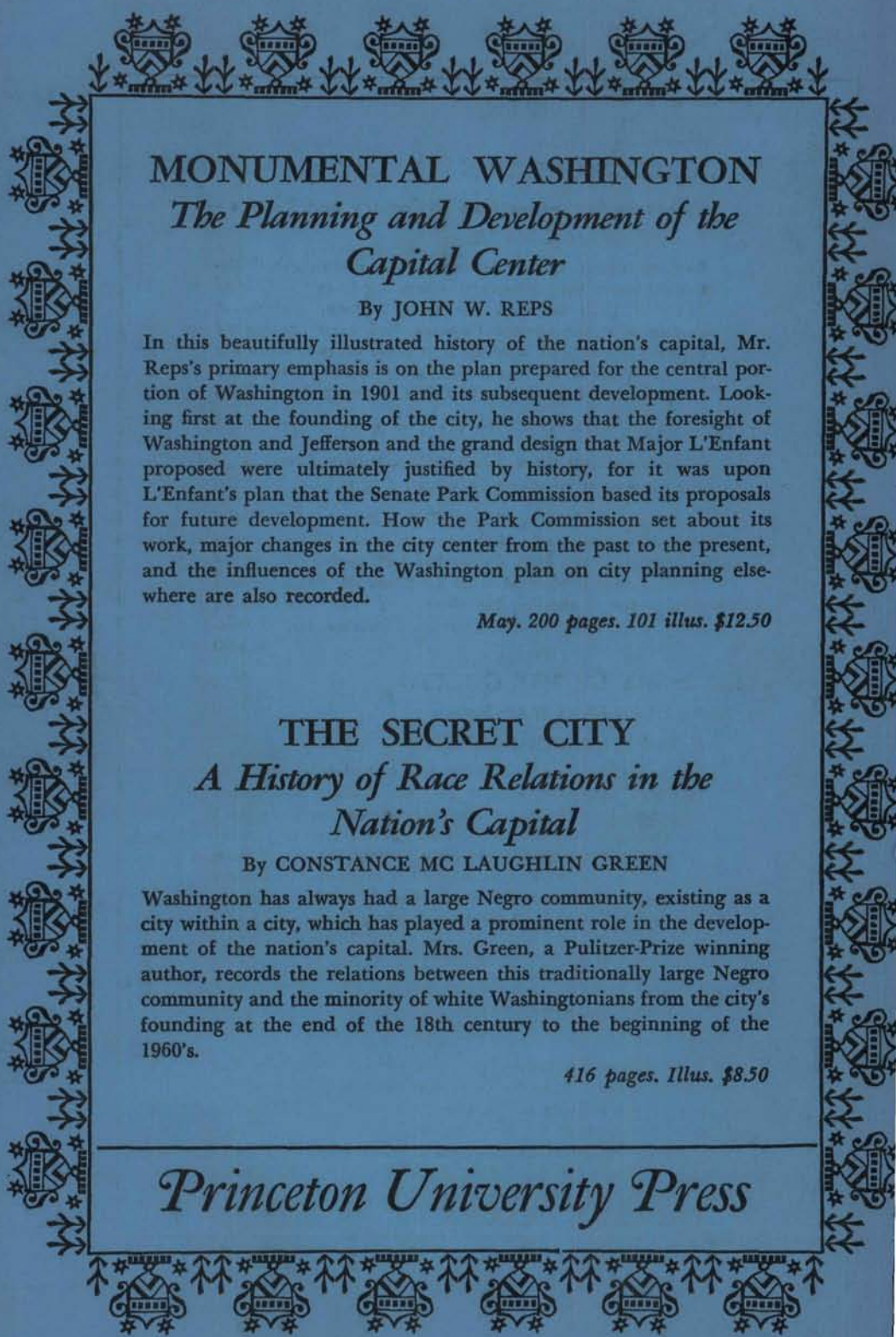
By **LLOYD E. EASTMAN**

This diplomatic history provides new insights into the character and historical significance of China's policy-making procedures in the late 19th century, and adds a new dimension to the historian's understanding of China's response to the West. *Harvard Historical Studies*, 79.

\$6.00

**H**ARVARD  
UNIVERSITY PRESS





## MONUMENTAL WASHINGTON

### *The Planning and Development of the Capital Center*

By JOHN W. REPS

In this beautifully illustrated history of the nation's capital, Mr. Reps's primary emphasis is on the plan prepared for the central portion of Washington in 1901 and its subsequent development. Looking first at the founding of the city, he shows that the foresight of Washington and Jefferson and the grand design that Major L'Enfant proposed were ultimately justified by history, for it was upon L'Enfant's plan that the Senate Park Commission based its proposals for future development. How the Park Commission set about its work, major changes in the city center from the past to the present, and the influences of the Washington plan on city planning elsewhere are also recorded.

May. 200 pages. 101 illus. \$12.50

## THE SECRET CITY

### *A History of Race Relations in the Nation's Capital*

By CONSTANCE MC LAUGHLIN GREEN

Washington has always had a large Negro community, existing as a city within a city, which has played a prominent role in the development of the nation's capital. Mrs. Green, a Pulitzer-Prize winning author, records the relations between this traditionally large Negro community and the minority of white Washingtonians from the city's founding at the end of the 18th century to the beginning of the 1960's.

416 pages. Illus. \$8.50

---

## *Princeton University Press*